



IN ATLANTEM
GERARDI MERCATORIS,

A
IVDOCO HONDIO
suppletum & divulgatum.

EPIGRAMMA.



Egia Pyramidum fletat miracula Memphis,
Romaque nec moleis tollat in Altra suas,
Majus opus dias in luminis exit oras.

Debita quæ Flandris palma duos erat.
Sed medio in cursu fudanti ac magna minanti

Mors MERCATORI dempsit iniqua comam:
Sic clarum meditatus opus vita excidit auctor.

Non potuit totus sed tamen ille mori:

HONDIOUS accessit nutantis destina Mundi.

HONDIOUS ATLANTIS Fama secunda fuit.

Si Canis ignavus quondam, si pervigil Anfer

Creditus: hinc maculam deleat ille suam.

Anferibus demus Capitolia tuta fuisse;

SERVATO fuerit sed Canis ORBE prior.

P. Scriberius.

In Tabulas Geographicas
GERARDI MERCATORIS

AVTHORE ET AVSPICE

CL. V. IVDOCO HONDIO
auctius & illustrius Evulgatas.



Vrrit ad Eos mercator & externa regna

Ditibus ut gazis & multo fulgeat auro:

At noster Mercator ad ultima climata Mundi

Mente abiens Cæloque solum dimensus & undas,

Majus opus gazis atque omni rettulit auro.

Accessit follers hinc HONDIO cura laborque,

Qui terram & totum rimatus mente profundum

Extremam adjecisse manum, cultumque decusque

Tanto operi instituit magno molimine rerum.

Vnde etiam artificii dedolans Ære tabellas

Insignem meruit prælatæ laudis honorem.

Vt dubium sit, utri plus debeat Orbis & Vrbes:

Nam MERCATORIS velut eminet HONDIOUS aurâ,

Sic quoque MERCATOR nunc HONDIO munere floret.

Quas dignas vivo grates jam reddimus urnæ.

Iob. Ifacius Pontanus.



GERARDUS MERCATOR NATUS
RUPELMUNDE III NON. MARTII ANNO
CIDI XII: VIXIT ANN. LXXXII. M. VIII. D.
XXVI: DENATUS IV NON. DECEMBRIS
ANNO CIDI XCIV.

IUDOCUS HONDIVS NATVS IN
PAGO FLANDRIE DICTO WACKENE XVI
KALEND. NOVEMBRIS ANNO CIDI LXIII:
VIXIT ANN. XLVII. M. VII. D. XXIX: DENAT:
VS XIV KAL. MARTII ANNO CIDI CXII.

ATLAS GERARDI MERCATORIS ET IVSTI HONDII Cosmographorum mortem dolens.

Equis eris tandem finis tam multa querendi?
Hec quoties ad me cura molesta redit?
Ergone metotum tristis sevisque dolores
Constitui? miserrum an spicula cuncta petunt?
En pridem Alcides veteris pertristia fata
Luxi, illum raperet cum fera Parca virum:
GERARDUM raperet Magnam cum Parca maligna,
Inissa heu magna Parca maligna nimis!
GERARDUM Terra Calique quod omnia celae
Scriptorem insinem, qui mihi grande decus.
Nisus qui atriis Atri committere punctis
Spectandum quicquid latior Orbis habet:
Principio parvis Tabulis membra omnia pend
Prodidi, EUROPAE quae ferat esset sua.
Præterea quicquid tota hac in parte notandum,
Et memori dignum posteritate foret.
Quando operam huius navas Senior jam totus in illis.
Parca revota summam ponere seiva manum.
Inferitam graphiæ spoliavit arundine dextram,
Inque suo cursu nobile rupit opus.
Artificis tanti luxu rivo impete raptum,
Pauca singulu rivo frequente trahens.
Interca, attritum huius curis spes una fovebat,
Quod novus Alcides HONDIIUS iste meus,
Me senio fesso, Calum Terraque Polumque
Fulciret, Tabulas perscreret mea.
Continuò radium sumpsit, scalprum, calamusque,
EUROPAE extremam hic imposuitque manum.

Hinc alias Mundi partes describere pergit:
AFRICA cum membris conspiciturque suis.
Inde ASIAM aggressus magnam, Regna omnia producit
Illius, & Pares exhibet ipse oculis.
Addita & bis quarta est Mundi novae portio pridem
MAGELLANE tuis cognita navigiis.
Succesitque novum veteri letabar Alumno
Alidem, sed & hunc Mors rapit ante diem.
Sic ego qui pridem GERARDI tristia fata
Flebam, iterum ad lacrymas cogor abire novas.
Sicine te nostri variis gloria sed
IUSTE HONDII nobis eripit atra dies!
Quid facitis Diva, crudelia numina, Parca?
Communem hunc cunctis cogitis ire ruiam?
Ætate hinc viridi rupistis flamina vita
Qui dura Musi, Mercuroique fuit?
O manus, ô digit per quos fidi diæ Mineræ
Dedala vixit sua, Mercuroique sagax!
Sed quid? suas sua cuique dies mortalibus Atri,
Quam statui Dominus cuncta creata regens,
Et Christo felix IUSTUS Caloque receptus
Hunc anda vocem, serpe fidelis adit.
Ergo tuum tandem merorem & pone querelas:
Iustus Iustorum hic adduci est numero.
Ingenique sui doctis monumenta reliquit,
Qua nunquam tenebris obtrus ulla dies.

PETRUS MONTANUS.

IN OBITU M Clarissimi viri, IVDOCI HONDII COSMOGRAPHI.

Atlantem Terris dedit HONDIIUS, orbis at Orbis
Præsidio Atlantis jam ruiturus erat.
Iupiter occurrit, fatusque ad sidera raptum.
HONDIIUS Atlantis iussus obire vices.

MAXIMILIANUS VRIENTIVS
Opt. P. populari suo, pro adfida P.

To the most High, and Mightie MONARCH, CHARLES.

By the grace of God,
KING OF GREAT BRITAIN,
FRANCE, & IRELAND, DEFENDER
OF THE FAITH, &c.



By an univversall consents (most dread Sovereigne) there were
a Monarck created over all the World, the dedication of this
booke would certainly belong to him: for it is a description of
the World. But since the honours, and Iurisdiccions of the
Earth, are as it selfe divided into many parts; who can so justly
pretend to this title, as your Majestie, that enjoys the most
blesed part thereof? VVhich of your Neighboures would receive a view of their
owne Countre, and not judge the offer of it, rather an honour, then a reproach,
when those limits, which by this booke appeare to have circled in their Terri-
toires, for many ages, by the ambition of themselves, or Neighboures are vtterly
defaced; when those Countreies which by the gift of Nature, are abundantly
fertile in People, and the nouriture of Man, are by the ruines of VVarre made
desolate of both. VVhereas the representation of the whole VVorld, vnto your
Majestie giues you for others pittie, and your selfe glorie: that as some other
Nations by the vexations of VVarre, are not able to enjoye Peace: so your
Majestie by the advantages of a well improoved Peace, (can either for your owne
interest, or the protection of those that flie vnto your Majestie for succour) at
any time declare a warre, terrible to others, not dangerous to your selfe: seeing
the Situation of your Majesties Kingdomes, your owne vertues, and the pietie
of your subjects are about the Casualties of warre. This Booke therefore most
humbly casts it selfe downe at your Majesties feete, not onely in consideration
of the Subject, but also of the language, and the Authours of this edition: who
can easier dispense with the error of presumption, for craving your Majesties
gracious patronage, to a great worke clothed in a plaine rough stile, then the
Translator can excuse himselfe: otherwise it should not be Sacred to your
Majestie: seeing wee all serve in this forraigne Countreie, to noe other end, but
your honour: and my selfe vnder the command of a most Noble personage;
who hath more immediate obligations to your Majesties service. For the ad-
vancement of which, as all my actions shalbe directed, so shall my prayers also:
that your Royall Majestie maye enjoye the blessings of Almighty God for a long
time in this VVorld, and crowne your Majestie with everlasting felicity in the
next.

Your Majesties most loyal Subject,
& humble Servant,

HENRY HEXHAM.

ATLANTI



Vi cœlum bajulas humeris (Pater optime) nostras
Vis etiam mûlas ferre rogatus, Atlas?
Te resonat Thetis, sacris Epidaurius herbis
Te beat, & cômitem jactat effe suum.
Quæ Draco detexit, Genuensis mira Columbi,
Atque Magellanum quæ latuere ducem
Tu retegis. Tibi se floritura Nov-Anglia debet,
Virginia & Britonum quot loca culta manui
Insuper Angligenas tanto dignaris honore,
Edoctus nitide verba Britanna loqui.
Haud opis est nostræ meritas extollere laudes,
Sisq;e columnæ poli, sis columnæque soli.

IDEM AD EVNDEM, VERNACVLE



*Art of Europe's world have I seen,
France, Italy, & Germanie, & more:
And now, as though I never there had been,
I see & what I never saw before.
What shall I do? Henceforth at home I'll staid
And travel all this All in this foraine.*

*Idem amico suo certissimis nominibus celebrissimo HENRICO HEXHAMIO,
Tribuno quondam Veriano, de politica sua Atlantici versione Anglicana.*



Mars & Minerva both together meete,
Thy honest & noble minde is the place,
Which, with their preface, their two Gods doe grace,
And being mett together kindly greet.

What was the matter? Atlas had complaind,
(As though our English Helicon were drie,
As though the thrice three sisters did envie)
That hee, yet, England's language had not gaind.

Shall hee b' unknowne, hee that supports this Pan?
Then let the ruind heavens our dwellings maul,
And on our pates crack naturæ fabricke fall.
But who shall helpe it? HEXHAM is the man.

The attempt was dangerous. Mars must enter list.
Therefore Offend, & manica siege beside
Have beneeth Schoole. Thour a Souldier tried.
'T was hard alio, for Pallas must assit.

Mount Atlas, stand on tipp-toe, (list I praise)
The heavens a litle higher, & make wide,
That HEXHAM may have place & roome t'advance,
To vanquish Barbarisme & ignorance.

PHILIPPVS VINCENTIVS FIRSBREVS,
Anglobritannus, Eboracensis, Theologia &
Medicina Doctor.



THE P R E F A C E T O T H E R E A D E R.



Here is presented to thy view (most courteous Reader) the laborious worke of those two Cosmographers M^r. Gerard Mercator, and M^r. Willem Hondius, with lively descriptions, clad in new robes, at the charge, care and industrie of M^r. Henry Hondius, Sonne unto the abovesaid Indeus, and M^r. John Iohnson, to eternize their living memorie. At their request I have undertaken, and by the helpe of God, according to my weake abilitie, translated their Atlas Major into English, for the good of my COUNTRY-men, and by their direction (who have most interest therein) have enlarged, & augmented it, out of many worthy Authours of my owne Nation, where it was most needfull and requisite, and amended some errors in it, which were escaped in the former editions, & they for their parts have adorned it with new and exact Maps.

This worke then is composed of *Geographie*, (which is a description of the knowne Earth and the parts thereof) and *Histoire*, which is (*Oculus mundi*) the eye of the World. These two goe inseparably together, and as it were hand in hand, or as Doctour Heylin saith, are like unto the two fire-lights *Cassio* and *Pollux* scene together, crowne or happinesse; but partke affunder, menace a shipwrack of our content, and are like two Sisters intirely loving each other, and cannot without pittie be divided: so as that worthy Souldier S^t. Philip Sidney said of *Argalus* and *Parthenia*.

*Her being was in him alone,
And she not being he was none.*

May as justly be said of these two *Gemini Geographie* and *Histoire*. These two are of such singular use, that *Julius Caesar* began with Geographick descriptions his commentaries of his warres against the *Gauls*. And indeed, what Generall is there, which conducts his Armie through passages, over Rivers, Brookes, Mountaines or Woods, quarter or lodge them, or besiege any City, Towne or Fort, but he must have continually a Topographick description, and Map of that Countrey, towne or place in his hand, to advance his intended designe. For how could I, or any man knowe, where *Poitiers* in France standeth, and where our *Edward the black Prince*, of ever living memorie, with eight thousand wearied Souldiers, gave battle to, and overthrew the French Armie, consisting of fortie thousand men, slew many noble men, and tenthousand Souldiers in that field, tooke King *John* and *Philip* his

**

Sonne

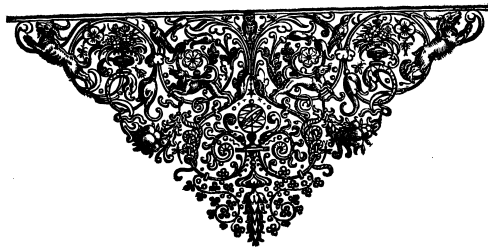
Sonne, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, and 12 hundred Gentle-men prisoners: and yet coming out of a bloodie Battle, with a wearisome bodie, to shew his humanitie and obedience to his Father and King Iohn, that very night waited on them at their table, if he were ignorant of Geographie and Historie? Or how could one tell the site of Newport, & how the Downes lye by the Sea-coast, where that good Prince Count MAURICE of Nassaw, Prince of Orange of famous memorie, fought the Battle of Flanders the 2 of Iulij 1600 against the Arch-Dukes Army, defeated them, tooke the Admirant of Arragon, and a great many of Spanish Dons, and Captaines prisoners, slew eight thousand dead upon the place, tooke 106 Burgunnian colours, eight brasse field-peeces, and a great deale of amunition and boore, if he knew not these two hand-maides, the one designing the place, the other the relation. Or for Navall fights, in what part of the narrow Seas, which was by Calis, the Navie of Queene Elizabeth of immortal memorie, commanded by that brave Sea-Captaine St. Francis Drake, of famous memorie, anno 88 encountred, and gave chase to the invincible Spanish fleet, sent with a forewinde two fire-ships among them, which so routed and frighted them, that they were driven to cut their cables, boile their sailes, and the Almighty seconding this Stratagem with a mightie storme, disperced them and forced them to faile round about the British Coast, through breakeing and unknowne Seas, here a ship cast away, & there another stranded, so that of this invincible Navie, commaunded by the Duke de Medina, there returned but 23 ships againe into Spaine, if one knew not Hydrographie & Historie. Or to know upon what height Panama and Nombre di Dios lyes in the West-India, and where Mr. John Oxenham one of St. Francis Drakes followers, with severint men, a litle above this towne, drew a land his ship, covered it with boughs, & marched over land with his Companie, guided by Negroes, untill he came to a River, where he cut downe wood, built him a Pinnace: entred the South-Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, and lying there in Ambuscado ten dayes, tooke two Spanish ships, laden with 60 thousand pound weight of gold, and two hundred thousand pound of silver, returning safely againe to the maine-land, all which memorable actions, are described by Geographie, and knowne to be true by Historie.

Now to observe my Authours Method in these, and all other Geographick descriptions, first is given you the name, then the Site, the Largnesse, the Bounds, the Fertilite, the chiefe Citties, Townes, Castles, Forts, Villages, Rivers, Mountaines, Woods, Forests, Castell and strange beafts of every severall Kingdome, Countrie and Region of the World, the diverse rarities and wonders in nature, more in one Countrie, then in an other, the Religion, Customs, Manners, Conditions, and Qualities of the sundry nations of the Earth. Here then the great Monarches, Kings and Princes of this Vniverse, may representively in their Cabinets take a view of the extention, and limits of their owne Kingdomes, and Dominions: yea, and to see the Genealogie of diverse Princes, and the Politicke Government of their Estates. And if they be in hostility with their neighbour Princes may peepe upon those places, townes and Forts, which lye most advantageous & commodious to satisfie their ambition, and what memorable and warlike actions, during the Monarchies of the world have hapned. Here the Noble-man and Gentle-man by speculation in his closter, may travell through every Province of the whole world. Here the Devine hath a subject of contemplation, to overview the Holy-land, upon which the Holy Patriarches and Prophets, & the Lord of life, the Prince of our salvation trod upon with his blessed feete, and take notice of Gibeon and the Valley of Aialon, where the Almighty made the Sonne & the Moone to stand still in the Firmament of Heaven, almost a whole day, and went not downe, till he had crowned his Captaine Generall, Joshua and his people with an absolute victorie over his Enemies; yea, and see by demonstration those Countries, in admiring the infinite love, & goodness of God, where the glorious light of the Gospell first brake out, and where it is now preached?

preached: whereas millions of other nations lyes still in paganisme, Mahometanisme, Idolatry, superstition, darkenesse, and the shaddow of death, being Strangers from the life of God. Here the Souldier hath matter of delight ministred unto him, in beholding the place, & reading the storie, where many bloodie Battles have bene fought, and many famous seiges performed. Here the Navigator may perceive how every Coast, Promontoire, Haven, Bay, Towne and Fortresse lyes, even from Pole to Pole, from East to West, together with their altitude, longitude and latitude. Here the Marchant sitting in his counting-house, may know what Marchandises every Countrie affordeth, what commodities it wanteth, and whither he may transport, and vent those which are most vendible, to returne gaine and profite into his purse. Here also the Physitian may understand what Physicall herbes, simples, druggs, and minerals every Countrie yeeldeth, for the recovering of mans health. In fine, this booke is usefull for all men, of what profession, quality, or condition so ever they bee. To conclude, for the further satisfaction of the Reader, I recommend him to the preface in the frontispice of this Atlas, made by the Authours themselves. And if he finde any verball, or litterrall faults escaped, which happily may be, because my vocation would not suffer me to be present at the correction of the presse: I beseech him to pardon them, being the translation of a Souldier, whose care hath bin acquainted more with the beating of a Drumme, and the sound of a Trumpet, then with a learned Vniversity: which if acceptable unto him, it may give my Authours and my selfe encouragement to undertake a second impression, to give more contentment to the Reader, and if it will please him to give us any helpe, light, or furtherance of such a brave worke, he shall share with us in the honour thereof, and oblige us much unto him. From Amsterdam the first of Januarj 1636, stilo veteri.

Thyne in all love

HENRICUS HONDIVS.
IOHANNES JOHNSONIVS.
HENRY HEXHAM.



HA T learned and skillfull Cosmographer, of the Illustrious Duke of Gulick and Cleare, GERARD MERCATOR, was borne the fifth of March, in the year of our Lord 1522. His Parents dwelt in Gullick, his Fathers name was *Eubert Mercator*, and his Mothers name *Bernice*, who dwelt then at Rupelmond upon the confines of Flanders, with their Uncle *Gf her Mercator*, Patroun of the said towne. This GERARD MERCATOR comming out of his Father-hood, after he had learned his accluse, for the attaining of the latine tongue, his Family-hood, after he had learned his accluse, for the attaining of the latine tongue, his Father sent him unto the Botch, that he might fuddle there Grammar, and learne the principalls of

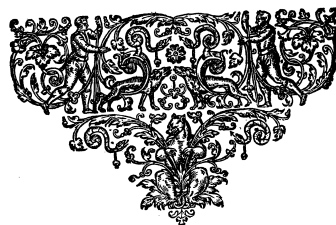
This much touches the life and commendations of his Mathematicke, and Geographic works. It reflects upon the great forward of his Theological works. Before the warres began in the low-Countries, he wrote his Evangelicall Harmonie in a fine order, and Method facile, and easie for the Reader, which booke came out anno 1590. Then he made an excellent commentarie upon the Epistle of Saint Paul to the Romans: wherein he sought to dissolve the high and difficult controversies of our age, and to unite diverse opinions; but besides all this, fination of God. As also upon famous and descriptions of the Genealogie and families of Kings, Princes, and great he was very skilful, and diligent. He also wrote a most curious and rare Booke of the Creation of man, and of the world, which the Reader is desirous to informe himselfe further, touching his treatise, he may reade his Epistle dedicatorie, which prefixed before his Maps of France and Germanie, which worke he intitled A T L A S.

gulf.

E P I T A P H I V M
 In Obitum
 GERARDI MERCATORIS
 AVI SVI, PIE AC PLACIDE VITA DEFVNCTI.

*Has licet cineri lachrymas tamen addere Arvo,
Nam pressus nimium, cor ferit ille dolor.
Thesbite ut quondam vatu successor, in altum
Quadrigris rapti dona recepit heri;
O utinam docta mihi fide quoque portio mensis
Cedat, Et eximie pars quotacunque manus.*

IOANNES MERCATOR,
ex primo-genito nepos, hñce
mercenem parentabat.



THE LIFE

OF THAT

famous, and excellent Cosmographer

IUDOCUS HONDIVS.

IUDOCUS HONDIVS was one of the most skillfull, and famous Cosmographers of our age, borne in the year of our redemption 1565. His Parents name was *Flammings*. His Fathers name was *Olivier de Hond*, a most ingenious Artisan, and his Mothers name, was *Henricke of Beveren*. The place of his nativity, was in a certaine Village of Flanders, commonly called *Wacken*, a most pleasant, and a delightful place. But being two yeares old, or there abouts, was brought into the famous City of Gaunt. His birth did preface some admirable industrie in this childe: for his face was full of traces and wrinkles, which often betokeneth a great capacity of wit and spirit, which his Father foretold for these, and some other notable markes he saw in him, and that not without just cause: for his ingenious nature and spirit, even from his infancy appeared in him, as pronouncing the rare, and admirable gifts of this child in sublime and high matters, beyond the common reach of the vulgar. For being but eight yeeres of age, or there abouts, he began to betake himselfe to the Art of puttying, and afterward to carve in bone, then in copper plates, and had such a proficiency therein, which ministered matter of admiration to his Father (and which is most worthy of observation) without the helpe or instruction of a Master. And tooke such a habite, and delight in it, that he made it as it were his ordinary pastime, and recreation. These fine rudiments, and commencesments, were followed with a great deale of love, favour, and respect from every man. His first beguinaings in carving and cutting were not fruitlesse. For, by his art and industrie, he grew so famous every where, that the Prince of Parma, who then kept his Court at Beveren, on the land of Waes, having besieged Antwerpe, sent for him from Gaunt to Beveren aforesaid, by his Confeissor, for to cut some figures in copper, who afterward with faire, & large promises, would have perwaded him to have gone to Rome with him: so that he could not get from him but by force. Beside, he had the gift of writing many faire hands, as the severall copies of his booke demonstrate, which afterward were printed. He was also from his youth very expert in the knowledge of cutting of letters, & Archetypes for printing: in which skill he was so excellent, that he made it for a time his chiefe profession, and attained to this knowledge, without the helpe of a Master, which is rare, & in my opinion unmatchable. His Father then perceiving his admirable, & ingenious spirit, put him out to studie and learning, that he might learne the Latin tongue, and the rudiments of the Grecian: wherein he advanced greatly in a short time, and would not be misled from his generous studie, notwithstanding all games and boyes sports, whereunto youth is given, which indeed is the corruption of this age. Also, these his more serious studies, could not divert him at his vacant hours, from the exercising of his first art, and knowledge: above all, he was addicted to the studie of the Mathematicks, and to those things which chiefly did tend to that art he loved. Being twentie yeeres of age, after that the City of Gaunt was given over into the Kings hands, he retired himselfe into the noble City of London in England, where being settled he began to follow hard in his Art of Cosmographie, and with his skillfull Engraver, drew many fine draughts, and master-peeeces, as *S^r. Francis Drake* voyage about the World; the Holy-land, the Romane Empire, & diverse others; among the rest, his excellent Globes, the one Celestiall, the other the Terrestrialall, the greatest that ever was made in the World. When he was 22 yeares old, in the year of our Lord 1586, he married a maide of Gaunt, named *Collette vander Eere*, of whom he procreated 13 children, to wit, seven Sonnes and five daughters, whereof two of his Sonnes are yet living, & three daughters, whereof one of them *HARVEY HONDIVS* of Amsterdam, makes profession of his Fathers art. Having then dwelt some yeeres in England, he removed from thence with his family into Holland, and dwelt in the famous City of Amsterdam: a chiefe City, which with honour can give testimonie of his service to posterity. For in this place above all others, by his cunning Engraver, and Mathematicall science, he made a draught of the Regions, and Seas knowne, and unknowne, as well the Ballerue, as the Weltherne; yea in such sort, that it were a hard matter to describe in particular the watches, labour and travell, care and diligence which he tooke for the benefite of posterity. And what shall wee say of this Atlas (one of the wonders of the world) which as an Orphan lamenting the losse of his first Parents, for want of perfection, is by his labour and industrie, accomplished in all partes, as many Kings, Princes, Nobles, Gentle-men, Devines, and Philosophers, with other performances of quality and condition forever have witnessed to his honour. What shall wee say also of so many sorts of Terrestrialall and Celestiall Globes, great, middle & smaller ones, which he cut, and drew out with such dexterity? What shall wee say then of so many fine and curious Maps of all fles, both great, little, circular, and square, and of the diversity of his Engravers and Compasses, which he so artificially invented & made? Let Egypt then boast of her Ptolomee: Germanie of her Munster: France of her Belle-Forrest: and England of her Camden: Spaine of her Vales: Italie of her Plinie: Holland is not inferiour unto them, and hath just cause to glorie in her great HONDIVS. Wee must not omit also the diligence, he tooke in publishing the Greeke-Latine Ptolomey, enriched with the Maps of *GERARDUS MERCATOR*, and many other excellent workes, which for the avoiding of prolixity, I will passe over in silence. For, if I should here recite his great renowne, and the fame he had, how many brave Princes, and Noble men, did him the honour to visite him, and to come in person to his house to see him

him and his workes: yea sometimes foure or five at a time: how he was beloved, respected and favored by many illustrious, and learned men of quality, this narration would be too tedious. Nowwithstanding all these things, which cannot be omitted, and which he hath with good successe performed, his future projects were in no wise inferiour to his pretence: for he was resolved, if God had prolonged his dayes, to have given out diverse other workes: but being 48 yeeres of age, a violent sicknesse seized upon him, in so much, that in the space of 4 dayes, he was alive and dead, and so dyed on the 16 of Januarij 1611, being in the flower of his age, strong and vigorous, and able to have effected great things, which might have done great good to Posterity. But the Lord, who is most wise in Council, disposeth of every mans life, and death at his pleasure. To him be given all honour, glorie, and praise, now and evermore. AMEN.

EPITAPHIUM

In Obitum

IUDOCI HONDII

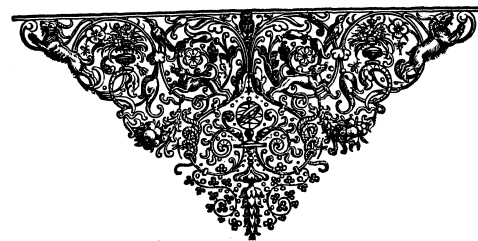
AVVNCVLI SVI OBSERVANDISSIMI.



Vti sua non lacrymis & flebilis trigge ora?
Quis possit lactus vondere signa sui?
O fera fata, virum atterat qui videret ara
Non finitis, sed quem, dicitur quaso, virum?
Nomine suos inter qui sanguinem stella refugit?
Qui specimen celsi prodidit ingenui?
Vitis inficias? clara ejus facta reclamant.
Cognita cunctorum facta per ora virum.
Extremis quis enim sic est semotis in oris,
Quisnam adeo quævis exstat in arte rudis:
Nominis ad quem fama tui non venerit HONDII,
Fama equidem nullo que peritura die est.
Quis melius faciem poterat depingere Terra?
Es quis in ære magis culpare doctus erat?
Cui magis egregio Cæli Terræque meatui,
Atque Maris tractus exprimere arte datum est?

Vos ergo non immerito crudelia fata
Acesso, & vestra de feritate queror:
Quod neque sit licitum superesse duntius illi,
Nec licuit nobis illius ore frui.
Cujus ab interim tantum cum mente recordor
Vos patriæ & nobis aecetra esse mali:
Hæc mihi tristitudo mausque dolore tremisco,
Atque mee lacrymis immoderate gene.
Sed quid meo vana cupiam cruciatur querela?
Est cur me satis opposuisse velim?
Cum jam possident caelestia Regna beatus,
Nec quis se satis opposuisse queat.
Hinc igitur lacrimæ procal este, valet querela,
HONDII & in Domino mo luter ossa cubent.

IOH. MONTANUS.



IN ATLANTEM
GERARDI MERCATORIS
A V I S V I.

N tibi Lector adeſt Atlas rediturus & ingens,
Alpici grandes ſigna vauſa ſonis.
Gentis Maurorum Rex ſervantiſſimus aequi,
Atque Mathematica clarus ab arte ſuiſ.
Sui genus antiquum ſeu robur & ardua ſpectes
Facile viri, ſimilem tempora nulla dabunt.
Ex hoc vos Reges gentis virtute potentes,
Credetes ne veros turba propitia Deos.
Hic ille, ne perhibere, Stellis ardentibus opem
Axem humero torſo qui geminumque Potem.
Dicunt Alcides omnes hoc ſubiſſe, quod Atlas
Arbitus ingentis inſtituiſſe eum.
Et quia ſummorum virtus imitanda virorum eſt,
Hunc avus exemplo creditu eſſe ſibi.
Ille ſeras gentes domuit, moderamine noſter
Afflictus aque vixit & ingentium.
Adlantum ſecit præclarum docta Maſteſe,
Et Mercatoris Marte Maſteſe adeſt.
Qui bene Coſmographi perſunctus munere juſti,
Et reliquis notam præſcribit arte vicem.

Et ſimul his methodum præſcribit & ordine ponit
Quæ ſub menſuram ſingulo quæque cadunt.
Qui quoque cunctarum reſerens primordia rerum,
Hic adhibet quam dant Biblia ſacra ſilem.
Ordine ſcripto commoſtrat ſingula, laus eſt
Prima Creatoris, deinde creatæ locæ.
Aſtrorum voluit poſt hoc offendere motus,
Et Planetarum quo vagæ turba vagat,
Quin etiam voluit Stellarum pandere vires,
Quotenus & radiis inferiora domant.
Hinc Elementorum voluit perquirere cauſas,
Ex quibus hæc Mundi machina ſtructa videt.
Adde Geographiæ veteriſque novæque tabulas,
Quas vatum voluit claudere Scriptorum opus.
Sed gravis impediit morbus ſimul ipſe ſenectus,
Et Mors poſtremam multa negavit ei.
Quod potuit fecit, commendat cætera doctis,
Vt Patriæ & ſanæ conſuluiſſe voluit.

IOHANNES MERCATOR ſcripſit.

GERARDO MERCATORI
E T
I V D O C O H O N D I O
Coſmographis.

Q Vis novus Alcides Cælum, Terrasque, Polumque
Atlante feſſo ſuſtinet?
HONDIVS eſt, Tabulas nobis quas maximus Atlas
MERCATOR Orbis liquerat
Perficiens. Cælo dignus qui vivat uterque
Et hic & ille perpetim.

Petrus Berinus.

THE PREFACE VPON ATLAS.



ATLAS King of Mauritania, was borne of a Royall race, and had for his father Serrenus, or Indigena (as Eusebius witnesseth out of the most ancient Historians) whose surname was Coelus, & whose mother was Tinea, surnamed Terra, his great Grand-father on the Fathers and mothers side were Elius or Sol, King of Phœnicia, who with his wife Beruth, dwelt in Bithyn, both of them excellently versed in ASTRONOMIE, and in naturall disciplines, so that for their learning sake, they were accounted worthy of the names of Sol and of Celam, yndoubtedly this Atlas, as the Ancients report (namely Diodorus in his fourth booke and fifth chapter) was a most skillfull Astrologer, and the first among men, that disputed of the Sphære. He had manie Brethren, to the number of 45, whom Celus begot of diverse women, whereof 17 of them he had by Tinea, a most prudent Matron, that did many good offices to men, whom he after their mothers name called Tineans. He had also sisters, among whom the principall were Basilia who in favour of her mother, brought vp all her bretheren, and therefore they called her Grandmother, and Rheia Pandora. Now after the decaide of Coelus, Basilia being the eldest, and excellling the others in prudence and vertue, by the common consent of her bretheren, and the people, being a Virgin and vnmarried, shee obtained the Kingdome. Afterwards, being desirous to leave an heire behind her, she was married to her brother Hyperion, and shee bare him two Sonns, to wit, Sol and Luna, whose prudence Hyperions bretheren, admiring, to the intent the Kingdome might not be settled vpon his issue, they massacred him, and drowned Sol his Son being yet an Infant in the river of Erydanus. Then the Sonnes of Coelus, whereof the noblest of them were Atlas and Saturnus, shared their Fathers Kingdomes betweene them. Atlas had for his part, those Countreies, which lay next unto the Ocean, and Lybia, and the streights of Gibraltar, whence Mount Atlas and the Atlantick people in Mauritania tooke first their name, and Saturnus obtayned Sicilia, and Ilyria, who being afterward hated of his people, for the crudelie he vsed against his Father Coelus, fledd into Italie, where by Ianus he was made Parakee of the Kingdome. Now so farre as Dyodorus alledgeth, that Coelus was the first King that reigned among the Atlanticks, the people being before disperced vp and downe in fields in Collonies, he admonished them, to gather themselves together, and to build townes. Without all question these Kings were very ancient, because Atlas, Sonne of the vniuersall flood was called Spayne. Heperus flying into Etruria, where he was made tuteur to Ianus. The Grandfather of Atlas (Elius) reigned in Phœnicia anno 602 after the deluge. And Diodorus witnesseth, that those Kings out of the nature of things, and the contemplation of them, they attayned to excellent knowledge, and withall became pious, and more humane, that as Dyodorus truly saith, the Atlanticks bore away the bell both for their pietie, and humanitie to Braungers, from all other Nations whatsoever, when there were scarcely not above 22 or 23 generations complext, and manie parts of the earth not yet inhabited. Atlas had manie Sonns, but among the rest, one famous for his pietie, justice, and courtesie to his subjects: His name was Heperus, who ascending vp to the top of Mount Atlas, to search out diligently the course of the Stars, was on a sudden violently carryed away with winds, and appeared no more. So much Dyodorus speaketh of him: but in my opinion (as I have said) I finde he was King in Iberia, into which at last, he came with a prosperous winde, where he lived so prudently and religiously, that when he fledd into Etruria, being driven from thence by his brother, for his excellent wisdom and prudence he was made Tutor to Ianus, and administrator of the Kingdom, which offices Atlas his brother undertooke. My purpose then is to followe this Atlas, a man so excellling in erudition, humanitie, and wisdom, (as from a lofty watch tower) to contemplate Coſmographie, as much as my strength and abilitie will permit mee, so far as if peradventure, by my diligence, I may finde out some truths in things yet vnkowne, which may serve to the studie of wisdom. And as the world cōtēneth the number of all things, the Species, order, harmonie, proportion, vertues and effects, so beginning from the creation: I will number all the parts thereof, so farre as methodical reason requireth, according to the order of the creation, and will contemplate physically, that the causes of things may be knowen, whereof consisteth that science of sciences wisdom, which directeth every thing to a good end, by provident wisdom, which doth facilitate the way to the ends. This is the maine scope I aime at. Afterward I will handle Cœlestiall things in their ranke: then the Astronomicks, which appertayne to conjecture by the Stars. Fourthly, treat of things Elementarie, & lastly the Geographicks, and so (as in a mirror) will set before your eyes, the whole world, that in making use of some rudiments, ye may finde out the causes of things, and so by attayning vnto wisdom and prudence, by this means leade the Reader to higher speculations.

THE RACE OF ATLAS.

drawne out of the Evangelicall preparations of Eusebius. lib. 1. cap. 7. which
hee word out of Sabinaton a Phenician Historian, translated word by word, by
Philo Bilius, and partly out of Diadorus Siculus.

Elius or Sol King of Phoenice.	{	Illus, which also is called Sa- turnus; his wife, his sister Rhea.	{	Iupiter Olympius.	
		Iapetus, to whom by Cli- mene, daughter of the Ocean were borne.		Prometheus. { Deucalion,	
		Basilia.		Epimetheus.	
		Bastilus.			
		Hyperion, his wife was his sister Basilia.		Sol being an Infane, was drownd in Erydamus.	Luna.
		Dagon the God of the Philistins, called Iupiter Ararius, whome the people of Argens adored.			
	{	Terrenus, or Indigena, surnamed Cebus, to whom by his Sister Ticea were borne.	{	Hesperus.	
		Ticea his daugh- ter, whose wife called Terra.		Atlas.	
				Alcyone.	
				Merope.	
				Electre.	
		Atlas, to whom by Pleion daughter of the Ocean were borne,		Celeno.	
	{		{	Tayete.	
				Sterope.	
			Maia, of whom by Iupiter was borne.		Mercurius.



THE BOOKE OF THE CREATION AND FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The first Chapter.

The scope of all Cosmographie.



T is a common Axiom among those, who are in any wise elevated, in the contemplation of the worke of this frame of the world, that God, who is the Author thereof, is of an immense power, wisdom and goodnesse, and it is impossible, that a man should doubt of his power, who beleeveeth that it was created of nothing, and that the matter thereof is not eternal. If there be any man, to whom this power, & goodnesse of God doth not sufficiently appeare, as not having yet considered well the commendable, exquisite, and most wise ornaments and disposition of this Fabrick, let him then diligently enquire with vs, so farre as the contemplation of the workmanship it selfe, may persuade him, and as farre as is lawfull to knowe by the word of God, and the experience of things. For this is the maine scope wee ayne at, that in handling Cosmographie, the infinite wisdom of God, and his inexhaust goodnesse, may be knowne, as well by the admirable concordance of all things to one and the same end of God, as also by his inscrutable providence in the composition, whereby wee may be continually rapt vp to reverence and honour his Majestie, & to embrace his rich goodnesse. God grant then, that he will be pleased, to enlighten our darke vnderstanding with his light, and direct our mindes, to the finding out of this true wisdom. It is so then, that this immense goodnesse of God, not able to conteyne his owne glorie in himselfe, by reason of his superabundant fecunditie to beget, was willing to create man, to whom he might communicate the same, and having conceived in his wisdom, to invest him with a Bodie, such as wee see, and as his first Creation sheweth him to be, created and brought forth the world by his Almighty power, and digested it into that order, nature, and proportion, according to that Idea, which he from all Eternitie had conceived, furnished with all parts necessarie for the use of man so created. Therefore, the chief end of the works of God, & his prime intention, was to communicate his glorie. The second was the creation of man. The third, the disposition of all things in the world, and the last drift of his intention, was the beginning of the worke. It behooveth him then, that will vndertake the description of the world, to begin at its first exordium, who would profitably extend it to Phylosophie.

Curious men were wont to aske, what God did be-
fore hee created the world, how and where hee was
then, when as yet there was neither a place, nor time?
why hee did not create the world many ages before?
and wherefore hee did not make man so perfect, that
hee could not fall? to which frivolous and rash que-
stions, hee will easily answer who hath knowledge

as farre as the Scriptures and the worke of God
teacheth vs of the sacred Trinitie, and who shall dili-
gently observe the true definitions of time, and
place: but this impieitie, and wickednesse of men are
not worthy the answering, for it is religion, not to
pry further into the hidden secrets, and judgments
of God, then hee hath revealed vnto vs in his holy
word, and to dispute of things, that are out of our
element, and before the world was, and of things that
are above our reach and capacitee, is meerer temeritie
and folly: seeing they beget onely opinions, not scien-
ces, and therefore can bring no true wisdom along
with them: but rather produce strange doctrines,
which obscure, and darken the truth. Let it suffice vs
then, to knowe the truth of things, so farre forth, as
historic and fence reveale to vs, and not according to
opinions, wherof there is no science, and in so doing,
wee shall not erre, if wee onely proceede in a right
order.

I. *How passing Activist, that enquirest, what
Th' Almighty did before hee framed that,
Whose wondrous worke his minde was twyfold on;
Externally before the world began,
Sith so deepe wisdom, and omnipotence
Nought worke's lessness, than fast and negligence
Knewe (bold Blasphemer) that before, he built
A Hell in punishe the presumptuous galls.
Of those vngodly, whose proud souls dar'd vie
And ceaselesse in his wisdom infinite.
II. *God was not voyd of sacred civill;
Hee did advance his glorie, misteries,
His power, his justice and his providence;
His boundlesse grace and great beneficence:
Were his Holy object of the heavenly thought
Upon the which eternally is wrought.
It may be asse, that God mediated
The worlds Idea, ere it was created:
A flow hee lived vnto for his Sonnes and Spirit;
Were with him eye, equall in might and merit.**

The Book
1st

THE PROLEGOMENA Of the FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The second Chapter.

Of God, the beginning and Workmaster of all things, ac-
cording to the Platonists.

T He Platonists from the communion of the
species, which is discerned in things and in
the order which appeared in them, have very
well attended vnto that O.V.S. who is the first
and the beginning of all things, that is (according as
Paul faith *Rom. 1. 20.*) that in beholding the disposi-
tion, and most adorned harmonie of all things, per-
ceived after some manner in them, the existence of
some

him by Moses, and his other Prophets, to reveale unto vs the Fabrick of the Univerſe, the beginning and fountayne of all Phyloſophie and of all truth.

[illegible][illegible]

ONE

Good.
Simon
being a
what G
was af
three d
liberati
that th
has th
what G
should b
left her
stand h
And F
It is ha
find a
but to
stand h
possible.

— The 3

y
 e
 e
 at
 in
 it
 y-
 n-
 e-
 &
 ut
 c-
 n-
 ge-
 lfe
 in-
 ly-
 er-
 nec
 no-
 vn-
 nall
 eye
 ngs,
 nce
 the
 they
 ome
 ame
 one,
 ve it,
 ght,
 with
 ull of
 deas

ideas, be the formes of all things remayne one
and the same with them, all beings existing in
them, and them true, because they are immutable and eter-
nall, which as a Satyr suddenly swalloweth them
up, as being engendered from him, & in him, further
then themot to be nourished. Right hence, that is
the cause, why the Father alloweth the matter of things
natural & fraile, but keepeth all things in himself, &
coneynteth them without diffultion or partition
and posseth all things in one, being present also to
all things, and inall places, and yet neverthelesse
not in them, but they in him, as dependant on him,
and confiting in him. Now, this Intellect is ONE
and simple, and in himselfe all, and the identity
of Effenes, or an unteipartible, but distinguished
in himselfe, according to the parts, abiding to-
gether, and inwardly by an alteritie, is not par-
tible in frequent being, but remayneth always
one, and in himselfe, as the cause of all things
in selfe, as one is not distributed into many things,
but not distributed into many things, according
to his internall alteritie, but procreateth or
only, according to the femiall reason, being
ready by act, and power manie together, to wit,
Soul, whereof we shall come to speake in
diatly. They terme this intellect, the *God*, the
second *God*, and becometh the *God*, from
where the creature, and *Soul* alle, being
things, immediately obtayne their Effenes, and there-
fore all *Gods*. They call this also the word of *God*,
and an act produced, from the same *God*, and agi-
the Image of *God*, because it is the Image, and
necessitie of his begetter, and of all strength, by a
pious and fruitful propertie to engender, which
seeing he receiveth them from his Begetter
are yet sojoynted to him, that it seemeth one
to be distinguished from him, by a certaine alteritie
And Plato calleth it *Idea*, because it comprehendeth
in it selfe, the Fatherhood, and the first intellectual
of all things, which he calleth it both the cause
and the word of the world, inasmuch as being made
first being, it afterward becometh the Parent of
beings.

The Sand

being. The generation of this Spirit is the Soule of the world, the third God, no otherwise produced from the spirit, then it is from our, for it selfe is the word of the Spirit; It is the light streaming forth by the Spirit, the first Creatour of the world, as an Adā, and his intellectuall productiō outwardly, and inwardly, as a seed, which quickneth that which is dead; according as it is enlivened by the intellectuall, it selfe being enlivened by conversion to one, and as the being which looketh to its begetter is made Intellekt: for the Soule also having received the Spirit is made reason from the Spirit, and the Light and Truce, and evenness, proceeding from thence. Light being the first, and the first of the same conjunction, It comprehending from thence inferior things, one and manie existing together, according to Parmenides: one, because that under a Common intellectuall, and one, because it receiveth the reason of all formes, and is replenisht when it hath received of its Father the intellectuall, and is made manie together, because that when it is converted to it selfe, it conceiveth apart by it selfe, the severall reasones of all formes, and their number by order, and by their exceeding great fecundity, and produce, being beared within: and by the same, it begetteth a begotten, and determinate motion, to engender forth the matter, to wit, to create, to create motion to Creatures, Nature vegetative to plants, Motion to celestiall bodies, and besides all this, whatsoever appertayneth to order, Species, Nature, proportion, and

the Motion of things. Therefore, the Soule being confined in their Essence, that as the One, and the Intellect, the same may also be in every place, and being present to all things, it cannot be otherwise, but as much ordinate to things, as it is to the world; as it were in the centre, and thus to conduct every thing as it were in hatching it to its proper being and form: yet the Spirit abideth, not in it itself impassible, but in some sort to all bodies, and infiniate it selfe into every place, that is, according to the reason of things, being present to all, and into parts derived by it selfe-for it is both according to its substance, and according to all its essence indivisible, and is both together in all places, and in all things, but worketh diversly, in exercising its forces by the finisall, and specificall reasons, which are essentiall to the reason of things, and thus to the substance of its selfe, and therefore though that in its Essence, it becommeth diverse: yet nevertheless, that is not done by a proper necessity of devition (for it abideth alwaies whole in it selfe) but it is because that the bodies by reason of their devition, and qualities essentia, are not in the Essence of the Soule, is not a passion, or a necessity of the Soule.

The Hebraic mind ascribes to Divine things, these things, in a figurative manner, as I have declared them. As for the fifth, they do not agree, that it is *one* *and* *many* (as it ought not to be), or that it hath any action: yet they grant that it is potential, that is to say, that he hath the power to produce, retaining the simplicity of his nature, as many things, as he pleaseth, from *one*. And that the *Soul* *also* is an *Act* from this *Intellect*, and that both the *one*, and the *other*, are differing from him from whom they proceed. That he *also*, who begetteth is greater, and better then he which is begotten of him: and therefore, the *Intellect* is less, and worse then the *One*, but that it is better, and greater then the *Soul*, and the *Soul* is better, and greater then the *Intellect*. This is the meaning of all the Platonick Theologie, against which we will here oppose that which is more true.

The third Chapter.
The true Confession of God, and of the Trinity drawn
from the secrets of the Scripture.

TH E word of God propoeth vnto vs *1. one God*, vnder three hypotates (or subsistences) distinct, but not diuided, or separated in himselfe, every of them hath their properties whereby it is distinguished from the other. Now which is the Father, the Word, or the holy Ghost, we will shew, because they are of one essence. **M**an of man, but because they are of one essence in God, for considering, that they are inseparable in himselfe, and all the hidden efficacy of the Father, in the word as by an eternal generation, in such fort, that the Father hath the same character and nature as the Father, and that the Father is the same himselfe from the Father by the word in all the **V**niuers, the splendour whereof is the holy Spirit. These three haue one and the same Dietie, omnipotence, vertue, wisdom, goodewill, and may in no wise be called three. Seeing their

5.

b The creation of the V-Vari is peculiarly designed to glorify the Father.

Platonists call it, the Soule of the world to be present in all things, and is not so severed from them, that it becomes, either the Soule, or the forme of every one, but abydeth in himselfe, and in all things present, and diverse, and separated from all, he formeth all things at once by the power of the Father, by the A&E of the Sonne, every one in his Essence, and forme, accomplishing by degrees, both the Effience, and the matter, according to the reason of the Modell, and afterwards appropriateth all things, according to the Law, conceived of the Father.

Of the wisdom of the Creator.

Having purposed (friendly Reader) to treat
of Geography, it is requisite for me, as the
beginnings, and excellence of such a work
requireth, to apply all the faculty of my un-
derstanding therunto: that I may represent before
the eyes of every one, all the species, as the order
of all things created: that by this means, I might the
better conduce and lead the Reader to the contempla-
tion of the universes, and the knowledge of the Fabrick
of the world, for so it is written, *o Earth how many fold
are they wrought, in self defence hath made thee, & the Earth
is full of thy riches* Now it is wisdom to know the causes,
and the ends of things. And the several uses thereof
known, then by that knowledge, we are enabled frame
the things we desire out of this great, and most wile
Architect, according to his caules exprefsed, and no-
ted by nature: For as in creating, he gave to all things
their nature: For they all immediately effected that,
which was enjoyed them, and shall so continue, till the
Contamination of things. And therefore diligently his works
are observed, then to follow the order, and wisely his works
as it hath been wrought by this same Architect, and it
hath been left unto us in writ by his holy Spirit, *by the
Ministry of Moſes, faithful ſhall he be huſe.* For we
cannot to eaſily erre, in affigning the cauſes of things,
when as we ſhall compare theſe, the Primary, and
primitive cauſes of Nature, to our common Knowledge,
and that we deſcribe the like effects. So then nothing is
more certayne, then that all things Ponderous, fall
downwards, and all light things aſcend upwards, that
nothing, which hath motion in the world is infinite, &
that which is the ſubtileſt, evaporath from the groſſer,
whence were coſtly Nature, the Elements, and the
four, and the *Center* that the world hath a Spherical
form, or Round. And the order of all its parts, and
the difference of its ſubtiltie, & nobilitie. By the order
of things, their cauſes, & their ends being demonſtrated,
we ſhall eaſily perceive, and loone convince the
Errours of the Ancient Philoſophers, touching the
cauſes and cauſes of things: that by this means the
truth may be firmeliſed fixed and ſetled in the minds of
men, to the end they may not be shaken nor ſeduced
by diverſitie of opinions, & ambiguous reaſons, what-
ſoever appearance of perſuafion they may have. And
by the ſite, & nature of theſe ſeverall ſpecies, man-
ners, and manners of things, which as yet have been
never before ſought into, nor wel known: ſo there are ma-
ny things, yet to this day defined in the knowledge
of the Elements, which by Art, and the diligent ſtude
of the learned, might be cleared by adding to the Fa-
brick of the world, the ſeverall cauſes, and laws of its
parts, and the difference in divers kindes of things,
and ſo in fine, some matter of truth may be found out,
touching

touching the increase, and decrease of the Moone, the admirable flowing and ebbing of the Sea, and of the causes thereof, and so the search of things of which concerne the Art of Navigation may be enlarged wherein it seemes, somethings of great consequence and use to mankinde. And by this means, all Geographers might be enabled to know the perfectione of the great good and commodity of Princes and of the whole world, the necessitie whereof is such, that without the helpe thereof, Merchants cannot have any access into Brange & forraigne Countreys, which might make them familiarly acquainted one with another, and so the knowledge of the wayes, and long extent of their Realmes and Dominions: some years since, I have begun this worke in the description of the Neighbouring parts most desired, before whom now, I set forth the first Tome of our Geographie, with the Septentrional and Sarmatick Table, besides the Indian, and the Persian, and the Arabian, and the Atlantick, and the Atlantick Table. These I have all the while, according to that knowledge, which God hath given me,

The Second Chapter

*Of the beginning of the Creation, and of the
matter created.*

The first day beginneth.

A Little before the time of Moles, Saturn was borne, and before him other Gods of the Gentiles, who being given to foolish natural things, were the Inventors of diverse things, and fowed many heresies, which afterwards falling into the hands of Philosophers, great disputes of the beginning of things, and of great variety of opinions among themselves, produced such a confusion, and such a giving of the first creation of these things, that they therefore give us a new relation of these same beginnings, opposeth this most ancient verity, against all their errors, and convinceth them, taking his beginning from the first matter of things, whereof they had forged many fashions in their braine, and ending the whole Fabrick of the world, he speaketh thus in the 2. & 4. Chapters of Genesis: *These are the generations of heaven and earth, and not those, which the Greeks have been habit invented.* Herein we may observe the Text of Moses to be of a more particular, and digressive account to the gift of grace which I have received from the Lord. *In the beginning* (saith he) *that, when as yet there was nothing created, and that the Divine Majesty by his Councils and determinate laws proposed to begin the Creation.* In the first point, we may observe the beginning of things, which yet were as nothing, but a beginning of things, or of existence, which day in this moment of time, hee began to create; and after *God created without any prepared matter*, by his immense, and incomprehensible power this huge maffe, which was without forme, rude, and confused, out of which hee afterwards drew, and divided into parts and members of the world. In this division of matter, as also in all that which follows, we may observe the efficacy of the Power and Omnipotence of the Paternal power, the inefficacy of the pregnant power of the word, and the efficacy of the crucifying, conceiving and quickning of the holy Spirit, for the matter extracted had the beginning of its existence from the power of God, as from a Seminarie reason, by the fructifying virtue of the holy Spirit, both formed it, and brought it into

being, even as the first in the bellie; and being at last hatched by the power of God, quickning, & nourishing the same, is made manifest. So the only God Almighty, conceived, formed, and brought forth into the light, out of nothing into vigorous life, and so forth, as it is comprehended in all things, which are the matter of all things, which were to be created, not by the operation, first, of the Father, afterwards of the Word, and finallye of the holy Ghost, but all working, and conspiring joyntly together in the unitie of their substance. Now this which is said, *In the beginning*, ought to be understood as Eldrad doth lab. c. cap. 6. saying: *O Lord thou hast spoken from the beginning of thy Creature*. Laying, Let it be made, &c. Now in that he said, From the beginning, he meant thereby, that this beginning or originall, ought not to be understood of the Sonnes of God, but of the first moment of the Creation, which is also manifest, aswell by the preposition as by the continuation of the words, *In the beginning* and againe, Joyntly they sayd, *Let there be light*; with that of Creation, touching it selfe contradieth it: seeing the Creature was yett not being, in which God might speake. Moreover, forasmuch as Moses (as hath been said) wrote deliberately against the Gentiles, and shewed downe a beginning not without cause, thus having come to the end of his purpose, then as we have interpreted it: for if he had said, *to have created* in his Sonnes (which is also true) and meaneth thereby no other thing, whence then can we gather an argument against the Eternitie of the Father? Is the Sonne eternall, or the bellie is eternall? Moses then speaketh simply of a temporal beginning, and not otherwise.

[illegible]

The Creation and Fabrick of the VWorld.

FROM that is to say an Abſſe. And ſo by degrees conſtraineth the underſtanding of a contemplating man, yet being voyd of all determinate kinde of things, for the contemplation of the firſt matter of Heaven and Earth. Nevertheless, in this word *Abſſe*, he painteth out ſome certaine kinde of forme, of this primary matter, to wit, that it was a liquid and fluide matter, and that bottomleſſe, as that which in all things, was like and equall unto it ſelfe, as water to water, and clay to clay. Alſo in the 38. Chapter of Iohn verſe 19, this firſt matter is called *APRAX*, that is, day which God began by the moſt ancient Grecians *Chao*, that is, clay, the firſt matter of all things. And againe *Chao*, from *Chao*, becauſe it is ſubſile, by which its firſt forme was undoubtedly made knowne to them, and to all the world, from the *ſe* Hebrew Fathers, and Moſes, whoſe world, from the firſt of all created of God, was clay and a fluide matter, not of diverſe natures but of one ſimple, and indiviſible ſubſtance and forme, having in it ſelfe the feminine vertue of a terreſtriall, waterish and a celeſtiall forme, and of all things which God was to forme out of this Muſſe.

The third Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

To what end this Chaos was created, and of the foundation and forme thereof.

Now after that all things were made, all men may eaſily underſtand the end, which God propoſed touching the *Chao*, to wit, that he might divide it, and ſerme out of it, as many things as he ſaw fit, and that he decreed to be neceſſary for the Economy and government of the world, and gave and eſtabliſhed to all things at once, their force and law, that it might abide immovable to the end for which he ordained all things. But, for ſomuch as he created all other things for man's uſe, and ſubjected them to him, in the time that ſhould come, when he will tranſport mankind into his heavenly Manſions; as Paul teacheth us in the 1. of the Romanes. This moſt wiſe Architec[t], created and conſtituted them in ſuch an order, that by a ſubſervitive ſervice and a ſweete harmony, they ſhould all be ſerviceable to man; by which harmony chiefly conſiſteth herein, that the ſuperior cauſes rule over the inferior, and that all eſſe, paſſe the chief cauſes by the meaneſt and loweſt. Afterward alſo in this, that there is a ſmall inclination in all things according to the conſequence of cauſe and effects, and as it were a certaine love, whereby inferior things reſpect their Superiours, and their Benefactors; and likewiſe the Superiours the Inferiours, as receiving alſo ſome benefits from them. And albeit it cometh to paſſe in theſe two conditions of nature, that there is ſome contrariety and diſcord found in the meaner ſpecies of things: Nevertheless, every one of them agree well together in their order, and have their reſort to their primary cauſe, as to their Center, and yeeld true ſervice, both to God their Creator, and to man: So that all things according to their proper office, agree together among themſelves, but of theſe things we will ſpeake more at large hereafter. For the preſent, I will adviſe the Reader to obſerve well and diligently in the creation of things, to wit, that thou mayeſt know by what order of what things, and how, and by what means God worketh, and ſo thou ſhalt learne that which ought to be firſt in all, the Government of nature; and that

which ought to be laſt, what the cauſes of works are, what the generations of all things are, and alſo the denotation of things and their natures, their Sympathies, and Antipathies, their differences in ſtrength, and debility, their nobility, and ignobility, what is of durance, and what is corruptible, with many others. For whoſoever may be diſputant of the nature of things dependeth on their generation, and primary Creation. He that can comprehend let him comprehend. There are many things, that are very difficult in the ſearching of them out: nevertheleſſe, man by a deepe ſpeculation can reach high, principally, when by a deepe ſpeculation he glorifies God in his works. Thou mayeſt here ſee well obſerve, the meaning of things natural, and another order in the worke of nature, than that which the Philoſophers have taught, which was impoſſible for them to conceive by their natural reaſon, the beginnings of the world, in ſuch fort, as Moſes hath deſcribed them untous: but let us put our Chaſm againe into the right way. The Chaos being created, firſt it is to be thought upon, how God firſt of all did diſpoſe thereof. About all things it is neceſſary firſt of all to aſſigne it a fixed place, for wee ſee, that the heavieſt of all bodies is the Earth, to which this Muſſe hath a better reſemblance than to the Heavens. Now had it not bene in a fixed place, it might eaſily have ſlune into ſummiſſe of pieces, the weight always urging the motion. But to the end hee may here make well the beginning of things, let him well obſerve, that God of the moſt beſt and groſſeſt element, of the moſt diſcreet, and without any forme begetteth his creation by little and little, mounting up to the highſt, to the nobleſt, and to the divineſt things. Obſerve likewiſe, he begetteth with the moſt ſolid, and moſt firme bodies, that the things which ought to be prepared appertaining to the life and perfection of Creatures, which are all fruile and changeable to the end. (1 ſay) that all theſe things might have a firme ſubject, to which they might be ſtayed and made firme: he aſſigned then a place for the Earth, and the Chaos, to wit, a point in the midſt of the voyd, upon which it reſted, and beyond which it is not permitted to move. This is the greater Miracle of all nature, ſurpaſſing the capacity of man, and humane credence: were it not that the wheeling courſe of the ſtars, and the Navigations round about the world, did not manifeſtly witneſſe the ſame: for who could believe, that ſo ponderous a weight could ſubſiſt hanging in the midſt of the Heavens? and yet the truth thereof makes us believe it, who is he that could underſtand, that ſo huge, and ſo heavy a Muſſe, can ſubſiſt, and without any ſupporter ſetle it ſelfe? what man is he that can imagine that it hath a foundation there where it hath no underpropping? rightly did God then diſputing with Iob, in the midſt of this anguish demand of him, if he underſtood where to lay the foundations of the Earth, he ſhould deſcend to Iob 38.4. Here is the inſcrutable wiſedome of God, and his incomparable power, therefore it is not poſſible for a man to give a found reaſon touching this groundworke, but only the will of God, who followeth the cauſes and reaſons which are hidden in himſelfe, and whom all things muſt obey. *as he willed, ſo it was done*; his will miniſters him matter for the framing and forming of all things, his will, from one ſole body, from one only forme, fashioneth many of diverſe formes, from that which is without life, and without any activity, he produceth it immediately into force, and vegetative vigour, into life, motion, ſence, and intelligence, and which is more,

the Creation and Fabrick of the VWorld.

all things which hee created, are ſo tied and agree together, by a mutual love, whereunto all things tend, that hee cauſeth them by the ſole impreſſion of his will, to have a natural affection, and a certaine inclination to that duty which is impreſſed in them, according to their Creators will, by the harmonious conſent of the Ideas in the divine thought: ſo this Chaos, and above all, that which is the heavieſt in it, to wit, the Earth, deſcendeth unceſſantly to the point, which is aſſigned to it in this vacuity, by an impreſſion from the will of God, and is moved towards him, by a certaine deſire in its ponderoſity, till that it hath obtained a like reſting place on all parts, ſupporting and ſuſtaining upon it, the other parts of the world, as upon its ſhoulders. This then is the nature of the Earth, and hath with all other creatures, and the Sympathy, which it all in the ſeate, which he hath appointed to it, which is the Center of the world, and being ſetled firme, round about the Center, reſteth, and beareth up all other things, and ſeeing it is moſt imperfect, it ſeeks which it is enjoyed to doe. In this point then, the Chaos reſteth neceſſarily, becauſe the LORD hath appointed this for its place of reſt, and as a bound for the motion of its weight, which law and limit, it cannot, nor will not paſſe, becauſe the LORD hath ſpoken it, ſuch is it, and this nature, this Sympathy is given to it from the LORD, as a neceſſary ſuſtenance of all the Species and Individuals. For which reaſon, David ſaith, Pſal. 104.5. *he hath laid the foundation of the earth upon waſes, that it ſhould not be moved for ever*, and Pſal. 136.6. *O give thanks to him that ſtrengtheneth the earth above the waters*. Now becauſe this Chaos is the mother of all Creatures, not only of the inferior bodies, but alſo of the celeſtiall, and of all things created, as we ſhall here anon, we ought not to doubt, but all the Elements, yea all the Heavens, up to the very highſt, beare the nature of their mother, ſome more, ſome leſſe, and have ſome weight for to incline downwards, towards the midſt, and exerciſe their Sympathy, as well towards the Earth, as among themſelves, by a certaine cheriſhing, a gentle touching, and as it were by a feeling.

Now experience alſo teacheth this, that the weightieſt things, by nature draw more eaſily, and nearer to the Center of the world, and the leaſt (I ſay) of ponderous things, Whence proceedeth a moſt certaine reaſon of order in the univerſe, that the things which are lighteſt, and ſubtleſt, have the ſuperior place, and not only that, but alſo the ſpeciall figure of the Chaos, and of the whole world, take from hence their ſource, for ſeeing the nature of the Chaos was floating, and ſo altogether, and that all ſides of equall vertue, and facility, was borne by its weight to this reſting place, for that all the extremities were equally diſtant from the Center, and ſubſiſted from every part of the Center with a like weight: for if the diſtance thereof had bene unequal from the Center, more weight had been upon the one ſide of the Center, than upon the other. Suppose that in this Cube the Center be the extremities, *b* *c* *d*, and that thou beſide *b* out of *d*, to the Angle *d* in the middle ſide, the line *a* is much

longer, than the line *e* *a* or *e* *a*. The matter then which ſhould reſt upon the Center, according to *a* *b* or *d* *a* would have much more weight upon it, than that which is according to *e* *a* or *e* *a* the weight then of *a* would be it downe, and in ſhoving it forward, it would fall toſſe-turvie, upon *e* *a* and *e* *a* till it came together into a like weight, that is to ſay, of a like diſtance from the Center, the matter being liquide, and ſteering. The Chaos then muſt neceſſarily conſiſt of an equal weight under the ſpherical figure, and no figure elſe could be ſo convenient for the world, ſince that the ſuperior and moſt perfect bodies, ought to march about the circumference of the Earth, for the helpe of generation, by a perpetuall circumection. Iohn de Sacrobosco, and ſome other Mathematicians, approve beſt of the Spherical figure of the Earth, by ſome apparent Accidents: but it is much more excellent, to demonstrate every thing from the fountain it ſelfe, and out of the cauſes (I ſay) becauſe ſolid ſcience proceedeth by this way. It is cleare then, that the point found out of theſe things already proved, ought to be called the Center of the World, becauſe of the weight thereof, and the ſetting place of all ponderous things. Now Philoſophers call it the loweſt of all, and the other the highſt, in affirming that the motion towards the middle, is made downward, but from the middle upward, and the right, becauſe that ought to be called ſupreme which is moſt perfect, and which may conferre upon others ſome more excellent nature; but the loweſt is the fartheſt from off them, as well in place, as in condition.

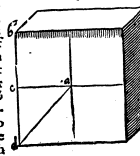
The firſt world was a moſt formeleſſe forme,
A conſiſt of heape, a Chaos moſt deſorme,
A Gulph of Gulphs, a body ill compact,
An ugly medley, where all difference lacke,
Where the Elements lay jumbled all together,
Where hot and cold, were jarring each with other,
The Earth in Heavens, the Heavens in the Earth was plac'd,
Earth, Aire and Fire, were with the waters mixt,
Water, Earth, Aire, within the fire were fixt,
Fire, Water, Earth, did in the Aire diſide,
Aire, Fire and Water in the Earth did hide,
Purgeth immortal mighty Thunder-dreſſer,
The Lord high Maſter, on each his quarter
Had not ſpoken, the celeſtiall Arkes
Were not ſprung, but ſprung forth their fiery ſharke,
All, all was void of beauty, rule and liſe,
All without faſhion, ſoule and motion quite,
But this ſhall hope of judgement paſſe,
Had not ſtill Almighty with his quickeſt breath
Blowne life and ſpirit into this lump of death.

The fourth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the nature, and forme of the Chaos, or primary matter.

Moſes ſheweth moſt clearly, that the light which was created out of the Chaos in the beginning, was the principle of things made by God, producing out of the ſame, all the works of the fixe dayes: now his firſt propoſition argueth evidently, that there was nothing created by God, before this matter, otherwiſe hee would not have conſtituted therein the beginning of the Creation. Seeing then, that all things



things are made after this matter, and out of it, to confound the beginners, according to the tenet of natural Philosophy. It is necessary above all things to consider most diligently, what this primary matter was. The Platonist Philosophers trouble themselves much in the consideration of this matter, they durst not deny, but that it was, and yet would it is to wit create something without form, and without all virtue and quality, as well by reason of its purpose, as by reason of its Majesty and Omnipotency; of its purpose, because being he had appointed all things for the service of man, to what purpose should an idle matter serve, which neither can do any thing of her self, nor is able to bend the qualities, and virtues received, but rather slackens them, for I know not say, the contrary something to the qualities received, that affirmeth as on things contradictory. The matter not to be neither quantity nor quality, nor yet to comprehend either as her own men her bowels, and yet nevertheless, to be endowed with some virtue, as also who worketh founding.

Now in respect of his omnipotency, and Majesty it doth in no wise become God, to create a matter wholly void of form, for seeing that he is a form forming all forms, a pure light, a pure virtue and efficacy, a pure being, and a beautiful goodly being, how can he create any thing void, and naked, who hath directed his main scope unto life? Hee who conceived to create man after his own image, how should hee begin the thought and dead foundation, and founde man of that steele of which nothing can be made unlikely, yet, most contrary to, & changed from God? Hee who maketh the beginning of such an excellent, and incomparable worke to be so vile, in the beginning the Almighty, and doth detract from his Majesty and omnipotency. *Empedocles* and *Aristotle* seeme to have had better and a right opinion of the primary matter, when *Plinius* reprehend in his booke, de materia chapy. For *Empedocles* did not so endly peruse the matter, nor denude it of all quality, but when he had learned by experience, that all bodies are resolved into the Elements, whereof they were composed, and did not find any further resolution, hee ceased to search out any higher the beginning of the Elements were produced. Now whereas *Plinius* objecteth against him, the corruption of the Elements, it hath no place, because the Elements are not corrupted, but only the mixtures, by whole putrefaction, and resolution the Elements are repared & restored to their integrity. But *Aristotle*, rais comming nearest to the nature of the *Chaos* affirmeth a certain matter without mixture to be the primary matter, entering indeed in the mixture, but perhaps hee chose the right name did not occur he would describe it by similitude the nearest to the thing being taught by a most ancient tradition, that the first matter of all was *APHARA* and *Ua*, hee added that this same matter, had not only a positive fincile to all things, as others would have it, that it might receive forms induced from elsewhere, but that it actually (supply not expelly, but potentially) contained in it selfe, or in its own effe all forms, and all species, wherein surely hee erreth not farre from the truth, as it shall appeare in the progreffe, but if there would have the species to be formed from the matter, as *Plinius* seemeth to say, certainly therein he erreth. For the most imperfect cannot produce the most perfect, but it selfe hath need of one to perfect it. Now for to at-

tempt the true doctrine of the primary matter, omitting the dreames of the Pagans (say,) briefly, what I thinke ought first to be thought of, and in the pursuit thereof will proove it out of the word of God, and the content of perceptible nature with it: such then as the base of this matter.

The omnipotent God Lord of nature, is able only to create whatever hee willeth, whereof John the Baptist gives testimonie in the 3. Chapter of *Matthews* Gospell, and in the 3. likewise of *Luke*, *That God is able of his selfe, to raise up Children unto Abraham, verily*. And who without any subjected matter to worke upon, was able out of nothing to create this visible world, much more could hee then also in a moment, make out of all that whatsoever hee would. Nevertheless hee himselfe, hath followed in creating, a manner, and rule, which hee gave to nature as wee shall see anon. Now nature being once ordained, and constituted by God, doth not all what shee willeth, out of all that shee willeth, but shee engendereth it out of the matter, which is the nearest to that, which nature Propels, for such is his infinite providence. So these engendereth, not out of a form come, but of an earthly and waterish moisture, neither does these produce fire out of water, but out of oyle, and yet more out of brimstone, a qualitee then, accommodated to things, which are engendered, is required in the matter, and wee see by this visible world, how of nature constituted by God, that nothing is begot out of nothing, nor out of a matter affected to the contrary, or improper to generation.

All operations then of nature, in the matter affected to the contrary and improper, is violent, less nevertheless in the temper, than in the affected to the contrary. Now that, which sufficeth force, the operation being taken away, it returneth to its natural course, unless it be vanquished by an act of longer durance, and by little and little is changed into the nature of the Operans. All Generation then in the matter is violent, if wee say, that it was without all quality, and natural affection, whereby it may be inclined to engender. Now the Generation, and continuation of the species, their multiplication, and agreement, and sympathy of things among themselves is as necessary as its said, in the *Chaos*; and as a man may fee manifestly, throughout in the Economy of the world: It was requisite then that the matter out of which something was to be engendered, should first have some nature, and condition proper to it selfe, which might be nearest to the species intended, which ought to be engendered out of it.

This same nature if in some sort, it had not a roots like the primary matter, out of the creation, how could it be inclined to that duty, whereunto God man? what sympathy could there ever be of things among themselves? which is so necessary to be known and observed by us, that the holy Ghost, which sustayneth, and directeth all things created to this use (the Apostle Paul speaking in the 1. Chap. to the Romans describeth it amply) when hee beareth us, the incomparable greatness of the glorie, which shall be manifested to us by the service of these creatures, saying: *The earth expiation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the Sonnes of God in glorie*, that is, it doth the duty, which God hath imposed upon it cheerfully, following carefullie mankind in this life, with a desire that they might be saved, and be led to God their Creator. And so this service of the Creature faith hee is done to many in vain, and un-

ayne

profitable, and nevertheless is not subject to this vanity of its own accord, that is, it is not all one, whether it is servicable to the good, or to the bad, but as much as is able, doth the office, which is enjoined to it; to the glorie of God and the Salvation of man, Nevertheless, God hath subjected it to this vanity, that it might serve also to the wicked, though in vain; yet not finciple, but by reason of him, who hath subjected the same in hope, if peradventure they might in groping, taste the benignity and benevolence of God, and be converted. And to show that it serveth the wicked unwillingly, adding that it shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the Children of God, after which the whole Creation groaneth, to wit, till Christ our Lord, and nature having finished the last propagation of mankind, shall bring his faithful ones into the glory of God his Father: thou seest here most manifestly, how great the Sympathie of all things is betweene them and man, which was impossible to be done out of a matter without all forme, or void of any quality or affection. But thou wilt say out of the Philosophy of the Pagans, that God hath since given a forme unto the matter created, out of which there after generation and propagation is made. And to what purpose I pray you, hath he made in the second place, and by a second operation, that which he might have done at the first, and by the first Creation might hee not aswell from the beginning, have given the matter proper qualified, in it's own nature, as afterwards to have given the quality, and that by force? Again, can hee which is all forme, virtue, a most perfect, a most mightie, and a most goodly, the beginning it selfe, and the foundation of good, procure something altogether without forme, and most altered from all manner of affection and action? Now the Lord would create man his chiefe worke, after his own image, for otherwise how could hee enjoy the glorie of God in his similitude? Things that are unlike, delight not in things unlike, but abhorre them, it is then requisite for man to have a great similitude with God, as hee which ought to participate gentlie of his glorie, but the Holy Scripture witnesseth, that the universal glorie of God shalbe manifested to his Saints, and that wee shalbe like unto him, *manifeste we shall be him as hee is*, the greatest similitude then, betweene man and God, shalbe in the life to come, the beginnings of which excellencie, hee hath received in the Creation, so Moses testifieth in Genesis, as hee who from the beginning of his Creation, should converse with God, and serve him in this world in all obedience, until hee were accured into the similitude, which God concreated with him, and should receive his highest perfection in the heavens.

Seeing therefore, that man is created after the image of God, and that also the other Creatures, for having a true Sympathie with man, to whom they ought to be servicable; have likewise obtained some similitude with God in the creation it selfe, especially, the primative matter, to wit, the *Chaos* out of which all things were created, yea man himselfe ought to have some similitude with his Creator, for it had beene absurd, (as I have said before) that God the fountaine of all goodes should have created some ill thing and that hee, who is all life, and quickning virtue, should create a stupid bodie, void of all qualitie or affection, which should be immediately reformed, to that end it might agree, aswell with the species, which were to be created, as with man. For seeing the worke of every Artificer, howeth the Indulgent, wisdom, and

profitable, and nevertheless is not subject to this vanity of its own accord, that is, it is not all one, whether it is servicable to the good, or to the bad, but as much as is able, doth the office, which is enjoined to it; to the glorie of God and the Salvation of man, Nevertheless, God hath subjected it to this vanity, that it might serve also to the wicked, though in vain; yet not finciple, but by reason of him, who hath subjected the same in hope, if peradventure they might in groping, taste the benignity and benevolence of God, and be converted. And to show that it serveth the wicked unwillingly, adding that it shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the Children of God, after which the whole Creation groaneth, to wit, till Christ our Lord, and nature having finished the last propagation of mankind, shall bring his faithful ones into the glory of God his Father: thou seest here most manifestly, how great the Sympathie of all things is betweene them and man, which was impossible to be done out of a matter without all forme, or void of any quality or affection. But thou wilt say out of the Philosophy of the Pagans, that God hath since given a forme unto the matter created, out of which there after generation and propagation is made. And to what purpose I pray you, hath he made in the second place, and by a second operation, that which he might have done at the first, and by the first Creation might hee not aswell from the beginning, have given the matter proper qualified, in it's own nature, as afterwards to have given the quality, and that by force? Again, can hee which is all forme, virtue, a most perfect, a most mightie, and a most goodly, the beginning it selfe, and the foundation of good, procure something altogether without forme, and most altered from all manner of affection and action? Now the Lord would create man his chiefe worke, after his own image, for otherwise how could hee enjoy the glorie of God in his similitude? Things that are unlike, delight not in things unlike, but abhorre them, it is then requisite for man to have a great similitude with God, as hee which ought to participate gentlie of his glorie, but the Holy Scripture witnesseth, that the universal glorie of God shalbe manifested to his Saints, and that wee shalbe like unto him, *manifeste we shall be him as hee is*, the greatest similitude then, betweene man and God, shalbe in the life to come, the beginnings of which excellencie, hee hath received in the Creation, so Moses testifieth in Genesis, as hee who from the beginning of his Creation, should converse with God, and serve him in this world in all obedience, until hee were accured into the similitude, which God concreated with him, and should receive his highest perfection in the heavens.

Seeing therefore, that man is created after the image of God, and that also the other Creatures, for having a true Sympathie with man, to whom they ought to be servicable; have likewise obtained some similitude with God in the creation it selfe, especially, the primative matter, to wit, the *Chaos* out of which all things were created, yea man himselfe ought to have some similitude with his Creator, for it had beene absurd, (as I have said before) that God the fountaine of all goodes should have created some ill thing and that hee, who is all life, and quickning virtue, should create a stupid bodie, void of all qualitie or affection, which should be immediately reformed, to that end it might agree, aswell with the species, which were to be created, as with man. For seeing the worke of every Artificer, howeth the Indulgent, wisdom, and

excellently, *Lib. 1. Cap. 18.*) is place of himselfe. In the like manner, and by the same reason may one imagine, that he is also time to himselfe. And Terrentian against Praxeas writeth thus: *God, before all things were created, was alone himselfe to himselfe, and the world, and place and all* (page. 675.) *if hee feareth any other substance of time and place, he will be swallowed up into a bottomlesse pit inferable, and go astray into obscure speeches, because the depth of God 1 turne out exceedingly all understanding.*

*x Before all time, matter, forme and place,
God all in all, and all in God it was.*

Let us lay then with Moses verse the fifth, that the beginning of the Creation and first natural day, was from midnight, and that the night is the first part of the day, and that we ought to begin the time of the World, from the first moment of the Creation, and that God therefore hath not only ordered a week of days, as a memorial of the Creation, which would also have been, if the Sabbath had likewise the beginning of its day, from the setting of the Sunne, and from the Evening, and that those judge a misfe, who would have that the ancient Hebrews did begin the day from the rising of the Sunne, perverting them unto by some passages of the Scriptures, such as, minute, in Exodus, Chap. 12. 18. The Solemnitie of the Passover is commanded to be celebrated for seven dayes, the beginning, and the end whereof is appointed in the evening : And the Lord ordained the sabbath, & the last day solemn, ver. 16. So that the firtt of John the 19. v. 31. Is called the first Sabbath of the new creation, which is the first proposition, the 4 day of the month, wherein the Lambe was sacrificed, between two Evenings, & distinguished from the Passover immediately following as appeareth Marthe 27. 62. Marke 15. 42. Luke 23. ver. 54. John 19. ver. 31. There are then, two dayes, and two evenings, which ought to be distinguished from the fourth day, the other after Sunne setting, and the night following, which appertaineth to the day following. Betwene these two evenings, hee commanndeth in the sixth verse, that the Lamb should be prepared and slain, but that could not be done in a moment, dividing the one, and the other, therefore, shall we say, that the Sabbath begins at the sixth of the time, and inclining to toward the day, or next ending the day, and following incessantly. So verse the eighteenth, when hee commanndeth me to cate the unleavened bread, upon the fourteenth day from the evening, he meaneth from the evening ending immediately, without being that day, so that the Sabbath begins from the Sunne, during the night, as yet missing the which the Paschall Lambe was eaten, and the part of the day before the Sunne-setting, in which they flew the Lambe, may be referred to a day? In Marke the 16. it appeareth more clearly, that the night was the beginning of the Sabbath, For, when it is said, that the Sabbath was the seventh day, I thought myself mistaken, which was not lawfull for them to do upon the Sabbath, they did this then in the evening, the Sabbath being ended, because hee addeth, that very early in the morning, the first day of the weeke, they came unto the Sepulcher. The Hebrews take the Sabbath to begin from the evening, the setting of the Sunne, because the first day of the Creation began from the night.

The

Of the Fabricke of the World.

The workes of the first day

The first thing then which God created, was this Chaos, wherewith hitherto we have discoursed, to wit, this huge indigested Maffe, the matter and mother of all things, that were to be created, which he calleth *Aether*, because it approacheth nearest to the nature and condition Terrestriall, for the Earth was first finished, and then the *Aether*, first finished, and then the Chaos, being not yet decided, he calleth it *Waters*, not because that then the *Waters* were separated from the Earth, but he heueth, that as soone as the matter was created, the diffinition of the Elements was begun, and therefore before he nameth it *Water*, he nameth it *Aether*, as soe time thing between a *Matter* and a *Forme*, as the fiddle and the lute, which are not to appear, or be, till they be giuen us to vnderstand, the nature of this *Maffe*, that it was *Aether*, a fleeting matter, inclining to the generation of *Waters*, which he purposed first to separate from the Earth. Now all this *Maffe*, how great soeuer it was, an *Aether*, because that it was uniforme, not yet divided, and therefore the first winging Chaos was not yet, the plants, the bright Heaue, yea the Elements themselves, the Earth, the Fire, *Water* and *Aire*, but there was (saith Moles) Solitude, Vacuity, or solitary unprofitable, and void, according as we call the Earth uninhabited, barren, and producing nothing for the use of man. Defect is so, this *Maffe* was a perfect being, having no defect in it, for it was the matter whence all things which are now vnderstood, were produced, which species is specially understood, under the forme of *Aether*, of clay, and *Aether*.

[illegible][illegible]

This Firmament was not any particular Heaven divided from others, but one Machine of the Heavens, as is manifest: for that the fourth day he set the

The Firmament being created and set in his place, was made (saith Moses) from the evening and morning the second day, to wit, beginning from the evening as the first, and ending againe at the setting, and couching of the light. The reason of the day is the same as before

12

The ninth Chapter

*Of the supercelestial Waters, and the creation
of Angels.*

Of the Supercælestial Waters, there is nowhere any open mention made; but Gen. 1. 7. Psl. 149. 4. & Edr. 6. 1. Of them the opinions of writers are divers: *Lucius Zeigler* imagineth very foolishly, that the fifth matter was created of God infinite, left there should be thought any thing to be left without order; and that in creating the world out of that matter, he did not exhaust the world, but only assumed so much as sufficed for the Creation, and left the rest as it was, which he calleth the celestial waters void, and darkene^d, which he affirmeth to be excluded from the World, by the Firmament, which he calleth the Firmament of the Firmament, and hath admitted, that the infinite wisdom of God should create any thing in vaine? For that is done altogether in vaine which is left void without the world, and of no forme or use. Which thing thou wilt say was done to fill up that *vacuum*, I will demand, whether there was any *vacuum* there, before the Firmament was created? It would bring an interminable Labyrinth of questions, No way measure, order and law, in the deduction of the parts of the world out of the Chaos should appeare, but all things should be done without reason, and without natural consequence: For here thou shalt see, how the Firmament is dilated, and ennobling it. Others, and truly not a few, thinke the Supercælestial waters, to be the clouds, which are carried in the middle region of the Aire, and that they are separated by the interior Aire (which is also compended under the name of the Firmament) from the Sea and the lower Aire, which is the Aire of the Firmament of Moyses, which giveth the devotions that Firmament, wherein the Sunne, Moone and Starres are placed. For the Aire which is under the Clouds, and subject to great mutabilities, cannot be called the firmament: which if they will call the firmament, they must first make it firm, and then they may call it in its place, then should the water also be the Firmament, but another firmennesse is required. Such a Firmament was required (as I have said) which should subsist immutable in subsistence and vertue for ever, to subtain the generation and multiplication of things, according to what was said in the beginning of the world, therefore after the Aire and the Light could not bee without the Aire, which ought to environ the Masse, and to carry the Light, and to make the Day and the Night. Wherefore seeing that this Firmament is made of the Aire, and perfected one day after, without doubt it is another different thing from the Aire, and therefore it is feasible, that the Firmament should be made of another nature. Observe (Psal. 148.) also David in praising of God. First, in general he creeth celestial things and praise him: then sunnemoon all in just order, and

Now whereof their waters are created, & to what end? that does not appear out of Moses. For feeling they are not visible, can nor be perceived with the eye, and do not represent any thing which might be taken of God's wisdom, he hath hid them from our eyes, as if they were the most hidden things, and the highest of the universe Creature, which can not be searched out by any man, it imported no much to explicate their original end, or scope, therefore also Moses concealeth them, as if he had said, I will not reveal them. Yet doth he not make mention of them in vain, but offereth to godlie minds, matter of conceiving something higher and intrinsecke than the wisdom of God highly to be admired, and his inexhaustible riches, which would otherwise seeme to be understanding is dulled, and is not able to profecute any further, the wayes, and profound depth of them. But the Original and matter of them, from whence may be comprehended, in that he nameth them planets, and spheres, which are the same thing, as constalls, of the fame nature with the firmament.

Asalso David when (*Psal. 148*) he attributeth, together with Moles, the highest place in all the universe unto them. For feeling all things which in heaven, and earth move, know, and feel, praise him continually by order of extension, and of perfection, were carried up high, and fixed in their place, it may not be doubted, but by the fame continued order, it was come to the extreme, (as I may say) diffinition, and finishing, in the most excellently made firmament, and thenceforth they are the most cleare and purest of all, which the divines rightly call *empyrean*, for feeling there is of great light in the firmament, and collected out of the lame substance of the firmament, which reflecteth to the eyes and sense, yet so that the heavenly bodies are not seen, because the firmament itselfe must be a fire much more noble and refined, of an equal cleares throughout: as in the which there is none made no contraction of the light into globes, which appeareth to be made, for the God himselfe made them, as we see in nature, thus with the contrivance of the firmament: and therefore writeth that division of waters to be committed to the firmament, to the end that we should understand, that the workes

convexity, all things are dignified and beautiful. Now for what end did this supercelestial water, and this fountain of life, which was created, I will say that which to me seemeth probable. That the Angels which were created is no man that doubteth, seeing therein nothing eternal, except God alone, all things being created, and having a beginning. These are the Creatures, and have a beginning. These the Angels were created, it is not to be said. For these were not created to be the world, in that they be convinced of the goodness of God, and of the world, *Imago dei, created the Heaven and the Earth*; that is to say, that Maffie without forme, the mother of Heaven and Earth. Now if the Creation did begin from that Maffie, then could not the Angels be begun from that when the luminous and bright Stars were placed in the Firmament, from where the Angels were created. *Who is for God and for the Lord* (I speak to Job, chap. xiv. v. 6. *Being like a corner stone thereof* (to wit, of the earth) *when the morning Stars sang together* (and, and the Sonnes of God shouted for joy). The Sonnes of God could be no other than the Angels, for man as then was not created. Now if the Angels fung forth from the Creator, then when he elaborated the Earth upon the corner stone, and the Angels were placed in the firmament, the Stars gave a praise: therefore the third day the Angels were, and also the Stars were, although as yet imperfect. For the first day in the morning the Angels began to be created, and the fourth day were perfected; therefore they were made in the light, and were perfected, and began to shine the light being extended, and to praise the glorious God in his service, and obedience. But that that place in Job *Is. 8.* hath relation to the third day of the creation, thou mayest easily understand, if thou compare the two precedents. For in the first he speaketh of the foundation of the Earth, that is, when he first gave it a place of rest the Center of the universe: which is the very *Ratio* or

Of this foundation David speaketh, *Psalm 104: 5.* *Saying, Thou hast established the Earth upon her bases, that it should not be moved for ever.* In the other he speaketh of the figure which the Earth hath obtained by its weight, on every side equally affecting the matter to which it is subject, Spherical. But in the fifth verse, *which he maketh a most profound question, saying, How that Center, which is the light of heavie things, should be fixed: seeing it hangeth in the middle of the fluent and moveable Aire?* Immediately after, he speaketh of the superfluidition, which is accustomed to bee elevated into the high, and prethertichly sheweth, *that the corners of the edificed world, (the faith) hath laid the corner stones, (the Church) within the faith, ascending up on high?* Thus foeth three parts of the earth brought in question, to be fertiled and established, in that order wherein they mutually succeeded one another in the Creation. For first the Chaos being once in the Creation began to settle into the Elements. Secondly, in the settling, received a spherical figure. Thirdly, the earth at length becoming drier, shewed it selfe above the waters, and there was established, Yea the most high mountains thereafter hanging above the waters. Of which last the blifflint David speaketh thus (*Psalm 104: 6.*) *When thou hadst founded it upon the seas, (the Earth) thou saidst, Let there be fountains, and they gusheth in upon the floods.* Thus the verse demandeth in the second part, what hath raised these most high hilly tops, so great a distance above the waters, and so established them, that

they fall not, and return to their own natural place? Seeing therefore that the immensity and flexibility of these was made manifest the first day, when the earth was made dry, and the firmness and firmity, it is altogether manifest, that the Angels were created before this fecidity and humidity of the world was accomplished: to wit, the second day. And with this agreeeth most elegantly, that the Angels were created of the Supercelestial waters, immense and flexible of the second day: out of which waters were likely the Angels were created. For there was no substance in the whole creature more fit herunto, than that clear and ardent Aire, in it which the Creatour pleased that the Angels should dwell, for their feat and habitation. Neither was there any other element more fit for their use, than Aire, for that wherefore they should take their spirit. And *Adam* Heb. 2. testifieth, that the *Angels are spirits*, and a *flame of fire*, that is to say, clear spirits, the most clear creature: as is almost the substance in the *Emptiness* of the *Heaven*, so is the substance in the *Starryes* been of the *Heaven*. So that the *Angels themselves* are like unto the *Starryes*. So that animated, Supercelestial creatures, and moving themselves up on high, and downe below, for the service of God; whereupon they are called *Angels of light*, that is to say, light thinking creatures, created out of the light, and dwelling in the light, very light, and doe appeare unto men with great clearnesse, as the Angels to the Shepherds, Luke 2. 9. And the new-men, *Math. 28. 3.* And to Peter, *Acts 12. 7.* And the end of the second day.

Of the congregating of the elementary waters: and preparation of the earth for generation.

The third day beginneth.

The third day God said, *Let the waters which be under the heavens, be gathered together into one pool, and that which is dry appear.* Moses minded not to say, that finally the third day he said this, and began to separate: but that his eternal will was that this third day, the division of the earth and water should be perfected, and the earth be spread up, and should appear more clearly. And he said, having received the command from his befores, to be the cause of creation to all future living creatures, and a foretaste to afford all sustenance. What things forever are in God are eternal: his will of devising, as well as of creating was from eternity; and also of accomplishing the division, this day was made, and when it was finished he said, *And God made from eternity, and renewed it of eternally.* This sentence fathens death, whereof he can not repeat, it can not be pardoned, reprieved, amended, nor better conceived, because his wisdom and providence is infinite, & doth admit no change of counsel & will. Therefore, *And God said this day the division was made.* The division was made, that the division be made, and that which is dry appear, is to say, that the division should be made until that which is dry should appear. And when did the dry appear? even now the third day of the creation, for he addeth, *and thus was it.* Therefore, the first day was complete, and the second day a little before the third day was complete, and before the end of the third day, which he will conclude after the third verse.

Now if any one would comprehend together, the
devotion begun, and perfected in one day, what consti-
tution there was of the order, & law of nature, in the
creation,

creation, viz. as now we see it to work successively, and by causes, and consequent means? It will then necessarily follow, that God hath created all things without any order, and law of nature, and that after he ordeyined and gave these things to nature: which were very absurd, and impious to thinke: for things ought to bring with them their nature, & law of working, from the creation, unless we should thinke that God in creating wanted either counsell, or was not of power sufficient. When therefore we see the world, we understand that he instituted the natural cause in the works following, and that from that tyme the earth was begun to be separated from the water: but that the third day this separation was perfected, and compleate.

This natural cause of separation being observed, the cause also of the inequality of the earth, and of the gulphes of the Sea may be knowne. For by this violence of the winde, this *Apher* created in the beginning, it came from divers parts, that it elevated very high, and from hence collected the lowefull waters together, and soe they were bound in that place, & thus was the world first divided into parts & vallies. Thou wilt thinke then that in that part in which is now the Atlantick Sea, a most vehement winde to have fallen upon *Apher*, and in lyke manner in that part where now *Afia*, and new *India* are divided: and that the fame winde have made in the same place valls *conspicuous* to the eye, and that the earth be thus composed of high and lowe into firme land, and that from hence are raised divers boysterous winde, which have caused the lesser convulsories, & the waters being on both sides carried on high, have congeled the earth into mountaynes, for by the collision, repercussion, or beating of the waters one against another, thou mayest understand how the earth was separated into regions, and how the lowe earth was separated into high regions into most high mountains. So through *Afia*, the hill *Atlas*, and the hills of the *Moone*. By *Afia* the mountaine *Imaus*, and the *Caspian* mountaynes, and other mountaynes every where were produced. Now the waters after a long agitation being purified from all earth, and collected into one place, raised there the seas, and from thence were bound in that place, & thus was the world secondly divided into parts, & vallies. Thou wilt say, how can it be, to wit, when all heavenly things approach as near as ever they can to the center of the world, and the water which is fluent and glyding, not able to conflux accumulated at the earth can; it doth always glide downward to the nether-place, until it come to the very bottom, the plume, or lead, from whence the water is bound to rise againe, and thus is the world continually purified the bottomes of the sea. It cometh, that all waters not being opposed, or stopped by higher bars, doe runne into the Sea.

Now hear it is to be thought, the Sunne, the Moone, and the other Stars to be farre forth collected, and compacted together, that in the nature which it given them, they begin to have more vehement forces. For now they increased unto the 3 day in clearnes of light, & naturall vertue. Wherefore it is certaine, that it helped much in drying up of the earth. The winde also in some sort as yet blowing through the ayre, drew, out of myre, and dirt, humors perfectly excocted, & extenuated by the Sunne: that for two caules the earth might be dried up, and grow into a greater soliditie: as David faith, Psa. 24, God hath established the earth upon the waters; that is to say, by scittie, and soliditie: without the which it had remayned fluxative, and (referred to the deepe places) had, according to its nature, leetled under the

waters: to wit, as being more heauie; and therefore forcing them upward. But we must understand this fictitie of the earth; not to be absolute, but in mediocrate: fo great as sufficed for the establishment of the earth, and creation of plants. For the herbes were created before it ever rayned, which have neede of moysture, and man was formed before the day. But after this manner this world was created: first the drye, it could not have bene raised high into many mountaynes, and remaine firme. For there is a certaine moystrure which bindeth the earth, whereof, comming to be depriued, it glideth away as the sand. Neither had it bene fit for the engendering of those things, which God would produce in the bowels thereof. Here is also to be considered, that the earth was made in this manner: was in making hollow thole hayes, land chanels, as receptacles of the waters, for to hath be distributed the Sea throughout the whole world, that all the Kingdomes of the world may haue commerce one with an other, and what things fouer either nature, or arc afordeth, may traiporht whither they will. And (which is mozt of all) that the earth, with the waters, should be made in this manner: that the center was in one equal ballance; for otherwise the earth should not be established upon the waters, but the more heauy weight being collected into one part, should preffe downe all the masse of the earth, towards the center of gravitie, and of the world, and thus depredation of the earth, having elevated more high, & aloft, the waters lying on one side, should be drawne into an equal ballance. Now, & possideth the next adjoining lands. For after that the earth in the same quantitie is heavier than the waters, it is necessary that first the bodie of the earth, consist by it selfe in an equal ballance. And also that the Seas environing the orbe of the earth, and communicating together, should be fo distributed, that on every side lying in an equal ballance, should be able to be drawne into one halfe of the sphere, in what circle soever you compare it, than in an other therunto opposite.

If the Seas did not communicate together, the former remained shut up within their own bays and channels, the earth could in some forte (although not throughout, and in it selfe) consist equally balanced. For what weight wanted to be added to the one side, might be taken away from the other. But seeing the use and office of the Seas, required a communion of them among themselves, for the necessary circuit of navigation: the same allo the exoneration and disburdening of the Rivers, required a communication of the Seas to the Rivers, equally, and according to an equal balance, might be distributed into all the parts of the Sphere: it was first and chiefly necessary (as I have said) that the earth should remain in an equal balance, neither could be so supplyed by the Seas, as to be able to rise up, and heave up the Earth, which might happen, either in the lighter part, and therefore should flow down, till they had obtained an equal height on every side from the Center. Now if we grant, that these waters supplying that equal height, are so that in some parts, they should be at two hundred fathoms, and in others, at two fathoms, subject to corruption, they would infect those things next unto them, and should not be so useful to humane things as they ought: the other, that should have drawing their nature out of the Earth, and be able to be extracted by exhalation, they should abandon their place, and take away that equality that retaineth the whole, that it cannot be equalled.

The same order now [Reader] thou wilt observe to have been kept in the creation of things - for hitherto God hath created the things which are in *inferie* (the more noble substance being taken first) and *superie* (he will create those things which are in the second degree) to wit, he first created the *plant*, then *downe*, living creatures of the third degree, and among them, first those things which come from the waters, & more ignoble after the terrestrials, which being endowed with a more subtle fire, and warmer spirit, are more profitable in use, and more beneficial to the universe. Finally next, the *beast*, who should have the dominion over the other in reason and wisdom. So the more noble are last after all created, because they have need of a more noble matter, and more purified and digested, and therefore they are the last working: nature, which is the *first*, and matter giving him the *second*. Finally, the *bird*, and man, giving him the *third*, from Gods life. And the life of Gods is the work of his wisdom, the will of order, virtue, and proportion of things to be created, and sustained. In summe, if any man will learn more diligently the order of things, and consider the commandment of the difference of things, he will find that in the creation of things (beginning from the more base and ignoble *beasts*) to almost ascended upward, as a tree hath at the first but only a trunk, whereall things which are from the roote to the very top, are but one and the same thing by the common use of nature, and are cut off the part by the division of time having their veins therein; but when they begin to have any difference among themselves, the first division of the trunk is made into branches, after (very branch remaining a certain time until their veins divide themselves) and then the first branch is made the *trunk* of the second, and consequently it is made the *trunk* of the third, and so on. And thus it came to the last branches and fruits. So the *chain* is the roote trunk of all the species to be created, having his roote and beginning in the universal life, Creatrix, which is in the ynde and in the beginning. In this trunk all things as yet are one, and though and communicated together, and have no diversity of things. Furthermore, as this universal life, a creature of others, by the division of the species into many

ure, and the species which conſtitute in one degree, or are of one kind, as in the kind of plants, the willow, and the oak, are diſtinguiſhed by certain degrees, or by a kind of excellence, & nobleneſs one from another, wherefore there is ſomething more perfect, or more noble, and later effected in the one, than in the other, ſo that the oak grows and comes to perfection much more flowly than the willow, yet nevertheless the creation of the oak was finiſhed the third day, as well as that of the willow. For ſo we ſhall alone fee) the ſpecific virtue is brought forth together with the bud of the herbe, and imprinted in the ſeed, and the Idea formatrix. For the ſpecific virtue of things which are like to one another, and of the ſame kind, are alſo like to one another, and of the ſame ſelves, is fulfilled by the ſpecific virtue, by the fame ſpecies, and by the ſpecific virtue, that is to ſay of propagating the ſpecies : the increaſements which follow after, and the generation of fruits, are natural works of the fame ſpecies, which follow that virtue and the creation. But here it behooveth to be ſaid, that the things have not been created together, which is, that ſo ſoon as the matter of any thing was prepared, there withal together the ſpecies of things to be created was brought forth, although the thing it ſelf was of later growth, as the Sunne begun to be created the firſt day, when God created the light, and yet was not perfect till the fourth day. So the things which were prepared, the things which were to be created the third day, and the living being dyed up, the ſpecies of terreſtrial living creatures : and yet theſe things were not perfected till the fifth day. So the third day the ſpecies alſo of herbes and of plants began to be created, and yet were not finiſhed till the fourth day. For the ſpecific virtue of things, which are like to one another, and of the ſame kind, are alſo like to one another, and of the ſame ſelves, is fulfilled. The ſpecific virtue of plants, and of terreſtrial living creatures, were brought forth when the earth, the mother of them, was perfectly finiſhed: but the things of

3 more

103

The twelfth Chapter

Of the Creation of Herbes, Trees, and of the Spirituall substance.

Now that we are come to the first degree of life, it is necessary first to search diligently, & prosecute the nature and condition of the Spiritual substance, from whence life taketh its beginning. As I have said from the 6 Chapter, that all things are come by evaporation, and exhalation from the *Chaoi*: afterwards the elements being so prepared for generation, and the celestial things for influence, the omnipotent Creator took the atoms of virtues, or the least particles of the water and the earth, wherinto he put a specificall virtue according to the Ideas, and according to the number of the Ideas comprehended in his wisdom, and withall added the benediction of engendering theirlike, to the end they might multiply the same

species, being perpetually conserued. But the Spiritual substance is the more noble part of every element, or generative body, which attracting nourishment, converting it into its nature, and procuring it forward to the increase and growth of the bodie: it vertue from the beedification, and from nature. to the increase of the bodie, and from nature, to exale from themselves a Spiritual substance, by means of the heat, which by the specifical substance of the feed is converted into the same nature, and species, and affordeth increase & growth, or motion to the bodie, and so forth. And thus the substance of the like substance, when it is engendered in the bowell of the earth, & procreth its species within the earth, doth not bring any increase at all to the species, but is coagulated, curdled, and bound together into it indissoluble, not possible to be disjunctured from it: neither is it possible to be dissolved into the same nature, vertue, but only by contraction, and operation of the permanent qualitie. So gold is coagulated and joynted together in the qualitie of the Spiritual substance, and receiveth not increase, but rather is contradicted by the fulphureous heat, that is contrary to the nature of gold. Stones are in like manner engendered. Herbes, and trees, feeding they are to grow & increase, have a more soft nourishment, apt to extend: therefore also they exale and yeeld odours and vertues, and at length by thyle and little are dissolved, and so forth. And thus the substance of the Spiritual substance is that alone which prepereth its species. (I mean that which is in the plant, not that which is without) for this being first attracted, and drawne from that, is changed into the feed, and then into the nature of the plant, and so forth: it doth nourish it so long time, as there is nothing which corrupteth the same species, conseruing alwayes the same characteristics, and markes of leaves, of flowers, branches and fruits; the odour, favour, colour, and other accidents, so firmlike, that if but a little of it be lost, or if it be corrupted, the plant will not follow its owne naturall procreance, changing all its nourishment into its owne species. But all the nourishment so attracted, is changed into the forme of that part whereunto it is left commeth. So the juice of a tree being come to the fruit, is changed into the nature of the fruit, and so forth. And thus is changed into the species of the leafe. And the nourishment of the liuing Creature, when at last it is attracted to the liue, is converted into the liue: when to the roots of any mivell, it passeth into its substance: and so forth. And thus it is changed into the nature of it: it fille that which is most fit for it to fille. But some things which are unfit to nourish the bodie, naturall expelleth, some into haine, some into nayles, some into scabbell, others otherwise: or quite out of the bodie. Some things which by a hidden vertue are appropriated to the nature of the creature, and are changed afterwards, by a naturall procreance. Therefore this feminine and spiritual substance, is a thing very diuine, wherein there is from the creation all specifical facultie, and vertue formatrix, wherein is thured up by the means of the creature, that which is first formed in the heart in the very middle of the liuing Creature, that the vertue thereof might be fill ready to affist all the extreme parts of it: and doth afford like feed for generation, that the continuation of the same species may remaine, and be continued. And thus it is manifest, and confiderthis, that the same species doth not come by influence from the Stars, but from that

into the which God first put it, and whereunto he gave the benediction of generation: the Sun, Moon, and stars are a help, but the original and root of all species, is in these inferior things. But seeing that this world is (as it were) one body, having harmonious parts among themselves, and conspiring together in one, as also all living creatures, to the image whereof, and of God, man (as a little world) was created, bearing the image of God, and having the resemblance of parts, it is credible that the world hath also the Sun for its heart, as the beginning of all life, and that it had its being from the beginning, when the light was created, and that it performeth the same office in the world, within the concavity of the Firmament; that the heart doth in man, cherishing all things above, and below, by its heat and light, and that therefore it hath been placed in the middle of the world, or a little higher, even as the heart in man.

The thirteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabric of the world.

Of the tree of life.

God hath given such a familiar species throughout the whole world, where the temperature of the element was proper thereunto, that the plants of that species were never any where wanting; for the plants do not change their place, nor walk upon the earth like living creatures, but abiding in their place, do there call mature feed: neither was care of transplanting them imposed on man, as to whom all things necessary presented themselves voluntary, and of their own accord. And seeing that the wisdom of God hath created nothing in vain, and without cause, which is not profitable to some necessity of life, it is most certain that there is not any disease, nor defect of nature, for the which he hath not provided a propitious remedy. Wherefore he hath caused to bud and spring, so many species of plants, as was needfull for the conservation and sustentation of the life of man, and of all living creatures, and placed the tree of life in the midst of Paradise, to the end that man by the use thereof, might preserve his life in health, unill, being made more divine by the exercise and obedience of the commandment, he might be translated into heaven. So also the brute living creatures, fowls, the cat, the weasel, named the herbe, from the cat, the toad the plantain, and sage, the dog graffe, called dogs tooth, the tortoise marjoram, the weasel rue, the fowke orange, the partridge parjarey, called also perdicum, the hawk hierac, the dove vervine, the peacock being sick, is said to carry by leaves into her nest, that she may chase away her sickness by them. So we believe that the harts have shewed, that the herbe dittamum healtheth them being wounded with arrows, the weapon ejected by eating thereof. We suppose that the hinds have demonstrated the herbe called Salsola, and that the serpents have made small in high estimation for we know that by the sucking and eating thereof, they have stripped themselves of old age, and by the juice thereof, regained the sharpness of their sight. Which also a man might shew more at large, seeing that beasts themselves instructed by nature, have shewed to mortall men the virtues of many herbs knowne unto them. But he hath created in every region such species of plants, as are most agreeable in temperature to men, and living creatures there home, which by experiments is often proved; so

that by the only abundance of plants which one feed spring, a man may almost perceive to what populus (that is to say, ordinary diseases) every region is subject. So among the Danes, Frisles, Hollanders, who are much subject to that disease, commonly called Scorbout, as there is abundance the herbe called Cochlearia, as a proper medicine to that disease. So in marish places, the Tamarisk acknowledged the native foyle: the inhabitants are often expofed and subject to the dispositions of the spleene, as their pale cold flower eth, which is discovered in their swelling skin, and puffed up hypochondries. In like manner is observed, that in chiefe quarters where wormewood groweth in great abundance about hedges, in court yards, the inhabitants are ordinarily afflicted with the obstructions of their entrails, weakenesse of the stomack, and fufion of the gall, that if the passages of the entrails be not opened by the use of the said herbe, and strengthned, and made fume by the evacuation of the gall, they come first to have the jaundice, and after, by little and little, engender water betweene the skin and the flesh. And although that some things are contrary and venomous to some, yet being used in their kinde, they are healthfull, so of the very worst paynt is made the noble treacle, and there is nothing created so averfe from the nature of man, the use whereof is not some way or other profitable. Now let us treat of the feed. God created the herbes and the plants of the atomes of the earth, by the wisdom of the wisdom, Idea, and benediction of God: but so he created them, as they now spring of feed; for there is the same of feed, the first generation, as of the second, being the same species is, and remaineth.

As then out of the feed groweth the plant, so it is produced of the atome of the earth, formed by the Idea into a certain species; and on the contrary. And from the feed a little young bud, contained in one of the ends thereof, in what part it maketh the point of the feed, it attracteth the humor of the earth, or of the water, and formeth one little roote or moe, according to the property of the species, and the nourishment being attracted by them into the other end of the feed, produceth the trunk, and thereafter the branches and leaves, that adhere unto it. But the specificall virtue is in this little young bud, which changeth into its nature and species, all the nourishment that it attracteth. The same reason is in the terrestrialall atome, formed by the Idea, for it produceth its bud no otherwise than doth the feed. Therefrom, as this nourishment attracted, is carried higher, so is it more and more changed into the forme of that which springeth from it, into branches divided from the trunk, into leaves, into flowers, and into fruits. The most perfect of all is the fruit, wherein is perfectly accomplished the feed which is given for the multiplication of the species. And the higher things excited to encrease by the heat, do attract juice from the inferiours, but the roote not able to administer sufficient nourishment to the higher, taken new attractive root, whereby it gathereth nourishment more copiously. Hence it followeth, that those plants which have more rootes, their higher parts have need of more nourishment, and their fruits are more moist, except the roote be of greater use than their fruits: wherein the divine wisdom hath provided for the use of living creatures. So the herbes, the roots whereof are ordained to be eaten, attract more juice, and their rootes are more succulent, and more grosse: nature procuring increase principally to rootes, and not to herbes; and those that are more long, are ordinarily

rily of a more dry and a more fat substance: as those which fecke a more dry nourishment at the bottom. From the accidents and properties of rootes, many things may be observed, which appertaine to the search of nature, and of those of herbes. But in herbes, the juice attracteth is carried upward by the parts not yet changed: but in trees, by the bark, as being more spongiouse, till that (having staid there a certaine space of time) it bee changed from the nearer part, and that which is most noble & more purified, is then carried upward into flowers, fruits, and so feed. Many speculations will present themselves, to what use that will feare after them. Now that the juice attracteth is carried upward, as I have said, the graftings of young sciences in trees teacheth us sufficiently, for in them the humour attracteth is first communicated to the bark of the young sciences, there staying some space of time, doth unite the barks of the young sciences to the barks of the fennemes, and after conjoineth wood to wood, but the species which is in the fenneme, is changed into the species of the young science; which is engrafted. So according to the commandment of God, the same species produceth always the same things, whether from the feed, or from the young science engrafted, and consequently bringeth forth branches, leaves, fruits, and feed, according to the nature of the species. It is not unprofitable also to consider, in how long time, and how long space from the earth, the fruit and the feed come to their growth, and with what humours the plants are delighted about the roots, and what they avoid: and (if it be possible) after what manner the juices changed through every degree, in the roote, in the trunk, in the leaves, in the flowers, in the fruit, and in the feed: for so the nature of the species may be more exactly knowne. This at leastwise is acknowledged, that the nourishment of the plant, is much more noble in the fruit, than in the plant: but most noble in the feed, as that which is the end, and scope of the creation of all this species. Now by those things we have already said, a man may gather, that divers herbes and trees have been created in divers regions, and experience teacheth, that there be some in America, or new India, which are found nowhere in this continent, Asia, Africa, and Europe, which have not been in the use of men until some travelled thither, which I suppose was after the time of Christ and his Apostles. In like manner there be these living creatures, which are not at all found in our continent, without doubt have been there from the creation of the world. Whereupon I presume that these Lands were not overwhelmed with the flood, when God would destroy mankind, Gen. 6. unto v. 7. For no men at all were there, and therefore the living creatures there created, in man was to perish whom it reformed to be destroyed, in man was in living creatures he had created, seeing that in living creatures he found no cause wherefore they ought to be destroyed. But in this our continent the living creatures ought to perish, except some had been preferred in the Ark, for they were not able to live in the waters.

When therefore God created here and there throughout the world the virtues of the tree of life, by one and the same meanes he provided, both for the one and the other estate of man: for that of innocency, and the other of sinne; and the virtue of the tree of life in paradise, or dispersed throughout the world, is not for naught. For the world coming to be replenished with men, all should have had access to the

tree of life: but the herbes and the plants growing here and there, had been equivalent, and man had had a certaine choice, and the benediction had diverted all sickness. Seeing then that they were most wisely created for the use and service of man, as well in the superiours, as in the inferiour world, what a faire harmony was there then? when the lower things did accord with the highest, and expected help from them; and the highest communicated their gifts to the lowest, and all things served man, until he should be translated of God into his heavenly habitation. This concordance, this beauty of state had continued inviolable, if Adam had not sinned, yet this same harmony, if one consider it more diligently, is yet discovered in the traces of the first nature, for there is nothing so little which doth not serve to some thing, and which doth not depend of one more perfect: all things are for man.

Seeing therefore all things tend to their end and scope, and that scope (that is to say man) consisteth of divers parts, which yet keepe among themselves a most agreeable harmony, as that wherein life consisteth: of those some serve to the stomach, some to the liver, some to the heart, some to the blood, some to the reynes, &c. wherefore there are so many similes, or plants, as there be entrails in man, and affections of them. And seeing that every thing changeth into its species the nourishment that it attracteth, and that there are diverse stations in mans body, and diverse ways to every extreme station, by the which the nourishment passeth, as in the ventricle, the liver, the blood, the spleene, &c. those similes are stronger, or pass faster, as friends by the middle stations, which carry their virtue entire even to the extremes, and there work: and as for those which can not be there changed by nature, either they are venomous, or noysome to nature. Those things which are changed in the first stations are friends to nature, or of small virtue. Those which of an entire virtue penetrate unto the extreme stations, being friends to nature, are they which are more appropriate to that member, or to that part of the entrails, & have certain characters whereby they may be knowne, if a man take diligent heed. For we see that those which resemble nature, greatly communicate also in figure, as onions, garlic, & such like, have a forme of a small Gallion for their roote, and produce almost a like herbe upward, if their flowers differ in colour this cometh to passe by a certaine difference, and peculiar propriety that is in them.

So there are many herbes and trees which have denoted leaves about like a saw, which for the same cause so bud, and therefore they have something alyke in nature, wherein they do agree. Manie herbes also and plants have their leaves not denoted about, but terminated equally; many that are denoted, grow pointed, many round, as rue, many sharp edged, hard, and prickling as the yew tree. All ought diligently to be observed, for they are not such by casualty, but by nature so producing them perpetually wherefore seeing nature produceth nothing temerarie, rashly, and by the cause of the same figure is created to be perpetually the same, it is necessarie that many things, by a certaine law of species, are like, & have a certaine communication. Moreover seeing there is a consimilitude of nature, and consimilitude of the celestiall and terrestrial world, and the celestiall are eternall, & the species also in this inferiour world are eternall, having always the same generations in forme, and in figure, and depending

pending every one of their proper celestial causes; it is necessary, that taking heed to the characters of the plants, a man do gather, and observe many things which have respect to one and the same Star, and many things also participating of the same nature (among the phisicians) in which things they have a more exact correspondence, as in figure, colour, taste, and other qualities: for so, by the resemblance, a man may learn to judge of the nature of things. For every nature hath its proper character, which it ever keepeth a like nature in the heavens communicating its virtue thereunto. These things according to my speculation (such as it is) I was desirous to adomish the reader, that he might advance, by his studies, a thing above all others most profitable, wherein Salomon obtained much praise 3. King. 4. 33. For why may not a man search by studie and industrie the things which are before his eyes, and follow perpetually in figure, and in forme, the same law of nature? It is a laborious worke indeed: but labor overcometh all things.

I have heard the most Illustrious Prince Julius, Philistinus to the most Illustrious Prince Julius, discouraging much accurately, and pertinently touching the characters of herbes: who I would to God he would proceed to take some paynes in so necessarie a part of Philosophie (if there be any able to do it, it is he, being of that great dexterity of judgement, in the searching out of the nature, and causes of things) we should have in his eye the demonstrations of the characters, & hidden appropriations of them to every part of the entrails.

Therefore while God doth constitute every where the virtues of the tree of life, the Psalmist saith well Psal. 111. 2. *The work of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that love playing therein*: he doth always direct to his scope or end, the worke which he had pre-ordained: be it that Adam obeyed the first command, or not obeyed, and that in forevermore wilddome, mercie, goodnes, and justice.

After that, according to my small understanding, I have treated of the nature and varietie of plants, there is one soveraine miracle of nature very remarkable, which is that so many things which are in every species, as for example the greatest, the forme, the figure, the odour, the taste, the colour, the leaves, the sinewes, the rootes, the bark, the vertues, and infinite things which are in one only plant, are hidden in one so small grain of feed as I have said. For all the vertue of the species is hid in one so small a grain, when as that little grain hath nothing in it like unto all that, no not any appearance at all, but is wholly homogeneous, of the same kind, and appeareth altogether of the same nature. Wherefore mechanicks the 1. Jude aright that the most simple *idea* which in the beginning furnished the feed, accompanieth as yet the species, & continueth the same worke untill generatio create. And this is that Christ saith, John 5. 17. *My Father worketh hitherto, and I also worke*. Whence it appeareth, that although there be a Sabbath, or rest, from the creation, yet is not from the formation of the Creatures, but that this worke endureth even to the end of all things: I doe not see what other thing can here be said.

He that is curious of this speculation, let him consider chiefly what accidents are proper to every species, and search out the causes of them if he can: in the first place, that he give good heed to the figure, and that he observe by what order the growth thereof is made from the roote unto the top: in what manner also it doth proceed, and is distributed by the bark,

by the veins, and by the sinewes, even to the compasse thereof, and so at length without doubt he shall finde out the proper character of all nature. The end of the third day.

The fourteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of the Lights.

The fourth day becometh.

AI thought the creation of lights was not perfectly finished till the fourth day, yet they begun to be created the first day: that is evident, because there is no other light that distinguisheth the day from the night, than that of the Sun: as verse 14. that property is ascribed unto it: and now three dayes are already passed, wherefore, that light which distinguished the first day from the night, without doubt was that light of the Sun to come, dispersed as yet, but contracted into the Hemisphere of Heaven, environing the whole Chaos, and which from the beginning turned upon the Poles of the world. So that the first day, the Heaven and the motion thereof, together with the light, begun to be created. For in the 4. verse it is said, that *God separated the light from the darkness*, which could not make the day and the night, but by the collection of the right time *part of Heaven*, and extending it in Paradise. Therefore, seeing the day followeth the night, the creation of the light fell to be in that moiety, which was under the Horizon of Paradise, where becoming more strong and more collected, by its motion towards the West, ascended from the Orientall part of Paradise above the Horizon thereof, and made the day. But the collection of the substance of the Sun, of the Moon and of the Stars, was not perfectly finished till the fourth day: for Moses describeth the time when the workes were fully finished, which dependeth, and is defined from the perpetuall will of God. Yet the Sun (which I have said before, Chapter the twelfth, to be the heart of the world, even as the heart is in living creatures) ought to have been created before all things: therefore he began with the first creation of the light. But the Sun having received a most cleare and lucide substance, obtained the dominion and rule of the day; the Moon of the night, as not illuminating the night by its owne light, but by that of the Sun: yet it hath also its proper light, but very little, yea in the whole eclipse thereof when the aie is cleare, yet appeareth the circle of it, but the light very small. But the Stars and constellations, seeme to have a stronger light, but far inferior to that of the Sun.

That is to be observed which he saith, that *the lights were placed in the Firmament of Heavens*: and verse 8. *he callith the Firmament, Heaven*: whence a man may gather, that the Chaos was created much lesse than the world now is, and from *A P H A B*, and (as it were) a dimy Abisse of the Chaos, the matter being educted and extenuated, was elevated upward, and by little and little, as it departed further from the Center, being made more and more subtle and noble, as it extended it selfe, begidged and compassed the more grosse Elements. And so the Empyreall Heavens was made the most subtle and noble, as being the throne of God, and the habitation of the blessed. Under that the Primum mobile, the first moveable, a Heaven a little more grosse, and lesse noble. Under that the other Heavens and Planets, which by how much nea-

302

fer they are to the earth, by so much they are of a more grosse and lesse noble substance, lesse extended. So that the Heaven of the Moone is the most grosse, and next in condition to the Elements. This expansion or extending, maketh the signefur things lighter, and the separation of them from those that are more grosse, maketh them more noble. Moreover, the luminous matter which was prepared for the substance of the Stars and lights, was not extended, but contracted, that they might shine more strongly, and become more conspicuous. So it cometh that the Stars are of a thicker substance than the rest of the Heaven, yet equally light, because it is fiery, and also thicker, that the light might bee the more strong and powerful, and the reflection of the beames cast from the other Stars, which doth illuminate the night: especially that which is reflected from the moones but that light which is directed from the Sun, doth divide the day from the night.

Besides these offices of the two lights, it is added, *that they may be for signes, and for seasons, and for dayes, and for years*. Here the Astronomers, by signes understand certain aspects of the Stars, whereby things to come are betokened: but they erre greatly, for that wherefore these lights were created, is of far greater moment than the diverse divisions of the Astronomers, to wit, that men, whom God hath lodged in his edifice, might learne to know the omnipotency and goodness of their Creator: which David beweth very clearly, Psal. 19. 1. *The Heavens declare the glory of God, and the Firmament sheweth his handy worke*. And S. Paul, Rom. 1. 19. *The which may be knowne of God manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them: for the invisible things of him, from the Creation of the World are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and God-head*. These two lights therefore are for this cause chiefly set in Heaven, that by these works of God, the omnipotency majesty and Divinitie of the Creator, might be made knowne unto men and not to the intent they should serve for the vanity of Astronomers. Moreover, they are given for the designation of times, when they are to be changed. So they will demonstrate the end of times, and judgement of the world, when they shall be obscured, and dissolved. Soar the time of the passion of Christ, when the time of the Law was to be changed, Dionysius the Areopagite for the admirable eclipse of the Sun. And Iohna perceived the admirable hand of God by the Sun, Ioh. 16. 13. They are also set to define the dayes and the yeares. The Stars also, by night adorne the Heaven above, doe also illuminate the earth below; and by their position they the annual circuit of the Sunne. The end of the fourth day.

The fifteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of fish and fowle.

The fifth day becometh.

The second degree of things having been created, now is handled the third, concerning things which are, which have vegetation and motion: and first of those which come from the waters, which are of a lesse solid substance, doe more easily encrease, and are not so long lived, they are divided into many species, and every one of them engender among themselves the seed of their species,

from the which species coming to maturity, and perfected, the same species groweth: but the individuals of every species, have always the same characters or marks. So that there is always the same number and figure of the bones, the same colour, the same forme of body and of other members, the same force, nature and favour, as also in herbes and in plants, but divers species have also divers impressions of characters, differing in figure, or for some accident, of which difference, if thou canst gather the cause, thou mayest contemplate more nearly the proper nature of every species. For the proper nature of every species maketh different impressions of characters, and this doth follow the other, as from the effect a man may gather the cause, and from the cause, the nature. In the contemplation of foules, the same things offer themselves to be considered. But because that the substance of foules is more solid, and consequently, longer-lived, therefore also the workmanship of them was later finished this day: although they began to be formed together, when the waters were gathered together into the Seas. For the matter of every thing being prepared, incontinent the Creation proceeded, and ceased not till all things were fully finished, and the Sabbath, or rest from all the worke of the Creation was come. For there is no cause wherefore, the matter being once prepared, the creation of things should be suspended. God created many things as well as one, and the natural order of creating things, is elegantly observed. The Stars also, which leved more nearly unto life, were now also the precedent fourth day perfectly finished, that they might the more powerfully conferre their aid, than when they were created. So the nature of things created, so soone as it was prepared, began to exercise its office, and all things co-operating together, the Fabrick of the world went forward. O admirable wisdom, which sufficed for the creating of the order, the nature, the ornament, the perfection, and the virtues of so many most different things; and all without study or reasoning! for *he spake the word, and they were made*. It shall be good here to make an anatomy of every one of the species, that it may be knowne in what things the impressions of the characters of every one are different, and in what manner, and by how many flattons the nouffment is changed into the species, in what flatton the blood is created in fishes. Thou shalt finde also in fishes, by the admirable providence of God, a little bladder full of aire inclosed in it, which taketh increce together, in what part of the water loever it bee, left by the weight of the body it sinke to the bottoome. Thou shalt finde also in females many eggs, which being broken against the rocks, or otherwise by the vertue of nature forced out, come to multiply their species, and even as the seed of the plant, being cast beyond its mother (seeing it hath a specificall vertue in it selfe) produceth the same species in its element: be it in the earth, or in the water. So also these eggs of fishes being cast into the water, there receive life, and then the same species, and the same character of their mother. Neither shall it be unprofitable also to rip up the several species of birds, and to consider their interior parts, and the functions of every one of them, that the causes of the impressions of the characters, and the original of their proper nature may more rightly be knowne. In the which are procreated eggs one at a time, and are excluded, having for their coverment a shell somewhat hard, left the specificall vertue thereof more easily come to exhale: the which also, parted

pared from their mother, keepe their specifical vertue, and being hatched by the heat of the mother, or also by roves, as is used in Egypt for the space of five months, or a month produce birds of the same species. Moreover they are conceived by the copulation of the male & female, as other living Creatures. But here heed is to be taken principally to the difference of fish, and of fowles, that though they were perfectly finished in one and the same day, yet do they not consist of the same matter: but fowles, because they resemble more terrestrial living Creatures, as is manifest by the blood, and by the whole constitution of their bodies, they have more terrestrial substance than fishes, that they seeme to come of muddy water, and fishes of more pure water. Fowles therefore are of a middle rank between terrestrial living Creatures, and fishes; nearer to the nature of terrestrial living Creatures, than of fishes: and therefore later this day finished. But there is one thing most worthy to be observed in all living Creatures, that is, that they do imitate in some sort the shape of man, whole nature (as it were) tending to the forming of man, and not having its entire perfection but in man, and not having it a longer head, they are furnished with all instruments in some sort alike, for sense, and motion, the bones of the head are alike, their back-bone answereth in some sort to the back-bone of a man, and their ribbes to his ribbes, and all the members are formed according to the nature, and operation of every one. The end of the fifth day.

The seventh Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of terrestrial living Creatures.

The six day begins.

W E have seen two sorts of the third degree of things created, Fishes and Fowles; now followeth the third kinde, terrestrial living Creatures, which, how much the later they were created, so much the liker are they unto man, both in sense and motion, but in reason man surpasseth them all, they being destitute thereof. But of terrestrial living Creatures some are more like than others, as they write of the Elephant, that it is a docible beast, and cometh neare to man in understanding. What shall we say of the Ape, which sportingly imiteth many actions? is as glib, laugheth, applaudeth, seriously smelleth, warily beholdeth a thing, as deliberating, whether it be good to eat; cracks nuts with her teeth, like a man, and while the is buſie about her owne worke, looks upon the by standers what they doe: she hath head, feete, and hands very like those of man, and in all things, is that, amongst living Creatures, which cometh neareſt the characters, and nature of man. For this cause it were not amisse diligently to consider the anatomy of this Creature, and to examine how much, and in what, the interior disposition thereof differeth from that of man; that the animal vertues may be knowne by the inward impressions. For I thinke that those depend upon these, or being affected in a speciall manner ingrafted by nature, are by impression of the character, as by a fit instrument, stirred up unto action, which yet seemeth ambiguous and doubtful. For it appeareth that every thing hath in it selfe a certaine principle of its owne nature, which dieth with it, so that the cause of the nature of every thing is created together with it,

it, and is not from elsewhere. But we must anatomize every species, that the inward difference of all living Creatures amongst themselves, may be perceived, and the difference of the animal vertues may appeare, from the diversitie of the impressions of their characters. So shall you finde out, for what reasons, the vertues animal are more excellent in fowles, than in fishes, in beasts than in fowles, in men than in beasts, and understand a most excellent order, from things lesse solid, to things more solid, from the lesse perfect, to the more perfect, from the lesse lively, to the more lively, from things temporal, to those eternall.

All living Creatures are nourished of such things as the earth bringeth forth, every one chooseth naturally what best agreeth with his owne nature, and this is profitable to be known. For although the nature of every one changeth his nourishment into his species, yet is there some vertue in herbes, and fruites, which turneth and altereth the said aliment into their owne nature, especially where there is assidue of natures, and ease digestion, yet they can also change venime and corrupt it, but by the force of a contrarie nature. Birds also feede on fishes, as being in kinde nearer them, and every thing delighteth in that which comes of the nearer the nature thereof, except that which is of the same species, which every living Creature loveth, man onely excepted, who hath forgot his original. Venomeous beasts, besides their nature good for something, have this commoditie, that they every where suck up the venime, & are nourished with it, but other beasts devoure them without harme, so well hath nature provided for the sake of living Creatures. But the same nature, and condition of living Creatures, which now is, had beene the same, in case man had not sinned: without doubt they should have died, their life being worne out, & should have beene food for one for another, otherwise the world could not have contained their multiplication. And to what end should they have beene immortal, when they were onely ordained for the service of man? seeing such an infinite increase should have beene for no use: They had revered man, undoubtedly, and beene obedient to him, for God, Gen. 1. 28, 29, 30. made Adam Lord of all things under heaven. And Genes. 3. 1. God made Adam and his wife eaters of skimm, which doubtlesse were taken from brute beasts, for God had before made an end of creating.

The seventh Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of man, and the first and principall end of the Creation.

T HE fourth degree of things created, and the most perfect is man, for whose use and service all things were hitherto created, and as all those things amongst themselves have a kinde of order, & harmonie, for their mutual assistance, so all these together have a certaine conformitie, and harmonie unto man, in nature, qualities, and operations: and therefore man is of the greekes called the little world. But this conformitie, and harmonie, is so farre as concerneth the animal part of man.

Furthermore there is a thing farre more noble in man, that he exceedeth the dignity of all the Creatures, to wit, the reasonable soule, according to which he was created after the Image and the similitude of God. And because man, according to his substance,

is a rea-

is a reasonable creature, and received a blessing, that he should encrease and multiply, by the generation of his species: there is no doubt but from that blessing, he hath also received power to beget a reasonable soule, which is the chiefe part of the species. Which that it should be new created in every man, is not agreeable, seeing God the seventh day ceased from all the workes of his creation, and then kept the Sabbath.

And there are yet in this inferior world, the reliques of that matter, of which the celestiall and supercelestiall things were created, so that there is a natural inclination and sympathie, of the Superiour world, unto the Inferiour, and a respect and desire of the Inferiour unto the Superiour. For from hence also dependeth the proclivity and cooperation of things Superiour, unto the inferior. The thing most noble, that is in the higher world, is the Emperreall Heaven, or those supercelestiall waters, out of which have flowed the Angels to be created. So that the reasonable soule may be begot of the reliques thereof, in this inferior world: and why may it not, seeing good which is incorruptible, is begot of the far more grosse and ignoble matter of the earth? Therefore the eternall and immortal soule, may much rather be begot of the reliques of the supercelestiall waters, that it may be like unto Angels, and the blessing and commandment of God gave power to beget the soule of fish reliques, to propagate and multiply the species. Now see what gifts of the holy Ghost or God, are in this soule. Here are understanding, reason, judgement, memory, love of what is truly good, justice, joy in the holy Ghost, free will, and love of what is true. For in these things he beareth the resemblance of God and his image, in the immortal substance of the reasonable soule. For man was created in this order and manner, first he formed the humane shape, of *APHARA*, or clay, in which undoubtedly those bowels, which are first made in generation, began to be formed, as the heart then the liver and those things which depend immediately upon the heart. Which being formed, hee breathed into his face the breath of life. All living things draw breath thorow the mouth and nostrils, whereby the heart is kindled with life and motion; so thorow the mouth and nostrils he breathed spirit, which was without question, of the reliques of the supercelestiall waters; or some part of them was first conceived in the masse or lump of the body, of which the reasonable soule by the holy Ghost accompanying it, was at length formed: but first the animal life was produced by the common aire. For the reasonable soule and the enlivening animal, are not the same, seeing they have different offices the one from the other: and the animal soul goes before, the rational reasoner, and the animal soule is a certaine harmony and common operation of the interior entrals, conspiring to the life of the animal, as for the rational, it is the image of the divine Essence. But that the Animals have obtained life, it cometh to passe undoubtedly by the Spirit of God working with the like blast of aire; although it be not said so, for it is easily understood, that in like things God hath wrought likewise, as in like things the reasonable soule brought with it, were necessary in man, if he ought to be the image of God; that he might contemplate the workes of God, and might acknowledge, adore and worship his Creator. For the knowledge of God was required unto the scope of the creation of man, for what benefitted him he had with God, without the knowledge of him? Seeing therefore he knew the chiefe power and good-

ness of God, and that the contemplation and familiarity of God was pleasant to him, God would try in him, whether he that was enriched by him with great gifts, whereby he could obey God, would acknowledge and reverence God his Creator: for so bountifull a Father required voluntary, and willing obedience and love, whereby to be worshipped, and to condescend service received from him. He gave him an easie command, that hee should not eat of one tree; where there were so many full of befit fruits, for light and talk, that hee should onely abstaine from that, and its credite, that he obeyed God a while: for so many thinke, hee remained not in Paradise one hower, or some dayes or weekes.

It is likely rather that he remained some yeares in the obedience of God, as George Cedrenus thinketh, that being sildly taught the workes of God, by the helpe of the holy Ghost, and long reverent contemplation, he might declare them to his posteritie. And seeing men then lived long, the true doctrine of God, by the tradition of a few (to wit three, Adam, Methusalem, and Noah) came to Abraham, by whose holy covenant with God, it was easily preserved in the posteritie of Jacob even unto Moses. But idolatry too much prevailing, about the time of his birth, God would by the description of the chiefe of his workes by Moses, seduce men to the acknowledgement, and worship of one only God. Here then is propounded to our contemplation, the generation of the world, which he described, partly by tradition, partly by the revelation of the holy Ghost; whereby we may attaine the true and perfect description of the whole world, and see how hee had without doubt frequent talks with God, wherein he was taught concerning the creation, the nature of things, Gods counsell, & other things, which were necessary for man to know. God brought to him the living Creatures, that he might behold them every one, and give them names according to their nature, which could not be done in a small space of time. George Cedrenus in the abridgement of histories, faith, some ancients were of opinion, that Adam sinned not, nor was cast out of Paradise, until the seventh yeare, and makes it probable by good reasons.

The eighth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the fall of Adam.

I N the mean while, whilst Adam dwelt in Paradise, being made more familiar with God, perhaps not secretly considering Gods command, he lent his cares unto Satan, and heard him long with patience, who, being become Gods enemy, because by his just judgement, he was cast out of Heaven, laid waite for man, perswaded him that Gods commandment was given him for some other end, than hee had heard from God, when nevertheless he knew that God his Creator was true and just, and had not given his commandment in vaine, but that the serpent was a liar, and justly throwne downe from Heaven. For it is not to be doubted, but that he had much conversation with God in Paradise, and divers discourses whereby he was instructed concerning the Creation, and nature, and order of God, from his wife a Creation, and the right judgement given against the Serpent, that of right hee should not have given eare to the Serpent, and that it was folly for him to doe: nevertheless, in this he

H 2 did

they, they are all become unprofitable, there is nought left good, no not one. The loaves of man's nature as a loaf, and as Christ, and man is helped of the loaf, the loaf, he is not flesh, the natural gifts of the mind, understanding, reason, judgement, memory, and other gifts suffice not, if the Spirit be not present, the supporter and governor of our faculties, the conspicuousness of the flesh, and the privation of righteousness, but a declination unto those things which are of the flesh: and therefore since the mind is the first of the flesh, it is not only the first follower of the false inclination, it is not only deprived of righteousness, but hath proficive evil, to wit, a perpetual inclination to leave the flesh, from whence all finnes arise, and therefore that inclination is called original sinne. Now if it is a sinne, surely a privation of righteousness should have no occasion to exclaim: *wherefore should I, can anye shall deliver me from this death?* Rom.7. For a regenerate man is freed from his sinne. But in the regenerate, sinne original yet abideth, which is an argument, that original sinne is more then a privation, & an evil which cleaveth to Nature, and is propagated by generation. *For as much as we have received of Adam's sinne, But in faith (saith the Psalmist) my mouth could come upon man, And Godre feeling to him, in which thou shalt see of the tree of the knowledge of good & evil, thou shalt die death; for this sinne was to be expiated with the death of the bodie. Therefore it is a Law unto all once to die, to the end, that that which is come upon them befits the death.* As for Paradise, we knowe not what was the place, nor howe it was bound, and what were the Rivers thereof. I will then in the ancient reformed Geographic. Man having been created out of Paradise was transported into it.

The nineteenth Chapter.
Of the Fabrick of the World.

Of the second and subordinate purpose of the Creator in creating Man.

Because God foreknew that man would fence, left to his own devices, to go for a creation of all things, and the end whereunto it was ordained, should he be in vain, which Adam violated by finning, it pleased him thereunto to prepare the fall of man by a new law, whereby he might be saved. And he might be, because he might be, as he was, to the former condition, and that the intent of the first creation might take effect, he promised his Sonne should take flesh upon him, who should satisfie for the sinne of Adam, which all men were tainted from their birth, that they might be saved by the blood of the Sonne of God, the helpe of the holy Ghost againe, which being promised, and beleaved, they might by the same intention, as before, attain to eternall life. From this fore-knowledge, God using his wonderful providence, fo finished the creature, and all things, that he might be able to create, and the fall, and the recovery thereof, and the eternall life, and the life, so that nothing was made of Obdinate in vain, only the death of the flesh remained, which was due to original sinne, until that was taken away from man altogether, and he being wholly pure, as he was created by God, and according to the end wherefore he was created.

Moreover, because all men were guilty of original sinne, as I shewed in the former Chapter, so that they could not by the gifts of nature, come unto Christ,

they, they are all become unprofitable, there is nought left good, no not one. The loaves of man's nature as a loaf, and as Christ, and man is helped of the loaf, the loaf, he is not flesh, the natural gifts of the mind, understanding, reason, judgement, memory, and other gifts suffice not, if the Spirit be not present, the supporter and governor of our faculties, the conspicuousness of the flesh, and the privation of righteousness, but a declination unto those things which are of the flesh: and therefore since the mind is the first of the flesh, it is not only the first follower of the false inclination, it is not only deprived of righteousness, but hath proficive evil, to wit, a perpetual inclination to leave the flesh, from whence all finnes arise, and therefore that inclination is called original sinne. Now if it is a sinne, surely a privation of righteousness should have no occasion to exclaim: *wherefore should I, can anye shall deliver me from this death?* Rom.7. For a regenerate man is freed from his sinne. But in the regenerate, sinne original yet abideth, which is an argument, that original sinne is more then a privation, & an evil which cleaveth to Nature, and is propagated by generation. *For as much as we have received of Adam's sinne, But in faith (saith the Psalmist) my mouth could come upon man, And Godre feeling to him, in which thou shalt see of the tree of the knowledge of good & evil, thou shalt die death; for this sinne was to be expiated with the death of the bodie. Therefore it is a Law unto all once to die, to the end, that that which is come upon them befits the death. As for Paradise, which was the place where they were saved, may be abolished in those, who are not saved.* As for the thereof I will shew in the ancient reformed Geographic. Man having been created out of Paradise was transported into it.

the Creation and Fabrick of the World.

34

[illegible]

died into Heaven, but were referred in a certain place
in joy and happy expectation, until the coming of
Christ. This place the Fathers called Limbo, not that
of Hell, but as I suppose, that of the heavenly Para-
dise, in which Abraham, as father of the faithful, was
most eminent; unto whose bodies or Congregation
Lazarus after his death was carried by the Angels. But
after the death of Christ they were brought into Heav-
en, according to his promise, *Paterfamilias*, *adherens*
etiam *corpore*. See also Chrysostome's words in the
time, *sacreduntur* *his* *populo* *et* *captivitas* *into* *Heav-*
en. Therefore this country was, and light there,
by commixture unto the death of the flesh, but by
faith in Christ we are armed & preferred against it by
the ship of St. George; as Adam had been preserved
if he had not sinned. Because of the fight between us
and the Spirit Paul saith our *Wrathful* *mild* *flesh*; *when*
shall *be* *destroyed* *from* *the* *body* *this* *that* *to* *wrath* *is*
subject *because* *we* *are* *sinners* *under* *the* *law* *but*
whereas *our* *fatherly* *heaven* *is* *not* *for* *Satan* *and*
Hell *is* *not* *his* *dwelling* *place* *but* *he* *is* *natural* *enemy*
in *the* *death* *of* *the* *flesh*.

An introduction
TO VNIVERSALL
GEOGRAPHIE.
As well moderne, as ancient.

Chapman

What Geography, the Globe, or the round Earth is.

GEOPGRAPHIE, is a description of the whole Earth, as much as is discovered to us. This Greeke word *Geographia*, is compounded of the Noun *gēa*, or *gē*, in stead whereof this word *gēa* is used in composition, thus to say, *Earth*, and of the verbe *graphein*, which signifies to write, whence is made this compound word *geographia*, that is to say, a description of the Earth.

Geographic is differing from Cosmographic, as the part from the whole, and is also distinguished from Cosmographic, as the whole from the part: for Cosmographic is the description of the whole world, which is derived from the Greek Noun *kosmos*, that is to say *World*, and from the verb *graphein*, that is to say, *I write*, when one speaks of the whole world, we understand the world, as well Elementary, as Celestial.

Corographie is the particular description of some Region, or Country, and cometh also from this Greek word *γῆ*, *gê*, which is to say, *Region*, and from the verb *γραφω*, which is to say, *I write*, as the description of Spain, Italy, Germany, France, &c.

Topographie is the particular description of a cer-

taine place, as of a Country, of a Territory, or of a Town, or of a Village; under which are comprised Manured Lands, Meadows, Times, Places and buildings, represented by *ἡμετέρας*. This is also a Greek word, and compounded of the Noun *ἡμετέρας*, that is to say, a place, and of the verb *ἡμετέρας*, that is to say, I write.

But Geographie is properly the definition of the Division of the Earth into Regions, which is to be marked, that in the terms of Geographie, the world is not only taken for one of the five Elements, as in a physical sense, but the whole of the world is generally, and commonly conceived to be the waters, which lie upon the surface of the earth, and the Centers of the earth, and not only that, namely both the round figure is called the whole world, or the Globe of the earth, For the Globe is taken for the round figure of the earth, and the center of a solid body standing on a surface, contained in a Superficies, having in the middle thereof, a center or point, whereof all the sides which are drawn from thence, unto the Periphery, are equal, this then is a sole Globe, Composed of one only Convex, and one only Concave, which bounds one only Convex or Superficies, and the other bounds another Convex or Superficies, which is for the center of the world, or convexity.

The Geographers distinguish diversly the Globe of the earth, into certain Circles and parts, whereof we are to treat in order.

through which hee goeth, for which reason the Ancients thought it not habitable.

This then is the Torrid Zone, which is a space of place situated between the two Tropicks, which containeth 49 degrees in latitude and over which the Equinoctial Circle that cutteth it, and divideth it in the middle is situated. The two others, which are situated in the extremities, of the Globe, next to the Poles of the world, whereas the one of them lieth next the Pole Arctique, and the northern part, and the other towards the Pole Antarctique, on the other side of the South, are called Frigid or cold, because they are extremely distant from the course and way which the Sunne holdeth and for this cause, by reason of the extremity of the cold, the Ancients held them not habitable. Their bounds are limited one from another by their proper Pole, and are also called Poles from the said Poles, touching their extension in latitude, it is three and twentie degrees and a halfe.

The other two Zones remaining are called temperate, and accounted habitable, because they are placed between the cold and the hot, and participate of the temperature of both, both the one whereof is called Septentrional, that is between the Circle Arctick and the Tropick of Cancer, or the Circle Arctick and the Tropick of Capricorn, bounded with the Circle Arctique, & the Tropick of Capricorn, both which containe 43 degrees.

The first Chapter.
Of the Parallels, and Climates.

Here is another way also to divide the superficies of the earth, to wit, by the change and the diversitie of the length of dayes, for those, who inhabit right under the Equator, have perpetually the day, and night of an equal length, just twelve howers long, but as much as is geyned on this side; or on the other side of the Equator, lying towards the one, or the other Pole: So much in summer the dayes increase in length, and on the other side the nights are made the longer in winter, for this cause the Geographers, according to the increasing of the dayes, have diversely distinguished the regions, or parts of the earth, which they call Parallels, or Climates.

Parallels are Circles equally distant one from another drawn from the west to the east, any man may see them at his pleasure, delineated upon the Globe of the earth. But Ptolemy who was followed by a greater number of other Geographers, hath made at Parallels, in that part which extends it selfe towards the North, keeping this proportion, and intervall: so that one of the longest dayes of a parallel surpasseth the day, the longest of the parallel precedent. The Climate is a space of the earth, between two parallels, in which on the longest day it maketh the change, or increase of halfe an hower. But the word Climate, and Parallel signifie sometimes a space, comprehended between two Circles.

Moreover the Climates are distinguished into those, which are Septentrional, and the Meridional, either of them taking their beginning from the Equator, extending towards their proper Pole. Hence it comes to passe, that where the Climate lieth furthest from the Equator, so many halfe howers, the longest day, exceedeth the day equal to the night, to wit, which is 12 howers, and going backward giveth you to understand, under what Parallel, or Climate

A Table
Of the Climates, Parallels, and Longitudes of the dayes.

Latitude	Day	Night	Long.
0	12.00	12.00	0
1	12.15	11.45	15
2	12.30	11.30	30
3	12.45	11.15	45
4	13.00	11.00	0
5	13.15	10.45	15
6	13.30	10.30	30
7	13.45	10.15	45
8	14.00	10.00	0
9	14.15	9.45	15
10	14.30	9.30	30
11	14.45	9.15	45
12	15.00	9.00	0
13	15.15	8.45	15
14	15.30	8.30	30
15	15.45	8.15	45
16	16.00	8.00	0
17	16.15	7.45	15
18	16.30	7.30	30
19	16.45	7.15	45
20	17.00	7.00	0
21	17.15	6.45	15
22	17.30	6.30	30
23	17.45	6.15	45
24	18.00	6.00	0
25	18.15	5.45	15
26	18.30	5.30	30
27	18.45	5.15	45
28	19.00	5.00	0
29	19.15	4.45	15
30	19.30	4.30	30
31	19.45	4.15	45
32	20.00	4.00	0
33	20.15	3.45	15
34	20.30	3.30	30
35	20.45	3.15	45
36	21.00	3.00	0
37	21.15	2.45	15
38	21.30	2.30	30
39	21.45	2.15	45
40	22.00	2.00	0
41	22.15	1.45	15
42	22.30	1.30	30
43	22.45	1.15	45
44	23.00	1.00	0
45	23.15	0.45	15
46	23.30	0.30	30
47	23.45	0.15	45
48	24.00	0.00	0
49	24.15	0.00	15
50	24.30	0.00	30
51	24.45	0.00	45
52	25.00	0.00	0
53	25.15	0.00	15
54	25.30	0.00	30
55	25.45	0.00	45
56	26.00	0.00	0
57	26.15	0.00	15
58	26.30	0.00	30
59	26.45	0.00	45
60	27.00	0.00	0

every place is situated, you are to mark well the number of howers, of which the longest day in the said place, exceedeth the day of the right Sphere (which as is said) is always twelve howers, for this number being doubled, sheweth the number of the Climates, and being quadruple, giveth you to understand the number of the Parallels.

Moreover, antiquity knew onely but seven Climates, being of opinion, that that which was beyond the seventh climate, could hardly be accounted habitable, being not yet discovered. The Climates took their denominations from the most renowned places over which the middle place of the Climates extended, namely, the first was called *per Aethiæ*, or *dia Merus*, which was an Ile lying upon the river of Nilus, and a city in Africa. The second, *per Syæm*, a Towne of Egypt, or *dia Syæm*. The third, *per Bactrianum*, or *dia Alexandriæ*, which is also a Towne of Egypt. The fourth, *per Rhodum*, or *dia Rhodæ*, an Island well knowne. The fifth, *per Romanæ*, or *dia Romæ*. The sixth, *per Pontum Euxinum*, or *dia Pontum*. The seventh, *per Borythenum*, or *dia Borythenæ*: some others adde unto them, two more, that is, *per Rhiphes*, the eighth, and *per Danum*, the ninth. But our moderne Authors, who have found out by experience, that the earth was inhabited beyond these above said Climates, have supposed four and twenty Climates, reaching over the 67 degree of the elevation of the Pole, the first was over *Merus*, the second over *Syæm* under the Equatorial Tropick, the third over *Alexandriæ*, the fourth over *Rhodæ*, the fifth over *Rome* and *Belligræ*, the sixth over *Balkan* and *Pontus*, the seventh over *Pontus* and *Tartaria*, the eighth over *Wittenberg*, the ninth over *Rosbeck*, the tenth over *Irland*, the eleventh over *Bolna*, a Fortresse in Norway, the twelfth over *Guts*, the thirteenth over *Bergin* a towne in Norway, the fourteenth over *Viborg* a towne in Finland, the fiftenth over *Arctia* a towne of *Sueothland*, the sixteenth over the mouth of the River of *Estland*, and the other which remaine over the other places of Norway, Sweethland, Russia, and the places bordering upon the next Iles by the like intervall. Now it is certaine, that from the Equinoctial Circle, to the place where the longest day is limited to twenty four howers, it hath the extension of twenty four Climates, but from this place to the Pole, the Climates cannot be certainly distinguished, because that from thence afterward, the dayes increase in such a sorte, first not by halfe howers, but from the beginning by whole dayes: After by weeks, and in time by months, So that under the Poles, one of the Hemispheres is enlightened and dried by the light of the dayes which last six months: the other by the like space of time, is over-cast with a thick darknesse and a continuall night.

For the rest the same consideration, which hath beene made of the Climates from the Equinoctial towards the Pole Arctique, the like also must be observed from the Equinoctial towards the Pole Antarctic, in making a like number of them, nevertheless, the Authors have given no other proper appellations to such Climates, but named them by those which were opposite to them, adding this Greek preposition *anti* to them, as *anti Merus*, that is to say, opposite to that which is over *Merus*, and so of the others, as *anti Syæm*, *anti Rhodum*, which is opposite to that which passeth over *Syæm*, notwithstanding, a man may call them by the same proper name, as the others: as, the first Climate, by the Mountains of the Moone, and the Sources of Nilus, the second, by the Promontory commonly called *Ca-*

bo de Corientes, under the Hybernall Tropick, and so of others: but for the more ease conceiving of the latitude of the Climates and Parallels from the Equinoctial, the distances of the one from the other, and the length of the longest dayes, we have prefixed annexed this foregoing Table.

The seventh Chapter.

Of the division of the Earth into three hundred and forty degrees, with the longitude and latitude thereof.

THE circumference and roundnes of the whole Circle according to the Geometricians, is divided into 360 parts, and this same division is received into the section of the Sphere and of the Globe. The Earth then, as the Sphere is divided into 360 parts, which they call degrees. Every degree is divided into 60 Scuples, which make 1000 Roman paces, or an Italian mile, 4000 of them make a common Germane mile, or an ordinary Almaine mile: for every degree containeth 15 Germane miles, and the whole counted together, make five thousand and four hundred: which is the whole circumference of the Globe of the Earth: and its Diameter, or the halfe part thereof equally into two, is a thousand fives hundred and 18 Germane miles, with two elevenths: the semi-diameter, from the Superficies of the Centre, eight hundred fifty nine, with one eleventh.

Moreover, the degrees by which the Earth is measured, are of two sortes, the one of longitude, the other of latitude. The longitudes are distinguished by the Meridian Circles, and the latitudes by the Parallels. There are thirty five Meridians, which are fastened upon the Globe, every Meridian having ten degrees, which number being multiplied, maketh three hundred and fiftie. Ptolemy hath placed the first Meridian in the Fortunate Iles, which at this day are called the Canaries, since the Spanish Pylots have placed it in the Ile of Gool-hawks, which in their language is called *Affores*, and some of them have placed it in the midle of Spaine. From the Equator to the one or the other Pole, are marked out nine Parallels, each of them containing ten degrees: then multiplying this number by foure, ye shall finde in all thirty fixe Parallels, as in the longitude: now we must hold that the longitude is a certaine space or intervall of the Equator, closed between two Meridians, the one from the Iles called *Affores*, from whence it taketh the beginning, the other from that place or Region, whereof we would know the distance. As touching the breadth or elevation, that is, a going backward, or the length of a place or of a Country distant from the Equator, either towards the one or the other Pole. Also the elevation of the Poles is the same as is the latitude from a place. But this latitude is of two sortes, the one is Septentrional from the Equator to the Pole Arctique in our Hemisphere, the other is meridional or Australl from the Equator in the inferior Hemisphere to the Pole Antarctic.

The eighth Chapter.

Of the four quarters of the world, and of the winds,

THis whole, which beareth the name of the world, and of the Heaven, is no other than a body, which in its own circuit, boundeth and enfoldeth all things: it receiveth differences in the parts thereof, which are called the Regions of the world, or the points and places from whence the Sun ariseth, and that part is called Orient or levant: where the Sun goeth downe, that is called Occident or couchant. The space through which the Sun maketh his course of the one side, is called South, and the part opposite to it, is called the North: to these four there are added four other Regions, and parts of the world, interposed and interlaced between the four first. Betwixt the Septentrionall or North, and the Orient and the Levant Equinoctiall, the Orient of the Summer is called the Orient of the Sun in Summer. Between the Levant Equinoctiall and the South, the Levant or Orient Hybernall or Winter. Between the North or Septentrionall and the Occident Equinoctiall, the Occident or the Couchant Summer. Between the Occident Equinoctiall and the South, the Couchant or the Occident Winter. Moreover, in the four principall parts or hinges of the world, there are attributed four principal winds, which from thence are called Cardinals. Their names and their Regions are represented in this forte by Ovid, lib. 1. of his Elegies. *De tristibus Elegie 2.*

Nim mea purpurea vires caput Eurus ab ortu.

Nunc Zephyrus sero vestire missum adeit.

Nunc gelida sicca Boreas Bacchatur ab arvis.

Nunc Notus aduersa praeis fronte geris.

Nunc frausque totus Eurus strength from purple East.

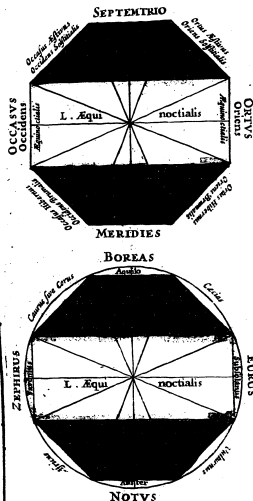
Nunc Zephyrus at night is ready prest.

Nunc hystrum Boreas from North death blow.

Nunc Notus in his fore-head wars death show.

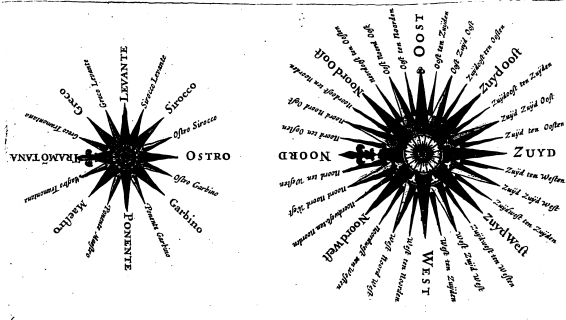
But the names of these aforesaid winds, being described unto us by the Poet in Greek termes, the Latines have given them proper names in their Language, and have called that which bloweth from the North, *Aquilo*, that which cometh from the East, *Solanus*, from the South, *Auster*, and from the West, *Favonius*. Which may easily be knowne by the figure here represented, *B.*

But of all these winds thus distinguished by their names, as well new as later Authors, have ordered the situations so divers and variable, that a man can scarcely compile thereof a certain figure, to gather all their fondry opinions. It is true that the Italians, who ordinarily saile upon the Mediterranean Sea, which is called the interior Sea, and hath its extension betwene Europe, Asia and Africa, have made sixteen fortes of winds, which are divided according to this manner following, *C.*



But the Europeans and all the Germanes who saile upon the exterior Sea, or the great Ocean, have given proper names to the winds as seemed best unto

them, and have made of them two and thirty, which they call by names, as is demonstrated in this Table.



The ninth Chapter.

Of Dimensions or measuring of places.

THE Romans measured the distance of places by the number of a thousand paces, which they called *Milliare*; and because they marked every space of a thousand paces with a stone: thence they called their miles or milliaris, *Lapides*. As for example, when they said, *ad decimum lapidem*, that was, *ad decimum miliaris*, ten thousand paces or the tenth millier. Four thousand paces make a common Germane mile, hence it is that one degree of the Globe of the earth, containeth fixtie thousand paces, miles or Italiane milliers, but are fifteen thousand ordinary Germane miles. The Grecians measured the distance of Places by Furlongs, the Furlong is an hundred twenty five paces, whereof eight furlongs make an Italian mile, that is a thousand paces; and two and thirty furlongs make an ordinary Germane mile. The Persians measured the length of their lands by that which they called *Parsange*, every one of them containing thirty furlongs. The Egyptians had also that called *Schenus*, that is, Cordes, which French words is yet in use in many places of France: but the *Schenus* of Egypt were not always of an equal distance and length, for some allowed sixty furlongs to the *Schenus*, others forty, some gave them onely thirty.

At this day the thousand or milliers are very commonly used among the Germanes. The Danes, the people of Norway, Swedes, English and Scottish use the word *mile* or *meile*; the same also do the Poles, Bohemians and other Nations, as Savonia, which have their *mila* or *mile*. Also the Italians use this word, and call it in their Language, *miglia*. The France and Sparyards measure the distance of Countreys *per leguas* or *leagues*, the one call them *leues*, the other, *leguas*. The Italians also and the English, speaking of the length and distances of the Countreys of Germanie, Slavonia, France and Spaine, distinguish them by miles. The Russians call them *leagues*, and the other *leagues*. The Russians and Muscovites measure their lands by certain spaces, which they call in their language, *Verst*. But all these sorts of measures and dimensions may easily be knowne by the figure, which is herunto applied, *E.*

Nevertheless, we must here observe there is not a Nation, but hath and keepeth alwayes their own measures and dimensions, and of places equal: for the Germanes according to the diversity of their Countreys, have great miles and little; and others common, whereof fixtene make a degree in the Globe of the Earth. There are also in France and Spaine miles unequal, as are the Miles among other Nations, and some English Mathematicians, as the Italians make fixtie miles for a degree.

which being placed under these Celestiall bodies, admitteth generation and corruption, and is not onely of simple bodies, as fire, aire, water and earth, but also of such as are composed of them, which the Sages have said to be of five sorts. For some are imperfectly mixed, which wee call Meteors, to wit, the hailes, rains, snows, thunders, lightnings & winds. There are others perfectly mixed, but without soule, as stones, mettals, marbles, some others that have a vegetative Soule, and growing, as plants. There are some againe, that have the sensitive, as brute beasts, and others which over and above all have a reasonable Soule, as are men. But for our part wee will leave those things to Astronomers, and Physitians, which properly belong to their vocation, and so here consider principally, the circuit, and comprehension of the earth. All the earth then diversifie interchapt with Seas, Rivers, Marshes make a round body compleat with all these things, so that Homer calleth it for this reason *Oikoumenos* or round. And *Numa Pompilius* for the same consideration dedicated to the Goddesse *Pestia*, a Temple of a round forme. And that no other can be the forme of it, is sufficiently shewed aswell by the proofe that Aristotle draweth out of ponderous things all which tend to a certaine point, as those of the Mathematicians upon the Ecclesies, and fluxions of the Spheres. Moreover the long and assured observations of Travellers, make sufficiently known that the longitudes and latitudes of places are diversified according to their Intervalls. So that it is very certaine, that there be Perices, Antices, & Antipodes, which to justify by a long discourse were superfluous. Antiquitie, and those of our age assure us, that the earth containeth in its greatest circuit, 360 degrees, so that if yee allow to every one 15 Germane miles, or 60 Italian, yee may easily comprehend the whole roundness of the earth, which in the opinions of many, is accounted but a point, in regard of the universe, (as Plinius speaketh in his second Booke of his naturall historie, Chap. 64.) *It is nevertheless the matter of our glory, our majesty, the place of our dignities, and honour, in which wee desire riches: for this all men strive, & quarrell, in this wee make civill warres, and by mutual murderings, make the earth more large by oppressing of men. Finally, not to dwell upon publique warres betwene nation, and nation, it is the earth that maketh us to chafe, away our neighbours, and which maketh us to outreach upon their possessions for the enlarging of ours. And yet nevertheless when wee shall have achieved our end, to the prejudice of our neighbour, and likewise chased away all our neighbours, what part of the Earth doe wee thinke wee shall possess? For the case likewise, that our limits stretch as farre as wee wish, after our decease, how much earth will serve our turne?* This little shall suffice for the earth, in that it maketh with the Sea a round body, and visible to all. In that it is distinguished from the waters, & is called in holy writ, *Drimsse*, it is the proper mansion of man. To her only, for her excellent worth, we have imposed the surname of *venerable Mother*. Shee receiveth us from our first birth, and being borne nourisheth, and maintaines us thereafter without ceasing, and for the last office having received us into her bosome, abandoned of the rest of nature, covereth us as a good mother. The waters are converted into raies, hardened into hayle, encreased into floods, and are precipitated into Torrents. The aire thickened with cloudes, heweth it selfe furiously by her tempests. But is sweeter, gentle, and indulgent, accommodating her selfe, as a handmaide, for the use of man. What is it the engendred notwithstanding is the deeth not produce of her owne accord? what sweet odours? what fap, and juice? what diversitie of colours? how faithfully doth

she render the use of that, which is concredited to her? how many things doth the nourish for our fakes? But it will not be amisse to adde that which is called a *Promontorie*, an extent of earth which reacheth upward, and appeareth a faine off, which is opposed to that, which is called *Cape*. Such are found in the utmost parts of *Italia*, *Lacinium*, and *Zephyrium* in *Sicilie*, *Lithium* in *Asia*, *Sigum*. That which is called an *Ile*, is a part of the earth encompassed with water on all sides, as *Creet*, *Cyprus*, *Sicilie*. *Pen-Insula* is that, which is joynted to the firmeland by a strait, which they call *Isthmus*, and the *Pen-Insula Chespondus*: as there is the *Goulden Chespondus*, the *Gambick*, or *Dardick*, *Taurick*, and others. Wee must adde something touching the Sea, wee call the one the *Mediterran*, the other the *Ocean*. The Ocean which the Scriptures call the *Abysse* of waters, for the extent and depth thereof, surpasseth all other Seas, extendeth it selfe through the whole earth, here and there, with a crooked course through many coasts of the world, sundrie people, Iles, Capes, & Promontoires, changing still the name with the place. In some places called *Occidental*, in others, *Oriental*, *Ethiopian*, *Spanish*, *Atlantic*, *Seythian*, *Gaulish*, *Brittish*, *Germane*, *Hyberboreall*, and *Ydic*. In other places by the marks our new Navigators have given it, as the *Swath-Sea*, or *Pacificke Sea*, *Archipelago* of *Lacarne*, the *Indian-Sea*, the *Levanticke*. It hath many Gulphes, the *Arabian*, *Persian*, *Gangesick*, the *Grand*, *Sarmaticke*, *Mexican*, the *Red-Sea*. Among the streights of the Ocean, these are the most noble, that of the *Strait* betwene the two last coasts Occidental of America, and Oriental of Tartaria. The Mediterranean speareth Africa from Europe, and taketh sundry names according to the diversitie of the countries which it coasteth. The Sea hath in abundance, fish, plants, and precious stones. This is remarkable, that nature by an admirable artifice would represent in the Sea, almost all things, we are seene on the earth, and in the ayre. I leave the Elephants, Swyne, Tortois, Dogs, Bullocks, Horse, Faulcons, Swallows. Shee hath represented man by the Sea-man, Mare-maids, and Nereides, and that which is almost incredible by the Monkfish, and that for the Syrenes and Nereides (although by some ignorant, reputed for fables) yet by many Authors, both ancient, & moderne, they are esteemed for true Creatures, seeing at diverse times, and places they have bin seene. And if any man doubt thereof, let him go to a village called *Suarnale*, neere unto the Brill in Holland, where hee shall see a Mare-mayde dried, stuffed with flocks, and kept for a testimonie of truth, hanging upon the wainscot, or selling of the Church. Now the Corral, Pearl, Amber, Succin, Spunge and other innumerable things, make us to admire and adore the Sovereigne. But thus much may suffice for this: let us come to the distribution of the parts of the world, which the Ancients sometimes divided into two, *Asia* and *Europe*; sometimes into three, *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa*, or *Libya*: which is more notable among the Ancients, that knew not yet the new world. But the discovery of America, hath caused a fourth part to be added.

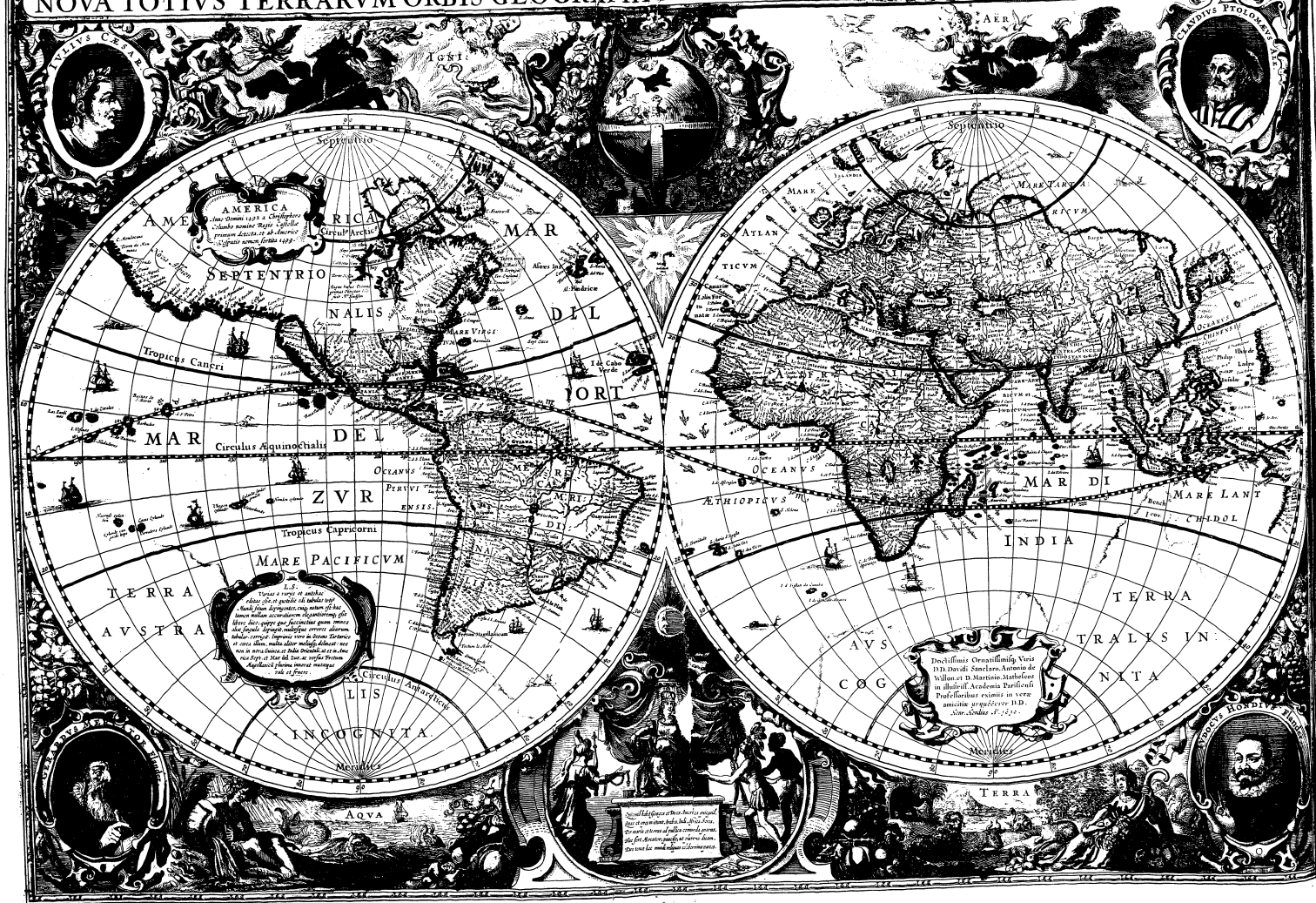
Mercator divideth into three parts, all this Terrestrial Globe. The first containeth that, which the Ancients divided into three parts. The second that which wee call America. The third is the South region or Magellan. But wee divide this Universe into five, *Europe*, *Africa*, *Asia*, *America*, and the Southland.

The Sea
and the
common
the thereof

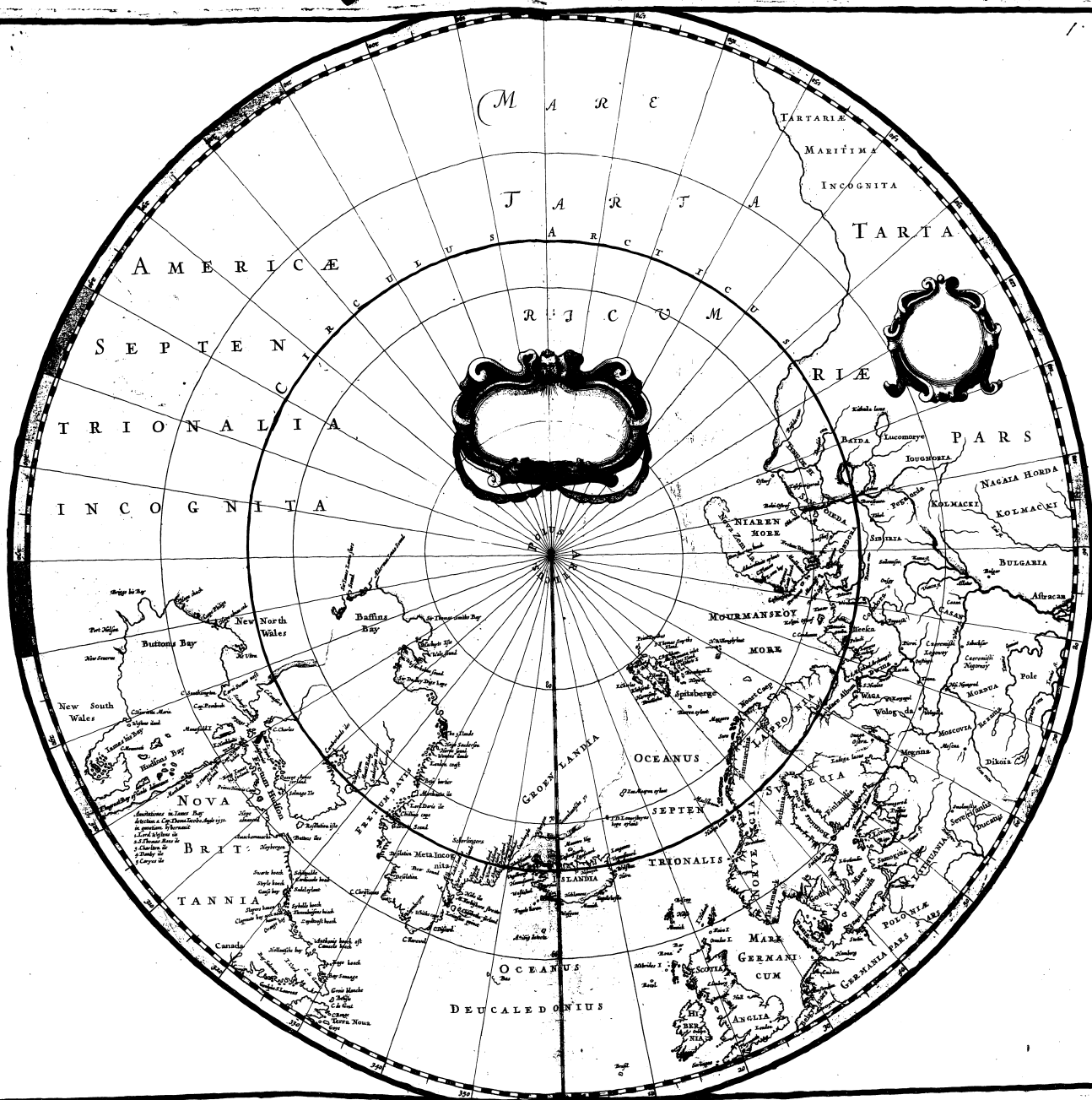
The circuit
of the
earth.

The quality
of the
earth.

NOVA TOTIVS TERRARVM ORBIS GEOGRAPHICA AC HYDROGRAPHICA TABVLA. Auct: Henr. Hondio.







thed from the head to the foot with the skins of deer, the richer sort with cloth having with skins, They are of low stature, have broad and smooth faces, little eyes, short feet. They are all idolaters, and have images of wood, unpolished and rude which they worship, and whereunto they offer Sacrifice. The fraight of Forbisher, hath that name of *Martin Forbisher*, an Englishman, who in the year 1577, seeking a passage to goto *Caladonia* by the North, came to a certain fraight where-*th*as he found both islands and men, void of all civility, they live upon raw flesh of wilde beasts, which they take by hunting, they eat also raw herbs, like brut beasts. Their houses are covered with whale skins. It is there most bitter cold. They learne their dogs to beate the yoke, and draw upon the ice all things necessary. Their weapons are bowes, arrows, and lings. They are much delighted with things that shine and glitter, and things that make a tinkling sound. What religion they use, and what knowledge of God they have, we are altogether ignorant. They have no wood there: great flocks of harts, and as the countrie is barren, so are the inhabitants stupid and blockish, flow and dull, and without any spirit or understanding. They do not at all manure the earth, but content themselves with what is product of its owne accord: they live by hunting: their drinke is the warme blood of beasts, or the water of ice: there be no rivers nor fountains, for the cold is so violent, that it clofeth up the pores of the earth, that no spring of water can breake out: the men are very stout hearted, and above all, cunning fowles: they use a certain kinde of boat made of any one mans skin, who hath no of skins, wherein only one man can fit, who hath no need of any oares but one, in his right hand he holds an instrument: wherewith he smoothes at birds: the practice hereof hath been seen in England, where a man whom Martin Forbisher brought with him from hence, told Swans in this forte with the great admiration of all men, the Queen giving him leave so to do. This man having on a certaine time at Brillow, seen the trumpeter of Captain Forbisher get upon his horse he would also get up, but with his face towards the horse's tale, not without great laughter and pleasure to the beholders. The fraight of Davis, named of one John Davis, who discovered it, who in the year 1585, and the year following, seeking a passage by the North to go to China, did run along the coast of America, or rather Greenland to the North-east, from 53 to 75 degrees. That which you see described in this table of those four Isles, by many Europeans, under the North Pole title, is taken from the journal of James Knox of Boldice, or the Bufile, who reporteth that a certaine English Friar, minorite of Oxford, a Mathematician, hath seen and composed the lands lying about the Pole, and measured them with an astrolabe, and described them by a Geometrical instrument. Of this Mercator hath made a table, grounded rather upon the report of another than upon any knowledge he himselfe had of it. This Knox faith, that these four Europes meeting together, so violently precipitate themselves into this deepe Gulfe (where also he maketh a black rock to stand under the Pole, the compass whereof is 3 leagues) that the ships once entering therein, cannot retire by any force of the winde, and that there is never so much winde there, as is able to turne a wide mill. But these things to be false, our Argonouts of late have bewild, and namely, the Hollanders, who have discovered and observed those places, in which it is said that these Europes are: who have found the Sea to be open unto the 81 degree of latitude, and no such attractions of waters towards those places which lye right under the Pole, as are faigned, when yet the beginning of that attraction is written to be in 77. But of the Septentrional or Northern people thus writeth Meli: *In the coast of Asia (saith he) the*

*first are the Hyperboreans to the North, under the constellation of the Pole, where the sun doth not rise and set every day, as with us, but first riseth in the Equinoctiall of the spring, and setteth in that of autumn: so that they have fixe months day, and as many nights. The earth there is narrow, exposed to the sun, fertile by nature, she inhabitants with and live long, and more healthily than any other men. They delight to live at ease: they know not what belongeth to wars or diffusions: they are worshippers of Apollo, and were wont to send him of their first fruits by their vergins to Delos, and after by the people, who incensate carried them further: they are reported to have observed this custom a long time, but is now broken off by default of the people. They dwell in woods and forests, and when they think they have lived long enough, crowned with garlands chearful and merry, they call their fives from a rock, into the Sea, thence to them an excellent funeral. But Hecateus long since hath written a book of these things, cited of Plinie, who out of Meli hath described many things touching this people. Of which two approved Authors, both the one and the other confirme the truth hereof. Paulus Jovius in his description of Mucovia hath these words: *In the utmost coast of that Ocean (saith he) Norway and Sweden are joined to the continent: the Laplanders, people marvellous Savage, who if they see but a stranger or a ship, will flee away. They know neither fruit nor apple, nor any bountie of the earth or heaven. By their onely skill in shooting, they get to eat, and clothe themselves with skins of wilde beasts. Their chambers are little caves filled with dry leaves, and the hollow trunks of trees so wrought either by fire put within them, or by age. Some inhabiting by the Sea, where a great store of fish do lie every fresh fish is furnished with a net, and they lay up their fish dried hard with the sunne. They are of a low stature, of a pale and dull countenance, but swift of foot. Their nature the Melians say who are next neighbours to them, are ignorant of, and say, that to affaile them with a small multitude were dangerous, and to provoke with a great armie such who lead a life needy of all things, they do not esteem profitable or honourable. Beyond the Laplanders there be found Pygmies who after they come to their full growth, scarce exceed the measure of one of our children of ten years of age: a time-ran people expressing their flesh after a chattering manner, in such wise that they seem to come near in nature to the Ape, as they are remote from the just stature of a man. Beyond these people are other nations much more remote, unknowne to the Melians, by reason no peregrination of any person hath bin thitherwards unto the Ocean, but onely by fame and begot of Merchants. But it is manifest that Quina runneth with great force towards the North, and that there is there a very great Sea, so that from thence to Cathia, following the coast on the right hand, it is credible by small certain conjectures, a man may passe by ship. But concerning the habitation of the Hyperboreans, it is expedient to heare Julius Scaliger Exerc. 37. concerning navigation from the Hyperboreall Sea, towards China, writing thus: But whether or no any navigation may be made by that Sea unto China, the opinions of men are divers, yet these be ours: from the river *Danubius* they prescribe to coast that countrie which compasseth Scythia, even to the orientall angle, in dubling thereof; it behooveth them to change the north wind with the west, whereof they that speak in that manner, shew, that they are ignorant of the nature both of that sea, winds and coast: for the west and east winds are there so rare, that they are almost unknown: but the north wind so frequent, that nature seemeth to have given it the right of command: therefore the winter tymanizeth there ten months, during which time the sea is covered over with ice. In Summer perpetual obscurity, which after mid day for an howre or two, beginning a little to clear up, by and by is renewed as much as before. And then is there more danger by reason of the ice: the huge crufts whereof floating up and downe resemble moving Islands, running and beate one against another.**

ISLAND.

The names by whom, and given.



SLAND, among the fundry Islands of the Occidental Ocean, which are subject to the Kingdoms of Norway, is the greatest: it hath its name of the ice, whereby it is commonly frozen. It is also called *Sheland*, of now: also *Gardart*, thence, that is, the Ile of Gardart, from the name of the first discoverer: as Amginsus Ionas an Islander writeth. Many deem this to be *Thule*, whereof the ancients write, which also Ptolemie calleth *Thule*: the middle whereof he placeth in degree of latitude, 30. 20. of longitude, 63. This *Sheland* maketh to be five days and nights failing from the Orades: celebrated by the Poets when they would intimate any thing to be far separated, as most remote from the continent of the whole world: hence Virgil: — *Tibi servat ultima Thule*: the utmost *Thule* shall serve thee. Seneca: — *Terrarum ultima Thule*, the utmost of all Lands. Claudian: — *Thule procul a remansum*, *Thule* far remote from the axle-tree. Statius: — *Iugum vincere bulas*, to vanquish the unknowne *Thule*: yet this is to be noted, that *Thule* is used by *Strabo* him selfe for Britain in these verses.

*Germani haud alteri quam demissa incola Thule,
Aeginae faulsero circumstantia vela rovine.*

And for a most remote Region in that of Juvenal.

De condendo loquar jam Elysia Thule.

Suidas faith, that it took that name of *Thule* a King of Egypt. *Heldre*, of the Sun, in these words: *Thule* the utmost Ile of the Ocean, betwixt the Septentrional and Occidental Region beyond *Britaine*, having its name of the Sun, because in the Sun maketh the Solstice of Summer, and beyond it there is no day at all: whence it cometh that the Seathere is flow and congealed. *Reinerus Renscius* hath it took that name from the Saxon word *Thul*, that is to say, *dim*, as fit were the limit of the North and of the West. But truly, whether there ever was any *Thule* or no, *Suidas* doubteth: and *Cicilius* writeth, no such name where ever appeared, and the more learned sort are of divers opinions. Many have affirmed *Island* to have been called *Thule*, but to these are opposite, *Saxo-Græmaticus*, *Cranicus*, *Milum*, *Levum*, *Pencum* *Orelum* is of opinion that *Thulemark* (a Marquis of Norway) is that *Thule* of the ancients: but seeing that (according to *Strabo*) *Thule* lieth betwixt the north and the west, we must seek it elsewhere. The most learned *Cassius Paterius*, in the book of the dimension of the earth, writeth, that *Sheland* is called of Maritimes, *Thelufid*: which if be so, we may well say with the most learned *Candide*, that *Thule* was found out, and that it is not *Island*, or *Thulemark*, but *Sheland*. For this Ile is betwixt *Scotland* and *Norway*, horrible cold, and on all parts exposed to storms and tempests: the inhabitants whereof, have in their meals and bread, fish dried with the winde and bruised. Surely *Sheland* placeth it near unto *Britaine*. There are many other Isles (saith hee) about *Britaine*, of the which *Thule* is the utmost, in the which, in the solstice of summer, the Sun passing from the signe of Cancer, there is almost no night: in the solstice of winter, the day is there so short, that the rising and setting of the Sun are conjoynted together. Beyond *Thule* is the Sea flow and congealed. Thence from the Promontory of *Caladonia*, to go to *Thule*, is two dayes failing, but although the Pole Arctique is once so elevated at *Sheland*, as *Pitheus* *Melissus* (as *Strabo* reporteth) hath imagined, yet the affinity of the name before mentioned, the elevation of the Pole agreeing with that of Ptolemie, and that it is distant two dayes failing from the Promontory of

Caladonia, according to the description of Solinus, makes us nevertheless to judge that it is that fame of *Thule*. But of these this sufficeth, I now returne to *Island*. But *Island* is not situated under the first Meridian (as one hath noted) but in the eight degree from it: the length thereof is 100 Germanie miles, as the vulgar writers have it to thee the aforesaid *Jonas* 44: the latitude 67 Germanie miles: the heaven rigorous, and for the most part it is unmanured, especially towards the northerne part, by reason of the vehement blasts of the fourthly winde, which suffereeth not so much as the flurbs or fruit trees to grow to any height there, as *Olaus* writeth. The ground not at all fit for sowing, neither doth it bear any corn: but the pasture is so good (as all who have written of it report) that there is danger lest the cattell be suffocated with fannes, if they be not restrained from it. *Jonas* acknowledgeth that they have no other beasts for labour but Horses and Oxen: that the oxen and coves have no horns, but the sheep have: they have little white dogs which they love extremely: white Falcons in great abundance: there are also white Ravens or Crows, very hurtfull to little lambs and pigs: also white bears and hares; yea (as our Islander, before mentioned, often witnesseth) Eagles with white talles, which Plinie (as he addeth) call *Pyrgagos*. Velleius witnesseth, that this *Island* beareth no other tree, but birch and juniper, which they distill to be usage thereunto. Wherefore the King of Denmark (who is also of Norway) sendeth thither every year a Governour, who maketh his residence in the Castle of *Buitide*, and they do now obey him, as they did once their Bishops, by whom they were converted to the Christian faith under *Adelbert*. Some think that it begun to be inhabited in the time of Harald Fairhaire, the first King of Norway, to wit, after hee had expelled and chased away all the little Kingdoms out of Norway, who seeking new habitations, removed thither with their Families, and (looting by little and little the desire of returning into their countrie) there remained. It seemeth that this happened in the year of Christ 1000. *Jonas* the Islander writeth, that he learned of *Cassius Paterius*, that *Sheland* is called about the year 874, where you may finde the order and names of all these Bishops. *Cranicus* nameth and names of all these Bishops. *Cassius* nameth that their first Bishop *Agil*. It seemeth that it came under the government of the Norways, before 200 years, of which which is extracted out of the Eclogues of *Nicholas Zunius*: where we read that *Zichmi*, King of Friland, brought thither his army, but in vaine, for he was repulsed and chased away by the Garrison which the King of Norway placed there. The Island is divided into so many parts, as these be cardinal points in the world: they call the Occidental part, *Antilindgord*, the world: they call the Occidental, *Westlingard*, the Septentrional, *Nordlingard*, the Meridional, *Sydlingard*. They have no cities: in place whereof they retire to the mountains. Here is a fountain, the malignity of the exhalation and fuming of the waters *Arange* thereof, corrupteth the nature of every thing, and thence whatsoever is sprinkled with the exhalation of this fume, is changed into the hardness of stone, the forme only remaining. There is also another fountain of plentiful water, which who so tattereth, falleth down dead as with poison. Thus



Pluma Parthasica [Islandia] *peñit* in *Arctos*,
Sub Caucasus porticus gradatim: non dirivite tantum
Lea festo, cum vel *caucis* *capris* *caernis*
pluvia *flava* *coque* *mixtilis* *extradi* *areni*.
Phala *vel* *leu* *peori* *graffis* *pratio*
Fundi, et *apellat* in *xistis* *grammine* *vallis*:
At vicina *cincti* *solidae* *cum* *littora* *picas*
Nec *numera*, *nec* *mensura*, *certisq[ue]* *tremens*
Non *inibui* *spat*, *ratioib[us]* *q[ue]* *immittere* *certas*,
Preventi *si* *guidem* *vario* *cum* *excessu*, *non*
Hoc *vincit* *lancem*, et *cum* *plata* *pe* *redundat*,
Audat *opilio* *fortesq[ue]* *animi* *complexa* *colonos*,
Cajus et in *Notias* *qua* *par* *jacet* *obvia* *vencis*.
Aestuat *aeterni* *per* *aperta* *prorumpit* *flammis*.
Eruellat *globos*: *cinerum* *trepidat* *q[ue]* *boati*,
Hec *l* *tonans* *iter* *far* *per* *lar* *pyra* *Sylem* *lambit*.

Pluma Parthasica [Islandia] *peñit* in *Arctos*,
Sub Caucasus porticus gradatim: non dirivite tantum
Lea festo, cum vel *caucis* *capris* *caernis*
pluvia *flava* *coque* *mixtilis* *extradi* *areni*.
Phala *vel* *leu* *peori* *graffis* *pratio*
Fundi, et *apellat* in *xistis* *grammine* *vallis*:
At vicina *cincti* *solidae* *cum* *littora* *picas*
Nec *numera*, *nec* *mensura*, *certisq[ue]* *tremens*
Non *imibui* *spat*, *ratioib[us]* *q[ue]* *immittere* *certas*,
Preventi *si* *guidem* *vario* *cum* *excessit*, *non*
Hoc *vincit* *lancem*, et *cum* *plata* *pe* *redundat*,
Audat *opilio* *fortesq[ue]* *animi* *complexa* *colonos*,
Cajus et in *Notias* *qua* *par* *jacet* *obvia* *vencit*.
Aestuat *aeterni* *per* *aperta* *prae* *stima* *flammis*.
Eruellat *globos*: *cinerum* *trepidat* *q[ue]* *boati*,
Hec *la* *tonans* *inter* *flar* *pic* *lydera* *sylab*.

GRAT Britain (except Jama) has the greatest and most famous lland (without any companion) in the world; yaze, as one faith, a second world out of the world, severed from the Continent of Europe by the narrowest of the Ocean, between Germany and France, trieth the reason of three Promontories floating out into divers parts, towit, *Beltinim*, called the Cape of S. Buriar in Cornwall, *Wetward*, *Cassium*; that is the Fore-land of Kent, *Ealdward*; and *Transfurio*, or *Oreca*, that is, the point of Camres in Scotland, *Northward*. On the West side, another breed is feared, *Tyrigum* called the North mozt and needs to be taken from the North Sea, which is the Bay of Kyeberkorn, bearing up it, on the East side againe, it is fore enforced with the Germane Sea; and Southward it lieth opposite to France, with the Beithis Sea. Disjoynd from those neighbouring Countries all about, by a convenient neighbourly way trafficked with some curious and open havenes for trade with the most wonderful world, and the best persons good is it were of mankind, thrusting it self forward with great desire from all parts into the Seas.

For between the fild fore-land of Kent and Calis is the France, it fo advanceth it selfe, and the Sea is so frighted, that some thinke the land into it, which be pierced thorow & received the water into it, which for times had beene the cause for the maintenance of his Majesty *Melrice Perie*, in that verbe of his

As also became Brittain (saith Servius Honoratus) was in times past joynd to the Main. And likewise Claudian, who, in imitation of him wrote thus:

—No Trade with Britannia mundi

Brittain a Land which severed is from this our
[Roman] world.

Certes, that the outward face and fashion of this Globe of earth hath bin with the inundation of Noah's flood, as also by other canies altered; that some mountains thereby encreased in height, many places higher than other fertilized low, and became even plains, and vallies, that waterie wadies were dried up, and dry ground turned to be standing waters; yea, and that certain Ilands have been violently broken off from the firme Land, carrieth some likelihood of truth. But whether the same be true indeed, or whether there were any Ilands at all before the deluge, is not my purpose here to argue, neither take I pleasure without good advice, to suplend my judgement upon God

BRITISH ISLANDS,

*Comprised under the name of England, Scotland and Ireland, with the circumjacent
Isles, as the Orkades, Hebrides, Mona, or Anglesey, Vecta, or VVight, Garnsey,
and Garsey, with others, faithfully collected, and for the most part
enlarged, out of that learned and famous Historiographer
of our moderne times, VVilliam Camden, and
and other Authors: by I. S.*

works. That the providence of God hath ordained divers things to one and the same end, who knoweth not? and verily, the parcels of earth dispersed here and there within the Sea, serve no little to adorne the world, than Lakes spread upon the earth, and his raised aloft, as well Divines as Philosophers have always observed.

Livius and Tacitus have both observed, that the forme of our Britain to long diffid, or two edged axce, and so for it is called happened towards the South, as Tacitus witnesseth, whereupon the fame waent of the whole. But Northward, that huge and inorn tract of ground running beyond unto the furbert point, giving a marvellous and sharpe like a wedge, did the cause of such exceeding greivous fire in cities, that they of old time took it to be the *Cæle*, who was the first of all the Romans, that discovered it, wrote, how he had found out another world: supplying the fame for great, as that it seemed to contain within it, the Ocean, and not to be compassed about therewith. But Julius Silius Scævus hath left behind him in writing, that for the largeness thereof, it doeth well next unto the name of a second world.

As for the dimension, those who have calculated the spaces of heaven, place Britain under the 51 and 53 degrees. Climates of the Northern temperate Zone, and both comprise between the Paralels 31 and 36, which is the same as the 10th and 11th of the Summer temperate Zone.

day in the North Sea, long, and nonight at all, but only
 Soloway twilight. And for the measure thereof
 Caesar in his time writeth, that the coast of Brittain,
 which looketh towards the South, containeth 50000
 paces, that which is towards the West, 70000, and
 that which is towards the North, 80000; making in
 all the whole circuit, to be 200000 paces. But the
 use of our modern times, have now at length by the true di-
 mension and juft computation of the whole (He more ex-
 actly). For from the point *Travilium* (thence Camden
 calleth *Cape Belerium*, the reaches, and crooked turnings
 of the Sea-banks, along the West continued,
 there are reckoned much above 812 miles; from thence
 keeping the Sea side, as it bendeth Southward, untill
 you come to the foreland of Kent, 322 miles; the
 coasting by the Germane faye with the crooked creeks
 and inlets for 79.4 miles, it reacheth to the afore-
 said point, *Travilium*: to that by the English mouth, the whole
 lland taken in compass is 1650 miles. The aire is
 to be kind and temperate, that not only the Summers ^{are}
 be not extreme hot, but by reason of continuall gales ^{idea}
 that that abate their heat, which as they respect the
 fruits of the earth, lo they yeeld a most wholesome
 and pleasing contentment to men and bea: the winters
 are also paffing mild; for the raine falling often with
 soft showres, doth not so much hurt the rigour of the
 fillthowes (so fayning) of the aire it selfe, as
 what thick and grosse) doth witheth the cold,
 and withall, the Sea which compasseth it, with mode-
 rate warmth doth comfort the Land in such a fort,
 that

THE BRITISH ILES.

48

that the cold with us is much more remiss, than in some parts of France and Italy. Whereon it is that Minutius Felix proving that God by his providence hath a special regard of the several parts of the world, as well as of the whole, faith, that Britain though it want otherwises the aspect of the Sun, yet is refreshed with the warmth of the Sea flowing round about it, neither need you to marvel at his speech, considering the warmth of the Sea. The Seas (saith Cicero) stirred to and fro with the winds, do so waxe warme, that a man may easily perceive within that world of waters, there is enclosed a certain heat. To the temperateness also of this Land, Caelestinus Gensulus, a very ancient Poet seemeth to have respect, when he writeth thus of Britain:

*Non ille Arctos verno ferit aëra torum
Gustas nec Canini præcursant cornua Tauri,
Sicula Lycanum refupant pluvias Botes.*

The Ram unkindly fruities not there
In spring the aire with horn,
Nor Taurus the horn'd Bull of Crete
Untimely go before
Where Dryer height Arctophylax
Doth his dry wain up turn.

For the temperature Caesar likewise writeth thus, The places in Brittain bee more temperate, as in France, Semblably, Cornelius Tacitus, No extremity there is of cold, the foile (setting aside the olive and vine, which are proper to warme countries) take all kinde of grain, and beareth it in abundance; it ripeneth slowly, but cometh up quickly, the cause of both, is one and the same, to wit, the over much moisture of ground. Howbeit, the ground enriched fo with all sorts of Corne, Opheus hath reported it to be the very feat of Corne in his poem, thus:

is æquidubus arduis

Adparquet.

Lo here the Bately Hills
Of Ceres Queene.

It hath been the very Storehouse for victuals of the West Empire, from whence the Romans were wont yearly to transport into Germany with a fleet of 800 vessels, bigger than Barges, great store of Corne, for the maintenance of their armies, which defended the Frontiers.

Hearken also what Camden citeth out of an ancient Orator, who with open mouth resoundeth forth the praises thereof to Constantine the Emperor in his Panegyric pag. 3. O happy Britain (saith hee) and more fortunate than all other Lands besides, which first sweet Constantine the Emperor! for good cause hath nature endowed thee with all the blessed gifts of aire and foile, wherein there is neither excessive cold of winter, nor extreme heat of Summer; wherein there is so great plenty of grain, that it serveth sufficiently for bread and drinke: wherein the forests are without foyage beasts, and the ground void of noisome serpents, dayes there are very long, and the nights never without some light, whilst those utmost plaines by the sea side cast and raise no shadowes on high, and the aspect both of sky and stars, passeth beyond the bound of the night, yea the very Sun it selfe, which seemeth unto us to for to set, appeareth there only to passe and go aside. Here also it please you what another Author saith to Constantius, I assure you it was no small damage to the Common-wealth, to lose the bare name only of Britain: so to forgo a land, so plentiful in corne, so rich in pasture, so full of mines and veins of mettall, so gainfull in tributes and revenewes, so accommodated with havens, and for circuit so large and

spacious. Moreover the singular love, and motherly affection of nature to this land an ancient Poet lively expresseth thus:

*Tu nimis nos Britta gela, nec fides fervens,
Clementi nato tempore place,
Cum pareret Natura parvi, variisque favore
Dividit dotes amibus una locis,
Soposui potiora tibi, materem præfissa,
Insula felix, plenusque pecoris,
Quicquid amat luxur, quicquid desiderat usus,
Ex te provenit, vel abunde tibi.*

For aire fo milde and temperate
Right pleasing is thy heat,
Where neither reignt chillng cold,
Nor yet excessive heat.
What time Dame nature brought things forth,
And of her only grace
Bestow'd her favours manifold
And gifts on every place,
Like mother kinde, the better part
Asid for thee the laid,
O happy Land mayest thou be,
And full of peace the faid:
What ever want excellest affects,
What may mans need content,
Shall come from thee, or else to thee
From other Lands be sent.

It seemeth Dame Nature strove and took delight in perfecting of Britain, having let her out in such an excellent manner and forme of beauty for the adorning of the universe, and by such a variety and pleasing disposition, delighteth the eyes no lesse than Pearles.

The inhabitants are of a goodly stature and constitution of body, faire of complexion, and the women very beautiful. They are gentle and courteous, especially to strangers, and full of courage, their vertues are so well knowne to all men for their achievements in war. Touching the name of Britain there are various opinions. St. Thomas Elliot, a worshipfull Knight, and Humphrey Llwyd, reputed by our Countre-men for knowledge of antiquity to carry with them credit and authority, refer it to the British word, *Britia-Cain*, that is, a pure white forme. Pomponius Letus reporteth, that the Britains of America in France, gave it that name. Goropius Becanus, saith, that the Danes fought here to plant themselves, and so named it *BRIT-DANIA*, that is, *free Danes*: others derivate from *Frutena*, a Region in Germany. Bodine supposeth it took the name of *Britia*, a Spanish word, which signifieth, earth. Some think that the Grecians, who took a pride in imposing of names upon Countries, pronounced it, *o*, and hearing the native people thereof called *Brith* and *Brithon*, added *ania* to it, and fo made it *Brithania*, which signifieth a Region, and was called Britain, because it was the Region of the Britans, as Mauritania is named from Mauri the Moores: Lusitania from the Country of Lulus, and Aquitania from waters. But Camden Etymologie is the best and most probable, who fetcheth it from the British language, deriveth it from *Briv*, signifying painted, and *tain*, a nation; which agreeth not only with the British tongue, but with the records of the most sincere and truly Historiographers, all with one consent affirming that the Brittaines used to paint themselves blew, with wood, to make them more terrible to the Enemy. As for the name *Albion* (saith Camden) I passe not much, considering that the Greeks gave it to this Ile for difference sake, seeing all the lands round about it, were called British or Britannie. Britain, faith Plinius, renowned in the Greek records and ours, lieth betwixt North and West over against Germany, France and Spain, but with a great distance betweene them, they being the greatest parts by farre of all Europe. *Albion* it had to

The first name, common to all people, and whence derived.

THE BRITISH ILES

49

name when all the Iles adjacent, were called *Britannies*, whereupon Catullus writing against Cesar, said thus:

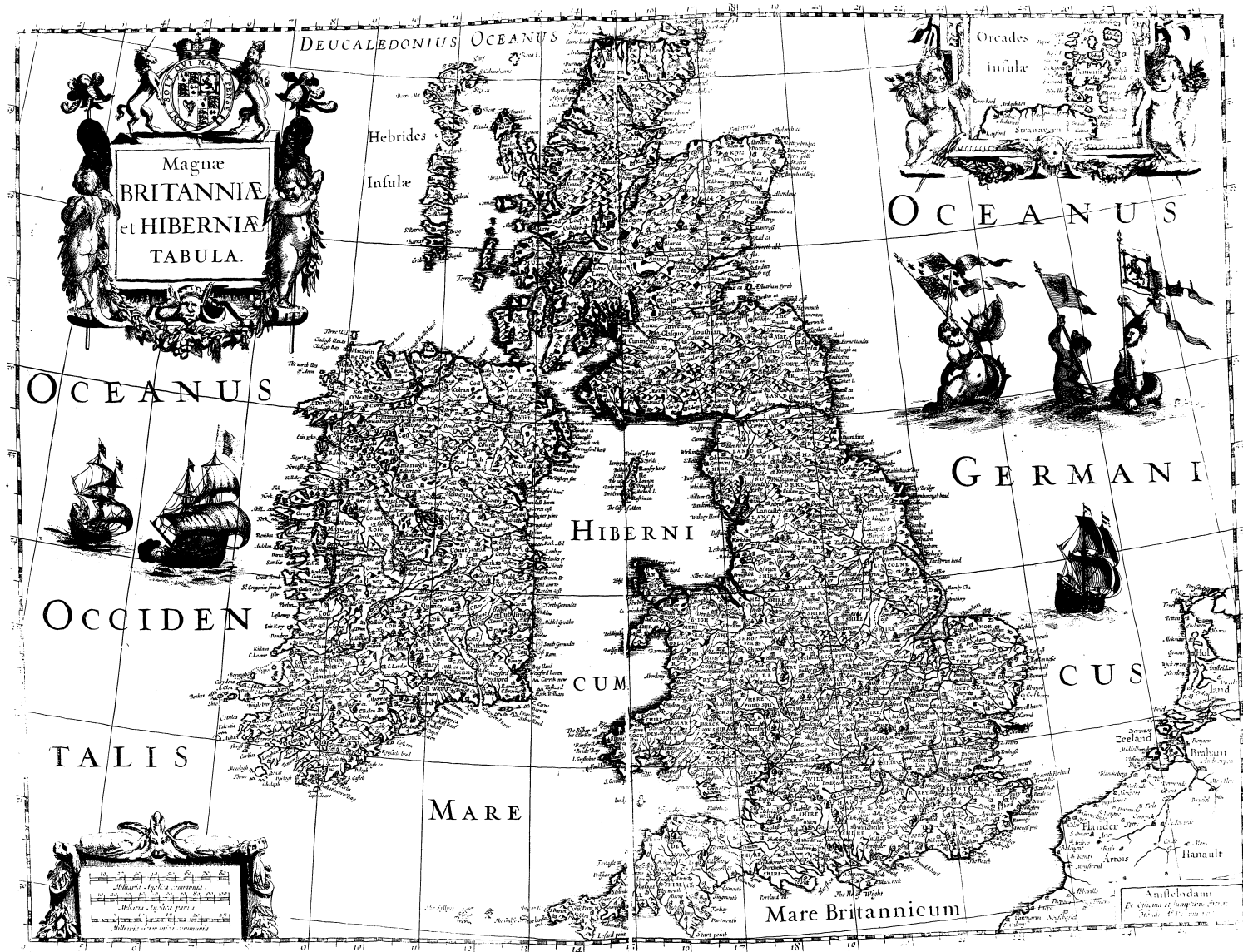
Hinc Gallia sinit, sinit Britannia.

Him Gaule doth feare, him Brittaines dread.

Who also in the same frame of verses, called it the utmost Ile of the west. And it may be this name *Albion* sprang from the vanity, fabulous inventions and unconstant levity of the Greeks, in coining names, which they termed *Ævaxan ipanvovvov*. For seeing they had in fabulous wife named Italy *Hesperia* of Hesperus the son of Atlas; France *Gallia*, of the son of Polyphemus: It cannot otherwise be, but that in the same vein of fabling, they called this land *Albion*, of Albion Negus son: which thing Petronius and Lilius Giraldus, have put out in writings: unless a man would derive it of *alvov*, which as Festus witnesseth, signifieth white: For it is environed with white rocks, which Cicero termeth *Mirifica moles*, that is, wondrous piles: and hereof it is, that upon the coined pieces, bearing the stamp of Antonius Pius and Severus, Britain is portrayed sitting upon rocks in womens habit. And the British Poets themselves name it *Insula* that is, the white Ile. The Scots yet to this day call it *Albanik*, and their Country *Albin*: Now let us come to the division of Britain. Our Historiographers will needs have that division of Brittain to bee most ancient, whereby they divide it into *Leggia*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*, that is into England, Wales, and Scotland. But the most ancient division of Britain in the opinion of many learned men, is that which is found in Ptolemy, in the second book of his Mathematical constructions, where he treateth of the Paralels, namely, into *Britain* the great and the lesse. But by their leave (saith Camden) as learned as they be, they themselves shall see, if they please to examine thoroughly and exactly in that place the proportion of distance from the Equator, and compare the same with the Geographical descriptions, that he catcheth out of the Greek, and Ireland, Britain the lesse. Howbeit, some of our later writers named the higher part of this land towards the South, the Great, and the further part northward, the Lesse. The inhabitants whereof in times past, were distinguished into *Mastia* and *Caledonia*, that is, into the inhabitants of the champaigne, and the Mountaines, as now the Scots are divided into High-land-men, and Low-land-men. But for as much as the Romans cared not for that further tract, because as *Aspian* faith, it could not be profitable to them, nor fruitfull, having set down their bounds not far from Edinburgh, at the first they made this higher part, reduced already into a Province, two fold to wit, the Lower and the Higher, as it is gathered out of Dio. For this higher or nearer part of England (together with Wales) he termeth the Higher, and the farther or Northern part the Lower. Which thing they further Quarters and abiding places of the Roman Legions Dio, do prove. The second Legion Augusta, which kept at Caerleon in Wales, and the twentieth furnished *Vidrix*, which remained at Chester, or Deva, he placeth in the higher Britain: but the sixth Legion that was resident at York, served as he writeth, in the lower Britain. This division as it is supposed, was made by the Emperor Severus, because Herodian reporteth that after he had vanquished *Albinus*, General of the British forces, who had usurped the Empire, and reformed the State of Britain, divided the government of the Province in two parts, betweene two Prefects. After this, the Romans did set out the Province of Britain into three parts: namely into *Maxima Cafariensis*, *Britannia prima*, and *Britannia secunda*. Whereas therefore Britain had in old time three Arch-Bishops to wit, of London, York and Caerleon in Wales, it is the thought that the Province which we now call Cantabury, made *Britannia prima*, and the Province of York

made *Maxima Cafariensis*. In the Age next ensuing when the forme of the Roman Empire was daily changing, either by ambition, that more men might attain to places of honor, or the way forecalt of the Emperors, that the power of their predecessors, which grew over great, might be taken down and abridged; they divided Britain into five parts, to wit, *Britannia prima*, *Secunda*, *Maxima Cafariensis*, *Valentia*, and *Flavia Cafariensis*. *Valentia* seemeth to have been the North part of *Maxima Cafariensis*, which being usurped and held by the Picts and Scots, Theodosius General under Valens the Emperor, recovered out of their hands, and in honor of him named it *Valentia*; which Marcellinus sheweth more plainly in these words, The Province now recovered, which was fallen into the enemies hands, he reformed to the former state in such sort, as by his own procuring, it had both a lawfull Governor, and was also afterward called *Valentia*, at the pleasure of the Prince. Now that the son of this Theodosius, added *Flavia*, we may very well conjecture, for that before the time of this Flavius, we read no where of *Britannia Flavia*. Wherefore to make up this matter in few words, the South south, which of one side lieth between the British Sea, and the river Thames, with the Severn Sea on the other side, was called *Britannia prima*; *Britannia secunda*, was that which now is Wales; *Flavia Cafariensis*, from Humber to Tine, or the wall of Severus; *Valentia*, from Tine, to the wall or rampier neare Edinburgh, which the Scots call *Grameldike*, and this was the utmost limit of the Roman Empire in this Land, when this last division was in use. Afterwards, when the Barbarians made invasion on every side, and that the state of the Roman Empire decayed, and civil wars daily encreased among the Britans, this land a benefit of all life and vigour, lay for a time languishing, and forsome without any shew at all of government: but that party which inclineth toward the North, became two kingdoms, to wit, of the Scots and Picts, and the Roman *Pentaria* or five portions in this higher part, became the *Septentrion* or seven kingdoms of the Saxons. For they divided the whole Province of the Romans (setting Wales aside, which the remnant of the Britans possessed) into seven kingdoms, that is to say, Kent, Southsex, Eastsex, East-angle, Westsex, Northumberland, Eastsex, and Mercia. The Countries were called either *Conwentus* or *Fagi*, which we by a peculiar terme name Shires, of *Joyra* a Saxon word, which signifieth to divid. But since the time of the Romans, Saxons, and Dane, Brittain hath been divided into two famous Kingdomes to wit, England and Scotland; which by the coming in of King James, were reunited, and are now under the government of Charles the first, and now these two kingdoms are called againe by the ancient name a Great Britain. This land is environed round with the Sea, w^{ch} *8. Baff* calleth terrible and dangerous sometimes it breaketh in, and drowneth the low grounds, but after a while they become dry again. It flows into the land with such force, that meeting the streams of the fresh waters, turneth them back by her course. It is dangerous to passe, especially in winter, which occasioned Julius Firmus to say to Constantine the Emperor, That in the midst of winter, which was never done before, he had trampled under his feet the raging waves of the British Sea, under the motion of his oares, the billowes of the Sea, almost unknown to us, have trembled, and the Britans affrighted at the unexpected face of our Emperor, what gave ye with more? the Elements vanquished and gave place to your forces. The Sea aboundeth with all sorts of fish, as Salmon, Cod, Ling, Stockfish, Herrings, and abundance of other fish besides: there are also Muffell-Pearles, which are round, and have a King among them as the Bees have, Sueton reporteth, that Cesar passed into Britain for the finele of their Mother-Pearles, which they tolde him were there, and were fo big, that he might possesse them

Tis Sea.

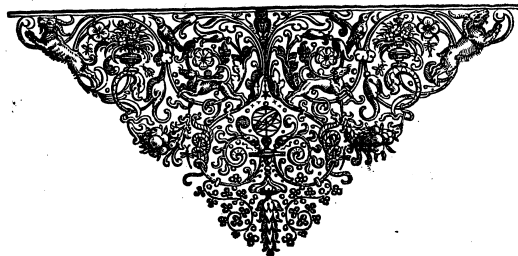


The Orca-
dis.

them in his hand, so that with some of them he made a chain, and dedicated it to his mother. Among these Iles, Ireland is the famousst, whereof we treat in the particular Maps. The next are the Orcaides, some 30 Iles, lying a little distance one from another, called in old records Argath, that is, upon the Gerttas, as it is interpreted: Camden thinketh it rather to bee upon Cath, because Cath lieth right over against Scotland, which at this day is called Cathness. From the Cape and Promontory thereof. In Solins dayes, all of them were not inhabited, being over-grown with bulrushes and long Sedge. But at this day they are peopled, there are neither woods nor forrests in them, they bear good barley, but no wheat. Julius Agricola, was the first of the Romans that sailed round about the British Iles, and the first that discovered the Orcaides, and brought them in subjection to the Roman Empire: afterwards they were subject to the Norwegians and Danes, anno 1474, Christian King of Denmark, sold to King James of Scotland all his right and interest to them, for a sum of money: the chiefest of them all is the Bishoprick of Pomona; the Natives call it Main-land, as if it were a continent. It is full of lead and tin. Octavius also mentioned by Ptolemie among these Iles, which Camden conjectureth to be called Bithy: I cannot yet resolve (saith he) whether they numbered among them, is that Dumna which Plinie speaketh of, yet he rather believes that fair Ile, the city whereof that standeth alone, called Dumna, is Dumna, as to believe with Becanus, that it is Wardhouse in Lapland. John the Mair also calleth one of them Zeland, being fifty thousand paces in length. The Natives in these Iles brue their beer with barley, which makes very good drink: the Inhabitants are much given to drincking, and yet Botius saith, they are never drunk nor disordered. Their neighbouring Iles called the Hebrides, are 44 in number, which Beda calleth McNames, Etheus, the Betericks, Giraldus, the Incades, and Lucades; the Scotch, the Westerne Iles. But Ptolemie, Plinie, and Solin, the Ebudes, which seem to be fo called of their barrenness: for Solin writeth, that the people thereof never know any fruits, but lived only upon fish and milke. And Eb-rid in the British tongue signifieth, without fruit: Plinie makes them to be 30, Ptolemy, 33: the first is Ricina, Plinie, Ricnea; Anthonic, Riduna, now called Racine, which is a small Ile over against Ireland: the next is Epidium, now called Ila (as Camden witnesseth) which is reasonable great, and hath in it fruitful

The He-
brides.

fields: between that and Scotland, lieth Jona, called by Beda, Hy, and Ho, situated in a plain, having an Episcopall seat in the small towne of Sodor: whence all the other Iles about it are likewise called Sodorenes, as depending upon this Diocesse, renowned for the Sepulchers of the Kings of Scotland: since called by Paganus Malcos, and at this day, Mula: whereof Plinie speaketh thus, Of those that remain, Mella extendeth it selfe more than five and twenty thousand paces. Hebruda the Eastern, now called the Westerne, reacheth far over the Coast of Scotland, And Hebruda the Westerne, turning towards the West, is called by the Natives Lewes, in which heretofore Mac-Cloyd ruled, and is now called in an olde booke of Manias, Lodius. It is uneven by reason of divers hills, that are full of stones, and is ill peopled. But the greater of them all is Fuit: separated from the sea by a little channell the others, having Hyrtha, are held of no great account, being all full of stones and flints, which make the ways trouble some and very hard to passe, the rest are over-grown with shrubs, which scarcely grow green. Nevertheless the Scots bought all these Iles of the Norwegians for ready money, to joyne them to their Kingdome, though they reaped but little profit by them. The inhabitants (namely these Scots and Irish) were high minded and lawlesse men, that would in no wise be tyed to the severity of Lawes, neither feared they any condemnations. As for their fashions, habits, language and behaviour, they differ not much from the wilde Irish, so that it may easily be discerned, that they are descended of this Nation. For the rest of the natures of these Iles, hear what Solin saith, They being ignorant of fruits, lived only upon fish and milke, all of them had one King only: and the King had nothing of his own, for all appertained to the Commonalty. He was bound to do equity by certain Lawes, lest through avarice he should turne from the truth: and that poverty might make him to do justice to every man, as he that having nothing of his own was to have a wife of his own, but as his affection led him, took one while one, and at other whiles another woman: whereby his desire and hope of a lawfull issue was cut off from him. Mona and Vecta, Gersey and Garnsey follow, whereof we will speake in the particular descriptions and Maps of England and Scotland in their due places. And thus much for Brittain in general.

Their
manners.

The first Generall description

AND MAP OF

ENGLAND.

The first
description
of
England.

THE greatest and most Southerne part of the Albion Iland, is by the Latins called Anglia, from Angria a place in Westphalia, commonly named Engern, where the Angles were seated. Some seeke the name out of Pomerania, where the town Angleson flourished. Others from *Angulus* an angle or corner, as if it were a corner of the world, as some building upon that stile verse seem to hold,

*Anglia terra ferax, et fertilis anglum orbis,
Insula praeclara, quae toto vix egit orbe.*

England a fruitful angle is,
without the world fo wide,
An Iland rich, that hath small need
of all the world beside.

Neither doth Gorgopius his conjecture deserve credit, but rather a smile, which deriveth *Anglos*, that is English men, from Angle, that is, a fishing rod or a fish-hook: because (saith he) they hooked all unto them, and were, as we say, good anglers. But leaving these, we will come to that which is more probable. Surely we must seek for some other seat of our Angles or English men, which Beda willeth Camden to look for came out of that countrey which is called *Angulus*, and is reported from that time to rise wawfe, between the Provinces of the Saxons and Jutes. Now seeing that between Jutland and Holstia, the ancient countrey of the Saxons, there is a little Province in the kingdome of Dania, named at this day Angel, beneath the city Flemsburgh, which Lindbergius in his Epistles, calleth Little *Anglia*. I dare asseure (saith Camden) that now at length I have found the place of our Ancestors habitation, and that from thence the Angles came into this Land. And to aver this the more confidently, he hath good warrant from the authority of that ancient writer Echelwardus, whose words be these: *Old Anglia is sited between the Saxons and the Goths*. In which very place, Ptolemy seemeth to set the Saxons: so that a Poet of the middle time sung not untrue in this manner:

*..... Saxonia protulit Anglos,
Huc pates in lingua novaeque color.*

That English men from Saxons drew descent
Their color white and tongue make evident.

Again, he that teacheth the Etymology of Engelbert, Engelhard, and such like Dutch names, may see perhaps the originall of *Anglo* also. Moreover, it may seem out of Procopius, that the Frisians likewise came with others into Brittain. The Iland Brittain (as Pithaeus a singular good man, and in all sorts of antiquity most skillfull, hath exemplified unto Camden out of the Kings Library in Paris) three most populous Nations do inhabit, which had every one their severall King to rule them: and these Nations be called *Angli*, Frisians, and after the name of the very Iland, Britanni. The Romans commanded the greatest part of England almost 500 years, from the time of Julius Caesar, till Theodosius the junior: in whose time, the Garmonis being drawn out for the defence of Gaule, they quitted England. Against whom the Britains having wars

and not able to subside; called in the Saxons out of Germany to aid them: but afterward, the Saxons growing great, and making confederacies with the Picts, joyned with them against the Britains; and at last expelling their own hosts, became Masters of their lands, livings, and houses. That part of England that looketh towards the East or German Sea, was then named the Angle-Saxons, because they first seized upon Anglia, or England. The Westerne part separated from it by the rivers Severn and Dea, which speak to this day the old British language, are called Walla, or Wales; and they themselves are also called by an ancient name Cambres, and their Countrey Cambria, and the English Saifons, and their Countrey also Logria. It is bounded on the North towards Scotland, the rivers Tweed and Solway: on the South with France, and the British Ocean. Westward it hath the Irish Sea beating upon it. The temperature and aire, as is said in the general description of Brittain, is mild and sweet: the soile more fat and fruitful, having the fields and plains covered with wheat, rye, barley, beans, and peas, rich pasture grounds, and sweet meadows lying along the rivers sides, abundance of Cattell and an infinite number of sheep, which cover the mountains, hills, and fields, laden with thick fleeces of wool, which for the riches thereof and making of clothes, may truly be called the golden Fleece: the sheep also are much commended for the dainties of their flesh. There grows all sorts of trees, saving the Fir-tree, and as Caesar saith the Beech-tree: but for the abundance of Bay-trees, the *Thessalica* is said to be compared unto it, and for Rosemarie, there is such store of it in some places, that they make hedges and enclosures therewith: the vines and grapes grow feldome ripe, and are set in Gardens rather for showe and pleasure than for their fruit. In the earth are found mines of yron, lead, and tin in abundance, and some gold and silver that is extracted out of them. There are found great store of Cornish Diamonds which in brightness exceed those of India, though not in hardness. Among the Brigants are found many Agath Stones, of a blackish color, they are light, will burne in water, are quenched with oyle, which being chafed, retain the color of the things wherewith they are rubbed: they grow between the cliffs of the rocks, are of a rusty and reddish hue, but being polished, are of a blackish splendor. The whole countrey is free from wolves, which were never seen there since K. Edgar made Ludall Prince of Waller to pay him 3000000 a year for tribute, which performing three years together, in the fourth he could finde no more. In no place of the world are there such fierce Mastie-dogs, and abundance of Crows and Rooks which do devoure and peck up the corn, that the husband men are constrained to keepe boye: to skar them away with shooting, because they will not rise at ones voice. There are also great store of Kites and Puttocks. The chief cities are London and York, The Cities

*Londonium Caput est, & Regni ubi prima Britanniae
Eboracum a primis jure secunda sedes.*

In Brittain London is the fairest town,
The second place Yorke claimeth as his own.

Canterbury the Metropolitane See, Lincolne, Bri-
row, Glouster, Shrewsbury, Bath, Exeter, the famous
Universities

Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, Norwich, Sandwich and many more, named in the particular descriptions. Thorow London floweth and ebbeheth the river Thames, so called from Thame and Isis, two rivers which meet and joyne in one: this river feeleth the violence of the sea more than any river in Europe, ebbing and flowing twice a day: upon whose banks many fair Towns and Princely Palaces stand, which propt made a German Poet write thus:

*Tot Campis, fluit, ut regia tellus, tot hortus;
Artifici excolitis: dextra, non vidimus arces,
Vt nunc Augusta? Tanti sum Tiburide cetera.*

We saw for many woods and Princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, brave Palaces, and flatly Towers,
So many Gardens drest with curious care,
That Thames with royl Tyber may compare.

As touching the Commonwealth of England, it consisteth of a King, Noble men, and Gentry, Citizens, The King Yeomen and Artizans. The King hath power and command over all, neither holdeth he his Empire in vassalage, nor receiveth his vulture or enfealment of another, nor acknowledgeth he any Superior but God alone. He hath all many rights of Majesty peculiar to himselfe, the Lawes term, *Sacra Personam*, that is sacred, and *Indivisa*, that is, inseparable, because they cannot be feyred, the common sort term them Royall Prerogatives. The next to the King, is his first begotten Son, who is the Heir apparent and assigned Successor, was first entituled *Princeps juvenis*, that is, Prince of the youth; and were named *Cæsars*, of the Greckin Empire, *Deputies* of the Kingdom of France, *Deputies* and of Spain, *Infants* so from the time of Edward the first, the Heires apparent of England, were entituled *Princes of Wales*. But whereas the Kingdoms of Brittain have been formerly divided, are now by the happy coming in of King James, growne into one, who was titled King of *Great Brittain*, and so now our Sovereigne King Charles; whose eldest Son Prince Charles, the lovely joy and darling of Brittain, is titled Prince of *Great Brittain* and as he is borne thus, to the greatest hopes, so all Brittain from one end to another, pray unceasingly from the very heart, that God would vouchsafe to bleesse them with the greatest vertues, and continuance of honors, that they may by many degrees and that most happily, exceed our hope surpass the Noble acts of their Progenitors, and out live their years; and to conclude, the Translator writeth, that seeing it hath pleased God of his immense goodness, after so many years past, to remitte England and Scotland, by the lawfull inheritance of King James and his Sacred Majesty, I will end with his Fathers speech at White Hall, anno 1607.

Iam casti gens una sumus, sic finem in ovom.

One only Nation now are we,
And let us live for ever be.

After the Prince, the next title of honor is a Duke. But in England they adorned none with it, until that Edward the third created Edward his Son Duke of Cornwall, by putting a wreath upon his head; a ring upon his finger and a silver rod in his hand. Like as the Dukes of Normandie were in times past created by a sword, and a Banner delivered to them; afterwards by girding the sword of the Duchie, and a Circle of gold, garnished with little golden roses in the top. And the same Edward the third, created in a Parliament his two Sons, Lyonell Duke of Clarence, and John Duke of Lancaster, by the girding of a sword, and setting upon their heads a furred Cap with a Coronet of gold and pearles; and a charter delivered unto them. A Marquess hath the next place of honor after a Duke. This title came to us of late dayes, and was not bestowed upon any till the time of Rich-

ard the II. for he was the first that made his Mion Robert Vere, who was highly in his favor, Marquess of Doublin, and then it began with us to be a title of honor, for before time those that Governed the Marches, were commonly called Lord Marchers, and not Marquesses as now we terme them. They were created by the King by cincture of the sword, & the imposition of the Cap of honor, and dignitie with the Coronet; as also by the deliverie of a charter or writing. The next degree are Earles, called in Latine *Comites*, and seem to have, come to us from our Ancestours the Germans: for they in times past as *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth, had their *Comites*, who should always give attendance upon their Princes, and be at hand in matters of Councell and authority. King John was the first that tiled in creating them the cincture of the sword. For Roger of Hovenden writeth thus: King John upon the daye of his Coronation, girded William Marchall with the sword of the Earldome of Strigulia, and *Goffrey Fitz-Peter* with the sword of the Earldome of Essex; who albeit they had bin called Earles before, & Governed their Shires, yet were they not girt with the sword in an Earldome, and upon that day they waited at the Kings table, wearing their sword by their sides. In the age next ensuing, there came up the imposition of a chapter Cap with a circle of gold that now is turned into a Coronet, & a mantle, or robe of State, as by three severall Earles borne before him that is to be created; & betwixt two Earles arrayed also in their robes of State, is brought in his surcoat unto the King, sitting upon his throne: where kneeling downe, while the patron, or charter of his creation is a reading, the King faith in these words: This fame N. we erect, create, constitute, make, appoint and ordaine, Earle of S. and we give and grant unto him, the name, title, state, stile, honor, authority & dignitie of the Earle of S. and into it by the cincture of a sword really do invest: then is the robe or mantle of Estate done upon him by the King himselfe, the sword hung about his neck, the Cap with the Coronet put upon his head, & the said Charter of the Creation being read and delivered into his hands. Among the Earles the most honorable are called Count Palatines, by the way of Excellence, for as this terme Palatine, was a name in ancient times common to all that bare office in the Kings Palace: so Count Palatine was a title of honor, and dignitie conferred upon him, that before had beene an officer Palatine, with a certaine royall authority, to sit in judgement within his owne Territoire. As for the Earle Marshall of England, King Richard the second, gave that title first to Thomas Mowbray Earle of Nottingham, whereas before they were simply titled Marshalls of England, and after the banishment of Mowbray he granted that Holland, Duke of Surrey, should be furnished Earle Marshall in his place, and should carry a rod of gold in his hand enamelled black at both ends whereas before they used one of wood. Next after Earles, follow in order *Vice-Comites*, whom we call Vice-counts, an old name this is of an office, but a new title of dignitie, not heard of thus, before Henry the sixth dayes, who conferred that title upon J. Lord Beaumont. In the rank of the superior, or chief nobility, Barons have the next place: there are Barons of divers ranks, which were in ancient times, and now accounted very honorable. In the dayes of King Henry the third, there were reckoned 150 Barones. And hereupon it was that in all the Charters, and Histories of that age, all noble men in manner be called Barons, and whereby that title was then very honorable and under the terme of Baronage, all the superior States of the Kingdoms, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earles and Barons, in some sort were comprised, but it attained to the highest pitch of honor, since that King Edward the third, out of so great a number, which was seditious & turbulent, called the very best, by writ or summons

Earles.

The cincture of the sword.

Lord Marshall.

Vice-Comites.

Barons.

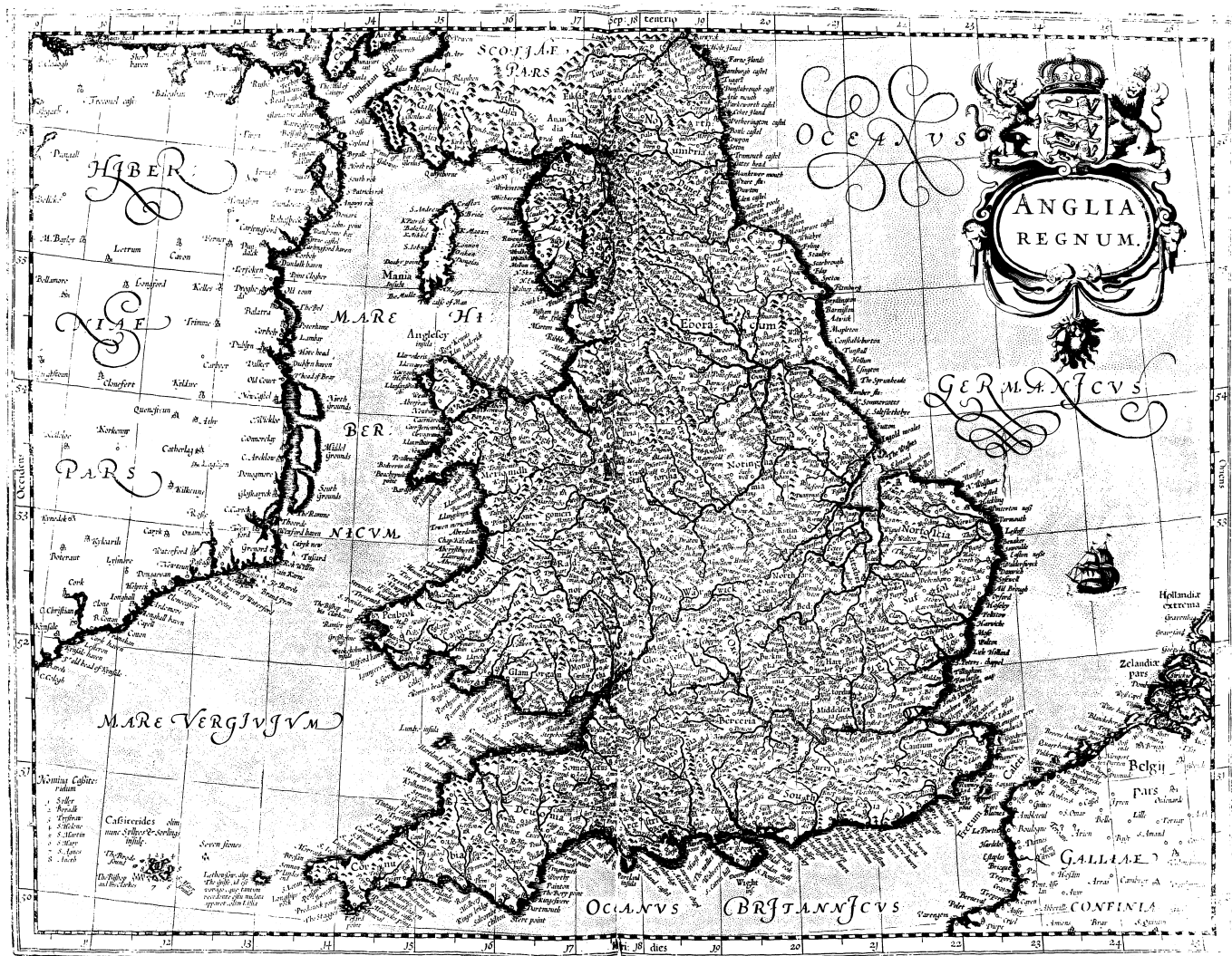
unto the high court of Parliament: and hereupon, they only were accounted Barons of the Kingdom, whom the King had cited by vertue of such summons unto the Parliament: since that time, the Kings by their Patents, and putting on of the Robe of honor, have given this honor. They are created Knights, for the common Law doth not acknowledge Baron to be a name of dignitie; and that they be in this wise created, are called Barons of the Parliament, Barons of the Realm, and Barons of honor, for a difference between these and the others of the next degree be Knights, in all nations they take their names of horses, for the Italians call them *Cavallieri*, the French, *Chevaliers*, the Germans, *Reiters*; and our Britains in Wales, Margogh all from riding. The denomination of *Milities* was transferred unto those that bare any of the greater offices in the Princes Court. But Camdens opinion is, they were at first so called, who held any lands or inheritances as tenants in fee by this tenure, to serve in the wars for those Lands were termed Knights fees, and those that else where were named Feodatory, that is tenants in fee, here called *Milites*, that is, Knights; as for example *Militis Regii*, the Kings Knights, for that they received these lands or manors from him, with this condition, to serve him in the wars, to yield him fealty and homage; whereas others who served for pay, were simply called *Soldary* and *Servientes*. But these called *Milites*, or *Equites*; are with us of four sorts. The honorablest be those of the order of S. Georges, or of the Garter: a second degree are Barons: in a third ranke, Knights of the Bath and in a fourth place, those whom we call in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*, King of Edward the third, for to adorn Martiall prowesse with honors, ordained at Windsor that most noble order of Knights, whom (as some say for his own garter given forth as Signall of Battell that passed fortunately) he called Knights of the Garter; who were in those days legs a blew garter carrying this impregnable *Item fides est mihi pax*, that is *Sheweth to him that will thinketh*. But others attribute to the garter of the Queen, or rather of Isam Countesse of Salisbury, which fell from her as she danced, and the King took up from the floor, at which the Noble men laughing, the King said, shortly it would come to passe, that that garter should be in high honor and estimation. This is the common and most received report: neither need it seeme to be able originall thereof, considering *Nobilitas ipse amoris facit*. Barons, they are termed untill Barons have their name of a Banner: for it was granted unto them in reward of their martiall vertue & prowesse to use a square Equisign of banner; whereupon they call them *Equites vultuarij*, and the Germans, *Banner-Heeren*. The antiquity of these Knights *Bannerets* cannot be fetched from before the time of King Edward the third, who dubbed *John Chandos Knight Banneret*, with his Banner. Concerning Knights of the Bath, they in former times were wont to be selected out of the flower of the nobilitie at the Coronation of Kings, and Queenes, and at their marriages, sometimes also when their Sons were intituled Princes of Wales or Dukes. But in our dayes, the dayes before they are created being clad in an Erermits gray weed, with a hood, alivene Coife, and booted withall, come devoutly to divine service, to begin their warfare there, as if they would employ their service for God: especially, they sup altogether; and upon every one of them there wait a Efigures, and one Page: after supper they retire themselves into their bed-chamber, where for that time is prepared a prettie bed, with red curtaines, and their owne armes fastned thereupon, with a bathing Vessell, hanging close by, covered with linnen cloathes, wherein after they have said prayers, and commended themselves to God: they bathe themselves that thereby they might be put in minde to be pure in bo-

Knights of the Garter.

Knights of the Bath.

die, and foule from thenceforth. The next morning early in the morning awakened they are, and raised with another Muchall instrument, and dresed on the same apparell. Then the high Constable of England, the Marshall, and others, whom the King appointeth come unto them, call them forth in order, and tender an oath unto them, namely, that they shall serve and worship God above all, defend the Church, honor the King, maintaine his rights, protect Widowes, Virgins, Orphans, and to their power repell, and put all wrong. When they have sworn to this by laying their hands upon the Gospell, they are brought with State to morning prayer, the Kings Musicians, and Herald, going before, and by them likewise are conducted to their bed-chambers, where after they have devotied them from their Erermits weed, they put on a Mantle of Martiall red Tuffata, implying they should be martiall men, and a white hat with a white plume of feathers over their linnen Coife, in token of innocence, and tie a paire of white gloves to the pendant cordon of their mantle. This done they mount upon Steeds, dight with saddle, and furniture of black leather, with white intermingled, and having a cordon in the frontlet. Before every one of them, rideth his owne Page, carrying a sword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang gilt-spurs, and of either hand of them ride their Efigures: with this pompe, and trumpets sounding before them, as they go along to the Kings Court; where when they are brought by two ancient Efigures to the Kings presence, the Page delivereth the girdle, and sword, hanging thereto, unto the Lord Chamberlaine, and he with great reverence unto the King, who therewith girdeth the Knight overthwart, and commandeth therewith, two elder Knights, to put on the Spurs, who in times past were wont with good will, and prayers to kisse his hands, thus was to be Knighted.

Now as touching those Knights, which are made in these dayes, either for some brave services performed in the wars, or for their birth, worth and some remarkable service done to their Prince and Countree, he that receiveth the dignitie of a Knight kneeleth downe, and the King with his sword drawn, lightly smiteth him upon the shoulder, (speaking unto him these words withall in French, *Son Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, that is, *Be thou Knight in the name of God*, and after he hath moreover, *Avance Chevalier*, that is, *Arise Sir Knight*. Next in degree after these Knights are Efigures, termed in Latine *Armigeri*, that is: *Cablers of Armes*; the fame that *Cavallieri*, that is *shield-bearers*, or *hamies ad arma*, that is, *men ad Armes*. The principall Efigures for this day are counted those that are feble Efigures for the Princes bodie, next unto them be Knights eldest Sons, and their eldest Sons successively. In a third place are reputed younger Sons of the eldest Sons of Barons, and of other nobles in higher estate. In a fourth ranke are reckoned those unto whom the King himselfe together with a title giveth armes, or createth Efigures by putting about their neck a silver collar of S. & (in former times) upon their heeles a paire of white spurs, silvered, whereupon at this day in the well parts of the Kingdom, they be called *white spurs*, for distinction from Knights, who were wont to wear *gilt-spurs*; and to the first begotten Sons only of these, doth this title belong. In the fifth and last place, be those ranked, & taken for Efigures, whosoever have any superior publicke office in the Common-weale, or serve the Prince by their heeles a paire of white spurs, silvered, in any worthfull calling. Gentleman or free common sort of nobility be they, that either are defenced of worthfull parentage, or raised for their worth vertue or wealth. Citizens or Burgeesses be such as in their own severall Cities, execute any publicke office, and by Election have a room in our high Court of Parliament.



Parliament. Yeomen, are they whom some call Free-borne, or Free-holders, which our Law termeth *Himines legales*, that is, Lawfullmen, and who of Freeholders may depend for their billings, or as he by the year. Lastly Craftsmen, Artificers, or Workmen, be they that labour for hire, namely, such as fit at worke, Mechanick Artificers, Smiths, Carpenters &c. which were termed of the Romans *Capite Censi*, as one would say, taxed or reckoned by the pole, and Proletarij.

Now follow the Courts of England. As touching the Tribunals, or Courts of Justice in England there are three sorts of them, some be Ecclesiasticall, others Temporal, and others mixt of both, which being the greatest, and most honorable of all, is called the Parliament. Consisting of the King, Clergie, Superior Nobles, the Elect Knights, and Burgeses. It is not held at set, and certain times, but summoned by the King at his pleasure, so often as Consultation is to be had of high affaires, & urgent matters, that the Common weale may sustain no damage, and as his will alone it is dissolved. Now this Court hath sacred and Sovereign authority in making, confirming, repealing, and expounding Lawes, in reitoring such as are attainted, or outlawed to their former estates, in deciding of the hardest controversies, between private persons, and to speake at a word in all causes that may concerne either the safetie of the State, or any private person whatsoever. The next Court after this, is the Kings Court, which is kept in the Kings Palace, and accompanieth the King wheresoever he remooveth. The Kings Bench is so called, because the Kings were wont there to sit as Presidents, it handleth the pleas of the Crowne, and manie other matters, which pertaine to the King, and the weale publike, and withall it fitteth & examineth the errors of the Common-pleas. The Common-pleas hath that name, because in it are debated the Common-pleas between subject and subject according to our Law, which they call *Common*. The Exchequer tocke that name of a boord or table wherast they sit. This Court by report began from the very Conquest of the Realme, and was erected by King William. In this all causes are heard, which belong unto the Kings Treasurie. The Star-Chamber, wherein are discussed & handled Criminall matters, Perjuries, Confesages, Frauds, Deceits, Rymes or Excesse. This Court is right ancient, and for dignitie most honorable, for it becomes that it may claime antiquity, ever since the first time that subjects appealed unto their Sovereigns, and the Kings Councell was erected. As for the name of Star-Chamber, it tooke it from the time, that this Councell was appointed at Westminster in a Chamber there anciently garnished and beautified with Stars: for we read in the Records of Edward the third. *Convenerunt in Camera stellata* in the presence of the King, *non ultra decem in Westminster*. The authority of this Court was much augmented, and established by that most sage and valiant Prince King Henry the seventh. The Court of Wards and Liveries, hath the name of Pupils or Wards, whole causes it handleth was first instituted by Henry the eighth, whereas in former times, their causes were heard in the Chancery, and Exchequer: for by an old ordinance derived out of Normandie, and not from Henry the third (as some doe write) when a man is de-

ceased, who holdeth possessions, or Lands in chief by King his service, as well the hieire, as his whole patrimony, and revenues are in the Kings power, tuition, and protection, until he be full at yeeres of age, and until by vertue of the Kings Briefe or Letter, restitution and delivery be made unto him againe therof. The Court of Chancery is as it were the Princes conscience, his mouth, eyes, and ear, to strike and dash out with croffe lines Letters, Commissions, Warrants and decrees, passed against law & right, which not improperly they term to cancell: and some think the name of Chancellor came from this cancelling, seeing in a glossary of later times we read: *A Chancellor is he, whose office it is to look into and peruse the writings and assents of the Emperor, to cancell what a written assent, and to sign what which is well*. There is another Court also divided out of the Kings Privy Councell, called the Court of Requests, which giveth hearing like the Chancery to causes between private persons, but such as before were presented unto the Prince, or his Privie Councell.

The Court of Faculties, wherein there is appointed a chiefe Priest, who heareth and considereth of their grievances, and requests that are petitioners for some moderation, and easement of the Ecclesiasticall Law, sometimes, who recordeth the dispensations a Register, and the Court of Peculiars, which dealeth in certain Parishes exempt from the Bishops Jurisdiction in some Diocesse, &c. are peculiarly belonging to the Archbishop of Canterbury. Now for the administration of Justice, England is divided into 39 Barliaments, the Barliaments into Hundreds, the Hundreds into Decimas. The King hath in every shire to decide, & to end quarrells, and Controversies, a Lieutenant Governour to govern the Countie.

In every Countie there is chosen a High-Sheriff, who is the Treasurer of the Countie or shire where he liveth: for his charge is to see that the publike monies of the shire be collected and gathered up, and cause the shire to be paid and delivered up to the Treasurer. He is also an assistant to the judges at the Assizes, to give his helping hand, that the Lawes be duly executed, to impound a lute of twelve men, that are to make enquiry, & to give up their verdict to the judges upon Criminall causes. For the Iudges in England take no notice of the fact: but from them and as the evidences and witnesses are given in. There are two Lord Chief Iudges of England, and judge ride Circuit every fith yeere, and at the shire Townes, assizes and sessions are held, where they pronounce the sentence condemnatorie of the Lawe against all malefactors, who are brought by the sherries to the place of Execution.

To conclude, England affordeth good and wholesome meats, which they have in abundance, and dainty variety of all sorts: their beere and ale for the most part is made of barley mault, which hath a very good taste, and is transported into forraign countries. For their clothes and habits they are comely and decent, and the women attire honest and modest. England hath two Archbishopsricks, and five and twenty Dioceses, wherein there are 9284 Parish Churches. And thus much for England in general, we will now come to the particular descriptions thereof.

THE SECOND MAP OF ENGLAND

Containing Northumberland, the County of Cumberland, and the Bishopricke of Durham.



WE have finished that which we had to speake of England in general, my method requireth now to run thorough the particular parts thereof. The Romans divided England into divers Provinces. The Saxons divided it into seven parts; the Kingdomes of Kent, Suffex, East-Angles, West-Angles, Northumberland, East-Sex, and Mercia. Now it is divided into Counties, which may be called Assemblies, or Boroughs, called in Latine, *Conventus*, or *Pagi*; which the English in a name proper to themselves, call *Shires*. At first, in the yeare of Christ 1016 Eðelred reigning, they counted but 32. Afterward, under King William the first, &c. and made 39, as is seen at this day. To which were joynted 3 more in Wales, where of five of them were in the time of Edward the first. Henry the eighth established the rest in a full Parliament. *Mercator* whom we intend to follow, describeth them all with their lles very well in five maps, and as true as possibly he could. In the first place he representeth Northumberland, which beareth almost the forme of a triangle, but not with equal sides: the South side is with Derwent running into Time, and with Time is selfe, where it butteth up on the Bishopricke of Durham: upon the East side, the German Sea lieth: on the West and North side it is parted from Cumberland, afterward with Chevet hills, and with the river Tweed it affronteth Scotland, and was the limit of both kingdomes in this country were set two Governors, the one called L. Warden of the middle Marches, the other of the East Marches. The ground for the most part is rough, and hard to be manured. In divers places they have pits of Sea-coales. This part was subdued by *Offa* the brother of *Alfred*, and his son *Inehsa* was brought under the power of the Saxons, and came first of all under the protection of the Kings of Kent, with their two protected Dukes. Then the kingdom being established by Bernice, that which reached from Teis, to the Scottish Sea, was counted the best part of it: was the subject to the Kings of Northumberland: whose race being ended, all that which lay beyond Tweed, was subject to the Scots. *Alfred* after that left it to the Danes, which, *A. thellmann* by little and little overbore. The people never raised *Eirikr* the Dane for their King, whom *Ealdred* suddenly expelled, since which time the name of King ceased, and the Governors thereof bare the title of Earles. The inhabitants are a most warlike nation, and good horsemen. And whereas they added themselves as it were wholly to Armes, there was not a man among them of the better fort, that had not his little Towre or Pile. Likewise the Kings heretofore honored many of them with the titles of Barons: though they were come of a mean parentage, that he might encourage them and make them careful to maintain their military vertues. There is in Northumberland the city of Newcastle, much commended for the Haven, being of a great depth: when the Norman Empire began to grow great, the Monks called it *Monkcheiter*, and on a fild took this new name, in the new Caste which was built by Robert the Son of William the Norman, and encircled by little and little by trading with the Germans, and transporting Sea-coales into many parts of England.

Northumberland.

The fine river.

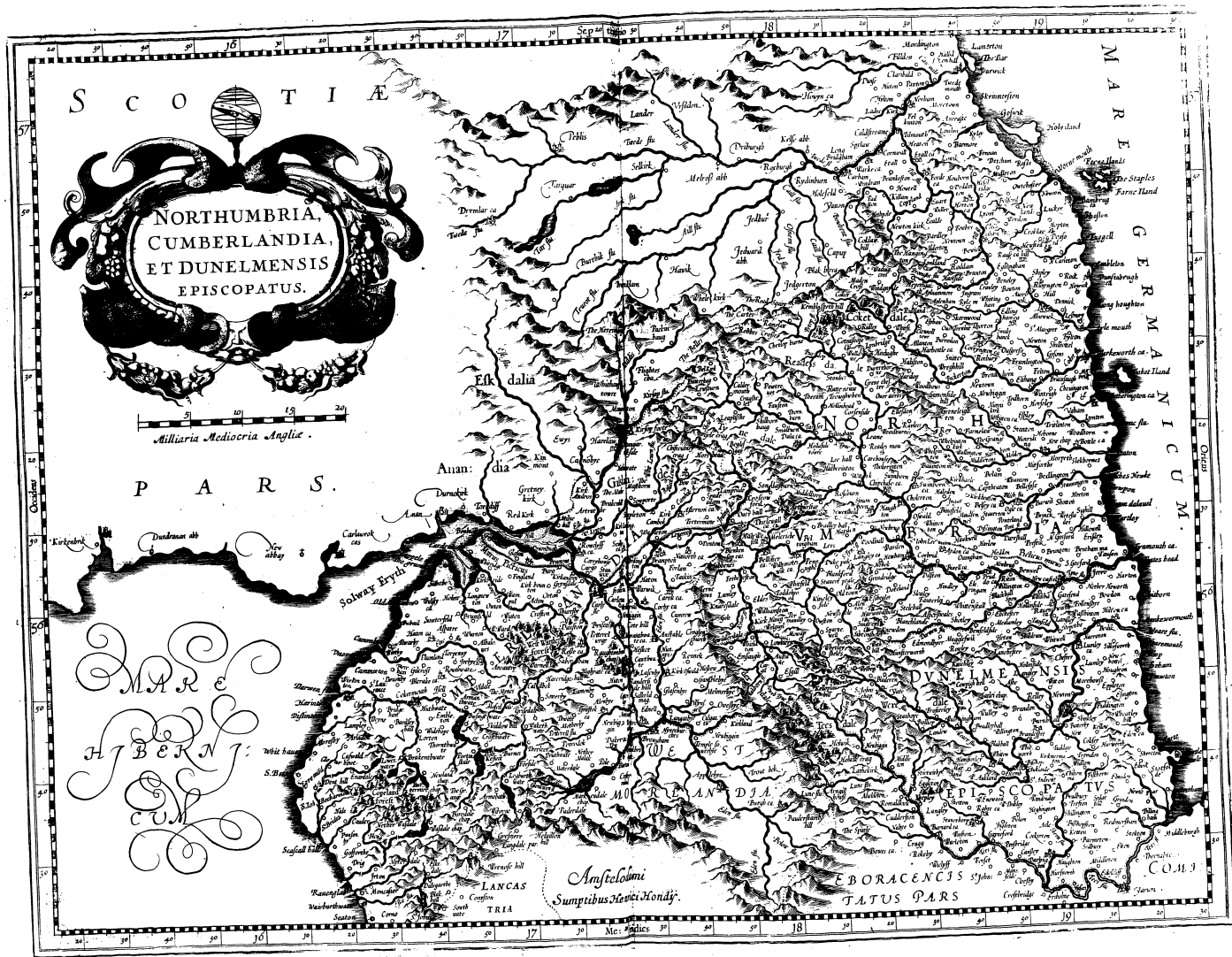
The furthest town of England is Berwick, the name whereof some derive from *Bereingaire* a Captain. *Lenax* takes it from *Afer*, which is a gate or an entrance into old Britain, to the end that *Aberwick* might signifie a Burrow upon the mouth of the river: whatsoever the fite be, it reacheth far into the Sea, so that it is almost shut in betweene the Sea and the Tweed. Ye may see there the two rivers called Time, the North and the South, so called because that the sides coming foneate together, is enclosed, for some affirm that it signifieth *Tin* in the Brittain tongue: the Southern arith in Cumberland, new unto *Alfen mure*, where hath bin a Copr mines after it hath run a long course toward the North, it turneth Eastward, and holds its course right with the Pits wall. The Northern Time springeth from the mountains, which serve as bounds joynted to the river Redes, which is contrary to it, having run to *Redgure* a craggie mountain, overfloweth. At *Gotesford* the two Times run one into another. The Tweed parts England and Scotland, and is called the *Ealderne* bound: whereof *Necham* saith:

*Angles a Pictis fæ jugum limit certo
Flumen quod Tweedum prius lingua vocat.*

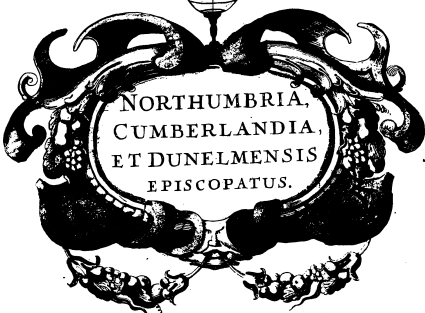
The river is great and floweth from the Scottish mountains, and runneth very crooked a great way, between the bounds of these parts, but coming neare to *Corra* a Burrow town, swelth with many brookes that run into it, and becometh to divide the neighbouring countries, and having received the *Till* into it, dischargeth it self into the Ocean. There are other bedies, as *Coquoda*, *Alaunus* and *Wanspeth*, which I will passe over.

Cumberland lieth Westward and Northward from *Westmorland*, the utmost Region of the Realm of England: on the North it bordereth upon Scotland: on the South and West sides, the Irish sea batteth upon it; and Eastward, it butteth upon Northumberland. It took the name of the inhabitants, who were the true and naturall Britains, and called themselves in their own language, *Kambri* and *Kambri*. This countie, although it becometh with the coldest, as lying far Northward, and seemeth rough by reason of the hills, yet for the variety thereof it smilth upon the beholders, and giveth content to as many as travell in it: for after the rocks bruching out, the mountains laud rich with metall mines, and betweene them great Meers, stred with all kinde of wild fowle, you come to pretty hills good for pasturage, and well replenished with flocks of sheep, beneath which again you meet with goodly plains, spreading out a great way, yielding come sufficiently.

The Romish Empire beginning to decline in Britain, though this Countie had scarce grevouslie come in peeces by the Scots, and the Picts, yet nevertheless it kept the Britons their first inhabitants longer than any others, & were the last of all that came under the power of the Saxons. But when the Saxons affaires were cut off by the Danish wars, they fell into decay, and had petty Kings, which were called Kings of *Cumbria*, till the yeere of our Lord 1016, in which time King Edmund spoiled all Cumberland of their riches, and having put out the eyes of the two Sons of *Domald* King of that Province, he permitted *Malcolm* King of the Scots, to hold this Kingdom under him, that he might defend the Northern parts thereof.



S C O T I A



Millaria Mediocria Anglie.

P A R S

M A R E
H I B E R N I C U M

M A R E
G E R M A N I C U M

Amstelredami
Sumptibus H. v. d. Montf.

EBORACENSIS
TATUS PARS

COM

The Ro-
sign Walk

faith it was eight foot broad and twelve foot high, but the traces whereof are not only to be seen at this day, but also the foundations and great pieces of it extend in several places a great way, and only spoiled of the battlements and plairings.

The Bishoprick of Durham bordereth on the north *Durham*, side upon Yorkshyre, which is placed in the fildon of a triangle, the utmost angle whereof is in the mouth of the well, where the north river is; fourthward it is bounded in the west by the sea; toward the south it is continued down along by the river Tyne, running down along by it, the other that looketh Northward, is limited first with a short line from the utmost point to the river Derwent, then with Derwent it selfe, untill it hath taken into it, Choppell a little river, then it runneth westward with the river Tyne. The sea coast fashioeth out the bafe of the triangle, which lyeth by the said Tyne. On that side where it getteth narrow to the western end of the fields are grasse and barren, the woods thin, the hills bare without rafe, but not without mines of yron: as for the vallies, they are reasonable graffe, but *The Soile*, on the east part, the ground being well manured, is very fruitful, and the increase yeldeth good succopence for the husbandman toyle, and also is well garnished with meadows, pasture, and corn fields, befer-tyed with trees, and woods, and yeldeth plenty of Seales. This country with the other Territories thereto adjoining, was termed the land or Patrimony of *S. Cuthbert*, for so they called whatsoever belonged to the Church of Durham, whereof *S. Cuthbert* was the Patronne: who in the primitive faye of the English Church, being Bishop of the same, led a life of strict holiness, that he was accounted among the English Saints, Kinges also and the Peers of the Realm, because they verily perfwaded themselves that he was their *Worshipfull* Saint and Protector against the Scots, went not only in pilgrimage to visit his body (which they beleaved to have continued fill found and incorrupted), and also gave very large poffessions to this Church, and endowed the same with many rich-tyes. The chief city of this country is *Durham*, seated in a high hill, with a wall, yet taken up on every circle, shaped in an oval forme, environed on one side (save on the north side) with the river, and fortified with a wall. Towards the South side, where the river fethch-eth it selfe about, standeth the Cathedral Church, making a fately fiew with a high Tower in the mill, and two piers at the well end. In the north end of the Castle placed, as it were in the middle, are two fione bridges from the Castle northward, is feen a spacious merkat- place and *S. Nicholas Church*. They reckon that there are in this quarter and Northumberland 118 Parochi- all Churches, besides many Chappels. The rivers are *Rivers*, *Tees*, in Latin *Tesla*, and *Twiffa*, Polydore *Aethelst*: this river springeth out of a little rock called *Scaun*, and is increased with water from the many fountains, from all parts, and runneth between the rocks out of which it cut marble ftones, near unto Eggleston. Af- terward it watereth many other places, and at length difchargeth it self with a large mouth into the Ocean,

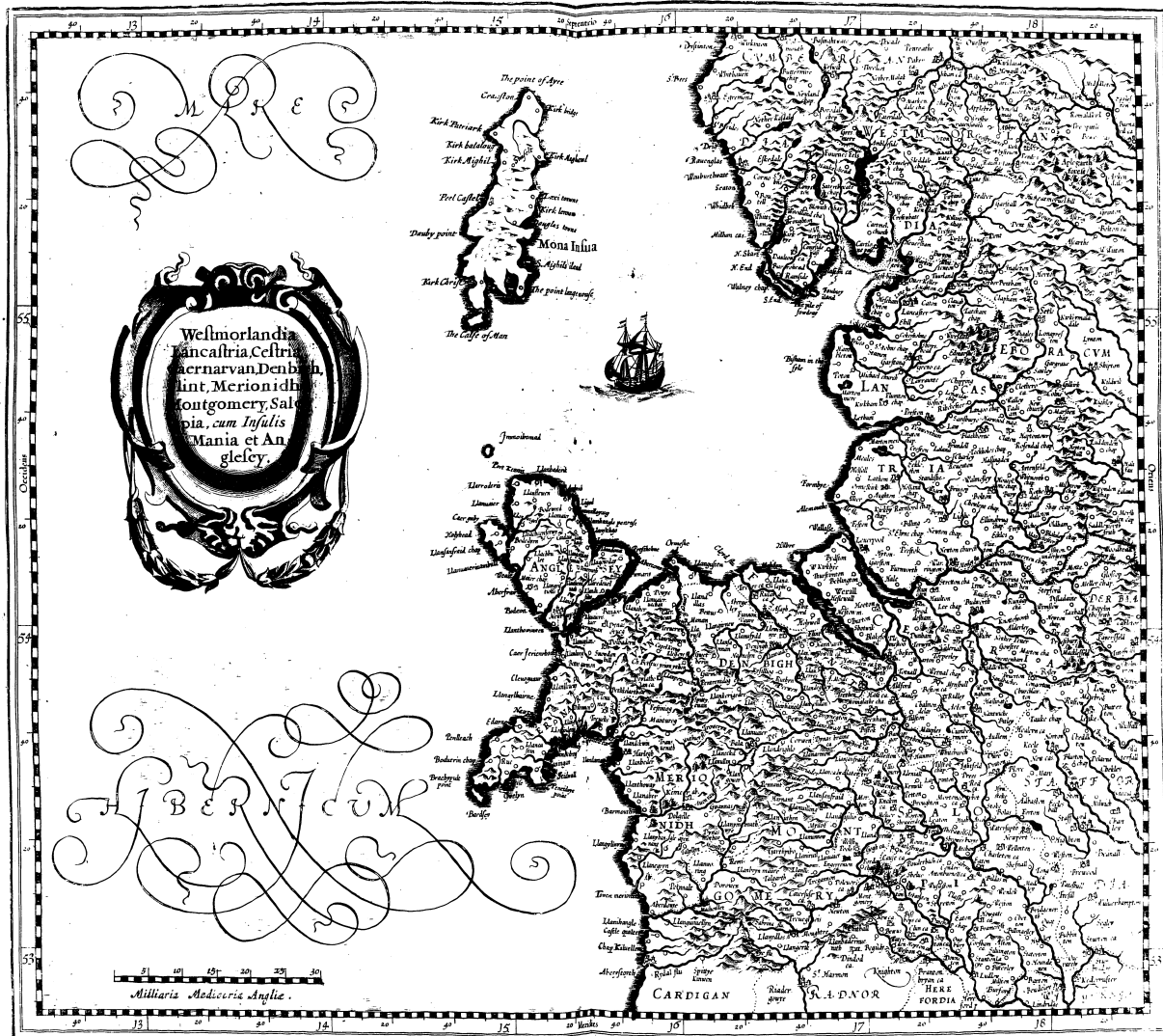
*Containing Westmoreland, Lancashire, Cheshire, Carnarvonshire, Denbighshire,
Flintshire, Merionethshire, Montgomeryshire, Shropshire, with the
Isles, Man and Anglesey.*



Fruitfulness.

W N the West and Northfild, Welformeland is bounded with Cumberland, on the Eaft with Yorkshire, and the Bifhopricks of Durham: fo called becaufe the moft part of it is unmanured; for the Northern Engliſhmen call fuſheries and a moor an untill'd moore: for Welformeland is nothing leſſe but a Wetherine moorland Countie. The moore Southerlie part of this Shire, contained in a narrow roome, between the Rivers Lone and Winandemere, is reputed fruitful enough in the Vallies, although it can ſhewe manie Selles, with rough and ſtonie rocks, lying ever bare without graffe, and is reamed all by one name, The Baronie of Kendale, or rather Can, becauſe, the date by Can; for it tooketh the name, and Rake Can, which running through the flones, cutteth through it. Then from the fpringheads of the Rone, it runneth more between Mountaines, which cauſeth it to make manie turnings, between which there are in ſome places, divers fteeps downfalls, upon which there be divers Vallies, and manie hollow places like Caves. The fiſt Lord of Welformeland was Robert de Vipont, his Son John ſucceeded him in the ſame, and his Son Robert, who had ſix daughters only. Long time after King Richard the ſecond created Raphe Nevill of Raby the fiſt Earle of Welformeland, a man of the greateſt, and moſt ancient birth of Engliſh nobilitie, as defended from Uthred Earle of Northumberland, whole Succefſors flouriſhed in this honor till the fiſt Earle Charles. The chief Citie of this ſhire is Abiſalaba, now called Appleby, the moſt famous ſit as it is the Antiquitie, & ſtrength of the Citie, but ſo ſlenderlie in ſituation, & the building ſo ſimple, that there were not that reaſon^{of} the antiquitie, it had deſerved to be counted the chief towne of the Shire, and to have Seſſions, and Adffices kept in the Caſtle, which is the Common goale for malefactors, it would be little better than a Village. On the weſt bank of the River Can, ſtandeth Kendale called alſo Kirke by the River, a towne of very great trade and ſtrength, which is much recommended for the induſtrie of the inhabitants in it, which have throughout all parts of England. This Countie hath 26 Parishes in it. The Rivers thereof are Lone, Irton or Eiden and Eimote. Lancaſhire is called in the Engliſh Saxen tongue Loncaſhire, and the Countie Palatine of Lancaſter becauſe it is a Countie honorarie, and the title of Palatine. The City of Lancaſter, welfordeth lyeth under the footes of the Mountaines, which extend themſelves into the middell of England. It is ſituated beſide Wetherſhire on the Eaſtſide, and the Irth Sea on the Weſt, that on the Southſide, where it boundeth upon Cheſhire, it is broader, and by little and little the more Northward it goeth, where it confineth upon Welformeland, the narrower it groweth, and there by an arme of the Irth Sea, ſinuating it ſelfe, is interrupted by a good part of the ſhires, which burthen the ſouth ſide of Cumberland beyond the fiſt Arme, where the ground is plain and champaigne, it yieldeth good foode of barley, and wheate, that which lyeth at the bottom of the hills, is better for cattes: The Soile every where is meeteely good,

and tolerable, unless it be in certain moit places,
and unwholesome, called Mofses, which notwithstanding
make amends for those their difcommodities,
with more plentiful commodites, for if their upper
coates be pared away, they yeeld certaine unchous &
farthir Turfs for fellow, and sometimes they finde un-
der grounds trees, which have bene a long time bu-
ried there. Underneath the water, there severle places they
show abundance of Maile, which fiverth in stead
of Mucke, to enrich the grounds. A man may judge
of the goodnesse of the Soile, partly by the constitution,
and complexion of the inhabitants, who are to
see to, passing faire and bewtiful, and partly by the
Cattie: their kine, and oxen, which have good-
ly heads, and faire spread horne, which have good-
nature both withall for the cattie, and the man. I have
not yett seen any place, where I shall finde no point
wanting, which Mago the Carthaginian requirith, as
Columella specifieseth out of him. This Shire had first
of all Lords, which were called Lords of the honor of
Lancaster, afterward Earles, & thirdly Dukes. I passe
now to the Cities, the chieftest whereof is Manchester, Towns,
which Antonio the Emperour called *Mantanium* and
Mannium, according to the name of the river. For
antiquitie, pleasantnesse, and wealth, peopled, manufac-
tures, and schools, the Seate of justice, the faire Church
and Colledge founded by Thomas Lord de la War, it
farre excelleth in beautifullnesse the Townes lying
round about it. Ormeskirke is a mercate Towne, well
known by reason of the sepulture therein of the
Stanleys Earles of Derby. And also Lancaster the princi-
pall Citie of that Countrie, and the seat of the Countie
more true. Lancaster, which name it tooke the name
from the River Lon. There are in it 36 Parishes,
and many well peopled: there are also many Lakes,
and Marshes, among which is the Poole Merston, and
Winaner mere, the greatest Lake in all England full
of fish, and breedeth a peculiar kind of fish found no
where else, called *Achate*. There are many other
taines, and thote very high, which are made by the
floods, and the highnesse of the water by degrees with
the time, and a mighty rise the westward, & at the fourth
end, moutheth up into the aire as if an other hie were
set upon the head of it. Penigent haply fo called for
his whitlitt, and snowy top, for so *Penguin* signifieth
in the British tongue, and riseth aloft with an huge
bulke. Pendle-hill advanced it selfe up to the
top, with a loffie heate: But the most famous is memorabell
for the historie, that it did not long since, to the Coun-
tie, and beneath it, by reason of a mighty delate of
water gushing out of it, as for an infallible prog-
noscication of rain, so often as the top thereof is co-
vered with a mist. *Ciſtria* followeth, called Cheshire, Cheshire,
and the Countie Palatine of Cheshire. On the South
side it is hemmed in with Shropshire, on the North
with Staffordshire and Durham, on the East with
Lancashire, and on the West with Denbigh, and Flint,
towards the Northwest it runneth far into the Sea with
a long Cattle, or Promontory, which being enclosed
between two Creeks, receiveth the Ocean on both
sides, entering into the land, and fawleth up all the
Rivers into these little Seas. The Countie is barren,
and bareth but a little Corne, but abundance of Cattle,
and in Fells. It hath famous Townes, as, which Prolemie



*Mentioni
chive.*

* Some say they are first like worms which fall from the trees.

Which containeth the first Map of



Now the Welch-men are a warlike Nation, & defended their liberties under their Petty-Kings, for many ages together: and though they were shut but from the English Saxons by a deepe ditch, a wonderful peece of worke, which King Otta caused to be digged: yea nevertheless oftentimes they destroyed their towne, by putting their owne houses on fire, and by such and such inconveniences from them. Nevertheless they would in no wife be brought to receive the yoke of servitude, so that matters in no manner could be composed, nor appeased because of the irreconcilable hatred betweene theſe Nations, until that Henry the ſeventh defended of them, put forth his healing hand, to the afflicted, and that Henry the ſixth, reſtored them upon ſuch equal conditions of right and liberty as the other Engliſh enjoyed, and ſo ſince that time, ſuch quietneſſe hath beene with the elderſon of the King of England, who is called the elderſon of Wales. It reſteth now that wee looke into the ſeverall parts of Wales, in ſuch order, as wee have let them

downe, reckoning only those, which wee have mentioned in the descriptions of Marston Batts. Wee will first thin begin with Herefordshire Batts. Wee speake nothing of the bounds thereof, but referre that to the fifth Map of England, & will there describe the rest. The English Government then declining *Ralph, Somer*, & *Walter Medatun* commaunded this territory, & called the title of an Official Earle, whome the Normans called *Count*, & the whole title they placed William Fitz Osbert, a person of great name, & of the blood of the Kings of Normandie. Roger his Sonne, furnished *Bratvil* succeeded him, who being banished dyed without heire male: and King Stephen gave Herefordshire to *Robert de Boffi*, Earle of Leicester, but *Ande Argente*, the Emperesse advanced to this honour upon Miles Fitz Osbert, a younger sonne of Glocester, and made him Conftable of England, who had for his issue four children, to wit, *Roger, Walter, Henry* and *Mabel*, but these one after another had no issue. Now followeth Radnor: the *Mortuo* may, or from *Mortuo*, called by the English *Mortimers*: the first Mortimer, that governed this Region in changing away *Ericon* *Wyllyam* Fitz *Saunders*, and a long time they excelled all others in this region: finally King Edward the third, in the year of our Lord 1329, created Roger *Mortuo* *Mari* Lord of *Wigmore*, Earle of this Welch bounds, or as they vulgarly terme it, of the *Marche*, who presently was put to death. The Redde of this Region was then divided into three parts, the first reigning, *Barnard de Novo* meane, the New *Norman* being a man full of courage and council, gave them many English and Normans, and troopes together, was the first that affaulted this Countrie, & took it from the Cambres in a difficult warre, and married *Nefia* the daughter of Prince *Gruffin*, the which he had before he had her: he had also a sonne, called *Sykla* his father died inherite it, & cast this honour upon her husband Miles Earle of Hereford, which successively fell one an other with large revenues to the *Besses*, *Bahomes* and *Steffards* in this territory, and they being banished it came to the King. The Countie of *Monmouth* lyeth under Brechinne and Hereford, to the southward of the Welch, and was first possessed by the Saxons, it was subject to the Welch upon the Mountains, who nevertheless, as we may see in the ancient Lawes, were under the command of the *Famle* Saxons. But in the first times of the Normans, the bordering Dukes afflicted it grievously, principally *Mabel Balun*, Hugh I. the late, *Walter & William*, & *Richard* the first, who by the violence of their conquests, vanquished the Welch by little by little, they reduced under their power, the one the upper part of this territory, and the other the lower, which they call *Nether-went*. The last Region of the Silures is *Glamorgan*, whereof the Earles of Glocester since the losse of the shire, have bin Lords being defended by a right line from the frontiers of the Welch, to the frontiers of the *lancamp* and *Nevill* tow, by a daughter of *Nevill* issued from the *Spencers*. Richard the third King of England, being blaine, *Henry* the seventh took the in-

HIBERNIAE
PARS

CAMBRIA TYPVS

Auctore

Jamfrido Lhuydo Denbigh
ense CambroBritanna

VERGVIVM SIVE HIBERNICVM MARE
MOR VERIDH. Briannic, *Anglis.*
THE YRISHE OCEANE.

L. A. B. litter, vocabile
alioq. nomen illud esse
Latinum, Anglicum aut
Britannicum, quod est
incertum.



SEPTENTRIO.

MERIDIES.

Ad quod Regnum huius
vni fas frangere, prout
Latini, Britannici &c. An-
glici quantum applicantur.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| Cambria. L. | Cereticia. L. |
| Cambry. B. | Ceredigion. B. |
| Wales. A. | Cardigan. A. |
| Venedotia. L. | Powys. L. |
| Gwyneddia. B. | Powys. B. |
| Northwales. A. | |
| Demetia. L. | Dechenbart. B. |
| Dyffet. B. | Subwales. A. |
| Welshwales. A. | |

ENGLIS
PARS
olim
HOEGR
appellata.

Britannia olim, nunc Irgornia. L.
Carthago. B.
Wales. A.

Danica sylv.
Dean forst.

Veni Belgarum. L.
Car. oder yn nant Belton. B.
Brighthor. A.

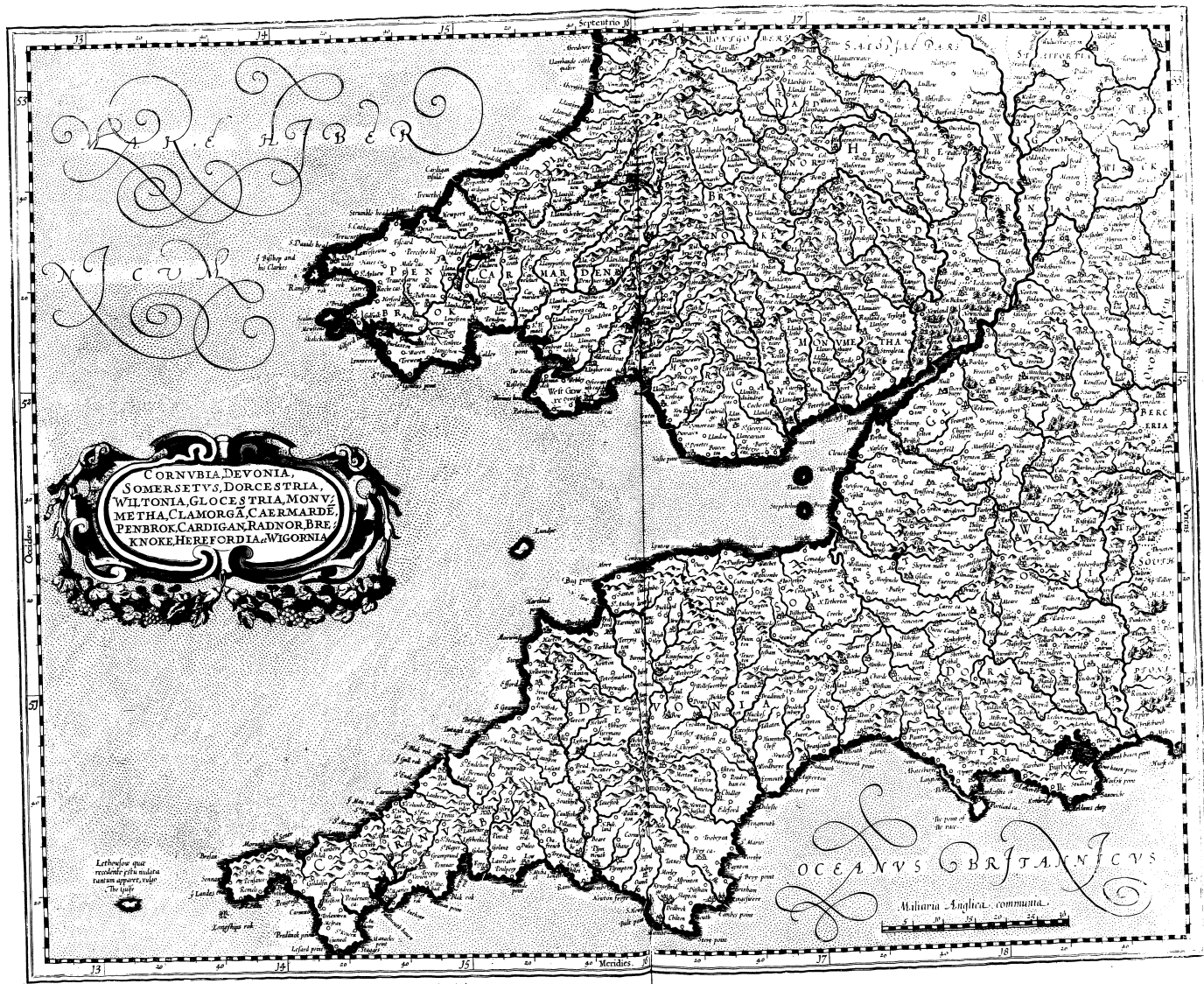


in Leolin. The Inhabitants of this Country are wholly given to the keeping of Cattle, & feed much upon Milke, Butter and Wheate, and excelle in bewtie, complexion and comeliennes of bodie all other people of Britaine : but have an ill report among their Neighbours, because they are much given to their Idlenesse, and love Mirth, and have the Women much given to their Lewdnes, and the Men to their Confinde, and so much neglecting after the coming in of the Normans into Brittain, Gruffin the Sonne of Conan commaunded, who being not able to rebt the English troups, which fell into Wales, gave way to the storme & having by his ingreitie got finally into the favour of King Henry the first, he recovered easely the whole of the English into Wales, and the Normans so till the death of Leolin. Who having provoked many injuries his bretheren and his English Neighbours by their inroads, was constrained as to hold this Mountainous Countreie and Mona or Anglesey by fesse from Edward the first, for which he yeerely payed a thousand Markes. Which conditions being afterward broken, Edward the first sent a great Army to take well to his owne obstination, as to his bretheren, disloyaltie, attempting once more to trie his fortune by the sword, he was daime, which put an end to his Government, and of the Britains in Wales. Now wee come to Denbigh-shire, whereof touching the qualitie of the Soile, we have already spoken in the third Map of England. The West-part is famous for more plentifull fruitfullnes, than the East, for the Soile is fertile, and there inhabited, and mounteth up more with bare and huggie hills, but yet the painefull diligence, and industrie industry of the Husband-men, hath begonne a good while since, to overcome the leanenesse of this Soile, where the hills sette any thing flatfull, as in other parts of Wales likewise. For after they have with a broad kind of spade, parayed away the upper coate, as it were, of the Soile, they Earth soe up, and soe have they put them up artificially on heapes, but they throwe up, and burne them to ashes, which being sithen upon the ground soe parced and flayed, causeth the hieging barrenesse thereof so to fructifie, that the fields bring forth a kinde of Rhye, or Aemel-corne in such abundance, as it is incredible. Neither this a new device, but hath beene used by the Britains, as we see in Virgill and Horace. Now as the affaires of Wales began to decline, and decay by reason of their own feiditions, and the English incursions, without any hope of being able to redreffe them, the Earles of Chester, Warren, the Mortimers, Lacey & Gray, were the first Normands which enjoyed life by title this small thire, and so had an inheritance to their Successors. Now follows another small thire, which is called the little Flint-shire. The Earles of Chester were the first of the Normands, who by small battles fought against the VV Welch-men, brought this territiore under subjection. Edward the first tooke to himselfe this fame & all the maritime coast of Wales. He appointed the Irishland parts to Governors, such as he thought fittest, and the English parts to English Lords, who tooke to himselfe this mightie, and outward part of the Pines, and gave the others to Princesfull by, and thus much for Wales.

in Leolin. The Inhabitants of this Country are wholly given to the keeping of Cattle, & feed much upon Milke, Butter and Wheate, and excelle in bewtie, complexion and comeliennes of bodie all other people of Britaine : but have an ill report among their Neighbours, because they are much given to their Idlenesse, and love Mirth, and have the Women much given to their Lewdnes, and the Men to their Confinde, and so much neglecting after the coming in of the Normans into Brittain, Gruffin the Sonne of Conan commaunded, who being not able to rebt the English troups, which fell into Wales, gave way to the storme & having by his ingreitie got finally into the favour of King Henry the first, he recovered easely the whole of the English into Wales, and the Normans so till the death of Leolin. Who having provoked many injuries his bretheren and his English Neighbours by their inroads, was constrained as to hold this Mountainous Countreie and Mona or Anglesey by fesse from Edward the first, for which he yeerely payed a thousand Markes. Which conditions being afterward broken, Edward the first sent a great Army to take well to his owne obstination, as to his bretheren, disloyaltie, attempting once more to trie his fortune by the sword, he was daime, which put an end to his Government, and of the Britains in Wales. Now wee come to Denbigh-shire, whereof touching the qualitie of the Soile, we have already spoken in the third Map of England. The West-part is famous for more plentifull fruitfullnes, than the East, for the Soile is fertile, and there inhabited, and mounteth up more with bare and huggie hills, but yet the painefull diligence, and industrie industry of the Husband-men, hath begonne a good while since, to overcome the leanenesse of this Soile, where the hills sette any thing flatfull, as in other parts of Wales likewise. For after they have with a broad kind of spade, parayed away the upper coate, as it were, of the Soile, they Earth soe up, and soe have they put them up artificially on heapes, but they throwe up, and burne them to ashes, which being sithen upon the ground soe parced and flayed, causeth the hieging barrenesse thereof so to fructifie, that the fields bring forth a kinde of Rhye, or Aemel-corne in such abundance, as it is incredible. Neither this a new device, but hath beene used by the Britains, as we see in Virgill and Horace. Now as the affaires of Wales began to decline, and decay by reason of their own feiditions, and the English incursions, without any hope of being able to redreffe them, the Earles of Chester, Warren, the Mortemeres, Lacey & Gray, were the first Normands which enjoyed life by life this small thire, as it was called an inheritance to their Successors. Now follows another small thire, which is called the little Flint-shire. The Earles of Chester were the first of the Normands, who by small battles fought against the VV Welch-men, brought this territiore under subjection. Edward the first tooke to himselfe this fame & all the maritime coast of Wales. He appointed the Irishland parts to Governors, such as he thought fittest, and sent them to the English, who tooke to himselfe this mightie, and outward part of the Pines, and gave the others to Princes of Wales, and thus much for Wales.

Containing Cornwall, Devonshire, Somersetshire, Dorsetshire, Wiltshire, Gloucestershire, and of Wales, Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembroke, Cardigan, Radnor, Brecknock, Hereford, and Wrostershires.

[illegible][illegible]



CORNWALL DEVONIA
SOMERSETVS DORCESTRIA
WILTANIA GLOCESTRIA MONV
METHA CLAMORGA CAERMARDE
PENBROK CARDIGAN RADNOR BRE
KNOKE HEREFORDIA WIGORNIA

Letras que
recorren p[er] la
t[er]ra de
la isla

OCEANVS BRITANNICVS

Milioria Anglica communia

Containing Yorkshire, Lincolnshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, Nottinghamshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire and Norfolk.

Cardigan

Herefordshire

Rive

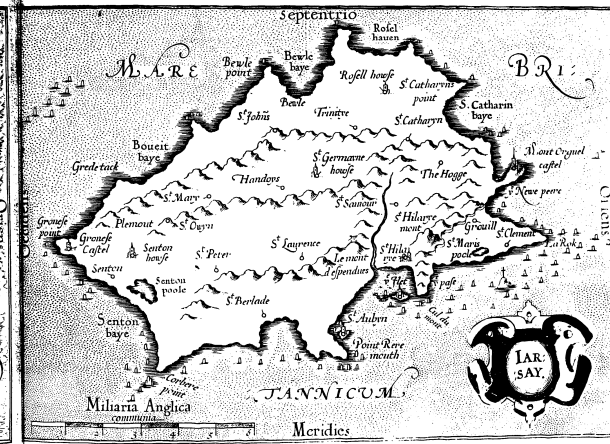
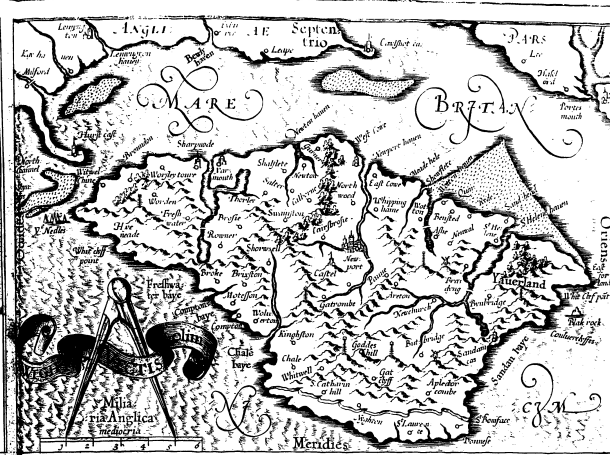
del, Dan, Hereis also thatarme of the Sea, called the
 Waltes, There are the long waltes and the short
 Waltes, which every tide are covered over with wa-
 ter, but when the tide is past, a man may ride over
 them on drie land, yett not without some danger, be-
 cause of the quicksands. Darbyshire is configured with
 Leicestershire by the South, with Staffordshire by the
 West, and with Nottinghamshire by the East, reform-
 bling the forme of a triangle, but not equallly formed.
 For where the point of it lieth Southward, it is scarce
 six miles broad; but it do enlargeth itselfe on both
 sides, that where it looketh into the North, it is about
 30 miles broad. The river Derwent divideth it after
 a fortio into two parts; which river breaking out of the
 North limit thereof, and taking his course South-
 ward, sometimes with his black waters, flouding
 the felle and the fildes, and sometimes running down a
 pure cristal Trent. For Trent overthwarteth the fild
 narrow point lying Southward. The East and South
 parts are well manured, fruitful and well stored with
 Parkes: the West part beyond Derwent, called the
 Peake, being hilly, stony and craggy ground; is more
 barren; hewt, rich in lead, yron and Coles, which it
 yieldeth plentifully, and also feedeth their commodi-
 ty. The chiefe city is Darby, famous for the manufac-
 ture of iron, which is admitteth to the same neigh-
 bour; there is also a small town called Thrumpton,
 lying well walled, and famous for the inhabitants of the moun-
 taines. There are about 106 Parishes in this Shire the
 rivers runn through it are Trent, Dove & Derwent.
 In the Western parts are not only found lead, yron
 and coles, but Siskium also, in the Apothecaries shops called
 lead Antimonium, which mineral the women of Greece
 used to colour their eye-brows: ml-bones likewise
 are here hewed out, as also grinde stones, and whet-
 tles. Sometimes in the fildes, and in the woods
 are found the bones of man, which is found a certain
 which resembleth Chrillat. Staffordshire hath on the
 East, Warwick and Darbyshires, it is broad in the
 midle, and narrow at both ends: the North part is full
 of hills, and do leffe fruitful, the middle being watered
 with the river Trent, is more plentiful, glad and cov-
 ered with woods, pleasant come fields and meadows:
 in the South there are coles digged out of the bowels
 and mines of yron. Stafford is called and honour thereof came
 from the greatest castle in the towne of the Barre,
 which is called Castrum adunoyning, which the Barons of
 Stafford built for their owne care. There is also
 Lichfield, a towne low leated, yet of a good biggness,
 divided into two parts, with a shallow pool of cleare
 water, notwithstanding they are joynted one, by a
 bridge or caufic with their fluces: this was anciently
 the habitation of the Bishop of Lichfield. There is in
 this Shire 130 Parishes. The chiefest towne of the Shire
 are the Dove, Hare, Chace, Tane, Blith and Trent,
 which are from some fountains, and is attributed to a
 very particullar right. The North part rieth pleasantly
 into little hills, which beginning here, runn through the
 midle of England, even as far as Scotland. In the midle
 of this Country is the spacious forest of Needwood,
 full of Parkes with deere, wherein the Nobility and
 Gentlemen therabouts take their pleasure. The West-
 port themselves in hunting. The County of Noting-
 ham, called Nottinghamshire, is confined on the East
 side, with Lincolnshire, on the Northward, with Yorkshire;
 on the Westward, with Darbyshire, and Southward, with
 Leicestershire.

spring, 1991

M. Leicester.







fish religion. The Natives are naturally warriours, ready, stout and valiant. Souldiers. In Bedas dunes it was counted to containe a thousand and two hundred hides, now it reckeneth upon 16 Townes, Villages & Castles. Among the townes that of greatest name, is Newpore, the principall mercate towne, called in times past *Medina*, and the new Burgh of Meden, whereof the whole Countrie is divided into East-medon, and West-medon, according to the situation east or westward. Brading is an other mercate Towne: Newton and Yarmouth, which have their Majors and great Burgeesses to the Parliament. This Yarmouth and Harpore have Castles in them, which together with wories fort, defend the Sea shoare towards the Northwest. Just over against it scarcely two miles off, standeth Hurst, lying upon a neck of the Land, and looketh unto the Sea for the defence of Southampton. There is *Qugre*, where was founded a Nunnerie in the yeere of our Lord 1132. Gods hill, in which John Worley, erected a Schoole for the raising up of youth in learning: West-Cowe, and East-cowe lyve now ruinous, which King Henry the eighth, built at the very entrie into Newpore. Also on the North-east side lyeth Sandowne Castle, furnished with great ordnance: neither are there any natural defences wanting for the defence of this Ile, for it is encircled with a continuall ridge, and arunning (as it were) of craggy clifts. There are likewise under the water hidden stones, & every where there are banks, shelves, and rocks dangerous for Salliers. These two reef, more westward, by the two lands of *Gersey* & *Garnsey*, which affront France, yet under the Crown of England, and first of all upon the Coast of Normandie, or the Lexoby, as one would say *Litturles*, that is, Coast-men. This Ile is 30 miles or thereabouts in Compasse, fenced with Rocks and shelves, which are shallow places, dangerous for such as saile that way. The ground is fertile enough, bearing plenty of severall sorts of Corne, and breeding Cattle of divers kinds, but especially Sheepe, and mozt of them with faire heads, carrying foure homes a peece. Pleasant for the greenesse of many gardens, and Orchards full of Apple-trees, whereof they make wine of apples, which they call *Sidera*. And among the Cider. And for that it is scarce of fuel in these of fire wood, they use a kind of Sea weed, which they call *Vaic*, deemed to be that *fucus Marium* which *Plinie* mentioneth, and groweth every where most plentifully upon craggy lands and on Rocks, which they gather in the woods, dry it in the Sun, which ferveth to burne, and with the ashes thereof they dung commonly their fields and fallows, to battell, & make them fruitful. It hath manie farmes, twelves Parishes, and a Cattle well provided called *Montarguil*, standing upon a high hill, into which the King findes a Governour, to governe and defende the whole Ile.

Twentie miles from thence towards the North-west lyeth *Garnsey*, lying out East, and West in the fashion of a harpe, neither is greater nor is fruitful, needs comparable to *Jersey*, whereof I have spoken: for it hath in it only ten Parishes, yet in this to be preferred before it, because it foftereth no venomous thing therein, as the other doth. It is also better fortified by natural fences, as being enclosed round about with a set of steep rocks, among which is found that most hard and sharpe stone *Jaup* (which was termed *Emurell*) wherewith Goldsmiths, and Lapidaries, cleave, burnish, and cut their precious stones, and Glaziers also divide, and cleave their glasse. It hath

also flourishing Orchards and fruit-trees, full of fruit-dry apple and pearre-trees, whereof they make Cider. Likewise it hath a greater name then *Gersey* for the commodiousnesse of the haven, and the concourse of Marchants resorting thither. For in the farthest part well nere Eastward no haven, but on the Southside, it admitteth a haven, within a hollow Bay bending inward like a halfe-moon, able to receive full ships, upon which standeth Saint Peter, a little towne, built with a long & narrow street, well stored with warlike munition, and ever as any warre is toward, mightily replenished with Marchants. For by an ancient privilege of the Kings of England, here is alwaies a continuall truce as it were, and it is Lawfull for Frenchmen and others, how hot soever the warre be, to repaire hither too and fro, without danger, & to maintaine entrecourse of traffike in securitie. The entrance into the haven, which is rockie, is fortified on both sides with a Castles. On the left hand there is an ancient Bulwark or Blockhouse, & on the right hand over against it standeth an other upon a high rock, & the same at every high water is compell'd about with the Sea: which in *Qugene* Marins dages, St. Louis, and the Chamberlain, Governour of the Ile, as also under *Qugene* Elizabeth (of blessed memorie) St. Thomas Leighton his Successor, caused to be fortified with new works. For here lyeth for the most part the Governour of the Ile, and the garnisons Souldiers, who will in no hand suffer any Frenchmen, and women to enter in. The natives of these two Iles, are originally Normands, or Britons, and speake French. The one and the other hath this *Vaic* for their burning fuel, or Sea Cole which they bring to them out of England, and every where they have in the Sea & waters a multitude of fish. These Ilands with others lying about them, belonged in old time to the Dukedome of Normandie, but when as Henry the first King of England, had vanquished his brother Robert in the yeere of our Lord 1108. he annexed that Dukedome, and these Ilands unto the Kingdome of England. Since which time they have continued firme in Loyaltie unto England, even when John King of England being endited for murdering Arthur his nephew, was by a definitive sentence, or arrest of confiscation, deprived of his right in Normandie, which he held in chiefe of the French King: yea moreover, when the French had seized upon these Iles, he through the faithfull affection of the people, recovered them twice. Neither revolted they when Henry the third King of England, had for a summe of money surrendered over, his whole right, and interest in Normandie: and ever since they have with great commendations of their Confidence perfited faithfull unto the Crowne of England, and are the only remainders that the Kings of England have of their ancient inheritance from William the Conquerour, and of the Dutche of Normandie. The French in the reigne of King Edward the III. seized upon them, but through the valor of Richard Harlow, Valed of the Crowne (for to they termed him in those dayes) they were shortly disizened, and the King in recompence of his valourous service, gave unto him the Captainship, both of the Ile and of the Castle. As touching the Ecclesiastical jurisdiction, they were under the reformation of Normandie, until that he in their remembrance refused to abjure the Popes authoritie in England (as our Bishops doe) and are now made diocesse of the Bishop of Winchester. This shall suffice for these four Iles, and for England as well in general as particular.

The generall description AND MAP OF SCOTLAND.



The name
of Scot-
land.

The first
time.

The second
time.

The third
time.

THE North part of the Ile of Brittain, was of old time inhabited by the *Albani*, who were divided into two Nations, the *De-calidani* and *Picti*, but when the Scots became Lords and Rulers over all this part, it was shared into seven parts, among seven Princes, as we finde in a little Ancient *Pharmis*, now called Scotland, heretofore *Albanie*. For yet in this those that are true, and right Scots indeed, call Scotland in their Mother tongue *Albin*, and the Irish *Albaine*, as an other Ile (which was named *Banno* from *Bard*) for the Historians call Ireland *Scotia* the great: and the Province of Scotland in Brittain *Scotland* the life. *Ptolomee* Brittain the life, *Rufus* the second. *Tacitus* names it *Caledonia* from the Forest. Also according to the habitation of the people. Scotland is divided into *High-land-men*, and *Low-land-men*. These being more civil life the English language, and apparel: the other which are rude and untuly speake Irish, and go apparelled Irish like. Out of this division the *Indians* are to be excluded because by reason of peace flying now upon them on every side, by a blessed and happy Union they are to be changed, and based in the very heart and middelt of the British Empire, as who begin to be wearie of Wars, and to acquaint themselves with the delightful benefits of peace.

Moreover according to the situation and position of the places the whole Kingdome is divided into two parts. The South on this side the River *Tay*, and the North beyond *Tay*, Southward it boundeth upon England, and the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*. Northward it lyes upon Deucalidon Ocean. Westward the Irish Sea, and Eastward the Ocean & German Sea embrace it on all sides. It is 157 English miles in length, and 190 in breadth. The Countrie is more temperate than France, the coldes being not so sharpe, nor the heats so extreme but as it is in England: though the sterility thereof may not be compared to England. The Soile is for the most part fulphurous, & very gleivie, and therefore fitter for fuel and firing, especially because there is no great store of wood. And yet nevertheless there groweth as much wealth as sufficeth the inhabitants. It yeeldeth also divers mettals, which have some small gold and silver in them, but for quick-silver, yron, lead, and stone in abundance. In *Credalia* there is a small Mine of gold, in which also is found Azure, some precious stones, yea Agatts, which will burne in the fire, and are quenched with oile. There are good pasture grounds, which feed Cattle of all kinds, which yeelds them much meate, milke, butter and cheefe, and great store of wool. Moreover when they went to warre with the Picts in to England, and troubled unquietly the English by force of armes, yet they spared not so foone and at once to the height of the Scottish State, but for a time were shut up into a corner where they were seized on, & durst not (as Beda saith) warre any longer than 127 yeeres against the petty Kings of the Northumbrians, until, at once they almost wholly defeated the Picts, and that the Kingdome of Northumberland groaned under the burden of intestine troubles, and upon the

frontiers abated by the incursions of the Danes, when as all the Northern parts of England followed the name, & good successe of the Scots with the regions beyond the Clud, and Edenburgh frith: for there is no man can gauge say, but that it was a part of Northumberland, which was possessed by the Saxons, and hence it came that all those that did inhabit in the Easterne parts of Scotland were called Low-land-men, were of the offspring of the Angle-Saxons, and spoke English. But those which dwelt westward where were called High-landers, were Scots, and spoke Irish, and were enemies to those that used to speake English. The Scots are good and valiant souldiers, and can endure not only any hardship, & want of victuals, but also watching and cold. *Edenborow* is the principall City. *Ptolomee* nameth it the *Winged-Castle*: for *Adam* signifieth in the British tongue a Wing, and *Eden* borrow a word compounded of the British and Sca language, signifieth nothing else but the Burgh with wings. The reason then of the name was either fetcht from wings of horse-men, or else from their wings in Architecture, which the master builders terme *Pteromata*, that is as *Pteron* sheweth a wings, and *ma* in height, that they resemble a shew of wings. And as it is the feast of the King, fo is it also the oracle, or chiefe of the Lawes and the very Pallace of justice, not for London only, but indeed for all Scotland. Here for the most part are held the high Courts of Parliament, for the enacting or repealing of Lawes, also the Sessions and the Court of the Kings justice. It is situated on a high hill like *Pragh*, in *Bohemia*. Harken if it please you what Mr. *Johnston* saith in the praise and commendations thereof.

Under the rising of a hill,
Westward there shoots one way,
A Cattle high on th' other side
the Kings house Gorgeous gay.
Betweene them both the Citie stands,
all buildings shew it well,
For armes, for courage much renowned
much people therein dwell.
The Scots-head Citie large, and faire,
the Kingdomes greatest part:
Nay even the Nations Kingdome whole
well neere by just debt.
Rare Arts, and pities, what ones minde
can with is therein fild,
Or else it not gotten be
throughout all Scottish ground,
A civil people, here a man
may fee a grate Grave.
Gods holy Lawes with purest light
of Preachers here you have.
In parts remote of Northern clime
would any person ween
That ever there, or such like things
might possibly be seen.
Say Traveller, now after that
thou forraine Townes hast knowne.
Beholding this beleeveth thou
these eyes that are thine own?

Edenborow is from East to West a thousand paces in length, and half as much in breadth. Eastward neer unto Holy-Royd stands the Kings Palace, which King David the first built: over which within a parkie floored with game, riseth a hill with two tops called of Arthur, the Britan Arthurs chaire. On the Westside it hath a most steepe rock, which mounteth up aloft, upon which standeth a Castle with many fately towers upon it: so firme that it is impregnable, w^{ch} the ancient Britans call it myned Agned, the Scots the Maidens-Castle, or the Virgin Castle, which is the same spoken of before by Proteus. This Castle for a long time was under the power of the English-Saxons, who possessed this Barren part of Scotland, till it was reduced wholly under the Scottish dominion, about the yeare of our redemption 960. A mile from Edenborow lyeth Leth, a most commodious haven hard upon the River Leth, which when Deffey the Frenchman for the securitie of Edenborow had fortified, by reason of men repairing there within a short time, from a meane Village it grew to be a bigg towne. Againe, when Francis the second King of France, had married Marie the Queene of Scots, the Frenchmen who in hope and conceit had gaped for Scotland, and began now to have an eye upon England, Anno 1560 strengthened it with more fortifications: But Elizabeth Queene of England solicited by the Nobles of Scotland, that embraced the reformed Religion to side with them, by her puissance & wisdom effected that both their fortifications were layed level with the ground, & Scotland ever since hath bene freed from the French. Moreover there is *Glasgow, Perth, Aberdeen*, & others; whereof Mr. Johnston, who was borne in those parts, upon these Townes verifieth this, and first of Glasgow: the Archbishops sea & a university:

The sumptuous port of Bishops great
hath not adorned thee so
Nor mitre rich, that hath bene cause
of thine accursed woe.
As *Clayd* Muses grace the now,
O Glasgow Towne for why
They make thee beare thy head aloft
up to the flourish sky
Clayd the Beautie of the world
for fruitful streame renowned.
Refresheth all the neighbour fields
that lye about it round.
But Glasgow beauty is to Clayd,
and grace to Countreies nee.
And by the fountes that flowes from thence
all places rustie.

Againe in commendations of *Perth* which King William built both *Necham*, who lived in that age, as also Mr. Johnston verifieth of it in this manner:

By Villages, by Townes, by *Perth*
thou runnest great *Tay*, againe
The riches of this Citie *Perth*
doth all the realme sustaine.

And Mr. Johnston that famous Poet:

Neere to the waters cleare of *Tay*,
and pleasant plains all greene
In middle ground betwixt them stands
Perth proudly like a Queene
Of Noble Kings the Starely feate
and Palace, once it was
Fairst for the site, and rich withall
for spring of Corne and grasse.
To neighbour places all it doth
Laves, cultures, fashions give

Her praife to give, theires to deserve,
the same for to receive.
Of all the Cities in these parts
walled alone is thee.
Left to foes continuall
a scambling prey might be.
What Knights thee bred, and what rewards
they wonne to Knight-hood due
Danes, Saxons fierce, bold Britans eke,
the Troians of spring knew.
Happie for praifes old, happie
for praifes new of late.
New as thou art thine honor old
fiave to perpetuate.

And for *Aberdeen*, thus Mr. Johnston commendeth it:

Befet with Ioffie tops of hills,
and Northward lying spred
Among her sisters towne. *Aberdeen*
beareth up her head.
The warme Sun beames such temper give
to sharpnesse of the aire,
That neither fowching hear you need, nor
pinching cold to feare.
The Sea, the faithful Rivers eke,
with plentifulle gulphs and freames
Make this place rich, and one of them
enricheth it with Gemmes.
Plaine hearted men, of highdome lookes,
and cheerfulfull passing kind,
To Strangers decent every thing
near you shall there be find.
Their noble Gentrie ancient,
their livings ancient were,
And their demaunes undaunted hearts
and martiall minds they beare.
The justice Hall as mother kind
the hours due each degree
Professionall, arts strive with wit,
and wits with arts againe
Allsort of ben. But praife all
of this my Genetresse,
That she deserves, no wit, nor art
is able to expresse.

Againe of *Montrose* he verifieth thus:

With Roses gay the Towne it deckt,
an easie mounet withall,
Stand neere the faine; and hence, they say,
Montrose folk did it call
In former times by ancient name
Elurca men it knew
Ennobled thus you see it is
by name both old and new:
Both old and new renome it hath
for prowesse and for wit,
Of men that have their Countreie grac'd
and honor won to it.

And as the Poet saith:

Alterum memorabile Gallus Croes
Grata Juss, titulus quo dedit U nimmio.

That is:

France Thankfull, will ayre recount
as Citizens of her owne,
On whom both titles glorious,
and tombes thee hath betwonne.

There are also many famous Rivers, & Lakes in Scotland, as the Rivers *Tay, Don, Spey*, which hath mooving heapes of sands upon it: Whereof *Necham* hath thus written:

Spey

Spey raising heapes of sand a maine,
that flit of times their place,
In constant he doth change oft founes,
and keeps no certain race.
A panier serves here for a boate:
Some venturous Swaine it guides,
Who followeth full the Rivers course,
while downe the freames is glides.

Moreover, there is a famous Lake, called *Loch Lomond*, whereof wee will speake at large in the next description. And whether this old tradition of our *Necham* be true or no, which he writeth of it. I leave to those who know better the nature of this Lake.

*Ditator fluvii Albania, sacra ligna,
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens.*

With Rivers Scotland is enrich'd,
and Lomund there a Lake,
So cold of nature is, that flicks
it quickly fones doe make.

There are also divers other pooles, moorthe grounds, springs & rivers, the Sea about it abounds in Oyffers, Hearings, Coral, Autly and Shells, of manie fokes. There are many Out-lets and entrances into the Sea. The Countreie is mountainous, and craggy with sharp hills, but upon the tops of some of them, there are plaine like fields, having grasse that grows upon them to fatten cattail. Among the rest, the Mount Grampse is higher then the others, and divideth Scotland into two parts. The Communitie call it *Cow-bain* or *Gratchaine*, that is a crooked Mountain. From *Aberdeen* to the top of this fall of woods, which is thought to be the Forest *Calandria*, so called by *Lucian Florus*, it spreadeth it selfe throw manie Countreies, having neither passage, way nor path through it by reason of the thickefne of the woods and trees. In the daye of *Severus*, as wee read in *Apollinaris Agereus* a pette Prince reigned over this tract, while wife beinge hated and reviled as an Adulteresse by *Isida the Emperors* Frankly, and boldly made this reply unto her, *we Britan Dames have to doe with the bravest, and best men, but you Roman Ladies with every lewd base companion secretly*. The Scots were not the last nation of Christendome, that embraced the Christian religion, which they have kept, and honored above all others as appeareth not onely by ancient write, and monuments: but also by their Churches, Hospitales, and other places, appointed for religious uses. The Scotch Nation is divided into three orders; to wit, the *Spiritualitie*, the *Nobilitie*, and *Commons*. The *Spiritualitie* hath two Arch-Bishops, the one called *Saint Andrew*, the other of *Glasgow*, the first accounted Primace of Scotland, having eight suffragan bishops under him, the other of *Glasgow* three onely.

The Government

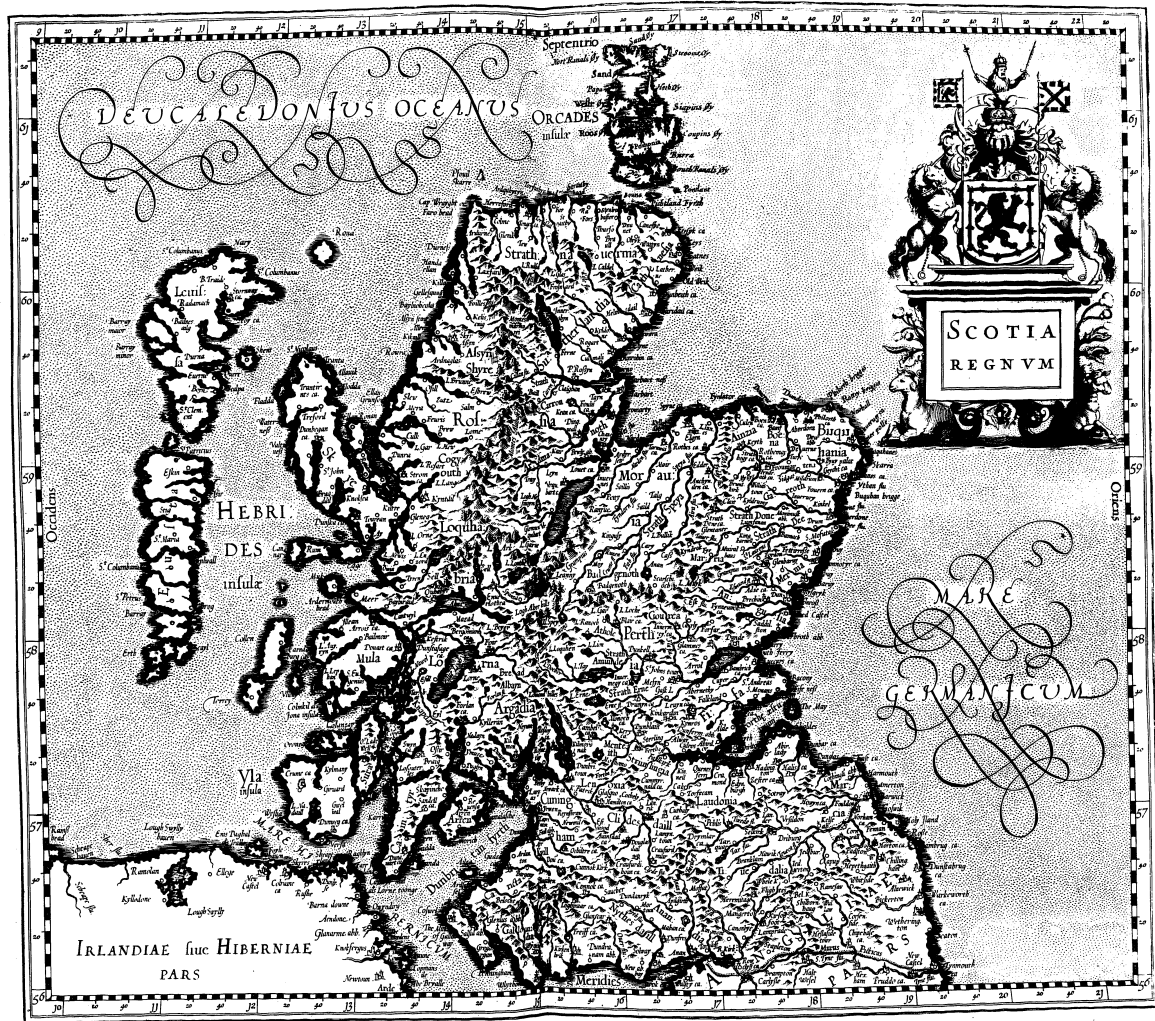
The Republike or Common-weale of the Scots, like as the English consisteth of a King, the Nobilitie, or Gentrie, and the Commons. The King according to their owne record is the *direct Lord of the whole Dominie*, or *Dominion*, and hath royall authoritie over all States and degrees, as well Ecclesiasticall as Lay, and temporal. The Kings eldest Sonne is called *Prince of Scotland*, Duke of *Rothesay*, and *Senshall* or *Steward of Scotland*, but all the rest of the Kings Children are named simply *Princes*. In the publick solemnities of the Coronation, the King promitteth upon his faith, to call the people, to keepe inviolable the Lawes, and customes of the Ancients, the fashions of the Countreie, and to follow the right, which he hath received from his predecessors. The supreme Court as well for dignitie, as for authoritie, is accounted the Assembly of

the States of the Kingdome, which is called as in England a Parliament, and hath the very same power, as absolute. It consisteth of three degrees, of *States*, *Lords*, *Spiritual*, as *Bishops*, &c. *Lords* temporal, as *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earles*, *Vicounts*, *Barons*, & of the *Commissioners* for the *Cities*, *Townes* & *Burghs*. Among the Nobles there is a fourth or a lower degree, called *Knights*, who verily are doubtful with greater solemnities, then in any other place throughout Europe by taking an oath, and are proclaimed by a Herald. Of a second sort are they who are accounted *Lairds* and *Barons*, among whom none was reckoned in old time, but such as held immediately from the King their lands in chief, and had *jurisdiction*, that is, *power to hang, &c.* In the third place are all such as being descended from worshippfull houses, and not signall with any especiall dignity be termed *Gentlemen*. The rest is *Citizens*, *Marchants*, noted for their riches and wealth; & have charges and Officers in Towns, chiefe yeoman and Artificers, which fone grow rich, because they are exempted from paying of toles, customs, & impositions in regard they are at the Kings service, when he hath occasion to use them, have also a Parliamentary voice, and to the end, that nothing may be ordained too rigorous in the townes, when the General States meete, the King hath permitted them to depuie, and send thither three or foure Citizens, to give their voice and advise freely upon causes propounded, with the Commissioners of the other two orders. It is appointed and solemnly called by the King at his pleasure, at a certaine set time before it be holden. When these States above said are assembled, and the causes of their assembly delivered by the King, or the Chancellor, the Lords spiritual, choose out a part by themselves eight of the Lords Temporal; semblably, the Lords temporal, make choice of as manie out of the Lords spiritual. Then the same all jointly together, nominate eight of the Commissioners for the Counties, and as manie of the Commissioners for the free Burroughs regall, which make up in all the number of 12. And then these Lords of the Articles (for so they are termed) together with the Chancellor, Treasurer, keeper of the privie Seale, Kings Secretaire, &c. do admit or reject every bill propounded unto the States, after they have first bene imparted unto the King, being allowed by the whole assembly, of the States they are thoroughly weighed and examined, and such of them as pass by the greater number of voices are exhibited unto the King, who by touching them with his Scepter, pronounceth, that he either ratifieth, & approveth them, or disbeth and maketh the same voyd: but if any thing diliketh the King it is railed out before.

The second Court or next unto the Parliament, is the College of Justice, or as they call it the *session*, which King James the fifth 1532 instituted after the forme of the Parliament of France, consisting of a President, 24 Senators, seven of the Cleargie, and as many of the Laity (unto whom was adjoynded afterward the Chancellor, who hath the chiefe place, and five other Senators) chiefe principall Clerkes, & as manie Advocates as the Senators shall think good. These fit and Minister Justice, not according to the rigor of the Lawe, but with reason, and equitie every day (save onely on the Lords day and Munday) from the first of November to the 15 of March, and from Trinitie betwixt, as being the times of fowing, and harvest is vacation, and intermission of all suits, and Law-matters, they give judgement according to the Parliamentary Statutes, and Municipal Laws, & where they are defective, they have recourse to the Imperial Civil Lawe.

Dd

There



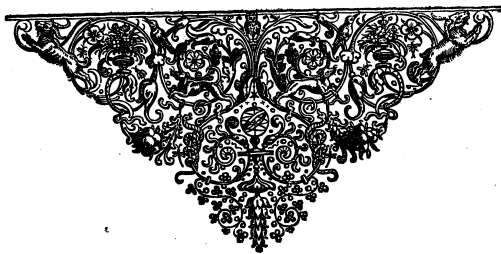
There are besides in every County Civil Iudicators or Courts kept, wherein the Sheriff of the shire, by his deputy decideth the Controversies of the Inhabitants, about violent ejections, intrusions, damages, debts, &c. From which Courts and Judges in regard of hard, & unequal dealing, or else of avarice and partiality, they appeale sometime to the Sessions. The sheriffs are all for the most part hereditary. For the King of Scots, like as of England also, to oblige more fairly unto them, the better sort of Gentlemen, by their benefits and favors, made in old time these Sheriffs heritable & perpetual. But the English Kings soon perceiving the inconveniences thereby ensuing, of purpose changed this order, and appointed them from yeere to yeere. There be civil Courts in every regalitie holden by their Bailives, to whom the Kings have graciously granted royalties, as also in Free-Bouroughs, by the Majesties thereof.

There are likewise Iudicators, which they call Commissariats, the highest whereof is kept at Edinburgh, in which before foure Judges, actions are pleaded, concerning Wills, and Testaments, the right of Ecclesiasticall benefices, Tithes, Divorces, and such other Ecclesiasticall causes. In every other ferevall part almost throughout the Kingdome, there sitteth but one Judge alone in a place about these matters.

In Criminnall causes the Kings Chief-Justice holdeth his Court for the most part at Edinburgh (which office the Earles of Argyle have executed now for some yeeres), and he doth depuete two or three Lawyers, who have the hearing, and deciding of Capitall Actions, concerning life and death, or of such as inferre losse of lims, or of all goods. In this Court, the defendant is permitted, yea in case of high treason, to entertaine a Counsellor, or Advocate to pleade his cause. Moreover, in Criminnall matters there are sometimes by vertue of the Kings commiffion and

authoritie Justices appointed for the deciding of this or that particular cause. Also the Sheriffs in their territories, and Magistrates in some Burghs, may sit in judgment of Man-slaughter (in case the man-slayer be taken in 24 howers after the deed committed, & being found guilty by a jury put him to death, but if that time be once overpast, the cause is referred, & put over to the Kings justice, or his deputies. The same privilege also some of the Nobilitie and Gentrie enjoye against Theeves, taken within their owne jurisdictions. There be likewise those that have such royalties as Justice in Criminnall causes, they may exercise a jurisdiction within their owne limits, and liberties from the Kings justice, howbeit with a caution, & proviso interposed, that they judge according to the Law.

Moreover, next unto the King, there is an Attourner in the Kings absence, to maintain the State of the Kingdome, and during the Kings minority to govern it well. As for Sea affaires, there is a Lord Admirall, for militarie actions, a Lord Marshall, and a Lord Costantable for the Kings Court and traine to punish crimes and offences committed in his Majesties house. And thus much in briefe touching the State of Scotland, laudable and much commended for the faire and orderly proceedings of their General assembly, the venerable Majestie of these Lawes, and the settled authoritie both of King, Magistrate, and all publick Officers. To conclude, the Scots are of a good constitution, and able bodies, of a quick apprehension, vigilant not spirited, and able to make wise and considerate men. What a noble Countre it is, and what learned and acute men, Scotland hath bred, both in ancient times and since the reformation, their learned works and historie can relate, and thus much for Scotland in general. Now we come to the particular Maps, & descriptions thereof.



SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is divided into two parts by the Mount *Gramp*, which crosseth it in the middle, the upper or Southerne, & the lower or Northerne is separated from England by the river *Tweed*, & the Mount *Gramp*, where it failes by a newe wall then by the rivers *Eik* & *Seway*. On this side their bounds, such is the order of the Countreys for the Scotch sea unto the Irish. The first is *Merchia*, *Merch* or *Mers*, so called, because it ferveth for a bounde, and toucheth the left side of the river *Tweed*. On the East it hath the fenns of *Frisch*, on the South side flows it in. *Merch* which the English held is in *Merch*, likewise the *Captif* of *Hume*, the ancient possession of the Lords of *Hume*, who being descended from the familie of the *Hamers*, are growne to a noble, and faire freed familie, Neere unto which lyeth *Kello* famous sometime for the Monastrie, and the ancient people of the *Hepburnes*, Earles of *Southwell*, who were for a long time hereditary Admiralls of Scotland, honours descended to the by the filter of Earle *James*, married to John Priour of *Coldingham*, bafe sonne to King Iames the fifth, and at this present conferred upon Francis his sonne now Earle of *Southwell*. On the other side is to be seene *Coldinghams*, which Bede calleth the cite *Caldanus* and the cite of *Columba*, happily *C.O.P.* & *men* named by *Primates*. On the West side of *Merch* on both sides of the *Tweed* is *Tersdale* that is, the vale by the river *Tessie* or *Teriat*. It is (as is said) separated by England by the Mount *Zeviat*. The small Countreys of *Lidale*, *Eve* & *Biddale* bearing the names of the three rivers *Lidale*, *Eve* & *Eik* follow. The last is *Annandale* so called from the river *Annas*, which almost runneth through the midst of it, & following *Tweed* it dischargeth it selfe into the Irish sea To returne unto *Forth* on the East side it is clofed in with Lothian, when *Cockburne wood*, and the *Lamyrrean* Mountains separateth it from *Merch*. Then bowing a litle towards the West approacheth unto *Lunden* & *Tweed*, the oyle so called from the cite *Lunden*, the other from the river *Tweed*, which cuts through the midst of it. On the South & West side lyeth *Niddale*, *Niddale* & *Glenis*, coming neere unto the *Tweed*. The river *Nid* hath given the name unto *Niddale*, through which it runneth into the Irish sea. *Lothian*, called so by *Lothian* King of the *Lothians*, *Picts*. On the East side it is bounded by the *Forth*, or *The firth*. Scotch sea, and Westward looketh upon the Vale of *The firth*. *Glenis*. This Countreys surpasseth farre the other provinces, as well for civillie as comendable manners, as also for the plenty of all things, necessarie for humane life.

Toris.

Niddale.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

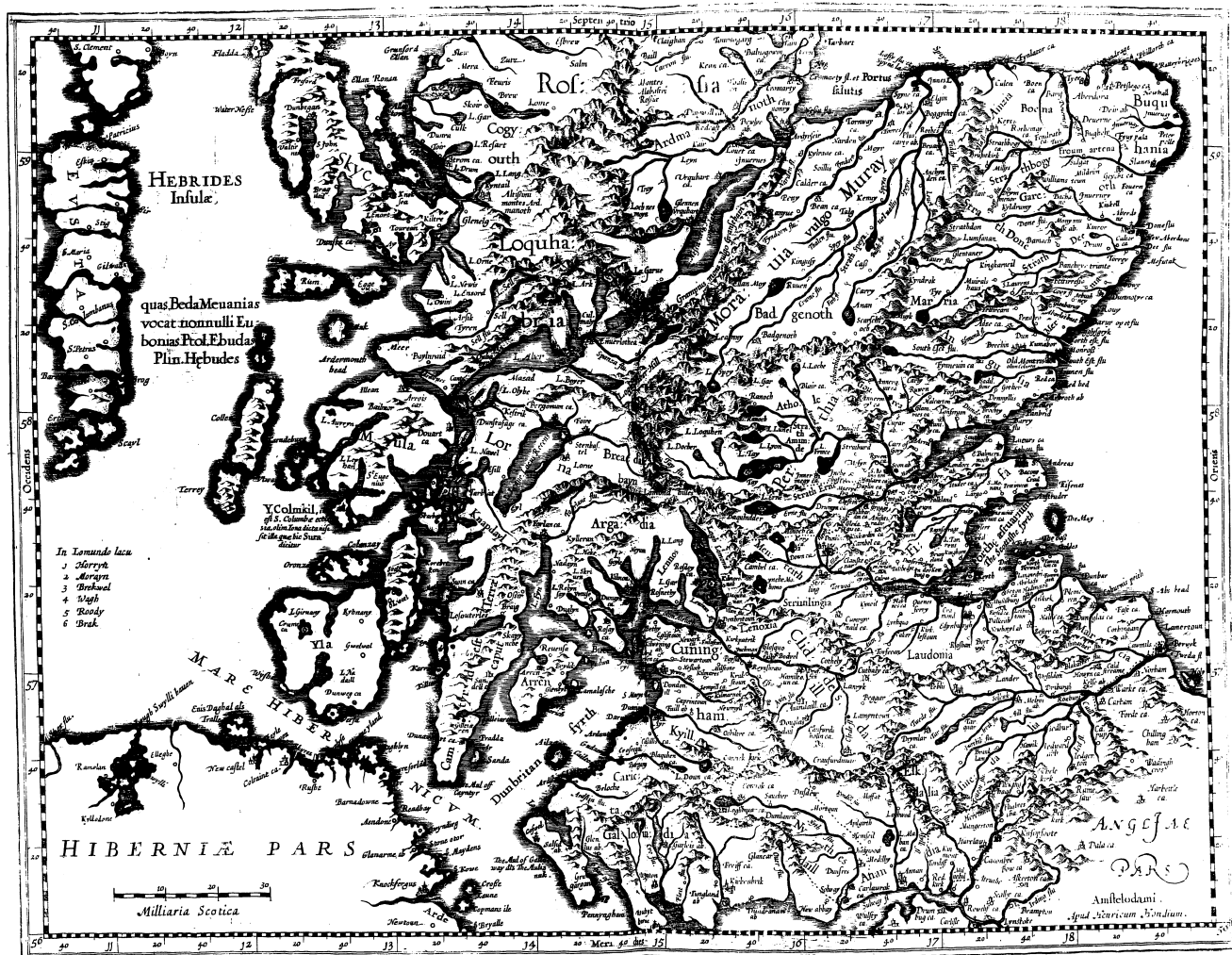
The firth.

Glenis.

Lothian.

lying on Scotland side, is covered by the course of his waters, much more fruitful in Cattle, than in wheate. It hath manie rivers to wit, *Pr*, *Det*, *Kee*, *Cre* & *Law*. It is a Countre rising up evene where with hills, that are better for feeding of Cattle, than for bearing of Come, in the valleys the rivers overflowing, they make a number of litle rivers, & the Loches or Meeres in everie place, standing full of water, at the foote of the hills out of which in September they take in weeles and weene-acts an incredible number, of moist sweete and flavory Eeles, which the Countre people put into wicker-bus kets, salt them, and make great benefit of them, yea now lesse gaine then others doe by their litle Galloway naggs, which for being well limmed, well trost, and strongly made for travell, are in much request & brought from thence. There is also the Lake *Myrtos*, whereof one part freezes in the winter, the other never for the extremity of cold. The last coast is the *Cape Norwest*, under which in the Gulph of the river *Lasse* is a bay, which Ptolomee calleth *Arigenius*. Opposite to which runneth from the poole of the road *Glotta*, the Lake *loch-Rian* (called by Ptolomee *Vidogara*) exceeding full of Herrings & Stone-fishes. A litle higher there is a *Bisland*, having the sea insinuating it selfe on both sides, with two Bayes, that by a narrow necke is joynted to the firme land, & this is propertie called *Cherfousin* & *Prumanturum Norwestum*, & now the *Call of Galloway*. All this Countre is called Galloway. On the backside thereof, under *Prudogara* Carrieth runneth gently downe to the Poole *Glotta*. Two rivers cutt betweene it, *Strifur* & *Gruon*, both of them encompassed with fine villages. In the places where it mixeth with hills, the overflowing of the rivers fattens the pastures, and is reasonable well accomodated with wheate, rich enough in terrestriall blessings, and maritime, not onely to feed it selfe, but to afford a great quantitie of them to their Neighbourers. The river *Dun* separateth it from *Caul*, issuing from a Lake of the same name, which makes an land with the litle Cattle in it. In *Carrieth* there are very large & tall Oxen, whereof the flesh is tender delicate and good, & the fat thereof being melted doth not clod againe, but runneth like oyle. *Kyle* or *Caul* followeth *Caul*, it boundeth Southward upon *Galloway* Eastward upon *Glotta*. The river *Strifur* lyeth upon the West side of *The firth*, and divideth it from *Cunningham*, on the South side the river *Aire* separateth it, upon which standeth the market Towne *Aire*, this Countre aboundeth more in the courageous men, then in fruits or Cattle: & is covered all over with a small land. It standeth upon a fertile soverie encircled much the strength of their bodies and spirits. The circuit of *Aire* is about ten thousand paces. There is a rock about 12 foote high, and noe broader then 30 cubits, which rightly is called the *deaf-rock*, for if you make never so great a noise with your voice, with a staff or any other instrument, he which standeth but on the other side of it cannot here he nothing, unless he goes backward from it, then he may hear better, and he that is furthest from it itself of all. *Cunningham*, adjoining to *Kyle* or the East side *Cunning*, and the North, butteth upon the same *Firth* to clole, *ham*, that it retrayneth the breadth thereof lyeth backward upon *Glotta*, & thurs it up almost into the forme of an ordinary river. The name *Firth* interpreted, is as much

B c



much as the *Kings habitation*, by which a man may easily know the commodious, & pleasant it is. Ealward *Ben-
furn* lyeth next unto it, so named from a small towne
that is in it which the Lords of the Countie assem-
ble, called by the vulgar sort the Barone. The river
that water it is *ben* & the two *Carls*, which have one
name. Next lyeth the *lle* and Barone *Glas* or *Arran*,
which reacheth to both the one, and the other, *tho*
of *Glas*, divided also for the largesse thereof, into
manie jurisdictiones, out of it springeth manie rivers.
On the left side lyeth *Avon* and *Glas* which run into
the *Glotta*. On the right side lyeth the other *Avon*, which
separateth *Lothian* frō the territorie of *Stirling*. These
two rivers have taken the common appellation of the
whole Countie in stead of a proper name. *Avon* sepa-
rateth *Lothian* Southward from the territorie of *Stirling*.
This river hath noe river of note, but *Corn* upon
the left side of *Caron*. Hand by the *Tarf-mull*, which
sewerd the lands of the English & the *Picts*, as the
river *Corn* crosseth this Shire of *Stirling* towards
the left hand are seene two Mounts, call up by mans
hand, which they call *Dunis pacis*, that is, Knolls of
peace. And almost two miles lower, there is an ancient
round building four and twentie cubits high, & so
terrene broad open in the top, framed of rough stone
without lime, having the upper part of everie stone, so
tenanted into the other as that the whole worke rising
still narrow by a mutual interlacing and clasping up,
holdeth it selfe, from call this *The temple of God Ter-
min*, others *Arthur* *Oven*, who fatter every flatly and
sumptuous thing upon *Arthur*. *Ninnus* writeth, that
it was erected by *Caracalla* for a *Temple*, built
upon the banks of *Caron* a round house of polished
stone ereciting there this a Triumphant Arch, in me-
moriall of a victorie. In the midst space betweene *De-
ni pacis*, and this building on the right banke of *Caron*,
there is yet to be defaced a confused fild of a litle
ancient Cite: but the fundation, & streets are ma-
nifest as well by tilling the ground, as by the neighbours
in fetching away the quarrie stones.

Where *Fresh* full of his windings & crooked *Crann-*
kens runneth downe with a roling pace & hath a bridg
over him standeth *Stirling*, commonly call *Strivelin*
and *Stirling*. *Bourne*, where on the verie brow of a
steep rock, there is mounted on high a passing strong
castle of the Kings, which King James the sixth be-
autified with new buildings, and whereof this long time
the Lords of *Erskine*, have bin Captaines unto whom
the charge, and tuition of the Princes of Scotland, du-
ring their minority hath bene other whiles comitted.
A bout two miles hence, the river *Ban* or *Burn* run-
neth betweene, exceeding high banks, on both sides,
and with a verie swift streame in Winter, towards the
Fresh a boutne most glorious for a glorious victorie, as
ever the Scots had, what time as *Edward* the II. King
of England was putt to flight, who was faine to make
hard shift and in great haste, and feare to take a boat,
& save his life, yea, and most puissant *Archie*, which
Englad had sent out before, was discomfited through the
valiant prowess of King *Robert* the first in so much, that
two yeeres after the English came not into the field
against the Scots. On the other side of the Countrie
of *Stirling* is *Levin* or *Lennox* separated frō the Go-
vernment of *Renfrew* by *Glas*, divided by the river
Kelvin from *Glasgow*, from the territorie of *Stirling* by
the Mountaines, & frō *Tarbia* a territorie by *Fortna*.
In fine it is boundeth by the Mount *Grampie*, under-
neath the foot whereof by reason of a deepe valley
lyeth the lake *Lomond*, which spreadeth it selfe here
under the Mountaines 20 miles long & 8 miles broad,
embracing 24 small lles. Passing well stored with va-
riety of fish, but most especially with a peculiar fish
called *Pollack*, fownd nowhere else. Three things are
remarkable in this Lake: the fish have noe small bo-

nes otherwise are good to eat. The waters are trou-
bled so much sometimes yea in calme weather, that
the stoutest mariners are faine to returne back, and to
strike their sailes. As touching an Island that floateth
& wavereth too and fro I list not to make question the-
ree. For what should let, but that a lighter bodie, and
spongy withall in manner of a pumish stone, may
swime above the water. Also in the *Palatine* in Ger-
manie betweene *Philips* & *Polda* there are lles with
trees growing upon them, which in boistrous & Bor-
mie weather, floate up and downe. Wee will now re-
turne againe to the Lake. Round about the edge of
this lake there be fether Cottages but nothing else me-
morable unless it be the *Kilmorie*, a proper fine house
of the Earles of *Glasgow* on the East side of it, which
hath a most pleasant prospect into the said lake, but at
the confluence, where *Levin* emptieth it selfe out of
the Lake into *Clayd* standeth the old Cite called *Al-
clayd*. The succeeding posteritie called this place *Dun-
britton* that is, the Britans towne, because the Britans
held it longest against the *Scots*, *Picts* & *Saxons*. For it
is the strongest of all the Castles in Scotland by natu-
rall situation, towering up on a rough craggye, and two
headed rock at the verie meeting of the rivers in a
greene plain. The last hills of the Mount *Grampie* are
cutt betweene by a small arme of the sea called *Gersloch*
for the smallness which raiseth the fuder part of *Le-
vin*, on the other side there is a large arme called
Long, which falls into it. Beyond the Lake *Lomond*,
were unto *Dumbarton* the large Countie called
Argyllshire. This Countie runneth out in length and
breadth all mingled with fittill pools in some places,
with rising Mountaines very commodious for feeding
of cattie, in which also there range up and downe, *mil-
kine* and *red deer*, but along the shore it is more un-
pleasant in sight, what with rocks, and what with
steep Mountaines. Among the Lakes there is one *Fine*,
so called frō the river *Fine* that runs into it, it reacheth
so thousand paces in length. Likewise, the Lake *Avon*
is in *Argyle*, upon which standeth a fort well provided.
Out of this Lake the river *Avon* floweth which onely
through these parts looeth it self in the *Dunclaid*
sea. On the other side of *Knapdale* Westward lyeth *Can-
ting* *100*, which severeth *Argyle* from a *Frontenore* that is
30 miles together, growing fill towards a sharpe
point, thrusteth it selfe forth with so great a desire to-
wards Ireland (be twixt which and it, there is a Narrow
fild scarce 13 miles over) as if it would conjoyne it
selfe: there is a Lake called *Loch Fine*, which at a certaine
season are taken in it a wonderfull sort of herrings. The
neerer it cometh to *Knapdale* the Narrower it is, scarce-
ly a 1000 paces from it. And all this space is fine land,
lying low & tender, that the Mariners to shorten their
voyage, run their banks upon this gravely fild. *Lorn* *Lo-
ren* lyeth close upon *Argyle*, & extending it selfe unto *Ar-*
& *Joyneth* there with a plaine Countie not very bar-
ren. Where the Mount *Grampie* floppeth downward, it
is better frasted, this part is called *Braid Athol*, that is
the highest part of Scotland, and that part where it
mounteth up highest *Dun Athol*, that is the ridge of
Scotland, and not without reason, for out of this ridge
spring rivers which runne into one and the other fild,
some into the North fild and some into the South fild.
For from the Lake *Ern* runneth the river *Ern*, which
lootheth it selfe in the Irish fild, and falls into the *Tau* 3000
paces under *Perth*. This Countie is called in the an-
cient britan tongue *Strath Ern*, which signifieth the
vale, along *Ern*, from whence it taketh the name. For
the call *Strath*, the shoars of a running river. Be-
tweene the Mountaines of their Countie, and *Fresh*
lyeth the territorie *Tarbia*, which borroweth its name
from the river *Tarbia*, which runneth through the
midst of it.

Lennox
the fild.

The third Map

O F

SCOTLAND.



HB territorie of *Tarbia* is bound by
the *Orell Mount*, which for the most
part and with all the quarter, that lyeth
at the foot of them, are pur to the
Government of *Ern*. But the rest of this
Countie as farre as *Fresh* was through
ambition divided into divers Shireldomes to wit, the
Clackmanns, the *Coultres* and *Kinrosses*. These and the
Orell Mounts all what *Fresh* and *Tau*, two Armes of the
sea encloseth Eastward, growing narrow in the forme
of an angle to the sea, is called by a common name *Fife*.
This land yeldeth plentie of Come, and forrage, yea,
and of pit-coles: the sea besides other fish affordeth
Oylers & Shellfish in great abundance. On that side,
where the Lake *Levin* cutts through it, it is very large,
but after it narrower on both sides, and taketh an an-
gular forme, even to the cite of *Carls*, and is onely
watered with the river *Levin*. The Coast is well be-
sired with prettie *Townes*, replenished with flout &
luscious Mariners. From *Wimms* Castle, the shore draweth
back with a crooked and winding tract unto *Fife-mill*,
that is, the *Promontorie*, or nose of *Fife*, above which
Saint Andrew an Archiepiscopall Cite, & a feat for
learning, and good literature is renowned and hath a
faire prospect into the open maine fild. The open an-
cient name of the place, as old memorialls witnesseth
Reginmund, that is *Saint Regulus mount*. The ancient
Scots called it the Church of the petty King. Further,
almost in the midst of this quarter lyeth *Capre* a no-
table *Bourne*, where the Shieriff sitteth to minister ju-
stice. Where it toucheth *Ern* is seene *Aberteth*, the an-
cient seat of the Kings of the *Picts*. There *Ern* runneth
into *Tau*, & makes it more spacious, which issuing frō
the Lake *Tau* in the Countie *Braid-Albin*, extendeth
it selfe above 24 miles, and is the greatest river of all
Scotland, crooking and winding against *Mount Gram-
pie*, runneth into the fittill Countie of *Abel*, situated
among the woods of this Mountaine. *Abel*, on the
right shore of *Tau*, lyeth the Cite of *Caithness*, that re-
taineth fill the ancient name, which the common
people call *Dunkeld* favored by King David with an
Episcopall fild. Some writers interpret it *The mount or
Hill of Harts*, in regard of the number of *Hares*, there,
that grow in the Caledonian Forrest. For the *Cale-
donians* or *Caledonian* people among the most renowned
Britans, made the other part of the Kingdome of the
Picts. The derivation of their name, as the best wri-
ters approve off comes frō *Kaled* a British word, which
signifieth *Hard*, and in the plural number maketh *Ka-
ledon*, that is to say, *hard rough unswell*, and a Wilder
kind of people then others such as the Northerne na-
tives are, for the most part, who by reason of the ri-
gorous cold of the aire, are more rough and ascerse.
For the abundance of blood more bold and adven-
turous under *Caledonia* about 12 thousand paces upon
the right shore of *Tau* standeth *Perth*, and on the left
under *Abel*, towards the East lyeth *Gowrie* rich for the
abundance of wheate. And under that *Angus* prece-
deth it selfe betweene *Tay* and the *Eike*. *Angus* was
called by the ancient Scots *Entus*, full of goodly
fields, beate wheate and Come with large hills, also
pooles, forests, pastures and meadows, and all garni-
shed with manie forts and Castles. Here standeth
Tonnet, *Glamis* *Capre* and *Dundee*, which Hector Boetius by
way of allusion calleth *Avonem Dri*, that is *Gods gift*.

But I beleave that the ancient name was *Tadon*, so
called from a Downe or a hill that is situated by *Tay*,
at the foot whereof it was seated. Over the river
Tau about 14 miles on the right side lyeth *Aberteth*. *Aberteth*.
The Red Cape which is seene very farr into the sea, thy.
The river *Eike*, furnished the Southerne, runneth
through the midst of it. The Northerne *Eike* from
Merna is a rich fild, & it hath for the most part plaines
and Campanians, untill that *Grampie* meetes with it
beyond *Forden* and *Dunmoyr* a high Castle, belonging
to the Earle Marishall of Scotland, flinging lye by
litle lootheth it selfe in the sea. On the other side north-
ward lies the mouth of the river *Dru* commonly cal-
led the *Dee*, and about a 1000 paces beyond that the
river *Dru*. Upon which *Old Aberdon*, lyeth famous
for the taking of *Salmons*, and the other *New Aberdon*
which standeth neere to *Dee* mouth, much ennobled
by an Episcopall dignitie, and a flourishing University
for learning and good literature. I finde in the ancient
records, that it was named *Aberdon*, but at this day
both that it is called *Aberdon*, distinguished by the
name of *Old* and *New*. From this front frunt in be-
tweene these two rivers, beginneth *Merna* or *Mar*, frō
whence enlarging it selfe litle by litle, goes on 60 miles
in breadth unto *Badenoch*. This Countie is borne up
with a continued ridge of mountaines, out of which
there springs divers great rivers, that run into both the
seas. Aber confined by *Badenoch*, runneth downe to the
Dunclaid fild, is a very plentifull Countie for all co-
modities both by land and sea, and principally happie
in Wheate and pastures, and besides that very pleasant
because of the *huddie* woods, adorned also with dilige-
full springs and fere running rivers, & so rich in fish,
that it may be compared to any place in the King-
dome. For besides the abundance of river fish, which
are taken in so many riveters, the fild runs into it
with a long Channell, betweene the plaine lands, and
closeth in with the edge of the land a litle higher
spreadeth more largely, and leaves there a marsh, or
rather a poole from whence it is called *Abria*, which
the natives call the harbour or Roade, that giveth
name also to the Countie, which lyeth round about
it. Next unto *Mar* Northward lyeth *Buchania* or *Bu*. *The fild*.
quhan separated from it by the river *Done*, and beareth
forth toward the German fild. Some derive this later *The fild*.
name a *Bodon*, that is from *Oren* and *Kine*, whereas *istint*.
northwithstanding the ground ferveeth better to feed
Sheepe, whose woolle is highly commended. Albeit
the rivers in this Coast every where breed great fild
of *Salmons*, yea doe they never enter into the river *Ra-
ras* Buchania hath recorded. Upon the banks of *Ra-
ras* there is a Cave neere unto *Stange* Castle, the worst
drilling by drops out of a naturall vault, presently turn-
eth into *Pyramidal flames*, & were not the said Cave,
or hole other hills rid, and denied by mans labours,
in short time it would be filled up therewith. Now the
stone thus engendered is of a middle nature, betweene
yee and hard stone, for it is brittle, and easie to crum-
ble, neither groweth it, even to the soliditie and hard-
nesse of Marble. It is reported there is an other Cave
very like to the *Pyramon*. From *Bugulan* Northward
lyeth *Bona* and *Banfi* a small *Shierifane*, which runs
up to the river *Spey*, which repeareth them from *Mar*.
Spey issueth out of the ridge of *Badenoch*, whereof
I have spoken. Not farr from the spring-head, there is

F
a Lake,



OCEANUS ORCADES
Insule
The Isles of Orkney

DEUCALIS

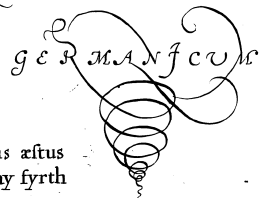
DONIUS.

HEBRIDES
Insule.

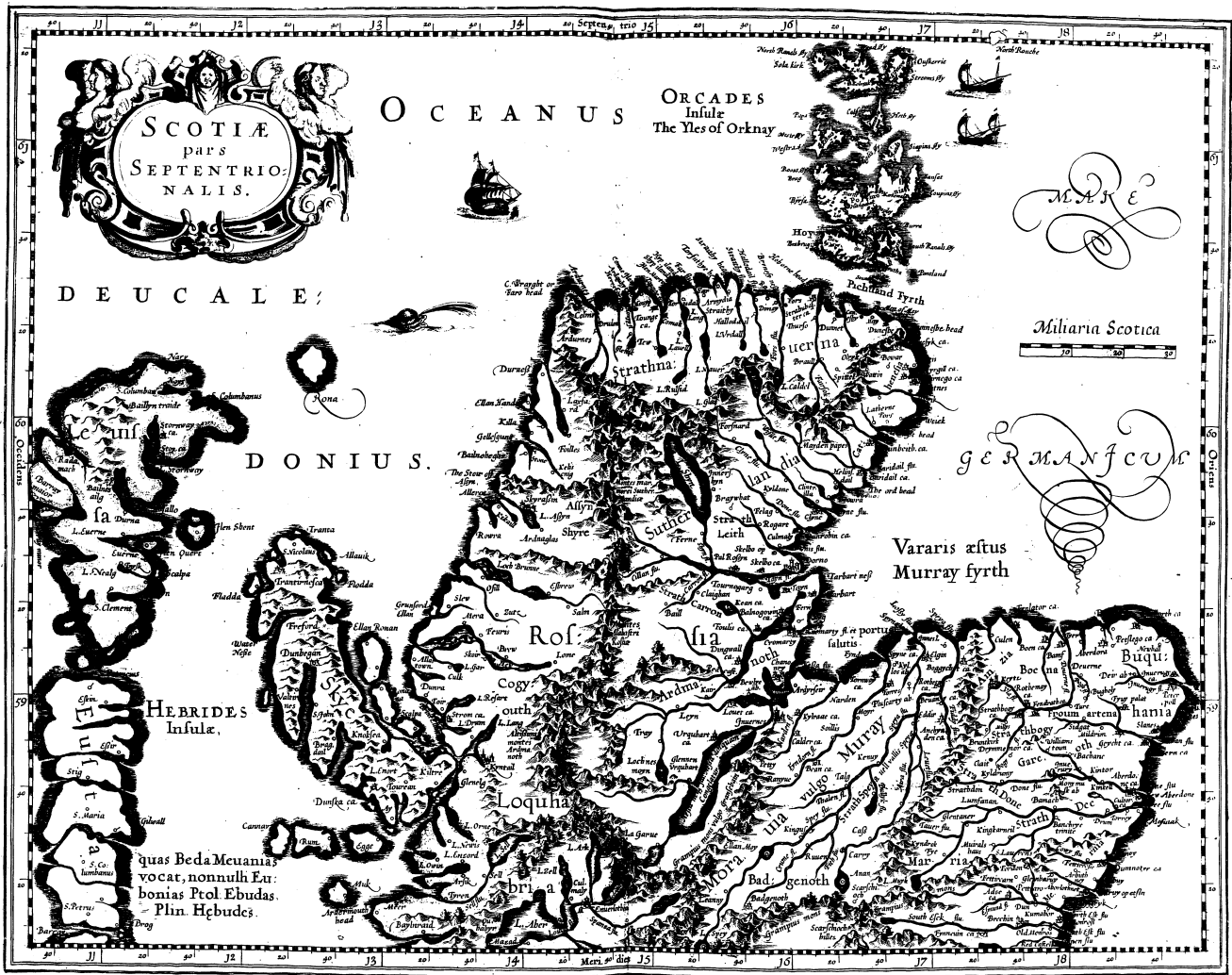
quas Beda Meuanias
vocat, nonnulli Eu-
bonias Ptol Ebudes.
Plin Hēbudes.



Miliaria Scotica



Vararis ætus
Murray fyth



Nævern, the waves life never to high. Northward *Nævern* fluteth in the confines of the further *Riffa*, lo named from the river *Nævern*, which as is said the common folk call *Strath Nævern*. Rolle clofeth *Nævern* & *Sutherland* part thereof, the one by the South Sea, and part by the Northerne. Then *Cathene* joyneth to it on the Eastside. *Sutherland* in some manner mixeth itselfe withir, which borders and bounds upon them, joyning them together by fome region or aspect of heaven. For it hath the same name with *Sutherland* on the East and South fides *Riffa*, and on the Northerne *Cathene*. The Inhabitants according to the nature of the Countrey, are give more to the breeding of Cattale, than to the manuring of lands, and have nothing in it of noice, but such as is profitable. A wonderful thing is to see how cold a Climate, but of none almost confidering excede in building, and that

[illegible]

THE DESCRIPTION
OF THE
ISLES
OF
ORCADES and HETLAND.



Name _____

518

The anti-
Inhabitant
or from
whom
they are
defended

The first
of these.

Not P
man >
mine >
line in

The B
The J
The J

May 1
Terr
Grin
Cal
Flat
Stre
rise

He *Orcaes*, otherwise called the *Orkney Isles*, lye dispersed here & there in the *Duwalland*, or *Germanie Sea*, betweene the most Northern Cape of *Schotland*, called *Cathnes* and *Scherchland*, tempestuous and dangerous; by reason of their contrarie tyde meeting, and running headlong to auerience from the West Ocean: boate with oares, or ship with saile, maye be in danger to be swallowed, either when the Sea is calmed in to a high water. These *Channells* are called the *Pick's Straits*, or the *Pishland Fyrth*. Here were heretofore the *Pick's*, who in all times defended from the Saxons: driving the *quering Scots*, grounding their reason of the seventh *Panegyric*.

— Maduerunt Saxone fuso
Orcades, incaluit Pi&ctorum Sanguine Thule:
Saxorum tumulus, & fuit glacieq; ferre

There lye three counted two and threite numbers
whereof 13. are only inhabited, and the rest for the most
part are either barren, and ferue for no other use, w^{ch}
the feeding of Cartle, or Carbe for sheeps and craggi
cliffs, covered with a kind of rotten Mollie. Yet part
of them are not so inferiuble, but that they beare fowle
Barly & Oates; whereof the Natives make their bread
oaken caks, and brue their beare, having also good
store of Cartle in them, as Oxen, Sheepe, Kine and
Goates, whereof they make plenty of White-meeke
Butter and Cheefe: having besides great store of
Nagges, which though they be small, and ill shap'd,
yet are they of goodly use, and much better than
the others, as well methoded, and very swift paces.
For fowle and fowle, the most part of the Inhab
bitants lye; the land abound having this gift of
nature, that no venomous vermine breed or brought
there will lye in them. We will begin to describe the
by name, and take them as they lye scattered from

Cathartes, and forward to the furellth of them which lieth Northward towards *Scheeland*. The first then which represents it is to our view in the *Pinkbad Strads* and two Crages or Rocks, which lyne not farre from *Dumfries head*, called the *Boyer*. By *Stromes* lye three other call'd the *Svevill*, and to the North-east of these three call'd the *Hoppers*, all which are narrow, but of a good length shooting East and West. Next follows *Orsley* wherein there are fourte towne, two lying upon Northride upon *Saint Margarets Road*; namely: *Hosely* and *Saint Peters*, the other two on the South side *Orsley* & *Hedg*: to the Eastward of these Iland lies *Grin Calfe* and *Eleatone* inhabited.

The Ile *Stratovilla* hath two towne in it, *S. Peter* lying on the East, and *Orsley* on the West, with three other small Isles.

[illegible]

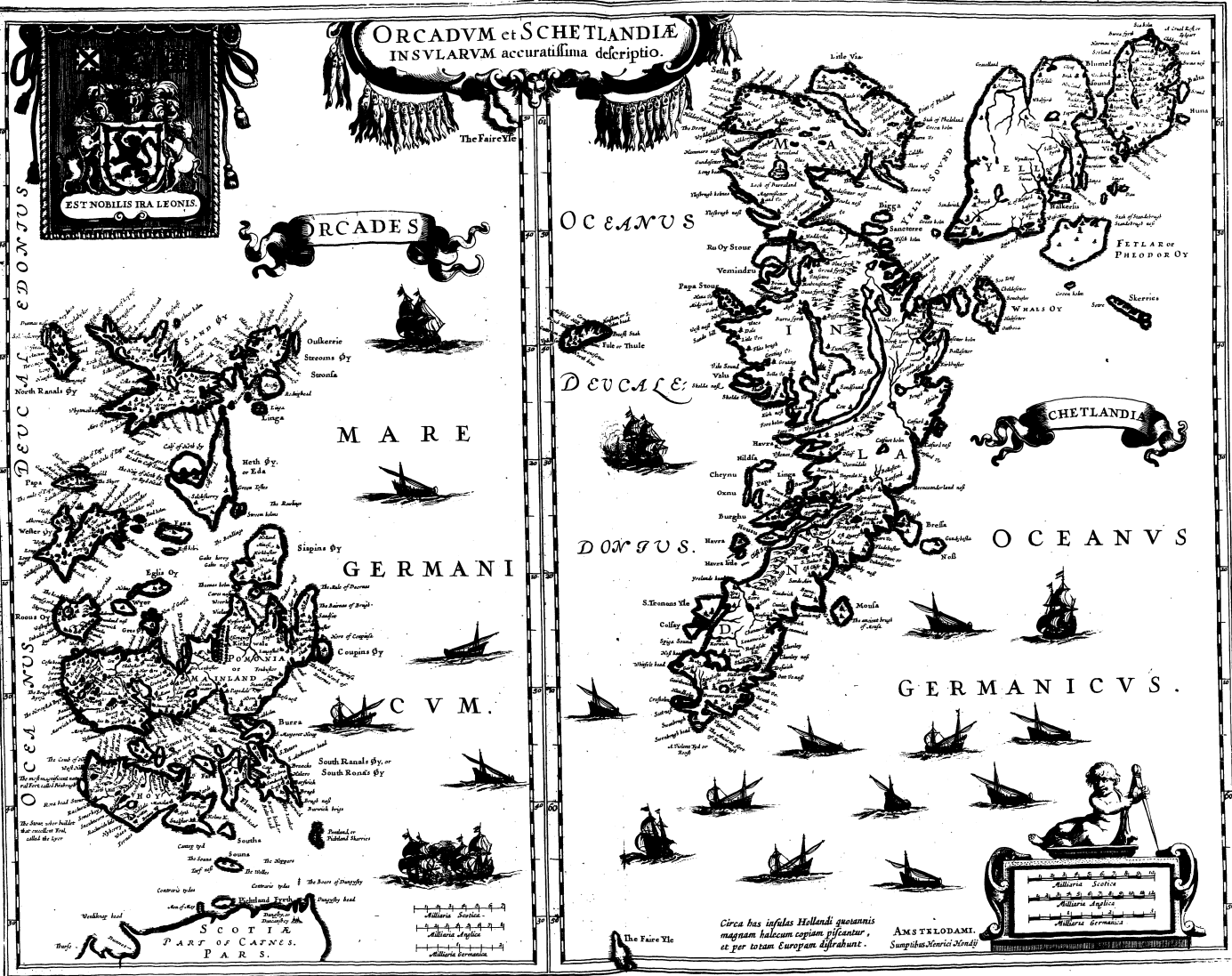
Stronza hath two small townes in it, the one seated on the East fides as *S. Olives*, the other in the middle called *S. Nicolas Pape*: a little further lies *Croijf kelle*, being a little Ile; and more Northward *Sandes* having diverse rocks, cliffs and some small Iles about it. This *Sandes* hath four townes, to wit, *S. Peters* on the West, *Croijfsh* and *Crolyde* on the South, and *S. Auflin* on the East fide.

Erhis an othir lland of note, having on the Eaft side Erla-
 it is one towne likewise called *Orlady*, and to the North of Orlady
 it lieth *Rnla*.
Orlady is also an Ille, having a towne of the fame name Orlady
 in it. On the North side of *Rnla* & *Wyer* lieth *Eglefye*, the Eglefye
 Ille *Fara* & the *Halmes*, lying betweene them somewhat Fara
 more Northward, lyeth *Paps* & *Wetfira*, and *Paps* it felfe, Paps
 having a great *Snaiz*, or *Fyrth* betwixt them & the Paps
 furtherd off all Northward beyond *Rnla* lieth *Renfo* not Renfo
 farre diftant from the Illes of *Schotland*. And thus much Schotland
 for the description of the *Orlades*, and the Townes & Orlades
 thereof found in them, as they are arthre prefent.

These Iles in *Solima* time were not inhabited, being the *Thy*
overgrown with rushes, but now they are in a meafur *the*
 populous and fertile: and were first discovered by *Is-*
 les Agriella the first that ever layd about *Brittain*. In *the*
 later times they were possessed by the *Normans*, who *the*
 overgrown: who held them till the conquest, when *Magnus*
 King of Scotland, which furrendre some of the succeed-
 ing Kings did afterwards ratifie.

The *Orcadeans* or people of these Iles, according to
 Magnus are great Drinkers; but no Drunkards, *Bib-*
 acifunt Jumi Incole, namque tantum inebriantur: for they
 focuser any outlandish liquors, but use but what them,
 they will distill out of the Iles. They retainale of some fack
 of the *Orcadeans* in their manners & qualities to this day; being
 for the most part them very fparing and moderate in
 their dyet, contented with homely fare, and flort
 commons, which preserves them in heat of body and
 minde: fo that few of them are of fickenle, ill very
 they have not away for (the *Orcadeans* being a
 a temper) they have not the ufe of *Phylick*, but are
 able to fuffure all hard and fuffure of the
 of the *Orcadeans*.

76



THE ISLES OF HETLAND.

THE ISLES of *Hetland* are many in number: the greatest whereof is by the Inhabitants called the *Continent*, by reason of her extension which is sixtie thousand paces in length, and in some places fextene in breadth: there are in it manie small Promontories, I will here onely remembere two of them: the one is some what long, but narrow, stretching towards the North, the other is broad, but the inmost parts none but birds frequent. The Inhabitants of late years have sought to manure it further then their Forefathers had wont to doe, but to noe effect. They have their welfare from the Sea, which of all sides yeldeth them great commoditie of fishing. Some ten miles from hence towards the North lyes the Island *Zeal*, being about xx. miles in length and vii. in breadth, so wilde and rough that it can beare noe animal, but what is even borne in it. They say that in this Island there dwels a Marchant of *Bremen*, which furnisheeth them abundantly with all outlandish wares, whereof they have neede, and brings them thither. Betwene this Island and the *Continent* there lyes some lesser Islands, as *Lange, Orna, Bigge, Sandiferri*. Some 12. miles higher towards the North lyes *Yslla*, more then xx. miles in length and vi. miles broad: of a plaine soile and not vnplesant in prospect, but onely that it is round about encompassed with a most rough and raging Sea. Betwene this and *Zeal* are sited the Isles of *Vla, Fra and Linde*. Beyond it towards the West are the two *Skemis* and *Burra*: towards the East *Balla, Finmora and Feslara*, vii. miles in length, and vii. miles also distant from *Yslla* and viii. from *Zeal*. There are besides manie lesser Islands against the East-side of the *Continent*, *Chels*, the three *Oriental Skemis*, *Chausse, Nesunda, Dryse*, and *Mofe*: the West-side is environned with the Occidental *Skemis*, *Ratila*,

Papa the *Lesfer*, *Vinneda*, *Papia* the Greatest, *Valla Trondra, Burra, Hauro* the Greatest, *Hauro* the Lesser: and as manie *Holmes* entercased betwene them.

The manner of living is the same by the *Hetlanders*, as by the *Orcelandians*, onely that in respect of their domestical plenty, they are somewhat grosser. Their habit is after the German fashion, not inconvenient to their meanes and estate. Their traffique consisteth in a kinde of course cloath which they sell to those of *Norway*, as also in a kinde of oile which they draw out of the bowels of certaine fishes, likewise in butter & in fishing. The boates which they fish withall are but small vessels which they get ready made from *Norway*. The fish which they take, they partly salt & partly drie them: from the sale thereof they get money, to pay their tributes withall, & to furnish them their dwelling household stoffe & a great part of their living. Those which are somewhat curious in their housholding, use some silver among others vessels. In their Measure, Number and Weight they follow the practice of the Germans. Their language also draweth neere to that of the Germans or the *Goths*. They are not given to drunkenness, onely that once a month they have their meetings and banquetings one with another, wherein they are merry together and cheer themselves in such simplicitie, that noe quarrell or the like vice, that use to follow that drunkenness, is found amongst them: and keepe onely this custome, as they perswade themselves, for the entertainment of mutual love and fellowship. How hole some the aire and complexion of this countrie be, may appeare by one *Laurentius* who lived yet in our dayes. This man being above thondert yeares of age, was yet so vigorous that he married a wife: and being honderd and forsie yeares old, went yet with his boat a fishing in a most rude and tempestuous Sea; and was but lately discaised, not so much by the violence of any skenesse, as by the ripeness of his age.



LAUDEN, OR LOTHIEN.

LOTHEN, which is also called *Lauden*, named in times past of the *Picts*, *Pictland* shootheth out a long from *Merch* unto the *Scottish Sea*, or the *Froth*, having manie hills in it, and little wood, but for fruitful Cornfields, for courtfie also, and the civillite of manners, commended above all other Countries of *Scotland*. About the yeere of our salvation 873. *Edgar* King of *England* betweene whom and *Keneth* the third King of *Scots*, there was a great knot of alliance against the *Danes* common Enemies to them both: he resigned up his right to him in *Lothien*, as *Mathew* the *Flourgatherer* witnesseth, & to winne his heart the more unto him: He gave unto him manie mansions in the way, wherein both he, and his Successors in their coming unto the *Kings of England*, and in returne homeward might be lodged: which unto the time of *King Henry the second*, continued in the hands of the *King of Scotland*. In this *Lothien*, the first place that otherwhise is left unto our fight upon the Sea-side is *Dunbar*, a passing strong Castle in old time, and the fear of the *Earles of Merch*, who there upon, were called *Earles of Dunbar*: a peece manie times wonne by the *English*, & as often recovered by the *Scottish*. But in the yeere 1296 by authority of the *States in Parliament*, this was demolished, because it should not be a place, and refuge for *Rebells*. But *James* King of *Great Britanie* (of blessed memorie) conferred the title, and honour of *Earle of Dunbar*, upon *Sir George Hume* for his approved fidelitie, whose he had before created *Baron Hume of Barwick*, to him his heires and assignes. Hard by *Tin*, a little River, after it hath runne a short race, galleth into the Sea, neere unto the spring-head whereof, *Stanlie Zelfter*, which hath his Barone out of the family of the *Hales*, *Earles of Aroll*, who also is by inheritance therof the little territoire of *Twedall*, or *Pebilis*, by the same river some few miles higher, is seated *Haddington* or *Hadina* in a wide and broad plaine: with a wall or rampier, also without fourresquare, & with foure Bulwarkes at the Corners, and with as many other at the inner wall: & *St. James* *Wilford* an *Englishman* valiantly defended it against *Desse* the *Frenchman*, who with ten thousand *French* and *Dutch* together fiercely assailed it, until that by reason of the plague, which grew hot among the *garrison* *Souldiers* *Henry Earle of Rutland*, coming with a royal Army, raised the *Seige*, removed the *French*, and having layd the fortifications *Levell*, conducted the *English* home. And now of late *King James* the sixth, hath ranged *St. John Ramfley*, among the nobles of *Scotland* with title and honour of *Vicount Haddington* for his faithful valour: as whose right hand was the defendour of *PRINCE & COUNTRY* in that most wicked conspiracie of the *Gouernes* against the *Kings* person.

Above the mouth of this *Tine* in the very bending of the shoare standeth *Tantall* *Castle*, from whence *Arch-bald* *Douglasse* *Earle of Angus* wrought *King James* the fifth, *King of Scotland*, much trouble. Heereby retiring back of the shoares on both sides, is

roome made for a most noble arme of the Sea, and the faire well furnished with llands, which by reason of manie rivers encountering it by the way, and the tides of the surging Sea together, spreadeth exceeding broad. *Protolomee* calleth it *Baderia*, *Tactus Baderia* from the depth. The *Scotts* the *Froth* & *Firth*, the *English* *Eddenburgh-firth*, others the *Fresian Sea*, and the *Scottish Sea*, and the *Scotts* *Morwidd*. Upon this after yee be past *Tantall*, are feared first *North-Berwick*, a famous place sometime for a house there of religious *Virgins*, and then *Dyilton*, which belonged in times past to the notable family of the *Hillburtons*, & now to *St. Thomas* *Erskine*, *Captaine* of the guard, whome *James* King of *great Britaine*, for his lappie valour in preserving him against the traitorous attempts of *Gowrie*, first created *Baron of Dirlton*, and afterward advanced him to the honourable title of *Vicount Felton*, making him the first *Vicount* that ever was in *Scotland*. Against these places there lyeshin the Sea not farre from the Shoare, the *lland Bas*, which riseth up as it were all on a craggy rooke, and the same upright, and steepe on every side, yett hath it a block-house belonging to it, a *Fountaine* also and *Pastures*: but it is so followed with the waves fo working upon it, that it is almost perced through. What a multitude of *Sea-fowles*, and especially of those *Geese* they call *Scotts*, and *Soland geese* flock heither at their times (for by report, their number is such, that in a cleere day they take away the *Sunnes* light) what a fort of fowles they bring (for as the speech goeth a hundred *garrison* *Souldiers*, that lay here for the defense of the place fed upon no other meate, but the flesh fish that they brought in) what a quantitie of flocks, and little water, they get together for the building of their nests, so that by their meanes the inhabitants are abundantly provided of fowell for their fire, what a mighty gaing groweth by their feathers, & oyle: the report thereof is so incredible, that no man scarcely would beleveve it, but he that had scene it. Moreover, these *Soland Geese* lay but one egg, and lay it in such a place on the side of this rock, that if a man take it up, he can hardly make it lye in the same place againe, & it is the nature of this Goose, to hatch this egg, standing upon it with one of her feete.

Then as the shoare draweth back, seton the west it selfe, which seemeth to have taken the name from the situation by the Sea-side, and to have imparted the same unto a right noble house of the *Setons*, branched out of an *English* familie, and from the daughter of *King Robert Brus*: out of which the *Marquess* *Huntly*, *Robert Earle of Wentoun*, *Alexander Earle of Dunfirmling*, advanced to honours by *King* *James* the sixth are propagated.

After this, the River *Eske* dischargeth it selfe into this *Frith*, when it hath run by *Borthwick* (which hath *Barons* furnished according to that name, and those deriving their Pedegree out of *Hungarie*) by *New-bottle*, that is, the *New-building*, sometimes a faire Monasterie, now the *Baronie* of *St. Marke* *Ker* by *Morton*, and *Musleibrow*, hard under which in the yeere of our Lord 1547, when *St. Edward* *Seimor* *Duke of Somerset*, with an *Armie* royall had entered

G Scotland,



were fledged, and full grown. He reporteth moreover that there are manie faules of a double shape called *Auriflua* leffe then Eagles, but greater then the Vulture or Kite, whereof the one foore is armed with talons, and the other flat fit to swim withall. Thus nature sporteth herselfe in wonders. There are others called Martins, leffe then a black-bird, plump as a quail with white bellies, and black backs, which have this quality, that being dead, & kept in a dry place, they never rot, & being layd between clothes or other things, they keep them from the moaths, and being hung up in a dry place when they are dead, they renew their feathers every year: Moreover, in the woods and forests there are manie beasts, and the Harts & Red-deare grow to fat, that they can scarcely run, and the leffely they be, the fairer and greater are those harnes. There are manie wilde Boares and Hares. But all manner of Beasts are leffe then eall in other Countries: there are also Badgers and Otters. There are not manie Goats, Hinds, Hedge-hogs: none or very few Moles, but infinite Rats. There are great flocks of Wolves and Foxes, this may suffice for than. Ireland hath had heretofore manie petty Kings, but hath a long time and at this day benee subject to the Kings of England, and is governed by a Vice-Roy called the Lord Deputie, it fell into the hands of the English 1171 when as Roderick king of Connacht, called himselfe king of all Ireland, and seeking to make himselfe king of the whole Isle, fought against the other kings. When King Henry the first having gathered a power together in the yeere of Christ 1172 sailed over into Ireland, and obtained the Princely title of the Sovereign rule of this I. Land. For the States of Ireland passed freely over unto him all their lawe & power without any bloodshed: so that ever since the kings of England have bene called Lords of Ireland, and the Lords of Ireland, because the name of Lord grew odious to some seditious persons.

But now ever since that Ireland became subject unto England, the kings of England have sent over thither to manage the State of the Realmes their Regents or Vice-gerents, whome they teamed in thole writings and letter patents of theirs (whereby authority and jurisdiction is committed unto them) first keepers of Ireland, then afterward according as it pleased them Justices of Ireland, Lieutenants & Deputies, which authority and jurisdiction of theirs is very large, ample and royall, whereby they had power to make warre, to conclude peace, to bestow all Magistracies and Offices, except a very few, to pardon all crimes, unless they be some of high treason, to dub knights, &c. These letter patents when any one entreth upon this honorable place of government are publicly read, and after a solemn oath taken in a set forme of words before the Chancellour, the same is delivered into his hands, which is to be borne before him, he is placed in a chaire of State, having standing by him the Chancellour of the Realme, those of the privie Councill, the Peeres and Nobles of the kingdom with a king of Armes, a Sarrant of Armes and other officers of State. And verely there is not (looke throughout all Christendome againe) any other Vice-Roy, that cometh neerer unto the Majesty of a King, whether you regard his jurisdiction and authority or his traine, furniture and provision. There be affiant unto him in Councill the Lord Chancellour of the Realme, the Treasurer of the kingdom, and others of the Barles, Bishops, Barons and Judges which are of the privie Councill. For Ireland hath the very same degree of States that England hath namely Barles, Barons, Knights, Esquires, &c.

The supreme Court of the Kingdom of Ireland,

is the Parliament, which at the pleasure of the Kings of England is usually called by the Deputie and by him dissolved; although in the reign of King Edward the second a Law was enacted, that every yeare there should be Parliaments holden in Ireland, which seemed yet not to have beene effected. There be likewise fourteenmes kept as in England yearly, and there are five Courts of justice: the Star-chamber, the Chancery, the Kings Bench, the Common-pleas, & the Exchequer. There are also Justices of Assizes in Nilipius, and of Oyer and Terminer, according as in England; yet the Justice of peace in every Countie for the keeping of peace. Moreover, the King hath his Sarrant at Law, his Attourney General, his Solicitor, &c.

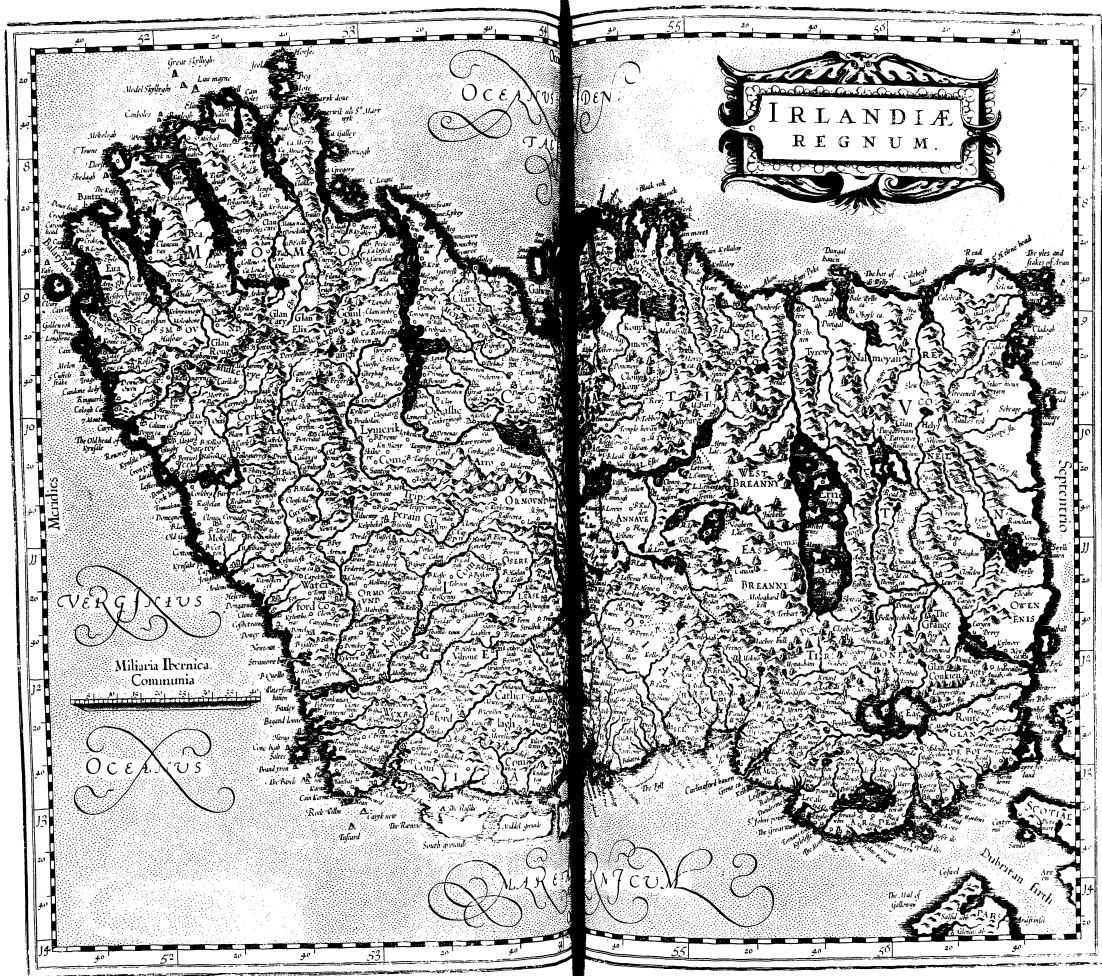
Over and besides in the more remote Provinces, there be Governours to minister justice, as a principall Commissioner in Connaught, and a President in certain Gentleman, and Lawyers, and yet every of them are directed by the Kings Lieutenant Deputie. As for the Common Lawes Ireland is Governed by the same that England hath. For wee read in the records of the kingdom thus, King Henry the third in the 12 years of his reign gave commendment to his Justice of Ireland, that calling together the Arch-Bishops, Bishops, Barons and Knights, he should cause them before them to read the Charter of King John, which he caused to be read accordingly: and the Nobles of Ireland to be sworn as touching the observation of the Lawes and Customes of England, and that they should hold and keepe the same. Besides these civil Magistrates, they have also some military Officers named the Marshalls, which heere in great heed to refuse as well the infolenzie of Soldiers, as of Rebels, who otherwise committed many and great infolenzie.

In hath four principall Cities, Dublin or Divilin, the Metropolitane of all Ireland, the royall seate, and the Arch-episcopall, famous for the title of a County where usually the Lawyers meete, and judiciall Courts & that which as they commonly call the Parliament: here for the most part the Lord-Deputies hold their Courts and residence. This Dublin is the royall City and seate of Ireland, a famous towne for Merchandize, the chiefe Court of Justice, in munition strong, in buildings gorgeous, in citizens populous. Seated it is in a right desirable and wholesome place: for the South ye have hills mounting up aloft, Westward an open champaign ground, and on the East the Sea at hand, and in sight. The river Liffy running downe at North-east, affordeth a safe roade, and harbour for ships. By the riverside are certaine wharves or kayes, whereby the violent force of the water might be restrained. For this verbe (*Cypser*) in old writers signified to *hepe in*, to restrain, and to keepe, which that most learned Scaliger hath well noted. A very strong wall of rough building frowne reacheth hence along by the sides of it (and the same towne the South fortified also with Rampiers) which openeth at six gates from whence there runne forth suburbs of a great length.

Towards the East is Damges gate, and hard by standeth the Kings Cattle on high, most strongly fortified with ditches, towers and armorie. In the East suburbs neere unto S. Andrew the Apostolic Church, Henry the second king of England caused a royall Palace to be erected for himselfe, framed with wonderful workmanship most artificially of smooth wates after the manner of this Countrey, wherein himselfe with the Kings and Princes of Ireland kept a solemn feast upon Christmast day. Over againe it is a beautifull College consecrated to the name of the holy Trinity, which for the exercise and polishing of good

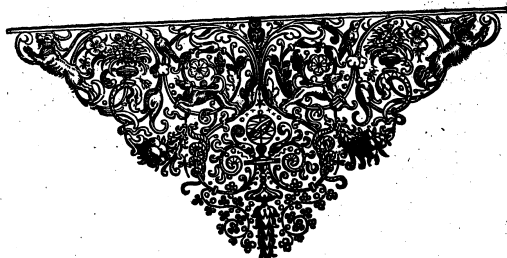
wits, with good literature Queen Elizabeth of blessed memorie endowed with the privileges of a University, & a famous librarie for the restoring of learning & arts unto Ireland. The second is Waterford: thirdly, Limerick and fourthly Corke. There are diverse other Townes, Bourneghis and Villages, whereof each will speake in the particular descriptions. It hath in manie Lakes among the rest one in Holmoe 15 miles distant from the Lake Erne, whereof wee will speake elsewhere. Above the towne of Armach, there is a poole, that is not very broad, which if for some monthes you trust a pike into it, the part which flukes in the mud, becomes that which is in the water will bee kione, & that which is without will bee wood. There is also the Lake Erne, 30 thousand paces long, and 13 thousand broad, hemmed in with thick woods and so full of fish, that the Fishers complaine more of breaking their nets, than they doe for want of fish. The report goes among the inhabitants, that this place was heretofore good tillage ground, and very well inhabited, but because of Villidomie, it was on a sudden turned into a Lake the Author naturae (*said Girald*) judged that ground guilty of such abominations against nature, not onely unworthy to beare her first inhabitants, but from bearing any in times to come. Ireland is watered with many fine rivers: let us heare their names, *Avonmashaw* & *Fennagh* runneth through Dublin, borne palest through the Ban through Ulster. Lin through Connaught, and Moud through Kencelmull, Slieve and Samarie, Moderne and Furne through Kencelmie: besides manie others, whereof some of them springe out of the botome of the ground, and some spring-heads from the mountaines, and others in an instant issue out of the pooles, which by their long course divide and separate this Ile into many severall parts, chiefly to rise from the very top of the Mountains, as the River Shannon amongst the highest of all Ireland aswell for the abundance, and the long course of the wates, as for the multitude of fish that is taken in it. The Rivers and Lakes have great store fish in them, which properly they breed, and principally of three sorts, to wit, Salmones, Trout, & flimy Eeles. The River Shannon is full of Lampreys: for they have not in them those kind of noble fishes as in other Countries, to wit, Pikes, Perches, Gullions, & almost all others, which breed not in these wates: but in stead of them the Lakes and Pooles have three sorts of other fish, which are found no where else, which are longer and rounder than Trout, beeing a wittily, a firme and a favourie fish, not much unlike your Ombers, or Gynnings, but that they have a greater head, the others are of the fashon, biggnesse, colour, and tast like a herring, the third sort of fish are like Troutes, faving that they are not spotted. These three severall kinds of fish are seene onely in summer, but never in winter. The ground is uneven buncchie, hille, tender, soft and watery. There are ponds, and meares upon the very top of the Mountains, which abound in Cattails, as the woods doe in wilde beasts. *Salm* saith that the Sea which separated Ireland from England is continually moved with waves, and so tossed, that it is not failable, but in some days in former: but he is deceived, for it is calme enough, if it be not troubled with winds, not onely in summer, but also in the hart of winter, the Saylor passeth it safe over it. All the Maritimeall Coasts abound in fish. It hath in all 31 Counties, and 4 Arch-bishopricks: that is to say, that of Armach, primate of all Ireland. The Arch-bishopricke of Divilin, of Callit and of Toam, and these 4 have 29 Suffragans or Bishops under them. Ireland according to the manners of the inhabitants, is divided into two parts: for they that refused to be subject to Lawes, & doe live without civillie, are termed the *brides*, commonly called the

wilde Irish, but such as being more civil, doe reverence the authority of Lawes, and are willing to appeare in Court and judicially to be tryed, are named English Irish, & their Countrey goeth under the name of the English pale. In ancient times it was divided into five parts (for it was sometimes a Pentarchie) namely Mounster, which lies Southward; Leinster, which lieth to the North; Ulster to the North, and Meth well neere in the very middle. Those which inhabit within the English pale differ from the other Irish in dyet, clothes, and language, like in manners to the ancient English: they speake English naturally, and properly, & yet they understand the Irish tongue by reason of their ordinary commerce. They administer justice to the Common-weale, by the authority, and right of the British Lawes. Marrie onely among themselves, and reject the other Irish with disdain. To speake with Mr. Camden of this nation in general, they are of a strong bodie and pallid nimble, stout & haughe in heart, for wit quick, martiall, prodigall and carelesse of their lives, enduring travell cold and hunger, given to feilly lust, kinde and courteous to strangers, constant in Love, in enmity implacable, light of beleefe, greedie of glorie, impatient of abuse and injurie. And as one said in old time: If they be bad you shall no where meete with worse, if they be good, you can hardly finde better. These Irish people are both of a hotter and moister nature than other nations, which were gather by their wondrous filthy skinn, which doubleth countenace, as well by the nature of the soile, as by certaine artificiall Bathings, and exercise they use. And by reason also of the same tendernesse of their muskles they are soe in nimble-nesse, and flexibility of all parts of the body as it is incredible, and run exceeding fast. There great and noble men, whose names have the towns, and castles risen then as a mark of preesence, and excellencie as *O'Neil*, *O'Rand*, *O'Donnell*, *O'Brian*, &c. and manie of the rest, whose name have *Mac* perfixed to them, have peculiar rights, and privileges of their owne, whereby they had wont in ancient time to domineer and Lord it out, and what with tributes, exactions, payments, and impositions upon their subjects for their Soldiers, Gallaglas, Kernes, and horse men, whom they were to finde and maintaine. These nobles had their Lawyers belonging to them called Brethons. The chiefe Lord had his Colbaries upon his tenants, that is, he and his woulde upon them untill they had ate up all their provisions, he would likewise laye upon them his Horse-men, his Kerne, his Horse-boys, his Dogges-boys, and the like to be fed, and maintained by them, which kept the poore people in continuall slaverie, and beggary. The Irish Soldiers ferve a horseback, and on foot: the horsemen have light horses, ease to mannage, and skip a horseback full armed without thirps, they cast their javelings, which they hold in the right very heavey by their heads, against their Enemies. Among their foote come that called Gallaglas (which are their mightiest men), clothed in a long Soldier coat, which carrie two darts with a head of yron a foote long, broad like a sword with a sharp point headed to their javelins. And this the manner of arming their horsemen and both Irish Soldiers. They have other foote which are light armed, with Irish Kienes, which they call Kernes, who will not beleve that a man is dead, till they have cut of his head, these are of the second rank. A third are their Runners, called *Dalins* unarmed, and are as servants to the Horsemen. Now both horse, and foote coming to the thock or charge, cry with a great noise *Harro Harro*, having a bag-pipe for their trumpet. *A woman being in childbed* (*said Solm. cap. 24.*) if she have at any time brought forth a manchild, *loved the first mate*



shee gives it upon her husband's sword, and with the very point thereof smiteth it softly into the Infants mouth, in hand-
 sell as it were of the nourishment it shall have hereafter, and
 with certain breathenish words, which she may doe no
 otherwise than in marriage, and by the sword. Comming to
 visit the sick they never make no mention of God, or
 of the salvation of the Soule, or of making a will, but all their speech tends to give them hope of health
 & dispaire of his health that calls for the Eucharist. The
 women care not much for a will because they know they are to have a third part of their husbands
 goods, and the rest to be equally distributed among
 or Nephew, carrie often the right of inheritance from
 the children. There women are much commended
 for the manner of their mourning, sitting in the cor-
 ners of freets, lifting up their hands, and crying piti-
 fully when her husband or one of her kindred lies a-
 dying, with Sighs and Hoopes proper thereunto, in
 seeking to keep the Soule from departing in ripping
 up the Riches, Women, Beautie, the fame of their
 parents, their friends, horse, catraile, and asks the
 Soule why, and whether it will goe; complaining of
 the ingratitude thereof, and after it is departed out
 of the bodie, they lament with dolefull cries, and
 clapping of their hands. As for their meates, they
 feed willingly upon herbes, and water-creffes, espe-
 cially upon mustromes, flammroots, and rootes, so that
 Strabo not without good cause said, they were eaters
 of herbes. They delight also in butter, temperate with
 ote-meale in milke, whey, Beefe-broth, & eat flesh
 ofentimes without any bread at all. As for the Corne
 they have there, they lay it up for their horses pro-
 vender, for whome they have a speciall care, yet some

of them make good foppers, for though they have not
 such abundance of delicates, & are not so neat, and
 gentle as they are in the Townes at their meales, yet
 their tables neverthelesse are furnished with beefe,
 porke, and other meates, which the Season affordeth;
 they have also porke above all other meates. At their
 meales they sit upon small beds: the first place is gi-
 ven to the Mistris of the house, with long haire
 hanging downe, and weare a long thagge mantle downe to
 her heeles, which is commonly yealow, and at supper
 have commonly a blinde harper, to make them merr-
 lie. They use linnen shirts exceeding large, with wide
 sleeves, and hanging side downe to their very knees,
 which they steepe with Saffron. They have short wol-
 len jackets, plaine breeches, & close to their thighs;
 over these they cast their mantles, or flag-rugs, with
 a deepe fringed purple, and set out deintely with fun-
 dry coullours within, which they lap themselves in the
 night, and sweety sleepe on the very ground. Their
 women cast over their fide garment, that they weare
 downe to the foote, and with elnes of fendall rowled
 up in wreathes, they rather loath then adorne their
 heads, like as they doe their neckes, with chames, and
 Carkaneth, and their armes with bracelets. These are
 the manners of the wild Irish, who since the later
 reigne of Queene Elizabeth, and King James, both
 of blessed memorie, & now under the Government
 of our Sovereigne King Charles, they are much re-
 formed and civilized, and have good orders and man-
 ners among them, which they have learned of the
 English in these peaceable times, that inhabit in most
 parts of Ireland. And thus much of Ireland in Ge-
 nerrall, let us come to the particular maps.

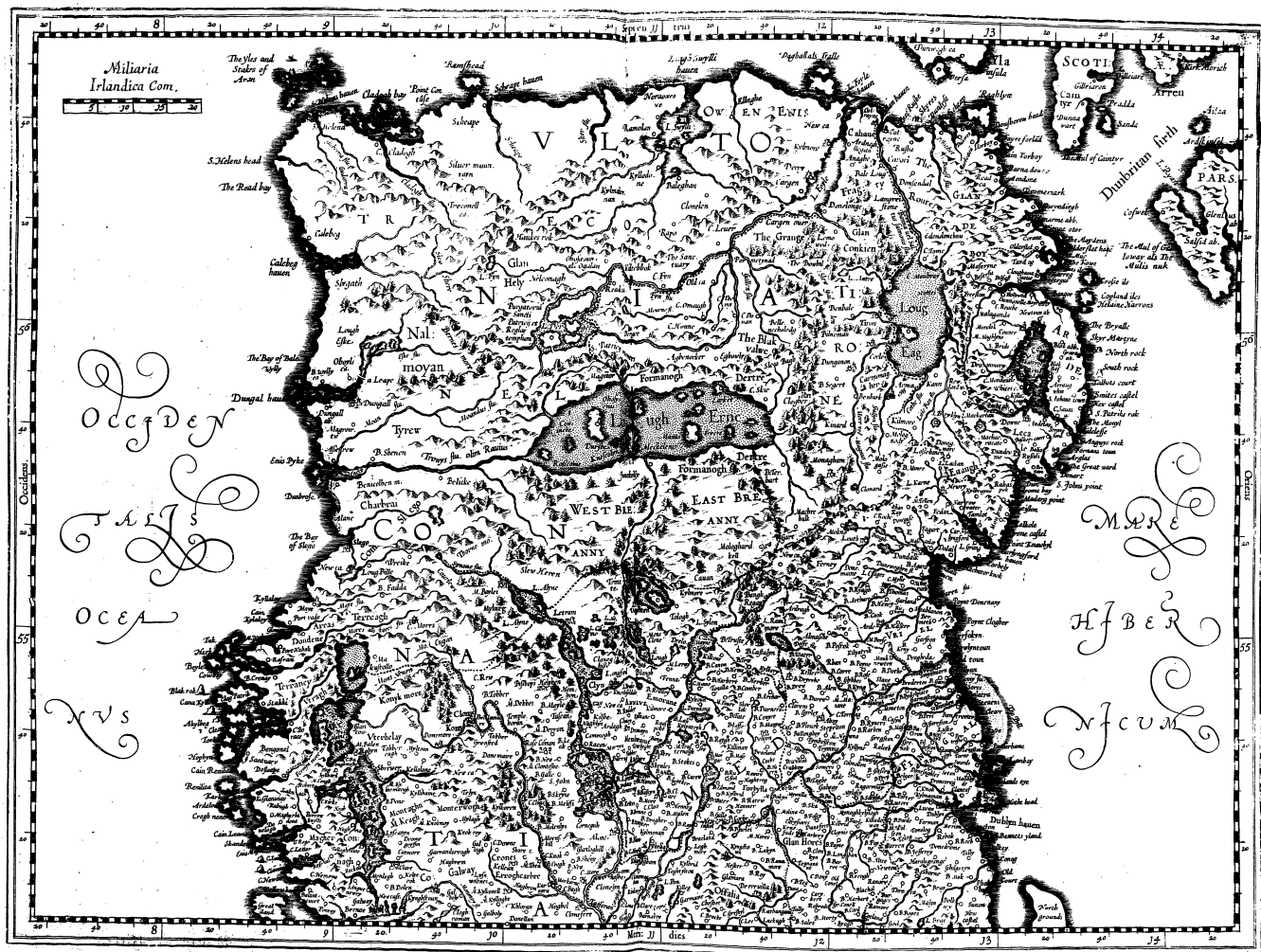


The second Map of I R E L A N D,

Wherein are described Ulster, Connaght, Meth, and part of Leinster.

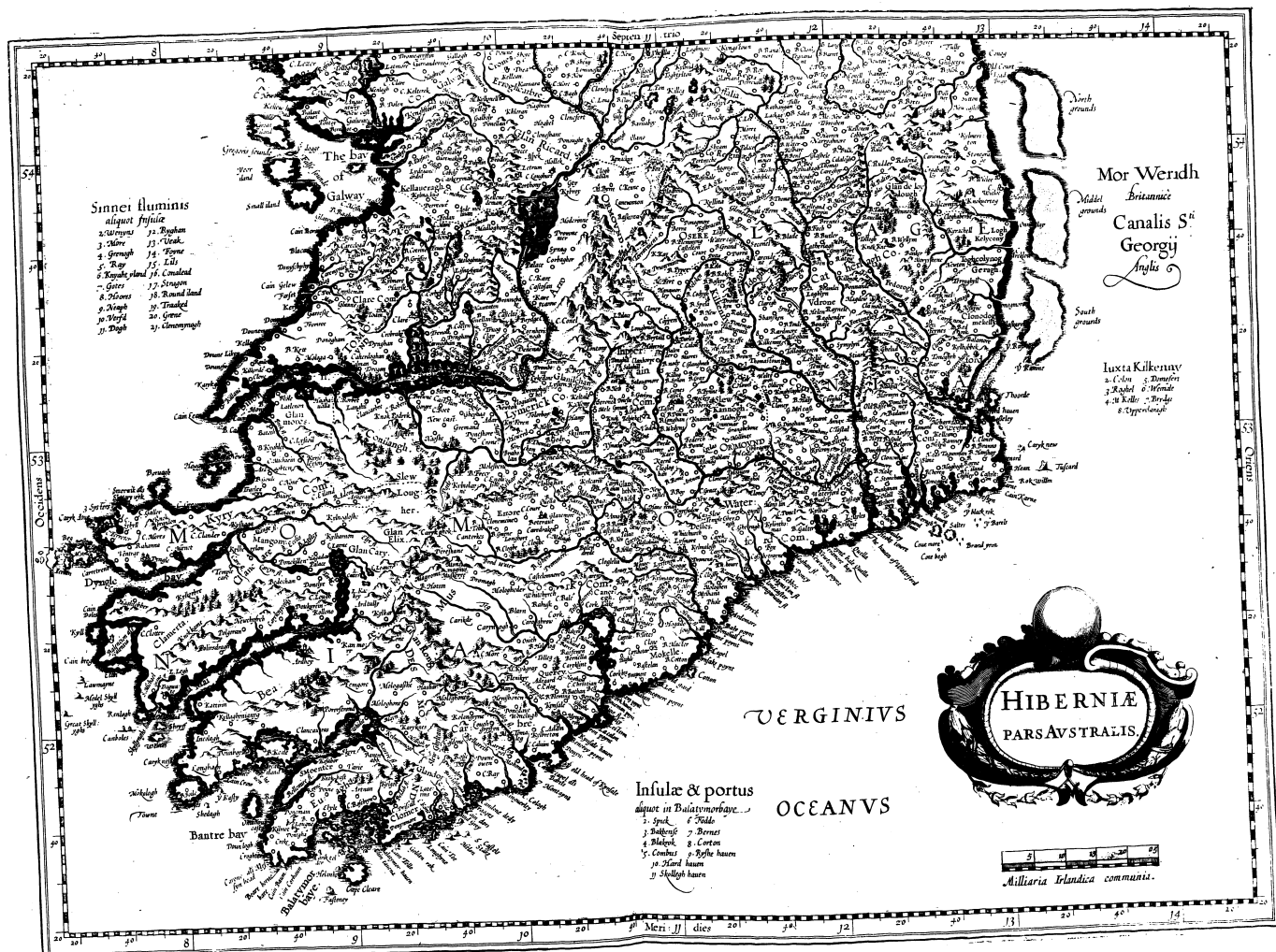
After the generall description of
 Ireland, before we begin the rep-
 resentatio of the severall parts there-
 of: I thought good first to fet downe
 a distribution. It is distributed into
 five parts or Provinces, (for it was
 sometimes a Pentarchie) namely,
 Mounster Southward: Leinster Eastward, Connacht
 in the West, Ulster in the North, and Meth almost
 in the very midle is shut in with all the rest, in which Pro-
 vinces there lyes some other remarkable territories.
 As in Leinster, Fingall, Offhallo, Leslie, Offense, & O-
 mundie. In Meth, Slany, Uriel or Furrye and
 vity. In Connacht, Clarie. In Ulster the three Coun-
 ties, Louth, Down and Antrimme, Lecal and Tre-
 concly. In Mounster are Tipperary, Kerrie, Corke-
 ny, Desmondie, Twomondy, and some others. There
 is an other partition of Ireland, which we have touch-
 ed in the generall Map, that ought carefully and di-
 ligently to be considered by him, that will receive a
 right of the State, and condition of this Countrey, in
 that he must observe, it is divided into the English, &
 Irish pale: the Natives holding the one, and the Eng-
 lish race the other; the English pale is so called, be-
 cause it is rounded with English tenements, and inhe-
 ritances, as it were with palisadoes and Rampardes: for
 after the English had reestablished Dominion in his
 Countrey, & Kingdome, by the victories, which they
 got over the Irish they tooke from them this Coun-
 trey, their armes, & provisions: the victorious English
 held this part which they chose for their retreat, &
 abode, till there hapned some difference betweene
 them, and the conquered Irish, having made as it were
 a divorce of this Ile, they called this part of their re-
 treat, in which Lagenia lyes, now
 commonly called Leinster. Meth and this part of
 Lagenia is called Fingall, neere unto Develin North-
 ward, and is the renownedd of all: Meth follows af-
 ter. Mercator representeth well these parts, and hath
 distributed them into foure Maps, beginning first with
 Ulster, Meth, and part of Leinster, we will repre-
 sent unto you as faithfully as we can, the forme and
 qualities of all the severall parts, according to the or-
 der, which our Authour taketh. Ultonia in Latin,
 Ulster in English, Cui-Guillyn in Irish, that is the Pro-
 vince Gully, and of our Welch Britans *Plin*. This
 Province reacheth unto the Hyperborean Sea, on the
 one side it is separated from Meth by the River Boyne,
 on the other side beyond Connacht by the Lake Err,
 and the River Ban. It is a spacious Countrey, bespied
 with many, and those very large Logges, or Lakes,
 shaded with diverse thickets and woods, in some places
 fruitful, in others baraine; howbeit fresh and
 greene to see in every place, and replenished with the
 Cattle. This Countrey is divided into the higher
 part, and the further part. The higher part of it was
 in times past divided into Counties, *Louth, Downe, &
 Antrimme*, and now the rest is layd out into seven new
 Counties, *Cavan, Termanagh, Monaghan, Armagh, Cel-
 ras, Tyrone, & Donagall or Tyrone*. This Province was
 wholly inhabited in Prolomee time by the Voluntary
 Darni, Robogdy & Erdini. The Voluntary from whence
 peradventure are come Guly, and Ulster held three
 Counties, Downe, Antrimme and Louth, which is al-

so called Irid: this Louth had for Earle St. John Bir-
 mingham, otherwise called Brimichan an English-
 man, whome in reward of his Marshall Valour, when
 he had discomfited, & in a pitch feild slaine by Dun-
 dalke Edward Brus, who assuming the title of King
 of Ireland for a time, had made foule worke with fire,
 and sword in Ireland: King Edward the second ad-
 vanced to the honour of Earle of Louth. He had fi-
 zed likewise upon the next quarters, namely, *Tir-
 con*, whome some interpret to be the Countrey of *Eugenius*.
Brenny Inagh, Mourne, & those places, which the *Fir-
 usse* of an English race possessed; which degenerating
 from their name were called the *Mac-Mahons*, that is,
 in the Irish language the Sons of *Fryse*, or the Beare,
 with *Aimeria* & *Kilshu*, much encumbered with thick
 woods. They ruled here as Tirannical Lords, a long
 time, and derive their Genealogie from *Walter Fir-
 usse*, who embrued his hands with the bloodie murther-
 ing of Thomas Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, they
 have no remarkable thing in them, but make men-
 tion of the petty Kings of Ireland. Among the
 townes of greatest note Armach is accounted the
 chieftest, because it is an Archiepiscopal See, and Me-
 tropolitane of the whole Iland: it is the very fame that
Bede nameth *Dear-march*, and out of the Scottish, and
 Irish language interpreteth it the field of Oaks where
 about the yeere 460 Columban founded a Monastie-
 rie, which at last in an instant almost was created into
 a Metropolitan Sea, by *Freian* the Legate, & brought
 under the power of the English by St. John *Omy*, and
 in our time this ancient church was burnt through the
 wicked rebellion of O-Neale. This Countrey is full
 of great Lakes, and Bogges: these lye inwardly, but
 by the maritime Coast the Sea doth so wide a lifele
 in and with sundry Creeks, & Bayes: encroch with
 in the land: yea and the Lough, or Lake full of Sal-
 mons dilate it selfe besides Dyffin a Valley full of
 woods, the Inheritance in old time of the Mandevils,
 afterward of the Whites, in such sort, that it maketh
 two Blands, Lecal Southward, and Ardes North-
 ward. Lecal a rich, and barle ground, beareth out
 farthest into the East of any part of Ireland, & is the
 utmost promontorie, or Cape thereof, which the Ma-
 riners now terme S. Iohus Foreland. Ptolomee cal-
 leth it *Istanium*, perhaps of the British word *Ile*,
 which signifyeth lowleth. In the very height thereof
 flourisheth *Dunmoy*, whereof Ptolomee also made
 mention (though not in the right place) now named
Dunmoy, a towne of very great antiquitie, and a Bishopps
 See. Ardes is a little territoire right over against it, &
 separated from it by a Brooke, which the English race
 of the Savages, heretofore possessed, wherein Sir
 Thomas Smith, Knight of the order, and one of the
 Queenes privie Councell with a generous courage,
 peopled (though not in the right place) now named
 for the Irish having by craft surprized his Son, whome
 he had left there as chiefe, caused him to be torne in
 peeces, and devoured with dogs, but these desperate
 rebels were shortly after served with the same fauce,
 and bought their repentance full deare, for being ta-
 ken, they were eaten up by Wolves: there are other
 Lakes also mentioned in the Generall Map. Among
 the Rivers *Findonia*, which was well knowne to Pro-
 lomee presenteth it selfe first, now called the Bay of
Knock-fergus a safe haven, which took the name of a
 K k towne



[illegible][illegible]

Conseils



[illegible][illegible]

The fourth Map of
I R E L A N D.

describing the Easterne part of Vlster, and demonstrateth to the Reader the
territories following: Glan-boy, Tir-oen, Arde, Lecale, Evaugh,
Arthule, Mourne, Fufe, Vriel, &c. diverse others.

[illegible][illegible]



this Ile. There stands also *Rafle*, a great towne well peopled, and much reformed unto by trading in divers merchandises, fortified with long walles by *Isabella* the daughter of Count *Richard Strong-bow*, whereof there are yet some remainders to be seene to this day. For it is a long time a poe, since the feditious differences betweene the people, and the Clergie, hath almost lost the memorie of it, and brought it to this State, as you see it at this day. *Desmot* who first drew the English over into Ireland, granted this & the territoire lying to it unto *Fitz-Stephan* for ever, who began a Borough hard by at *Carrick*, and alse the place was strong by situation, yet he helped it by art. But when as the said *Fitz-Stephan* had surrendred up his right into the hands of King *Henry the second*, he made it over to *Richard, Earle of Penbrock*, that he should hold it in fee from him, and the Kings of England, as superior Lords, from whence by the *Earles, Marfchalls, the Valences* of the Lusignan line in France, and the *Hawlings*, it descended to the *Greys* Lords of *Ruthin*, who commonly in ancient charters are named *Lords of Weisford*, although in the reigne of King *Henry the sixth*, *John Talbot* is once called in the records *Earle of Shrewsburie* and of *Weisford*. *Kildare* is the chiefe towne in the Countie of *Kildare*, adjoined with an Episcopall Sea. After the habitation of *Richard Earle* into Ireland, it was the habitation of *Richard Earle* of *Penbrock*, then of *William Marfshall* his Sonne in Law, that married his daughter, *Earle of Penbrock* likewise, by whose fourth daughter *Sybell* it came to *William Ferrars*, *Earle of Derby*, and his daughter likewise, begotten of her unto *William Lord Vefoy*, whose Sonne *William Vefoy*, who was a hardy and valiant man, standing in times of disfavour, and disgrace with King *Edward the first*, for certaine quarrells arising betweene him and *John the Sonne of Thomas Fitz Gerald*, & being bereft of his onely Sonne Lawfully begotten, graunted and surrendred *Kildare*, and other his lands in Ireland, unto the King, so that he might encoffe his late Sonne surrendred the *Kildare* in his other Lands in England. And a while after the said *John* Sonne of *Thomas Fitz-Gerald*, whose Ancestours (descended from *Girald Windefor*, Castellain of *Penbrock*) had with passing great valour, performed most painfull service, in the conquest of this land, was by *Edward the second* King of England, endowed with the Cattle & towne of *Kildare*, together with the title and name of *Earle of Kildare*. In the Countie of *Dyvelin* stands the chiefe towne of all Ireland in *Lagenia*, this is that very Citie which *Ptolomee* called *Eblana*, and wee *Develin*; the Latin writeth *Dublinium*, and *Dubhina*; the Welch Britans *Dinas Dubin*, the English Saxons *Deplie*, and the Irish *Bala-Cligh*, that is, the towne upon hardles: for men say, when it was built, the foundation was layd upon hardles, the place was so fennish, and moorish: like as *Hispalis* or *Civill* in Spaine, which *Idore* reporteth to have bene so named, because it stood upon a moorish ground upon piles and flakes, deeply pitched into the earth. In briefe it is a very ancient citie which hath sumptuous buildings a fave haven, a strong Cattle, built and raised there by *Henry London* the Arch Bishop thereof, enriched with 15 Churches, whereof the famous is *S. Patricks Church*, built or rather repaired by *Robert Curwin* an Archebiscopall Sea and Christ-church, wherein *Richard Strongbow*, *Earle of Penbrock* and Subduer of Ireland lyeth, entombed in a very faire Sepulchre. It was Governed heretofore by a *Marfshall*: but in the yeere 1409. *Henry the fourth* gave it the privilege of a *Maire*, and two *Beniffs* to be chosen, every yeere. Afterward *Edward the sixth*

changed these *Beniffs* into *Vi-Counts*. *Queen Elizabeth* of happy memorie founded there a University for all manner of sciences, for the better instruction and civilizing of the rude and ignorant inhabitants, by the use of learning and literature: it is watered as is said, with *Aven-liff*, that is the river of *Liff*, lying seven miles from the mouth thereof, for that antiquitie of *Dublin* there is no certaintie, but that it is very ancient, *Ptolomee* perfwadeth us to thinke so in this day. *Saxo Grammaticus* writeth, how it was pitifully rent, & dismembred in the Danish wars, afterwards it came under the subjection of *Edgar King of England*, which he called it the most noble Citie of Ireland. Then the *Norwegians* possessed themselves of it, whence in the greatest part of Ireland, built *Develin*. This may seeme to be that *Herald Harfages*, that is, with the faire Locks or Treffles, who was the first King of *Norway*. *Develin* at length, when the English first arrived in Ireland, yielded unto their valour, and by them was manfully defended, when *Ansulph* Prince of the *Illes* fiercely on every side assailed it: within a while after a Colony of Briton-men was deduced hither unto whom King *Henry the second* granted this citie (happily at that time disppeled for to inhabit with all the Franchises, and free customes, which the men of *Brittany* have, and that by those very words alleged, hence, which time it hath furnished every day more and more, and in many tumultuous times, and hard streights given notable proofe of most faithfull loyalty unto the Crowne of England; for the rest of *Dyvelin* you have it in the generall description. Now let us come to the Rivers and Mountaines. Under *Ormond* Mountains, and twelve peakes upon the rest, as it were huddled up together, which also they terme *Phelmege Modona*. Out of the *Entrailes* and *Bowells* of *Bladin* hill, their mother spring those noble rivers *Shin* or *Swire*, *Neor*, and *Barrow*, which in old time were termed the three Sisters, running sweetly through divers Channels into the Ocean. A *Neor* encompasseth, & defendeth manie place, and Townes. *Barrow* breaching also out of *Bladin* hill, runs solitarily by divers places, with windings, and turnings, and passeth by *Rheba* and other townes. *Neor* and *Barrow* joyning afterward and having traversed some few miles together, surrenders up their names, and waters into the Shower, as their eldest Sister, which suddenly discharge themselves into the Sea, by a mouth very rockie, and full of cliftes, where on the left hand a promontorie very narrow rising up, having a beakon and tower upon it, as a signall for mariners, set up by those of *Roffe*, that they may the more safely come into the mouth of the River, out of the Sea. *Neore* unto this lyeth *Wicklo*, or *Arkle*, a place of great name, & the *Earle of Ormonds Cattle*, who was the first, under which Cattle, that River which *Ptolomee* called *Owen*, filleth into the Sea, making a Creeke. There is also the River *Liffy*, which passeth through *Develin*, the runneth with a gentle streame, and hatfens not her course, unless abundance of raine hath fallen, otherwise very fofly. This *Liffy* doublet was mentioned by *Ptolomee*, but by the carelesnesse of the Printers, hath lost her place, for the River *Libnius* lying upon the same latitude, is put into the copies of *Ptolomee* on the other part of the Ile, where there is no such River.

The fift Map of I R E L A N D,

containing the Barony Ydron, part of the Queens Countie, the Lordship of Tortoncel, the towne of Laghlin or Leighlin, wherein there is an Episcopall Sea in the midst of the Barony of Ydron.



According to our Method, Mounster followeth *Leinster*, called by the Irish *Moun*, by the English Mounster, which lyeth Southward open to the *Vergrian Sea*, separated in some places from *Connaght* by the River *Siney* or *Shannon*, and elsewhere from *Leinster* by the River *Neor*, it is divided at this day into two parts, that is, into *West-Mounster*, and *South-Mounster*, in the *Welterne Mounster*, there dwelt in old time, the *Gangani*, the *Laceni*, the *Felabri*, and *Verini*: In the South the *Odissi*, the *Concani*, and the *Ceridani*, but at this day it is divided into seven Counties, namely *Kerry*, *Limerick*, *Cork*, *Clipperry*, *Wexford*, *Waterford*, and *Down*. The *Gangani*, who also are named *Concani*, like as the *Laceni* their next neighbours, that came from the *Laceni* in Spaine, may seeme both by the affinity of the name, and also by the vicinity of place, to have bene derived from the *Concani* in Spaine. These dwelt in *Kerry* upon the mouth of the River *Shannon*, a Countie full of woodie Mountaines, having neither way nor path through them, but many hollow Valleys, lying betweene them, & full of thick woods. The *Earles* of *Desmond* have had in time past, the dignitie and right of Count Palatines. *Girald Earle* of *Desmond*, a man notorious for deepe treachery to his Prince and Countie, wickedly whored Mounster, with continuall harrying, and raising booties out of the fields, there arrived certaine companies of *Italians*, and *Spaniards*, sent underhand, to aide him from *Pope Gregorie* the thirteenth, & the King of *Spaine*, who here fortifying a place, which they called *Fort Del Ore*, their bragging bravadoes, and chundred out many a terrible threat. But the most notable, and martiall Baron *Lord Grey*, Lord *Deputie* with them, decided the matter, and ended the quarrell: for immediately they yielded themselves, and the most part of them were put to the sword. And the *Earle* of *Desmond* himselfe at length in his fearefull flight, being forced to take the woods, hard by for his refuge, was faine after in a poore cottage, by a *Souldier*, or two rustling in upon him, felt surrounded, and afterwards being knowne, cut threety by the head, and so payd worshipfully for his perfidious treason, and the waiving of his Countie.

Beneath these ancient *Succin* lyeth *Desmond*, stretched out farr and wide towards the South, called in Irish *Desmonnia*, in Latin *Desmanis*, inhabited in ancient times by the *Felabri* and *Verini*. That is, salt water that may seeme so named, for that is, salt water wailes, for that they dwell by the head, and those notable armies of the Sea running betweene, whence also the *Arabri*, and *Kantabrin* Spaine had their denomination. *Oriffin* placed them in the Promontorie *Natum*, which the *Mariners* call *Beares-head*, lying betweene the two Bayes, *Main* & *Bantry*, which looketh towards Spaine farr from it. Under this Cape *Natum*, the River *Iern* is disgorged into the Ocean, neere unto which is fene *Dunk-Eran*, which the Scots call the Citie

Eran, betokeneth not onely that this is the citie *Ivernis*, whereof *Ptolomee* speaketh, but signifyeth also the River *Jernus*, which name seemeth awell as the whole land to come from *Hier*, which with the Irish signifyeth the West: for it is the fourth part of all this Countie *Westward*, as Ireland is the fourth part of all Europe. The *Ibernes*, who also are called *Uterens*, that is, the high-Irish inhabit upon this River, on the other side of the promontorie, where are two havens well knowne *Beare-haven* and *Baltimore*, a Bay or creeke abounding in *Herrings*, over against which the *Mac-Carties* dwell, who heretofore bore great fury, a petty King of Ireland, who in the yeare 1266 transferred over his Lands, and grounds of inheritance of a great largenesse to *Queen Elizabeth*, and obtained from her, that he might hold them after the manner and custome of England by right of protection and vassalage. In the same time was created the *Earle* of *Glencay*, and *Baron* of *Valence*, a performance of greatness and authority, heretofore much envious against the *Giralds*, because they had chased away his Ancestours, whom he said were Kings of *Desmond* from these parts heretofore possessed by his Predecessours. For the *Giralds* or *Fitz-Giralds*, sprang from the *Kildarian* race, who having subdued the Irish became Lords here of very large and goodly possessions, and of them *Maurice Fitz Thomas* was by *Edward the third* created the first *Earle* of *Desmond*, in the yeere of our redemption 1350. Among whose posterity there were great men for their valour, and wealth, whose credit also & reputation reached farr, and this honour continued to their offspring, and descended in right of inheritance, unto *Girald* that Rebell, whose ere while I named, who willfully overthrew a most noble & potent familie. After the *Iberni* followed the *Udiz*, called also *Vodiz*, the footing of which name doth more expressly tell it selfe in *Idou* and *Idouth* in the Countie of *Kilkenny*: for the greatest part of them are called *Idou* & *Idouth*: they dwell in the Countie of *Cork*, *Tipperarie*, *Limerick*, *Kilkenny*, and *Waterford*. In the Countie of *Tipperarie* there is no remarkable thing, but onely that it is a *Palatinate*, and that a towne called the *Holy Crosse* standeth in it, and thought to be little, yet it enjoyed great and peculiar privileges, which was given to it, because the *Monkes* performed men there, given to it, because the *Monkes* there sometimes preserved a peece of *Christ* the first that presents it selfe: and though it standeth in an aire some what grosse, and upon a Soile not very fruitful, and the streets there in be with the narrowest, thrust close and pend up together: yet such is the convenience, and commoditie of the haven, that for wealth, traffe-trading, & outflowe of the haven, that is the second Citie in all Ireland, & frequent resort, it is the second Citie in all Ireland, & hath always bene a singular loyalty, fidelitie, and obedience to the Imperall Crowne of England. For ever since that *Richard Earle* of *Penbrock* wonne it, it hath continued so faithful, and quietly disposed, that it performed at all times, fave and secure peace unto the English, on their backs, whilst they went on into the conquering of Ireland: whence it is that the Kings of England, have graunted unto it very many



[illegible]

King James of blessed memorie, for his honorable and faithful service done to his Prince and Countrey created and inveigled downe with the honour of Earle of Corke, a large and great possiſſions, both here and other parts of Ireland. At the mouth of the River Banyan in a fertile Soile, and well wooded, standeth Kinfale, a very commodious port and towne fortified with old walles, under the which in the yeere 1601 the Kingdome of Ireland was taken, a bleeding, and put it was upon a ſudden, as it were of one cack of a die, where it ſhould be ſubject to England or Spaine : what time as the land was endangered, both with forraigne, and intestine warre: for eight thouſand old trained ſouldiers, under the command ſurprized and fortified it, commencing ſeverall confitures, and excommunicacions of Pius the first, Gregorie the xxi. & Clement the viii. Popes of Rome diſcharged like thunderbolts upon Queene Elizabeth, and preſuming confidently upon the ayde of that Arch-Breth Tri-onen, and his Cruce, who had ſent for him to ſettle ſtably thew of reſtoring religion, to the ſervice of his Maſter, Sir Charles Blundell, Baron Mountmorris, Lord Deputie, drew her Majesties forces together, preſently belaid it round about, both by Sea and Land: albein, his ſouldiers were tired, toiled out, and the feaſon of the yeere molt incommodious, as being mid-winter: ſhe withall made head alſo againſt the Rebels, whom the ſouldiers had ſurprized, & Doned, Mac-Gwyne, a ſouldier with ſuch valour, & fortitude, ſo gallantly daunted and reſpected their malapert boldneſſe, that with one victorie he both got the towne which the Spaniards in it yeeked unto him, who gave them quarter, then them for Spayne, and withall overthrew three Tri-onen and his men that came to ſuccour, and ſwearing Ireland out of the world, he ſent the Rebels retur-ved hand by ſmokeleſſy a fire poſſiſſion long ſince of the Earle of Deſmond, looſeth it ſelfe in the Ocean, affording at the very mouth commodious harbours and havens. As ſavenn wateareth the neerer part of this Countrey, fo Brood-wateth the further part Aven-more, the ſouth end of the River, moilenth the ſpawne upon which inhabited the noble familie of the Yagall, being tranſplanted out of England, hath grown up, and prospered here very well, and now enyoeth the title of Vi-Count Fermoy. Neere unto the mouth of this River ſtandeth Admor, a little towne, called, becauſe it lyeth neere the mouth of the Yagall no great towne, but a ſmall ſuburb, built in ſiſſion upon a ſteep hill, and divided into two parts: in the upper of which is the greater part, ſtretching out Northward, hath a Church in it, and without the wall a little Abbey, called North Abbey: the nether part reaching Southward, called the Baſe-towne, had alſo an Abbey, called South Abbey: the conſideration of the haven, which is the ſouth end of the Baſe, belonging unto the ſervice of the ſhipping, and ſhipping, drawing Merchants unto it, ſo as it is well frequented, and inhabited; yea & hath a Major for the head Magiſtrate. This ſhall be in theſe dayes reacheth the Countie of Corke, which in times paſt was counted a Kingdome, and went farther, & lying within this Deſmond ſide, ſtretcheth out much in breadth, and is ſo called by ſcription of the five parts of the Ireland, as they are delineated in the Maps of famous Meacator.

N O R V V A Y,
A N D
Z W E T H L A N D.

*Names of
Norway*

[illegible]

it, but also to transport the profits thereof into
 Denmark, besides they have an other difformitie
 in the quality of their places: for Denmark hath got
 into their owne puiffance all the Sea-havens in Nor-
 way: for if the King of Denmark their Enemy,
 they could not traficke by Sea, nor traffick their
 merchandises or commodities out of it. It hath
 many goodly and great Regions, but many craggy
 Mountains, Deferts, and Rocks, which for the most
 part have no passages, or wayes through them,
 the woods being full of Pine-trees. They have five Roy-
 all Castles in it, and as many principal Governours, *whereof*
 whereof the chiefe and farthest Southward is the
 Towne of *Sleswig*, famous for the fisherie of Herrings.
 The lower is *Bergen*, *Copeng*, or rather *Kahn* and *Al-
 dwin*, which is not *admodum*. The second Castle is *Aeghe-
 hus*, upon whose fide the high matts for shipping, the
 planks, and boards of Oak and firre-trees, and timber
 for building are sent from thence yearly into France, England,
 abundance into Germany, and into other places.
 It hath also under it, the Cities and Townes of Anlof the Episcopall sea,
 commended above all by Strangers, for the Court,
 whereunto in all Norway all iudicial causes and suits
 are referred & decided. Also Tonfbergh, or Coesing-
 bergh, Fridrickstad, Salezburgh, Schonen, and Yron.
 These are the most famous Cities, and the most
 fertile Lands, but now are under the command of the
 Bishop of Anlof, and are separated by the freight
 Motion, which runneth betweene them. The third
 Castle is *Sleswiger*, under which are the Cities of *Ber-
 gin*, and of *Stargard*, *Bergin* is the chiefest place
 of merchandize in all Norway, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it be under the Bishop, yet the Govern-
 our of *Bergin*, is his Bishop, and is the chiefest
 of the Cities, and the residence of the Governour and
 Bishop. There is foule that noble, and delicate fish,
 which is taken upon the Coast of Norway, called *Ber-
 gin* fish, because it is so transported from thence by
 Merchants into divers Countries. The City of *Sles-
 wiger*, though it

The Govern-
ment
in ancient
times.

Ω_g the



Z W E T H L A N D.

The Provinces of Swethland are divers, some Gothif as East-Gothia, whereof Lincopia in the Capitall, West-Gothia, separated from the Easterne part by the old Lake. *Scare* is one of the townes, where the Bifhop resides. Southerne Gothea or Smalland, Tuichy, and Verenda, whereof Vexio is the chiefest Towne, Mering, and the Ile of Oeland, defended by the forteffice called Borgholm, the others are below

[illegible]

O F T H E

K I N G D O M E

0 1

D E N M A R K E.

[illegible]

In Italie, what they gayned & how long the Normans
 stayed among the Gauls, the raising of the kingdom
 of Naples, & Sicile, the expedition of Godefrey up-
 on the Freeles against Charlemaigne, the variable
 carriages of the English among the Gauls, whereof
 they subdued some part. The Civill, and ineffective
 warres of France, likewise how Canutus furnished
 the great, held five kingdomes at once, that is to say:
 Denmarke, Sweden, Norway, England, and Nor-
 mandie, besides that, he was Sonne in Law to Henry
 the third Emperour, the verses extant doe testifie.

Define mirari quos garrula laudius effert.
 Gracia quos jactat Roma superba Duces.
 Danica non ulli ceteram virtute secundum
 Edidit, Hyberno terra propinqua feto
 Facto militi Magni, preperetur inclita nomen
 Quinque sub Imperia Regna fuero meo.
 Me sibi delegit focerum, quia tertius orbis
 Arbiter, Henricus nomine sceleris calis.
 Iustitia praelatus enim, Regesque potentes.
 Subiectos docuit legibus esse suis.

And what warlike conquests and actions the
Goths, and Vandales achieved in ancient times.
Harken what Mr. Joseph Silvester in his *du Bartas* hath
briefly set downe in English verse, which is this :

The warlike Gothe, which while come
issued forth.

From the cold frozen lands
of the North.

Incamp't by Vistula: but the
aire almost,

Being there as cold, as in the
Balticke Coast;

He with victorius Armes Scla-
vonian gaires,

The Transilvanian, and Valachian plains.

Thence flyeth to Thracia, and then
leaving Greekes,

leaving Greekes,
Greedie of spoile, foure times
he bravely seekes,

he bravely leekes,
To plucke from Rome then Mars
his minion;

The plumes which shew from all the world had vvon, Guided by *Rhadagis* and *Alarick*, Bold *Vindimarus* and *Theodorick*. Thence flyeth to France, from vvhence expulst, his Legions Rest ever since upon the Spanish Regions.

By whome, and diuers Kings of the race of Oldenbourg, the warres succeeded happily, a brave warlike Nation, populous, and very fortunate in the warres, which they undertooke either by Sea or by Land. The Senators, and principal men of the kingdom had alwayes the libertie to chooe their kings, and haue still, but many yeeres they haue set upon the royall throne, and the kings eldest Sonne succeeded if they had not Lawfull & sufficient cause to diuert them from it. And therefore they neuer denyed their dute, to their Kings progenie and issue, and would not suffer the kingdom to be diuided, if they were not forced thereto by civil wars. They find their yongest children, or bretheren into forraign Countries, feing they may not participate in the Government. Whence comes so manie Travailleurs, there being such a number of Gentrie, and of the Common people, that being not able to keepe rank with the beik of the Countie, and others they desire to trauell and to purchase lands and livings more proper, and commodious for them then in their Native Countie. For the Northerne people are apt for generation, and propagation, for their contracted heate, makes them hot spirited, quarrellsome and Fighters, great Trencher men & Drinkers (because the sharpnes of the cold ayre, causeth appetite) which being well digested, causeth long life: for some of them live till they are 130, or 140 yeeres of age, and it is a signe of a long life, whenas some of their kings haue reigned over them 30, yea some 40 yeeres, and more.

The Politique State Of DENMARKE.

Here are five Orders and States in the Danish Common-weale. The first is of the *Blood royal*: the second the *Nobilitie*, but yee must knowe this, that among these Nobles & Gentrie, there are neither Earles, nor Barons, but all of them must haue their Nobilitie by a long descent from their Predecessours. They beare their armes simple, & thinke it were a disgrace to them to derogate from their Nobility by changing, or augmenting of them. There are yet some living, who are descended, from those that were present at the treaty, made betwene *Charles Magnus* and *Erasmus* king of Denmarke, upon the River *Eider*, as the *Pruss*, and some others. These enjoye their livings with superiour, and inferiour jurisdiction, and haue the liberty of the hunting, haire with haire, and feather with feather, as the Earles in Germanie haue. Their livings are not held in fief chow out the kingdom, but in free tenure, and possession, which comes to them by the right of succession. All Castles, Lands and Goods, as well moveable as immoveable, left to them by their Fathers and Mothers are equally diuided among the Bretheren, but the Sisters must receive them by a singular privi-

ledge, in such sort nevertheless, that the Brother must haue two shares, and the Sister but one. But their manor houses & Castles are kept by the heir-males. Many Lordships, or Tenements come not the primo-geniture, but are diuided. And some if they be descended of a good house, or are men of note, worth, and desert, having the kings fauour, they may be advanced by marriages, and attaine unto great riches. Among this degree of the Gentrie are the Senators, or Countessons of the Kingdom, which must not exceede the number of eight and thirtie: unto whom there is appointed by the king & the Realme, honest livings to maintaine them, and every one of them hath the Government of a Castle, or of a Fort, as long as his charge & dignitie continueth, for which he giveth nothing to the king, but onely is bound both in the time of peace, and warre, to keepe some horsemen, that they may be in a readinesse whensoever the king shall call for them, & that upon his owne charge, for the kings service and his Countie. If they be sent Ambassadors of the kingdom, they are provided with sufficient maintenance from the Common purse, to live honorably and as Princes Ambassadors, either in Court or elsewhere. For the king hath Lordships, which they call in the Danish language *Verldsmag*, that is, Free-lands, and Benefices, which he bestoweth on men deserving both of himselfe, and his kingdom, either during their lives, or for some terme of yeeres. For which also they are obliged, to keepe some horsemen, and pay yearly into the publicke Treasure, some certaine peece of money, as an acknowledgement, and yet keepe the greatest part thereof for their paines & service. This kingdom also hath a good order, for they are forbidden by the king, to buy any lands or houses of the Gentrie, that may happen to be sold, betwene the king, and the chiefe men of the kingdom, otherwise he might take that, which the Nobles are not willing to sell, which caused the principall men of the kingdom, to make this excellent order, among themselves: yet nevertheless the king is permitted to make an exchange sometimes with the Nobles, but the Nobles may not purchase any lands of the kings subjects: because some Countie-men hold their lands by inheritance, & as Free-holders, as hath bene said

The names of the chiefe families of the NOBLE-MEN

DENMARKE.

The Lords of Kaas, Guldenslern, of Munck, of Rosenkrans, of Grubb, of Walkendorp, of Brahe, of Schram, of Palsberg, of Harderberg, of Vilsant, of Bing, of Below, of Wipert, of Gue, of Sefelt, of Ranzow, of Schelen, de Frefe, of Sul, of Bilde, of Dreffelbergh, of Greene, of Brockenhusen, of Holke, of Troll, of Knutzen, of Biorn, of Seilde, of Iensen, of Steuge, of Mattiesen, of Lunge, of Banner, of Luck, of Rostorp, of Crulen, of Fossi, of Lindeman, of Swal, of Sant-beke, of Qutrow, of Lange, of Galichur, of Glanbeke, of Crabbe, of Marizer, of Kragg, of Ashel, of Beck, of Ru-

of Ruthed, of Nagel, of Witfeld, of Split, of Ofren, of Appellgard, of Lucman, of Podelsen, of Reuter, of Podelbusen, which heretofore were Barons, descended of the Duchie of Pomerania, where that familie continueth still: of Vren, whose progenitors lived in the time of Charlemagne, of Blick, of Gall, of Wogerfen, of Bassi, of Solle, of Daac, of Pax, of Passelick, of Wensterman, of Hoken, of Lindenow, of Bille, of Ruten, of Hundermark, of Heiderstroper, of Wolde, of Papenheim, of Spar, of Falster, of Norbu, of Worm, of Bilde, of Boockholt, of Budde, of Suaben, of Santbarch, of Gram, of Luken, of Vhrup, of Spiegel, of Bammel-berg, of Rosenpar, of Duvie, of Halck, of Schawgard, of Muil, of Gris, of Fube, of Brune, of Laxman, of Dure, of Baggen, of Norman, of Goffe, of Matro, of Rolengard, of Totten, of Ranzow, of Krumpen.

The Lord grand-Master is chosen out of this Nobilitie, a State like to the Maire of the Prince of Wales. For the most part keeps his residency at Hafne, as Vicar, or the Kings Lieutenant, which manageth resolue and dispatcheth the kings affaires. At this day the eldest of the three *Ranzows* are adorned with it. Next him the Lord Marischall, taketh care both in peace, and warre, of all things belonging to the militare affaires. The Admirall, beeing the head of shipping, for the retaining of the old hath every yeare the ordering of the Sea affaires, he hath under him a Vice-Admirall, and every of the Kings ships hath a Captaine, which is descended from a Knight. There is also a Chancellour of the Kingdom, unto whom they appeale from all the Provinces, and lles, and from him to the King and his Council if neede require. All the Provinces, or Shires are distributed into *Bierrois*, or Governments unto which there are many Hundreds and Parishes. Those which goe to Lawplead first their right, among themselves, but if they cannot agree, they may appeale afterward to the Judge of this Province, from him to the Chancellour, and from the Chancellour, to the king and the Senators, who give thereupon their definitive sentence. The Danes have a certaine written Law, made by Valdemarus the first, assigned by the Bishops, and chiefe men of the Countie, much like unto the Law of Nature, and differeth not much from the Roman Law. And is made to the end that by the vigor hereof, suites may not be deferred too long, but may be the sooner dispatched, and the sentence more speedily executed. If the first Judges have given an unjust sentence, then they are condemned to pay a fine of halfe their goods, where of the king is to have the one halfe, and the partie, interested or wronged the other halfe. It is thought that Valdemarus the first joyued the Bishops to the Senators, which Christernus the third, took from them againe for certaine causes of rebellion.

The Kings Chancellour followeth ordinarily the Court, and hath seven or eight assistants Noble-men, Secretaires and Clerks, joyued in commission with him, & sometimes the King himselfe is present at the handling of affaires. But if any weighty matters of importance happen, as touch either peace or warre, or the making of alliances or confederations, with forraigne Princes, or for the keeping, and defending of the

bounds and limits of the Kingdom, the King causeth his Council to meete, and it is not Lawfull for the King to impose any new taxation upon the Realme, and upon the husband-men belonging to the gentrie without the speciall consent of the Senators, or chiefe men of the Kingdom.

There is a super Intendant General for the Treasure, who receiveth the revenues of the Kingdom, either belonging to the Castles, or other Lordships, and for the taking of tolles, and customes by Sea & by Land. He looketh also to the Accounts, & sufficeth himselfe of all things, and giveth his acquaintance to such as bring up their moneys. He hath likewise under him two Commisaries Noble men, and many Clerks among the people, for which he hath a good entertainment.

The fourth degree of State is the *Clergie*, among whom there are seven Bishops, as the Arch-Bishop of London, the Bishops of *Bischof*, of *Ossenbue*, of *Rip*, of *Thors*, of *Arhusen*, and of *Silisyuk*, which have also Canons under them. They receive the tenths, which in sundry Provinces are diversly given: For the Bishops receive the halfe of the tenths, & the King receiveth the other halfe, our of which the Canons, and Ministers have their parts, and share thereof, also some part thereof is employed in the building, & reparation of Churches. As for the Papall right, the nominations, and provisions of the Prelates, and Bishops at all times have hitherto bene given by the King, as they are at this day in France, as appeareth by the answere of Valdemarus the first King. And as Charles the fifth, was much commended for prohibiting, and enacting, that no Ecclesiastical person should buy any immovable goods, without the Princes consent: for Christernus the 3. ordained the same no lesse wisely, that the Clergie should sell nothing without the kings expressie command. For the rest Church men, were very well provided for by Christernus the third of blessed memorie, and many particular Schooles were erected by him in diuers places, as two also in the Ile, where there is also a printing house. The whole kingdom hath but one University, which is at *Silisyuk* founded & established by Christernus the first by the permission of Pope Sixtus anno 1478, which Fredrick the second, who though he was for seven yeeres together hindered by Swethil wars, & encreased the maintenance & enriched it with 60000 dallers yearly, for the bringing up and instruction of the youth of the Countie.

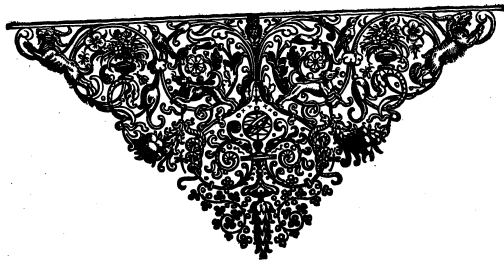
The fourth degree are Burgesses, and Marchants, which dwell in Townes, and Bourroughs. These have their priviledges peculiar to themselves, which they enjoy, & which are given them as their owne Lands, and woods limited are. They traffike also by Sea, & by land through all the parts of Europe, out of these and from the husband-mens children are chosen the Bishops, Canons, Pastours, and the Magistrates of the Townes, Clerks of the Castles, and Fortresses, the Masters and Stewards of shipping, out of which also some men are appointed for the taking up of Tolles. These judge the least Causes, but for the most part have a President out of the Gentrie.

The fifth order is the Countie-men, which are of a sort, the first are called *Freholders*, that is, *Freholders*: these enjoy their living by inheritance, but give some small matter yearly. They trade also, and have the liberty of shipping. They are not taxed with servitude, or bondage, neither pay they any contribution without the consent of the Senators, and Countessons of the kingdom. The other sort are such, which possesse their good no hereditarie, but farme them of the king, and the Gentrie, or of the Clergie, & are bound to doe some homages to their Lords, as they make their conditions, & agree with the Lord from whom they hold their livings.

The Politique State of Denmark.

And thus much have I spoken of the Police of Denmark in general, whence it appears, that it hath been a well ordered State, that the Nobility and Gentry have always had the liberie, to chooe a king; nevertheless of a royall family, whence this good redounded unto them, that the Danes have not been much troubled with feidions, unlesse with some Strers, a rofen between the kings brethren, or his children, which was quickly appeased by the interposition of some of the Nobility, especially feing that the kings children do not take a part of the kingdom. Besides that, becaue they have none but one Gentry, they are ignorant of the names, and titles of Dukes, Earles, Barons, &c. so that they can not grow so rich that they dare oppose themselves against

the blood royal, because the paternal inheritances are always divided between the Somers, a, and the Daughters. To conclude the highest degree among them, is the order of the *Golden Knights* so called, because of the Ornament which are given them: but this is not given to none, but such as have deserved well of the king, and of the State, either in the times of peace or of war. Thus you see the Danes have a flourishing State, which may easily defend it selfe from Strangers, seeing, they are so well united with their king, as their natural Prince, they are able to resist foraine Enemies, both by Sea, and by Land: and this day Christian the fourth governeth, whose name I preface with his Council, and all those of his State.



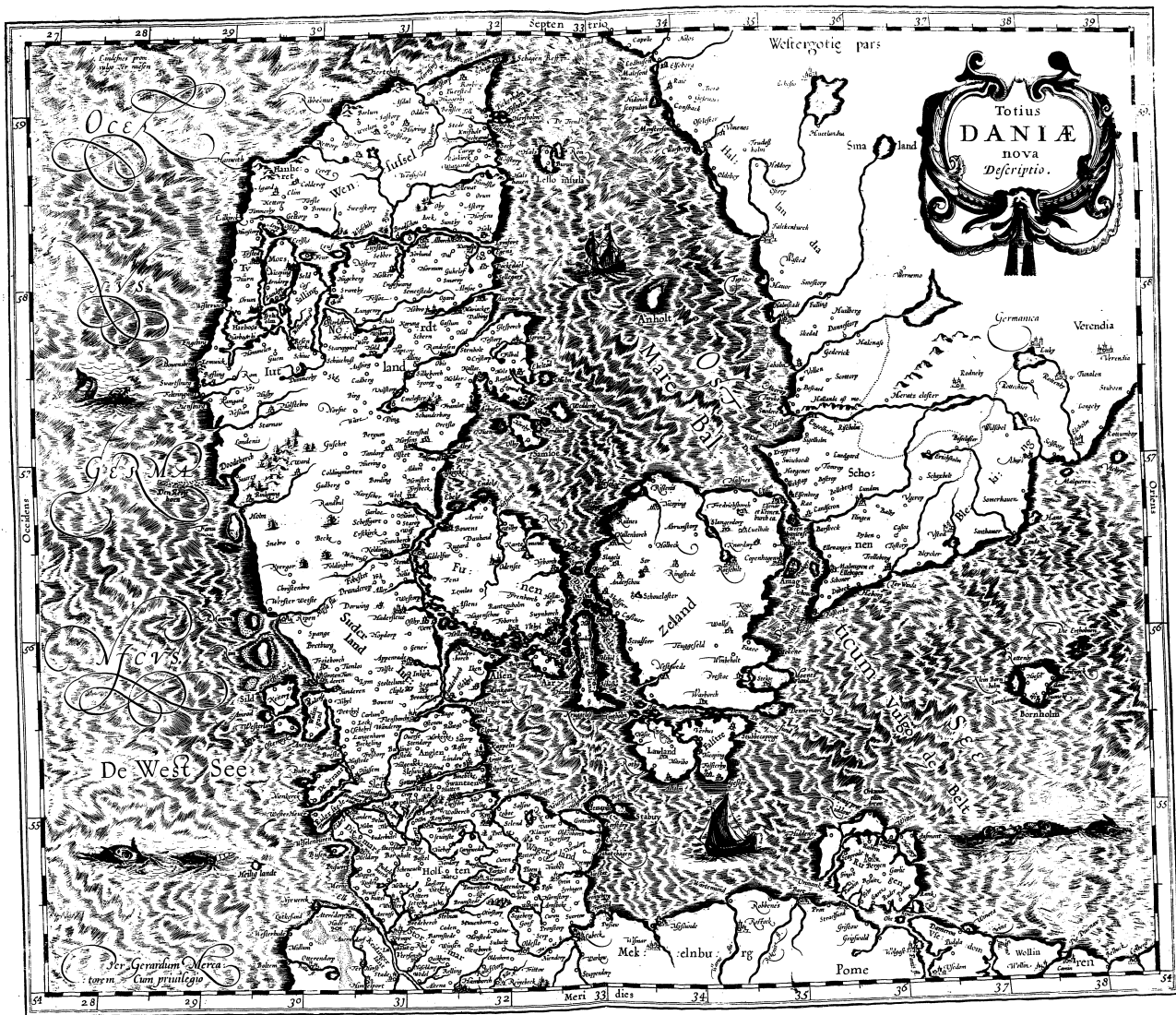
D E N M A R K E

DENMARKE, is joyned onely to the firme-land by two points. It is bounded on the west with the German Ocean, on the East with the Baltick Sea, Northward it hath Morway and Sweden, and on the South with the Kingdomes of Holland and

Pomrania. It is divided into many Isles, separated much one from another. The temperature of the air, & the whole climate thereof, as John Cholding faith, recreates, & keepseth the inhabitants in health. The fertility of the Soile nourisheth them, the sweete smell of the flowers, the variety of the trees, the reeds, and woods contenteth them, in which innumerable Heards of Swine, running up & downe in the woods are fed, their fill with milke and Akomes, which fall from the great Oken, and also from the Beech-trees, which are the chiefest nourishment of the people. The feeding of Oxen, whereof there is such a multitude, that there are fent everye yeare above 40000 to Germany, besides their other commodities of Corne, Fish, Tallow, equippage for shipping: Armes, Oxides, Buck-skins, Vaincoit, Firewood, Fennels, & other commodities, which are sent into many parts of Europe; so that Nature hath denied them nothing, which is necessary for the maintenance of humane life. This Countrey at this day having many armies, & creeks of Sea running into it, is divided into many parts. The present King of the Countrey is Hansa, who is King of Denmark, and standeth besides the adjacent Isles, neere unto one of the parts

Some would have this land to be called *Guthland*, heretofore the inhabitation of the ancient Goths, which is so named by Historians, and Geographers, *Thi Cimbricke Chersonese*, or the *Peninsula*, or Biland of the *Cimbrians*, and is devide into two parts, the Southerne and Northerne. This *Cimbrian Chersonese* is in length 120 miles, and in breadth 40 miles, as it is in the second Map of the North Gallies, which is the second Map. The Southerne part heretofore called *North Albinga*, containeth the Duchie of Sleswicke, to which also may be added the Duchie of Holf. The Ile of Zealand, called also *Sjeland* is the greatest in all Denmarke, containing in length 64 miles, and in breadth 32. It was anciently called *Cathannonia* by *Nela*, having in it seven strong Cities belonging to the King, and also the chief Cities. Among the towines *Hafsen*, or *Hafnia*, is the Kings seate, and is the chief City of all Denmarke, much commended for the greatness, riches, and commodiousnesse of the haven, and for the depth and obface of the Ile, which they terme *Amager*, yielding late entrance to Mariners. The beginnings of this City were but small. For Abbot Huld, Arch-Bishop of London, built the Ile, which he called a Fort in this place against the Pyrates, which he called by his name *Acetia*, the first City, and partly to be inhabited by Fishers, and partly by Marchants, for the commodiousnesse thereof, and thereof was called *Kjohmanns*, that is, the Marchants haven: the things happened about the yeere 1105. There is in this place a famous University, the foundation whereof *Erwin Pomeranus* was the first, that produced him the Martin the fifth Pope, and which Christianus the first Oldenburg first built, by the petition of which Christianus, and King Christian the second reformed it, being faine and desirous to see the manie and continuall wars, which sprung up in great revenues, in such fort, that it maintaineth not onely twelve Professours, and Doctors of the Chaire, but also a great number of poor Scholars, which revenues Fredericus the 11. increased

fed much. From this Univerſitie there are ſent a continual harveſt of learned men, & famous Patrouers, as wel to the Kingdome of Denmark, as into Norway. Above theſe *Yngelſcheſchool* or *Univerſitie*, ſtanding by the Sea-side neere unto the Caltle royall of Cronenburgh, on the other ſide of the Caltle, there is a ſmall ſtilling-bord, which is ſometimes called a *Village* named *Here*, *There*, and *Scandia* come to neere together with their Capes, that there is but a fpace of Sea betweene them called the *Sund*, or paſſage three miles over. Here all Vefels, which are bound toward are forced to paſſe by, becauſe the Caltle is ſo ſituated, that they muſt goe to King And becauſe the Caltles hand on both ſides do neere one another, the King by his ſhipping, when it pleaſeth him may stop the paſſage of ſhipping, and hinder them from paſſing any further. It happens oftentimes that ſome ſhips are ſo ſtayed, that they are forced to ſtay there, yea ſometimes three, from divers parts of Europe. There lies alſo in this part Roſchild, heretofore the Episcopall ſee, where is ſeene yet to this day faire tombes of many Kings, and Dukes. But now it is reduced to a poore ſmall towne, and the ſhips are ſometimes ſtayed, becauſe of their fortifications forget themſelves, and ordinarily hopeſup their failes above their power and ability. No *Zeland* hath under it the Iles *Ammerig*, *then*, otherwiſe called *Wien*, and *Moon land*, in which ſtand the towne of *Wien*, and *Moon land*, which are ſometimes called *Bothwick*, the Falſtome whereof ſheweth his ſigneface at Roſchild.



cond King of Denmarke, that at last it was forced to yeeld after his death, a whole head was shot of with a Canon shot from the Fort of the besieged Anno 1569 a personage much commended for his learning, and military profession. For he being appointed by King Fredrick the second of Denmarke, General of the warres against the Sweethens, a little before his death in the field of Altorfhe, neere unto Falkenberg, having but 4000 men, he put to flight 26 thousand. This Countie hath neighbouring upon them the Isles of Lander, Hanne, & Bornholme, a notable Ile divided into foure Governments contereining three townes, and a Cattle. In Gothland, where stands the ancient Mercate Towne of Wisbich, now little peopled, and lesse wealthy (though heretofore it hath flourished) because the trading in it, is now caried to other towns of furs, it beareth exceeding high fiores, of which there are manie woods, where with they make mats for shaps and it yeelds also fiores for building, & lime for the fasting of them together. Fredrick the second, was the first that continued a Bishopricke in this Ile, and ordained liberrall maintenance for it by a perpetuall succession from others. The Rivers of Denmarke are Egidora, commonly called the Eyder. It separateth the Freezes from the Dittmarshians, and then dischargeth it selfe into the English Sea, & Store full of fish, laden with Vessels, which springing out of the bottom of Holatia, accommodateth manie towns, and the faire & sumptuous house of the Kanfous Bredeberg, and then with others runneth into the Elve. The Baltrick Sea, which was made before the limit of the Kingdom of Denmarke Eastward, is called at this day Belts of Baltheus, which is a belt or Cinchure of warre, because it roundeth, and embraceth the one and the other Peninsulas or Bilands. It seemes that Tacitus calleth it Slow, or Drowlie, from the effect of such Orrells, because it is not troubled & tossed as other Seas are, for you shall scarcely see it ebbe and flowe, as those affirme, who oftentimes have sailed upon it, but the motion and flowings thereof, goe commonly from the East to Westward. Reaching further, it divideth it selfe into two armes; on the left hand lyeth that fide which betwene Sweden and Rodia, and the other betwene Finland and Livonia, which is called the Finnick Sea.

Hillroge, lying upon the freight of the Sound, hath a royall Cattle upon it, called Cronebourg, which standeth there for the defence of the furthest part of the Ile of Zeland. Fredrick the second King of Denmarke layde the foundations of this Cattle within the Sea, with an infinite charge, sinking into the botome of the water a great number of huge stones, & great flints, locked together with great oken beames, well fastned together with such cunning, skill, and artifice, that the violent beating & raging of the Sea against

them, how great stormes of wind, thunder and lightning, fower there come, they stand firme, and the billowes breake against these hard materials. All the workmanship of this Cattle is wrought with admirable Symmetrie and is within adorned with Conclaves, Chambers, brave Galleries, all hung with Tappitree, which represent in order all the Kings of Denmarke, and the Roodes are covered with plates of Copper, and the walls polished with free-stones. In the Citie of London, there is a clock made with great art, which they call S. Lawrences, set in the lower part of the Church, where is seene a table fastned to the wall, drawne out by a number of circles of divers colours, wherein evidently is shewed by figures, and marks, the yeeres of the month, the weeke, every day & howe throughout the whole yeere, and the moveable feasts and certaintie: besides that, it sheweth the motion of the lights, the Sunne and the Moone, and what place of the Zodiacque they are in every day, with their houses the one opposite to the other. Now this is for the outward part, but within it, all things are caried about with certain engines, and turning wheels made expresse thereunto, & for a surpris by an artificial cunning, whensoever the clock striketh, there are two Statues come out upon this table, representing two Knights, armed de Cap en pied, which tilt, and runne one against another as often as the great clock which is hang in the fipple, striketh. And which is more admirable, in the midst of this table there is set upon a throne the picture of the Virgin Marie, holding a babe in her bosom, on both sides of her are two gates, and under her seate a Theater in the forme of a Demy Circle, the Arch whereof runneth towards the Be-holders. Within there is also an Engine, with the pictures of the three wise men of the East, every of them having his Page, in turning of this Engine, which is done at the pleasure of him that hath charge over it, these Images advance themselves, before whom there comes out a Herald, with a naced sword in his hand, & threatening makes a thrust at the left gate. At the opening whereof the parties comes forth, when a trumpets sound tantara: that wife man which cometh out first, walketh up and downe in a fately and magnificent manner upon the Theater, then comming to the Virgin Marie, he falleth downe in a most reverend manner, to adore her, which the others likewise doe. Their Pages stirre not, neither shew any kinde of honour or reverence; the last puts too the right gate, which giveth a clap easie to be heard by the Spectators. The natural inhabitants of Denmarke use their own language, as the Sweds & Norwegians doe, in such sort, that these neighbouring people doe not understand one another. The Danish tongue differeth not much from that of Saxonia: neither doe the Saxons understand the Danes, nor the Danes the Saxons, unless they converse some time one with another.



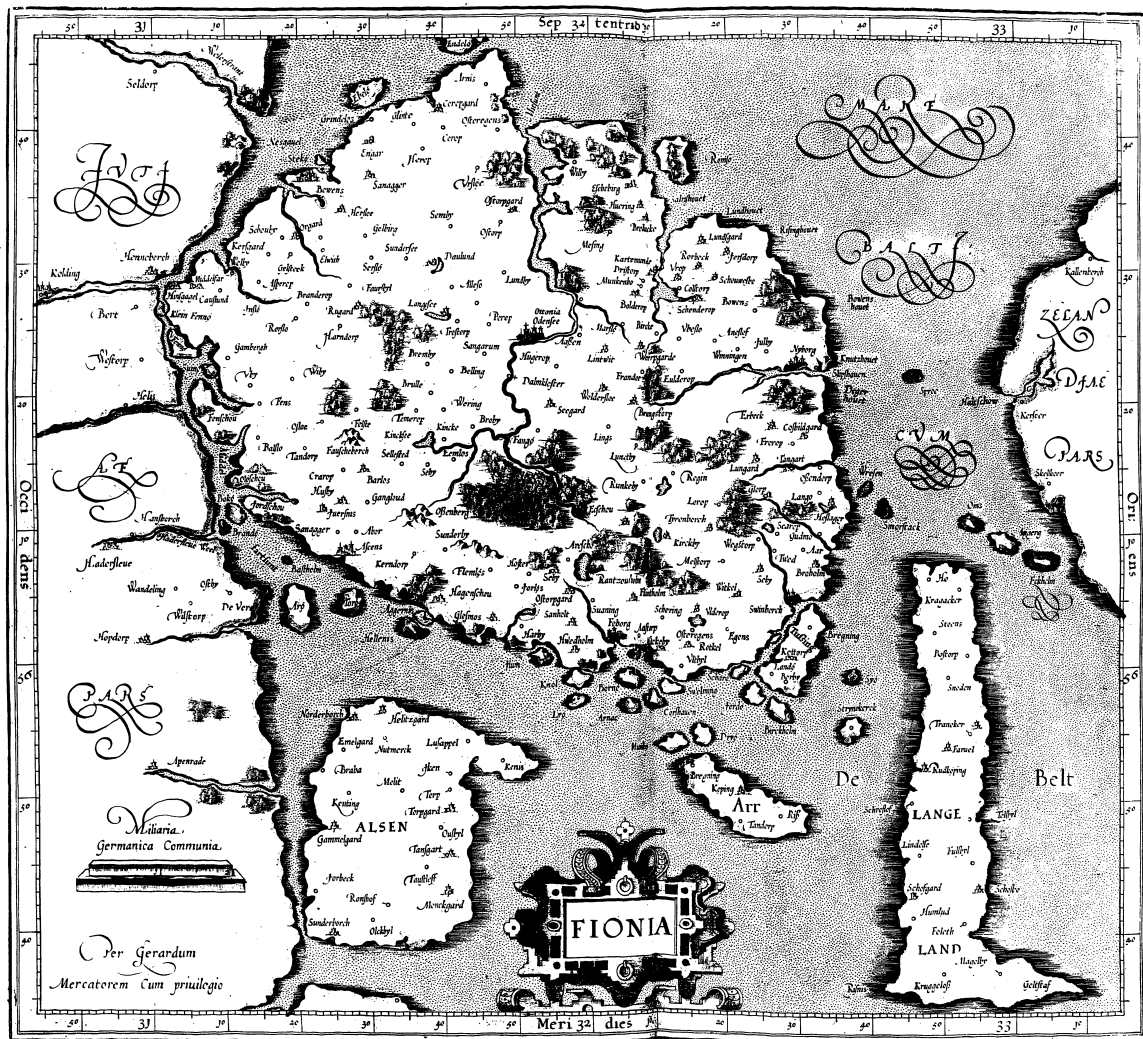
D E N M A R K E,

describing FIONIA, and the circumjacent Iles.



HIONIA or Fuyen, next after Zeland, taketh the second place among all the Iles of the Codanian Gulphus, and is so called, because of the softness of the soyle, beinge, and pleasant situation thereof it is separated from the continent of Denmarke by a narrow streight, named Middlefar Sund, which one would thinke was joynted to the maine land. And as it boundeth upon jutland westward, and is right over against Zeland Eastward, it is thought, it lyeth in the very heart, or midst of Denmarke, reaching 18 miles in length, and foure in breadth. The Soyle is so rich in Corne, especially in Rye, and Barly, that it sufficeth not only the Country it selfe, but also transport it into forraigne Countries, which it yeeldeth without dunging, whence it happenes as *Musgr* faith, that this is the cause why there is such a vile smell, & stinke in the townes, and villages, that they carry not forth their mucke away, & dung to fatten their lands. Besides, it is exceeding rich in fish, & for cattails they have great store, & such a breed of Horses, & Cowes, that they lend them forth by troupees, and heards into Germanie. Neither is there wanting in this Ile any Woods, Forests, & Chales for Red-deere, Harts, Falow-deere, Hares, and Foxes. Almost in the midst of this Ile, boundeth the gannall Sea, commonly called Ottenfche, a Bishoppe, founded (as many say) by Otto the first, much about the time, when as he converted Herald King of Denmarke to the Christian Religion. It is a place of no small traffike, in which upon twelfth-day as well the flanders, as the chiefe Gentrie meete in great numbers, as they usually doe likewise at Kylen in Holatia. Fuyen is divided into 24 Governements, having 16 townes in it, and six royall Forts or Castles. The other townes lye round about Ottenfche, w^{ch} standeth as it were in the very Center, & are almost of an equal distance from it, and lye so upon the Sea-coast, that because of the commodiousnesse of the parts, and havens, they doe not only traffick into the baltrick Sea, but also trade, and send their commodities into Sweden, Norway, Germanie, and the Low-Countries. Among which are reckoned Nieburch, Siemburch, Fabots, Affens, Bogens, Middlefart, & Ketteminde. The chiefe royall Forts, or Castles, are Neuburch, Hagenfchow, Huiogall, Elchebourg, & the Court Rugard. There are also in this Ile manie Villages, and Gentlemens houses, for the sweetnesse of the aire, and the fruitfulness of the soyle, draws many gentlemen thither. The Sea furnissheth them with an incredible number of fish, so that the cods of their nets are sometimes so full, that they can scarcely stirre their oares, or draw them up, that they almost need no nets, being they betake themselves with their hands. Those that dwell may take enough with their hands. Those that dwell along by the Sea-coast, besides the Husband-men, have Battaries have beene fought, which also hath happened in our dayes: for upon Ochfenbergh, or hill, not farre from the Cattle of Hagenfchow, upon the 11 of June, Anno 1530 John Rantzow Knight, and General for Christian the third, King of Denmarke overthrow in a bloodie Battaille Christoph of Oldenbourg, in which defeat two Earles were slaine, name by the Earle of Hagh, and the Earle of Tecklenburg, whose bodies were afterward digged out of their graves, and carried to Ottenfche, and bu-

ried in Canotus Church. About the same time, there were cut off a great many peysants upon a hill called Fauchburgh, lying but a mile from Affens. There are in the Citie of Ottenfche two faire Churches, whereof the one was dedicated to Saint Canutus, and the other to Saint Francis, in which King John anno 1513 and his son Christian after he had bene banished and lived in exile 17 yeeres, was buried in the yeere of our redemption 1559. Neere unto the first there is a large, and a spacious Mercate place, in which the King of Denmarke anno 1580 renewed the ancient confection of his Predecessors, with the Dukes of Holatia, and Sleswick. They report, that in Odenfche the Mother of Christian the second, our devotion set up on the Altar in the Gray-Beyers Church, a most curious workmanship in wood, wrought and carved with such cunning, that the like is not to be seene in all Europe. Wee will now come to the other Lands, which are minie in all, lying Southward, & for the most part habitable, whereas the chiefe are those which lye opposite to the Vandallian townes, & are these; Langsland, Lawland, Faltria, Aia, Alfa, Tofinga, Aroe. Langsland is seven German miles in length. The townes of Rudkepinga, and one of the Kings Castles, called Trankra land in it, & it hath many Villages, Parishes, and Gentlemens houses besides. Lawland is separated by the height of Grousfund from Zeland, & from Faltria by a small arme of the Sea. This Ile aboundeth in Wheate, & Haffel-uts, so that they lade whole ships of them to transport them out of the Countie. It hath in it five townes, Niffard, Nafco, Togrop, Ribbus, and Maribus, also some royall Castles, Gentlemens houses, Parishes and manie Villages. Faltria is about 4 German miles long, in which there lye the townes of Stubeopen, and Nicopen, which they terme the Danish Naples, and the new Citie of Denmarke, because of the fairenesse and the Gentleness of the place. Out of this land, neere unto one of the Kings houses, there is a common passage seven miles over to Wamernud in Germanie, out of which there is transported every yeere great store of Wheate, to serve their neighbouring Countries. The land Aia is a mile and a halfe distant from Elyfia is covered with woods, where there is good game for hunting. It hath in it three Parish Churches some Gentlemens houses, with the towne and the Cattle of Koying, and that and Elyfia belong both to the Dukedome of Sleswick. Elyfia, Alfa, or Allen is an land reasonable great, and is foure miles in length, & two in breadth, and is separated from Sleswick but by a little space, and lyeth right over against Flensburger-wyck, known first by the habitation of the English in that Gulphie. In Aia or Elyfia standeth the towne of Sunburg, with a Cattle of the same name, with some others, as Norborch, Otterholm, Die Holle, Gammelgard, it hath 13 populous Parishes in it, which can draw some thousands of armed men into the field. It is full of woods, having good store of Red-deere in them, and divers other wild beasts. The Sea also, and the fresh water Rivers abound in fish, there is pasture ground & Cattall, & beareth good Crops of Rye, Tofinga, or rather Tofinga, is accounted one of the principall Lands lying neere unto Swyne-burgh in Fuyen, it is a mile long; wherein, beside some Parishes standeth the house of Kettorp, belonging to the Rolen-craetzen, and Rantzowians. From this land and the towne of Aia, they count it two miles orer into inland, which is a most dangerous passage, especially,



pecially, when the winds are contrary and that the Sea is much troubled: for then out of the Eastern Sea, there floweth in such a violent and a swift Torrent betwixt the lands as it were to make a passage betwixt them, that the Sea is tossed up and down with exceeding high furies and waves, which whirling about many Shippers have been taken in them, and could not escape without great danger, yea oftentimes many ships and boats have been swallowed up and have perished in them. Witnesse the Bishop of Sleswick, who Anno 1170 was drowned on the further side of this freight, with a great number of his familie, and being fish a long time after, was buried in the Monastery of Forence in Zealand, likewise An. 1513 King John of Denmark escaped hardly from being drowned in going over into Jutland, to doe justice and to decide some controversies between the Inhabitants, who passing over the Baldick Sea, there rose on a sudden such a tempest, that his ship Royall was foisted up & down by the contrariety of the winds and the storme, that he had much ado to escape: for that being arrived at Nibourg, coming out of his ship, & standing upon the bridge, & looking into the Sea, as prognosticating his death, (for he dyed within a moeth after) said, *adieu Baldick Sea, adieu*, thou hast exercised thy cruelty upon me to day, & wilt not hence forward suffer us to passe thee any more. And though all ships were wont to sail commodiously between Scandia and Zealand through the freight of the Sound, yet it often happens, that the least boates, which are in less danger of the Iles, perils and furies, passing from Holsatia, Lubec, and other neighbouring Countries, take their course through this Sea, for which they are forced to pay customes and toulles at Nibourg. But before I passe from the Baldick Sea, I will not passe over in silence, a remarkable thing, which I finde in the historie of our age, that in the furthest part of Scandia, or the Baldick Sea, where the Codanman Gulphendeth, neere unto Elbogen, situated right over against Helsing the Metropolitan Cite of Denmark a Sea-monster was found representing the shape of a Monke, with a bald pate, a clownish face, and a sarphi hanging down his shoulders like a Fryers hood, was cast upon this shore by the violence of a huge storme, he was dumbe and spake not, as all other Sea-monsters doe not, making onely a noise with lamentations and deepe sighs, and lived not passing three dayes whereof the lively picture, which is manifest, was sent from the King of Denmark to Charles the fifth, being then in Spaine, and sent by a Nobleman. Moreover, at this day there is to be seene at Swartwall a Village neere unto the Briell in Holland, a fluffed skin of such a Sea-monster which han-

geth up in the Church. Aroelyeth at the Entrance into the Duchie of Sleswick, where they take shipping or boate in Puyment to passe over the Arsenian, or Ottenfauk bolome or Gulle into the Towne of Afcens, and containeth foure well inhabited Villages: the other Iles are these, Romo, Endelo, Fenno, Boko, Brando, Toros, Agheris, Hellenis, Jordo, Birck, Holme. Now to concerne the Ile Holsa, lying upon the moft faf description of the Ile Holsa, commonly called Oerfound, in which the Cattle of Vraniburg flandeth, where there is many curious Mathematicall Instruments. In the midst of this Ile, where the Cattle is situated and lyeth upon the Elevation of the Pole 54 degrees and a halfe, and is about 37 parts from the West. The circuit where of is eight thousand, one hundred and fixtie great paces, reckoning every pace at five fote, making two reasonable German miles in Compaffe. It lyeth in the moft famous freight of all the Kingdomes through which a great number of Vefels, passe out of the Eastern Sea into the Westerne, which is a most pleasing prospect to see so many ships passe too and fro, and the sight of the adjacent townes is no lesse delightful, as having to the South-westward Hafny or Copenhagen in Zealand lying within three miles of it (Helsing) where the ships that passe through, must pay toulle) and the Cattle of Cronenburgh, North-westward by two miles distant from it, as also Helsingborg, Northward upon the Coast of Scandia, where also Lands-kroon lyeth but a mile from it. Eastward lyeth Lunda, which though it be no towne, yet it is seene foure miles of. Malmogia is five miles from it, and albeit this Ile is not very great: yet the meanest place in it lyeth not unmanured and wast, for it is very rich in Corne, and Cattails. There are also good foor of Red-deere, Hares, Conies & Partridges in abundance, & lyeth very commodious for fishing. There is in it a Grove of Halde-trees, in the kernells of which nuts, there was never found any wormes, neither was there ever any Rats seene in this land. It had in it in former times foure Castles, the names whereof remaine there yet unto this day, as Syndebug, which stood upon the South-coast, Northburg upon the North-coast, Karbedia North-Eastward, and Hamers just Eastward. The foundations of these Castles are yet to be seene though ruinous. And though this land lyeth in the midst of the brackish Sea, yet it fendeth forth many Fountaines, & Spring-heads of fresh water. Among the rest there is a spring, that in the hardest frost that is, though the winter be never so colde the water thereof never freezes, which is a rare and a strange thing in these frigid Countries.



D E N M A R K E,

Containing the Duchies of Sleswick, and Holsatia or Holf.



The Duchie of Sleswick, The power and Government.

IUTLAND lying Southward, is called by the Associates *Wendland, Albia, &c.* because it is separated from Germanie Northward, by the river Elbe, which watereth the greatest part of these Countries, and containe the two Dukedomes of Sleswick, and Holf. The Duchie of Sleswick deriveth its name from the Capitall Cite, an ancient towne, fortrading called Sleswick. Heretofore this Country was named the Duchie of Jutland, whome Valdemarus the Nephew of Abel, King of Denmarke, held in feif from King Henry, about the yeere of our redemption 1280. Afterward, the heirs-males of the Kings & Dukes failing the Duchie of Sleswick, being revivited to the Crowne, Queene Margaret having these Kingdomes, granted this Duchie to Gerald Count of Holsatia, upon this condition that he should hold it by right of feif from the Crowne. And because the townes of this Duchie, enjoyed the same privileges with Denmarke, they use the like Law as they doe: for the subjects may appeale by a speciall privilege from the judgement of the Magistrates, where they live, to the Prince and his Counsellours but no farther. Now the Generall Gouvernement of these two Duchies belongeth to the Kings of Denmarke, & to Adolph Duke of Holf, and goeth alternatively to the one and the other, therefore when it cometh to the King, it is Governed by the Lord Henry Rantfow, the Kings Lieutenant, and Deputie for his Majesty. The chiefe Cite is Sleswick, which is originally a German name; in regard of the situation thereof, which standeth upon the River Sile, in the bosome of the Baldick Sea, for Wicke signifieth a towne, and a crooked Gulph of the Sea; and among the ancient Saxons a Bourrough. This Cite standeth very commodious for traffike, because of the good haven which it hath. For in times past Merchandizes were transported by shipping out of Belgia, Britaine, Gaule, and Spayne into the mouth of the River of Eydena in Livonia, which being carried up the River Threana to Hollingstadium, were easily brought to Sleswick, & from thence over the Eastern Sea into the Kingdomes of Denmarke, Norway, and Sweden, also into Livonia, Russia, Prussia, & into other Provinces in Albia, lying upon the Baldick Sea: but now through the variety of Fortune, the magnificence thereof is decayed. Neere unto this place lyeth the strong Castle of Gorthorpe to which they give a great deal of Tole, and it hath beene observed, that in some yeeres there hath passed by it 50 thousand Oxen out of Denmarke into Germanie, and the low Countries, paying the customes of head-money. In this Duchie lyeth also Loffelsbourg, a notable towne. This Cite is situated betweene very high Mountains, and upon the Coast of the Eastern Sea, with a haven reaching into it, with such accommodation, depth, and safetie, that almost every Burgesse may at his doore lade and unlade his goods. There lyeth also in this Countrey the places of Husfena, and of Haderfchie. There is but one Bishoprick in Sleswick, two Chapters, and three Monasteries, but divers Castles belonging, as well to the Princes, as the Nobles. The order of the Senators are for the most part coposed of 24 men, which must be of the order of Knighthood, with whome they joyne a Generall Chancellour, and in the name of every Prince two Doctors of the Law, these take notice of all things, as well in the peace, as of

warre, and give their definitive sentence, both in the one, and in the other. Double: They meet twice in a yeere, and in difficult affaires, nothing is decreed by the King of Denmarke, and the Duke of Holf, but with the vnanime consent of all the Senators, among whome the Bishop of Lubick and of Sleswick have the first voice.

Of the Duchie of HOLSATIA or HOLST.

IT is verily thought, that Holsatia was first called from the great store of woods, and Forests that are in it: for both the Cimbrians and Lower-Germans call woods, and Forests *Holz*, that is, wood, because it is a Countrey full of Bushes and woods. Some derive the name of it from a hollow stone, in regard the Dukes of Holf were at the first called Earles of the Hollow-stone. It is bounded Eastward with the River Bilen, Westward with Store, Southward with the Elbe, and Northward with Eydena. It is a Countrey full of woods and Forests, bearing great store of Timber & wood, yea such abundance, that as the Frisians knowe not what to doe with it. And seing the woods are great, there is yet scarcely seene in them a mightie Oke-tree, but only in every place Beech-trees, from whence there falls a kind of acorne which fittens abundance of their Swine. The fields for the most part are full of fish, and beare good crops of Corne, for during the space of three yeeres, they scarcely till their grounds, but suffer them to stand full of water and pools, wherein every third yeere they take abundance of fish which feede upon the grasse, and when the water is decayed out: it leaveth behinde it a slimie mudd, which fattens the ground, and makes the Soile the better. There is not in the whole Countrey any Vines, or Olives, but great store of wilde beastes, and likewise many Horses. Holsatia is divided into foure parts, that is Ditzmarchia, Holsatia, Storemaria & Waggria, which heretofore were Earledomes, then afterwards at the request of the Emperor to the title of a Dukedome, was bound to furnish, and to maintaine fortie horse and 80 foot-men for the service of the sacred Empire. Ditzmarchia was first at libertie after some hundred yeeres, and though that Fredrick the Emperor had enfeoffed Christoffer to him, whereupon King John, and Duke Frederick his Sonne anno 1100 went with an Armie into it, which was defeated, and so the Ditzmarchians maintained their libertie, until an. 1159 when as the Nephew of Christoffer was the Duke John, Adolph, & Fredrick the XI. King of Denmarke subdued it. The principall towne in Holsatia is Segeberg, which lyeth in Waggria a Countrey of Holf, lying some foure miles from Lubec, Izbobas is a famous towne for the fire, the nature of the place, and the navigation thereof. Store is encompassed with a full and navigable River, which springeth almost out of the midst of Holsatia, and watereth many places, among the rest, the faire, and sumptuous house of the Rantfow, called Breckenburgh, mentioned before where he did charge himself into the Elbe. Chilonia, commonly called Kile, which is an ancient towne, having a large haven, commodious to harbour much shipping, that bringeth every Prince two Doctors of the Law, these take notice of all things, as well in the peace, as of

s f. Countries,

DUCATUS HOLSATIÆ NOVA TABULA



gall feate, and in great estimation, because of the multitude of houses that were in it, and for the great, and rich fisheries that is in the Lakes, and Meers thereof, but especially for the ancient, & most famous church, which above five hundred yeeres agoe, was dedicated to Saint Sophia, in which they imitated the Emperours of Constantinople.

The Province of *Rhean*, lyeth betwene the two Rivers of *Oca* and *Don*, & is very fruitful in Wheate and other corne, honey, fish and foule innumerable. The chiefe Cite is also called *Rhean*, lying upon the River *Oca*: there are also *Caspia*, *Coliga*, and *Tula*, neere unto which is the head of the famous River *Tanusis*. The Cattle of *Worstanus* lyeth three miles from *Coliga*, having a towne and a Cattle so called.

Scythia is a great Dukedome, abounding in all things, but hath great and vast fields, & many towne, whereof the principallest is *Starabai*, *Paisova*, *Woi-gard* and *Czeremgum*. The people hereof are very valiant, and so also are those of *Pernia*, a Province in which, there is such abundance of Staggs, that they eat them in steed of bread. The prime Cite is *Ski-waryk*: there are in the woods *Roe-deere*, *Gouters*, *Martins*, and great store of honey. The people are used here to handle their armes, because of their continual warres against the *Tartarians*.

The Duchie of *Smolensky*, is situated upon the River *Berzithenn*, whose chiefe Cite is of the same name, the one side of it lyeth upon the River *Berzithenn* or the *Nepa*, on the other side it is flut in with deepe ditches, and with harpe thead dikes.

Besides these there are lesser Provinces, as *Misai-ka*, *Radika*, *Rafhorvia*, *Turia*, *Pikoria*, *Palckia*, *Corilla*, *Rodisioria*, *Valchida*, *Yhang*, *Loravia*, *Ratava*, *Dania*, *Sofidia*, *Witka*, *Pernia*, *Sibor*, *Ingva*, *Petava*, & *Gras Novigord*, which they call *Novogrodskij*, in which there lyeth a towne of the same name, which exceedeth Rome in greatness.

Persana is so named from the River, and is flut in on both sides with inaccessible hills, and rocks. There are other Provinces reaching Northward tributary to the great Duke, as *Okdora*, wherein they have their Idoll *Zolota Baba*, that is, the gilded old-wife, *Lacmorvia*, *Lappia* and *Candora*, which is situated beyond the Pole Arctique, so that in this Countrey they have for half a yeere, together perpetual day, & for the other half as long a night. In this Countrey the hills, which the ancients called *Rizphai*, and *Hyperborei* hills doe end. They are thought to be perpetually covered with snow, and are heere of that height, that a certaine man having 17 dayes travelled up them, returned back againe, as dispaireing ever to come up to the top. They are a simple people, which received the Russian faith and Empire, Anno 1318.

In Muscovie there are many Lakes, long and wide, as the *Imen*, which the Russians call *Imen Sc Ladoga*, the white Meere, named by the inhabitants *Belozersko*. There are also many and great Rivers, as the *Berzithenn*, commonly called the *Nieper*, and *Nelva*, and also in some places *Dnieper* and *Dnieper*.

The *Berzithenn* River, or vast woods called the *Swart-wood*, covered a great part of Muscovia, but here and there hath some houses, and cottages in it, and by the extraordinary diligence of the inhabitants in hewing downe of the woods and trees, it is growne

thinner, and is not so hideous, thick and unpasseable as some imagine: there are in Muscovie an infinite number of fine Churches, and very many Cloisters.

They use the *Slavonian* language, and received the Christian faith, Anno 987: they follow the Church of Greece. 1. Denying the Holy Ghost, 2. to proceede but from the Father, 3. Believe that Holy men en-joying for the dead, 4. Believe that Holy men en-joying for the dead, 5. Believe that Holy men en-joying for the dead, 6. Communicating in both kinds, but using leavened bread, 7. mingling warme water with the spoone, 8. both together they distribute with a spoone, 9. Receiving Children of seven yeeres old to the Sacrament, because then they beginne to sinne, 6. Forbidding extreme unction, confirmation, and fourth marriages, 7. Admitting none to orders, but such as are married, and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders, 8. Rejecting Carved images, but admitting the painted. 9. Observing foure Lenten in the yeere. 10. Reputing it unlawfull to fast on Saturdayes. But this good they have among them that they read the holy Scriptures in their owne language, and forbid not the laetie to read it. They hold in much esteeme the Ancient Fathers, as *Saint Ambrose*, *S. Austin*, *S. Ierome*, and *S. Gregorie*, which they have made to be translated into the Slavonian tongue, and out of them, or out of *S. Chrysostome*, *S. Basil*, & *S. Nektarios*, the Priests read Homilies to their congregations, and will not suffer their hooded Monks, to preach unto the people, but keepe them in ignorance, thinking thereby to lead them to the practice of a Holy and Godly life, rather then to trouble their braines with deepe miteries, curious and subtil disputations. The Muscovites are exceedingly given to drinke, especially hot waters, for that all heedy and intoxicating drinkes are by statute prohibited, and two or three dayes in a yeere they are allowed to be drinke. They are for the most part of a square proportion, broad, short and thick, grey-eyed, broad-bearded, & good panches: they are permitted to marry a wives, which nevertheless they hold not a Lawfull marriage. Adulterie is accounted with them no great matter, but the lying with an other mans wife, the Wooer, men are private, and fearefull to offend, but once lascivious intolerable wanton. It is the fashion of these women, to love that hat band best, which beate them most, and to thinke themselves neither loved, nor regarded, unless they be two or three times a day well fawled. They are a crafty and a deceivable nation, used more to flatterie, than liberitie, and acknowledge them selves all to be their Princes slaves: they feed on dainty toothsome in their houses, having as good meats as a dainty toothsome man can desire, for things are there so good cheape that they buy a Hen, or a Duck for a small peece of silver, and when they goe a hunting, haunking or fooling, they have choyse game. They have no inland wines, but such as is brought unto them from other Countreies, which they doe not use, but only upon their festival dayes, and at their banquets. They have a kinde of beere, which in the heate of Summer they coole by casting peeces of yce into it, kept for the same purpose in the Winter. Some of them desire much to drinke the juice of foure Cherries, called murrel-wine, which hath a cleere & reddish colour like claret wine, & hath no unpleasant taste.

LIVONIA, OR LIEFLAND.

According to our Method, *Livonia* or *Liefland* followeth *Muscovia*: the originall of which name, we cannot certainly define, *Almanes* the furthest people of Germanie, inhabiting the Vandallian Coast, under the parrell of Scandia, which is called Gothland, are sprung from the *Lemovians*, which I had rather fetch from the *Effians*, which are named *Eythland*, which hath more likelihood to be it. This nation were also called *Sudai*, and their Countrey *Sudania*, some againe affirme that the *Lemovians* dwell here.

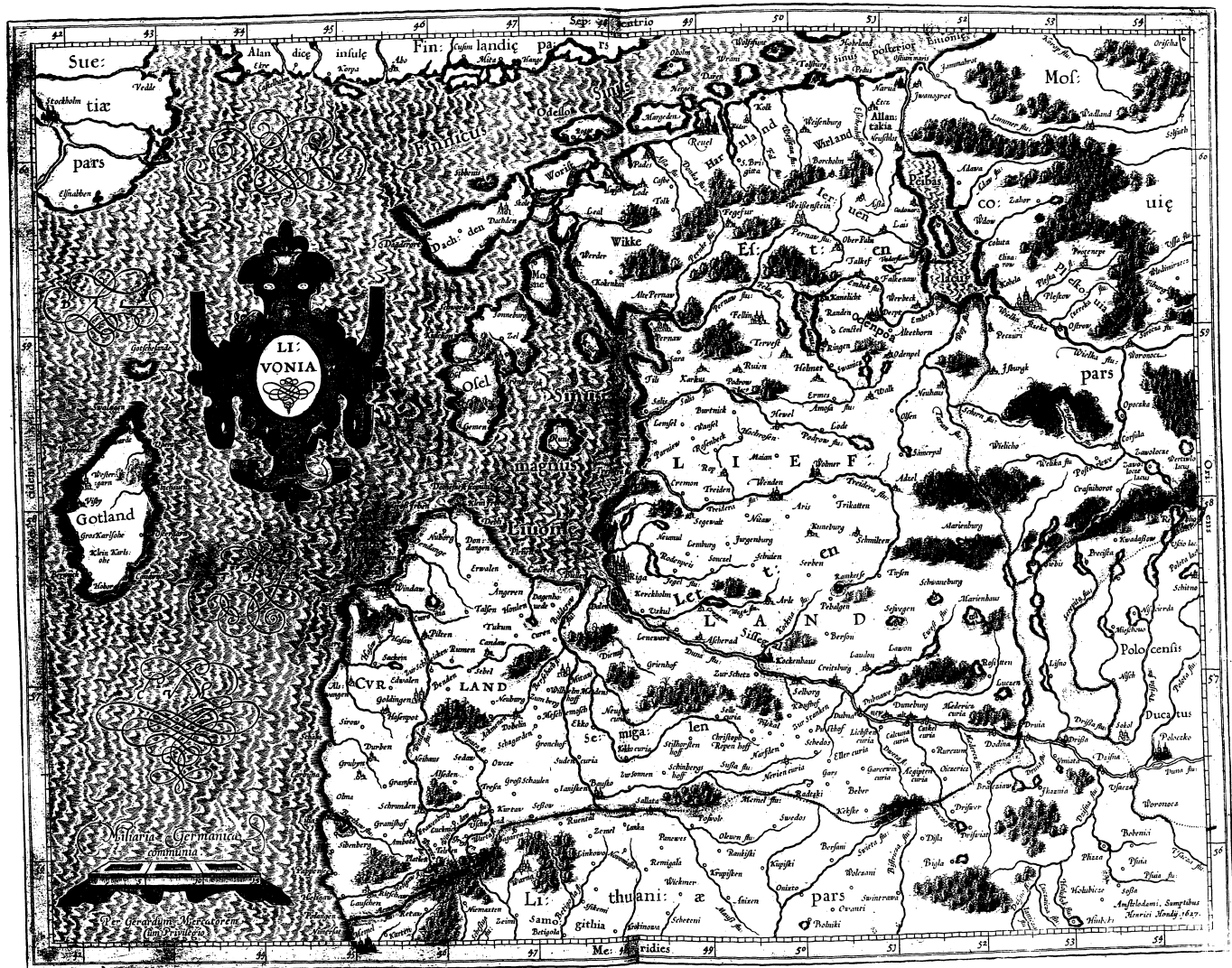
Livonia is a very large, and a plaine Countrey, full of Lakes, and Fennes, being in length along the Balticke Sea about 500 miles, and in breadth some 160. It is bounded on the East with Muscovie, to the north with *Finland*, and the Finnicke Gulfe. The whole Countrey is plaine, and very fruitful, and beareth Wheate, and other Corne in such abundance, that in the time of dearth it furnisheth the circumjacent Countreies: it sufficeth also for the use of the finest dryed pitch and abundance in Cattails, especially, in good horie. Besides in the woods & Forest there are many Beares, Alces or Elands, Mules, Foxes, Sables, Polecats, Martins, Bevers, Squirrels and Weasles. The Hares change their colour according to the Season of the yeare, as they doe in Switzerland upon the Alpes, in Winter they are white, and in the Summer ashygray. And there is such store of game, and of wild-beasts in this Countrey, that the Fensats thereof are not forbidden hunting, who otherwise are infinitely plagued by the Gentrie. In brief, there is nothing necessary for the nourishment of humane life, but is to be found in Liefland, saving wine, and oyles, and some other things, which the Lord hath bestowed upon warmer Countreies, of which not withstanding great store is brought into it out of other Regions.

About foure hundred yeeres agoe, the Lieflanders received the Christian faith, partly by the Marchants of Brema, and partly by the preaching of one Meinardus, and the compelling of the German Knights called the *Enffiers*, or *Porte-guivers*, who seduced that reverend man, but before it laye open, and was subject to the many cruelties and dangers, as well of intestine, as forraigne warres, which civillie it had a long time endured, and laye as a prey, to the next adjoining Kings, and Princes, untill at last Anno 1370 it was brought by the great Lord of the German order, called *Gothard Ketter*, under the power, and might of *Boleslaw August*, the King of Poland, and so afterward was made, and held a member of the Kingdom of Poland, and the great Dukedome of *Lithuania*. Now when this great *senor Gothard*, in the Cattle of *Riga*, before the King of Polands Commisarie, *Nicola Rasevill* Palatine of *Vilna*, had resigned up his order, as first his Croissiers staff, then his Seale, and his letters and papall Bulls, which he had received from the Emperour, and the Pope, and had befide given up the keys of the Cattle of *Riga*, & the towne with all Offices, and commands as the right of the mint,

the customes, and toles of fishing, & all other rights and immunities belonging to his order, into the hands of the King of Poland, presently after this resignation, this Gothard by the above said Palatine in the name of the King was treated and invested Duke of Curland, and *Semigalia*, and publicly proclaimed, to whose immediately after the Gentrie of Curland and Semigalia took their oath of Allegiance, and acknowledged him for their Lawfull Lord, & the next day he was declared Duke of Curland, and the Kings Lieutenant General, and Gouverneur of Liefland, & so was solemnly proclaimed from the session-house of *Riga*, and had the keys of the Cattle, and of the gates of the towne delivered up unto him, the Gentrie and Burgesies had all their priviledges, immunities restored & confirmed to them againe, as appeareth by the letters of *David Chyrtan*, which are extant.

Livonia is divided into three parts, whereof every one of them speaketh a severall language, to wit, into *Estland*, *Letzland*, and *Curland*. The Eastlanders Provinces are the *Estlands*, and townes, whereof *Arvid* is the chiefe, lying Northward upon the Balticke Sea, and is of so little count, then *Riga*, having a brave haven and a strong Fort, built by *Feldmarc*. The Citizens whereof use the Lubick Lawes, and coine four square peeces of money. The second Province is *Letzland*, or *Letzland*, in which there lie *Wesselsburg*, *Tschernburg* and *Barkholm* the residence of the Bishop of *Bergh*. The third Province is *Altenburg*, where *Narva* stands, so named from the River that runneth by it, & which lyeth opposite to the Muscovian Cattle *Novogrod*, this River parteth Liefland from the Russian Command. The smaller Provinces are called *Zyffsky*, and *Odessa*, wherein *Dorpat*, or *Tartum* lyeth, which is a Bishops See, and a Land-towne, also *Wendisch Heimend*, and *Bingen*, *Jeruia*, where *Wittenstein*, *Lad*, *Overson*, *Pellin*, *Wiesha* land, and where *Abstel* lyeth, *Lad*, *Lado* and *Fernow*. The adjacent lies next Eastland are *Offida*, *Dagden*, *Merna*, *Wormes*, *Wangen*, *Kien*, and some others, in which they use partly to speake the *Eythian* language, and partly *swedish*. The townes in *Letzland* are *Riga*, *Königscliffen*, *Wenden*, *Wilmars*, and the whole Bishoprick of *Riga*.

Of all the townes in Liefland, *Riga* is the capital Cite, situated upon the River *Dvina*, which runneth into the *Fennish* Gulph, this towne was the Colonie, and Plantation of the *Bremers*, & is fortified with a strong wall, Bulwarks, and Turrets, having good ordnance lying upon the walls, is double mounted, and roies of palisades strouk in round about the wall, & Countercarrie. It hath also a strong Cattle, in which heretofore the great Dutch *senor Gothard Ketter* mentioned before, lived some yeeres, and consumed it, holding it in fief from the King of Poland, but had no jurisdiction over the Cite, for the Burgesies were fricke maintainers of their freedomes, & would never suffer any Gouverneur or Captain to beare rule over them, paying the King onely a certaine tribute, and shewing obedience to him, but for the rest they stood upon their owne priviledges and rights. This is a Mark-towne for all Northerne wares, and for commodities as pitch, flaxe, hempe, waxe, timber and the like. The townes and Castles in *Curland*, are *Caldingen*, *Canda* and *Winda*, called in the Polish tongue *Kies*.



Kies, and by us *Wenden*, where the great Masters of the German order held their Court, and where heretofore they held their Land-days, or great assemblies: but now there lyeth a Polish garrison in it: the other Townes are *Dorpat*, *Swend*, *Crobia*, *Pitka*, *Andover*, and *Halspott*. The townes in *Smigall* are *Misereja*, the Court of the Duke of *Carland*, *Selburch*, *Baltzenburg*, *Dublin*, *Dalem*, *Smigall* & *Carland* are separated from the people of *Letsea*, and the rest of *Liefland* by the River *Duina*. In *Liefland* there are many Lakes and Meeres, among which *Rebeja* is accounted the chiefest, & principally being 4 English miles long, and full of fish. The Rivers are these, as *Daina*, *Winda*, and the *Beza*, with (some others). The *Duna* hath its spring-head in *Ruffia*, and runneth a long course through *Lituanis* & *Levonis*, and dischargeth it selfe within two miles beneath *Riga* in the *Lieflandish* Gulfe, and so into the *Balticke* Sea. The *Winda* loseth himselfe in the *Baltick* Sea, the mouth whereof is exceeding deepe, and therefore in that place very dangerous. The *Beja* called by the Natives *Embeck*, runneth with a swift streame, or channell into the *Easterne* Sea, which falling downe from exceeding high and steepe rocks, maketh such a deepe and noise, that the inhabitants neere unto it growe deaf, and can hardly heare, even as it happeneth to the inhabitants that dwell by the rushing downe falls of the River *Nilus*.

This whole Countrey for the most part is without hills, but full of thick, and shade woods, the *Hercynian* Forest, or *Swar-wood*, runneth farre into this Region with divers armes and parts: upon the mouth of the *Duina* by the Sea-side lyeth *Znamensk*, an invincible Castle, two miles from *Riga* beset with a Polish garrison, to this all forraigne ships must pay toyle, & upon the halfe way there standeth also a Blockhouse, which hath the Kings men lying upon it, where the shipping are searched againe. In the Dukedome of *Eatland*, there lyeth also a strong Castle, and Towne called *Rehnum*, which the Germane Soldiers with the last Master of their order *William of Rastemburg*, gave over treacherously to the Muscovites, who kept their Master in prison to the daye of his death, and burnt the whole towne: There are five Bishoppicks in *Liefland*, whereof *Riga* excelleth the other in diguities, the others are *Dorps*, *Revel*, *Osfel* and *Gerland*.

They live in this Countrey as Gentiles, and Pagans, having no knowledge of God, some praying unto the Sunne, & others to the Starres: there are some among them, which worship Serpents, Bushes, and Hedges, Stones, and other things, and were accustomed to offer sacrifices upon Saint Georges daye, as the *Bursijani*, *Samogitians*, and *Ruthenians* had wont to doe, unto *Peregrinus*, which they held for the God of Flowers, plants and offall seeds. The manner of their sacrificing was this: their Priest some they called *Peregrinus*, held in his right hand a cup full of Beare, & in-

vocating the Devil sang forth his prayes, in this manner: thou (said he) drivest away the winter, thou bringest againe unto us the pleasant spring; by thee the fields and gardens are clad with greenes, by thee the woods, and Forests flourish with leaves, the long being ended, he rooke the cup between his teeth, and drinke the Beare there out, without touching the cup with his hand, and having fo drunke it out, in holding it between his teeth, cast it downe, & rumbles upon his head, which rising, and filling it againe, the handers by, drank all of them out of it, one after another, and sang a hymne in the praise of their *Peregrinus*, after this they feasted on an other and danced the whole day. And whensoever they buried any of their dead, they feasted lustily about the dead corps, invited the same to drinke, and poured out his share upon his dead bodie, afterward they layd him in his grave, laying a hatchet, meate and drinke by him, and a peece of money to pay for his passage, calling to him in this manner, goe get thee into the other World, where thou shalt domineere over the Duches, as they have domineered over thee in this world, such was heretofore the idolatrie, and superstition of this nation: but afterward in the dayes of *Fredrick the Emperour*, they received first the Christian faith, they account it a shame to worke much. The women borne in this region, are full of pride and love to goe in gewgaw apparell, but for outlandish women, they scorn and disdain them, and must forthwith be called Madames, or Ladies, neither will they doe any housewife: for in the winter they ride upon sledges, and in the summer are rowed up and downe the Rivers in boats. The chiefest of them drinke Methegline, Beare and Rensh wine, of which the meaner sort get but a little: the women disguise themselves, and spoile their bewtie by their undecent, and uncomely rayment. The commodities which are transported out of *Liefland*, are these: waxe, honey, ashes, pitch, & tarse, flaxe, hempe, divers sorts of the furs of wilde beasts, hides, leather, and every yeere there is great store of Rye brought out of it.

And being we are now a describing of *Liefland*, I hope it will not be taken in ill part, that I make a little mention of the Ware-wolves, or Mankind-wolves, which are reported to be here in abundance, because there are some writers that hold this to be credible, among the rest, *Blas Magnus* affirmeth it to be true, that in this Countrey every yeere there are some found, that turne themselves into Wolves. We neverthelesse with *Plinius* (as we have spoken thereof in *Ireland*) hold these things for fables, thinking rather, that they are possessed with that malignant disease of black melancholy, which the Physitians call *Lycanthropia*, which causeth such fantasies in them, that they imagine themselves to be transformed into Wolves, and so much concerning *Liefland*.

The description of

L I T U A N I A,

SAMOGITIA, RVSSIA the swart, and VOLINIA.



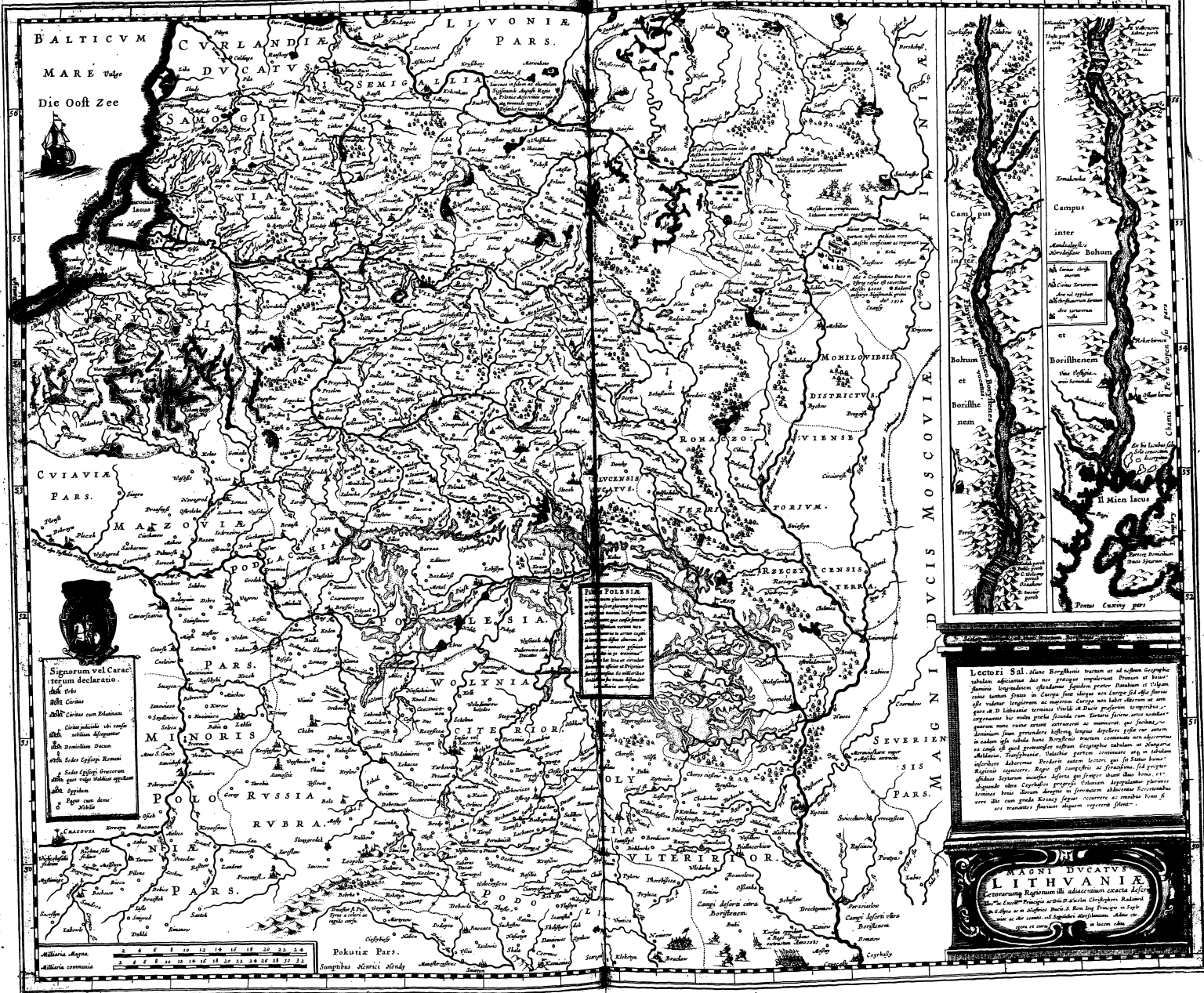
LITUANIA hath this name given it from *Litua*, which significeth a *Humane* house, because the inhabitants of that Countrey are given much to hunting. It is a spacious Countrey, fronting upon *Muscovie*, and on the East, is bounded with a part of *Russia*, which is subject to the great Duke of *Muscovie*, and on the West it hath *Podolia*, *Mofovia*, and *Polandia*; but intrenching towards the North, it fronteth upon *Prussia*, but just North it consisteth upon *Livonia*, and *Samogitia* and Southward lye *Podolia* and *Volinia*. The aire here is colde and raw, the winter hard and rough. This Countrey aboundeth in honey, and waxe, which the wilde Bees make in the woods: It beareth also great store of Wheate, but seldom groweth thoroughly ripe, Wine they have none, but such as is transported to them from other Countreies, neither have they salt, but fish as it brought and fold them out of England. There are in the woods and Forests, wherewith almost the whole Countrey is covered, all kinds of wilde beasts, but are of a smaller growth, and thicke than in other Countreies: among which there are wilde Beares, *Alces* or *Blands*, *Moose*, *Carps*, wilde Horses, wilde Oxen, Stags, Hindes, Roe-deare wilde Boares, and Swine, Foxes, Martins, and other wilde beasts, but for the infinite number of fowle, especially Wood-Cockes and Snipes, I will passe that over.

In *Lituania* and *Muscovie* there is also a kinde of a ravenous Beast, called *Ussurka*, of the bignesse of a dogge, having a face and head like a *Kare*, a bodie and taile like a Foxe, and of a swart and blackish colour. He eateth Carrion, and having met with such a prey, filleth his panch so full, that he is ready to burst, and sweelth like a bladder, and spuing it up againe, never giveth over, till he hath devoured it all.

The *Lithuanians* were in time past fearefully knowne to be poore and in such a base estate they were by the Russians, that the Lords and Princes of *Russia*, payde them as a signe of their subjection, Aprons, Clouts, and Corke, in regard of their povertie, and the barrenness of their soile. Untill that *Vasilius* Duke of the *Lithuanians*, got up his crummes, and encroaching in power, refused to paye this homage, but at last the Russians forced him to paye them tribute, & brought them againe under their yoke, whose Successors with great hostilitie & crueltie made incursions into their neighbouring Countreies wasting and spoyling them, whereupon then there were Croffer Lords, made of the Dutch order, which warred against them, & crushed & suppressed them, till that these Countreies were successively, and brought under the subjection of the Dukes *Olgert* and *Kadimirus*, who afterward was made great Duke of *Lituania*, who afterward was named *Sladikus*. He being often overthrowne, and oppressed hard by these Croffer Lords, and the Christian Armies, at last through the great mercie of God, sided with Poland, and embracing the Christian Religion was Baptized, and taking in marriage, *Helenia* the Queene of Poland, and making her brother *Skidgellony*, so Governed the same, as the chief Duke thereof. This spacious Duchie of *Lituania* is at this day divided into ten Palatinates, or chief Provinces,

whereof *Vilna* is the Capitall City, commonly called by the inhabitants *Vilensky*, and by the high-Duches the wilde, built anno 1305 by Duke *Gedimirus* upon the meeting of the two Rivers *Vilna* and *Nemana*, being now the chiefest Scate, and residence of the principall Palatine of *Lituania*, and the Bishops scie, which is under the obedience of the Romish scie, and is subjected to the Arch-Bishop of *Leopoli*, Metropolitan of *Russia*, who hath seven Bishops of the Greckish Church under him, to wit, of *Polocia*, *Volodomiria*, *Lucam*, *Vollinis*, or *Luzcko*, *Pinica*, upon the River *Pripet*, *Kiovia*, *Prazmilia* and *Leopoli*.

Vilna or *Terwilde*, is a populous, great, and a rich towne wherein the Princes Palace stands, girt about with walles, and gates, which are never shut. Their Churches for the most part are built with stone, and some with wood timber. There is a faire *Bernards* Cloister, built with carved stone, and also a fine Russian Court or Castle, in which the Russians dwell, and sell those commodities that they bring with them out of *Muscovie*. There is no Hospitals in this Cite, or houses wherein they may shewe the workes of mercie to the poore and afflicted. All the inhabitants of the Cite (saying the Magistrates) keepes Tavernes, and Innes, and sell beere, Methegline, aqua vite, and hot-waters, & will suffer any man to come into their houses, and to sit downe by their fires, and will give him a draught of drinke, or of hot-waters for nothing, & then he may depart; but if he drinke more, or that he desireth, or supper with his Host, or Hostesse, then he payes for his ordinarie, which is but reasonable and very little. The second Palatine is *Track*, the townes whereof are *Grodna*, lying upon the River *Gomom*, where Stephen King of Poland deceased this life, *Lomna* situated between the two Rivers *Cenafus* and *Vilna*, *Karni*, *Lida*, and *Plesia*. The third Palatine is *Minske*, in which is the towne of *Moskwa*, and the Castles *Krilevsk*, *Radek*, *Brissow*, *Moskwa*, *Smolensk*, *Rubinski*, & *Odruks*. The fourth is *Novogrod*, where in the great Cite of *Novogrod* standeth, built with timber and wood, *Slavin*, *Volokvisko*, *Myskovo*, and some townes beside. The fifth Palatine is *Brissla*, so called from the large towne of *Brissla*, built all with wood, in which also standeth the Cite of *Pinsk*. The sixth Palatine is *Vidusia*, in which *Lucka* is the Bishops scie, besides *Volodimira*, *Krasenopol*. The seventh Palatine is *Kiovia*, the chief towne whereof is also called *Kiovia*, which is an ancient Cite, & which in former times hath beene a great deale bigger, & as the ruines thereof shewe at this day, reaching 6 miles about, and lying upon the Borythenes, there are also the towne *Crasna*, *Kamom*, and *Moscow*. The eighth Palatine is *Miscievia*, lying upon the frontiers of *Muscovie*, & is watered with the Rivers *Sibom*, and *Borythenes*. In it are also these townes, as *Miscievia*, *Dambrowna*, *Copys*, *Slon*, an Earldome, *Mehilim*, *Dyckow*, *Recepica*, & *Sirifin*, all townes with Castles. The ninth is *Pruck*, in which the towne of *Prucka* is, is situated upon the River *Duina*, and *Orka*, upon the Borythenes. The tenth Palatine is *Polezia*, which taketh the name from *Polezky* situated betweene *Vibiska* and *Livonia*, upon the confluence of the two Rivers *Polea*, and *Duina*, where is fence also the townes and Castles of *Dijina*, *Droffia*, and *Droba*. The Rivers *Moscow*, and the small *Tanasi* separate *Lituania* from the *Easterne* parts.



parts, these Rivers and the rest runne all of them into the great *Tanaïs*. Within the command of *Lithuania*, the famous River *Borythènes*, or the Nieper hath his spring-head, arising out of a plaine, and Moorth Countrie, and running through *Russia*, discharging himselfe into *Pontus Euxinus*. There are also the Rivers of *Vilia*, & *Niemn*, which run with a crooked course and loose themselves in the Prussian Sea. There is also the *Duida*, and many other Rivers, & Brookes beside, for the Countrie is full of Lakes, handfull Pooles & Meeres. All these Rivers, Meeres & Lakes above-said yield an incredible number of fish, which is exceeding well. This Countrie fenneth also covered with Woods & Forests, as a wilderness, whereof some of them are so great, that they be 20 or 15 miles long. The King of Poland *Sigismund Augustus*, assembled at Lubline, all the Palatines, and Chastellaines of *Lithuania* in one bodie, with the Common-wealth of *Polesia*, and gave unto every one of the Lords, Bishops, Palatins, and Gouverneurs of Castles, their place, rank, and order, how they should take place one of another & sit in Parliament: so that out of the whole Kingdom of Poland, and the adjacent Provinces, there sits in Parliament 15 Bishops, 31 Palatines, 30 great Castellains, and 50 Interior, & also the Realme Officials, as the Lord high Master, all of the Kingdom, the Lord Chancellor, & Vice-Chancellors, and two Treasurers, whereof we will speake more at large in the description of Poland.

The band of Matrimonic is lightlie broken, & Violated by those of *Lithuania*, if both parties give consent, & afterward they marry againe, when it pleaseth them. The women also with the good liking of their husbands, may have some fellow-helpers (as they terme them, or rather Cock-hold-makers) of their marriage, but contrariwise it is a shame for a man, if he cannot content himselfe with one woman. When any man is condemned to dye, his Lord forsooth him to hang himselfe with his owne hands, and if he refuseth to doe it then they compel him to it by threats and blows. The most riches of this Countrie consist in Castles, whereof the Inhabitants help themselves very much. The Common-people for the most part eatte very coarse brown bread, made of rye, and barlie, and mingled with beanne, but the richer sort eatte good wheaten bread, which is sifted and very white. Wine is rare among them, many of them drinke beere, but the vulgar sort waters they brew their beere after divers manner, and of divers sorts of graine, as of *Rye*, *Wheat*, *Barlie*, *Oates*, and *Wheat*, which giveth it a most pleasant taste, and abundance, both thick and thinn, which they feeth, & make to taste so well, that they drinke themselves drunke with it. It is hard coming into *Lithuania*, because of the abundance of waters, Lakes, and Pooles that are in it, and it hath better trading in the winter with the Inhabitants, because the waters and Rivers are all frozen with thick ice, and covered with snow than in summer. The greatest commerce that is driven there, consisteth in all sorts of fine spotted furs, and skins, as of *Foxes*, *Welsis*, *Martins*, *Sabells*, and such like, which yeelde them great profite, as also waxe, honey,

sope, alhes, & pitch, from hence is brought also great store of waincoat into the low Countries, wherewith they plank and line their houses within the Netherlands, and make Cubbards, Cheltes, Prefes, and other necessarie household stuffe with them. As for *Samogitia*, which in their language they call the *Netherland*, & by the *Russians* *Samogitjensia*, it lyeth Northward, and is a large Countrie, which consisteth upon *Lithuania*, full of Rivers, and a vast wilderness, which reacheth in length about 50 German miles, and lyeth to chert in length about 50 German miles, the Balticke Sea beareth upon it, and then windeth it selfe more towards the North, lying upon the other side of *Prussia*. In this part they have abundance of excellent, pure, and white honey, so that almost every hollow tree is full of it. Townes and Castles they have none, the Gentlemen dwell in Cabins, and the peasants in the poore houses like Swine-coats. The people of this Countrie are tall, and of a goodly stature, but of a rude and clownish behaviour, which live meanely, and quench their thirst most with water, because there is little beere or Methegline to be gotten in this Countrie: before our times, they never knew what gold, rorie, brasse, yron, and wine was; they were permitted to have many wives, and when the Father dyed, the Sonne might choose his Mother in Law, and the brother his deceased brothers widow. This people is given much to divination, and witch-craft. In former times they held fire for their idoll, which they accounted as holy, and of perpetual duration, and therefore upon the top of a very high Mountaine, mainteyned it continually with wood by one of their Priests. Next followeth *Russia*, which is to be understood of the Southerne or Swart-Russia, whereof the chiefe Citie is *Leopolis*, a towne of trading, & is adorned with the Arch-Bishopricall see, and containeth not onely this Countrie, but also the *Polonian*, *Galician*, *Belensian*, and the *Fremisidian* confines. Now remaineth the description of *Volinia*, lying betweene *Lithuania*, *Podolia*, and *Russia*, which for the fruitfulness thereof, is much commended: the inhabitants are able, & good Soulers, speaking the *Russian* language. This Countrie was once under the command of the great Prince of *Lithuania*, but is now annexed unto the Kingdom of Poland. It is at this day divided into three Provinces, that is, the *Luceanian*, the *Volodimirian*, and the *Cremencian*. It hath also in it three Provinciall Cities, as *Luzcko*, *Volodominia*, & *Krzemenc*, which have many other smaller townes, and places under their jurisdictions. In this Countrie there are many Meeres, and handfull waters, wonderfull rich in fish, and many woods also of wilde beasts.

In this Map and description ye shall finde *Polesia*, lying upon the River *Tyra*, which now they call the *Wicher*; it is a very fruitful Countrie, if they cast feed into the ground, they may reape it three times a year. And for pasturage, the grasse is so overgrowne with, and standeth so high, that ye can scarcely fee the Oxen, horses that feede in it. The chiefe townes are these, *Camenick*, *Bar*, *Medelbos*, *Brezania*, & *Braslaw*, and thus much for *Lithuania*.

THE PENINSULA, OR PONTICKE CHERSONEZE.



HE Chersonese, surnamed Tauricke from the Taurus people of the European Scythie, according to *Ptoleme*, was a Province belonging to the Scythians, called Scythick. It is a spacious Island, which reacheth towards the East, betwene

Pontus Euxinus, and *Palmus* betwene the *Chamian* *Bosphorus*, which separateth Europe from Asia, being 24 German miles in length, and 15 in breadth. That part of this Peninsula, which lyeth East, and Southward, and as it were in the midst of *Persepolis*, hath the winter very milde, and the aire very temperate, for about the last of December, the winter beginneth there, but in the midst of February is the hart of it, when there falle great flocks of snow, and yet nevertheless lasteth not passing three dayes, and when it is coldest of all, and lasteth longest, it never dureth any longer, than to the beginning of March. This whole Countrie is very fruitful, and good for the breeding, and feeding of Cattle, both great and small: yet many of the inhabitants are so idle, that they do not till, and manure the ground, though it is very fertile if left: they live upon their Horse, Cammels, Oxen, Kowes, Sheepe, and other Beasts, which they have in abundance, and also most daintie and curious fowle, which sometimes the Christians, and at other whiles the Turkes doe take, but the Polacks dare not meddle with them: they have also divers kinde of game, and hunting, as the *Staggs*, *Groose*, *Beares*, & *Hares*, in that part, which belongeth to the Tatarsians, and the Turcks which lyeth next the Sea. There are horrible and hideous Mountaines, which part this Peninsula as the Alpes of *Italie* doe into the Septentrional, & the Meridional parts. *Chabomer* in the year 1475 possessed the Southerne part, whereof *Capha*, was the Metropolitane, & became tributary to the Northern part, the Tatarsians inhabited commonly called the Crimes, swarming up & downe in the great champion fields, betwene the rivers *Borythènes*, & the *Tanaïs*, having oft changed pasture, & more then 400 years, accommodated themselves with a towne called *Crimes*, which they made their royall feate, and called themselves Crimes. Afterward, they cut through the neck of this Peninsula, to make it like an Island, and this cut they called *Precept*, built a Citie, & the Kinges seat upon it to named, which they also called *Tauris preceptus*. Their King held alliance, and was in fellowship league & confederacie with the Turke, after he had expelled his bretheren, and pressed hard the Turke, having encompassed his Army before it, and he and his two Children were cut off by his Councellers corrupted by his Enemies, leaving behinde him an unhappie testimony of his amitie with the *Ottomans*. For, he being dead the *Tatarsians* till then were free, and unsubdued, how good fellows and brethren they seemed to be to the *Ottomans*, and as last were made subject, and became tributary. And as rether of the *Tursick* Provinces, were forced to receive for their Gouverneurs, not a King, but a *Regent*, that is, a Vice-Roy, so they had one put over them, which governed them at the Turkes pleasure. Now beside *Cafan*, and *Alfrazan*, two Kingdomes of the Tatars, that manured the earth, & dwelt in houses, which are at this day subject to the Muscovites, beside the *Preceptians* there are other Champion Tatars, which floure up and downe in the Northern plaines without

keeping any settled place limits, and bounds of their possessions, devide into troops, and docks in certaine Provinces, whence they take their name whereto we will speake in the Map of *Asia*. In the Southerne part standeth the capital Citie *Capha*, otherwise called *Theodosia*, very famous for the commerce, and trading that is in it, and the ancient people of *Genna*. It lyeth upon the Sea-coast, & hath a very commodious haven, and well provided, yet may see besides, that in the time of the *Genuways* it was very rich, and had great resort unto it; but after it fell into the Turkes hands: they fo pennered up the Italian Christians, and used them so basely, that now there remaineth no testimonies of their riches; & it is now inhabited by the Turkes, Armenians, Jewes, and a few Italians, & Greek Christians, and yet mainteyneth it selfe in some reputation, because of the traffick, which is in it, and the goodness of the haven, lying so well for the commerce of this Byland: the soile beareth an infinite number of Fruits, of Vines, and of fine graine. Beside *Capha*, there are *Persepolis*, which the ancient Grecians called *Eupatoria*, *Pempolia*, *Sacer Lacus*, *Dremon*, or *Achilles Castle*, or *Gracida*, *Heracleum*, or *Hieracium*, which at the first time, but an obscure Village, and a Castle of stone, all fortified lying in the confines of the Taurick, or Scythian Chersonese, wherein the Princes of the Tatars, or *Chams*, as they call them, as petty Kings, and supreme Lords have a perpetual Palatinate, which they terme *Begum*, or *Perceopense* of all, who keepeth diligently the passages all of the Rivers *Borythènes*, as of the *Tanaïs*, and of all the neighbouring limits, and is appointed to governe over all those Tatarsians, which inhabit in the champions of *Persepolis*, and beside them *Colovia*, a place of good trading, situated on the right hand of *Persepolis*, some seven miles distant from it: the *Cham* hath there a continuall Gouverneur of his owne. There is also *Ingrumman*, which hath a Fortresse of stone, a Temple, and a wall under the said Fortresse, and right over against it many notable things, carved in stone done with great art, and marvellous cunning, for it standeth upon a large and a very high Mount, which made the Turks to give it this name, because of the Caves and Vaults that are under it, which was a towne heretofore in great request rich, and famous. Chersonese, or Corinthus is the most ancient Citie of the Tauricks, which the Turkes call *Sari Geremenum*, or the yellow Fortresse, for in this quarter, the Soile yeeldeth a yellow earth. The wonderfull ruines which are seene there, tell plainely, that it hath bene a sumptuous, a rich and famous place inhabited by the Grecians, the most ancient Citie of the whole Peninsula, very populous, and much renowned for the commodiousness of the haven. *Iamboli*, or *Blachium*, a towne & Fortresse taketh the name from fish, because the Sea here aboundeth with them. In this Citie the *Genuways* making use of the opportunity of the place, made a famous and a commodious harbour, and built there a most sumptuous Cattle wall fortified: but now this Fortresse and Cattle, houses, walls, and stately towers with the Armes of the *Genuways* and their titles engraven upon them, are cast downe,

Y y c c z z.



and wholly destroyed, this towne now being inhabited but by a few Grecians, Jews, and Turkes. *Mantia* or *Changium*, so named by the Turkes, lying along the mountains and woods, is now not so neere the Sea, it hath two Castles in it with Churches, and two sumptuous Grecian Palaces, and is watered with many rivers of an admirable cleareness, springing out of the Cliffs and Rocks. *Cremna* is a towne belonging to the Tartarians, under the jurisdiction of the *Cham*, which lyeth obscure, and lowe, situated upon the mouth of *Meat*, and about it straight, which he nameth the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, and the Tartars call it, a towne a Castle fortified with a very ancient, large, and a lofty wall, and for the largesse & reputation thereof, differeth much from the other townes of the Mediterranean Tanickie. This towne in the times before the coming in of the Genuways into Taurick, seemeth to have been inhabited, and manured with a great number of *Mahometan* people, which came thither out of Asia: for the ancient *Mahometan* Temples stand aswell within, as without it in great number, having *Chaldæan Characters* engraven in great ffontes it appeareth by the ruins thereof, and by the large circuit of this place, that in times past, it hath beene a very famous Citie, and was much inhabited by these people. The *Cham* hath a Mint in this towne, and also a Fortresse wherein the *Chams* Concubines are kept perpetually, even as long as they live, then the furthermost part of this region, kandelth the towne *Tana*, where the *Tana* falleth into the Sea, the Russians call it *Age*, which is a place of great trading for all the Basterne nations, whether all come to buy and sell at their pleasure, there are some other townes beside. The Rivers which water it, are great & many falling downe from the next Mountains; the chiefe are Borythenes, commonly called the *Nipyr*, which is a most deepe, & a swift streame, which running from the North, falleth into the bosome of River *Carcini*, which afterwards discharge it selfe in *Pentus Euxinus* upon *Oscaravia*, *Don*, *Arict*, *Sanara*, and many others. The *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, wherof we have spoken even now, reacheth unto this Cherfoneze, and is a streight, which separateth Europe from Asia about the breadth of two thousand paces, by which the *Palmus* runneth, and discharge it selfe into the *Pontus* Sea; it is called *Cimmerian* of the *Cimmerians*, who inhabited the coldest part thereof. The *Palmus* Meotide, lyeth neere unto the mouth of *Phasis*, which receiveth the *Tana* into it, called by the Scythians the Mouth of waters, which fall into it, running out of the *Cimmerian Bosphorus*, and from divers other places, which make this *Palmus* so full, that they overflow the shoars, and banks thereof, by receiving many Rivers into it: this *Palmus* aboundeth in fish, & likewise *Pentus Euxinus*, wherof the upper part of the water is fresh, and the lower part brackish, at the first it was called *Axeum* *thalassialis*, or according to Seneca, *Arctus*, either because no shipping could come to it, or else because of the Barbarous Scythians, which dwell there, and slew and murdered all Forrainers & New-comers into it. The Mountains are very craggy, and troublesome to clime and passe, especially those, which divide the *Cherfoneze* in the midle, there are divers other beside very famous, wherof the greatest, and the highest of all is that which hath a great Lake upon the very top of it. They administer their Lawes and Iustice according to the Mahometan Law, among the *Tartars* in the townes and Burroughs of the *Cham* and other Sultans. Their Priest called *Cady*, or Judges in the Burroughs, Begis, or Jurisdiccions, are perpe-

tual, and judge of injuries, betwene man and man: but such as concerne life and death, or theft, which wee call criminal, or civil, the *Cham* and his Countsellours judge and enforce there, and they have no need of any Countsellours at Law, or Attorneys, for they use no subtilties, excuses, putting off, or delays, For the meane and the worst conditioned of the *Tartars*, or Strangers are quickly dispatched by the *Cham* & his Judges, who always give them hearing: they themselves are plaines & defendants, for they give free access, and audience to all men. They instruct their children in their youth in the Arabick letters, they keep not their daughters at home, but send them abroad to be brought up, and instructed by their neere kinred, & their boyes growing bigge, are given to the *Cham*, or Sultans to serve them, and their daughters being, are given in marriage to the noblett *Tartars*, or *Tartars*. The chieft, and the noblett *Tartars* follow the Princes Court, neither are they clothed in costly apparell, nor make any ostentation, but goe honestly, and comely according as decency and necessity requirith. They may have as many Wives, as they can well keepe, and maintaine, according to the Mahometan Law, and use to buy them ordinarily of the *Perigians*, who though they do not bring them up very delicately, nor keep them proudly, yet nevertheless modestly, and cleanly according to the fashion of that Countrey, but such as beare them children, they make much of them, and they are kept more honourably, & in greater pompe. Before Strangers arrived in this Taurick, or *peninsula*, this people being wilde and savage seemed to have had many clownish manners, as appeared, yet the ruler sort of them: for as then they had not received the rights and Mahometan Lawes, neither learning, nor civil manners: but now the *Tartars* have learned humanitie and civilitie of the *Turkes*, & their false service of God, the most part of their Nobles are given to Hospitality. When the *Cham* walketh abroad, none is kept back from him, yea the meane, and poorest may come before him, and having scene him, will presently aske if he have any thing to say unto him: they reverence their Princes, and adore them as Gods. Their Judges follow the Mahometan Lawe, which are accounted perpetual, and Spiritual Divines, and are held among them for men of Equitie, of an upright dealing, and of a honest reputation. They know not what controversies and criminal accusations of justice meane, neither of riots little important to the interferred, much lesse what envie, hatred, enmity, and all kinde of luxurie, and likewiseness is, neither are they ambitious either in their lives, or in the manner of their clothing. Neither doe they carrie in the Princes Court, or at home any bowes, arrows, swords, or other armes, saving when they travell, and the Strangers which passe by the way, side unto whom they are very kinde and loving, and are given to Hospitality. The noblett of them estate bred, meate and other vittuals, and dinke *agur*, *vina*, and *metheline*. The Husbandmen, or the meane sort use no bread but eate honey, and have milke mingled with water, which they call *Caga*, and make cheefe of it, and forthwith drinke they quench their thirst with Meas milke. They cut the throats of their Camells, Oxen, and Horfe, when they see them taint and sinke under their burden. For all those which are Artificers, or handie craft-men, or trade, are either Slaves, or Servants to the Christians, or Turkes, Arrians, Philitins, or unknowne Cynganes, and people of a meane condition.

The description of the Kingdome

POLONIA.



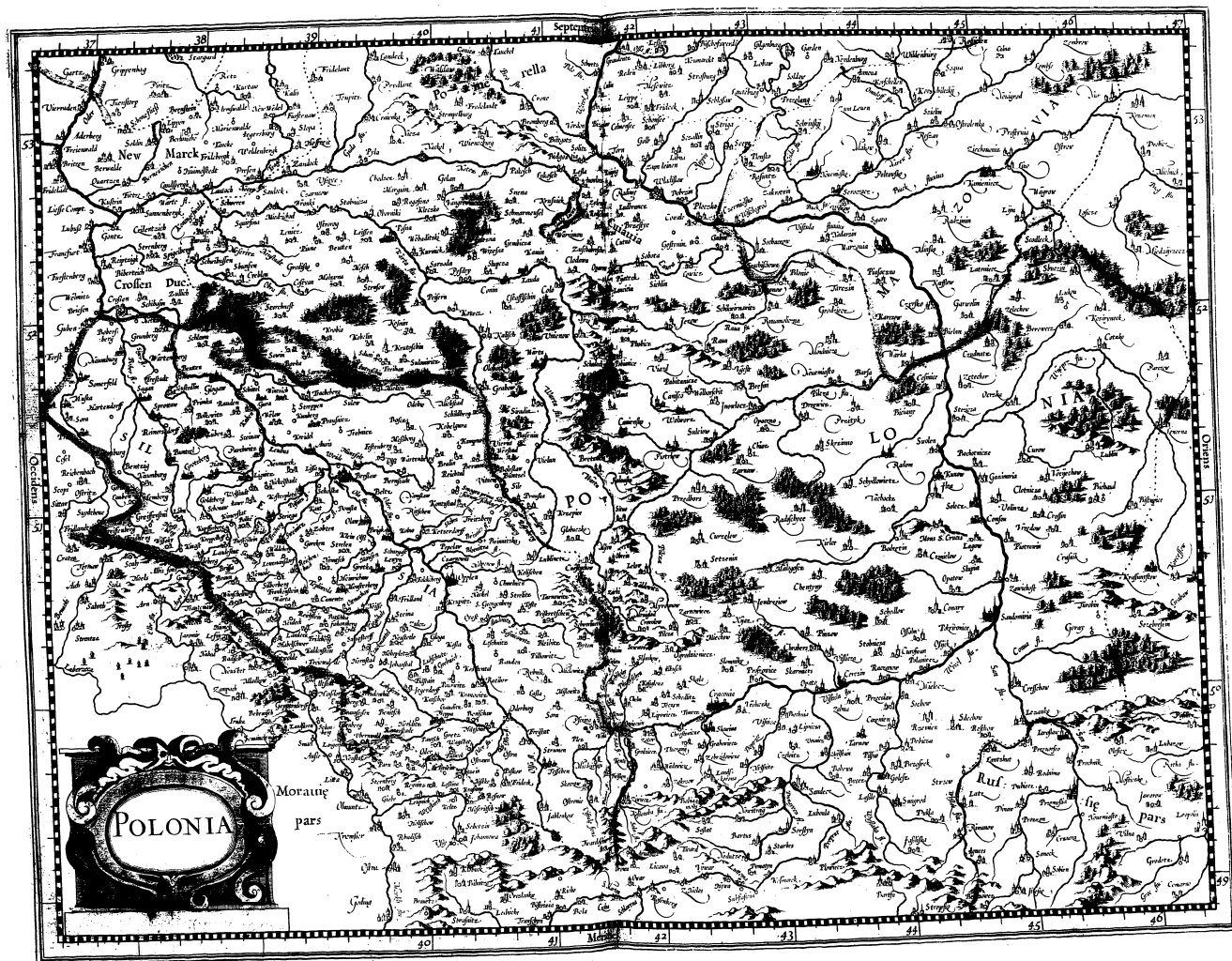
THE Kingdom of Poland, taketh the name from the evenesse, & plainenesse of the fields, which the Inhabitants in their language call *Pole*, because the Countrey is so full of fertile with hills, so that one may travell through it in many places, & see not a hill. It is a large and a spacious Kingdome, which boundeth Northward upon Pomerania and Prussia, Eastward upon Mazovia and Lithuania, on the South part lyeth Hungarie, and on the Westside the Marquitate of *Brandenburg*, *Silesia* & *Moravia*. It is in length 400 miles, & in breadth some 300. The aire is pure & good, but exceeding sharpe, and the winters very cold: in so much that it yieldeth neither grapes nor vines: otherwise it is exceeding fruitfull, producing all things needfull for the nourishment of man: yea and that in such abundance, that it richly furnisheth other lands; so that Poland hath great trading with other Countreies, & every yeere there is transported out of it great store of corne and wine, as barley, beares, Pease, and such like: also amber, wax, honey, furs, flaxe, hempe, pitch, tarre, hops and Pot-ashes. Moreover, we must not conceale their trading in oxen and horfe, which are here very large and great, for your Polish beeves are very fat, having an excellent taste, and their horfe are sent in great numbers into forraigne Countreies, especially into Savonie, and other parts of Germany. In stead wherof they returne curious wines, spiceries, and diverse other commodities, & have not only all sorts of wine, but that in an incredible abundance. A great part of the wealth of this land, is consumed partly in spiceries, and partly in Silks, Satins, & Velvets, which are brought unto them from divers Countreies. In every part of this Kingdome also, there are Salt-pits, out of which they pick great clods of Salt, which being ground, and beaten to peeces, serve for the use of man. And though this Countrey is situated in a very colde climate: yet it produceth all sorts of Fruits, as apples, pears, plumes, peaches, cherries, chest-nuts, pompions, &c. Almo in the hills there are Mines, out of which they fetch all sorts of Mettalls & Minerals. And albeit this land is for the most part fruitfull and level: yet upon the confines of Hungarie, *Silesia* and *Russia*, there are great Mountains, and great woods, wherein there are an incredible number of wild beastes for hunting, and all sorts of fowle for hauking, and fowling: especially, Beares, wild Horses, wild Bulls, Elands, Staggs, wild Affes, &c. There are also in many places standing waters, as Meeres and Pooles, wherein there are taken abundance of fish.

The chieft of the Rivers is the *Weichsel*, which hath its spring-head out of the Sarmatian Mountains, lying betwene the Confines of *Silesia*, *Moravia*, & *Hungarie*, & running through Poland, being 400 miles navigable and full of shipping at last discharge it himselfe by Danzick into the *Baltick* Sea. The other Rivers, which runne into the *Weichsel* are those, the *Sten*, *Dugla*, *Bypani* & *Bygan*: *Pilza* and some other Brookes, which for brevity sake wee will omit. The *Warb* springeth forth from betwene the Frontiers of *Silesia* and *Poland*, and watering a part of *Poland*, runneth by *Custrin* in the Marquitate of *Brandenburg* into the Oder.

Now concerning this nation, it seemeth the offspring was from the *Silevian* and *Sarmatian* people, who in ancient times came out of *Sarmatia*, and inhabited here on this side of the *Weichsel*, & took to these parts & places, which the Vandals in former times had possessed, who had spread themselves all over this land, and brought many Countreies under their power and subjection. This Countrey at the first, for a long time was governed by their Princes, who contented themselves onely with the title of Dukes, until the Emperor *Ortho* the third, made this land a Kingdome, and called the Prince thereof *Bolslaus Chobrus*, anno 1000, and made him a King, and honored him with the Polish Crowne, of which title and name 77 yeeres afterward, when as *Bolslaus* had tyrannically murdered *Stanislaus*, the Bishop of *Cracow*, they were degraded from by the Pope of Rome, which title *Premislus*, who otherwise was but Duke of great Poland and Pomer. Obtained againe in the yeere 1295, from wh^{ch} time forward unto this present yeere, there hath been 16 Kings, who have ruled, and kept this Kingdome. The revenues of this King are about 600000 crownes, most of wh^{ch} he putteth up in his Coffre: for the Kingdome is divided into 4 parts, every of which keepeth the King and Court in allowance, & expences a quarter of the yeare, & contributeth moneys to his wars, and marriage of his daughters. The Government consisteth out of two degrees, the Spirituality, Nobilitie and Gentrie. Over the Spirituality the King hath no power, neither can he undertake any thing, which concerns the affaires of the land; neither hath he power to doe the least thing, without the fore knowledge and preconsideration of the Council of the Land, as to beginne a warre, to raise any new tolles & tributes, to change any thing from the Kingdome, to make or ordaine any new Lawes or Statutes, to demand any money of his subjects over and above his ordinary revenue, for the coyning of money, not to nominate any certaine Successeur, but all must be done upon the Keales-day, which the Poles call *Asaph*, so that some compare this Polish Government, to the Government of the Venetian State.

The election, or calling of the King, is made by the Senators, or Palatines of the Kingdome, who have a great power, and authority in this Realme, and are ordained as Countsellours to the King: they are in number 34, among the which there are three Lord Castellans and a Captain. The most part of the Nobilitie are men of great judgement and understanding, which they exercise much by their travells, & speake divers languages, especially Latine. They are hardy and undaunted men, that will not lightly resolve to give battle to the mightiest and proudest Enemie, having shewn themselves brave Souldiers, especially on horseback, considering that the most part of their strength consisteth in their Polish horfe, whereupon they mount themselves, and bring them galantly into the field.

Seeing then that Poland, besides the other incorporate Countreies, is divided into great & small Poland, wherof the one lyeth more Northward, mooved by the River of *Warta*, the other Southward, and is watered by the River of *Weichsel*, we will consider the

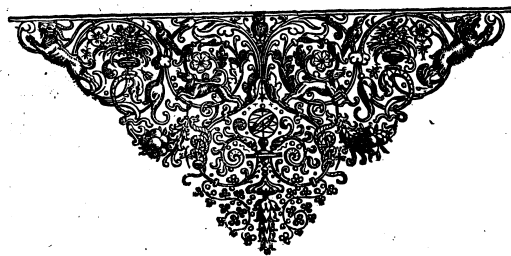


townes of both parts, whereof the chieftest in great Poland is Pofna or Polen, situated upon two small hills, & the aforefaid River of Warta, running betwixt them, which is girt about with a double wall, and is built of bricke, having upon the one fide of the Warta great and large fuburbs, which by nature is flut in with rifing hills and deepe ditches. It hath every yeere two principall marts, it is the Bifhops Sea, and all thefe townes following are under the iurifdiction thereof, as namely, the Hamlet of Kofcien, lying 8 miles from it betweene moonfith grounds alfo Myeczyszczyca, whole houfes are all built with wood, & lyeth not farre from *Slavia* and *Pomerania*, the third is Olfrefow, fited upon a plaine field betweene two woods, the reft are *Wifchom*, *Sremick*, *Pranetz* and *Rogozna*. *Calisia* is alfo a towne encompassed with walls. Upon the River *Profla* lye thefe townes, as *Gofnia*, *Pyzdry*, *Wartza*, *Nachle*, *Land*, *Korym*, *Slapca* & *Kala*, which it feemeth hath had in former times both walls and a Caffe in it.

The towne of *Gofnia* is likewife environned with a wall, & lyeth upon a plaine field, betweene fome pooles and hillocks, and was the firft towne, which was built upon the Lech, wherein *Baiflaus* Charles received from *Oibz* the third the Crown of this Kingdome, for which the Kings yet to this day hold in great requeft. *Standia* is a towne built with wood, having a wall about it, to which *Widonia*, *Sudek*, *Potowicz*, *Karpicz* and *Opizim* are fubject. *Pawicz* lyeth in a moonfith place. *Lanciz* is a fine towne, having a wall and a moate about it. *Ald Orlopia* hath *Platz*, *Brufnia*, *Kornegon*, *Biechom*, and fome other townes under it. *Caiawia*, or *Pladylawia* the great, hath fubject unto it *Widofia*, lying upon a navigable River called *Buda*, out of which the Marchants commodities of Poland are brought into the *Weichfel*. Under *Brufia* are *Radzin*, *Czuphicia* and *Cemala*. *Czuphicia* next unto *Gofnia*, is accounted one of the chieftest townes of Poland, built wholly with wood, having a Caffe built with bricke, lying upon the Lake *Goplo*, out of which in former times many mice came, & by a fpeciall judgement and punishment sent from God, are up Pomplius the Duke of Poland, who dwelt in this Caffe. *Zawa* is a towne built of wood, and ruled

over thefe townes following, *Sachargowia*, *Gofnia* and *Cambin*. *Flaczka* is a faire towne, ftanding upon a hill neere unto the *Weichfel*, and is the Bifhops Sea. *Deidria* ftandeth upon a clift by the fide of the *Weichfel*, in ancient times it had a faire Caffe in it, but was destroyed by the Croffier-knights, unto this belongeth *Slonik*, *Ripia* and *Gorena*.

Cracow is the capittall Cite of Poland the leffer, lying upon the *Weichfel* in a plaine: it is double walled very ftrong, and hath a Caffe ftanding upon the top of a high clift, which they call *Vanel*. In this Cite the Kings of Poland hold their Court, and have their Sepulchres in it: befide it is the Univerfity, but hath no chiefe Advocate in it, becaufe the King himfelfe taketh minifters thar place. The Caffe of *Cracow* taketh other Provinces they take place of all others. Neere unto this Cite lye three other fmall townes, to wit, *Czapardia*, *Strademaria* and *Cafimiria*. There are a Duke-domes within this iurifdiction, namely, *Oftwieck* & *Zator*. *Sandomiria* lyeth upon the *Weichfel* 32 miles from *Cracow*, ftuated upon a hill, encompassed with a wall, having an ancient Caffe, which hath bene able to defend it felfe againft a great power. Thefe townes following are under it, firft *Chefny* ftanding in a plaine field, and is famous in regard of the mines that are neere it, wherein they finde *Azur* and *Silver*: then *Korczyn*, *Witficia*, *Pilzay*, *Opoczay*, *Radomia* *Polenitz*, *Zamich* on *Zawon* and *Malogoff*. *Lublin* lying on the other fide of the *Weichfel*, is fortified with a wall, a moate, and a ftrong Caffe. It hath three free-marts in the yeere, unto which there reforts divers *Turcks*, *Armenians*, *Grecians*, *Dutches*, *Mufcovites*, *Lieftanders*, and a great number of other nations befide. In the times of *Paganisme*, they adored for their Gods, *Ingier*, *Platz*, *Diana*, *Mars*, *Ceres* and *Venus*, as other Heathens did. In the yeere 963 they received the Chriftian faith. At this day there are in Poland many religions and fefts, fome follow the Romifh, others the reformed church, and embrace the doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*. There are alfo *Iefuites*, *Arrians*, *Anabaptifts* and *Socinians*, which Sects are here all tolerated.



P R U S S I A.

PRUSSIA, lying in the furthest part of Germany, rooke the name from the Borianian people: for *Prulomes* declareth, that they pitched themselves downe neere unto the Ryphean Mountains, which run Northward, not farre from the fpringhead of the River *Tandis*, at last grew weary of that place, & fell with all their might into this Countrey, naming it after their owne name *Pruffia*, which by altering of a letter or two is called of this day *Pruffia*. On the West fide this Countrey is bounded with the River *Piffia*, or the *Weyffe*, and Northward it is watered all along with the Gulfe of the *Baltike* Sea, on the East fide the *Alani*, frontier upon them, and Southward the *Hemaby*. It is in length from the North to the South part 58 Polonian miles, and from the towne of *Tarvina* to the Caffe *Mennia* it hath fome 30 miles in breadth: the aire is pleasant and healthfull, buraw and colliish. The whole Countrey is very fertile, and in that they are much more happy, than their neighbours: the Soyle yeldeth great store of Wheate, which for goodneffe putteth downe both *Polonia* and *Lithuania*. It is as rich in honey and Bees, as any other Countrey that lyeth Northward: there are in it abundance of Cartails, and excellent hunting in the mightie great and thick woods, which are fored with all kinde of wilde beest, beffes, Beares, wilde Boores, and Red-deere, whereof they are full, there are alfo wilde Bulls, exceeding frowne and fwift, which are commonly called *Buffes*. They bred alfo Biontes, with long and rough haire, which are a kinde of wilde Oxen, and of wilde Horses, upon which the Inhabitants feede, they have alfo in them abundance of Alces, which they commonly call *Elands*, *Mules*, and *Martins*. Till the time of Frederick the 1. Emperour, many of the Pruffians were Pagans, and Idolaters, under whose government the Croffier-dutch-Knights subdued them An. 1215, at which time they received the Chriftian Religion, but afterward in the yeere 1419 the Provinces & townes of Pruffia, being forced thereunto through the avarice and crudelty of the Croffier-Knights, they became fubject to *Casimir* King of Poland, and 38 yeeres after, renewing their revolt, they fould *Marieburg* with fome other Castles and Townes to the King for 47600 pounds: but afterward the *Marie-Burgers* refusing obedience to the King, the wars continued fo long on both fides with variable fucceffe, till at length the whole Countrey came under the power of *Albert* of Brandenburg, the laft dutch-maſter, who at *Cracow*, was made by *Sigmund* King of Poland, a temporall Prince, and a Knight. Now the Barbarians being partly expelled, and partly converted, all this fpacious region was inhabited by the *Polanders*, and the *Germanes*: faving only that there were fome residue of thefe Barbarians left neere unto the Lake of *Curlandike*, which agree with the *Livonians* and the *Lithuanians*, in manners, clothes, and behaviour. It is reported Prince *Venedufus* divided this Countrey into twelve Duke-domes, whereof the names are thefe, *Sudavia*, *Galinbia*, *Nadavia*, *Slavonia*, *Bartonia*, *Galinbia*, *Warmia*, *Hogelandia*, *Culmigeria*, *Pomifania*, and *Michlowia*. Among which *Sudavia* was fpoiled by the Croffier-Knights, that of this brave Duke-dome, there are fcarcely feven Villages left in the iurifdiction of *Luptavia*. In *Sambia* there are many townes, as *Lebenicht*, *Kneyback*, *Konicks-bergen*,

Fib-hufen, *Lechitet* and *Melmulbergh*. In *Naranga* there are thefe townes, *Valdonia*, *Griana*, *Centia*, *Crenelburg*, *Helighenbel*, *Fridlandia*, *Schennpibell*, & *Brandenburg*. *Nadrowia*, there are fcarcely any *Peants* Cottages found, all being destroyed. In *Slavonia* are *Ragna*, *Tilba*, *Roonum*, *Lacovia*, *Sala*, *Labin*, *Tapia*, *Wimburgia*, *Chriftaderer*, *Batia*, *Cethia*, *Norbetia*, *Vendlopp*, *Angenburgh*, and *Dringoford*. In *Bartonia* are *Nordenburgh*, *Iobansburgh*, *Jurgburg*, *Inferburg*, *Richeneeder* *Bartonia*, & *Roonum*. In *Galinbia* are *Orelburg*, *Raftenburgh*, *Nye-burgh*, *Paffenham*, *Drefchlowia*, *Lucia*, and *Luzzenburgh*. In *Warmia* are *Reiffel*, *Struburgh*, *Biffchoff-frey*, *Warrenburgh*, *Allenfeygh*, *Melfania*, *Hekborgh*, *Werditium*, and *Gultidia*. In *Hoogelandia* are *Brandenburg*, *Tolkietem*, *Manhufen*, *Scharpony*, & *Elingba*, the greateft of all, built by the Sea-coaft very famous for *Marchandise*, and rich Citizens. In *Culmigeria* are *Turania*, a towne of excellent trading lying upon the *Viffia*, *Culmina*, *Ventlavia*, *Aludua*, *Gemenzich*, *Gogeleburgh*, *Sconfa*, *Stesburgh*, *Bartonia*, *Neumarcke*, *Rogonia*, *Papania*, *Friedech*, *Lipno*, *Leifna*, *Golba*, *Luben*, *Reden*, *Bergelavia*, *Lanteguria*. In *Pomifania* is *Marieburg*, a great towne built An. 1302: *Menticha*, *Stum*, *Chinburg*, *Pren-marck*, *Salfeld*, *Merine*, *Heland*, *Lubladt*, *Otherranda*, *Rofenburgh*, *Marinburg*, *Garnefa*, *Eulonia*, *Germanica*, *Lebmudia*, *Hohenkayn*, *Schoenberg*, *Culenburgh*, *Neunbergh*, and *Selavia*. In *Michlowia* all the townes, but *Straburgh* are ruined, & destroyed. The whole Countrey of Pruffia is very commodious for the transportation, and bringing in of all forts of *Marchandises*, and wares, & that in regard of the many Rivers, Gulfs, and havens in it. The chiefe Rivers are *Viffia*, *Nemcin*, *Cronen*, *Nogat*, *Elbinga*, *Ufera*, *Alia*, *Pregol*, *Offa*, *Urbincen*, *Lica*, and *Lavia*, in all which as alfo in the Lakes and Meeres lying neere the Pruffian coast they finde abundance of fifh upon which will burge like pitch, and is likewise good for hadd eyes. The Grecians called it *Eldrum*, and named it *Eldrum* from the Sunne in their fixation of *Phetum*. The Amber is of divers forts, the wherft fufeth beft, at the firft it was very cheape, and not much esteemed, neare that the yellow, and graye-coloured, the yellow is in moft request eſpecially, that which is lucent & fhining through, or of a fire coloure, there is an other fort, which they call *honey-amber*, which being chafed hath an attractive verue in it like the *Adamant*, which draweth iron and *Travertin* to it, and befides is good for divers uses. This Countrey hath in it exceeding huge woods, & wildernesses, out of which abundance of wood and timber is hewen down, as well for ſhipping, as building of houſes, and other neceſſaries, as alfo many long malts, which are transported into farr Countreies: beſides this, they are rich in Bees, honey, and wilde beaſts, whereof the inhabitants make a great deale of profit, at this day it is divided into two parts, that is, the Kings Pruffia, & the *Dukes*. The King of Poland properly poſſeſſeth all that part of the Countrey, which lyeth on both fides of the *Wivel*, till it diſcharge it ſelfe into the *Viffia*-Sea, with thele which is that in betweene the *Viffia*, *la*, and *Nogato*; likewise alfo *Elbing*, *Tolkietem*, *Fra* lying upon the new Gulfe, as *Elbing*, *Tolkietem*, *Fra*, *wenbergh*, and *Bransburgh* unto the outle of the *Paffary*. The whole *Bifhoprick* of *Warmia* lying Southward is a great and a fertile Countrey, full of townes, and



them, which is to give sentence, according to the *Calmen* laws rights, and the constitution of the Province. And therefore the Prince should attempt any thing against their privileges, liberties, rights, & customs, and that upon the request and desire of the Subjects, he be amended, then it is free for the Subjects to rise, and to oppose their recourse to the Kings Majesty of the Poland, and by virtue of the Covenant, made between the King, and the Duke may seek from him the protection of their privileges. In the Duchy of Prussia there are two Bishops, *the Bishop of Hava*, who resideth at the Countes house, the other in Poland, *the Marquiswerder*, having an absolute Spirituall jurisdiction, without any encumbrance. Touching the Idolatry & manners of the ancient Borians, *Melissin* reported strange things of them in his tenth Breviate, dedicated to *George* King of Poland, in Reef of God, that they were full of Devils, which formerly they used to sacrifice yearly unto this day. Moreover, they used in times past to adore Idolatrouly all kinds of unclean Beasts, as Serpents and Adders, as Servants and Messengers sent them from the Gods, which they kept in their houses, and sacrificed to them, as their Occasions required, saying, that the Gods were pleased to send them such creatures, and that they must offer there unto them, to appease them, & that from them they must obtain the Sun, & Rayne. They were likewise of that opinion, that they ought to worship all sorts of wilde Beasts, especially the Bears, or Elands, which kept them in their houses, as Serpents, and Adders, and that they were pleased to do them no harme: they beleaved also, that the Sun and the Moone, were the chiefest and primarie of all the Gods. They worshipped the thunder, and lightning, as other Heathens did, and beleaved that by praying unto it, they might hinder or increase the tempests. In their Countries they used to sacrifice Goats, in remembrance of the fruitfulness of this beaſt: and said also that the Gods held their habitation in great hollow trees, as in the oaken, and in the alder trees, & others besides; for which cause they would not cut down those trees, but worshipped them, as the heathen did. So great was the superstition of the inhabitants of these parts, in former ages, and so Barbarous, that they held it for a thing impossible, when it was told them, that men could expresse their mindes by letters.

OF
GERMANIE.

my draft and intention is not to particularize precisely upon every matter and point, which indeed is not possible for me to do upon such crowded copies: the more when I consider that there are many Countries, which heretofore belonged to the Empire, and many others, which are now, or have lately been, either by exchange, engagement, sale, or by donation, in recognition of their great service, and defers done to the Empire, either by redeeming, or for some other occasions: considering also, that it behoves not a Geographer, to handle affairs of State, and much less to be concerned with what this Marquis is, & to shew the faire disposition of the Empire, and the distribution thereof throughout Germany: by which means, both Geography, and Policy, may be illustrated, and give help to the one by the other. Behold then this is the order, and the form of the Establishment of the Empire following.

THe Romane Empire hath three members, (at whose meetings all causes concerning the Empire are consulted off & refolued) to wit, 7 Electours, which were ordained by Pope *Gregorie* the X. in the yeere of *Christ* 1273; and were confirmed by *Charles* the fourth, as *Onephris* witnesseth in the *Comices* of the Empire, and also *Joanner Aventinus* lib. 5. in his *Historic* of *Bevaria*. Vnto them it belongeth to chooseth an Emperour. The second member is the *Spiritual*, and *Temporal* Princes, and the third are the free imperial Townes.

For the Temporallity.
The King of *Bohemia*, the great Cup-bearer of
the Empire.

The Count-Palatine of the Rhyne, great Carver, or rather high Stuard of the Empire.
The Duke of Saxony. Lord high Marishall of

The Duke of Saxony, Lord high Marifhall of
the Empire.
The Marqueffe of Brandenburg, Lord high
Chamberlaine of the Empire.

Frisingen	2	Brixen	1
Kempten		Merfpurch	1
Gurckor Goritz	3	Labach	3
Sekaw, Segovia	3	Weene	1
Havandt	5	Brandenburgh	5
Baßill	5	Ratzenburgh	9
Sitten or Wallis	5	Schleßwick	9
Regenßburgh	2	Havelburgh	8

Osenburgh

Luyck	7	The Duke of Brunswick	Th
-------	---	-----------------------	----

CCC The

The Duke of Lauenburgh.	9	The Abbot of Plessers	4	The Lord of Reichelsperg	1
The Duke of Pommerania.	8	The Abbot of S. Iohn in Thurtel	4	The Lord of Limburgh	1
The Duke of Meklenburgh	9	The Abbot of Petershausen at Constance	4	The Earle of Erpach	1
The Duke of Lauvenburgh	9	The Abbot of Prayn	1	The Earle of Leiningen	1
The Duke of Holteya	8	The Abbot of Cambergh	1	The Earle of Falkenstein	1
The Duke of Lorraine	1	The Abbot of Reicheym	1	The Earle of Hanaw	1
The Landgrave of Hessen	1	The Abbot of S. Emeran in Regensburgh	2	The Earle of Luchtenberg	1
The Duke of Wurtenburgh	4	The Priour of Berchtoldsgaden	2	The Earle of Nassaw, Breda and Dillingburgh	10.7
The Duke of Zweybruck	1	The Abbot of S. Gregory in Munster	1	The Earle of Wisbadel, Illzslain	1
The Duke & Earle of Spanheim	1	The Abbot of Muncherode	4	The Earle of Sarbrucken	1
The Marquess of Baden	4.5.7	The Abbot of Cornelius Munster	7	The Earle of Waldburg	4
The Landgrave of Luchtemberg	1	The Abbot of Werden	7	The Earle of Nassaw in Welburg	1
The Prince of Anhalt	1	The Abbot of Arspurg	4	The Earle of Bilkney	6
The Earle of Henneburgh	1	The Abbot of Yrle	4	The Earle of Konigstein & Epflain	1
The Bourg-grave of Meissen	1	The Abbot of Echternaken	7	The Earle of Eslenberg	1
<i>French Prince.</i>		The Abbot of Herwerden	7	The Earle of Merfen	1
The Duke of Masia.	1	The Abbot of Echemen	1	The Earle of Budingem	1
The Duke of Savoye	1	The Abbot of Hildesheim	1	The Earle of Winnenburg	7
The Duke of Chalon.	1	The Abbot of Eichenmagen	7	The Earle of Solms	1
<i>The Spiritualitie.</i>		The Abbot of Herwerden	7	The Baron of Winnenberg or Vennenburgh	7
The Princely Abbot of Fulda	1	The Abbot of Quedlinburgh	8	The Earle of Arusperg	7
The Princely Abbot of Hirschfeld	1	Of Ellen	7	<i>The Rhyne-Groves.</i>	
The Princely Abbot of Kempten	4	Of Old Munster & Regensburgh	1	The Lord of Falkenstein	4
The Abbot of Reichenau	4	The Abbot of Kaufungen	1	The Lord of Kunick	4
The Princely Priour of Weissenburgh	1	Of Lindaw	4	The Lord of Kunzeckerberg	4
The Princely Abbot of S. Gal	4	The Princely Abbot of Elvenggen	1	The Earle of Hota	10
The Princely Priour of Elvenggen	1	The Master of the Dutch-order	1	Of Seyn	7
The Master of the Düring-order	1	The Master of the Iohannites orders	1	Of Vintzingen	1
The Abbot of Wemgarten	4	Of Buchaw	4	Of Reven	1
The Abbot of Salzmünster	4	Of Rottermunter	4	Of Bifich	1
The Abbot of Cressingen	4	Of Hippach	4	Of Salm	1
The Princely Abbot of Murbach	1	Of Gutzwill	4	Of Feldentz	1
The Abbot of Walkenried	8	Of Beunde	4	Of Dengen	4
The Abbot of Schuttern	4	<i>The Bailiffs.</i>		Of Rappin	8
The Abbot of Weissenau or Mindervay	4	Of Coblenz	6	Of Hardeck	1
The Abbot of S. Blasius	4	Of Elfas	4	Of Hohenstein	8
The Abbot of Maulbrun	4	Of Austria	1	Of VVolkshaim	3
The Princely Abbot of Corbey	7	Of Inder Edsch.	3	Of Schamburg and Gingen	7.3
The Abbot of Schullenberg	4	<i>Earles, Barons & Lords.</i>		Of Diernburg & in Someraw	7
The Abbot of Kittershausen	4	The Earle of Heilstein	4	Of Mansfeld	8
The Abbot of Kempens Eck	2	Of Kirchberg	4	Of Stollberg	8
The Abbot of Wald-faxen	2	The Lord of Tuffen	4	Of Bucklingen	8
The Abbot of Finsteln	4	The Earle of Wicnsaigh	4	Of Barbey and Mullingen	8
The Abbot of Rothenburgh	4	Of Lauffen	4	Of Glainch	8
The Abbot of Ochsenhausen	4	Of Monfort	4	Of Swartzenburg	1.8
The Priour of Seltz	6	Of Furtenberg	4	Of Suenbergh, or Schoubergh	8
The Abbot of S. Kilian in Nurnburgh	1	The Baron of Gundelfinger	4	The Lord of Geraw	1
The Abbot of Nuenburgh	4	The Lord of Sturgart	4	The Earle of Ples	5
The Abbot of S. Maxim by Trir	6	The Lord of Schenkingen	4	Of Plawen	8
The Abbot of Hevelshausen	4	The Earle of Eberstein	4	Of Welsch and Ringelberg	7
The Abbot of S. Iohn of Cured	4	The Baron of Geroltzeck	4	The Lord Reichenstein	1
The Abbot of Gengenbach	4	The Baron of Ober Hewen	4	The Earle of Olmburg	1
The Abbot of Coningsbrun	4	The Earle of Otingen	4	Of Loebenstein	4
The Abbot of Rodt or Roden	4	The Lord of Rapolitz	1	Of Regenfein	1
The Abbot of Markthal	4	The Lord Rapolitz-kirchen	1	Of VVelt-frizland	1
The Abbot of Rothenhausen	4	The Baron of Stauffen	1.4	Of East Frizeland	7
The Abbot of S. Peter in Schwartzwalt	4	The Lord of Hohen Rechperg	1.4	Of the Lippe	7
The Priour of Odenheim	7	The Lord of Beretzeck	1	Of Oldenburg	7
The Princely Abbot of Stablo	7	The Lord of Hohen Konigsperg	1	Of Delmenhorst	7
The Abbot of Berkenhausen	4	The Lord of Hohenfeldt and Telpitzkirch	1	Of Hoya	7
The Abbot of Eichingen	4	The Earle of Sultz	4	Of VVestenburg	1
The Abbot of Henningen	4	The Earle of Hohenzollern	4	The Earle of Lemgow	1
The Abbot of Velfis	1	The Lord Brades	1	Of VValdock	1
The Abbot of Blanckenburgh	4	The Baron of Sonnenbergh	4	The Lord of Loebenfein	1
The Abbot of Ysny	4	The Earle of Diepholt	1	Of Steinfort	7
		The Earle of Wertheim	1	Of Benheim	7
		The Earle of Rheineck	1	Of Bronckhorst	7
		The Earle of Hohenlo	1	Of VVitgenstein	7

Of Spiegelbergh	10	Of Bergen	10	The Baron of Tautenberg	4
Of Riedorf	7	The Baron of Degenbergh	10	The Earle of Tubingen	1
Of Teckelburgh	7	Ober-Sultzbergh	7	Of Blankenberg or Blamont	1
Of Lingen	7	The Vord of Somfieri	7	Of Kriechingen, Creanges	1
Of Dordmund	7	Of Reisterchey	7	The Lord of Sander	1
Of VVindorf	7	Of Egmont & Lillstein	7	Of Roggendorf	1
Of Ottenbergh	2	The Lord of Bergen and of VVallheim	10	Of Alendorf	1
Of Hagen	2	Of Haber or Havere	10	Kunig Fuckerbergh	1
Of Hoonfels	2	Of VVildenfels or VVildersfels	8	Morpurg and Beffort	1
Of Liefeneck	8	Of Falkenteyn	1	Brandeftein & Ranff	1
		Of VVatten	1	VVollfeyn.	1
		Of Fronsbeck	1	The Knight Gleichhausen.	1

Note that in this second member, there are some various figures, because that afterwards they may not misbe put into the Circles.

The third member of the Romaine Empire containeth all the free-Imperiall Townes.

To the Rhyish Bench belonge.

Collen	6.8	VVetzlar	1	Vlm	4
Aken	7	Alen	1	Augsburgh	4
VVormes	7	Lubec	1	Gengen	4
Spier	7	Bamberg	1	Bopingen	4
Turckheim	7	Dortmund	1	Gemund in Schwaben	4
Hagenaw	7	Mulhausen in Durlingen	1	Eilingen	4
VVeissenburgh	7	Northausen	1	Reulingen	4
Speyerburg	7	Gollar	1	Werl	4
Ober Eichenheim	7	Gottingen	1	Phillendorf	4
Roschheim	7	Brakel	1	Kauffburm	4
Scheitelfade	7	VVartbergh	1	Northausen	4
Colmar	7	Lemgow	1	Wangen	4
Alfack	7	Dussburgh	1	Yvi	4
Bafel	7	Danzick	1	Lewkirch	4
Kaufenburgh	7	Lbingen	1	Memmingen	4
Mulhausen in Sungow	7	<i>The Swedish Bench.</i>		Kempten	4
S. Gregorius Munster	7	Regensburgh	1	Buchorn	4
Metz	7	Nunenburg	1	Ravensburgh	4
Toul	7	Rottenburgh on the Tauber	1	Bibach	4
Verdun	7	VVeissenburgh in Nortgow	1	Lindaw	4
Landaw	7	Donawerd	1	Cofnitz	4
Kafmans Zarbruck	7	VVinheim	1	Rotweil	4
Befangon	7	Schweinfurt	1	Offenbureh	4
Camerick	7	VVimpfen	1	Gengenbach	4
Frankfort	7	Hallbun	1	Zel in Hamensbach	4
Fridberg in VVetteraw	7	Hall in Swaben	1	Schaffhausen	4
Gelnhausen	7	Nortlingen	1	S. Gal	4
		Dinckelpuel	1	Buchawin Frederzee	4

Beside the orders of these 3. members of the Empire for the avoyding and preventing of all dissensions in the Empire, to the end that the Common peace of Germany may be kept and maintained, and that the Princes thereof might live in peace & unite one with another, they have divided some Provinces of the Empire into several Jurisdictions or parts, which they call *Kreitzen* or *Circles*, in which they established certain special Imperiall Counsellours, namely, of the Circles. First of all Anno 1500. fixt at *Ausburgh*: Afterward in the year 1522. ten at *Nymphen*, & every Circle choose out of them a temporal Governour, either a Prince and Earle, or a Baron from among the Chiefest of the Nobilitie unto whom out of the same body were added four wife, and honorable Counsellours, being of the temporality. Wee will now then there be the number, and the difference of the Circles, but will reserve the principalities & members thereof to their particular Maps.

The first Circle or Kreitz is the *Francenian*, which shall be described in the Map of *Frankland*.

The second is the *Bavarian*, which is described in the Map of *Bavaria*.

The third is the *Austrian*, specified in the Map of *Austria*.

The fourth is the *Schwabish*, described in the Map of *VVirttemberg*.

They is the *Rhyish*, and is declared in the Map of *Nether-Elfa*.

The 6. is the *Primo-Elector* on the *Rhyne*, described in the Map of the *Palatinate*.

They is the *Netherlandish*, or *VVeisphalian*, contained in the first Map of *Westphalia*.

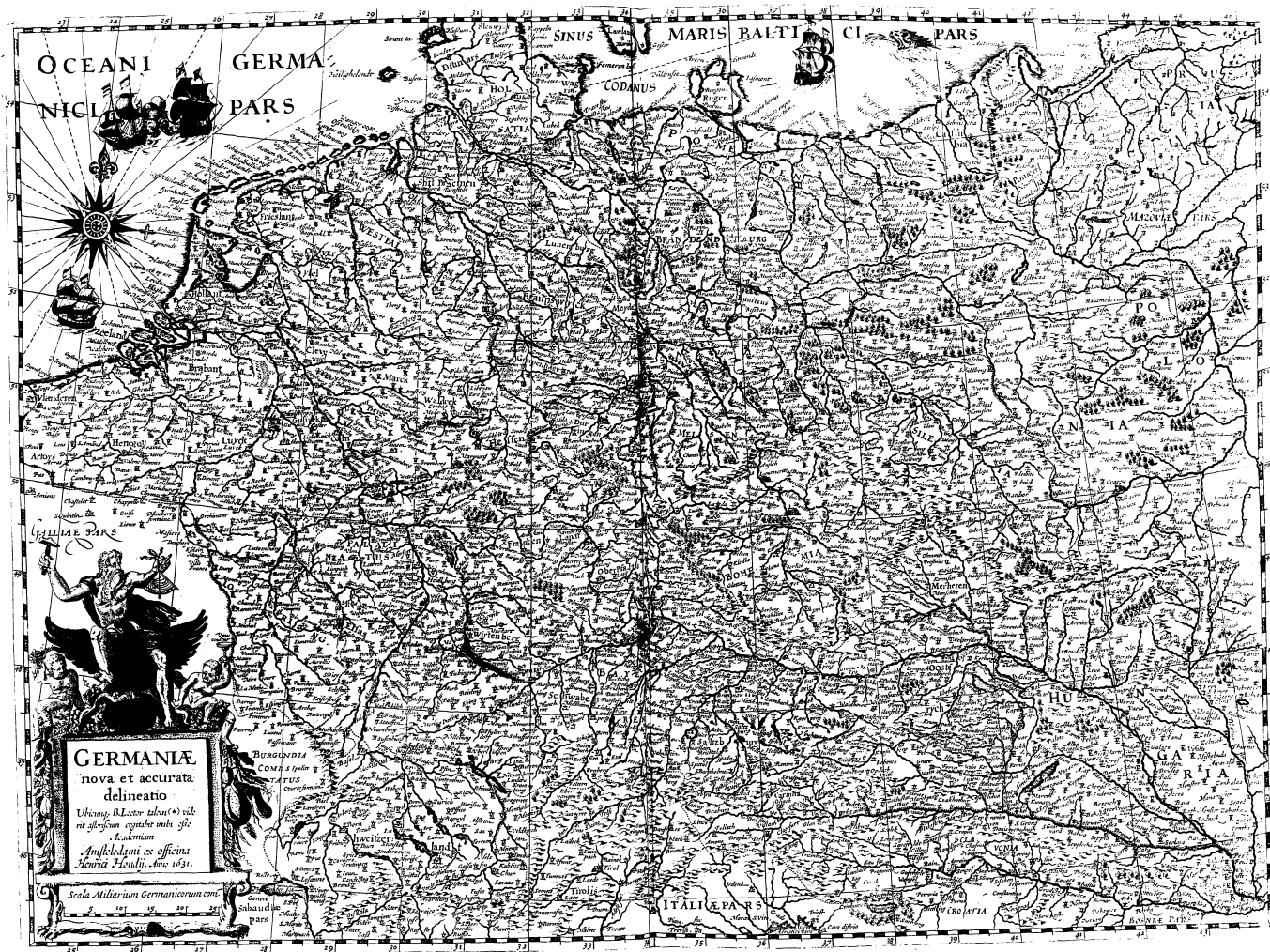
The 8. is the *Vpper-Saxon*, which is described in the same Map.

The 9. is the *Nether Saxon*, and is described in the same Map.

The 10. is the *Borgonian*, described in the Map of *High-Burgonie*.

The *Romish Imperiall Chamber.*

Beside this Council of the Circles, there is an Imperiall Chamber, erected at *Spier*, in which all difficult causes that happen within the Empire are decided & ended, wherein commonly a temporal Prince, or at least an Earle, or a Baron, is ordained to sit as Judge, or President, if he be qualified to bear such a place: unto him his Imperiall Majesty, as Assessors, and fellow Judges and two others from among the Earles and Barons degree; two Lawyers, and two more chosen out of the Knights, in regard of their Land, which they hold by inheritance in the Empire or from the Empire, being 6. in number. To these also *quatuor Præses* added one, and one of the Circles, who, whereof the one half are taken out of the Nobilitie and Knights, and the other from among the Lawyers.





Wee must not forget Rostock, which is also a *Vandalian*, & a Hanse Towne. It is not so called from *Rof* or *Rofeto*, as some imagine, or from a Red-staff; though the Dutch Nounne importeth so much, but from the humide and moist ground, which the *Slavi*, who in former ages inhabited in this place, named in the speech *Rostock*, which is engraven in the Towne seal, and agreeeth with the Polish Historie.

Seven Doren tho S. Marien Kerke,
Seven Straten van den grooten Marck
Seven Dore so daer gaen tho Lande,
Seven Koopmans bruggen by den Stran
Seven Torne so op den Raedhuys staen,
Seven Clocken die da dalychen staen,
Seven Linden op den Rosen garten,
Das sint die Roijcker Kennevyarten.

The Lesser Townes of the Dukedome of *Macklenburgh*, are these: *Suerin, Parchim, Lubitz, Plawv, Guströvv, Butzövv, Cröpin, Brül, VVaren, Ribnitz, Töpsin, Malohin*, and some others beside.

There are very manie rivers, vvhereof the principale is the *Elv*, and the *Rehennitz*.

Woods & Groves there are not a few, by which they receive great benefit and have in them great Store of all kinds of Venison, and Deere. And thus much for the Dukedom of Mecklenburgh.

The
part

Bare

Stetini

fantly upon the *Oder*, and is of famous and notable, that the Dukes of Pomer take their name from it, and entitle themselves *Dukes of Stettin*. Its most common name is *Stettin*, the name which the Vandal, a wild and savage people, who inhabited this Country in former times, who were the first of these villages there are, and who were fabled to be fierce, but for the ancient glorie they have nothing remaining but the bare name only. Some derive the name *Stettin* from a certain people of Germanie called *Sidoni*, whereof *Ptolemy* maketh mention. They received the Christian Faith anno 1115, by the means of the help of *Othoborn Bishop of Bamberg*, who was afterwards the *Othoborn* of Bamberg, who was afterwards a Bishoprick at *Wollin*, and his two sons *Adolph* and *Wartslawe* gave the name of *Stettin* to the *Stettin* Church in *Stettin*. This citie is furnished with all things needfull for mans life; For there is corn, wood for brick-reeds, and for ship-wrights dyets.

The description of the Dukedome

O F

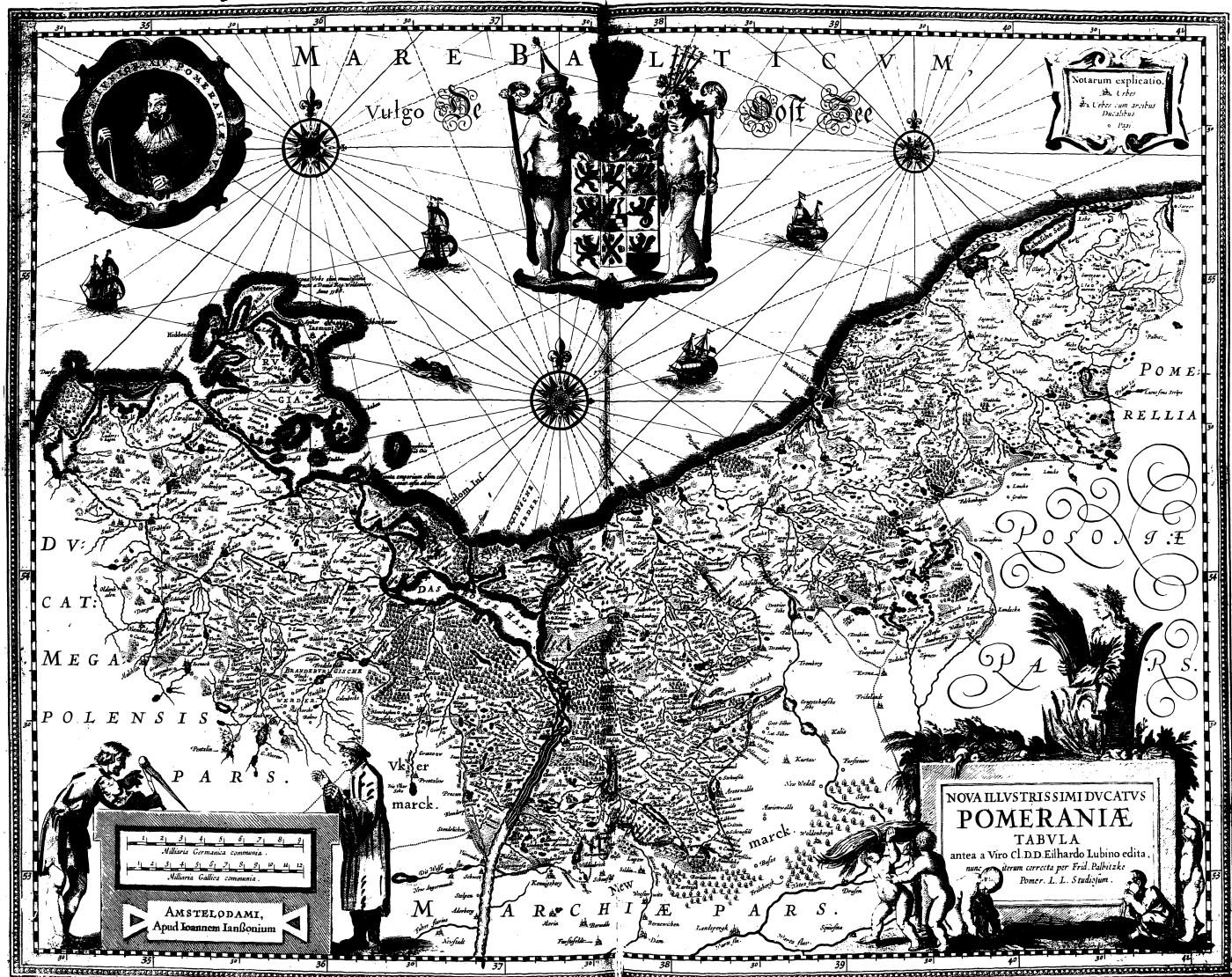
P O M E R A N I A.

*The fr
fulness*

great floor, and the rivers abounding in all kind of fish. The Oeder there hath in divers places many bridges made over it, wherof the greatest and firmest is as you go into the Suburbs. Neerer unto which there are many Garners of corn and grain, and rivers wharfs, where they build chipping for the sea, & boats for their fresh Rivers. But the greatest bridge of all, yett in the Oeder up to the city, is that which is due to Frankford on the Oeder, yee must felle, or be drawne up against the frame. This citie is fortified round about, with walls Turrets, Moats and Gates, and lieth four-square. The principall Churches are *S. Maries, S. Nicolas, S. James* and others. There are divers market places in it, as the Herbe-market, the Hens-market, the fish-market, &c. The chiefest street is that hard by *S. Nicolas Church* in the new Market, from whence there goe streetes freight outright through the whole Citie. The greatest benefice thereof is the Pallace or Princes Court, which is built with arch and magnificently, that none of the Italian Courts can putt downe. *Philippus* and *Marcellus*, Dukes of Sittin, have builded there a new Schoole, and beowred upon it the revenue of *S. Orthos* and *S. Maries Churches*, ordaining four Curates, and three Deans over it. The first Duke of *Sittin* was called *Bogislaus*. The 11, who died in the yeere of our Lord 1222. The Dukes of it was the first that conquered the *Slesower* and *Pandalis*, *Sittin* and rooted out their language; he was the first that brought in the language of the Saxons, and the first that brought in the language of the Saxons. *Sittin* also is accounted one of the chiefest *fish-towns*, and though the Prince holds his Court within the citie, yett they have not the leffe freedomes. The reformation of the religion was first brought in by *Panlaw*, *law a Rhode*, sent thither by *Christianus Luther*, when *Panlaw* was Duke. Christianus Luther was the first Duke of *Sittin*, landing in Germanie with his Armie, after he had taken in *Strallund*, made himselfe lord of this citie.

In the Dukedom of Wolgast, or *Barden*, lyeth a famous Towne adorned with all manner of Learning, and Civillite called *Gripfolde*, which was built in the *Criſp* yeere of our Lord 1544. Alſo another ancient Towne wald & named *Wolin*, which for the great ſtreame of ſea ſometimes in Europe. For all the *Roffians*, *Daners*, *Saxons*, *Sarmatians*, *Swedes* & other nations, had continual commerce there, and traded too and fro. But the Inhabitants feing this great profperity, aroſe upon them from foraine nations, alſo by the name of *Chriſtians*. Whereupon they much increaſed, they ſtrictly prohibited, that noe Strangers ſhould make any mention of the new Religion, and this was the onely caution, that at laſt by the concurrence of fringes they received the Chriſtian faith. For being compell'd to it by the year 980 it was preached ſo ſoonly, that by the year 1000 it was in the year 1055, murthering all the Chriſtians, returned to their old Idolatrie. But at laſt Oſtho Biſhop of Banbergh, at the earnest request of *Belleſcum* King of Poland, and of *Denmarke*, effected to much, that the Ghoſpel was Preached throughout the whole of theſe good Countries, by the three Princes & their wives namely *Ratiborus*, *Bugislaus* & *Snoertſpelus*, were baptized and received the Chriſtian Religion. The firſt Biſhop of *Wolin* was *Adelbert*, but this towne was before ſore afflicted with the continual wars of the *Danes*, & much decayed, ſo that though good, to trans-

Hhh trans







136
tousne flourisheth much at this present, being well fortified with walls and moates, being well built and peopled.

Hildesheim, or *Hildesheim* is according to *Irmenich* his opinion the same which Ptolome called *Astadin-gis* is an ancient towne, which heretofore was separated into two parts, but now are joynted both together, and make but one Towne. The Cathedral Church is very beautifull, having a steeple, whereof the top is gilt. It is a very pleasant towne, and the towne, where *Ludolph* of Collen was borne, that famous Mathematician, who afterward was Professor in the University of Leyden in Holland. It is an Episcopall Seate, and if any man be desirous to knowe the number, and names of the Bishops thereof, he may reade *Irmenich*, *Crantz* in his Metropolis, and *Antonius Montanus* in his Booke of the first beginning of the Christian Religion. This Bishoppick was first founded by *Carulus Magnus*.

Northeim is an Imperiall Towne. This Map containeth also the Dukedome of *Grubenhagen*, as a member of the Empire. Also the principate of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfeldt* an Earldome belonging to old *Saxony*: lying upon the river *Sala*, being a very ancient Earldome, (sing that *Hieronymus* who Anno 142 in the time when King Arthur of Britaine flourished) was called Earle of *Mansfeldt*. They take this name from *Mannus* Sonne of *Traufum*, as the adjacent place of *canian* is called from *Afcanus*. The chiefest townes in this Countie are *Mansfeldt* upon the river *Wyper*, *Eylben*, and *Wyper*. *Eylben* is the chiefe towne, and lieth betwene the *Sala*, and the *Wyper*. It is thought it was so called by *Iude*, whereof *Tacitus* maketh mention, that the should have walked through the Countie of *Saxonia* after her husband: not farre from thence in the Mountaines *Melbicus*, there are found Mines of Metall. It is thought, that in former ages the *Tubantes* inhabited in these parts, though that *Pyramus* is of the opinion, that the *Twenteners*, which live most upon Frize-land should be the *Tubantes*. *Verrarius* holdeth for certaine, that those of this place, retayne still that ancient name. Whereof the Inhabitants by *Lucius* in his 8 booke *Mitigationum* are called *Tubinger*.

This Countie containeth in it foure Earldomes, as *VViprum*, *Arnsteyn*, *VVernio*, and *Quernfurt*. The other Earldomes in this Countie are *Barby*, *Stalberg*, *Hohenstein*, *Regensteyn*, and *Plaffe*, all belonging to the Empire.

The spirituall Prelats, & Princes of this Countie are the Arch-Bishop of *Magdenburgh*, primate of Germanie, and a member of the Empire. The Bishops of *Hildesheim*, and of *Hallerstedt*, both appertaining to the Empire, and under *Mentis*. Also *Quellingburgh*, and *Gerrode* are Diocesses in the eight Circle of the Empire.

It remaineth now to speake somewhat in this Map of the Bishoppick of *Magdenburgh*, or *Meyd-burch*, which beareth the name from the chiefe Towne. *Carulus Magnus*, having reformed all *Saxonia*, he ordained in the same two Bishoppicks, whereof *Magdenburgh* was the chiefe. At the first erection thereof, the Bishop held first his residence at *Styde*, afterward at *Wyleyberg*, and thirdly at *Prege*, until at last the Emperour *Otho* the first, Anno 930, altered the same, and

transferred it to *Magdenburgh*, as the great Chronicle mentioneth, exalting this about all others in Germanie, although he of *Salzburg*, and the other Arch-bishops Princes. Elecours, would by no means, allow of this Primacie and dignitie given to him of *Magdenburgh*, as *Comitis* in his *Metropolis* declareth.

The same Emperour *Otho* the first, ordained a *Burgeweis*, or *Magdenburgh* authorizing him, that he in the Emperours place, should preside in the publick Sessions, and Benches of Iustice, and ouer the common regiment, not only within this Bishoppick, but also in all the adjacent Countie, whereof the first that administered this office made by the ordination of the Emperour *Otho*, was *Gero Marquisse* of *Lufatia*, whose memorie is yet kept in a monument of the Cloister of *Gerode*. After him succeeded in order these under written, *Hermanus* Duke of *Saxonia*, *Lotharius* Earle of *Waldeck*, *Fredericus* Sonne unto *Lotharius*, *Conradus* his Nephew, *Manfredus* the halfe Brother of *Conradus*, who being slaine in the warres, *Guisevus* Earle of *Plecken*, whose daughter, when *Vdo* Marquisse of *Brandenburgh* had married, and had executed also the Burgrauethip, he left his Sonne *Henricus* his succellor: he also being deceased, *Lotharius Saxo* gave the same office to one *Burhardus*, being descended of the Lords of *Engelford*, from whom the Earles of *Mansfeldt* decrive their pedigree after this we finde, that the Lords of *Schrapela* administered this office, from whence by the authority of the Emperour *Rudolphe*, it was transferred unto the Prince Elecours of *Saxonia*.

The Capitall Cite of this Countie is *Magdenburgh*, the chief lying upon the *Elbe*. It was called heretofore *Parsena*, *Cin-pelia*, because that *Venus Persenia* was honored here. *Iohannes Capito* nameth it *Dinnadus*, *Pergus*, with a *Medon-burgh*. Greekish name, which signifyeth a Maid-Burrough. *Ennos Syllius* calleth it *Virginopolis*. *Ligurius*, *Virginia*, *Pris*, or the habitation of *Maides*, and Ptolome *uacsius*. The Emperour *Otho* (as *Lupold* writeth) first built this city, afterward enlarged it, where he lyeth buried. This beautifull Cite, & Imperiall residence, is divided into three parts, & is fortified with Walls, Bulwarks, Turrets, and Moates, also adorned with faire houses, freets, and lanes, & with fine Churches, especially that braue Church of *S. Maurice* is worth the sight, all built with four-square blew stones, being a sumptuous and a magnificent worke of the Emperour *Otho*. The Magistrates of this City have in their keeping (which they hold in great reverence) the Romane law, written in the Saxons tongue, and as it is reported, was confirmed and established by the Authority of *Carulus Magnus*, divers people have their next addresse thereunto, for the deciding of their suits and Controversies for they hold these lawes here in great worth and esteem. This large braue and ancient Cite, was lately with the most part of the citizens through the most cruell, and unheard of rage and tyrannie of the Emperours men, sacked, burnt, and consumed, with such inhumanitie, as the like hath not bene heard off in a thousand yeeres.

The Rivers in these Countie are the *Elbe*, the *Ocker*, *Sala*, *Vipper*, *Indeff*, *Struma*, *Nyde*, *Vker*, *Fuer*, & some others. Among the Mountaines the *Ramel-bergh*, and the *Melbicus* are accounted the chiefe. And the principall Woods are the *Hartzowale*, *Solnigervale* and others described in this Map.

THE DESCRIPTION OF NETHER SAXONIE.



The Original of their name.

His Countie hath taken the name from the Saxons people, whose offspring & denomination (as also some other Nations) have not onely beene feigned by some ignorant Moncks, but also forged, and defended by some Curious men of our times.

For some of them affirme, that the Saxons were so called from the Sonne of *Saxon Nagnon*, brother to the *Vandales*: others because of their stonie nature: others againe from the Remnants of the Macedonian hoatts, and some in regard they wore Cutlasses, and short Swords, whereof in *Engelhusus* these verses are read.

Quippe byrin gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur, Unde flos Saxo nomen traxisse putatur.

But *Crantz* deriveth their Originall from the *Catti*, a people of Germanie, as also Learned *Caprinus* taketh their offspring from the *Phrygians*, euerie man may beleue hereof, what it pleaseth him: as for me, I will not undertake here to refute these Fables: but rather embrace the opinion of some Learned Germans, which affirme, that the Saxons are descended of the *Saca*, a famous people in *Asia*, and were so called, as if one would say *Saca-fines* of the Sonnes *Sacrum*, which nation they think came first out of *Sychia*, or *Sarmacia*, *Asiatica*, with the *Celts*, *Sueuians* and *Dacians*, and other people, and by litle and litle spread themselves through *Europe*: And this opinion is not without some ground, which the Saxons fetch out of *Asia*, where mankind first had their beginning, and encrease: for beside that which *Strabo* writeth, that the *Saca*, as before the *Cimmerii*, made great invasions, and called also a part of *Armenia* after their owne name *Sacacena*: so Ptolome placeth also in that part of *Sychia* the *Sassani*, *Sacri*, *Massagetae*, and *Daci*. *Cisnerus* also observeth further that these nations retayne the same neighbourhood in *Europe*, which they heretofore had with on another in *Asia*.

And though that *Saxonia* hath as great a reach, as any Countie in Germanie, yet is not so large at this day, as it hath bene in former times.

For old *Saxonia* reached betwene the *Elbe*, the *Rhine*, the German Sea, and the *Eyder*, as farre as the Confinnes of *Hessia*, and *Thuringia*, so that *Brunsvick* lay in the very midst of it. Whence it came to passe, that *Uffesphalia*, the Old *Markes*, *Meisa*, *Lufatia*, *Mansfeldt*, and other Territories were called by the name of *Saxonia*.

In this day this Countie is devided according to the Dominions and Iurisdictiones of the Princes, and Lords, which governe them, and not according to the ancient limits, which were made by Rivers, and Mountaines.

The aire in this Countie is very colde, but the Townes pure, and healthfull, faving in those places where there are moorish grounds.

Also there is in this Countie abundance of the finest all things. The soile beareth great flore of barley, and wheate, whereof they do not onely make white bread, but also brew beere.

They have also in divers places good Mines of all kind of Metalle, especially, upon the Mountaines of *Melbicus*, which reach from *Hessia* unto *Saxonia*: Out of this mountaine they digg a kind of a black-stone, which they easily cleave assunder having much Pitch and Copper in it, and here and there hath many Spots of Gould and Copper shyning in it: This stone being digged out is burnt to loze, till all the Metalle be molten out off: In these stones are scene in appearance the figure, and likenesse of diverse creatures, especially such as are found in the adiacent Meere, namely, of Elles, Carpes, Froggs, and sometimes of Cocks, yea (if men may give credit unto it) there hath bene found the image of the Pope of Rome with a beard, and a treble Crowne.

At *Geller*, besides the Gold, Silver, and Copper mines, there are very rich Salt-pits, or springs, as likewise at *Hal* & at *Lunenburg*. Out of some hills they digg a great quantitie of Marble.

In the daies of the Emperour *Otho* the first, the silver mines were found at *Collar*, which at the first were exceeding rich, but because the abuse, & wantonnesse of the Inhabitants, as a punishment sent from God, these Mines fell in & stilled about a thousand persons: since



which time, there hath not bene found in that place neither gould nor filver, but a kind of black-lead, which first becommeth Vitrioll, & in which they seeth their lead, and filver. It is reported, that the lead at *Colfar* was found first in this manner: A Gentleman ryding abroad upon a horse which he called *Ramel*, being upon his way, he tyed his horse to a tree that grew upon a hill, and striking & paving upon the ground with his feete, discovered a veyne of black-lead in the same manner as we read in the Poets of *Pegasus*, that winged horse, which striking with his feete against a rock, discovered a fountaine, and made the water gush out of it, which fountaine was named *Hippocrene*: even so the Saxons called this hill *Ramelbergh*, wherein to this day is found abundance of Lead, which yeeldeth great profit.

In this place (I say) is found great store of Lead, Oare, and flints out of which they seeth black-lead, so that it seemes all this hill is full of it.

The chiefeft towne of this Countrie is *Hal*, and hath the same name as *Hal* hath in *Syden*, and other Townes so called, in regard of the abundance of Salt, which by the Greekes is named *hal*: so also according to the Opinion of *Strabo* the River *Hal* is so called from the Greeke Word; Salt, as likewise *Hal* upon the *Sala*, tooke the name from Salt. These fruitfull and profitable Salt-pits were first found by the *Uandales*, which they called *Hermaduros*, before the nativite of Christ, the report whereof being spread abroad, every man did their best endeavour to finde them out with as great eagernesse, as if they had bin Mines of Gould. *Hal* is at this present the residence of the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, & of the Administratours of *Magenburgh*.



Vnder *Nether-Saxonie* are reckoned the Dukedomes of *Lauwenburgh*, *Lunenburgh* and *Brunsvyck*, together with the Dukedome of *Mecklenburgh*.

The Dukedome of *Lauwenburgh* boundeth Northward upon *Holsheym* & *Mecklenburgh*, Eastward upon the Marquise of *Brandenburgh*, and Southward upon *Lunenburgh*. The river of *Elbe* runneth along through it. It is in length about twelve German miles long, and foure or five in breadth. The chiefe Towne is *Lauwenburgh*, lying upon the *Elbe*, there are also lesser townes: as *Thorn*, *Dam*, and others. The other Countreies, as *Lunenburgh*, *Brunsvyck*, and *Mecklenburgh* belong to *Nether-Saxonie*, each of them having their particular Maps and descriptions, and therefore wee neede make no mention of them here.

The ninth Imperiall Circle, is called the *Nether Saxon Circle*, and consists of three States, or degrees, Whereof the first is the *Spiritual*, the second the *Princes*, and the third the *Hans*-or-free-townes.

The first State are the Arch-Bishops of *Breme* and *Magenburgh*, the Bishops of *Hildesheym*, *Lube*, *Suerin*, *Ratzenburgh* and *Schleswyck*.

Vnto the second State belong these temporal Princes, to wit, the King of *Denmarke*, in regard of the Land, which he holdeth of the Empire, the Dukes of *Lauwenburgh*, *Brunsvyck*, *Lunenburgh*, *Mecklenburgh*, *Holsheym*. The Counts of *Ressin*, and of *Dilmenhorst*.

Vnto the third State appertaine the Hans-townes of *Lube*, *Hamburch*, *Mulhausen* in *Duringhen*, *Northausen*, *Colfar*, and *Guttingen*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUTCHIE OF LVNEBURGH

The Dukedom



His neighbouring Countreies unto the Dutchie of *Lüneburg*, are the Dukedome of *Mecklenburgh*, the Marquise of *Brandenburgh*, the Arch-Bishopricke of *Magdeburgh*, the Countie of *Schleswenburgh*, the Bishopricke of *Breme*, and the Countie of *Oldenburgh*, which Countreies, as also with the *Elbe* it is fluit in. It hath the name from the capitall City *Lüneburg*, as the Dutchie of *Brunsvyck*, and the Dioecesse of *Breme*, are so called from the chiefe townes thereof. This Dutchie is under *Nether-Saxonie*, and is a woodie Countrie, as the names of the woods lying in it, doe manifestly shewe, as the Woods called the *Rastreck*, the *Recht-kamer*, the *Grade*, *Bergewald*, *Im-Ringelwold*, *Im-Lewen*, *Im-Dremeling*. On the one side of this City there lieth a great Heath, which the Inhabitants call the *Lunenburgh Heath*. The Capitall Citie (as is said) is *Lüneburg*, lying upon the longitude of 52. degrees, & 18. minutes, and of latitude 53. degrees, and 27. minutes. It standeth six German miles from *Hamburch*, twelve from *Breme*, ten from *Lube*, fifteen from *Brunsvyck*, five from *Verden*, two miles and a halfe from *Vinsheim*, one from *Bardewyck*, and sixe from *Harburg*.

The Capitall Citie

The name *Lüneburg*, (as some beleene) was taken from their Idoll *Luna*, which stood upon a certaine hill thereabout, or from a brooke, which ran by this Citie, now called *Elmena*, heretofore named *Luna*, or *Lamena*. This Rivelet (as some dreame) is travailing unto her Nephew *Gambrius*; which is now *Hamburch*, gave the name *Luna* unto it, as free did it to devier other Rivers, and the Marquise of *Brandenburgh*, either from her owne shape, or from the new moone which they had wont to worship there. In all appearance the Image of *Luna* stood thereabouts upon a hill, and was adored by the Inhabitants, because the Chronicle of *Saxonie* ascribeth such to *Julius Caesar*.

We read in the yearly historie of the Bishopricke of *Verden*, that the aforesaid Image, or Idoll was taken away by *Erpbe*, one of the 70. Disciples: but a while after the Inhabitants fell againe to their former Idolatrie, and was set up againe; but at length by the Abbot of *VPIert*, who was an English man, and of the Order of *beneditine*, and the first Bishop of *Verden*, it was wholly abolished, and in the place thereof built S. *Martes* Chapell Anno 780. It is an ancient Towne, which the historie of *Carulus Magnus* maketh mention off, and winneth that it is ancienter, then the destruction of *Bardewyck*, which was ruined by *Henricus Leo* Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Saxonie*; for after that *Bardewyck* was destroyed, *Medebury*, lying upon the Eastside of the Towne, was so enlarged, that in the yeere 1190. it was made a towne. That the

Lemherde, and Saxons dwelt here, the words *Bardewyck* and *Bardengena*, where the Congregation of *Ramelus*, had their chiefe Church, doe plainly shewe. In this towne there are abundance of Salt-pits, or sterill blessing of God: but when they began first of all to spring, is not knowne. Mention is made of them in the historie of *Ortho* the First, and *Helmutus*, who wrote the historie of the *Sleses*, saith, that these said Pits were kept by *Henricus Leo* Duke of *Bavaria*, Prince-Electour of *Saxonie*, *Palatine* and Prince of *Lüneburg*, in stead of the Salt-pits found in *Oldenlo*, which he commanded should be stopped, to the End the Common-weale of *Lüneburg*, might sustaine no damage thereby. In the time of his Nephewsonne *John* Duke of *Lüneburg*, these salt waters began to spring up in more abundance. This City hath many fine priviledges, every yeere five days before *Sint Michaels* the chiefe of the towne by their Salt-kerles. Their gaires were ordained Anno 1269. The Pickle of these overflowing Springs had wont in former times to be fetcht up in a pale which hung on a beame like a ballance, and was puld up by able and lustie men, which custome they held, untill the yeere 1569. But afterward by the industrie, and invention of *Mr. George Tasing*, a pompe was set in the deepe of the pit, and so to pump the salt water out, and gathered it into 54. Fluts, whereof every one of them, had foure dripping pans upon, which it was strange, for they were made of Lead, and the pickle being powred, sold day and night, and in the space of two houres became White salt: which was brought into the houses made for that use & from whence it was carryed, and sold. These dripping pans, being molten by the heate of the fire, were cald a new every 14. days. It is free for every Citizen, and Inhabitant to fetch as much pickle from them for nothing, as will pake his meate. The revenue of these Salt-pits belong unto the Clergie, and not onely to them, but also to the Countseillours of the Citie: and the Schoole masters live upon these Salt-kerles, and receive their stipends from them. These Salt-pits are of two sorts, the Old, and the New. The Old are close by the Towne wal, and the New in the very midst of the Citie: which yeeld such an encrease, that with their sumptuous houses, handsome situation, curious, and abundance of Burgesies and Inhabitants, as also for their wealth, riches, and all things needful, they may compare with the chiefeft townes of all Germanie.

The aire there is pure and wholesome &c. The soile as pleasant, and fruitful as any of the Hans-townes are. In former times there was foure Cloisters, the first was S. *Michels*, built upon a hill by *Ortho Magnus* Duke of *Saxon*, who was father unto the Emperour *Henricus Aucup*. The Monks of the Order of S. *Benedi*.

Mun

Benedi

DVCATVS
LVNEBUR
GENSIS

Adiacentium regio:
num delineatio

Auctore
IOHANNES MELLIN
GERO.

STIFT MUNSTER.

Stift
Ofenbrug:
ge.

STIFT MIN.
DEN.

Amstelredam
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

STIFT

BREMEN.

COMITATVS
SCHEVENBUR:
GENSIS

HOLSATIE PARS.

DAT OLDE LANDT.

CANAB. LVNA:
SVRGICA

SAXONIAE
PARS.

MEKLENBURGICI

DVCATVS

PARS

Marchia

Brandenburg:

sis pars.

ARCHIEPISC.

MAGDEBURGEN:

SIS PARS.

Pars Duc.

Brundvici:

SIS.



Benedictus dwell in it: the second was *S. Mariæ* for the *Franciscan* Monks: the third of the holy valley, or of the *Framenfraten*: the fourth is now *Gyppesnam*, or the Colledge *Pædricum*, to which may be added the *propaganda* come to *S. Iohannis* from the chief Deanship of *Mackelberg*, and the Colledge *Calende Tæpini*. At this day they have sixe Lutheran Churches in it, 1. *S. Iohis*, 2. *S. Michels*, 3. *S. Lamberts*, 4. *S. Nicolæ*, 5. *S. Mariæ*, and 6. *S. Sanctus*. *Otho* the first made this Countie and Earldome joining a part of *Mecklenburgh* to it. *Frederick* the second made it from an Earldome a Dukedome. *Henricus Leo* of Bavaria being chased away, and banished, kept still this City, and Brunsvick. The alteration of Religion was effected there with great trouble, and it was almost thirtie yeeres before it began to be preached publicly in *S. Nicolæ* Church by *Frederick Gening*, and *Henry Otho*; but afterward increased much, as also the other Churches by the Ministry of *M. Eckenborgh* and *John Lampad*. In those dayes there was one of the Councill called *M. Ierome Pfitzenдорff*, a man of great respect, who advanced the cause greatly, and at last the Citizens them selves, loathing the popish ceremonies, they ceased not to sollicite the Magistrates, that they might as well as those of *Lubeck* and *Hamburgh*, enjoy the libertie of their religion, which the Magistrates having graunted they sent for, and called *M. Stephen Kemper* from *Hamburgh* who reformed the church, and brought into that order where in it is now at this day. After these succeeded *Phaust* and others.

The Countie of *Lüneburg* hath other Townes in it besides, but none in such esteem, as upon the *Elbe* over against *Hamburgh* is the towne of *Harburg*, *VVissung* upon the *Labr*, *Vlitz* which is almost in the midst of the Countie, *Barby* next unto *Lüneburg*, *Cellæ* the Dukes Court, and *Danneberg*, which hath the title of an Earldome, lyeth thereabout.

In this Map ye may see Southward by the *Weser* side, a small towne called *Hameln* lying not farr from the Countie of *Schleswig*, whereof for a

conclusion we will rehearse unto you a ftraunge, and memorable storie, written in a letter by that famous Divine Physician *D. Arnoldus Petragius*, unto *Orrisius* I tooke of late (saith hee) a historie of Saxonie into my hand, written by a Saxon, who relateth, that about sixty yeeres agoe, at *Hameln* lying under the Command of Duke *Erick*, it hapned, that this towne was grievously plagued with Mice: a certaine lugler knowing what harme these creatures did, proffering his helpe to the Burgeses to drie the mice away, they agreed with him, to give him a peece of money. Which being done, this lugler beate a drumme, and all the mice followed him out of the towne, and afterward coming to demand of the Burghers his promised reward, they would not give it him. Upon this, after many threatnings, he departed the towne, and about a yeere after came againe, beating his drumme as before, a great number of the Burghers children followed him, and he led them to a hill neere the towne, and there with all the children vanished. A girl which was among them, whether free could follow noe longer, or that shee stood still, coming home could them what shee had seene, namely, that her neighbours children, and the lugler, were vanished away upon the hillcock. Whereupon every one of them ran to looke for their owne, but all in vaine. When I read it I thought it to be fable or some fiction, or straying wonder. But having enquired of others, they all witnessed, and affirmed that it was soe, and could mee with all, the day, month, and yeere when it hapned, and that it is recorded in the Annall historie of the Councill of *Hameln*, and that to this day they have a custome, when they signe, and seale any writings, they lay under cover *under Aufzug*. The fittre also through which the children went, is called the *Bugelsch*, *gras*, accounting it an offence to beare a drum in it. If peradventure ye thinke upon this storie, relate it in my behalfe, and if you have any thing, which may recreate mee, it may please you when you have opportunity to impart it unto mee. Farewell, and I leave you *Preterquam*. From *Groeninghen* in *Friesland* the 8 of November 1580.



THE DESCRIPTION OF WESTPHALIA.



E find sundry opinions about the name of *Westphalia*, some are of the opinion, that *Westphalia* should be named *Fes*, from the Godesse *Festa*, as if one would saye, *Festalia*; because this Godesse was in speciall heretofore adored in this Province. But others affirme

it ought to be called *Westphalia*, because it lyeth Westward, for, say they, those which inhabit Eastward, on the other side of the *Westphalia*, were called by the Saxons *East-vales*, to wit, East from the Eastern winde, for *Valen* in the Saxons tongue signifyeth, a yong horse, or a Foale which the Saxons used to give in their Coulturs. But in proccesse of time, this name of *Eastvada* was lost, and was changed into the Common name of *Saxonie*, but those which dwell Westward on this side of the *Westphalia*, are yet called *Westphalia*. This Countie boundeth Eastward upon the *Westphalia*, Southward upon the *Heffian Mountains*, Westward upon the *Rhine*, and Northward upon *Friesland*, *Gelderland*, & *Over-Iffel*.

The Limits

The City

The Country

The Mountains

The Countie

The other three somewhat barpe, raw, and colde, but very healthfull, and the soile more fruitful for Cattail then for men. There are diverse sorts of Fruit-trees, as Apples, Nutts, Acorns, wherewith they fatten their Swyne. About *Sesl* and *Hem* it is reasonable fruitful, but neere unto *Faderborn*, and *Lip* fruitfull of all. About the *Emm* in some places it lyeth wast. The Dioecesse of *Münster* hath many goodly enclosures and pastures, as also that tract, which tenneth along the *Westphalia*. Through all *Sarland* and the Countie of *Bergh*, there are many woods. In the Bishoprick of *Colen*, & the Countie of *Mark*, they have diverse mines of Mettall, and also in some places *Salt-quarries*. This Countie bygeth great hore of rane Beasts, especially an inordinate number of Hogges, neither want they Deere, nor game for hunting.

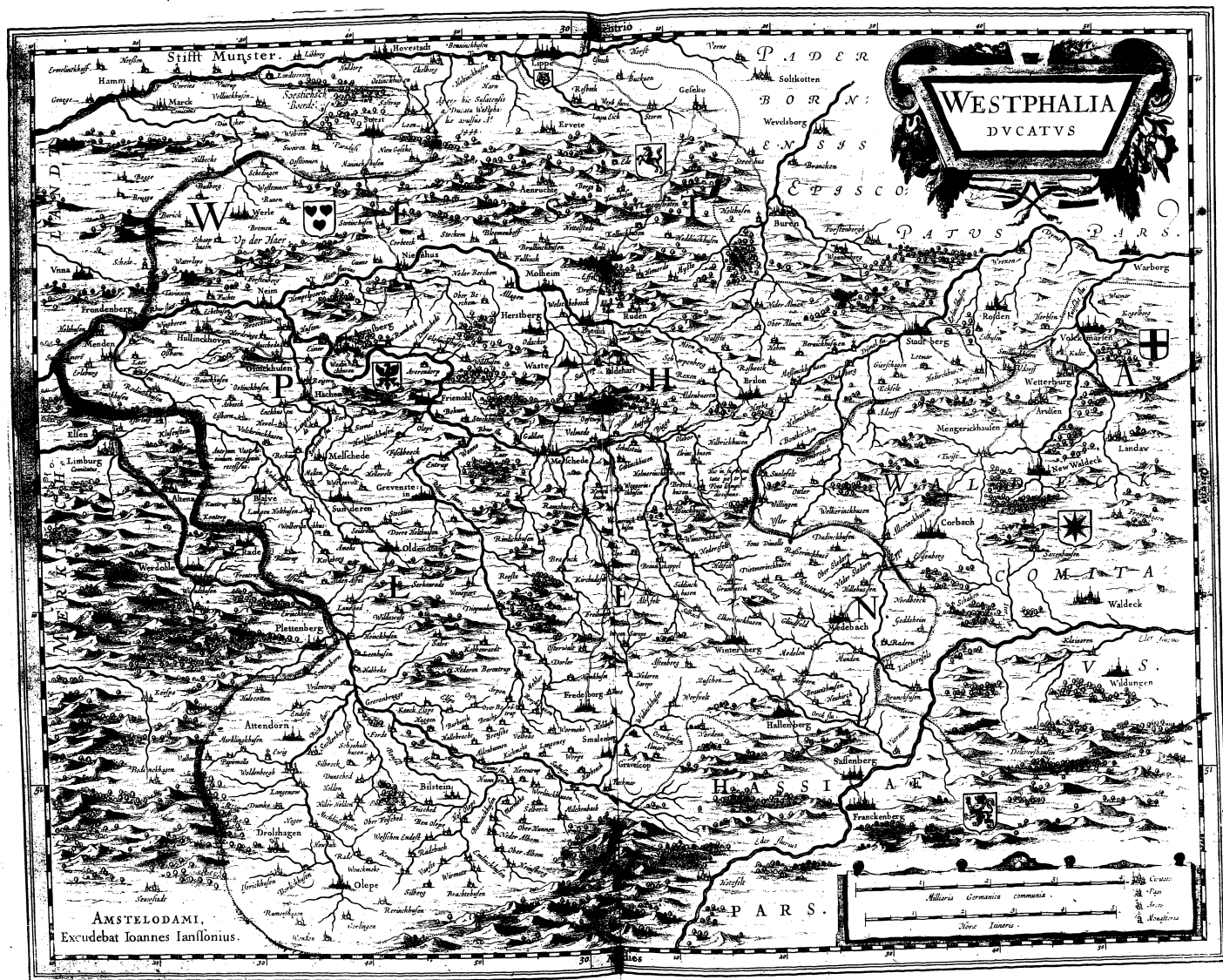
Carulus Magnus subdued first the Inhabitants of *Westphalia*, and brought them to the knowledge of the Christian faith, and there foundeth, and erected the Bishoprick of *Münster*, *Offenbrugghe*, *Faderborn* & *Minden*, but who governed *Westphalia* after the death of *Carulus Magnus*, and whether it was wholly under the obsequience of the Pope is not knowne. In *East Saxonie* it is well knowne, that temporall Lords governed them, and first some Kings descended from the Stemme of *Carulus Magnus*, during which time, the Dukes of *Saxonie* nevertheless being come of the line of *Westphalia* by lile and law grew greater, and impaired the same, untill the time of Henry the first, King of the Romans, of whom were descended the three *Othos*, and from them the Marquesses of *Saxonie*, borne from Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, brother unto the first *Otho*. But what temporall Princes ruled then with the Bishops of *Westphalia*, which was called *West Saxonie*, we read nothing thereof. But in succeeding times, Duke *Henricus Leo* Duke of *Saxonie*, who was afterward Emperour, for from that time forward, when Duke Henry by

the decree of the Emperour *Frederick* the first, was forced to abandon, and leave this Countie, the Arch-Bishop of *Colen*, assumed unto himselfe the name of Duke of *Westphalia*, even as the Dukes of *Nether Saxonie*, descended of the Anhaltish Stemme, used the same title. The said Bishop at this day, possesseth a good part of this Countie, namely, *Angria*, to whom then was *Westphalia* subject, and obedient but to him and his gentrie, & are kept as Vassals, and Slaves, in regard of their greivous servitude.

In these parts in ancient times, there inhabited the *Teutoni*, *Bulsideri*, *Chamani*, *Angurarii*, *Longobardi*, *Prope*, *Dulgumii*, *Angli*, *Chaci*, and the *Cherufi*. These *Teutoni* so called by *Mela*, or by *Ptolomee* *Teutones*, whose ancient habitation *Ptolomee* maketh to be by the Shore of the Balticke sea, from whence with the *cimbrici*, they went into France, and it is thought that they gave the name unto *Tuchenberg*, which Tacitus placeth in *Westphalia*. *Vitellius* writeth, that the *Bulsideri* *Majori*, and *Minori* of *Ptolomee*, and the *Bructeri* of *Tacitus*, should have dwelt about *Münster*. The *Chamani* of *Tacitus*, & *Camani*, of *Ptolomee* *David Caspary* thinketh they gave the name unto the towne of *Cham*, in the Countie of *Mark*. The *Angurarii* had their habitation Eastward along the *Westphalia*, where now *Hervorden*, the Countie of *Lip*, *Reverberg*, *Diepholz*, and the Dioecesse of *Minden* lyeth.

The *Longobardi* *Ptolomee* placeth upon the Frontiers of this Province, in the utmost end whereof was *Bardebyck*, which is verely supposed, that the Towne of *Dulmen*, in the Bishoprick of *Münster*, roke the name from *Ptolomee* *Dulgumii*, and from *Tacitus* his *Dulgibini*. *Beda*, and other Historians mention, that the *Angli*, about the yeere of our Lord 444. transported themselves into Brittain, and gave the name of *Anglia* to of England, and that Countie. The *Chaci*, dwelt in the Confinnes of *Friesland*, as in *Bremen*, *Oldenburg*, and *Emden*, from the *Westphalia* unto the *Elbe*. *Tacitus* placeth the *Cherufi* on their side.

I need not knowe also, that the *Westphalia*, or *Netherlandish Circle*, being in order the seventh Circle in the Westphalia of the Empire, consisteth of three Seaxes. Whereof the first is the *Spiritalitie*, the second the *Temporall*, and the third the *Free-irrevocable*. Unto the first State belong the Archbishops of *Frecht*, of *Cambray*, the Bishops of *Faderborn*, *Leyk*, *Münster*, *Offenbrugghe*, *Ferdan*, *Minden*, the Abbots of *Vreden*, *Stabilen*, *S. Cornelius Münster*, *Echternach*, *Corbey*, *Hervorden*, with the Abbots of *Elfen*. Of the second State are the Princes, Earles, and Lords following: the Duke of *Cleane*, and Earle of *Mark*, the Duke of *Gulick* and *Bergh*, the Marquess of *Raden*, the Earles of *East-Friesland*, or *Emden*, the Barles of *Sem*, of *Dillenburgh*, *Vernenberg*, *Manderfeld*, *VVyda*, *Ringelberg*, of *Meuri*, *Brunchart*, *Steinfart*, *Bentheim*, *Dorrmund*, *Oldenburg*, *Ridberg*, *Styys*, *Diepholz*, *Schumburg*, the Lords of *Speyberg*, and *Fachberg*, the Earles of *Arnsberg*, *Dierenberg*, of *Lip*, and the Lord of *Somerhausen*. In the third State are contained the Free-tewnes *Colen*, *Aken*, under *Westphalia*, *Duren*, *Cambray*, *Dorrmund*, *Sesl*, *Dynsburg*, *Hervorden*, *Brakel*, *VVarinck*, *Nien*, *Lemgo*.



Lemgo, and *Vfeden*. But before we come to the description of the Townes of Westphalia, we will write some thing of the Bishoppick of *Breme*, which is also conserved in this Map.

The Division
of *Breme*.

The Bishoppick of *Breme*, taketh his name from the City of *Breme*, this Countrie is not alke fruitful in all parts, because the utmost ends of this Dioecesse of *Breme*, towards the Banckes of the *Elbe*, and *Vfese*, is a very fast soile, and rich in Come, but the middle tract, lying between *Stad* and *Breme*, is a rough which Merchants travell is very barren, unmanured, here and there full of Sand, Moorish, and Heathie. The Metropolis of this Bishoppick is *Breme*, heretofore called *Phabianum*, it is a very fine City lying upon the *Vfese*, being in the alliance of the *Hanse-Townes*. It is very rich in regard, as well, for the situation thereof, as made fey by art, having very faire Streets. It is populous, and aboundeth in Marchandize. There is a faire, and a large Mercate-place, where great Store of Wares are bought everie Weeke. On the one side of the Mercate standeth the Cathedrall Church, and on the other side it is adorned with the Towne-houfe, having under it a costly, and an acceptable foundation, namely, the Townes Cellar. *Breme* heretofore was but a poore Village, but by the growth of the Christian Religion, it hath encreased much, and Chiefly by the helpe of her Bishops, from which it was made an Arch-Bishoppick and made the Mother of all the Northern Churches.

Stad belongeth also to the Bishoppick of *Breme*, being situated upon the river of *Zuvinge*, on the South side of the *Elbe*. It is accounted to be the chiefest Towne of all *Nether Saxony*. It is at this day very strong, and of late was for a long time strongly besieged & wonn by the Earle of *Tilly*, and brauely defended by the Gouverneur my Lord Morgan. Moreover, there lye in this Dioecesse *Bentheim*, *Akfeld*, *Nienhuy*, *Breme-furde*, & *Stadel*. Thersivers which water this Countrie are the *Vfese*, the *Elbe*, and the *Issa*. The Inhabitants of this Bishoppick are by nature inclined to the warts, to trading, handicrafts, and Navigation. Touching the Bishoppicks of *Munster*, *Paderborn*, *Osnabrug*, *Calden* the Counties of *Emden*, and *Oldenburgh*, together with *Gulick*, *Cloue*, and *Berg*, we will make no mention here, but they shall be described in their particular Maps. Next unto *Munster*, *Suff* is accounted the richest towne of West-

phalia. It hath ten parishes in it, and under the reft thereof many Villages, and Hamlets. At this day it is under the protection of the Duke of *Gulick*, *Cloue*, and *Berg*. *Minden* is a very pleasant, and a strong *Minden*. Towne, receiving much benefit by the *Wese*, it is honoured with a Bishoppick. *Arnsperg* is the Chiefest towne of the same Countie, and lyeth upon the *Zem*. *Vfese* is also a fine towne through which the *Darmund* runneth. *Darmund* lying in the midst of this *Darmund* Countie, will acknowledge none for their Lord, but the Emperour. Besides these there are *Hervorden*, *Vfunderburg*, *Redbergh*, *Ciesfeld*, *Lemgo*, *Lingen*, *Teklenburgh*, *Diepholz*, *Scharvenburgh*, *Ravensburg*, *Sporenburg*, *Revelspurg*, *Yntem*, *Lymburg*, and the famous Towne of *Lippe* lying upon the *Lippe*, *Meckede*, *Brilon*, *Stadberg*, *Vfere*, *Salte*, *Attendern*, *Olpe*, *Prallhage*, *Vfinterberg*, &c. The Earldome of *Bensheim*, lying upon the East side of Over-Yffell hath also diversie townes belonging to it, as *Bensheim*, *Schutterp*, *Bonice*, *Nienhuy*, *Northern*. In Westphalia, there are many Meeres, Brookes, standing Pooles, and Rivers. The Chiefest Rivers are these: the *Vfese*, the *Elbe*, *Gla*, *Neth*, *Hafe*, *Honte*, *Sala*, *Lippe*, *Stover*, *Aa*, and *Vidme*. To the *Elbe* belong the *Dever*, *Depta*, *Gla*, and *Berkel*. In this Countrie also there are Mountaines, and hills. Neither have they any want of Woods, whereof the Chiefest are the *Hanfshels*, the *Avers*, the *Hil-marchen*, and the *Tauisburg* woods.

In Westphalia *Carolus Magnus* foundeth, and built many faire Churches. In Westphalia was borne that Learned man *Joannes Leunclavius*, who translated many Greeks books into Latine. The Inhabitants of Westphalia are able men, faire of Complexion, and have for the most part long villages, strong bodied and courageous, and delight much in Armes. Their Ordinary dyet is browne Bread and Cheefe, Beefe, but chiefly Bacon, which they hang up in their Chimnies: especially the Gammons of Westphalia, are in great request, for their most trading consisteth in Stones, Gammons, and Fluredies of Bacon. Of this Countrey there is an old lame verse, which is in every travellers mouth & which in effect is this,

Plurimum vite,
Cuncti bread, small beere, & long miles
Sunt in Vffaphalia,
Quin non vult credere,
Let him goe thither.



THE DESCRIPTION

OF
EAST-FRIEZLAND,OR OF THE
EARLEDOME

OF

EMBDEN.

The Embs.
land.



His next Countrie, that with the *Dallard*, and the *Embs* runneth to the *Vfese*, and from the Bishoppick of *Munster*, and the Earldome of *Oldenburgh*, which boundeth up to Southward, is called at this day *East-Friesland*, and beareth the title of an Earldome. It containeth then Eleuen severall people: Namely, the *Regdars*, *Auerladingers*, *Moermers*, *Lengeners*, *Eemfers*, *Broeckmers*, *Aurickers*, *Narders*, *Harlingers*, *Vfangerers*, *Ofringers*, and *Rustringers*. *Regdar-land* lyeth betweene the *Dallarders*, and the *Embs*, and is a fair and a fruitful Soile, having twentie Villages in it with Churches, and as many without Churches, all which saving feuten or eight lye upon the *Embs*.

The Inhabitants.
Embs.
land.

Regdar-land.

Moermers.

Auerladinger-land.

Moermers.

Lengeners.

Embs-land.

Broeckmer-land.

Auricker-land.

Narder-land.

Harlinger-land.

Vfanger-land.

Ofringer-land.

Rustringer-land.

Embs-land.

Broeckmer-land.

Auricker-land.

Narder-land.

Harlinger-land.

Vfanger-land.

Ofringer-land.

Rustringer-land.

Embs-land.

Broeckmer-land.

Auricker-land.

Narder-land.

Harlinger-land.

Right over against this *Auerladinger-land*, which is separated by the river of *Lede* from *Moermers-land*. This is a very Moorish ground, and not fit to beare Come. It hath 17 Villages with Churches under it. The *Moermers* dwell on the further side of the river *Lede* 8 miles from the Embs-Estward, as far as *Oldenburgh*. Thersivers *Lede* lieth Westward from them, and the *Aurickers* to the Northward. It taketh the name from the word *Moer*, for this Land is full of Moorish-pooles, and hath very few Sande-hills, which the Inhabitants till with great Labour. Next unto the *Moermers* are the *Lengeners*, unto whom one can hardly lye round about them. This Land is narrow, and unfit for pasture, they have ten Villages, and but one Church in the midst of the Land. They are savage and a rusticall people.

Embs-land.

Broeckmer-land.

Auricker-land.

Narder-land.

Harlinger-land.

Vfanger-land.

Ofringer-land.

Rustringer-land.

Embs-land.

Broeckmer-land.

Auricker-land.

Narder-land.

Harlinger-land.

Vfanger-land.

Ofringer-land.

Rustringer-land.

Embs-land lyeth on the other side of the *Moermers-land*, which indeed for goodnesse, and fairenesse (either in respect of the fruitfulness of the Soile, or the number of faire Villages, or the civility and good manners of the Inhabitants) surpasseth by farre all the other. There are fewe less than 50 Villages, whereof some of them may passe for townes, being adomed with Churches, and Gentlemens houses. It hath many Sea-havens, as the *Osnabruger*, *Embs*, *Knacker*, *Greter*, and *Edde-beymer* havens. This Land taketh the name from the river of *Embs*, which lyeth to the Southward of it, and is inclosed with Meeres, and Pooles Northward, and Eastward.

Embs-land.

Broeckmer-land.

Auricker-land.

Narder-land.

Harlinger-land.

Vfanger-land.

Ofringer-land.

Rustringer-land.

Embs-land.

Broeckmer-land.

Auricker-land.

After this followeth the *Broeckmer-land*, and also the *Auricker-land*, which heretofore belonged to *Broeckmer-land*. This Land, especially where it butteth upon *Embs-land*, is reasonable meete for tillage, and feeding of Cattell, and therefore hath belonging to it 20 Villages with Churches, beautifully built, which

make a faire shewe, and seemes to be too good for Peasants. There are some also without Churches.

Northward lye the North-landers by the Sea shore in a fruitful Soile, good for the feeding of Cattalle, and bearing of Come. They dwell a great way one from an other in this Land, and have no more but one towne called *Norden*, and fourte Villages with Churches, through the whole Land.

The *Harlingers* inhabit Eastward reaching ten miles further then *Norden-land*, they have 16 Villages with Churches, and two townes. And the neerer the Land lyeth to the Sea ward, the more fruitful it is, & the further it lyeth to the Landward the lesse fertile, the Sea upon this Coast is raging, and very troublesome, saving upon *Fanum*, where it is calmer.

The *Vfanger-landers* possesse the best, and the richest fields upon the great and large Gulfe of *Lede*, which lyeth from the North to the Southward. They have 16 Parochiall Churches, whereof three of them belong to the *Knipshers*, and the others to the *Iverens*. Next them to the Southward are the *Ofringers*, whose land is nothing so good, saving that part, which apperteyneth to the Gentlemen, which beareth the name of the *Cadens*, and is under their jurisdiction.

The furthest people are the *Rustringers*, whose land with the *Ofringers*, reacheth unto the *Vfese*, but are separated one from another by the *Lede*, the whole Land from the Mouth of the *Embs* unto the *Vfese* is 50 Miles in length, not much in breadth.

At the entrance into this Land Westward, ye have the famous City of *Embs*, which lyeth upon the *Embs*, the eye of all the Coast of Frieze-land from Holland unto Denmark, either in regard of their Riches, or of the sumptuous buildings, or for the commodious site thereof, or for the severall Marchandize, or for the number and kindnesse of the people. The faire river of *Embs*, springeth out of the Bishoppick of *Paderborn*, and forruneth through the Dioecesse of *Munster* into *East-Frieze-land*, and then after many windings, & Crookes runneth into the *Dallarders*, and maketh a very great and large Gulfe, betweene the *Osnabruger*, and the *Embs*, which is three miles long, and at last with a very wide outlet dischargeth his waters into the Sea. This City is not very ancient, being ancient histories make no mention thereof. *Vadricus* the Lord of it, obtayned first the title of an Earle from the Emperour *Frederick* the third Anno 1465. This civitie in regard of the Commodious situation & the deepnesse & goodnesse of the haven, every fire may come into the towne, & there unlade their goods to their great advantage, without unlading them in to lesser vessels. It hath bene richer some years since, because



EAST-FRIEZLAND, and EMBDEN.

144

because of the great commerce, which was in it, and in regard of the Netherlands that fled thither (during the tyranny of the Duke of Albalour of *Brabant*, *Holland*, *Flanders*, *Zeland* and other Neighbouring Countries, which betooke themselves into Forraine Countries for their refuge; wherefore the Lord did fo beleeve that Land and City, & fo rewarded the goodnesse, and kindeffe of this people to strangers, that of a wooden & Rottie Embden, it became a goulden Embden so that there was scarce a towne in the Netherlands, which did exceed them in power, riches, and wealth. For there ye might see arise dayly a great number of ships with full saile, out of France, England, Sweden, Norway, and from the Neighbouring Netherlands they built faire houses, and made large havens, and channels for shipping to lye in: the City was enlarged, and many new streets made in it: that the abundance of people which resorted thither, might have roome and packe houses. But when as by the blessing of God the sayd people began to decay, the Netherlands returned home againe, into their native Country, whereby trading began to decay, and flourisheth not so much at this day as it did in former times. Upon the side of the Haven standeth a faire Castle well built, and the towne is fortified with strong Walls, Towers, and manned round about, to defend the Towne, and Haven. Round about the cite there are pleasant pasture grounds, good for the feeding of Cattaille, so that not only this Land, but also the adjacent places are sufficiently provided with Cattaille. This Cite in the time of our Fore-fathers was the staple of the English Merchants, for the venting of their Cloth, which before was at Antwerpe, and afterward removed to Hamborgh, to Stroud, and other places. There are other towne besides in this Countie.

Norden, for the greatest, largesse, riches, and fairenesse, is not much inferior to *Embsden*, & drives a good trading at Sea, and though it be not encompassed with walls, yet it is inhabited by a great number of people. In former times it had foure faire Churches in it, and was for a long time before the Creation of the Earles, governed by their owne Burrough-masters.

Aurick lyeth in a fine place, betwene the heath, & woods, and maintaineth it selfe for the most part by dealing in Cattaille, and is now the place of the Earles residence. *Iever* in Ostfingher-land, could scarcely mainteyne itselfe, were it not for their trading in Cattaille.

Ezem lyeth in Harlinger-land, but is unvalued. All which Townes (except Norden) are not in much

esteem, where it is not for their faire Castles. There are also foue Mercate Villages, which are well frequented as *Vreter*, *Irungum*, *Lera*, *Oldersum*, and *Marsden*. There are also many faire Castles in it, whereof the chiefe are these: the *Auricker Castle*, *Wissmunds Iever*, and that which is exceeding strong and well situated, is the Castle of *Orr* upon the *Eems*, where the *Leid* and the *Eems* run one into another. Also these following: *Sitckhofen*, *Friehurg*, *Ostfingher*, *Barnum* in *Norder-land*; *Gries* in *Eemster-land*, and *Penjam*.

Ostingum lyeth on the other side of the *Iade*. At this day this land is divided into diverse Jurisdic-tions, or Bailiwicks out of which the Earle or other Lords have their Bailiifs, which are these following: The second Bailiwick lyeth in *Reyder-land*, and in *Eems-land*. Northward the Greeth Bailiwick. The *Orther* Bailiwick containeth a part of *Moermere*, *Vberlodinger*, and *Lengener-land*. The *Norder* Bailiwick lyeth in *Norder-land*, but hath no Castle belonging to it. Likewise the *Prumer* lyeth in the same land. *Bremmer* with the adjacent Villages, belongeth to the *Auricker* Bailiwick. In a part of *Ostfingher-land* within the Bosome of the *Iade*, lyeth the *Emberger* Bailiwick, which hath only foure Villages under it. All these with the one and the other belong unto the Earle of *Embsden*. The others as these of *Ezem*, *Vissmunds Iever*, and *Ostingum*, whether they were incorporate by the Emperour from the Earldome is not knowne or no, howsoever they are separated from the Earldome, & belong unto other Lords.

Among these Bailiwicks here and there lie diverse Gentlemen Lordships and livings. The Chiefe are these, *Oldersum* upon the *Eems* hath three parishes: *Kampen* in *Wainger-land* with a faire Castle, wherein the Baron of *Kampshofen* dwelleth, and hath three parishes. *Darmum* in the furthest Noock of *Norden-land*, neere unto *Harlinger-land*: *Gaden* in *Ostfingher-land*, the rest we cannot call to minde. There are also about some 30 Cloisters in this Land, among which the chiefe are, *Silo Monnickens*, lying in the midst of *Eemster-land*, *Alant*, *Apping*, *Dijkshofen*, *Hanloffer*, and *Mariendal*, which they call the old Cloister. Also the *Dominicane* Cloister at *Norden*, *Thedinghen* in *Moermere-land*, lying upon a Moorside place, as also that at *Auricker-land*, betwene the woods. The Cloister of *Meerhofen*, and *Marien-Camp* neere *Ezem* in *Harlinger-land*. Finally that of *Pelden*, not farre from *Iever*.

The people in this Land doe fo loue their Lords, that if they carryth himselfe in any reasonable manner towards them, they will preferre his welfare before their owne.

THE DESCRIPTION
OF THE
EARLEDOME
OF
OLDENBURGH.

Antient people.



The *Chauci* in ancient times inhabited this Countie: *Plinie* maketh mention of them, saying, they were divided into two people, and *Prolemie* calleth them the Greater, and the Lesser. The Greater were those which possessed the Bishoprick of *Breme*, lying betwene the rivers of the *Elue* and the *Weser*. The Lesser *Chauci* were the *Emdeners*, and the *Oldenburgers*, for *Prolemie* placeth them betwene the *Ems*, and the *Weser*. His words are these: The Lesser *Chauci* spread themselves as farre as the *Weser*; but the Greater reach to the *Elue*. *Plinie* describeth them in this manner: *Ute* have scene to the Northward the *Chauci*, named the Greater, and the Lesser. There the *Maine-Sea* hath a very large mouth, which riseth every day and night, ebbereth and floweth, covering all with water, so that it is a question whether it be sea or land. Here the poore people dwell upon small hills, and hillocks, cast up with hands, upon which they built poore cottages, and because the whole land is overflowed, they seeme rather like boats, and shipwracks, then houses: now when the water selleth away, then they betake themselves to fishing. They have no cattail, and therefore no white meats, neither doe they hunt or kill wilde beasts, at their neighbours doe, for there they have neither woods, nor bushes. They make their fishers nets of Stiles of flages, and reeds, and dry the madd more with the winde, then with the Sunne, where with they dresse their meate, and vvarme their cold members with Earth. They drinke nothing but raine water, which they keepe in small pits in their forbesets.

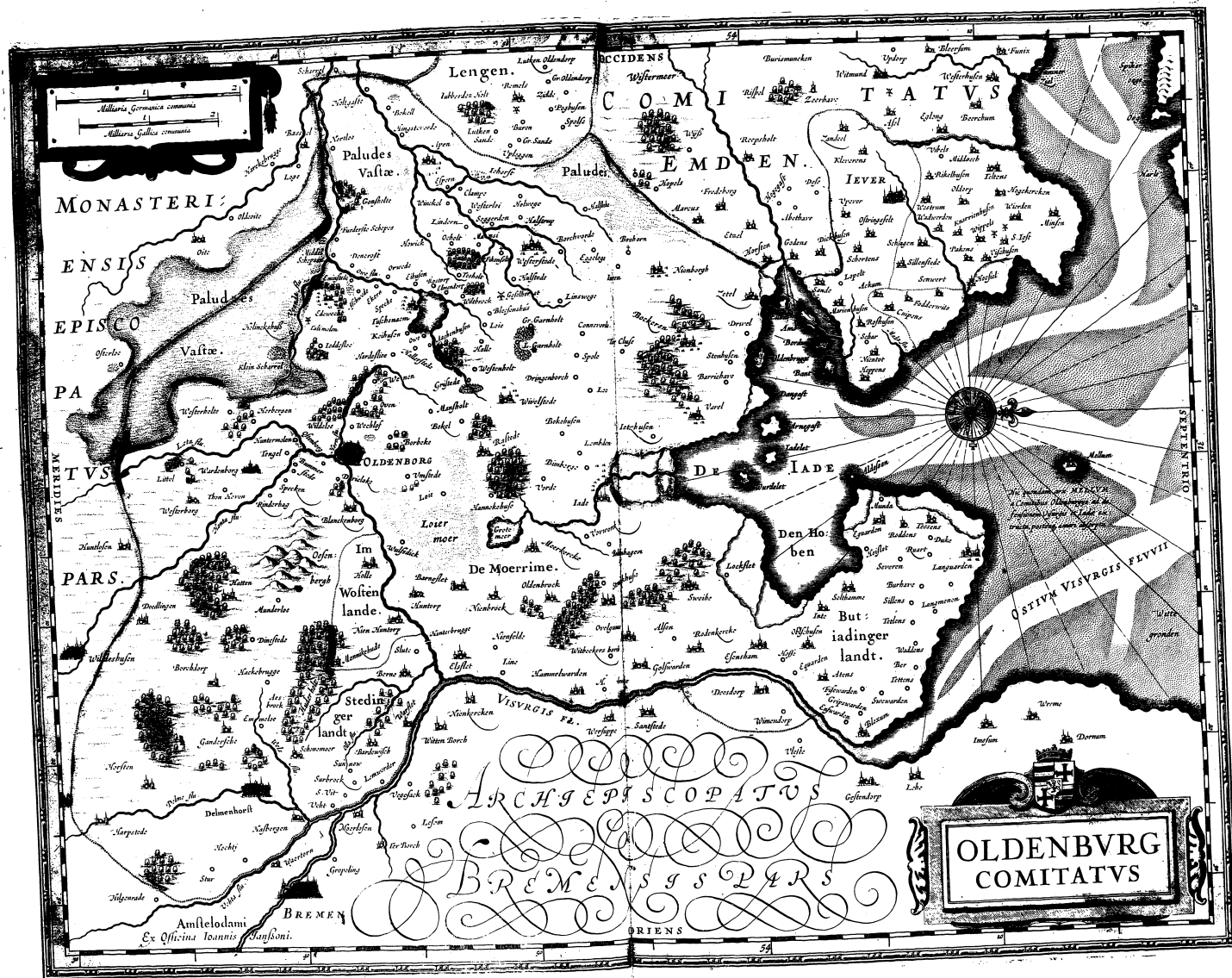
This was in former times the manners, and living of the ancient *Chauci*, but how greatly is it altered at this day: *Plinie* mentioneth neither Corne, nor any fruits, where is there now a more fruit full place? Heretofore this Countie bore no trees, but now is covered with

all manner of fruitfull trees. They had neither Cattaille, nor whitemeats, but now it is not only rich in Cattaille, but milke, and whitemeats is their chiefe feeding. And because it is an enuen Countie, it hath very rich pastures, and is a fat soile, and the pasture grounds ouergrowne with grasse, so that they have such abundance of Beasts, that it is almost unspeakable: This is well knowne by their sweete butter, and their good cheefe, whereof every yeere, the Inhabitants (to there great gaine) sell great store of it into other Countries, and Germanie. There are daylie scene also many huge Oxen feeding in their rich pasture grounds, which with the abundance of grasse growe so fat, that for the goodnesse, fatnesse, and firmenesse of their flesh, they are much desired by forraigne nations. Finally, heretofore they had no game to kill; but now the daylie huntings of the Gentlemen in this Countie, sheweth the contrarie, and that this Land is now able to live of it selfe, without the helpe of any other.

Among the *Chauci*, the *Oldenburgers* were not the least; for this Earldome boundeth Eastward upon the Bishoprick of *Breme*, and shooteth as farre as the *Weser*. On the South side lyeth the Bishoprick of *Munster*, on the West part the Earldome of *Embsden*, and to the Northward the *Marlhes* and meeres of *Iade*, and the outlet of the *Weser* into the Sea. This Countie containeth these Provinces following vid. *Stedinghen* which lyeth right over against *Breme*, and is subject to the Castle of *Dilmenhorst*. *Stadland* is divided into foue, and *Buriadiger* into seven parishes, besides *Iverum* is a part of East-Friezland, and containeth 23 parishes in it.

In the midst thereof lyeth the *Moerrime*. *Albertus Francius* testifieth this to be a very ancient Earldome, among which Earles he reckoneth *Fidekind*, Duke of *Saxonia*, who lived in the time of *Carolus Magnus*. *Irenicus* Ppp faith





THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF OSNABRUGGHE.



The lands.

TO the Northwestward of the Diocese of Munster lyeth the Bishoprick of Osnabrugge, which is also counted under *Uelstphalia*, and butteth upon the Bishoprick of *Minden*. That the *Bructeri* inhabited this Countrey wineth the termination of the name *Osnabrugge*, as also other townes lying round about it. *Osnabrugge* is a fine towne, built by the Earles of *Engern*, as *Hermannus* sheweth. Others, as the Saxonish Chronicle, mention that it was first founded by *Julius Caesar*. It is reported that it was encompassed about with Oxe hydes, and was so called from Oxe hydes, as if one should say, *Ossenburgh*, or *Oxenburgh*. It is situated in a very pleasant Dale, and the river called the *Hase* runneth through it. In the time of *Carulus Magnus* *Uidekindus* King of the *Saxons*, dwelt in these parts, who being vanquished by the Emperour *Charles*, he erected here in honour of *S. Peter, Crispinus*, and *Crispinianus* a Church, with a Greekish, and a Latine Schoole, and ordaind *Uvisinus* Bishop over it, and endowed this Bishoprick with rich, and large revenues, which being translated out of Latine into English is this:

The Emperours Demour.

In the name of the holy, and individuall *Trinitie*, *Charles* the Emperour, Enlarger, and Governour of the Romish Empire, King of the *Franks*, and *Longbards*, and Conquerour of the *Saxons*: Make knowne to all men, and to every one of the holy Church, and to all our Loyall Subjects, present & to come, that we as an Augmentation of our reward to *Uvisinus* Arch-Bishop of *Osnabrugge*, and his Churches, the first which wee in all Saxonic haue dedicated to the honour of the holy

Apostle *Peter*; the Prince of the Apostles, and the holy Martyrs *Crispinus*, and *Crispinianus*, haue given a whole Forst or Wood, lying betweene these places following, *Kernewinkel, Rutenkrym, Angern, Osnig-niche, Dertholter, Eggerselde*, with the unanimous Content of the Superiours of the said Land, with all apperances, and rights ouer Wilde-swine, Deere, Foule, and Fische, and the whole chafe, which is reckoned within the usuall compasse of the aforesaid Forst, in the same manner, and forme as wee haue given our wood at *Akon*, and the wood of *Olsing* for a perpetuall use of pietie: in such sort, that in case any man should presume, to hunt in this our wood, altered by our proscript, without the leaue of the aforesaid Bishop, let him knowe, that he is liable both to Divine, and imperiall punishment, and shal be bound to pay fixtie Sous of our weight for the Transgressing of our Proscript.

Besides this, wee graunt also unto the said Bishop, and his Successours, a perpetuall licence, permission, freedom, and discharge from all Royall taxations: and if it hapned that there should fall out any Contract of marriage, betweene the children of the *Romaine* Emperour, and the *Grecian* King: Then the said Ecclesiastical Bishop being furnished with necessarie expences by the said Emperour, and King, shall take upon him the paines and honour of the Ambassage. And therefore we ordayne, that all waies in the said place there be kept *Grecian*, and *Latine* Schooles, with affiance there will never be found any unskillfull *Clerici* in both these languages. Given in our Court at *Akon*.

Here are also other small townes, namely, *Furstenow, Urde, Uvilage, Melle, Iburg, and Hundeborgh* upon the *Dommer Lake*. The river

The citye of Oldenburgh.

faith, that the Citie of *Oldenburgh* was built by *Carolus Magnus* himselfe, and the Church in it by *Adalgerus* the Bishop, who dedicated it to *S. John the Baptist*: but surely this writer erreth herein, in laying that it lay by the Sea side, because this was an other towne, which stood in *Wagria*, and the Land of *Holstein*.

Laurentius Michaels thinketh, that the *Ambrones* (mentioned by *Plutarch*) which with the *Danes* went into *Italie*, and there were overthrowen by *Cajus Marius*, sprang out of this Countrey, whose name is yet to this day remembered by the *Amlanders*. He is of the same opinion also, touching the *Alani*, a people of *Saxonia*, of whom he speaketh that they had their habitation by the sea *Alanus* in these Confinies, and on both sides of the same Water until the Caste of *Oria*, which they now call *Lengeneri*, that is, *Alani* and the *Oberlengeri*, as if one should saye, *Ultralani*.

Olden Town.

There are other smaller townes with in this Earledome, as *Westerfeld, Nienbourgh, Beckeren, Winfeld, Wardenburgh, Delmenhorst* with the Earledome *Onelgumme* &c. And on the other side of the *Wefer Darfloop*. Iover a part of East-Frizeland is also described in the mapp of this Earledome.

The Wefer.

The *Wefer* watereth this Countrey, and runneth through the East part of it, and neere *Elster* receiveth into it the small river called the *Homa*, which springeth out of the Bishoprick of *Munster*, running by *Wildehusen*, and so receiveth the *Lasa* into it before it cometh to *Oldenburgh*, and close under *Oldenburgh* the *Horne*, whose springhead beginneth at *Meermire*, and there at *Oldenburgh* parteth the *Meermire*, and *Siedingeland* one from on other. After this ye see the *Lade*, which at the first was but a brooke, scarcely worthe the naming, and sprang out of a poole, called the *Groot-meere*, and by the way parting the Fields one from on other, here and there, grew greater by many waters that rann into it, and so fell into the *Moeres*, and *Meeres*. Now through the daylie violence of the Meere, which was

toasted with raging stormes, and by the discord of the Inhabitants, who regarded not the common Weale, at last the *Banks* brooke, and drowned all the Lower grounds, first in overflowing the one peece, and then the other, which made this great Sea *Beyme*, when as the violence of the waues, prevailed more than the understanding, and power of these men. On this shoare, ye may see some Remaynders of the drowned *Paris* heas as *Elleni, Ane, Oldenbrugge, Bant, Dangalt, Iadeler, and Wurdeler*.

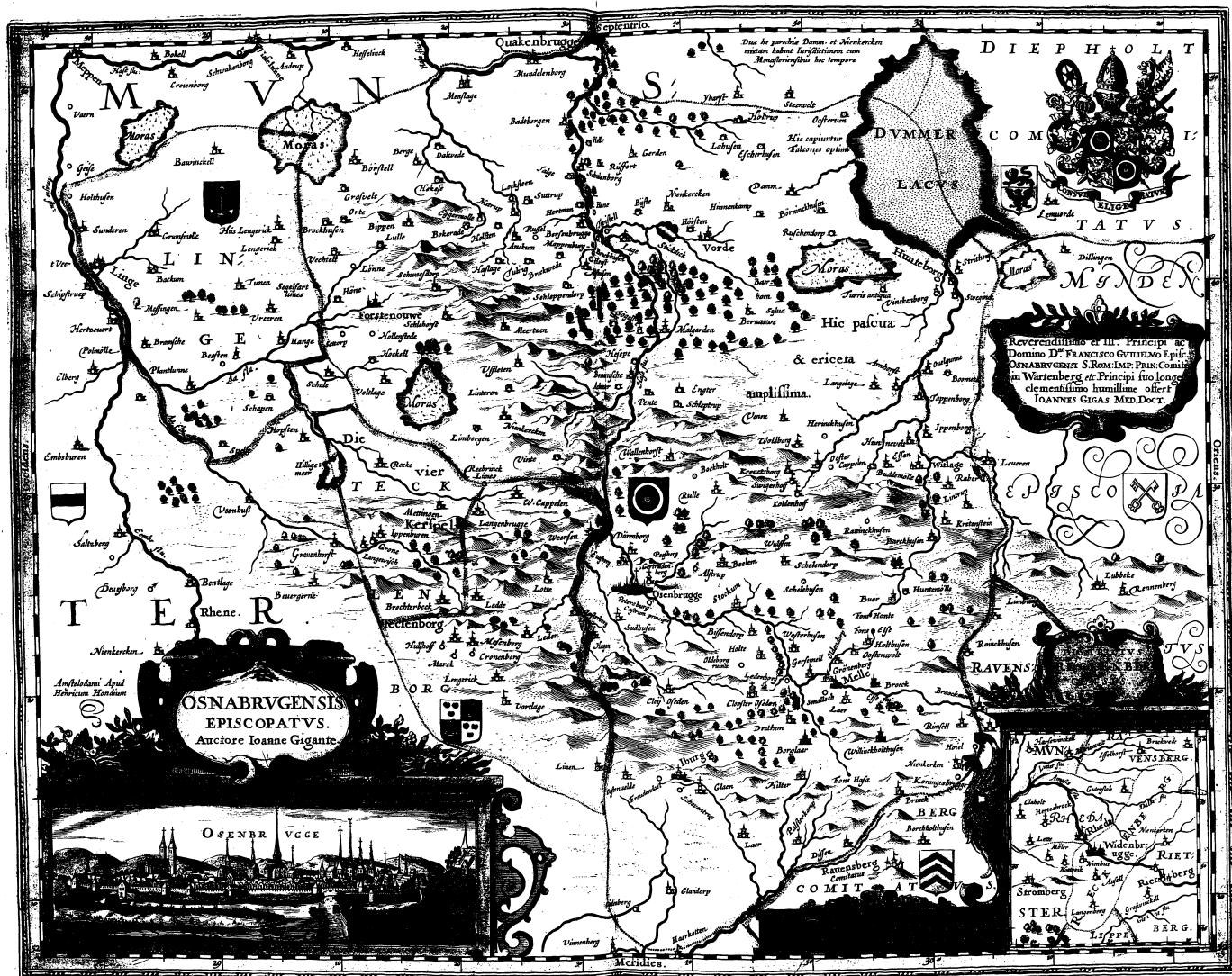
The Ladens side on this side of the river.

By this river of *Lade* the Inhabitants were devided, these which duell on the further side, and beginn by the Brooke of *Alada*, of many parishes, which were once rich and lived well, they preserved but three.

The *Ladeners* on this side of the river, reach Northward with their habitations, where the sea shoure, at the outler of the *Wefer* crooketh Eastward, along which the land shooteth out Southward, foure large miles toward the *Meermire*. This is devided at this present in *Siedinger*, and *Buaidinger* land. This is some three Germane miles in compasse, from the North to the Eastward, being a rich countrey with cleuen villages in it. The other keepe the rest with three villages, and the Caste of *Onelgumme*, which was built their by the *Oldenburghers* in the time of the *Saxons* warre. Their Neighbours are the *Moermen*, who dwell from the *Wefer* upwards to the *Homa*. Next to the *Moermen* followeth the *Siedingers*, whose principall place is *Elster*, lying not farre from thence, where the *Homa* falleth into the *Wefer*. On the other side of the *Homa* standeth *Borne*, a village well knowne, because it hath a great Church, and a high steeple.

Small brook.

Besides the *Wefer*, and the *Lade* there are other small rivers in this Countrey, namely, the *Delme*, which runneth by *Delmborsh*. The *Lasa*, or *Lade*, which falleth into the *Homa*: neere unto *Oldenburgh*: The *Alade*, which runneth into the Sea Northward, and serveth as a bound to this Earledome. The *Osnia* which by the village of *Tufchenam* is swallowed up in a Meere.



river *Hase* runneth trough the midst of this Bishoprick, and through the towne of *Osnabrugh*, and hath his springhead Southward, not farre from the village of *Brinck*. The pleasant Hills, and Dales with the large Pastures, and Heaths, make this Countrey very

delightfull, especial for hawking, neere unto the said Dummer-lake. Heere are likewise standing Meeres, and Pooles. On the West-part of this Bishoprick lyeth the Countrey of *Ticklenburgh* and *Linsgen*, and on the South side, the Earldome of *Ravensberg*.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF M V N S T E R.



ESTPHALIA is a very large Countrey, fitter to feede all manner of Cattle, then men; for it is full of thick woods, filthie Moores, and uninhabitable places, as were in Old Germanie heretofore. It is divided into diverse Earldomes, and Bishopricks. The Bishopricks

The river.

are these, *Munster*, *Paderborn*, *Minden*, *Osnabrugh*, & *Verden*. *Munster* lyeth to the Eastward of the Diocesse of *Osnabrugh*, Northward the Earldome of *Steinfurt* & *Bentheim*, on the West side of it *Cleue-land*, *Zutphen*, & *Tovent*, and Southward the Earldome of *Mark*. The rivers which water this Bishoprick are the

The Countrey.

Lip, & the *Emu*. *Carolus Magnus* Emperour of the Romans, & Conquerour of the Saxons, ordaind in the Northern Saxonie, which now is called *Westphalia*, the Bishoprick of *Minningrode*, or as some say *Minningrade*; afterward he altered the name thereof, and called this Bishoprick *Munster*, after the name of the Cloister, or *Minster*, which he had built there. This Monasterie, or Minister the Bishop *Hermannus* built there to the honour of S. Marie, unto which there was such a resort, and did increase in riches, that it obscured the ancient name of the Bishoprick. The City is situated in a valley, or plaine. It hath in it five great Colledges, and a famous Schoole. Since the furie of the Anabaptists, who raised a great sedition there in the time of the Bishop *Francis* Earle of *Pfaldeck* Anno 1539. it is much strengthened. The first Ring-leader of these fiers, was one *Bernard Rottman*, who without the Towne, began to preach in S. *Maurice* Church, against the Romish Religion, where by he got such a great concourse of people, that afterward he was called into the Towne. For the Common people, thirsting after Novelty, did earnestly desire it, and were not onely content with his private instructions, but would haue the Magistrates to graunt him a Church. In the maine time comes into *Munster*, *Iohn* a Taylour of *Leyden* a light-headed, a bold and a stout fellow, who had bin nuzled & brought up in his Countrey in the Anabaptists religion, began first to take upon him the function of a preacher, and to maintaine it Routly. After this there came in also one *Herman Supperus*, who having beene *Confrater* and brother Teacher with the aforesaid *Rottman*, began to dissent from him, and to maintaine the doctrine of the Baptizing of young Children. So that he by day and in publick, and *Iohn* of *Leyden* by night and in private did so trouble the minds of the simple people, that each of them had his faction. Whereupon the Magistrates seeing this storme of dissention coming over their heads for the preventing of all mischiefs, commaunded the Authours to depart the Towne. But they went out at the one Gate, and

came in againe at the other, affirming boldly, that they were commaunded by God to maintaine and stand for the truth. This plotting, the Magistrates found out another, which was this: They called to the Towne-houfe the Evangelicall Ministers, and the Teachers of Anabaptisme together, beleiving confidently that the Evangelicall preachers, if they entred into dispute with them, they would be too hard for them, because they had oftentimes convinced the Papists. But when they came together, *Rottman* forsooke his people, and joynd himselfe with the Anabaptists, cursing the Baptisme of young children, although his fellow-Teacher *Supperus* opposed himselfe against him and contradicted him greatly. These things falling contrarie to the expectation of the Magistrates, they assembled themselves againe, and forbade the Anabaptists the towne, which being done, they provided them a Convooy and victuals to ride the Bishoprick of them. But they hid & concealed themselves by those of their Factions, and Confederacie: saying that they had rather please God, then man. So that the number of the Anabaptists, who did nothing but raile upon the Magistrates of the Towne, without entering into any dispute about the truth, did greatly increase. The Magistrates fearing a greater mischiefe, commaunded, that all the Churches should be shutt, saving one, which was needfull; because the faction of the Anabaptists were farre stronger then the others: so that if there hapned any uprore, they might easily expulse the others. And withall besought the Land-Graue of *Hessen*, that he would be pleased to send them some Learned men to helpe to compose this difference. Whereupon *Theodorus Fabricius* and *Iohannes Mellingerus* were sent thither, but the one presently, whether he imagined that the businesse was gone too farre, or that he durst not trust himselfe, he returned home, and the other stayed there so long, till they droue him out of the towne. During their troubles The Anabaptists sent out one, who as being moued thereunto by God, ran into the villages and wayes, crying out: *Repente ye, and suffer your selues to be re-baptized, otherwise the oath of God will fall awaye, and visit you*. Whereupon many, either fearing the wrath of God, or the losse of their goods in so turbulent a state, were obedient to him. Finally about the last of December the Anabaptists, being assembled together from all parts, tooke in the Towne-houfe, and the Mercate place, and fetched the ordinance out of the Magazine, and planted them in the convenientest places, crying out with a loud voice, that if they would not suffer them selues to be rebaptized they would murder them. The other side seeing this, ran to the strongest and safest place of the towne, and from thence fought with the Anabaptists, which had taken in the Mercate-place, but this tumult being appeased, it

MONASTERIENSIS
EPISCOPATVS.



was resolved, that either partie should haue free exercise of their religion. But the Anabaptists seeking to make all sure, to settle their estate, and to gett the upperhand, gaue to understand by *Rastman*, and *Bernard Knipperdoling*, to all those which were affected to their religion, and sent letters to the Anabaptists which dwell in the next Townes, and villages; that they should repaire with all speed to Munster, forsaking all that they had, and so this towne was pestered with straungers and Anabaptists. Which some of the best fort perceiving, they left the Towne, to escape the present troubles. All this hapned in the yeere 1534.

The Anabaptists seeing that their aduerser partie was weakned, and could not prevaile against them, they choose Magistrates among themselves, whereof *Knipperdoling* was one, and burnt *S. Maurice Church*, pillaged and plundered the Citie, and tooke from their aduerser partie all that they had, and droue them out of the Towne. After this the Bishop besieged the Towne; and many of them that would haue fled away he put to the sword. What hapned during this siege by these frantick & mad Anabaptists, it would be too tedious & needlesse to relate, being the storie thereof sufficiently knowne to all men. Among the rest nothing was more impious, then that these factious and wicked men, durst give themselves out for Gods. But their courage was loone could, for when the greatest crew of them upon a time flied out, and with great faurie fell upon their Besiegers, they

had such a welcome from their Ennemie, and their ordinance, that the greatest number of them were slaine and 500 of them, which were taken prisoners, put to death. In that time *Iohn Knipperdoling* tooke upon the name of a King, and as much as possible was, would be honoured for, and mad his wife (for he had many other women) being a chiefe mans daughter of the towne, to be called *Queen*, and would haue made her putt one apparell befitting such a personage: but shee reproving his folly, he putt her to death with his owne hand, by cutting off her head. Finally upon the 27. of Iune Anno 1535. about eleven of the clock in the night, the Bishops soldiers, those which the Bishop of Collen, the Duke of Cloues, and the Landgrau of Hessen had sent to assist him, by the helpe of a Runaway, drew neere the Towne, gott over the Moate, and clymbing over the Walls, opened the port, and let in their fellowe fouldiers. Their Counterserj King, and his Complices were carryed prisoners to be howne to the neighbouring Princes, and afterward in the yeere 1536. were nipt in peces with hot burning tonges, & so putt to death. This was the event of the troubles, & sedition of Munster.

In the yeere 1612. on the eleuenth of Aprill was installed here with great ioye, and the usuall ceremonies *Ferdinando Duke of Bevarie*, Arch-Bishop, and Prince-Elector of Collen, Bishop of *Luyck*, Coadjutor of *Paderborne*, and Administrator of *Hildesheim*.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF PADERBORN.



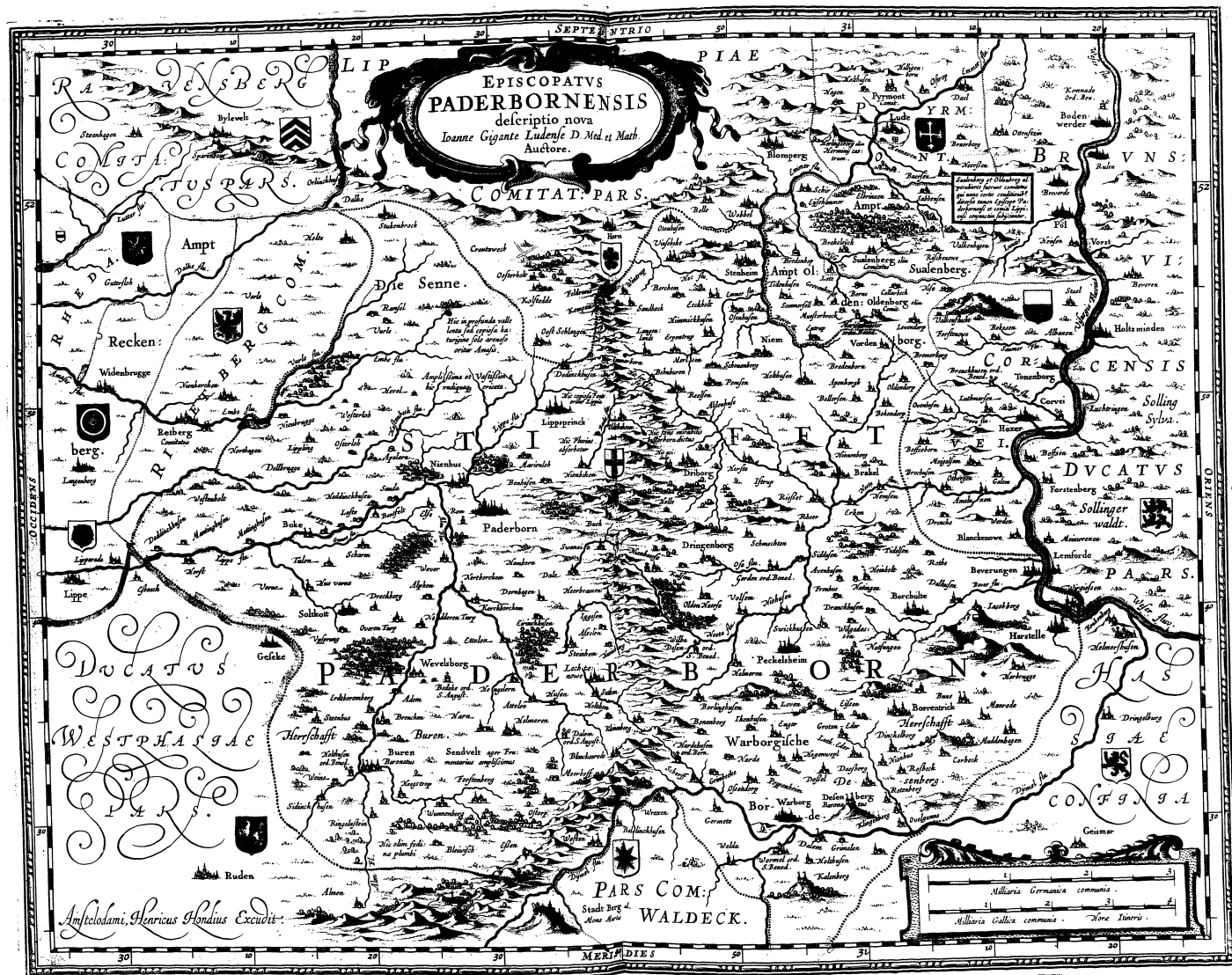
fter that *Carolus Magnus* had conquered and subdued *Westphalia*, he erected there foure Bishopricks, to wit, *Munster*, *Osnaburg*, *Minden* and *Paderborne*. There inhabited

here in former times, the *Bischoffes*, *Chenne*, and *Angrivarij*, as *Bilibaldus Pirckheimer*, Counsellour unto the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, mentioneth. His wordes are these: betweene the *Lesser Chauci*, and the *Sueri* dwelt the *Bischoffes Majores*, and among them the *Chenne*, and beyond them the *Angrivarij*, whose reliques are yet to be seene: for the Bishop of *Collen* entitleth himself Duke of *Angrivaria* or *Westphalia*. In these dayes the East, and *Westphalians* inhabit there. as also those of *Munster*, the Bishopricks of *Paderborne*, and *Breme*. He saith moreover that the townes of *Bischoffes* are *Munster*, *Paderborne*, *Osnaburg*, and *Brunsvyck*.

This Countie boundeth Eastward upon the Dukedome of *Brunsvyck* and upon the Confines of *Hassia*, Southward upon the Earldome of *Waldeck*, Westward upon the Dukedome of *Westphalia* & the land of *Reckenbergh*, and Northward upon the Earldome of *Lip*.

Paderborne taketh the name from the famous *Westphalian* fontaines or springs, which in great abundance spring out of the ground, neere unto the Cathedrall Church, and rising up with a rustling noise, make diuers lands. It was first founded by *Carolus Magnus*, who after he had subdued *Wildekind*, for the enlarging of the Christian religion, built this Church, and gaue it the armes of a red croffe, and for the benefice thereof the Iurisdiction of *Dringhenbergh* Anno 780. when as *Burckardus* the Bilhop of *Wirtzburg*, left that Iurisdiction which he had held 15 yeeres, untill te time of *Hatunarm* the first Prelate, in the yeere 1527. The Canons of *Paderborne*

were accustomed in Lent to make a feast & dancing with the Burgers Wives & Daughters, capring after a laciuous manner: the Bachelours of the towne rebuking, & flouting them for it, the said Canons went into the Church, and there used more laciuous and wanton dauncings then they had done before, and tore the priests bookes. Which excee the Bilhope seeking to roote out, layd a fine of 2000. Crownes upon the Towne, and made them pay it, and tooke some of their priuiledges from them, forcing the Burgers to promif him, that they should never suffer the Lutheran Religion among them; but when *Erick* their Bilhop was dead, they brought in two Churches, and called for their Ministers *Iacobus Musinus* and *Christophorus Domus*. Whereupon these Canons thought it was greatly to their hindrance, that this euell might creepe no further, judged that they ought to haue a powerfull Bilhop, and to that end, they choose *Hermannus* Arch-Bilhop of *Collen* upon this Condition that he should extirpate, and roote out the Lutheran Religion, which began to gett the upperhand in the Towne. He then accompanied with a thousand Horsemen, with George Duke of *Brunsvyck*, *Adolph* of *Schauburg*, *Symon* of the *Lip*, *Orho* of *Riiberghen* and diuerse other Earles and Lords, came riding upon S. Dennis day into *Paderborne*, and after that he had taken the Oathe of Allegiance from the Burgers, he apprehended three of the newe Preachers, and sent them with a Conuoy to *Ansberrgh*, but the waggiman going out of the waye by reason of the rayne, which fell, they came to a village, under the Iurisdiction of the towne of *Sulstunum*, where being knowne by some of the Burgers of that towne, they escaped, and gott into the towne of *Sulstunum*, and so were deliuered from that present mishap. Moreouer, there were 16 Burgers condemned to death, by this new



Bis hop, and being brought into the mercate place to be executed: The Hangmans hart mifgiving him, by reason of the innocencie of these Delinquents, to read their sentence (as the manner is there, the Hangman must doe it) gaue the sword of Iustice againe into the Magistrates hands. In the interim, the Women and Maides came with a pitifull cry, wringing their hands and falling downe upon their knees before the Bis hop, who lay looking out at the window of the Towne house with his traine, to entreate and craue pardon of him for the condemned persons. Whereupon instantly the Magistrates also made intercession for them. At last the Bis hop being moved with Compassion, commaunded that they should be carryed againe to prison, afterward gaue them their liues and layd a fine of money upon them, and confined them to keepe their houses a whole yeere. Withall commaunding feverely, that the popish Religion should be sett up againe in all Churches, and none other to be suffered or permitted.

This Countrie is not very great, but is exceeding fruitfull in all manner of Graine, Sheepe, and other Cattell, well knowne to the French and Brabantish Merchants, and the bordering people which yeerely come thither, to buy such commodities. Besides these, they haue great store of Swyne, and other wilde and tame Beasts. There are in this land about 300 fountaines and springs, whereof all of them (saving some fewe, which are brackish, and medicinall, lying neere unto *Driburgh* and *Brakel*) whose waters are sweete and pleasant, and the brookes full of fishe. There are in this Countrie (which is marvellous) diuers springs, which flowe, and ebbe as the Sea doth, as the spring at *Bulderborne*, lying not farre from the village of *Al-den Beken*. There are also diuerse rivers, as that neere *Lechenov*, which the ground swelling up, after it hath run some miles under the Earth, as some beleue, springeth up againe neere *Paderborne* and other places. There are also in many places, Iron, and Lead mines, Stone and Salt quarries, yea and of late they haue found some Marble and Gould Ore.

This Countrie is parted in the midst by a ridge of hills, from the towne of *Bergh*, to the

Hamlet of *Storne*, & is diuided into two parts, the Cismountain, and Transmountain. The Cismountain, or the land lying on this side the Mountaines, is plaine, and very fruitfull, saving neere *Delburgh* where it is barren and heathie. The Transmountain, or that part beyond the Mountaines, is hillie, but nevertheless fruitfull and full of good pastures. This Cismountain is watered with the *Emme*, the *Padus*, and the *Alme*. The *Emme* springeth here out of a lowe valley, and runneth flowely, by reason of the abundance of Sand, and running through all Munster land, falleth by *Emden* in Eastfrizeland into the Meere called the *Dollard*, and so forward by the said Citie with a large mouth discharge himselfe into the Sea. The *Padus* and *Alme* fall into the *Lip*, which riseth with a great springhead neere the Towne of *Lippring*, and runneth to *Nienhusen*, and flecteth through the Bis hoprick of *Munster*, and so falleth at last by *Wesell* into the Rhyne. The Transmountain are the *Emmer*, the *Nette*, and the *Dymmel*, which runne into the *Weser*. The Chief towne of this Countrie is *Paderborne*, having a fruitfull and a pleasant Countrie round about it, good Beere, and a Vniuersity in it. This Bis hoprick hath besides this 20. Townes belonging to it, whereof the cheifest lye along the hills, as *Salt-kotten*, where there are excellent Salt-pits. *Lippring*, where the river of *Lip* hath his head. *Buren* famous for the ancient people, which dwelt there. The Transmountain are *Warburg*, which heretofore was a Dukedome, also *Borrentryck*, *Peckeltheym*, *Borcholt*, *Beeringhe*, *Barkel*, and *Steinheim*, which are very fruitfull places. The furthest place is *Musf*, which lieth in a fine valley by the side of the *Emmer*, betweene the *Passures* and the *Melldorves*, where they pluck Browme-kappers good for diuerse diseases. *Sudenborgh*, and *Oldenburg* where heretofore particular Earledomes, but now upon certaine conditions, belong unto the Bis hop of *Paderborne*, and the Earle of *Lippe*. The neighbours unto *Paderborne*, are the Duke of *Brunsvyck*, *Hess*, *Waldeck*, *Westphalia*, the Earle of *Lippe*, *Rietberg*, *Ravensbergh*, and *Pymme*. Some are of the opinion, that in this Countrie the Romane Legions, conducted by *Quintilius Varr*, was defeated by *Aminius*, General of the Saxons and the *Meyssan* Army.

The Rhyne.

The Capital towne.

Smaller Townes.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUKEDOMES OF GVCLICK, CLEVE, and BERGHE, Together with the EARLEDOMES OF MARCK, and RAVENSBERGH.

The Dukedome of Gvclick.



His Dukedome of *Gvclick* possesseth at this day, the Countrey of the ancient *Menapii*, *Bracteri*, and *Eburones*, lying betweene the Rhyne and the *Mase*. The chief towne of this Dutchie is *Gvclick*, which hath a very strange Caste in it. In the time of the Netherlands Truce, *Prince Maurice*, of famous memorie, with the assistance of other Princes, tooke it in, in the right of the Marquess of *Brandenburgh*, and the Duke of *Nienburgh*. But after it was held some yeeres, Count Henry of the *Bergh*, blockt it up, and tooke it againe, in the name of *Archduke*, the Arch-Duchesse of Brabant.

Ago.

Duren.

Cvclik.

Rhyne.

In *Gvclick* land, lyeth the City of *Aken*, which is famous, and well knowne, in regard of the warme, healthfull, and naturall Springs and Bathes, which are about it, as also by reason of the Coronations of Emperours, who were crowned there, under an yron Crowne, which had wont to hang up in the principall Church, and for the Sepulchre, and Court of *Carollus Magnus*, which was held there.

Within this Dukedome there lyeth an other Towne called *Duren*, which was besieged for a long time by *Charles* the fifth, and some other small townes, as *Munsterfeil*, which is seated very pleasantly, upon the foot of a hill, in a valley not farre from the river of *Erpe*: Also *Euffenhem*, *Borchem*, *Caster*, *Grevembuch*, *Schladach*, *Dalem* and *VVassenberg*.

There are also many Castles and Lordships, as the Castles of *Palant*, *Merde*, *Reffenbergh*, *Neiffelrode* & *VVachtendonck*, which some times, hath bene in the hands of the States of the United Provinces, and other times taken in by the Arch-Duke of Brabant, but now is flighted.

There are diuerse rivers which water this Countrie, as the *Ruer*, which runneth by the Towne of the *Vlyst* Rectorort, taken in of late by the States of the United Provinces, which falleth into the Rhyne, where the waters are of two different Colours, as is plainly seene: for the Rhyne is Greene, and the Roerwhite. The Roer runneth with a very crooked, and a swift Course, having many windings, and turnings, & in some fields & meadowes washing them away, & in others places making land, and covering the ground, which he overfloweth with pibbles, and stones. Besides this River, there are also the *Lippe*,

which falleth into the Rhyne by *VVesfel*, the *Nette*, *Alme*, *Duffel*, *Erffat*, and the *Porne*.

Cleve is situated on both sides of the Rhyne; and taketh the name from the Chief Towne of *Cleve*. Some of Eastward, it boundeth upon the Dutchie of *Bergh*, the Earledome of *Marck* and *VVestphalia*. Northward, upon the Earledome of *Zarphen* and *Oversigelt*. VVestward, upon *Gelderland*, and *Loyck-Land*. And Southward, upon the Arch-Bishopricke of *Calen*. It is reported that one *Aluis Gracilis*, being very rich, and mightie, had given him by *Pipine* & *Charles Martell* in the Belgick France, that part of *Basavia*, which in those times was called the Earledome of *Tesslerbandia*, which afterward was named *Cleve*, and was the ancient inhabitation of the Menapians. After him succeeded these: *Theodoricus*, *Remaldus*, *Iohannes*, *Robertus*, *Baldunius*, and others unto *Joannes*, who was the seven and twentieth after *Aluis*, and then that issue failed. But in the Council of *Constance* the Emperour *Sigismundus*; and the States of this Province gaue the right of it unto *Adolphus*, and elected him Duke of *Cleveland*. And whither we reckon this Countrie under the *Netherland*, or under France, suretis, that the greatest part of it, lyeth in *Germanie*, on the other side of the Rhyne. Upon the Frontiers of France lay *Barich* and *Santen*, which in former times were famous townes, and out of the ruines whereof, they digge the Gravel, or Sand-stone, likewise *Cleve*, *Calcar*, *Griet*, and *Griethausen*. Upon the Confines of Germany, on the other side of the Rhyne, lyeth *VVesfel*, *Duffelburgh*, *Rees*, and *Emrich*. About *Calcar* in that place, which is now called *Auf den Baern*, some beleue that *Cesar Germanicus*, layd their a bridge over the Rhyne, when he passed over his legions unto the *Marles*, which are now called *Vventers*, and where standeth yet the Towne of *Omar*.

Seeing that *VVesfel* is the greatest, and the strongest towne, that lyeth in these parts, wee haue thought good to entreate of it more at large. *VVesfel* is situated upon the Rhyne, and neere unto the river of *Lippe*, standing very commodious for marchandise, and traffick, & is a rich and populous towne. *Eberhardus* the ninth Earle of *Cleve*, and *Tesslerbandia* (for *Tesslerbandia* was called heretofore the whole Countrey, lying betweene the *Mase*, the *VVael*, and the Rhyne, having large Domaines in it) was very liberal, and bountifull unto Ecclesiasticall persons, and endowd them with great livinges. *Rudolphus* of *Habsburgh* gaue *VVesfel*, and *Rhynebergh* unto *Theodoricus* the eight.



De Hertochdommen
GULICK CLEVE BERGHE
en de Graefschappen vander
MARCK EN RAVENSBERGH.
*Mitgedars de grafen der omleggende landen daten palde
An van nias perfectelyck met vyfte beghren. a. 1617
Duyche mylen 12 in een graet*



Om de landen van Gulick en Cleve
in dez Caert soo groot van form
als mogelyc was te vertoonen, soo en
hebben Ravensberg en der Lippe met
de oostlykste daten vander Marck
daer niet in konen begreep werden.
Daerom die hier onder de Leser
veroghen gestelt zyn in wider
besteck.

TAmsterdam
Gedruckt by
Hessel Gerritz z. oop
Willem Ians z. oop Water
In de vryghele Schuyff

the eight *Theodoric* the Ninth married the Daughter of the Emperour *Albertus of Austria*, ruled over *VVelfs*, and founded there the Convent of the *Prædicatorum*. *Adolphus* the First Duke of *Cleve*, built the Towne house of *VVelfs*. There have bene borne in this City, many Learned men, among the rest, that excellent man *Arnoldus* of *VVelfs*, who wrote an expolition upon the ten Commandements, which was published at *Collien*, Anno 1562. This City in the beginning of the Low-Country troubles, was a refuge, and Harbour for the fugitive *Hollanders*, *Zeelanders*, *Brabanters*, *Flemmings*, & those of *Artois*, as also for diverse *Englishs*, by whose industrie, and diligence, it was much enriched, and grew mighty. But because the *Spaniards* had there was no place left him to fall into the *Yvelov* and *Reuver*, and so to gett into the United Provinces, but through *Cleve* and *Gelderland*, it hath endured many a bloody brunt, and hath bene taken in divers times by those which were masters of the field, to passe their Armies thither. *Francis de Montmorency* Admirall of *Arragon*, Generall of the Spanish Armie, Anno 1591, extorted from the Magistrates of *VVelfs*, a great Summe of Money, and the yeere following, would have forced them to have altered their Religion, and to have tolerated the Papish religion in all their Churches. After the death of the Duke of *Cleve*, the Marquess *Ambrase Spinola*, came with his army before it, and forced the Magistrates to yield it up. But Prince *Maurice* of famous memorie, to stop his progresse, tooke in *Emrick*, and *Reu*, and so continued under the Spanish yoke, being a fit place for their garrison, and to fetch in Contribution out of *Gelderland*, *Overssijl*, and *VVesche*, untill the yeere 1629. in August, when *Henry Frederick* Prince of *Orange*, beleaged and tooke in the strong towne of the *Bijlve*, while Count *Henry* of the *Berghe*, being in the *Yvelov* with the Spanish Armie, and some of the Emperours troups, were surprized and taken in againe under the Conduct of *Otho* Lord of *Gent*, novr Gouverneur of it. Through which brave victorie, and unexpected blessing the *Spaniards* and the Imperialists, after they had taken in *Amersford*, were constrained to leave it in confusion and to quit their forts, and gett them packing out of the *Yvelov*, before the City of the *Bijlve* was yielded up unto the Prince of *Orange*.

Cleve.

Calcar.

Griet.

Barich.

Emrick.

The Towne of *Cleve*, the Castle whereof novve lies ruined, was very large and famous in former times, as is plainly seene by a many heapes of stone, which lie there, and the Compasse of the walls. It hath the name of *Cleve*, from the Cliffs, and Hills among which it is situated. *Calcar* lyeth betweene the *Rhine*, and the *Mase*, and was first built by the Earles of *Cleve*. *Griet* standeth on the left side of the *Rhine*. And *Griet-huy*, lyeth in the beginning of the *Reuver*, neere unto the ancient Castle of *Lahe*. *Barich* lyeth on the other side of the *Rhine* & *VVelfs*, and is very well fortified by our men. It is thought the City of *Emrick*, is the same which *Tacitus* calleth *Astiburgum*. Those which will diligently read the histories of the *Ancients*, and compare the situations of ancient places, with these of our dayes, shall finde, that *Astiburgum*, which the *Ancients* dreamed to have bene built by *VVelfs*, as *Tacitus* mentioneth in his booke of the manners of the *Germanis*, is *Akon*, which lyeth upon the French side, betwene *Noy*, and *Votera*.

The Dukedome of *Berghe*, having taken the name from the towne of *Berghe*, beginneth from under *VVelfs*, and so runneth upward along the *Rhine* with a large extention. It was at the first but an *Earledome*, whereof *Adolphus* was the first Earle, from whom these Earles were descended, to wit, *Adolphus*, *Adolphus*, *Engelbrechtus*, and *Adolphus*, he dying without issue, this *Earledome* fell unto his sisters Sonne, namely to *Gerard* Earle of *Gulick*. After him succeeded his Sonne, *VVilhelmus*, next him *Gerardus*, then *VVilhelmus*, and after him his Sonne *VVilhelmus*, who was the first Duke of *Gulick*, *Bergen* and *Gelder*. Next him succeeded in the Gouvernement of these three Dukedomes, his brother *Reginald*, who dyed in the Dukedomes, and from that time forward, the Dukedomes of *Bergen* and *Gulick*, were annexed together. Under the protection of *Bergen* lyeth a small imperiall Towne, where there is a Nunns-Cloister of 52. Gentle women, under the Command, and discipline of an *Abbesse*, and also 20. Canons under the authority of the *Deane*. Ynto this Abbey there are some Villages lying about it. There is a very faire Church in it, and the Gunmakers have there great trading in Peeces, Guns and Pistolls. Not farre from thence lyeth *Duffeldorp*, so called from the river *Duffel*. This is the Dukes Court, it lyeth upon the *Rhine*, where the Duke hath a very faire house, being the chief towne of the whole Dutch *Principality*, a strong towne, and the key of the Land. Besides these are these townes: *Rattingen*, *Gerrighem*, *Ermervelt*, *Bergh*, *Raerovvvald*, *Homborgh*, *Steinbach*, *Blankenburgh*, & *Melhem*, on the *Rhine*, which was made a towne by the Dukes of *Brandenburg*, and *Nieuburg*, and they began to fortify it with walls, but being an eyefore to those of *Collien*, both the houses and walls, were demolished, and lighted by them. The Jurisdiction of these Dukedomes are 20. in Number, to wit that of *Blankenburgh*, *Leuvenburgh*, *Huyche-vraughten*, *Bornfide*, *Salingen*, *Landfberg*, *Duffeldorp*, *Steinbach*, *Ryenbach*, *Meyfinesse*, *Leuven*, *VVindeck*, *Syborg*, *Nyuvvenburgh*, *Tortze*, *Laefst*, *Menden*, *Angermund*, *Ererovv*, and *Bord*. This is a mountainous Countie, and hath many *VVoods* in it. The Chiefest rivers next unto the *Rhine*, are the *Sieg*, *Bruyl*, *Aker*, *VVopper*, and the *Duffel*, &c.

The Earledome of *Ravenbergh*, taketh the name from the Castle of *Ravenbergh*, and boundeth upon *Leuven*, the Bishopricks of *Maastricht*, *Paderborn*, and *Menden*. *March* is also an Earledome, lying *Westward* along the *Liippe*, in which there are diverse fine townes, as *Ham*, *Ynna*, *Menden*, *VVacem*, and others, this Countie is fruitful, having in it many hie-hills, and thick woods, it is under the subjection of the Dukes of *Gulick* & *Cleve*.

How this Dukedome of *Cleve*, was given first by the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth, unto *Adolf of March*, Arch-Bishop of *Coler*, was here made mention thereof heretofore.

This Map containeth also the Earledome of *Mours*, and *Apem*, at this present belonging to the Illustrious *Henry Frederick* Prince of *Orange*. This Earledome of *Mours* Eastward and Northward boundeth upon *Cleve* land. Southward upon the Diocesse of *Coler*. And *VVestward* upon *Gelderland*. The land of *Cleve* is good and fruitful, as also the pastures. The Towne is well fortified, with a very strong Castle in it.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-BISHOPRICK OF COLEGENE.

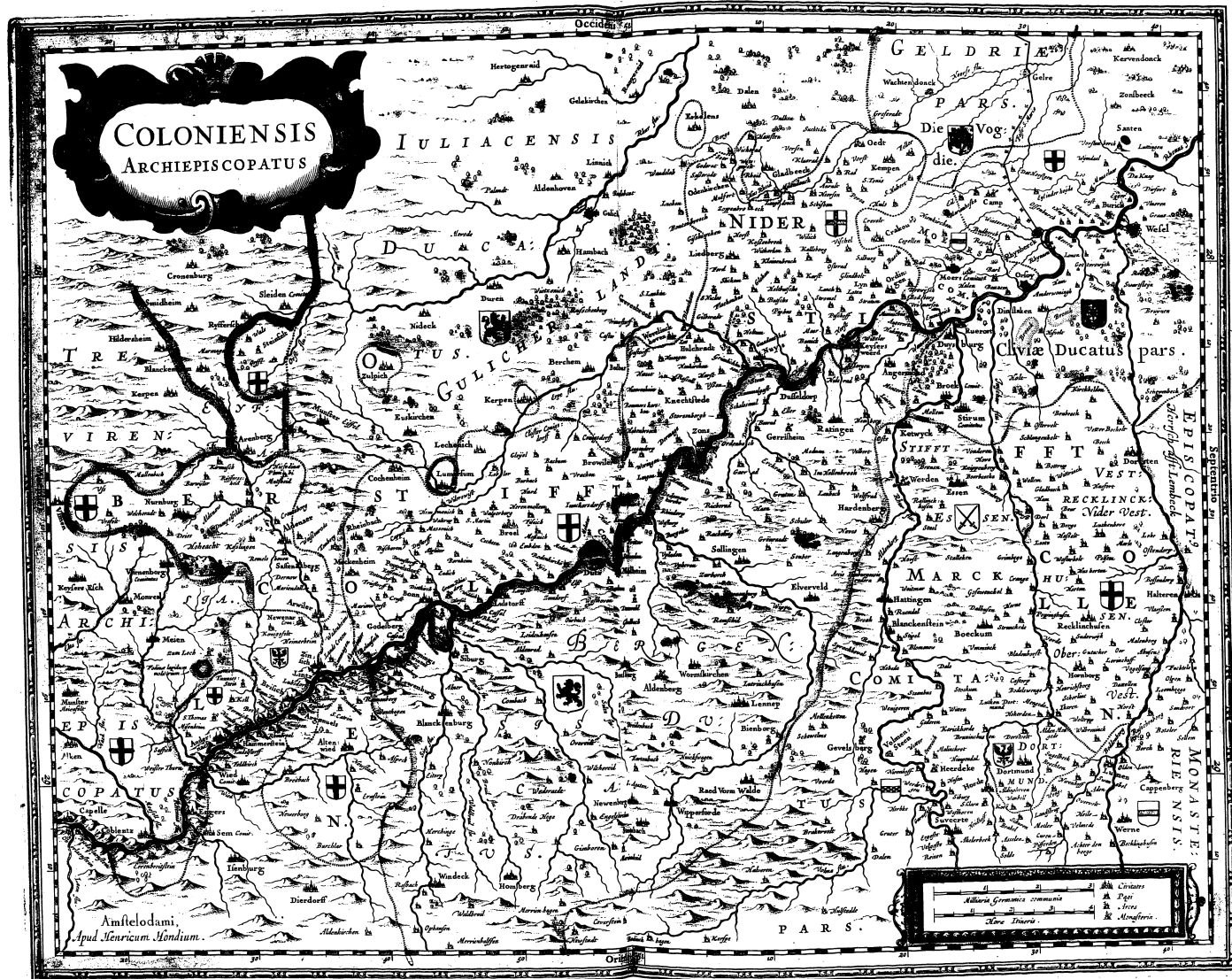


His *Vivians*, which dwell in the time of *Julius Caesar* over the *Rhine*, by the side of a swift running river in *Germanie*, in those times possessed a great and flourishing City, against whom the *Saxons* or *Suebans* oftentimes made warre. And though they could not keepe off their Enemies, yet nevertheless they made them become tributary: but being fore against their Wills, they sent Legates unto *Cesar*, and made a confederacie with him, and putting *Hofages* into his power, obtained ayde from him against their Enemies, and he chaſed them away. Afterward, they were assaulted againe by the *Saxons*: Wherefore the Sonne in lawe of the Emperour *Augustus*, affecting the *Vivians*, as *Strabo* writteth, that they might live at more quietnesse, transported them from thence, and brought them to a place, where *Vven*, or *Vvennow* standeth. There *Agrippa* the daughter of *Germanicus*, Nece unto *Agrippa* the wife of *Claudius*, because free was borne there, brought her Colonie thither, in the time of *Tiberius*, the Emperour. Whereof *Tacitus* writteth thus: *Agrippina*, to the end shee might alſo ſerve her poverer, to the neighbouring nations, commanded that they ſhould bring unto the *Vivians* (where ſhe was borne) the old *Saxons*, and plant there a Colonie, which ſhould be called after her owne name, ſeing that her grandfather had made an alliance with thoſe people, which had paſſed the *Rhine*. Hence it came to paſſe, that the *Vivians*, being affamed to be called *High-Dutch*, would no longer be named *Vivians*, but *Agrippinenses*. *Tacitus* in another place writteth this. *Albeit*, the *Vivians*, are called a Colonie of the *Romans*, yet had they rather be named after *Agrippa*, then after former times they paſſed over the *Rhine*, that they might the better ſuſt & withſtand the power of their Enemies, to doe them no harme. Hence then came the name of *Colonia Agrippina*, *Colonia Agrippina Viviorum*, and *Colonia*, that is *Colonge*. This City being built in theſe proſperous times, was ſo enlarged, & encreaſed, that *Zepherus* calleth it the greateſt, and *Marcellinus* the ſtrongest, and moſt famous City of *Germanie*. It is certaine, that this is the *Metropolis* of the ſaid Empire in the ſeaſe, and reſidence of the Duke of *Colonge*, ſo that *Vitelius*, as *Suetonius* reporteth, ſaith it was the poynt, where with *Otho* the Emperour ſlabb'd himſelfe, being ſent to no other place, but this. Here alſo *Trajanus* gott the *Amur*, and *Liveries* of the Empire, which were ſent unto him from *Nerva*. This City by reaſon of her encreaſing, riches, and revolt from the *Over-Rhyniſh* nations, was ſo hated, that they in the times of *Civil* *Turbulencies* were required, to demolish, and caſt downe their walls, which they termed the *Bul-*

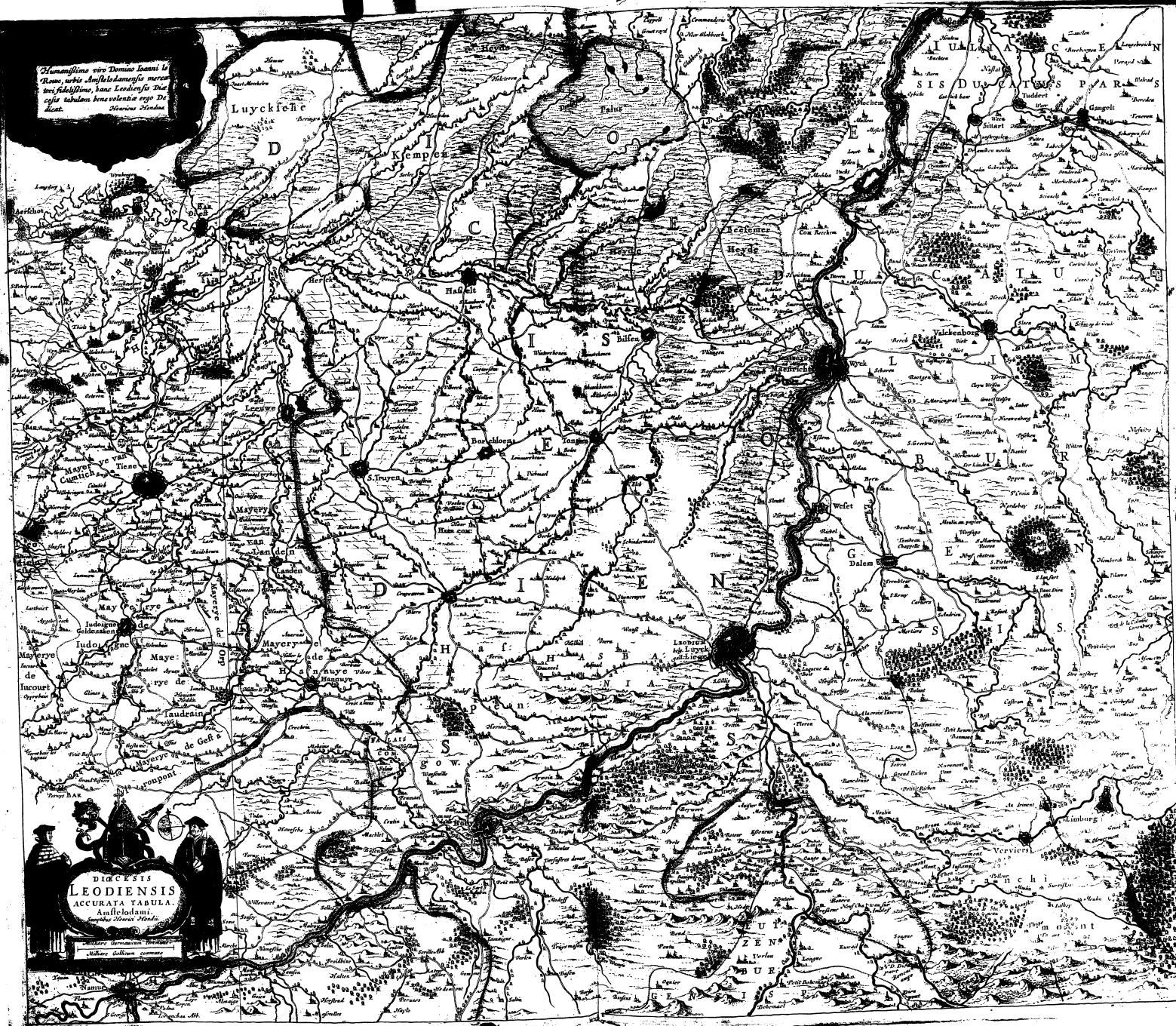
walls of their *Reverie*, and to putt to death all the *Romans*, which were within their Confinnes, and to reſtore againe all the goods of thoſe, whom they had murdered. But this Colonie of the *Romans* by their dexterity, and foreſight avoyded and ſhunned this *Gulf*, and tempest: till that in the yeere 452. their might being diminiſhed, and weakened, the French by force tooke in this City, under the Conduct of their General *Childeric*, to whom it was in ſubjection, till the time of *Otho* the firſt. For he recovering it, by his power from the French, brought it againe under the *Romane* Empire, and in the yeere 949. reſtored them to their ancient libertie. This City heretofore was built four-square, as it yet to be ſene, by the ruines of the ancient walls. Antwerd, no rls. it was much enlarged by her Prelate *Philippus*, and brought into a round figure, ſo that there was made many Orchards, in which there were built very fine Cloiſters, and other Structures, and all of them brought within the circuit of the walls. At this daye it is compaſſed with a wall having 38. turrets upon it, and double moated, having trees planted round about the wall within and without, under which there is a pleaſant waſke, by reaſon of the ſhade and greenneſſe thereof. It hath ſome things in common with the City of *Rome*: for in the Magiſtracie there are *Conſuls*, or *Bourge-maſters*, *Gouverneurs*, *Prezours*, *Sheriffes*, *Maiours*, *Fabrickers*, *Archdeacons*, *Providers* of all manner of *Proviſions*, and others. Among the Conſecrated Edifices, there are many faire Churches, and for the Citizens, and Civil-men, a very great Senate houſe, a large Mercate place, and very ſtately buildings, and houſes: ſo that *Colonge*, in regard of the pleaſant ſite, their grave Magiſtrates, and Superiours, their riches, and power, the ſumptuouſneſſe of the Churches, and Structures, the handſomeſſe of their manufactures, and for their wiſedome, and knowledge may truly be called the *Germane* *Rome*.

That this City in former ages was under the Italian Jurisdiction, appeareth plainly in *Vitellius* his booke. *De Conſt.* It is in circuit 38. furlongs about, and hath 34. Gates, many ſumptuous houſes, Nine Great churges, 10. Colledges, 17. Convents, or mens Cloiſters, 22. Virgins houſes, 59. Nunns Cloiſters, 3. Chappells, 2. Gelf-houſes, 2. Sick-houſes, and 8. Hoſpitals for old-men. Among the Churches, it is the Cathedral church of *S. Peters-chaire*, which if it had bene ſinified by their Architects, it would have ſurpaſſed all the Churches in whole *Germanie*, in greatneſſe, in magnificence, and in Architecture. There are in many Statues of Princes, Dukes, and Biſhops, cut out in *Beeſſe*, *Stone*, and *Alabaſter*. The church of the *Marckbe*, and that of the *Eleuen* thouſand *Virgins* were very beautiful & ſumptuous. Upon the Senate, or Towne-houſe ſtandeth a very hie towne built with ſquare ſtone ſquare, & wrought

I U L I A C E N S I S



*Thomaspinus viri Domini Lami li
Rome, viri Anstetlanensis moris
tui fidelissimi, hanc Leodiensiu Dia-
cesis tabulam bene volens ego De-
dicat.*
Hincius Munda



Magistrats. All manner of studies, arts and sciences have been here in former times in great esteeme and request: so that at once there hath been found here to studie 9 Kings Sounes, 24 Dukes Sounes, 30 Earles Sounes, besides many other Barons Sounes & Lords, who were for the most part Canons of the Cathedral Church of S. Lambert. Bouillon is a faire Cattle, girt about with a wall, lying foure miles from Ivoy, and 16 from Luyck, strangely built, & standing upon the top of a high hill, having a great Burrough towne at the foot of it, which hath been in more request heretofore. This Cattle retaineth still the of the Dutchie, and was the residence of the Duke of Bouillon, & had a great teritorie under the jurisdiction and Seignorie thereof. From which that most famous Prince Godfrey Duke of Bouillon took his name, who in his Conquell of Clermont in Auvergne, retolued with his brethren *Estachius* and *Baldouin* anno 1096, to make to regaine illustrious and generous Prince, for his better truly illustrious and generous Prince, for his better discharging of his dutie, sold this Dutchie unto Spert, Bishop of Liege, more of the Seller, then the Buyer. By his Magnanimity and Valour the Christians recovered Jerusalem from the Infidels. *Franchimont* hath been heretofore a walled towne, but is now dismantled here the Cardinal *Erardus* of *Norve* built a strong Cattle: this place lyeth 4 miles from Luyck, and retaineth yet the dignitie of Marquisate. Neere unto Franchimont lyeth a Village called *Thovin*, about which there are found divers mines of good lead, and in the adjacent hills, there are many Quarries of Marble. Tongre is three miles from Maftricht, and as farre from Luyck, lying upon the River called the *Seker*. This towne took the name thereof from the Tongres of Germanie, who forsaking their native cuntry, came and feasted themselves on this side the Rhyne, and choose this towne for their habitation. It is the ancientest towne in all Brabant. From hence to Paris, which is counted 300 Italian miles, there was a Causey, or way paved with stones, whereof some remainders are to be seene yet to this day. As a monument of the great antiquity thereof, there is to be seene at *Tongre* a very ancient Temple, which was



dedicated to *Herculus*, whose Statue standing upon the Gate, is yet to be seene. *Ioy* is so named from the swift running River, which through this towne falleth into the Maze: this towne lyeth five miles from Luyck. The Hamlet *Bilfen* lyeth upon the Demmer, foure miles from Luyck, and without it is the Village of *Munsterbilfen*. S. Truyen is three miles from *Tongre*, in which in some mens opinion, was heretofore the habitation of the *Catharines*, whereof *Caspar* maketh mention often in his Commentaries. A mile from Luyck, there is an other Village called *Ebura*, which was in former times (as some thinke) the chief cite of the *Eburons*. The one halfe of the cite of Maftricht (as *Placemius* writeth) was given by the Earle of *Lovane*, named *Parvus* to the Bishopricke of Luyck. The other smaller townes for brevity sake I will passe by.

This Countrey is watered with many Rivers, whereof the most part of them runne into the Maze, namely, *Legia*, *Vies*, *Veser*, *Amelburn*, *Jochel*, *Rij*, *Veser*, *Fl*, *Puer*, and *Fl*. The others, fall into the Demmer, tot wit, *Katbach*, *Sinniger*, *Storch*, *Helf*, being very cleare Rivers, and full of fishes.

Here hath been in former times a spring, or Fontaine, but in what place the learned have held a great dispute: for some will maintaine, that it is yet in the towne of *Tongre*, others againe (with whom also *Laudovicus Gualteridamus* a famous writer agreeeth, who to search out the truth of it, was an eye witnesse, that it is not in this towne, but is a mile and a halfe from *Limburch*, 3 miles from Luyck, and 1 mile from *Tongre*, neere unto the Village of *Spe*, which at this day is commonly called *Spe-waters*, springing up in a moist pleasant, and a delightfull wood, being a part of the Forest of *Ardenna*. The vertue, and force of this Fontaine is admirable, for the curing of desperate diseases, as Consumption, the Dropicks, Feavers, the stone and Gravel, &c. This Countrey iseth here and there with hills and Mountaines, in the bowells whereof (as is said) there are rich mines, and quarries: it is covered and shaded in divers places with some parcells of the *Ardennian* Forest, whereof *Julius Caesar* speaketh so much. The lesser part joyneth to the Countie of *Namur*, called *Bisphen Marignat*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF NASSAU.



Here is represented the famous Earledome of Nassau, the native Countrey of the renowned *Nassovitch* *Ulrich*, whose fame is well knowne and spread through the whole world, & to whom, next under God, may be ascribed the freedome, and libertie of the Netherlands in Lyon.

The word *Nassau* is as much to saye, as *Nassov*, a waterish and a moist ground, feing the towne, from whence this Earledome taketh the name, is encompassed with wet and moist fields.

For in the Highdutch tongue *Nass*, signified wet and waterish, & *Gau*, or *Aw*, betokened a Land. As the name of *Belav* signified the Land of the *Belavvers*, or *Bavarians*, *Durgau*, a dry-land, *Rhiengau*, the *Rhinland*, *Brifgau*, a Land worthy of praise, *Ostergau*, the Easterland, & *Ustergau*, the Westernland.

This Earledome hath other Earledomes under it, and which belong unto it, as *Uelburg*, *Idstein*, *Uisbaden*, *Dietz*, *Carzellenbogen* and *Bilfeyn*.

The Earledomes of *Nassau* and *Dillenburg* lye Southward, the Earledomes of *Uisbaden* and *Idstein* Eastward, as also the Earledomes of *Isenburg* and of *Solms*, and bordereth upon the Landgraviate of *Hessen*. Vpon the North-side lyeth *Uelphala*, and the Earledome of *Uigenstein*, and on the West part the Duke-dome of *Bergh*, and the Earledomes of *Uida* and *Seine*.

This Earledome hath many Lordships, & Barlywikes in it, as *Freudenbergh*, *Sigen*, *Niph*, *Fernsdorff*, *Hilchenbach*, *Hager*, *Eversbach*, *Dillenburg*, *Dringenstein*, *Drydorf*, *Lilenschiedern*, *Beilsteu*, *Langerheim*, *Kurichenheim*, *Barbach*, *Meyenburg*, *Kolzenheim*, *Rennarden*, *Heenen*, *Dernertshaim*, *Hohnstein*, *Flachten*, *Dietz*, *Frichomien*, *Zentheim*, and others.

These Earledomes are accounted among

the free Earledomes of the Romane Empire, feing that the Lords of them are subject to no man, but only the Emperour, and haue the same Regalities and Prerogatives, as the other Princes of the Empire use to enjoye.

They haue the right, that they may coine money, either of gold, silver or copper, which is to be seene at this present in the Coine of *Sigen*, about the ring, whereof standeth upon the one side, *Moneta Sigen*, and on the other side, *Iohannes Comes de Nassau*, which the disceafed Count Iohn of Nassau hath coyned.

The Land-Grave of *Hessen*, who beareth likewise the title of Earle of *Carzellenbogen*, receiveth the revenues of this Earledome, since the time that the Land-Grave *Philip*, bought it of the Earle of *Nassau* Anno 1557, for six hundred thousand Crownes, and did also surrendre over unto him, the Earledome of *Dietz*, upon that condition, that both of them I should beare the title in common.

The one part of the Earledome of *Nassau* is full of Hills, which maketh it to be very rough and barren and full of woods.

The other tract shooteth out in a faire plaine, which produced good Vineyards, especially in the Countie of *Dietz* neere unto the river of *Lene*, as also very good pasture grounds, all sorts of herbes, beanes, pease, roots and such like, as also fruitfull fields, where all kind of Corne and feed groweth.

There are also divers mines in this Earledome: For neere unto *Sigen* there is found a faire yronstone, out of which they melt yron, and cast all things out of it, as Iron stoues, Anvils, Yron Bullets and other things, and within & without the towne they make all manner of yron instruments.

At *Freudenbergh* they make very good Steele, which is transported farre and neere. The like mines and worke-houses are about *Dillenburg*, *Hager* and *Barbach*, wherein they make all Iron works. In these quarters also

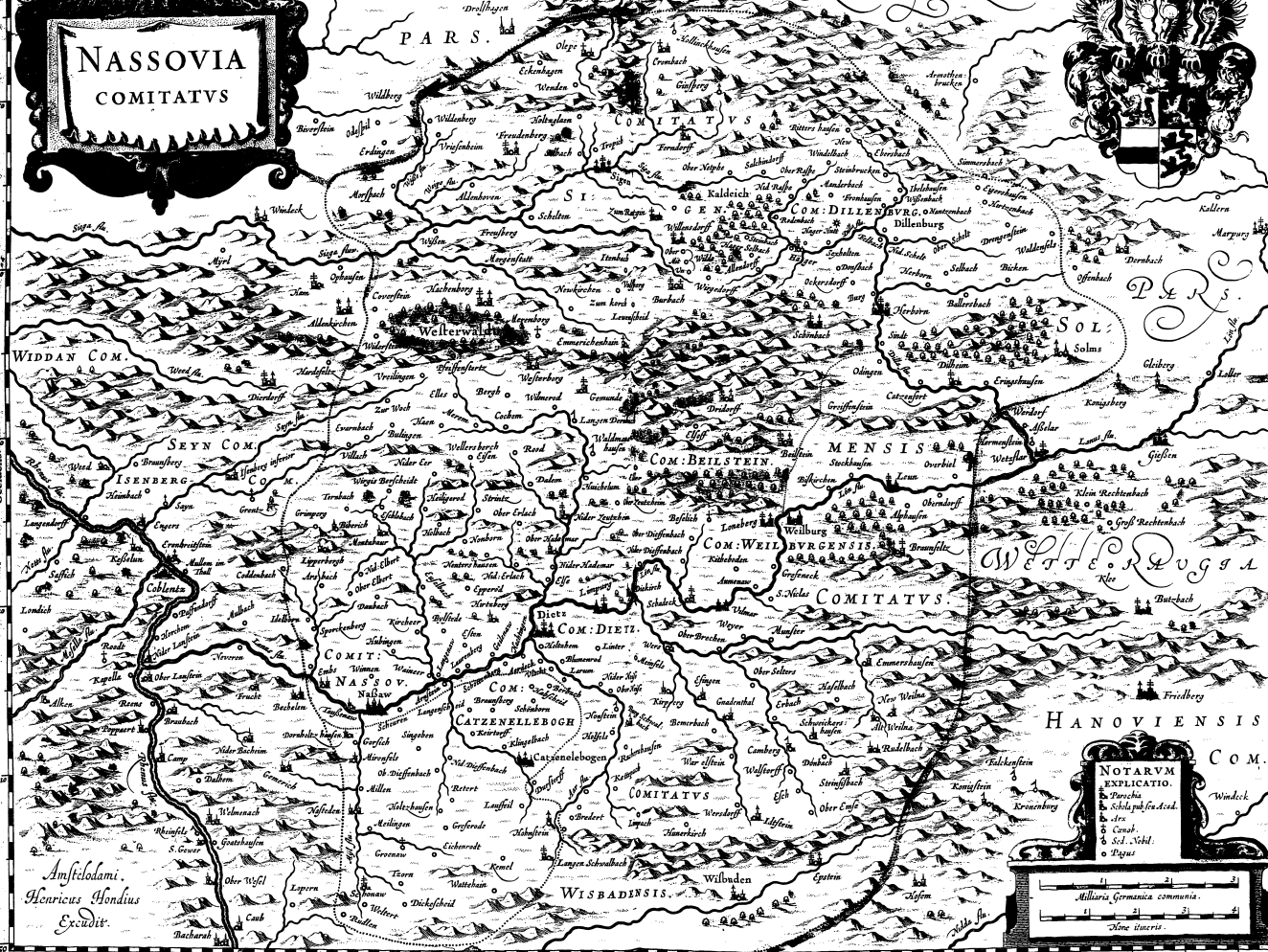
Yyy they

NASSOVIA COMITATVS

WESTPHALIE

PARS.

HALLE



Amstelodami.
Henricus Hondius
Excudit.

NOTARVM
EXPLICATIO.

- Pincus
- Schulpf. f. d. d.
- Stra.
- Grot.
- d. d. d. d.
- Pignus

Miliaria Germanica communia.

Non stueris.

they finde Copper, and lettanie, and at *Eberf-bach* they make glaffes.

The chieft wood is called the *Westerwaldt*, which is a part of *Sylva Hercynia*, the leffer, and as it were peeces of this, are *Kaltrich*, *Hegebruch*, *Schuldervalt*, the *Heere*, and the *Camberg*, in which there are great store of Deare, and fine hunting.

The Rivers, which water this Earledome, are the *Laen*, *Sigen* and *Dillen*, by the side of every one of them, lyeth divers fine townes. On the *Sigen* lyeth the towne of *Sigen*. On the *Dille* lyeth *Hager*, *Dillenburg* and *Herborn*. Vpon the *Laen*, *Dietz*, *Nassau*, *Laenheyn*, or *Lohnheyn*, jult in that place, where the *Laen* fallled into the Rhine.

The Bathes of *Embb*, belong in general to the Earles of Nassau, Dillenburg, and the Land-Graves of Hessen, and for their marvelous and secret vertue is sought to farre and neere.

At *Kodneng* and *Gensberg* there is a Brackish water, which being drunke is good for the stone, whereunto many straungers resort every yeere, and come from divers parts.

The towne of *Herborn* is also a Univerfite, unto which every yeere many Students come in great numbers, out of Germanie, Poland, Liefland, Denmark, and other Countries.

The Inhabitants of this Earledome are much commended for their vertues, constancie, dexteritie, frugalitie, justice and equitie, and their honesty is well knowne to every man, that liath to deale with them.

From their youth they are nurtered, and brought up in Godlineffe, & given to all manner of honest, and necessarie labour and exercises. To lie, and not to keepe ones word, is accounted amongst them a horrible sinne, hence it comes, that a man may relye upon their word and promise.

The house of *Nassau* have bene great Lovers, and severe Maintayners of libertie, so that they did not onely procure their owne, but have also defended & maintayned other mens freedoms and liberties.

This Countrie in former times had an unfortunate Lord, the Emperour *Adolphus of Nassau*, who was slaine in the warres: but now is accounted more happie, in regard of those braue Nassovish worthies, who through their magnanimous and heroick actions, have delivered the united Netherlands from the tyrannie and yoke of the Spagnards, & have spread their honour and fame through the whole world. Vnder that excellent *Heris* William of *Nassau* Prince of Orange: the Netherlands began to gett their libertie, unto what strength and power they grewe, under the militiaire government of Prince *Maurice* of *Nassau*, of famous memorie, sonne unto *William* the united Provinces knowe well, unto what a height they are come, under the happie government of his brother *Henry Frederick* Prince of Orange: witnesse the great & strong townes, which of late, they have brought unto their power, with the great riches which they have taken at sea from their enemies.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-BISHOPRICK OF TRIER.



The name.

His Arch-bishoprick of *Trier*, or the ancient *Triestis* Provinces, tooke first their name from that old towne of *Trier*, which was the chiefe towne, inhabited heretofore by the *Treviri*, whose Countrie, as we perceive by *Tacitus*, and *Caesar*, had a large extension;

for besides the Bishoprick, which is described in this Map, they had many other adjacent Countries, and Townes under their jurisdiction, as a great part of the Diocesse of *Mentz*, and also *Bingen*, *Sarbruck*, and others. The *Phians*, *Mediomarices*, and *Nemeti*, bordered upon them. At this day this Arch-bishoprick, boundeth upon a part of the *Trevierum*. Northward upon the Earledomes of *Nassau*, *Bergh*, and the Bishoprick of *Cologne*. Eastward upon the *Rhine*, *gaves*, and *Hessin*. Southward upon *Wetzel*, and the Dukedome of *Zweibrucken*, and Westward upon the Dukedome of *Luxemburgh*.

The Temples.

The Aire in this Countrie for the most part is thick, lowing, and moist, by reason of the abundance of Rayne, that falleth there, which almost continually moistneth this Countrie, so that it is called *Clava Pluviarum*, that is, the Sink or Gutter of the Planets, the cause whereof is thought to be, the high Mountaines, and the lowe Dales upon which the cloudes comonly hang: for this Countrie is very uneven, and riseth here and there with barren hills, and in many places like a Wildernesse, and overrun with woods, so that in divers parts, it becometh nothing but Oares. But in that part, which lyeth upon the *Mosell*, they have abundance of all things, as also in those grounds, which shoote towards the Rhine. And being so full of Hills, and woods, they have no want of any kinde of Deere, or game, whereof they have great store, and likewise no small number of fowle, which are there in abundance in the Dales, between the Mountaines.

Divers and gins.

Metals.

Out of these Mountaines they digg all kinde of Metalls, so that this land by the blessing of God, hath Mines in it of Silver, Copper, Iron, & Letanie.

See the end of Europe.

The Inhabitants were heretofore so trained up in Armes, that under the Command of their Capitaine general *Amburge*, they strangled *Cotta*, and *Sakina* by *Lyck*, both *Cezars Legats*, and overthrow, and defeated their whole Armie, yet nevertheless afterward they were subdued by *Labianus*. And as *Caesar* himselfe acknowledged, that because of their neighborhood to the Dutches, which daylie exercised themselves in the use of Armes they were like them in valiantnesse and stoutnesse, who would never suffer themselves to be overmastered, so great was the libertie alwaies of the Netherlands. At this day the Inhabitants are given much to labour, being the nature, & soile of the Countrie requireth it, they ought to labour and to take paynes, for their trading, and

maintenance: and therefore are so used to labour, that it is a wonder, to see them hang upon the Mountaines like Goats. They are of a sad, and Melancholy Complexion, by reason of the rawnesse, and grossenesse of the Aire and the people are of a dull, and clownish disposition. Burnow conversing with other nations, they begin to have a fide that clownishnesse, and become more civill. There are (as is said) many woods, all peeces of the Forest of *Ardene*, which have divers names as the *Pefferwaldt*, the *Eyderwaldt*, and the *Eberwaldt*, and the like, which are very full of all kinde of Deere, and game. There are but two Meeres in all this Countrie, and both of them exceeding deepe, the one is called the *Fimer-meere*, and the other the *Laicher-meere*, in the last they finde all sorts of greene, yellow, and redd-stones, which shyne like Emeralds, and Iacints. The most part of this Countrie is watered with many running rivers, which all falling into the *Mosell*, last it is discharged it selfe into the Rhine, and furnished the Countrie with great store of fische.

The *Mosell* springeth out of the Mountaine *Proggus* in *Lorraine*, not farre from the head of the *Sogne*, a little above the village of *Bussen*, and taketh his Course from the Southeast, towards the Northwest, and runneth through the townes of *Leffort*, *Remiremont*, *Epfinal*, *Charmes*, and *Baton*, in a right course unto the Episcopall Towne of *Toul*, and from thence to *Metz*, and so passing *Trier*, at *Confluents* falleth into the Rhine. Touching this river, whether it be the old *Obrincus* or no, there have bene differing disputes and opinions held by diverse Authours, because in *Ptolomies* writings, he maketh it to be about *Metz*, others think it to be the *Neva*, which runneth into the Rhine by *Bingen*, others make it to beouer the *Rhine*, and say that the *Meyn* is the old *Obrincus*. But without all question, it was the *Mosell*, or *Musel* as the Inhabitants call it, though *Ptolomie* was of a contrary opinion: seeing that he, having governed himselfe according to other mens relations, and informations might easily erre. For, if it were the *Neva*, which he meant, then *Ptolomie* must have cleane forgotten the *Mosell*, which is not probable that *Ptolomie* in his description, should have left out so notable a river, & in stead thereof have sett downe a litle water, whereof no great account was made. Especially, when one considers, that the *Neva*, nor about *Moguntiacum* that is, *Metz*, but beneath the said City falleth into the Rhine: for *Ptolomie* placeth the *Obrincus* about *Metz*, so that one may easily perceive, that *Ptolomie* must have erred both in the site, and place.

Touching the opinion of *Joannes Heroldus*, who thinketh, that the *Obrincus*, mentioned in *Ptolomie*, was not a river, or a running water, but a small land, lying by the side of the *Rhine*, which at this day is called the *Ober Rhingewald*, that is, the Upper *Rhine-trail*: I can no wise see, by what reason he can maintain this his opinion. Besides this, that it should be



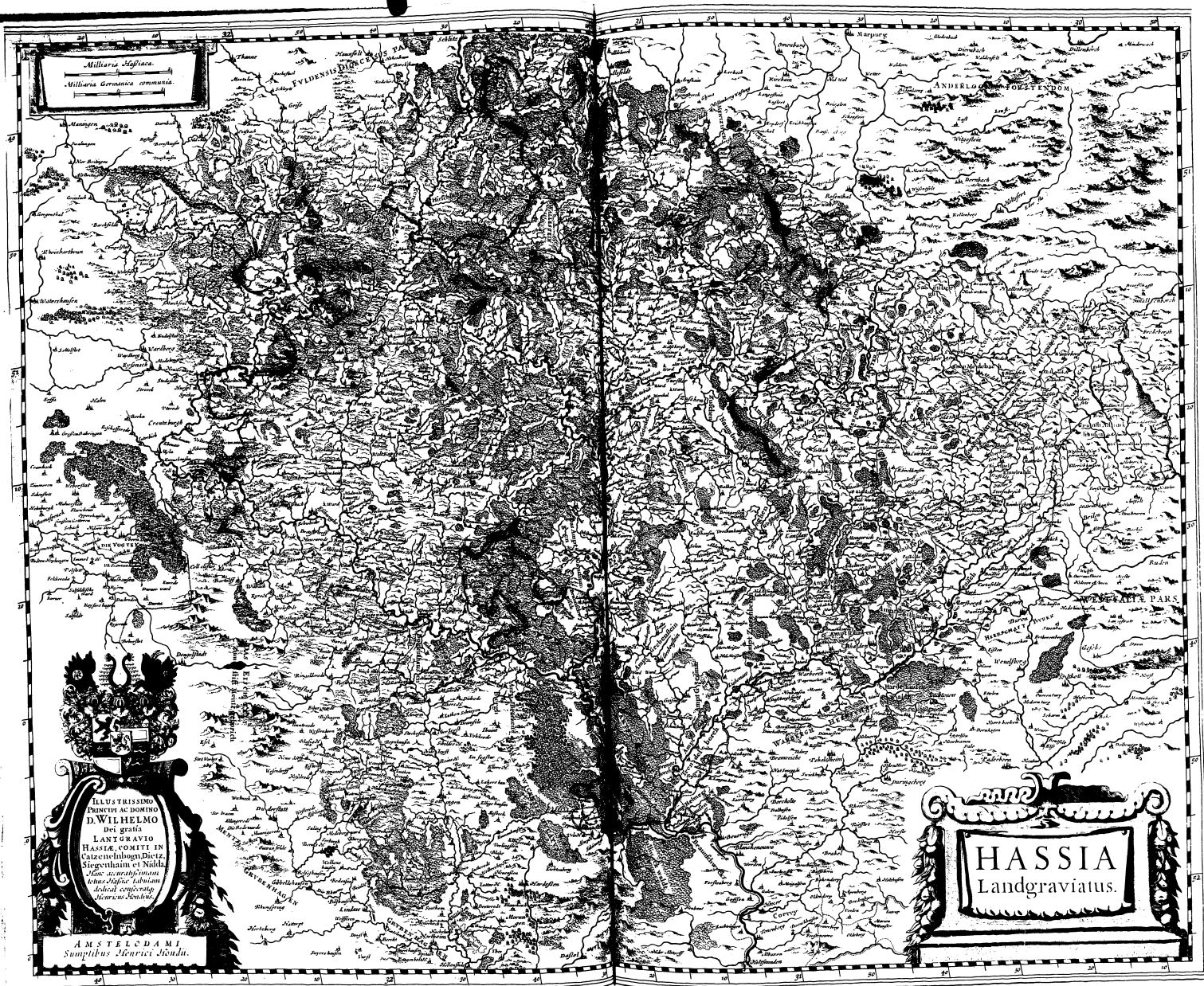
D. LIMBURGI
Limborg PARC



Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia



WETTERAUGIA
COMITATUS
SHANOVIENSIS
COMITATUS

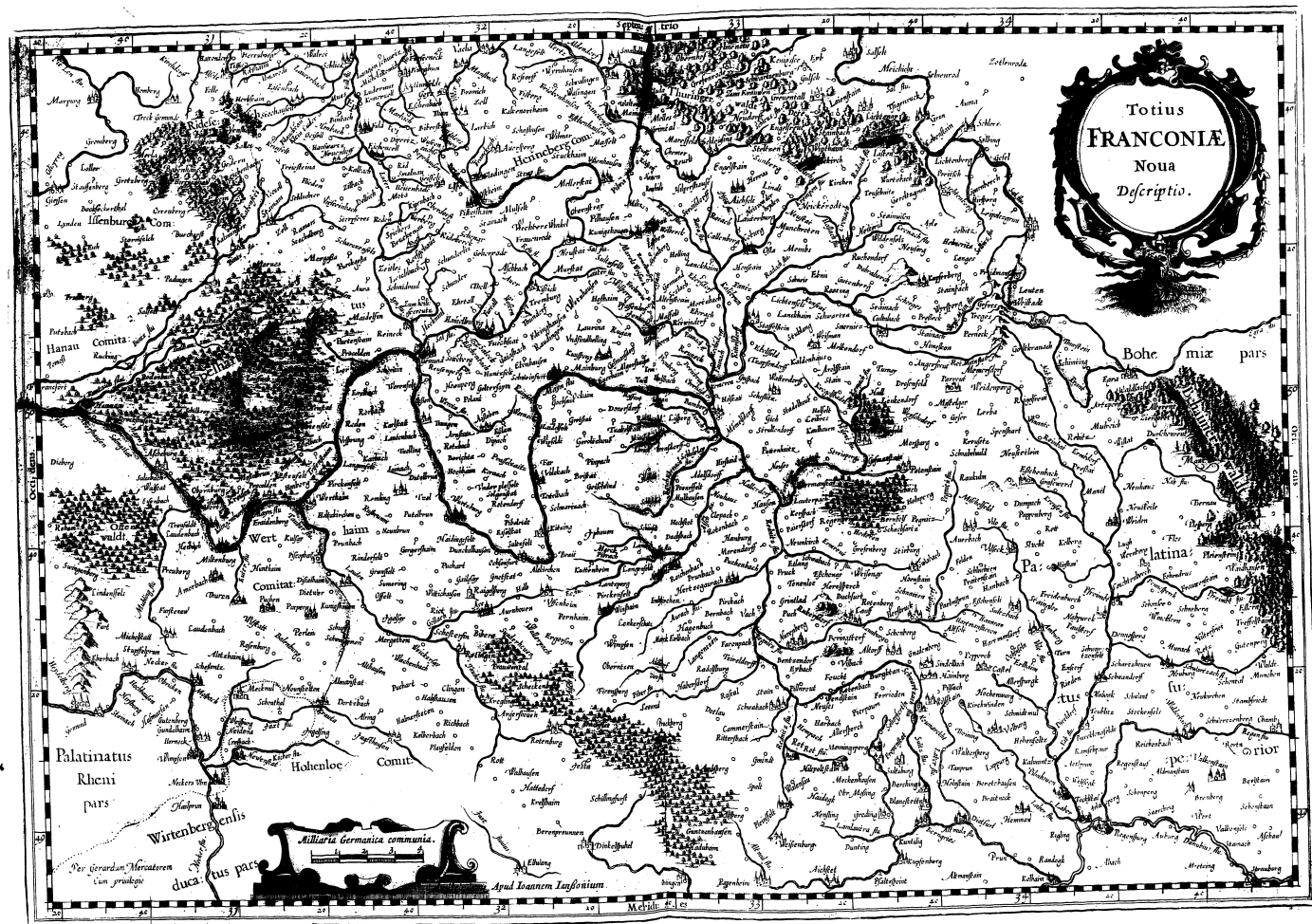


Milliarum Stadia.
Milliarum Germanica communia.

ILLUSTRISSIMO
PRINCIPIS AC DUCIS
D. WILHELMO
dei gratia
LANDGRAVI
HESSE, COMITI IN
CATENENBURG, DIEZ,
SIEGENHAUM et NIDDA.
Sive: sacratissimo
Imperio-Stipendii
Aboliti, consensu
Imperialis Curiae.

AMSTELÆDAMI
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.

HASSIA
Landgraviatus.



that he is unworthy, to take upon him, that present dignity & function, wherunto he is chosen, & to administer, & execute his office faithfully. Here upon the Deane faith unto him. I charge thee in the name of all this Chapter to take into thy protection the house of the Saviour of the world, and the Dutchie hereunto annexed, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost. This done, he followeth the clergy into S. Saviour's Church, and after they have invetted him in his pontifical robes (as the manner is hearse a Mass, and from thence he goeth to a great feast made for him in the Castle. But the deceased Bishops bodie being unbewelled, and his hart taken out and putt into a glass must first be brought into the chappell of the Castle, and layd there. On the morrow they carrie him from the Castle to S. Iouans his Cloister, holding a Crozier staff in his right hand, and a sword in his left. The third day they carrie him to S. Saviours Church, where they sing, pray, and make voyes, and then with his sword and his staff they burie him.

Bambergh. Bambergh is called by Ptolomee *Graniamerum*, but was first named *Bahenbergh*, which is as much to saye, as the Hill of *Baba*, called so after the name of *Baba* daughter unto *Otho* the Duke of *Saxony*, and wife unto *Albert* Count of *Palaceburg*. Others call this Towne *Pavani Montem*, or *Pavani-hill*. It is a very pleasant Citie, lying upon the river *Regnitz*. Round about it there are many hills, very faire Orchards, and Gardens, a very fertile Soile, where Pompons, and Li-quorish grow in abundance, as is mentioned above. It is an Episcopale seate, & a nursing mother of many Learned men, witness the famous writings of *Iohann Camerarius*, who was borne there.

Frankfort. *Frankfortum*, or *Frankfordia ad Mœnum*, commonly called *Frankford* on the *Mayn*, to distinguish it from *Frankford*, lying upon the *Oder*. *Manster* is of the opinion, that heretofore, it was called *Helenopolis*, but who, & from whom it took this name, he makes no mention. *Henricus Strapham* in his verses made to the honour, and praise of this Citie, giueth it this laudable name, by calling it an *Academie* for all sorts of Merchants, *Frankfortensis Athenas*, *Maforum Nundinas*, *Mercatialis*, the recourse, and resort of all the Merchant townes in the world. The *Mayn* divideth this citie into two parts by a Stone-bridge, which ioyneth them both together. It is an Imperiall Citie, famous through the whole world, because of the two yearly Marts, or *Messes*, which are kept in it. It is a custome, that here the King of the Romans is chosen by the Princes Electours, and if there should be two Competitors, they must bring both their Armies into the field before *Frankford*, and there in a battall, decide & trie who shall carrie the kingdom.



Mogunna, commonly called *Meina*, is by some named *Moguntianum*, and by Ptolomee, 2. c. 8. tab. 3. med. *Moguntianum*, and by Ptolomee, 2. c. 8. tab. 3. med. *Moguntianum*, others affirme, that it hath this name from the river *Meus* or *Mayn*, which some call *Mogunum*, or *Mogun*. It is a Metropolitan Citie, and the Episcopall Seate. The ground about it, especially on both sides of the *Rhine*, is very fruitful, and yieldeth excellent wine. It is large, fortified, populous, and well inhabited. It is very long, but small & narrow. There are in it faire great houses, built after the Roman manner, and very faire Churches, with the Bishops Castle. It is also a university, which the Bishop *Theodorick* erected. It is reported that the art of printing was first found out in this Towne. This Citie is under the subiection of her owne Archbishop, Prince-Electour, and imperiall Chancellor.

Mein Regim, or *Königsberg*, is the towne, where that excellent and famous Mathematician *Iohannes Burgardus Monte Regio* was borne.

Schweinfurt, lyeth upon the *Meine* in the very hart of *Francken-land*. The other Townes in this Countie are *Kitzingen*, *Frühberg* an imperiall Towne, and some others. The first Imperiall Circle is that of *Franconia*, unto which are called and appear these States follow- ing, to wit, for the Spiritualitie the Bishops of *Bambergh*, the Bishop of *Würzburg*, and Duke of *Francken-land*, the Bishop of *Eichsfeld*, the Master of the Dutch-orden, The Priour of *Camberg*, & the Abbot of *S. Gilgen* at *Nürnberg*.

For the Temporalltie, these Princes and Lords following, the Marquess of *Brandenburg*, & Burgh- graue of *Nürnberg*. The Earles of *Henneberg*, *Cassel*, *VVerrheim*, *Rheinthal*, *Hahelms*, *Erpach*, and *Schwarz-zenberg*. The Lords of *Reichelsberg*, and *Limpurg*; the Free imperiall townes are these: *Nürnberg*, *Hilts-berg*, *VVienheim*, and *Sveinfurt*.

There runne through this Countie many rivets full of fishe, whereof the *Mayn*, and the *Salza* are the chiefest: the smaller are the *Sinna*, *Riantia*, *Elster*, *Tarber* and some others.

The woods in this Countie are the *Spißhauz*, the *Ottenswald* &c. being parts of *Sveinfurwald*, with which, as also with the *Siegeberg*, this Countie is encompassed round about, as it were with a naturall wall.

The Inhabitants of this Countie are mightie, and valliant, rich in nobilitie, and Gentrie, they witted, and giuen to much labour, planting and dressing of Vines, by the diligence, as well of men, as of Weemen. They are so giuen to worke, that they cannot endure any idle persons.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LAND GRAVIATE OF THVRINGIA, or DVRING.

The
River
of
Saale.



THVRINGIA, or *Duringen*, lieth betwene the two rivers of *Sale*, and the *VVerra*. It boundeth *W*estward upon the *VVerra*, and Eastward upon the *Sale*, Northward upon the *Seuer*, or *Harz* *vvord*, and Southward upon *Duringen-wood*. The length of this Countie is answerable to the breadth, and reacheth some 12. Germane miles. This land is very fruitful in all kinde of Encrease, and fruits, especially, in Corn; so that *Georgius Agricola* sticks not to name it, the *marrow*, and *fat* of *Germanie*. The hearb *flax*, or *Wood* (which Plinie calleth *Glossum*, & at this day *Gandum*, or *Papillum*) wherewith they die all sortes of blew Colours, groweth therein abundance, and is by the Inhabitants, who make great profit and gaine thereof, transported into forreine Countreies, upon which a certaine Poet hath made these verses:
Herba Thuringorum Celeberrima crescit in agris;
Flaxi statim Cracrus sermo vocatur salet.

Ponderis haec magnifex, & multis venditur aer:
Flax enim tunc tunc Lana parva fuit.

This hearb, *Flax* saith, is not much unlike the *Plantain* leaue, and is called in French *glax*, which heretofore was much used by the British weemen in steeuing, and colouring of their bodies, to make them looke like *Moore*s.

Though this land yieldeth no wine but such as is brought unto them out of other Countreies: yet are there found in some gould and silver mines, especially very rich Salt-pits.

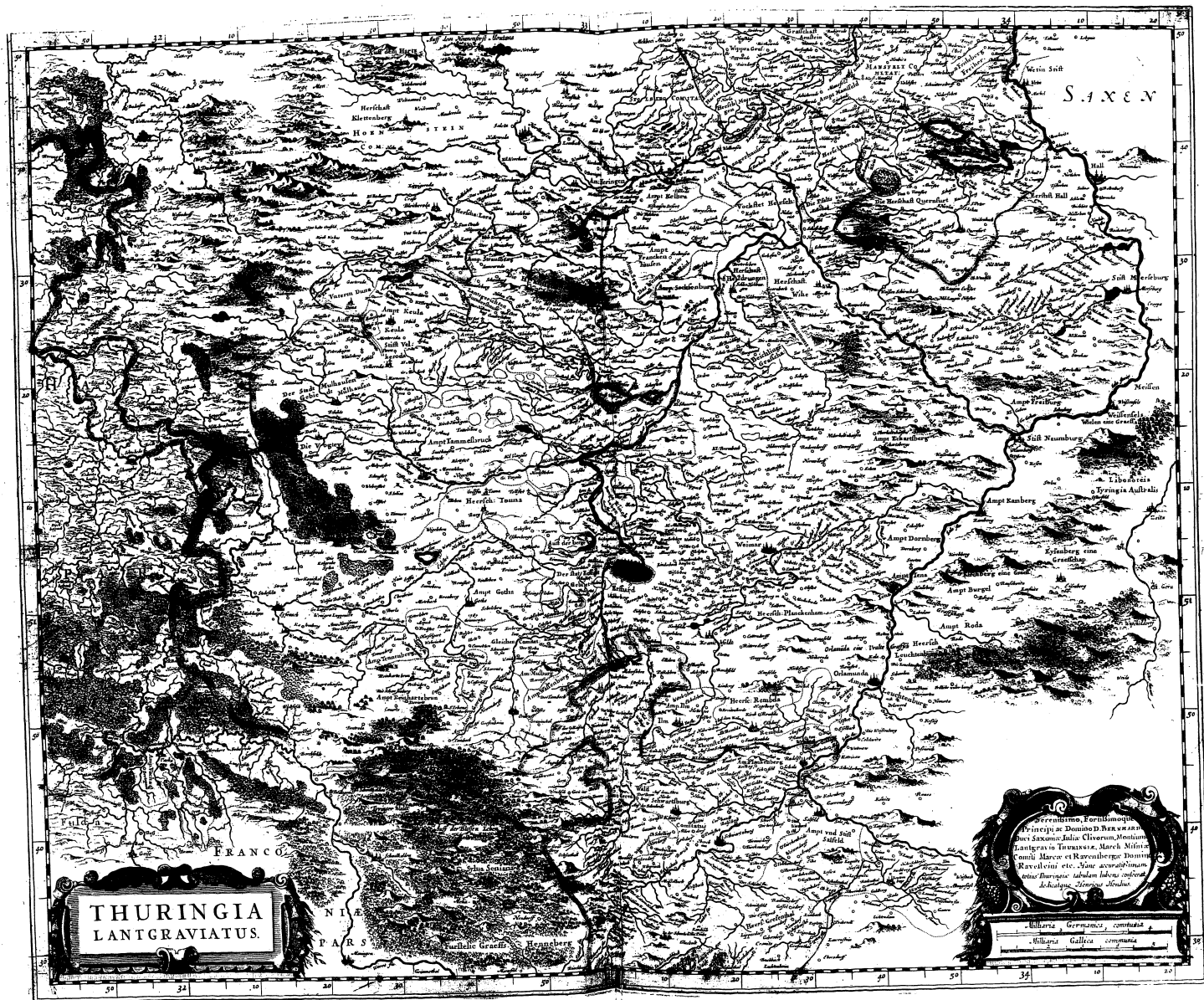
Heretofore this Countie was a Kingdome, but at this day beareth the title of a Land-Graviate. *Duringen*, and *Hessens*, were heretofore about 366. yeeres agoe, as one Countie, annexed together, under the Government of the French kings, till the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and *Henricus Iuaceps*: but the Emperour *Carolus Crassus*, at last made *Ludovicus* Duke of *Thuringia*, whose nephew *Burchardus* being defeated by the *Hungarians*, and leaving no issue behind him, *Henricus Iuaceps* the Emperour possessed this Countie, unto whose issue, namely, unto the princes of *Saxonia*, euen to this daye, it hath bene subiect. For albeit, after the death of *VVilhelmus*, sonne unto the Emperour *Otho* the first (who was Arch-Bishop of *Meina*, and had Command over *Duringen*, by the permission of his father) his Successor, the Arch-Bishop of *Meina*, had full command over the city of *Erffurt*, which yet they haue, yea and for a time had appropriated all *Duringen* to them selves, whose Deputy, or Gouverneur (under the Government of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*) for a certaine time was *Ludovicus Barbarus*; it was so that after him the Duke of *Land-Graves* appropriated the whole land to their selves as their owne inheritance, from whom at last about the yeere of our Lord 1250. it came to *Henricus the Illustrious*, Marquess of *Myssa*, descended from *VVidekindus*, and sonne unto *Theodericus*, the nephew of *Hermannus*, Landgraves of *Thuringen*, in

the behalfe of his daughter *Luditha*, after whose his sonne *Albertus Degener* succeeded, and after him his Sonnes *Fredericus Amosius*, and *Theodericus*, who in the right of their fathers brother, the Marquess of *Myssa*, were declared Heires.

The whole tract of this land (as some will saye) was at that time past inhabited by the *Sorab*, wherof *Eggenhus*, *Amosius*, and *Amosius* make mention: *Pencern* saith, that the remainders of them at this day is *Sorab*, and *Sever-flores*, which lie betwene the *Elbe* and the *Sale*. *Reyners Repetitor* in his booke touching the Offspring of the *Myssa*, calleth the Inhabitants of this land *Tyringae*, as if one would say *Tyringae*, from whom the towne of *Goslar* took the name: and though it be now but a small territoire, yet *Oertius* writeth that in ancient times, it contained 12. Earldomes, 12. Princely Abbeyes, 144. walled Townes, and as many mercate hamlets, 2000. villages, and 150. Castles.

The cheefe towne of all *Duringen* is *Erffordia*, or *Erffurt*, called by the ancients *Erphesfordia*, and *Erfford*, as it is thought so called from one *Erst* the first founder thereof, who setting his Milles by the river *Gera*, built there the first houses of this Towne, about the beginning of the government of *Aradius*, and *Henricus*. Afterward in the yeeres of our Lord 438. it was much enlarged, and bettered by *Clo-dovaeus* King of France, and at last Anno 1066. was encompassed with a wall, and made a great deale bigger, that now it is held to be one of the greatest townes in all *Germanie*; so that the *Duringish* husband men haue a proverb saying, that *Erffurt* *ist nicht ein flach sondern ein ganzer Land*, that is, *Erffurt* is not onely a towne, but rather a whole Countie. The river *Gera* runneth through this Citie, and floweth awaye the fifth. It was heretofore an Episcopall residence, ordained by *Boniface* the Apostle of the Germans, but this dignitie was afterward transferred to *Meina*. It is also a Niverdiale flourishing in all learning, which it is in Anno 1392. was by Pope Boniface the ninth ended with many privileges. There is round about this Citie a fertile soile, good pasture grounds, and great store of *FFad* which groweth there.

This towne was heretofore much plagued by the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth, who would haue forced them to paye tithes, from which before they had euer bene free: and therefore when the Saxons warres began, they rather choise to defend their libertie by arms, then to haue that unaccustomed burthen layd upon them, and did persevere therein with such courage, and zeale, that the Emperour was almost in danger of his life. This Citie hath sustained great losses by fire: so that there is scarce a towne in *Germanie*, which hath bene so often burnt, and consumed with fire. Especially by the last great fire, which happened Anno 1472. it endured an exceeding great losse, when as S. Maries, and S. Severus Churches were burnt, and well nigh a third part of the towne. This fearful fire hapned by some *Incendarius* hyred thereunto, among whom a *Dominian* fryer was accounted the cheefe ringleader. *Alto* An-fryer was accounted the cheefe ringleader. *Alto* An-fryer was accounted the cheefe ringleader. *Alto* An-fryer was accounted the cheefe ringleader.



THURINGIA
LANTGRAVIATUS.

Præsentissimo, Fortissimoque
Principi, et Domino D. REX. v. r.
et Excmo. Illi. Clavaro, Medico,
Lantgravi in THURINGIA, Marchi Militari
Comiti Marce et Ravensberge Domini
Raveldini etc. Virei acquiruntur
vires Theriacales tabulam hanc indicat
Johannes, Senatus Secretarius

Tabula Germanica, continuata
Tabula Gallica, continuata

weene the Towne Councill, and the Burgers; and that by reason of some heauie taxationes and contributions, which they had imposed upon the Burgers. For the whole Communitie gathering a head together in a certaine place appointed, they would know what debts the towne owed, what charges it was at, and what became of their money. The Councill perceiving this upreare, and what a rage the people were in, had thought to haue pacified them with mild and gentle words, telling them that when time serued, they would giue them an account of their reiects, and disbursements. This filled, and pacified them for this time: but meeting together againe upon a certaine day prefixed, they admonished the Councill, to giue them this Account: but one of the Councill forsaking this more then the others, built our into hurle and boisterous termes against the Burgers, because they required such things from them: whereupon the Burgers seeing they could not preuaile, but that the Councill would haue thrust them of: they in a great rage, depose the Councill, and choose newe Magistrates in their places: upon this there followed a great sedition, which at last came to warre, in so much that the Emperour Maximilian, and the Bishop of VVurtzburg, taking this to heart, were driven to reconcile and pacifie both parties.

Wym. VVurtzburg a faire towne, and heretofore gaue the name to the Dukedome, at this present it is the residence of the Duke of Saxonie, who made there a stately Palace, built all of four squared blew stones, with a very fine garden & Orchard about it, planted with all kind of fruites, and is watered by the river Ilme, which runneth from thence into the *Sale*. Some maintaine that *Iena* tooke the name from *Ianus*: yet we doe not read, that *Ianus* had euer any adoration given him in Germanie; but that hath more likelihood of truth, which *Strabon* relateth in these verses:

*Hinc placet Elvan nobis hanc nomine dicit
Vt vocat a Iena nomen Iena street:
Cur eis crediderim, nisi mentem vocula fallit,
Certe huius rationem minime esse potest.
Quippe vocat Iena Solyma ipsi incolae terra
Hic quod nos Latine dicimus ore meum.
Quae quod in uocibus uel fortis origo uocis,
Hanc quaequam a uino nomen habere neges?*

Hereby giving us to understand, that the name *Iena* is rather derived from *Ien*, which signifyeth in our tongue VVine. This towne hath a famous Vniuersitie in it, erected in the yeere 1558.



Getais named after the Gothes, and therefore *Reithaimers* in his description of the world, maintaineth that the *Thuringers* are descended from the *Gothes*, and that the *Gothes* built this towne *Geta*, and called it after their owne name, and people, about the yeere 913: as *Lohseus* winneffeth. There was heretofore in it an exceeding strong hold, called *Grimmesberg Castle*, which because of the murdrie of *VVilhelmus Grimmbach*, being of a more noble descent then of condition, for his grosse and foule faults, it was slighted, and demanteled, he being put into the *Ban* and proscription of the Emperour *Ferdinando* and *Maximilian*, for pretending to constrain the Princes, to haue depouled the Emperour, and to haue brought in a new forme of Government into the Empire: for the execution of which proscription, the prince Elektor of Saxonie, being elected by the Emperour and the States of the Empire. He slaying the Emperours proscription, rushed to the strength of this Castle, and gaue him selfe under the protection of *Ioannes Fredericus* the second Duke of Saxonie, which Prince, giving no care to the faithfull admonitions of the other princes, to quite himselfe of these Murdiners, *Augustus* Prince Elektor of Saxonie, was forced to besiege and take in this towne and Castle, and after that this *Grimmbach* and foure of his Companions were executed, this Castle was wholly demantled and razed, and *Ioannes Fredericus* Duke of Saxonie, carried prisoner to *Piemont*.

The riuers which water this Countrie are the *Sale*, *The Rhine*, or *Sale*, the *VVerra*, *VVipra*, *Ilme*, *Gera*, *Or*, *Apfelst*, *Hilde*, & the *Clung*.

Here and there among the hills are found also some profitable mines of gould, and siluer, especially by *Brantenhorne*, & *Souartzenburgh*.

This Countrie is full of woods, which all parts of the *Souuerain*, but among the rest the *Wartburg* is the chiefest, and best knowne, called by *Cadast* *Baume*, which parted the *Cheraga* from the *Suevi*. The others are the *Hainich*, *Hainstet*, and the *Wald*. *Finnrover*, all full of Deere & game.

There are also in this Countrie many fine Churches, and Cloisters, among the which our Ladies Church in *Wippra* excelleth the others in fauencesse, and was founded, and built by *Bonifacius* Bishop of *Alente*. There hangs in the steeple a huge bell, the greatesse whereof, is well knowne throughout all Germanie.

The inhabitants of this land, are by nature cruel, and hard, very haughtie before their Enemies, they are tall bodied, and of a strong, and faire complexion.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUKEDOME OF VPPER SAXONY.

Together with
MISNIE & LAVSNITZ.

The name



Es are now come unto *Vpper Saxony*, making the eight Circle of the Empire: For *Saxony* is diuided into the *Vpper*, and *Nether Saxonie*. This map then represents unto you, the *Vpper Saxonie*, adorned with the title of a Dukedome, whose Duke is one of the seven Princes Elektours.

The fa

The fa

VVurtzburg

Academ

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the *Mark*, Westward upon *Hessia*, Southward upon *Thuringia* and *Misnia*, & Northward upon the Duke-dome of *Brandenburgh*.

The principall Citie thereof is *VVittenberg*, lying upon the river of *Elbe*. It was first built by *VVidekind*, or as some thinke by his Sonne *VVidekindus*. So that this Citie *VVittenberg* beareth the name of *VVidekindus*, either from the Father, or from the Sonne. Duke *Fredrick* anno 1502, erected in it a Vniuersity, which the second *Fredrick* augmented and enriched much, so that according to the testimony of *Erasmus* from a meane, & a simple Schoole, it became a famous Vniuersity, and was adorned with Masters of the chaire, or Professours, killfull in the three languages, and the liberal sciences. In which flourished the two famous *lure confels* of Germany, *Hominicus*, and *Oldendorpius*. This is remarkable, which *Alberus Cran-*

zian related in the 88 ooke & 30 C. of his *Pandula*, purging & clearing one that is accused of some crime by a hort burning Iron. In this Citie upon a certaine time there was an innocent man accused falsly, that he secretly had set a house on fire: now being charged therewith he swore, that he was not guilty of it, offering to cleare him selfe by a hort burning Iron, which the Iudges refused, as forbidden by the Civil Law: notwithstanding he tooke a glowing Iron in his hand, carried it a good way: and at last calling it from him, he was neither burnt, nor cared the Iron vanished away to the great admiration of the Beholders. It hapned about a yeere after, that a man, which was a paving of the streete, and stirring the sand with his hand to lay in his stone, vnspected found this hort Iron, which was glowing still, and burnt him on his right hand. The Standers by wondering much hereat, gaue the Magistrates notice thereof, who suspected presently, that this was the male-factour, which was guilty of this crime, whereof the other before had beene accused. Where upon they instantly racked him, and he confessing this offence was tortured upon a wheele. And so this fact by the iust

gment of God was discovered, & the innocent man cleared. There is a like storie also of *Genade*, wife unto the Emperour *Henry* the Third, who by an ill will of hers, being taxed with adulterie, purged herselfe by a hort glowing Iron, and so faued her honour. Such a kind of Tryall, and purgation those were put unto (as ye may read in the booke of *Georgius Cedrenus*) who had defiled Maids of their virginity, or Maids themselves, who was suspected to haue lost it, for the clearing of themselves, and forming of their innocence knowne. Some will place *Torgau* in Vpper Saxonie, which notwithstanding by others is accounted among the Townes of *Misnia*.

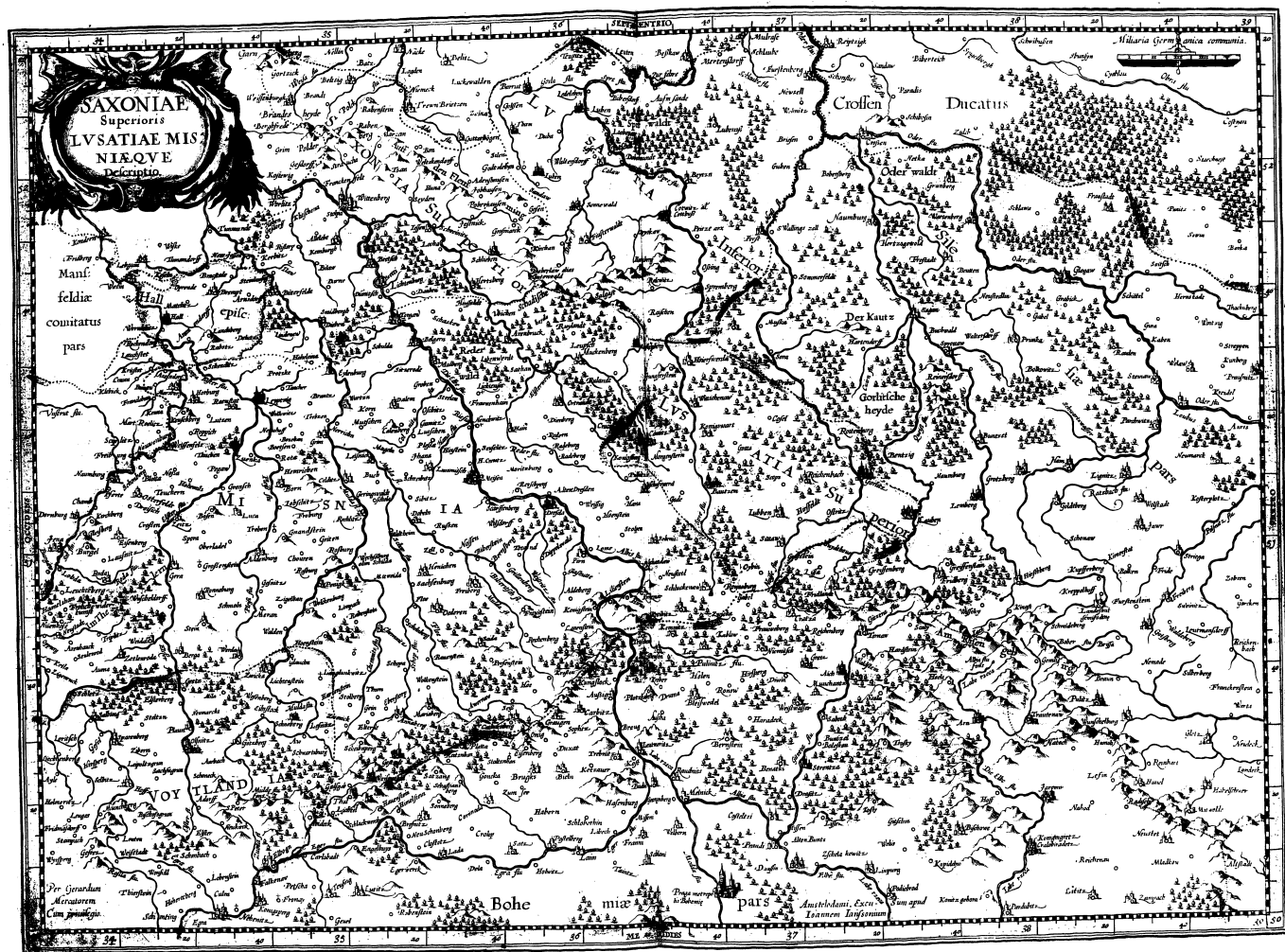
OF MISNIA.

Misnie or *Messin*, is a terroire in Vpper Saxonie, which lieth betwene the *Sale* and the *Elbe*, two riuers, and taketh this name from the Lake *Mesja*, where perhaps this people dwelt in former times, or from the Towne of *Mesja*, to which *Ribbamer* rather inclineth in his description of the world. But this name hath not long beene imposed upon it, being that *Tacitus* affirmeth, that the *Harmundores* inhabited here in former times, because faith he that the *Elbe* had his spring-head out of the Countie of the *Harmundores*. This province boundeth Northward up to the Marquitate of *Brandenburgh*, and *Vpper Saxonie*, Eastward upon *Lausnitz*, and *Slesia*, Southward upon *Bohemia* *The fa*, and the *Mount Saderes*, and Westward upon *Thuringia*.

It was reported, that heretofore it had a very unhealthfull aire, which could hardly be endured, by reason of the Fogs and Damps, which rise in the woods, and upon the hills, but that afterward it became more healthfull, when these woods were hewen & cut downe, these Fogs and Damps began to cease.

This Countrie is fruitful in bearing all sorts of graine, so that it can furnish the neighbouring Countie therewith. There is also great abundance of wine, honey & Cattle: saving *toechmidele*, where the soile is more barren, harder, and not so fruitful: but what nature hath denied her upon the upper part, she hath richly recompensed the same in the inner part. For there are found diuers rich siluer mines, and also many other mines of Metall, as Copper, Tin, Iron, Lead, and also some Gould.

In the time of the Emperour *Otho* the great, this Countie with *Thuringia* and Vpper Saxonie, was called the Marquitate of Saxony: to wit, before the Duke.



Abstract

Doubt

1573

Allyl

۷۷۰

Ipfata, or Lasfnitz according to the testimony of *Elkheim*, ought to be under *Saxony*, and lieth between the *Elbe*, the *Oder*, and the *Rhein Mountains*. The name of the *Lasfnitz* agreeeth well with the words *Eshing* and *Luginis*, who heretofore inhabited these quarters, as *Ioachim Czar* writeth. This Countie is very fruitful in *Corn*, and in all sorts of fruits. In former times it was under *Mysfir*, but the *Bohemians* aspiring to enlarge their territory by force brought it under their command. *Lasfnitz* is divided into two parts, the *Vpper Lasfnitz*, and the *Nether Lasfnitz*. In the *Vpper Lasfnitz* lieth the Townes *Spremergh*, *Prhya* and *Cobur*; in the *Nether*, *Gorliz* & *Zitawer*. *Gorliz* is the chiefest, and bravest Towne in all the *Vpper Lasfnitz*; famous for the faire building in it, and the number of inhabitants. It is also fortified with a strong wall, and

The river *Nissa* runneth through all *Lausnitz*; by *Remy*. which this Countrey reapeth a great benefit. And thus much for *Lusatia*: Now wee will returne againe, unto *Saxony*, which is watered, and moistened by manie excellent rivers, to wit, the *Elbe*, *Sale*, the *Vogel*, *Lusimicus*, *Miltavia*, *Misa*, *Falde*, *Leyna*, *Allenis*, the *Oder*, *Olz*, *Nissa*, and some others.

There are also many woodsin, being all parcels of the *Savert-wood*, whereof the Chiefest are these, The *Lannburgherheyde*, *Spandawverheyde*, *Rottensverheyde*, *Gallbergh*, and *Pomerghergh*. These woods are all times in Saxonie fourtunes, of the Conditions of men to wize: Noble men, Freed men, and Slaves, and the Lawe did impose, that every man must abide that State, and his heires, and not to marrie with any of another degree, but the Noble with the Noble, the Free with the Free, the Freed with the Freed, & the Slaves with the women Slaves; & if any man did the Contrarie, he was to be punished with death. They had also Lawes against all Delinquents and offenders.

This Vpper Saxony maketh the eight Cantons, which are the Electors of the Empire, and consisteth of the Prelates are the first. Namely the Bishops of *Münster, Magburgh, Naumburg, Brandenburg, Havelburgh, Lucke, Camin.* The Abbots of *Salsburgh, Ratershausen, Fuldenstein.* The Abbesses of *Quedlinburgh, and Gandre.* The second degree of the Nobility are the Princes and Lords, are the third. The temporal Princes are *Brandenburgh, Elector, Elzebour.* The Duke Marquess of *Brandenburgh, Elector, Pomer.* The Princes of *Anhalt.* The Earle of *Sverantzenburgh.* The Earle of *Mansfeldt of Stolberg, Hohenstein, Büchlingen, Rappin, Gliechen, Leisnig, Pfladen, Regenstein.* The Free Lords of *Tautenberg, Neufenstein, of Plan.* The Lords of *Brandenburgh, and the Archbishop.* The Imperial Cities are belonging to the third degree, and are *Magick and Kitzner.*

Thyroxine



along the Rhine. Herebefore this part of *Bavaria*, was called *Noricum*, which Ptoleme placeth and contendeth to lie between the *River Inn*, and a part of the *Danube*, (which reacheth from the *Inn*, unto the mountain *Cetium*) the mount *Cetium* being a part of the Countrie of *Auftria*, and the mount *Carinthia*. But when the *Bœii* chafed the Romans out of that part of *Vindictia* (which lieth between the rivers *Inn*, and the *Lech*) and had taken in for them selves, this tract of land got the name of the *Noric*, or *Boiaria*, or *Bavaria*. In which intent and meaning *Dionisius lib. 3. Hist. Longobard.* describeth the same unto us in these words:

The Sounds

The Province *Noricum*, in which the *Boiarii* inhabited, boundeth Eastward upon *Austria*, Westward upon *Suevia*, Southward upon *Italia*, and Northward upon the *Donau*. *Sextus Rufus*, and *Libri Notitiarum* divide the Countrie *Noricum* into two Provinces, namely, the *Mediterranean*, and that which shootheth out along the *Donau*-side.

The Countrie of *Upper Bavaria*, butteth Northward upon *Voisland*. Eastward upon *Bohemia*, Southward it is separated by the *Donaw* from the other part of *Bavaria*, and Westward boundeth upon the *Flanckamp*, and upon a part of *Suevia*, and *Franconia*.

The temper

This Countrie hath a wholefome, and a good aire, but hath fomewhat a hard and barren foile, though in fome places, it is reafonable frutfull in Corne, and pature-grounds. About *Kelheim*, along the *Dunowe*, there are many Vineyards; but the wine thereof is very fowre, fo that they haue a common proverbe in faying, that upon the fame hills, *there groweth nothing but vineger*. This Countrie alfoe yeeldeth diuerfe-metalls, efppecially great ftore of *yon*, which brings in great gaine, and profit every yeere to the Inhabitants. From thence cometh alfo your beaues-Aire, or Sky-coloured blewie.

Metzger.

This *Narivorgo*, or as it is called at this day the *Vp*
Palatinate was, in former ages a kingdom, and
had their owne kings to governe them, the reft
Bevaria, being made a Province by the Romans, it
theyeere of our Lordso. Hence it came, that *Indili*
Casr maketh mention, that *Ariovillus* king of the
Germans, had to his wife the sister of the king of
Narist, but wharprinces the *Narist*, or *Narivorgo*
had in succeeding ages, is unknowne, untill they received
the Christian faith. In the yeere 511, by the helpe
of *Theodo* the Second, *Bevaria* was made a kingdom
who dividing the Romans out of it, and giving them
a great overthrow, it was afterward divided by the
same Sonnes of the aboue said *Theodo*, into three

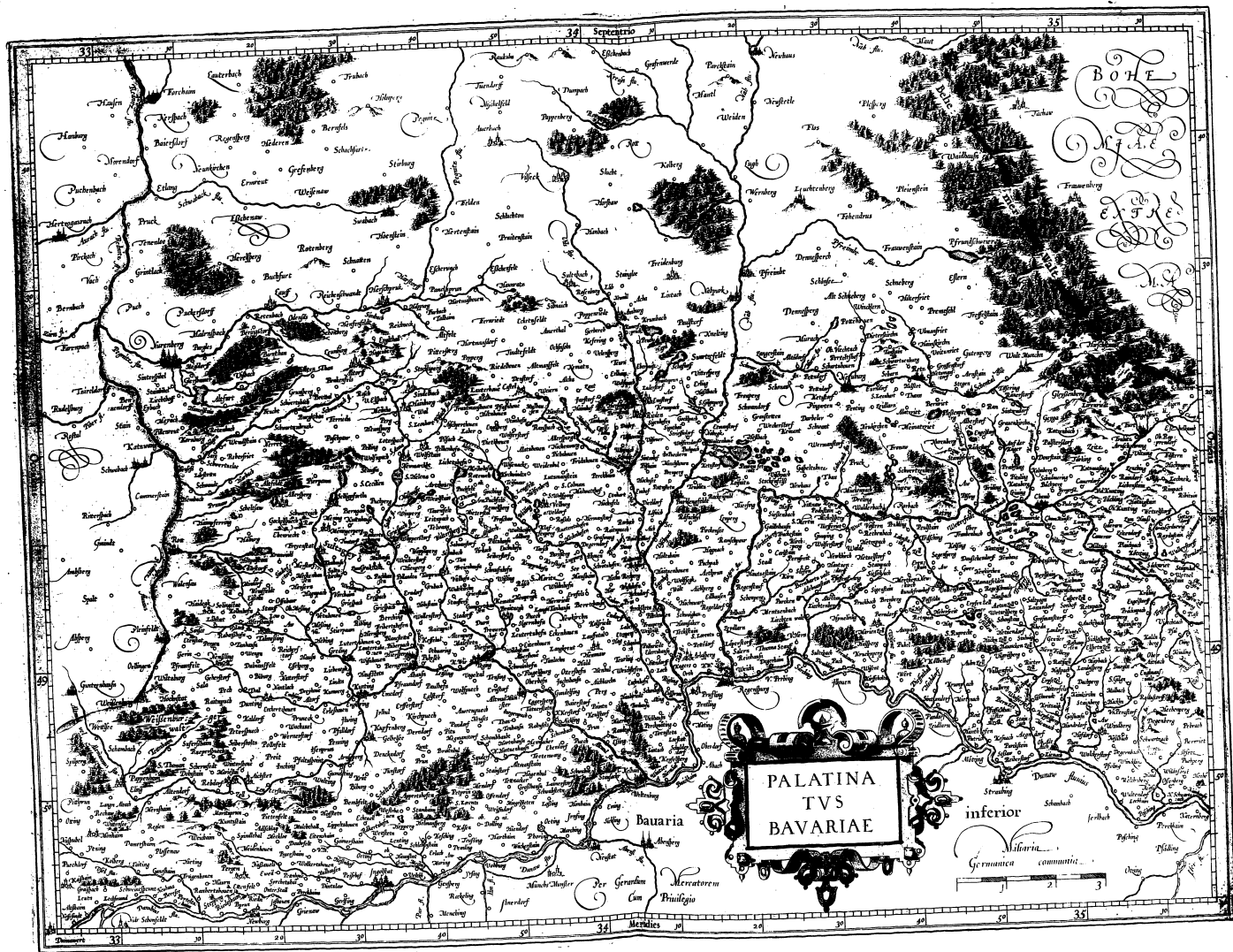
Dukedomes, whereof *Theodo* the third at *Regenspurck*, *Otho* at *Ortingen*, and *Theobald* at *Tyroll* held their residence: It would be too long to reckon up all the others: onely I wil adde this hereunto, Namely, that the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus* in the yeere of Christ 1339. made such a partition, that all *Bavaria*, *Norica*, or *Norigerru*, should belong the *Palatines*, favouring some imperiall townes, and that part which before was under the *Romish* Empire.

The Chief City of *Bavaria* is *Nuremberg*, lying upon the river *Pegnitz*, which runneth trough the town, situated in a hard *hilly* aspect, adorned with fine churches, and many famous houses, with large freeces, with strong walls, and turrets, and fortified with Bulwarks, and Ramparts. It is very populous, and by reason of the rich trade, which is carried on by the *Merchants*, it is the chief of the Empire throughout the whole world. Moreover, this City is not only sited in the midst of *Germanie*, as *Bithuldas Barchinorum* wittenfehl, but also is the very hart, and navel of *Europe*. From *Iersalem* (whence this City is distant 1000 German miles) the *Merchants* come, and the *Merchants* of the degrees) *Nuremberg* lieth about 100. German miles. And though it be no ancient towne, yet the Castle (which stood upon a high-hill, in time past called *Carolus Francum*) was very ancient, built by *Carlo* the first King of *France*, who afterwards was also named *Nerois Caesarum*. Heretofore this City was subject to *Albertus* Duke of *France*, after whose decease, it came to be under the Empire, in the reign of the Emperour *Lodowicus* the first, who was the first time that it began to grow richly in riches, and the number of Inhabitants. In the time of *Carolus* the Fourth, it was encompassed about with walls, and in the year 1350. it was more enlarged, and much fortified. And at this day one of the greatest Cities of *Germany* is it. There are many good Streets and Land-ways, and many fine stone-bridges, which joyne both parts of the towne together. The river, which runneth through the City, dries 8. water miles. They have also 106. Wells, 11. Fountains, 6. great Gates, and 13. comon Bathing-places: of this City *Marinus* (speaker of

Qua non Germani est ulla celebrior oris.
Seu leges spectes, & Sancti Intra Senatus,
Et sic unanimi viventes fudere cives;
Sive tot artifices claros aquandaque priscis

In the yeere 1575. thofe of Nurenbergh erected at
 Altorf a Vniuerfity, and gott them Profefours, or *The Vni-*
 Maftres of the chaire in diuers languages, of Philofo- *verfity.*
 phie, and other faculties, and gaue them yeerely great
 maintenance. This witnefeth an infcription at Al-
 torf, which is this:

For the teaching and instruction of youth in Christian religion, both in the Greeke, and Latine tongues, and in every good art, and science, the Magistrates of Nuremberg have founded this noble Schoole. and celebrated it with solemnities in the yeere of our Lord 1579. upon S. Peter and S. Pauls day.



therivers, and waters there are many waterhills, in which Yron is forged, turning about great Bellows, and Hammers, so that the Smiths have nothing to doe, but only to laye the yron upon the Anvills.

In this Countrey lyeth the mount *Fichtelberg*, the

[illegible][illegible]

the rivers, and waters there are many watermills, in which Yron is forged, turning about great Bellows, and Hammers, so that the smiths haue nothing to doe, but onely to laye the yron upon the Anvills.

In this Countrie lyeth the mount *Fichtelbergh*, being 6. Germane miles about, of it there springs foure brauer rivers, namely, the *Mayn*, the *Nabuss*, the *Sale*, and the *Eggr*, which crosse wile part one from an other, and run towards the foure Corners of the world. Our of this mountaine there are digged diuerse metalls, and also Azure, or the best Sky-coloured blew: upon the top of this mountaine they find tinne, and many holes, and pits out of which mettall in former times hath bene digged.

This Countie hath here and there beene almost covered with parcells of the *Swartt-wood*, whereof the chiefest are called the *VVeyssenburger-wood*, the *Bohemer-wood*, and others represented in this map.

Alfoe as this Countie had receiv'd the Christian faith, there were prefcrib'd unto them some lawes, and manners of living, as touching the freedom of the churches, for burning of churches, for such as tooke gainefaure in the churches, for those that murdered any of the clergy for paying of tithes, for punishing of lechitious persons, for Marthall laws, for divorcements, for marriages, for weemens affaires, for thecieve, for field-rightes, for borrowing and lending, for inheritance, for selling and buying: The *Reverend* for some hundred yeeres were bound by these lawes, whereof some of them are yet to this day in vigour. As a furplus, I will here cite some of these lawes:

Namely to the end a iudge might iudge wvith equitie,
the booke of the lawes wvas laid before him, by wvwhich all
causes might be decided.

And having shal respect to no person, nor receive any bribes, but having pronounced a just sentence, he may take the ninth part of the agreement: if he doth to the contrarie, he shall restore vvvv fould, that vvich he had received after sentence vvvas pronounced, and besides that, to paye fortie shillings as a fine.

¶ If heſore ſhall haue ſould any thing, when he is
payd, he ſhall ratiſie the ſaile thereof by letters, and with
two, three, or more witneſſes.
A bargaine which is not made with, a free conſent,
ſhall be of none effect.

He that desireth to know more of these lawes, let
him read *Iohannes Bohemus* Aubanus, in his booke
of the lawes and manners of all nations.



THE DESCRIPTION
OF THE
LOWER PALATINATE.

NOM I think this noble part of Germany, called *Palatinatus Rheni*, the *Palz*, or the *Palatinate*, was so named from a Palace in the *Rhene*, from an institution of *Charles the Great*, or from the *Palatinus* of *Trier*. But *Beatus Rhenanus* seeketh to prove out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, that it was so called from the Country of *Palus*, because (saith he) *Ammianus* writeth, that *Ardur* being made over the *Rhenus*, *Palus* was called, *paludosa* over it came, and quartered in the Country of *Capellatus*, which took the name from *Palus*. In another place he saith, *ubi in Rheno* were come into the Country of *Capellatus*, or *Rheno*, they escaped there where the *Mark* *Barbarorum* was, and were taken from the *Burgonians*. And therefore *Rhenanus* addeth further, that henceon may be gathered, that the Count *Palatinus* took not their name from the Emperours *Palatinum*, or the Palace in the *Rhene*; but rather from the ancient denomination of that Country, *Paludosa*, most meet agree in this, that it came from *Palatinus* or from an office of dignity and State, especially in the Emperours courts, called in Latine heretofore *Palatinarum Prefecti*, Rulers of Princes Palaces, which in French are termed *Princes Doms*; as the *Marquis*, *Jouers*, or high *Barons* of France, who allwaies as yet still carry the Princes Region.

formerly the *Intarsi*, *Nemetes*, and *Vangiones*. The *Intarsi* *Praetores* placed in the *Palatinat* about *Haydelberg* which *Courtiens* as *Marcellinus* faith before was called *Capellatium*, or *Pala*. *Prodomis* *Nemetes* were those, which inhabited the *Rebberby* *Nemetes* *Synch*, *March*, *Vrormes*, and *Spir*, which towns were called by *Aethias* *Angula* *Nemetum*. The *Vangiones* dwelt in that part, which is now the *Bilpork* *Palatinat*, as *Rhenanus* and *Lichtenwau* witness. *B. Birchemus* faith the contrary, that *Prodomis* were those of *Spir* and the *Vangiones* those of *Vrormes*. I think the confirmation thereof, addeth this reason, that it was *Palatinus* manner in his description of countries, always to beginne from the South, & to go to the Northward: yet for all this, *Sigbertus* *Grimboldus* *comitis* (who wrote 900. yeeres agoe) saith, that the *Vangiones* of the *Palatinat* were *Germani*. *Heroldus* profeus out of an ancient inscription, that *Vrormes* were named *Pangionum* *Sedulium*, which words *Laetius* interpreteth to be *Vangien*.

Bavaria & the *Palatinate* once a *Kingdome*. The *Palatinate*, and *Bavaria* (as *Munster* witnesseth) was once a *Kingdome*; and continued so from the time of *Aldigerius* Anno 459. unto *Tarilo* Anno 781. who was then subdued by *Charles* the Great.

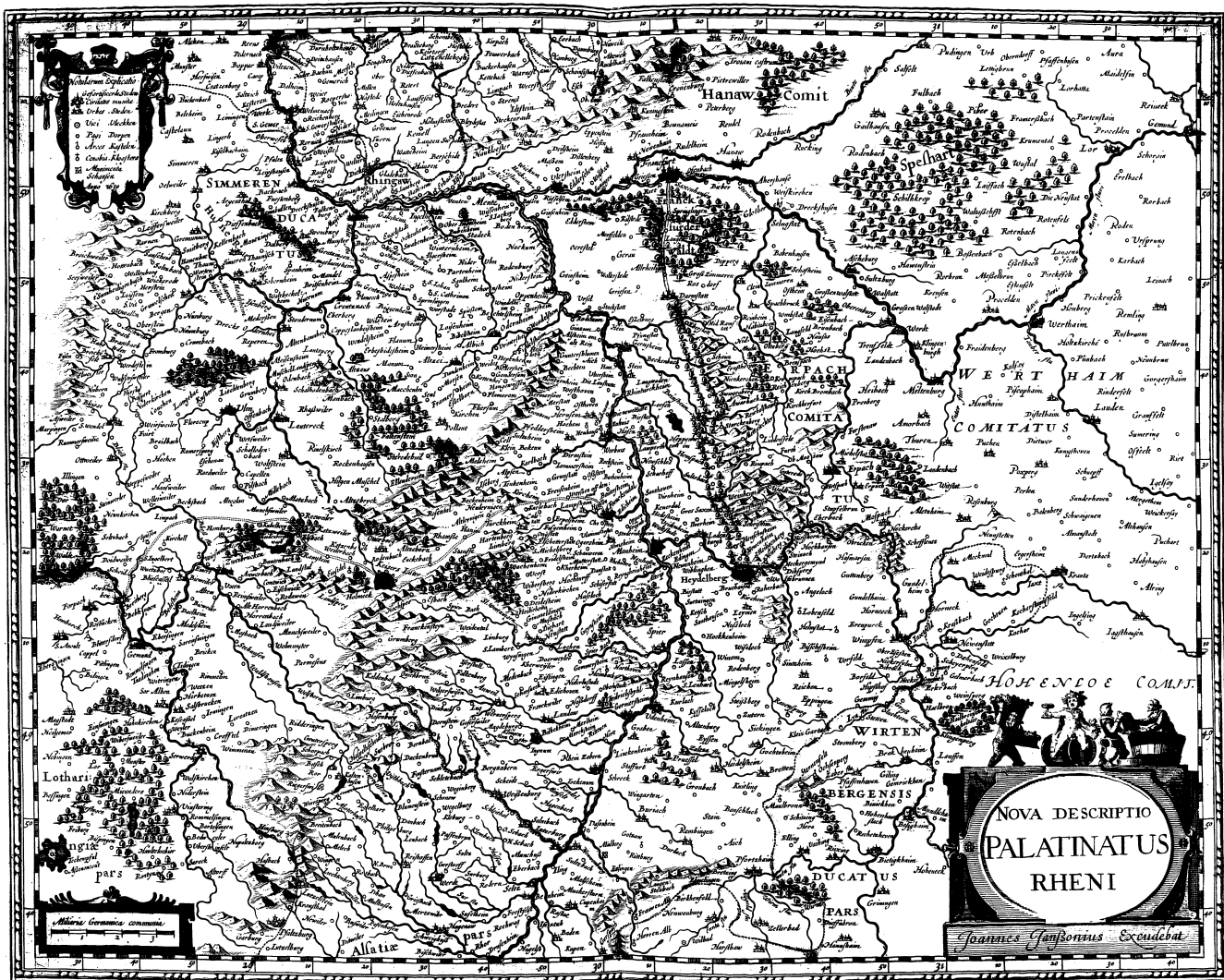
The *Palatinate* is bounded on the West with *Zweibrücken*: on the East with *Franken*, and the Dutch of *VViertemberg*: on the North partly with the *Meyn* and partly with the *Otho-FVood*, and on the South with *Alsacia* It containeth in length from *Cont* to *Germersheim* North and South 72. miles in breadth, a from *Svevbrücken* to *Lauden*, East & West 96. miles

necessary for the use of man, will give place no
 part of *Germania*. For the Hills, and pleasant banks
 of the *Rhene*, about *Vormes*, *Hydelberg*, *Nieuv-*
stadt, *Cruzenach*, *Openheim*, and *Sifter*, they are full
 of Vineyards, laden with Wines & Clusters of
 Grapes, which make full and pleasant Henshinville, that
 for its wine is celebrated. *Hydelberg* may be
 compared to the Greekin wines. The Fields also
 in Summer are covered with goodly crops of Wheat,
 Barlie, Rhye, and other graine. Their Orchards beare
 all kind of Fruit. The Countre is full of Gentlemens
 houses, and pleasant farmes. The Woods and
 the Rivers are with the *Deere*, which
 are taken in roiles & the hunting that Venafau
 is very plentiful in the Prince-Electours Court. In
 the woods also are many Goats, which by feeding and
 chewing upon maff are rightly called *Caprae* & *capræ*,
 & grow latter there, in the palures. About *Caepend*,
 are many Hens, and the highest of the Mountains
 are build upon, besides *Phœnats*, *Parridge*,
 Quales, and other birds for Hawking.

In the *Palatinate* there are 48. towne, whereof *Heidelberg* is the *Metropolis*, and chiefe seate, where the Count *Palatine* keeps their Court, in a strong and fine Castle seated upon a hill. Some are of the opinion, that the name of this Citie came from the Germane word *Heyden*, and so should be called *Heathenborough*. Others deriue it from *Heydelbeer*, a Heath-berrie. *Melissus* calleth it *Myrrileum* that is *Myrrilberrie*, others againe affirme it ought not to be called *Heidelberg*, but rather *Edelberg*, or *Mount-noble*.

This Cite leupon upon the edge, and opening of the hills, having the *Nicer* river under it. *Rapier* the second Count of *Verdun*. *Faust* the Emperor. *Ann* 1546. created here an University; and that it might be adorned with famous and learned men, it was to *Paris* for *Marfilius* of *Trieste*, and divers others: so that this University grew in process of time so famous, that it bred many excellent Scholars, and Divines. Amongst these *Redolphus* *Alyander*, *Iohannes* *Dalburgius*, *Iohannes* *Verdunus*, *Guilielmus* *Gyrlot*, *Thomas* *Erylus*, and *Zacharius* *Ypander*, that rare Divine. There also before the 16th troubles a famous Librarie.

The whole of the *Princk* is divided into foure great *Princk*es, *Princk*es of *Princk*, as *Hiedelber-vuick*, *Alfey-vuick*, *Neuvflad-vuick*, and *Mosch-vuick*, lo called after the names of thele townes. *Bacharch*, *quaf Bacharch* (some say rooke the name from *Bach*, the Heathers God of Vines) was the place where the curious were wont to see a great fire in Summer, when the river was full. Some say there was a great fire in the *heke*, the Inhabitants say it is a figne of a good Vintage. *Frankendale* was first built, & peopled (as they say) by the Netherlands, which fled thither in the time of the bloodie persecution of the *Princk* *D. Albin*, who to the whole *Princk* *Neuvflad* fortified. *Cronenack* is likewise a towne, *Princk* is also a prettie towne, lying upon the river *Salza*, where a famous Devine *Philipp Melanthon* was borne. *Laudenburgh*, called by *Petrus* *Castra Latina*, the one halfe of it was mortgaged to the Emperor *Rogor*, and the other halfe belongeth to the Bishop of *Wurtem*. *Alto Anno* 1547, when this *Princk* purchased



selfe; and trying also at Vtrecht percing his countie
VVesep and Myrde in the Countrie of Goyland at la
gott into the Southerne Sea; though it doe not com
municate its name unto it, but kept it to VVoerden,
which heretofore it tooke his course; having left water
enough to passe from thence to Leyden, where nee

Chronicles and Annals of Colleen relate, and at this port the *Normans* landed upon this Coast to the ruine of the Countrie. Those which are desirous to informe themselves further herein, as also of the other townes, which are, and haue bin built upon this riuier, may see those *Annals*, which make mention thereof.

Made greater
ter by the
Rivers.

*The Frozen
subject to
the King.*

*The Sassen
where in
ancient
times the
Rhens fell
into the
Germanic
Ocean.*

2

The original of the

The bound

The greater
of this Coun-
try.

*The fruit
falls off.*

Mini.

House
of Cattle

THE DESCRIPTION
OF
NETHER ALSATIA.

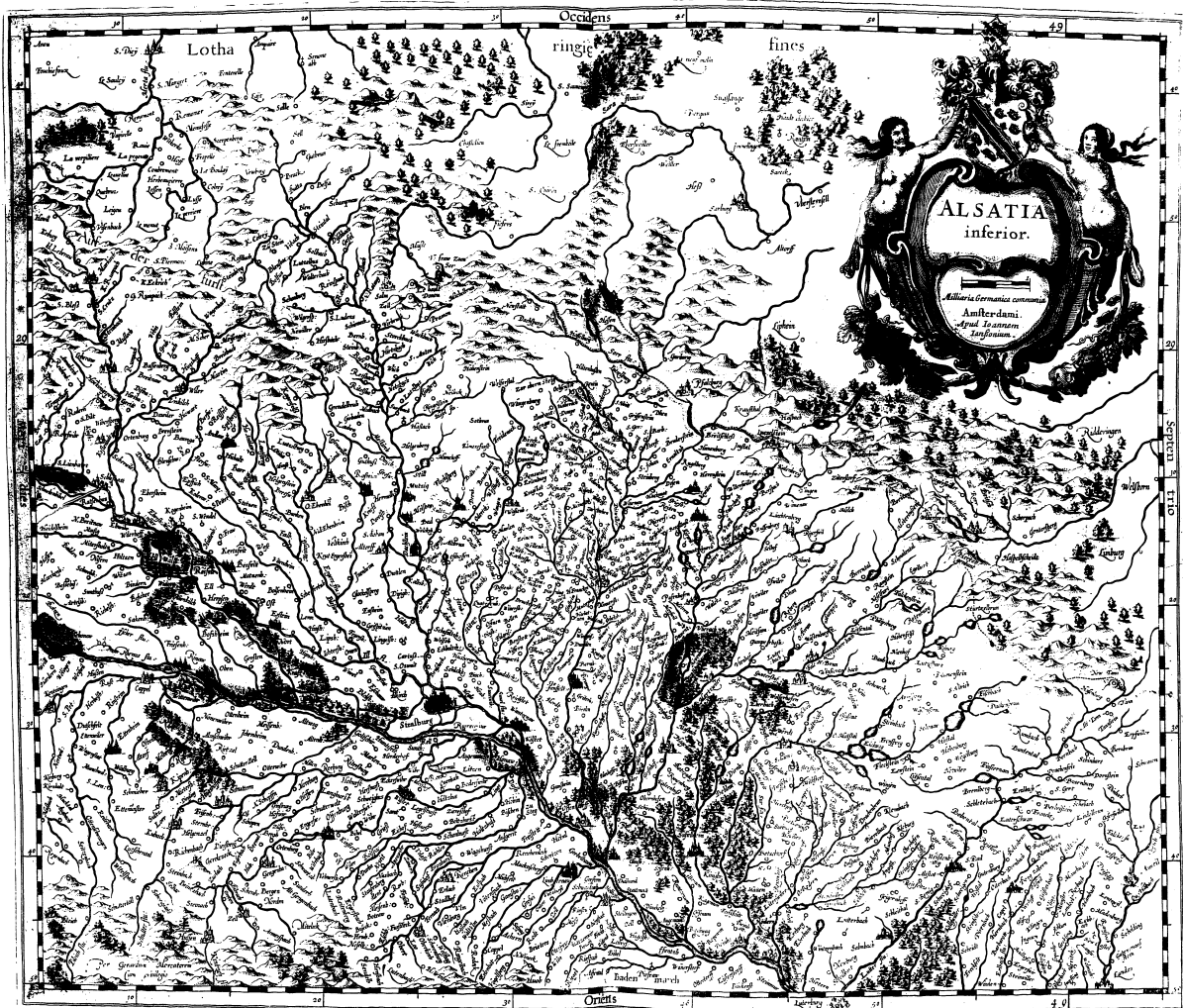
the bowells whereof likewise, there are rich Silver, Copper, and Lead-mines, chiefly about *Leberthal*, also the fatt and well tasted cheefe made in *Munsterthal*, witnesse sufficiently the goodnesse of the pastures, which are there.

To the Westward lye the Forts mentioned much by Antoninus, which he nameth *Tabernas: Simlirus*

slaine with an arrowe, left two sonnes behinde him
Linfridus, and *Eberhardus*, who ruled over *Alface*: A
terward their issue was chased out of *Alface*, by *Carol*
Martellus, *Palatine*, and Lord high stuard of France
But in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the first: the

This Countrie is euerie where very fruitfull in Corne, and Wine, yea and all things else needefull for the sustentation of man. Not farre from *Zabern* lieth a small towne and a Cloister called *Mansmünster*, and nor wide from *Brucmagus* standeth an other Cloister, nameth *Steffensfels* or *Stechfels*.







also the Earldome of *pfirt*. Cloffe by the towne the Cattle of *Engelburgh* standeth upon a hill, and neere unto that lieth also the Mountaine called *Rang*, which yeldeth precious Wine, called *Rang-wine*, well knowne at *Bafil*. Out of the mouth of these mountaines springeth the river *Thurau*, which parteth *Saugovv* from *Alfice*. The Monastirie of *Marfpaunfer* in the Earldome of *pfirt*, was founded by the Earles of *pfirt*. 3. *Amorin* with the Cattle of *Fridhergh*, lying a mile from *Thas* appertaineth unto the Abbot of *Marbach* & not farre from thence is the springhead of the *Moffel*. The Imperiall Citee of *Mulhausen* lieth also in *Saugovv*, of which (as also of the towne of *Colmar*, and *Kaysersbergh*) Anno 1266 the Bishop of *Strasbourg* was made *Proteftour*: but not long after, when as *Rudolph* Earle of *Habsburgh* with the consent of some of the Burgers became Master of *Colmar*, he got with all the City of *Mulhausen* in his power, and by the helpe of the Burgers demolished the Cattle, and tooke prisoners all them that were in it. But when this *Rudolph* was chosen King of the *Romans*, then this towne came againe under the *Romish* Empire.

The Inhabitants of these towne are very diligent in planting of Vine-poles and manuring of Lands, & therefore the wines, which come from thence, are much commended. In the towne of *Ormarfen*, there is a Nuns Cloister that was built by *Rudolph* of *Habsburgh* in the time of the Emperour *Henrick* the Fourth; whose brother *Vernherus* was Bishop of *Strasburgh*, and dyed at *Conftantinople* upon a certaine band.

In the West part of *Saugovv*, lieth the Earldome of *Mumpelger*, having a fine towne in it called also *Mumpelger*, with a rovall fort belonging to it: this Earldome hath likewise many other towne, and Castles, to witt, the towne and Cattle of *Orens*, *Harvrough*, which is also a towne and Cattle, & *Bafforough* a towne with Cattle, all belonging to the Dukes of *VVirttemberg*. The Inhabitants speake here the Burgonian tongue. Next unto this Earldome of *Mumpelger*, lieth the towne of *Brumars*, where the Bishop of *Bafil* in a rovall Cattle holdeth his residence.

BRISGOVIA or BRISGOW.

Brigovia or *Brigisa*, commonly called *Brigovv*, is as much to say in high Dutch, as a place *Pragmaticke*, and indeed this Countrie meriteth no lesse, because of the great fruitfulness thereof, for it is as fertile as *Alfania* it selfe: yet if one will search into ancient writings, he may easily perceiue and finde, that this countrie beareth the name of the chiefe German miles, and twain breath: for the beginning of it, is at *Marnauve*, and reacheth along the *Rhine* as farre as *Bafil*.

It is a very fruitfull Countrie for Come, and the best Wine, and aboundeth in all things necessarie for the sustentation of man. The Arch-Dukes of *Austria*, and the Marquesses of *Baden* are Lords over this Countrie. In ancient times *Brigow* was the Capitall city of *Brigow*, from whence the Countrie is named. *Antoninus* in his *Itinerarium* maketh mention of *Mons Brigiacus*: though he speakech of it under the name of *Rhine*, but onely of the provinces lying over the *Rhine*, therefore the provinciall towne, situated about the *Rhine* here altered some are of the opinion, that the *Rhine* here altered his course, which before ran upon the other side by the towne, to wit, when it flood upon the French side. *Luiprandus Ticsensis*, who liued in the time of the government of the Emperour Otto the first, saith, that *Mons Brigiacus* belonged to *Alfice*, and witteth that it was an Island in the *Rhine*. This towne standeth upon a round hill like a Cattle, and the *Rhine* runneth upon the Westside of it. It is a fine, strong, and a populous towne, but in proceesse of time, the towne of *Brigow* hath partidowne for magnificence and riches. Though it be but a new towne yet it is mightily encreased, and growne exceeding wealthie, by reason of the many mines about it. At *Brigow* there is an ancient Cattle, which for a long time lay ruinous, but afterward was built. There is a strong, and a fine tower, built by *Bertholdus* the third Duke of *Zaringhen*, as these verses following cut in stone doe shewe.

Hinc Dux Bertholdus portam fraxisse notatur,

Ac quo per frandem Burgundigen populari.

This towne hath but one Well over which there is a roofo built, and great Wheeles in which is turned out a great depth under the Earth y for which the townsmen must giue something every yeere: for albeit there is in diuerse places a great descent to the *Rhine*, and plaines, where there is a great deale of Water, yet they can hardly bring it up because of the steepnesse of the hill. Half a mile beneath *Brigow* there lieth upon a high hill, a ruinous Cattle called *Zaringhen*, from whence the Dukes of *Zaringhen* tooke their title, and name in former times.

Friburg is a very braute towne in *Brigovv*, and now *Friburg* is accounted the Metropolis of this Countrie, being founded by Duke *Bertholdus* the fourth, (sonne unto *Conradus* the first of *Zaringhen*). Under the government of the Emperour *Henrick* the fifth, being before but a village. It is feared very pleasantly betwene hills, and adorned with faire buildings, Churches, and Cloisters. In the yeere 1459, there was a universitie erected in it. In which time there liued in it, that excellent Lawyer, *Voltricus Zalus*. Within a mile of this towne, there was heretofore a rich silver mine. In this territiore of *Brigovv* lay the ancient Duke-dome of *Friburg*, the Marquise of *Hochbergh*, and the Lordships of *Baden-vuyler*, *Stauffen* and *Burcken*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUKEDOME OF WIRTEMBERGH.



The name.

The fort.

The Temples of justice.

His Dutchie of *VVirttemberg*, or *VVirtembergerland*, taketh the name from the ancient Cattle of *VVirttemberg*, which standeth upon a high hill, almost in the miditt of the Countrie, not farre from the Imperiall Towne of *Elingen*. Some would teach this name from the whole tract of *Svovvva*, or *Svovvshandland*, lying upon the *Necar*. It boundeth Eastward upon the upper part of *Svovvshandland*, *Algerre*, and *Beuarie* Westward upon the *Falatinie*, and the Marquise of *Baden*, containing vvvithin it also, the high mountaine of *Svovv-vvood*. Southward upon the mountaine of *Arbana*, and the *Svavibill* Alpes (for so the Inhabitants name those high-mountaine) Northward of it, lieth *Franconia*, and also not farre from it the *Ottenswald*.

The aire in this Countrie is very healthfull, the Summers kinde, and the Winters temperate. And as for the fertilitye thereof, there is no Countrie in *Germanie* can be compared to it, for it exceedeth fruitfull in Come, Vines, and all manner of Fruits: yet it is not alike fruitfull in all places, for that part, from whence the *Necar* springeth, and which consisteth upon the *Svovv-vvood*, and the *Svavibill* Alpes, lying betwene the *Necar* and the *Danubius* is a rough ground, which will beare no Vines, but is rather fitter for pasturage. The land which lieth betwene the *Alpes*, though it be somewhat stonie, yet it beareth good store of Come, and albeit the ground, which is upon the highest hills of the *Svovv-vvood*, is very reddish and Sandie, norvvithstanding it is reasonable good, and fruitfull. But where the *Necar* overfloweth the plaine fields, it doth enrich and bleesse this soile greatly, and maketh it fruitfull in every place, being adorned vvith faire Vineyards, greene Meddovves, rich Come fields, and pleasant Orchards.

Mines of silver and Copper.

Cattle.

The Prison of Conscience.

In this Dutchie also, there are found silver Mines, not farre from *VVirttemberg*, and it is reported, that the whole towne of *Bulach* is built upon Copper Mines. This Countrie affordeth abundance of Iron, and Copper, and manie faire Stones of diuers Colours, especially, Azured blew. It seemeth that nature streweth here in this place, the bring forth precious stones.

In this Countrie there are diuers forts of Cattails, and great Store of Deere, and vvilde beasts in the vvoods.

This Countrie in the yeere 1495, was made a Dukedome by the Emperour *Maximilian*, at the Impe-

rial day held at *VVormes*, vvhere *Eberhard*, Earle of *VVirttemberg*, vvvas advanced to the dignitie of a Duke. *Eberhard*, the second Duke continued scarce two yeeres in his Dutchie, but he fled away vvith his Silver, Gold, and Iewels, first to *Vlme*, and afterward unto the Count *Palatine*, vvhere he dyed in a forraigne Countrie vvithout Issue. After him *Frick* nephew unto *Eberhard* vvvas chosen Duke by the Emperour *Maximilian*. Anno 1519, by the *Svavibill* league he vvvas chafed and driven out of his Countrie, because he had taken in the Imperiall Towne *Reutlingen*, vvvhich vvvas included in the said League. After this *Frick* succeeded *Christoph*, and after *Christoph* his Sonne *Lodvvick* succeeded him in the government, vvho left behinde him as an Heire and Successour *Fredrick*, Sonne unto *George* Earle of *Monteped*.

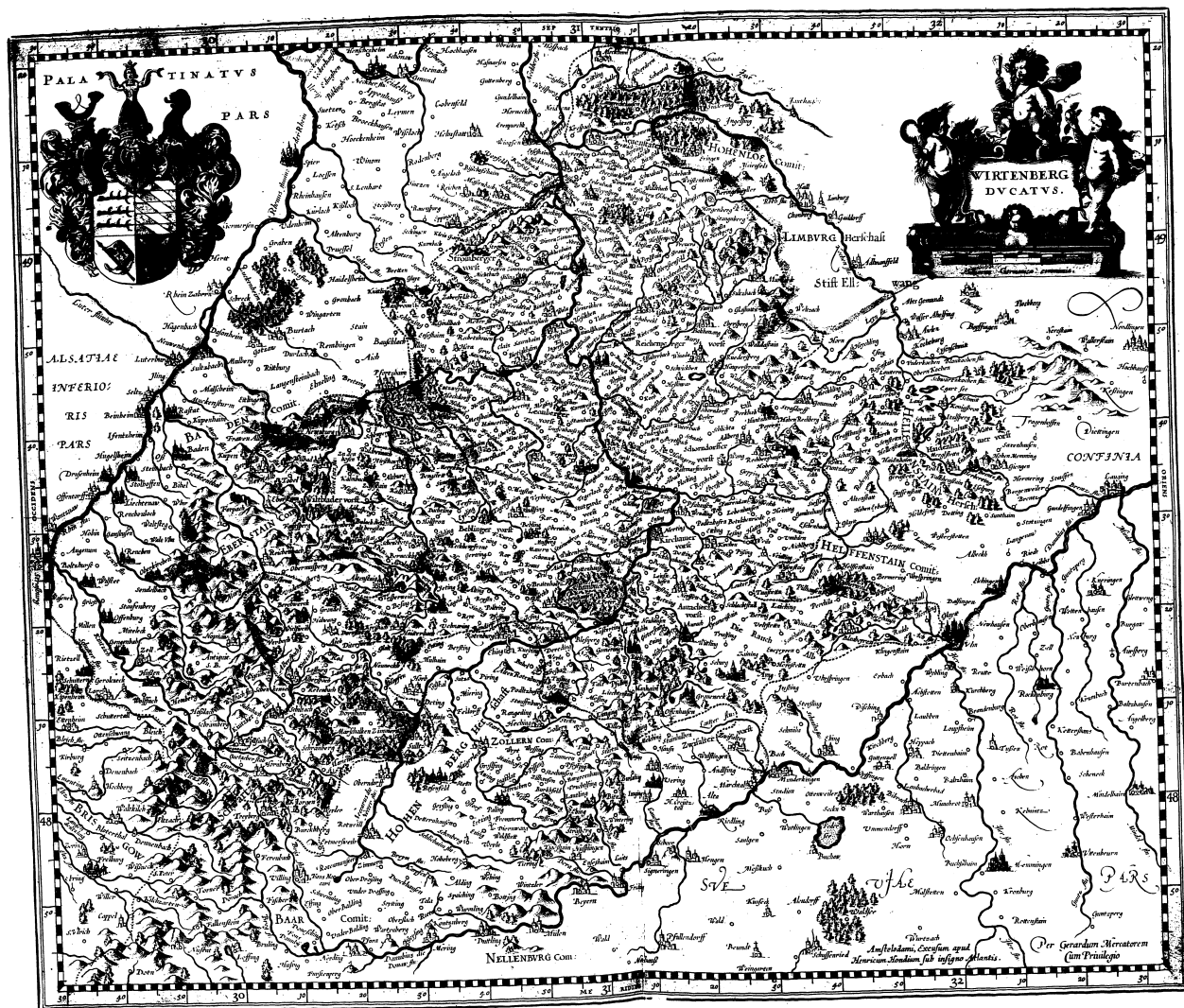
In this Countrie inhabited in ancient times the *Inturges*, vvvhich people *Tschulus* and *Rhenanus*, called *VVirtenges*, also *Tschelges*.

The situation of this Dukedome lieth almost round like a Circle, having many towne in it, where of *Tubingen*, and *Stuttgart* are the chiefe. *Tubingen*, is a very faire towne, lying upon the *Necar*, and hath a very fertill Soil round a bout it, and aboundeth in Come, and all manner of encreas which furnish the neighbouring parts. It hath a stone-bridge over the *Necar*, and a Cattle in it, also it is a famous Univerfitee, vvhere in formerly these two learned men *Iohannes Stellerus*, and *Leonardus Fuchsius* lived. Where in these daies also liveth that famous man, *Martine Crasius* most learned and killfull in all languages. This Univerfitee vvvas erected Anno 1477, by *Eberhard* Count of *VVirttemberg*. *Iohannes Heroldus* doth shew in his treatise de *Germania prima antiquissima*, out of a certaine old inscription vvvhich vvvas found here, that *Carsacilla* the Emperour held his Court at *Tubingen*, vvvhich also *Petrus Apian* in his booke of *Antiquities* sheweth as followeth:

MAX. IN.
AVG. EX. GRÆ. MAX.
DAC. MAX. ARM.
MAX. TRIB. P.
COS. ET.

But *Heroldus* read this inscription at length, as it vvvas recorded at Rome in the honour of this same Emperour, vvvhich is this:

IMP. CÆS. DIVI. L. SEPT. SEVER. P. PERT.
AVG. PARTH. TARAB. ADIAB. F. M. AVREL.
ANTONIN. AVG. SARMAT. MAX. GER. DAC.
MAX. ARMEN. MAX. BRITAN. ARAB. MAX.
ALEMAN. MAX. PARTH. MAX. P. E. PONT.
MAX. TRIB. POT. VI. COS. PROCOS. PER-
PET. LEG. VIII. ANT. AVG. P. E. EIVS NYM.
DEVOT. PRIN. OPT. FORTIS.



Stuttgart. *Stuttgart* in the Metropolitan Citie, and the Princess Court, lying not farre from the *Necar*. From this Citie the Countie of *Stuttgart* taketh the name. It was first foundeth by the *Vandalen*, and was finished by the Marquess *John Albert* the first, Elcōur of Brandenburg, and by *Otho* the Third Anno 1290. *Albert* the Fourth Marquess of Brandenburg, and Prince of *Anhalt*, a Sonne of *Otho* the Fourth, gave this towne as a Douce unto his Daughter *Barbara*, who then married with Duke *Henricus Leo*. This Towne is situated in a very fruitful soile. It is scarcely to be expressed what abundance of vyne this Countie affordeth yearly. This place was famous in regard of *Iohannes Capian*, called Commonly *Reuchlin* an excellent Juris Consult, and very learned in languages, who was also one of the first, that taught the Hebrew Tongue in Christedome.

Reutlingen. The Towne of *Reutlingen*, lieth also in this Duchie upon the *Necar*, and in the yeare 1240. was made a walled Towne by the Emperour *Fredrick* the Second: Others are of opinion, that it hapned Anno 1282. This Towne is famous in regard of the number of paper-milles, which are in it.

Lothar. The other Townes in this Countie stand pleasant, and some of them are fortified with Castles and Forts, namely, *Truch* lying upon the river *Amer*, *Nürting*, *Kirchheim*, *Heilbrun*, *Lauffen*, *Ploßheim*. The Castle of *Alpergh*, *Greiningen*, *Marbach*, *Canstatt*, *Vaihingen*, *Schöndorff*, *Geppingen*, *Fleissen* formerly

called *Alsdorff*, *Heidenheim*, *Völkberg*, the place where that excellent Cosmographer *Daniel Cellar* was borne situated upon the River *Nagolt*: *Herrenberg*, *Reutenburg*, *Hechingen*, *Balingen*, is a free Towne for the lewes: and many more whose names and situations are described in this Map.

This Countie is watered also with pleasant rivers, lakes, and pools abounding in fish, the chiefest is the *Brenz*, which never is frozen in the hardest Winter that is. The *Necar* runneth through the midst of this Countie, and carrieth many other rivers with him into the *Rhine*, as namely, the *Nagolt*, *Enz*, *Kemf*, *Lecher*, *Tagli*, and *Filtz*: the *Brenz* runneth into the *Donau*.

The Mountaines in this Countie, in regard of their whitenesse are called *Alpei*, & by reason of the white flints, and stones, that grow upon them, they are discountred a faine of. Here and there also they gett many names, as the *Schera*, *Albuch*, *Hanckamp* and *Herzfeld*, &c.

The *Swarz-wood*, or *Sylva Hercynia*, and *Martha-wood*, spreadeth itselfe through divers parts of this Duchie, and hath sundry names according to the place and situation where they stand. As the *Albuch-wood*: the *Stutenhalerwald*: the *Swarz-wood*, the *Odenwald*, &c.

The inhabitants of this Dukedome are much commended for the use of their Armes, their civillie, and constancie in religion.



THE DESCRIPTION OF S V E V I A. OR S V V A B E N L A N D.

HISTORIES testify that this Countie of *Suevia*, which is now but a Dukedome, was heretofore a Kingdom, though there be no Prince of the Roman Empire, which beareth the title of Duke of *Suevorum*, being the whole land is divided among diverse Lords. A part of it belongeth to the House of *Salitia* by inheritance: but the greatest part thereof, is in the possession of the Duke of *Württemberg*. There are also diverse Imperiall Townes in this Countie, which lie here and there, being under their owne Institutions: the others are subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

This ancient and famous people, is much mentioned in old Histories, they had (as we may read in *Plinius*, and in *Strabo*, and some others) their habitation upon the *Elbe*, and the river *Suevus*. At this day, this Countie is not of so large an extent, as in former times, and because it is a part of high Dutchland, it is bounded thus: Northward it bordereth upon the Vpper *Palatinate*, Eastward upon *Bavaria*, Southward upon *Switzerland*, and Westward upon *Alsacia*. It is a territory as *Isaacus Aukman* describeth in his booke of the Customs, and Manners of Nation partly plaine, and partly Mountainous.

The soile thereof is so fruitfull, that there is no place of it, but is inhabited. It is full of woods, and trees, so that the Inhabitants delight much in hunting and hawking. All kind of Graine, and Cattails are therein abundance, and the whole Countie hath a pleasant and healthfull aire, is full of fine Townes, Castles, and Villages. Out of the hills they digg Silver, and other Metals. The Inhabitants are stout, & valliant, which Plutarke commendeth above all other people, that they by their might, valour and armes aspired to that pitch of honour, that they attained to the Government of the whole Roman Empire, and kept it for a long time.

The Vpper *Suevab*, which is called *Allemannia*, and as some say, rooke the name from the Lake *Le-man*, containeth for the most part all that, which the *Alpi*, and the *Vindelic* had in their possession, and is fluried Northward with the *Donau*, and Eastward with the river *Lym*, or the *Lech*: Southward it butteth upon the snowie mountaines, and Westward upon the *Bodensee*, or Lake.

The territoire of *Algov* bordereth Eastward upon *Gelich*, Northward upon the *Donau*, Westward upon the *Bodensee*, and Southward upon the Snow-mountaines. It is a very rough and a coldish Countie, but hath faire and able men in it: both men, and weemen are given much to spinning, and it is accounted no shame for their men to spinne in Villages.

They have great store of Cattails, as Cows, Horfe, and Mares, which breedeth very faire foales. Besides this Countie yieldeth very good Wheat, & Barlie and hath many Groves, and Woods in it: also many springs, brooks, and Meeres, wherewith it is watered. On this side of the *Donau*, there are divers territories as it is to be seene in this Map, namely the *Alb*, a hillie, stone, and a craggy Countie: the ground, and Fields wherof are so hard, that they are faine to plough it up with a team of 12, or 14 Oxen, and two Horfes: Here groweth much Corne, Oats, & Barlie, neither is there any Cattails wanting, as Oxen, Cows, Sheepe, and all kind of Venation.

Upon this Countie bordereth the small Countie of *Albuch*, which is likewise a hillie, and a rough land, having manie heaths, and woods in it: also Cattails, Sheepe, Fowle, and Deere, but litle Corne, and Oats.

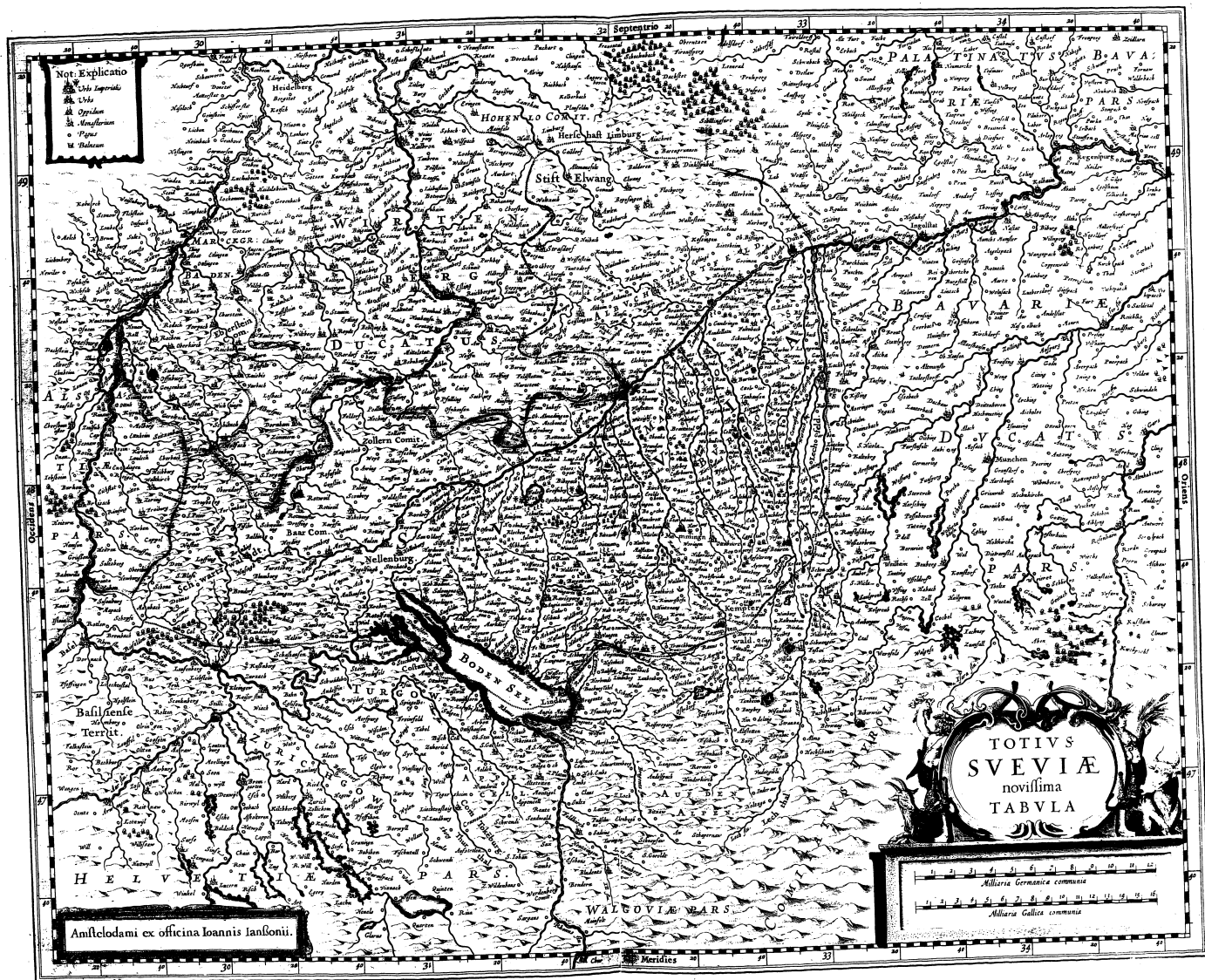
The river of *Brants* separateth it from the *Swabians*, which is such an other Land, and of the same nature, as the former is.

The *Donau* which Dule, reacheth frō the head of the *Donau*, beneath the *Lech*, and is very well inhabited with Townes, Villages, and Castles, which lieth upon both sides of the *Donau*, and have abundance of Corne, Oats, Fibe, Fowle, Venison, Fruits, and Pastures, Cattails, arable Lands, Trees, and Fields, yea all things (aving Vineyards): but that nature is supplied with their owne commodities, for by exchange of them, they gett wine enough from other places.

Moreover here are also the Earldomes of *Zullen*, *Nollensburgh* and *Isar*. On this side of the *Donau* lieth also the Diocesse of *Elveng*, the Countie of *Helfenstain* and others which for brevities sake we will passe over.

The *Bodensee*, or Lake, which the Benevolent *St. Bader* Reader seeth Westward in this Map, is called in *Latine* *Lacus Arminius*, *Lacus Brigantinus*, or *Bodanensis*: it is a large lake, which severeth *Switzerland* from *Switzerland*, and is some 6, or 7 Germane miles in length, and about two in breadth. Betweene *Rastbach*, and *Buchhorn* it is three miles over, and by *Meriburg* (as it is reported to be 100 fadome deep) it is divided into the Vpper, and Nether part. The vppermost beginneth at *Lindau*, and reacheth to the Castle of *Fedmen*, from whence it taketh the name of *Podanensis*, as if one should say, the *Podem*-Lake, which name afterward, was corrupted, so that of *Podem*-see, it is now made the *Boden*-see. Others affirme, that this lake called from the exceeding depth thereof. The Nether Lake beginneth at *Coffins*, and is very narrow, and is called from *Coff*, a small towne lying upon it, the *Cellersee*, or Lake.

The *Rhine* runneth through both these Lakes, and divers other rivers fall into *Boden*, as the *Brigant*, which springeth out of the *Bregenz* wood of *Furg*, which



like the *Arg*, *Lilbach*, *Rufbach*, *Strinach*, and other small rivers and brookes, by which and other running waters, this lake in Summer time is higher by two fadomes, and yet remains always very clear; and because of the great depth thereof it is not troublesome. The whole land lying round about the *Bodensee*, is so exceeding fruitful, that it is full of fine Townes, Castles, and Villages, and besides four Imperial townes seated upon it, namely *Constance*, *Pfaffingen*, *Lindau*, and *Barchem*: Also the Towne and Countie of *Bregence*, from whence it is called *Lacus Brigantinus*.

Also there are some other Meeres, and Lakes, as the *Federsee*, the *Alleez*, the *VVelfingen*, and others. Here are also many excellent & great rivers, whereof the greatest, the most famous, and fairest of Europe, is the *Danube*; which hath his head springing in this Countie neere unto a Fontaine springing out upon the Mount *Arno*.

Beatus Rhenanus is of the opinion, that the name *Danube* is as much to say as the *Almus*, others say, that it is a name compounded of *Don* & *Av*, which is called water, and that the word *Danube* betokeneth so much as the water of *Thas*. In former times the *Danube*, was the utmost confines of Germanie. This river of *Danube* from the head spring thereof, runneth Eastward, and passeth by the townes of *Nyding*, *Mering*, *Darling*, *Mylen*, *Reyß*, *Fridling*, *Sigmaringen*, *Reidling*, *Marthal*, *Konstingen*, & *Spillingen*, recussing by the way many small brookes, and rivers into it, and passing by *Ylm*, the *Iller* falls into it close by the same Citie, and taking its course forwards beyond *Elchingen*, *Leibha*, *Gunselgengen*, and *Laugingen* taken along with him the *Guntz*, *Mindel*, *Brenz*, and the *Sputter*, and running by *Donauesvera* a lile beyond it, recusseth the *Lech* into him, and so growing greater by these rivers, runneth forward with a rushing noise Eastward, through *Bavaria*, *Austria*, *Hungaria*, *Bulgaria*, *Valachia*, and *Moldavia* into *Pontus Euxinus*.

The second next to this is the *Iller* itream, which taketh his beginning in the *Alpes*, and falling through the *Iller-ale*, passeth by *Kempten*, *Bachheim*, *Kelmsau*, and a lile about *Plim* falleth into the *Danube*.

The *Lyon*, or *Lech* is likewise a fine river, and taketh his head spring in the *Alpes*, by a village called *Elzels*, and falling through the *Lechdale* passing by *Reute*, *Fuffs*, *Seenge*, and *Auburg* a lile beneath *Dankov* dischargeth himselfe into the *Danube*.

The lesser rivers are these: the *Bregence*, the *Vpper*, and *Nether Arg*, *Schw*, *Abach*, *Riss*, *Rott*, *Fischbach*, *Guntz*, *Mindel*, *Smutter*, *VVerrach*, *Sinckel*, and on this side of the *Danubius*, the *Bachari*, *Blau*, *Lom*, *Brenz*, *Eggwilt*, *Kochern*, and an infinite number of other brookes, and springs. Likewise the *Nether* hath his beginning in *Swabianland*, whose head spring is a mile above *Korvevil*, and running through *VVirtenbergerland*, and the *Nether Palatine* then falleth into the *Rhine* beneath *Haidelberg*. This Countie also hath many hills, especially Southward, where the high *Alpe* begin to rise, which both in Summer and Winter are covered with snow, for which cause they are also called the *Snowie Mountains*. Moreover, there are the *Ruckfelig*, *Tenkenim* in *Lech*, the *Grenten*, the *Gach*, the *Pyer*, &c. Likewise, on this side of the *Danubius* in the Diocesse of *Ebruv*, it is full of hills, as also in the *Argemum*, or *Suavate* *Swand*.

This Countie is exceeding full of Townes, Hamlets, Villages & Castles, whereof the principall Citie is *Auburg*, which was not in vaine called *Angula Pindolorum*, and *Angula Rhetorum*, being *Rhetia* contained in its *Rhetia* *Germania*, and *Pindolia*, which the *Lech* fethereth the one from the other. *Ticinu* nameth

Auburg, the famous Colonie, and *Rhetian Province*. For it seemeth very probable, that the *Pindolia* had but little land on the further side of this river, and it is no marvel, though this towne belonged to the *Rhetia*, for the others, which dwell on the other side of the river, retained no lesse the name of *Pindolia*. For the *Vindus* in *Rhetia* discharged himselfe into the *Lyon*, and being both these rivers meete by *Auburg*, therefore is this Citie named *Angula Pindolorum*. This is a very ancient City, founded before the *Romaine Empire* began, and was famous in the times of the *Rhetia*, and the *Germani*. It tooke the name *Angula*, from the Emperor *Augustus*, who sent thither a Colonie, like as many other townes also bore the name of the same Emperor, as *Augusta Arelata* upon the *Danubius*, *Augusta Ausurum* in France, *Augusta Bracara* in Spaine, *Augusta Emerita* in Portugal, *Augusta Eboracensis* in Comagena, *Augusta Ravennorum* upon the *Rhene*, &c. And it is apparent, that they sent people to inhabit in this Citie in the times of both the *Nerves* to wit, of *Viktorius*, & *Drusus* who brought *Rhetia*, & *Pindolia* under the *Romaine Empire*. From this word *Angula* is come the name of *Auburg*, by adding thereto the word *burg*, or *Burgas*; as if one should say *Auburg*, that is, the Bourrough, or Towne of *Augustus*. It is counted now under *Swabia* or *Swabianland*, since the time that the valiant *Swabians* passed over the *Danubius*, and took in the places lying round about it. After the terrible expedition of *Attila*, this Citie began to creepe up againe, and under the Government of *Theodericus*, King of the *Offo-Gotes*, began to flourish againe. Afterward the *Swabians*, pulling out of *Danubius*, fell into the *Romaine Empire*, and chused the *Romans* out of this Countie, and became Masters of all *Rhetia*, and at last made an alliance with the *Almans* against the *Franks*, by whom neere unto *Tolbius*, they were defeated and overthrowne. After which time the *Aufburgers* were subject to the *Austrian Kings*, till *Carolum Martellum*. In the year 1031, *Edricus Reger* held in February an Imperiall day in this Citie. The like also did *Rudolphus* Duke of *Soroben*, who through the indignation of *Pope Silvester* against *Hieremius* the fourth, was called *Romane Emperor*, which Imperiall day at *Auburg* in the year 1077, was assayed by the *Popes Legats*. Under the Emperor *Hippolytus*, this Citie obtained many great immunities, and privileges.

In the year 1496, *Maximilian* of *Austria* with his Sonne *Philippe* the Arch-Duke, solemnized herein this Citie his Festivall dayes, and the said *Maximilian* held also in this towne many Imperiall dayes. Anno 1518, *Martin Luther* was cited by the Emperor *Carolum Quintus* to appear in an Imperiall day held in this Citie, where he gave an account of his faith. The Imperiall States also upon the Imperiall day, held anno 1530, delivered over a Confession of their faith to the Emperor; which after the name of this Citie was called the *Auburgish Confession*. Fifteen yeeres after was forged in this Citie by *Julius Pfug*, *Michael Heldin*, and *Joannes Ilibius* the *Interim*, which after it had lasted two yeeres, the Emperor preffed forward a Council, and so procured the Council of Trent under the Government of *Ferdinandus*, the *Auburgish* peace was confirmed.

And to the end the ancient Ecclesiastical liberties be not buried in oblivio, it is reported, that one called *Lacinus*, about the yeere of Christ 150, preached the *Gospel* at *Auburg*, & converted a Generali unto the Christian faith. Which will be left; feng it cannot be proved out of any authenticke Authour. But this seemes to come neerer the truth, that under the Emperor

peroit *Diocletianus*, *Narissus*, *Gerardus* lived there, and *Diocletianus* *Creteffis* who (together with *Asio*, *Digna*, *Emmilia*, *Eupatoria*, and other holy martyrs were put to death) by *Caim*, *Diocletianus* Generali, was instituted the first Bishop. Anno 400, *Ambrusius* Bishop of *Milan* sent *Albanus*, & *Theonitus* unto *Auburg* to purge the Church there from the *Arian* heretic Anno 613, *Severus* was promoted to the Church of *Auburg*, and was accounted the first Bishop thereof. There are in this City two exceeding faire Arenalls, a Stately Palace, diverse publick water-works, & Fountains, a brave Senate-house, which is supposed to have bene heretofore the temple of the *Cibella*, a famous Librarie, and many faire and beautiful Churches. It is seated in a very pleasant, and a fruitful plain, is very populous, and sufficiently provided with all things necessarie for the use of man, and is famous for the many Imperiall Dayes, which have bene held in it. Of late yeeres *Gulfridus Adolphus* King of *Sweden* of immortal memorie, enlarged the walls and made them almost as great againe as they were before, and it was fortified by him, that now it is reputed to be one of the strong est Cities in Germanie.

Kauf Beien is also an Imperiall Towne, and is as much to say as a purchased Village: for in the time of the Emperor *Conradus* the second, they bought their libertie and freedome for fiftie thousand gold guilders, wheras before it was subiect to the Barons of *Hoff*.

Plim is likewise an Imperiall Citie, situated upon the *Danubius*, betweene the two rivers *Iller* in *Algerve*, and the *Blau*, which springs up in *VVirtenbergerland*, & runs into the *Danube*. This Citie taketh the name from the Elm-trees, which growe there in abundance. In ancient times it was but a Village, till the year 1300, when it was made a towne, and girt about with Walls, and Moates. At this day it is a mighty, a strong and a wealthy Citie, furnished richly with all thing necessarie for humane life. It hath many brave Churches, especially one, which in regard of the faire Pillars, the curious Structure, the magnificent Architecture, no Church in Germanie (saving *Strasburg*) can be compared to it. The Church-towre is exceeding high. The Emperor *Maximilian* before it was made higher with *spire* set up to the top thereof, to view the pleasant fire and prospect round about it; and it is reported, that with halfe his foote, he stood upon the outermost stone, and lifted up his other foote, which place is yet to be seene to this day, and his name engraven upon it. There are two very large Mercerie places, and two faire store houses, furnished with all manner of Provisions and Ammunition. The *Danube* runneth close by it, and there it is navigable, having good store of shipping. There are no hills about this Citie, but one called *S. Michael-hill*, lying about this Citie, which the Government is Anticathedral, Northward. Their Government is Aristocraticall, and is chosen out of the chieftest, and Noblest Citizens they have 72 Counsellours, which are delected out of the Aldermen and Common Burgers, who for their provident care, govern all these ailewell within as without the City, every man knowing his owne office. The foundation of the Cathedral Church was layd in the year 1464, and being built and finished Anno 1488, was dedicated to the Virginie *Maria*. It is held to be the greatest, the highest, and the largest Church in Germanie.

Memmingen is also an Imperiall Citie, fairly built, and strong, which was called in former times *Burgus Orientis*, in which many substantiall Burgesses inhabit, and through it there runs a cleare spring-water, which never freezeth. It lyeth betweene *Auburg*, and *Kempten*, and is so ancient, that it is very thought, it was founded in the yeere of our Lord 350.

This Towne hath many pleasant walks round about it, and upon the one side of it, there lyeth a Moore full of Reeds. Here they drinke a great trading in Linen, and Hempe. Round about this towne within a mile or two there are divers Castles, and Cloisters, as, *Ottoberean*, *Mancherst*, *Ochfenhausen*, *VVilhelms*, *Buchheim*. Also the Castles in *Herthal*, as *Kronberg*, *Marflesien*, *Lauterbach*, *Erbschheim*, *Kelmsau*, *Dietelheim*, *Alfingen*, *VVertingen*, *Zell*, and *Kirchberg* upon the *Iller*.

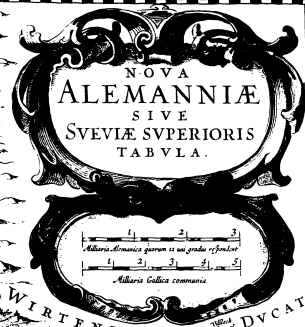
Kempten is a very ancient Imperiall towne, and was called heretofore *Campidunum*. It lyeth upon the Westside of the *Iller*, where there is a bridge over it, and Menningen lying in a triangle. It hath a fine prospect, and a rich Abbey belonging to it, which *Hildegard*, wife unto *Carolum Magnus* founded, and gave unto the Earldome of *Miltarmond*. The Sister of this Emperre called *Adeline*, whose Count Ork of *Kelfberg* in *Blackenethall* neere *Biberach* married, built after his death the Gentleweemens Cloister, called *Bachere*, upon the *Bachwaver*, or *Feder-Lake*, a mile above *Biberach*.

Biberach is held for a very famous Gentleweemens monasterie, founded by *Adelheid* *Hildebrand*, daughter to the Duke of *Swabia*, who after shee had deceased her husband and her Sonnes, brought all the maner thereof into it, and was the first *Abbesse*, and Matron thence.

This taketh the name from the river *Tise*, or from *Tise*, which in high Dutch is called *Tise*, or from *Tise*, the Egyptian Idoll, which in former times was wont to be adored in *Swabia*, and was once subiect to the Equire of *VValdberg*, of whom they bought & procured their libertie, and so became an Imperiall Towne. Their most trading is in Linen-cloth, thought to be but a barren Countie, Monk, Bishop of *Basil*, and afterwards Arch-Bishop of *Metz* was borne here.

Lindau lyeth also by the side, & in the *Boden*. Sea upon an Island, and ioyneth to the firme land with a walled-bridge some 1200 paces long. It seemeth to take the name from the *Linden trees*, which had wont to growe there in abundance. It is a very delightful place, having a wholesome aire, where all things are very good cheape, and where men may live for a lile money, and the firme land behind it yieldeth much wine. The Bodē-Sea hath very beneficial for this Citie, for by reason of their shipping, and boats, they have good trading in all the neighbouring Townes, and Villages round about it, and it is seated as commodiously, as they themselves can desire, for the transporting, and selling of their wares, for every Saturday, their comers to *Lindau* come from 28 Townes, and Villages, partly by boats, and partly by Wagons, to the mercerie, & bring thither all kind of commodities. Out of *Swaben*, and *Bavaria* they bring heither all kind of Graine, Copper, Sale, and Iron, which is transported from thence into *VVuerttemberg*, and *Wuerttemberg*. From the *Nether Lake* out of *Targow*, and *Hegow* every weeke there is transported by water besides Come and Oates, a notable quantite of Wines, brought thither, and sent from thence againe into *Algerve*, *Swabenland*, and *Bavaria*. Out of the *Bergersee* *Fors*, *Stenwilt*, *Appelz*, *ria*, Out of the *Bergersee* *Fors*, *Stenwilt*, *Appelz*, *ria*, Out of the *Bergersee* *Fors*, *Stenwilt*, *Appelz*, *ria*, Out of the *Bergersee* *Fors*, *Stenwilt*, *Appelz*, *ria*. The adjacent places being thither many fruitrees, and Spunne-webs told, besides the great commerce, which the Cine of *Lindau* hath with other great Townes in Germanie, in regard whereof, this Citie is not small called by some, the *German* or *Swabian* *Ante*.

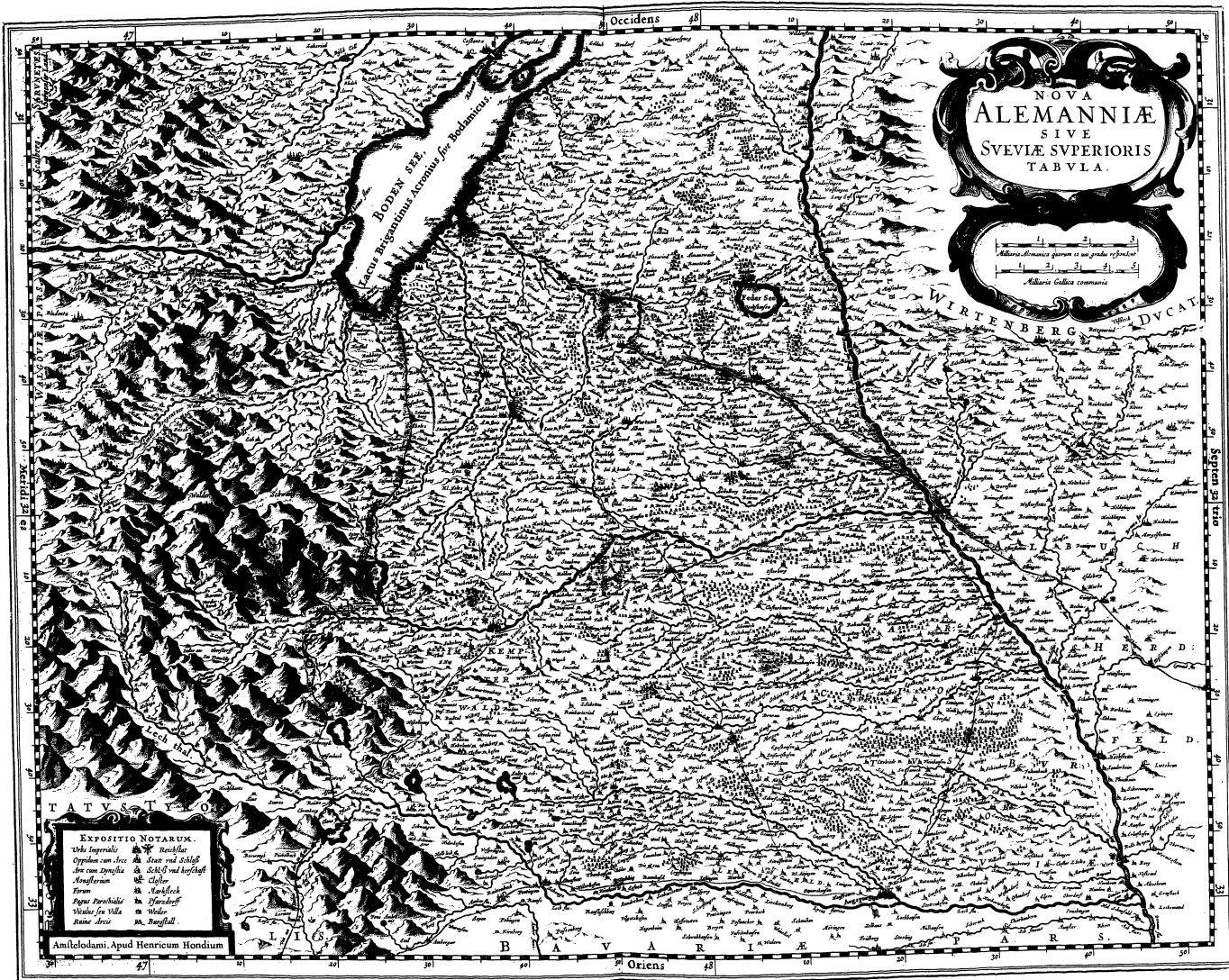
Ferlingen likewise is seated upon the *Boden* See & *Wuerttemberg*. 4. L. was

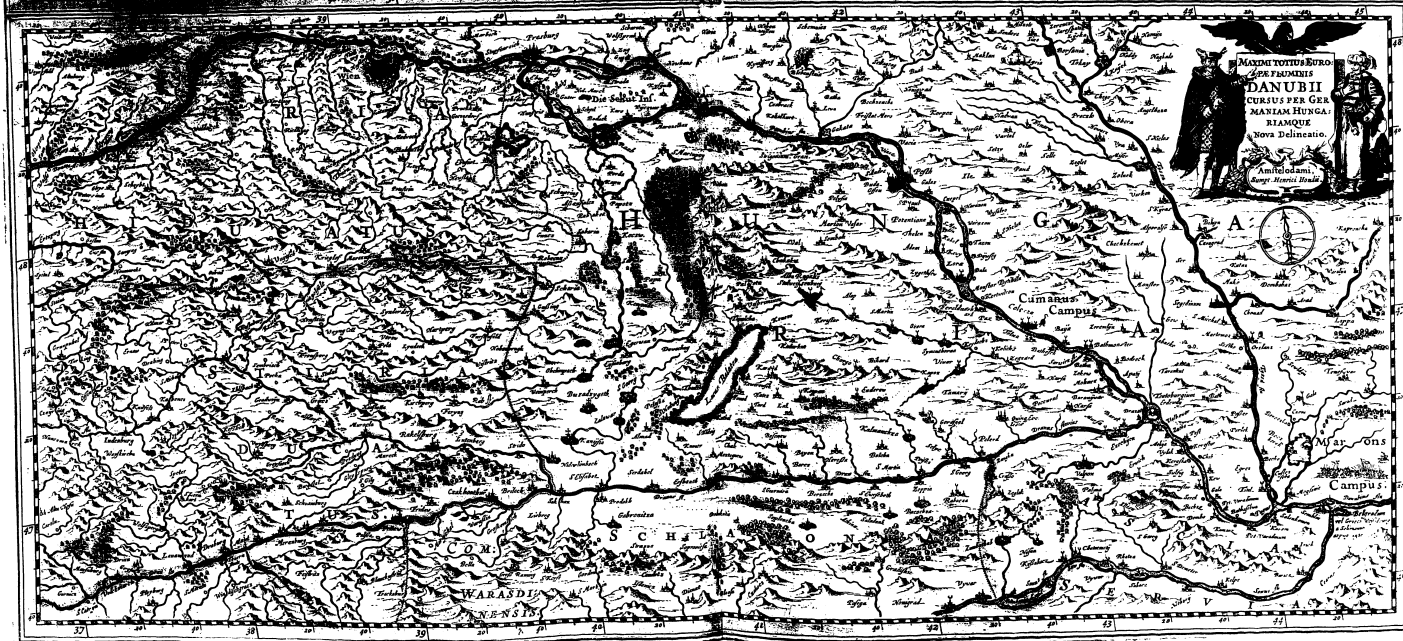
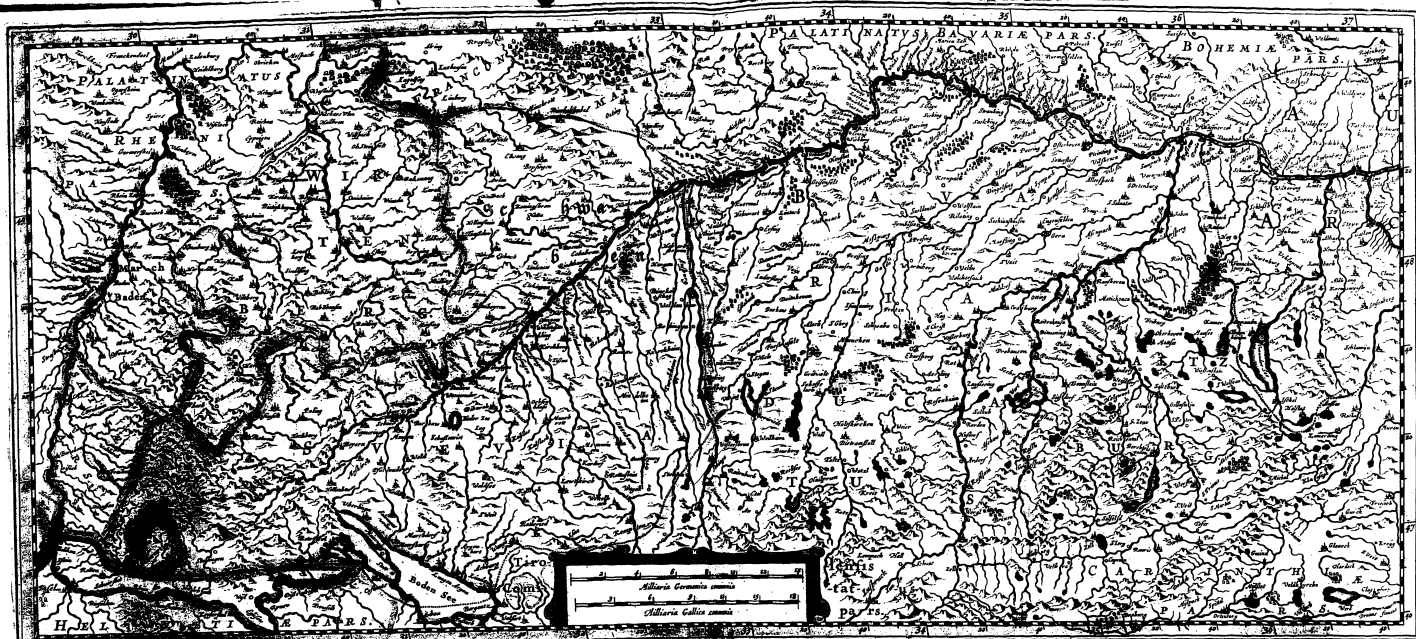


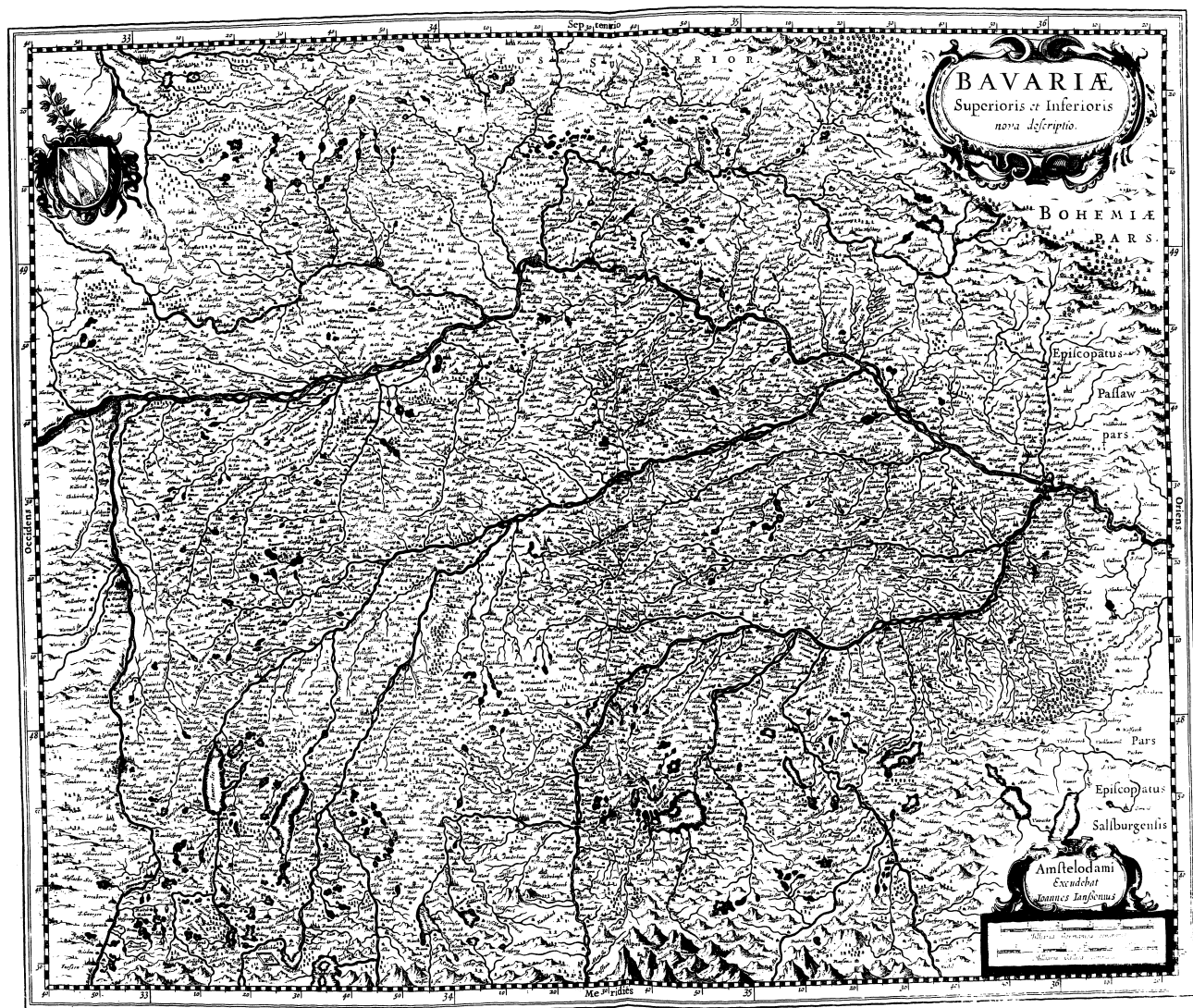
EXPOSITIO NOTARUM.

Ubi Imperiali	Reichs
Opulum con. lre	Reichs und Reichs
Aut con. lre	Reichs und Reichs
Angustian	Reichs
Form	Reichs
Pope Archidia	Reichs
Vicarius seu Villa	Reichs
Rune dno	Reichs

Amstelodami, Apud Henricum Hondium







turntable

Vorleser

10

2.4

1992

of Theaters

it *Meets on*

Π- Monte

the

ore than

men of the

And the Dukedome of

Name

Answer

orted from thence higher. It hath no less also in the Mar-
 bles, Valleys, Mountains & Hills the lower grounds
 furnisheth them with pasturage, and farr feeding for
 Cattle: the Mountaines delighfull for hunting and
 hauking. Here is the tombe of Doctor Theophrastus
 Paracelsus, a most famous Doctor of Physike, who
 lived here, who by his mirrourous cures, healed & chafed
 from humane bodies, the malignant decays, and
 incurable ulcers of the Leprosie, Scitica, Gout, E-
 dropisie, and other depelare maladies, and afterwards
 gave all his goods to the poore. Many men have al-
 so lived here, who by their industry, and industrious
 industry, the poore, who had not only reformed ma-
 men to their healths, but also by extraction brought
 imperfect metals to their perfection, and could true
 lead and quicksilver into gold, or the Same as it is re-
 ported, and which is by his bibles, and by the
 way to the judgement of the world, judgement of those,
 which have knowledge in that art. This Countrey is
 watered with many Rivers, and an infinite number of
 brookes, springing out of these Mountaines and hills.
 The Analus runneth Northward, encreased with the
 Altze, or Muray, and the bays, and the bays, and the
 Tuzi, which runne into the lakes: in this Countrey, as
 likewise the Maray and the Drawe, two famous Rivers:
 the last whereof Plinie faith in his third booke and 5
 Chapter, to come out of the Countrey of the Norwic

The letter exchange therefore was as follows:

The Countess: "The Countess is in a hurry, and craggy, by reason of the steep tops of the hills, which are the *Rudabates* called *Zawra*. The chieftain thereof are the *Indu-kathars*, *Schirghurs*, *Kornbars*, *Cafien-kathars*, and divers others, which are so fopine and high, that those who go up the hills, are in great danger of falling down, and coming to the tops of them are much troubled with cold, neither is there any way for waggens or carts to get up, by reason of the narrowness of the ways, and the steepness down hills: that man & horse, which goes up to them, are in great danger of falling down, and being hurt, and they can scarcely climb up them, especially if their horfes be laden. But the most danger of all is, that sometimes there comes sudden gust of winde, which is ready to call them down head-long, as likewise because of the cold & hills of fire, which are in the hills, that sometimes men & beasts sink into them, and lyburied under them. There are others also besides these, called *Zawra* on the South-side of this Countree, called the *Alpas* or *Alpachars*, which have diverse names, as *Wesch*

CARINTHIA

C *Arintbia*, or in Rithaimers opinion, ought rather to be called *Carnitbia*, which name seemeth to be taken from the *Carmy*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrey, whereof Plinie and others make mention. But touching the antiquitie of this name, some men are in doubt, whether they were



Septa metallisfero circum qua monte superbis
Hercynia medio Marcia Praga iunx,
Linque aliis populis tanta munimina sedis,
Qui neque ante armis jura tenere loci.
Namque tuum est non praesidio turgere locorum :

The town of *Aggall*, lyeth at the entrance into *Bohemia* upon the river *Eger* from whence this towne taketh the name. In ancient times, it was under the Empire; bur now at this day is subject to the crowne of *Bohemia*. It is a fine, and a cleane towne, having faire, and fately buildings in it, and the Inhabitants are kind, courteous, and vertuous. It is adorned without with pleasant gentlemen houfes, gardens, orchards, and fields, and with theriver abounding in fishe. In this towne there is made the belt *Methgine* in Germany.

The lesser
townes.

The other lesser townes of note in Bohemia lying
next unto Moravia are *Mähls*, *Chrudims*, *Hradecum* *Rey-*
gum, *Perdultium*, and *Litomejium*. Towards Noricum,
Glatovic, *Dornaficium*, *Missa*, *Tavora*. Towards *Au-*
stria, *Nydovitz*, *Cromlarov*, *Trebonia*, *Hradicum* *Hen-*
rici. Next unto *Myss*, *Pani*, *Cadana*, *Chomostovv*, *Aspi-*
ria. Toward the frontiers of *Silefs*, *Thurmium*, *Glatz*, *Cu-*
ria, and some others in the midst of *Bohemia* are *Cu-*
stina, *Colonia*, *Pilsen*, *Feren*, *Zatecum*, *Laune*, *Slana*, *Ly-*
bia, and *Tabor*.

The chief rivers, are the *Ebro*, which those of this Country call the *Lake*, springing out of a mountain not farre from *Ausp*. This river is full of Salmon: the *Mulavia* (which is supposed to be *Protomies* by the *Inhabitants* called by the Germans the *Moles*, and by the *Italians* *Piscus*). There is also the *Eger*, the *Salsana*, the *Githra*, the *Missa*, and others. In some of these rivers, there hath bene found peeces of gold, of the bignes of a peeke, which was so pure, that they needed no refining: also some times they haue found

from shells, which have had pearl in them. The mountains of *Sudetæ* compasse *Bohemia*; round about, and doorte deere into this Countrie, and as it were with a ridge, parteth the same in the midft, and in fome places runne beyond it, to the South, and Weltward. The *Fewchenberg*, or *Pynberg* is fo called from the abundance of *Pinetrees* which grow upon this mountain. It runneth through the Countrie *Noricum* and beginneth from the hills, lying in the Marquillat of *Brandenburg*, and fo into *Francia*, *Voglandi*, and *Bohemia*; and within the space of two thousand paces, there gusheth out of it foure famous rivers, which is admirable, and a miracle in na-

This Kingdoms is encompassed about with woods ^{Forrests} & Forests, as if it were with a Wall. That part which is runneth from the West to the Eastward, was called by Strabo *Gabreta Silva*, and by Ptolomee *Gabrita*: But that part which runneth from the South unto the *Donavus*, or *Danubius*: is called by Ptolomee *Lana Silva*, and by the inhabitants the *Passus werrwalds*; and where it turneth Westward towards *Moravia*, the *Schick amelt*.

schickte. In the Kingdom of Bohemia in the years 1366 was
 divided by the Emperor, and King Carols was delved into
 twelve Provinces, over which were yearly appointed
 a Captaine, a Baron, and one of the Knighthood,
 whose office was to take information of the Customs, Re-
 venues, and causes hapning between the subjects of
 severall Lordships. Secondly they were charged to
 be true and faithfull to the King, and to be true and
 done by theve, and under that jurisdiction to helpe
 to apprehend them. Thirdly, if any war arose,
 that they should man was to repaire to his Chieftaine.
 There are in this Kingdom these Lordships; and
 States following, namely the *Burgavise of Carlsberg*,
 where the royal crown is kept. The Counties of
Sobkowitz, *Haffzain*, *Leitka*, *Comenhow*, *Paffan*,
Melnic, *Rajenberg*, and *Hradet*: The Lordships of
Haffzberg, *Leip*, *Perjan*, *Pudischberg*, *FFaffain*,
Rafschet, *Dachow*, *Tessnick*, *Pudischberg*, *Schellen-
 berg*, *Koff*, *Schmiritz*, *Leip*, *Kubersitz*, *Dejessow*,
Schneitz, *Slawow*, *Graw*, *Bara*, *Liberstain*, *Joppard*,
Gratitz, *Colmar*, *Pererow* come are Earldomes.
 The Patrons of *Trachenberg*, and *Mallisch*.

The cite of *Pragha* was by the Emperour, and King *Carolus* honoured with the title of an Archbishoprick, under whome the Bishop of *Lisemix* is Suffragane. Thouching the customs, and manners

The *Behemoths* (faithful) to their behaviour, and manners, great, and of a tall stature, having broad, & strong breasts, yellow-rufous hair, part whereof covereth their necks, a loud voice, bright eyes, and strong bodies: And as a Lyon is proud, and will damneth all other Beasts, & especially a Lion, so will the *Behemoths* despise all other men, and quiered: so all heretics the *Behemoths* doth participate of his nature, he will despise every man in word, and deed: in his going and flandering he is fastly: in his behaviour, haughtie, highminded, and proud; and when he is provoked, or ill used, then is very cruel, storming, and arrogant, and violent in his execution of his will. He is also avaritious, and vain-glorious, he also refecteth by lying in greedinesse, for his pray & meate, and spareth no cost, to satisfie his licentious vitall.

the nature
the in-
fluence.

The description of the Dutchie

O F

S I L E S I A.

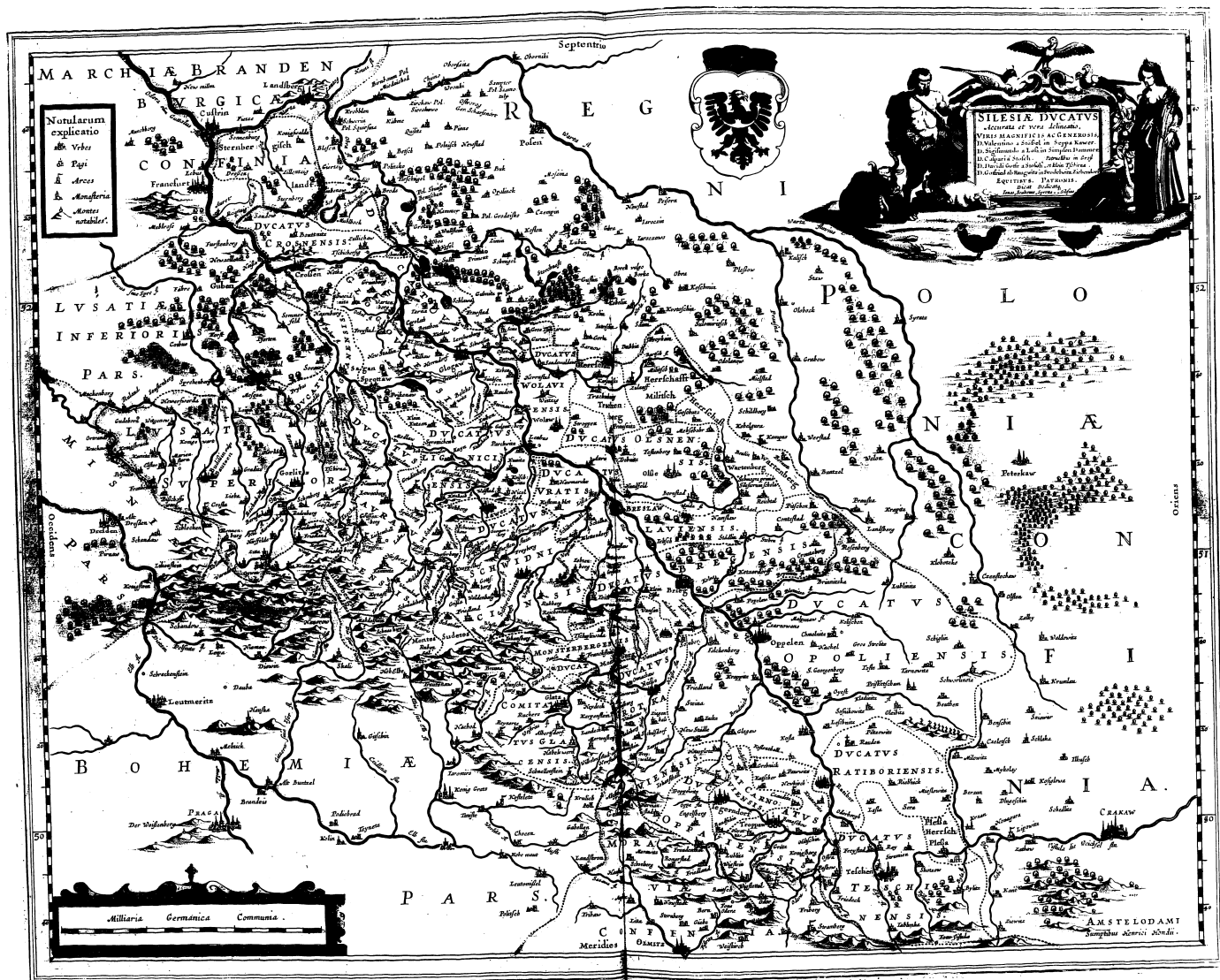
Touching the name of this Countreie, there are different opinions: the Polish writers say, that Silesia is as much to say, as Slezazas that is a rabble of people, gathered together out of several nations, as out of Suesavia, Saxonia, Bohemia & Moravia, besides some other Inhabitants. *Cathari* contradict this, and deriveth their name from the *Ephraim*: others take it from the *Sylavici* or *Sclavonians*, which were the first Inhabitants of this Countreie, thinking that this name was somewhat altered. Others againe, who seeme to come neereſt the truth, ſerch it from the mount Silens, which the learned call *Satorium*, and the common people *Zutenherb*.

The ancient Empire thereof then, were the *Quadi*, *Lygi*, and special the *Herfi*, *Naharali*, *Manini*, together with the *Ulingi* and *Lufay*, though at this day *Laufniz* and *Silefia*, are two several Countries, if one observe well the fite thereof; it fome 40 Germane miles in length, and fcarcely 20 in breadth. The bounds Eaftward touch the head of the River Viftula, or the *Wixell*, not farre from the towne of *Telfchen*, from whence it runneth along by the Kingdome of Poland, & fo downeward to the Marquifate of *Brandenburgh*, upon which, and *Laufnitz* it bordereth Northward, & Weftward upon the Kingdome of *Bohemia*, & Southward upon the Marquifate of *Moravia*, the Countie of *Bohemia*, *Moravia* and *Silefia* lie by the *Suedes* Montes, from whence it cometh one from an other.

which separate these Countries one from another. The Duke of
After that *Bolslaw* the third Son of the Duke of
Poland, being dead in 1599, according to his
will this Countie being divided among his 3 Sonnes,
there hapned a great rent and separation. *Fladislav* the
second, Duke of Toland and Silesia, who was borne of
the aforefaid *Bolslaw* his first wife, had in marriage
Christina the daughter of the King of Bohemia, who
fift, through which the Countie of Silesia was divided
his eldest Sonnes, he desired his inheritance, in which he
had full successe, that in the seventh yeere of his go-
vernment, he lost his own Kingdome, and was forced
to flye for refuge to his Cousin the Emperour Constantine
the third. Whereupon then the Countie of Silesia was in
confusion for a long time, till the year 1621, when the
Counties, other times to the Poles, but the great-
test mischief of all was, because it was divided into
perty Dukedomes, and so loft the ancient glorie and
respect, especially when as *Bolslaw* the fourth in
the year 1578 was constrained by his wife *Barbara*,
Barbarra, not onely to divide his Countie, but also to
his 3 Sonnes, but also to subject him selfe to the
Saxons Law, which for this cause are in use to this
day in Polonia. After their Fathers death, these three
Sonnes divided all Silesia into three parts: *Bolslaw*
had for his poffession the middle part of the Countie,
which lyeth about *Moravia* and *Cracow*, namely
Silesia, depending upon *Moravia* and *Cracow*, namely
Oppeln, *Tylchen* &c. some others, *Miscilaw* had for
his share. The lowest part or rather Silesia, next unto
the Marquitate of Brandenburg and great Poland, as
Lignitz, *Glogaw*, *Sagan* and other parts, were to
Conradus, who succeeded *Bolslaw*, and so these three
brothers, and their posterities, made it his residence, as
before he did like at the towne of *Rathbor*. The
townes in Silesia prospered as well in government, as

the fumpuconess of their houſes, eſpecially after that they had overthrowne that fearful empire, which the *Tartarians* had made into their Countrey anno 1241: by Henricus the firſt called *Barbathus*. His wife was *Melinda* the daughter of *Barbathus Duke of Iſſira* and *Hungary*. His Sonne was Henricus the ſecond, who had three ſonnes, *Henry*, *Boleslaw*, and *Boleslaw*. The ſonne of *Boleslaw* was *Henry*, who married *Conrade of Glogow Dukes*. Theſe lived in continual jars one with another, and alſo their ſucceſſors, till at length Henricus the 11th Duke of *Breſlaw* under the colour of a fealt anno 1281 invited, Henricus Duke of *Lignitz*, the Duke of *Poſna*, who after the name, and alſo the name of *Poſna*, who of Poland, tooke them priſoners, and would not let them at liberty, till they left ſome of their feathers behind them, alſo though that *Lucus* the black Duke of *Craſow* tooke their part. About the yeare 1380 Henricus the brother of Henricus Duke of *Boleslaw* was made Duke of *Sweſia*, and *Boleslaw* was Duke of *Wend*. His ſonnes *Bernardus*, and left unto his two other ſonnes *Henricus* laur, and *Boleſlaw* the Duke of *Munſterberg*. After the deſeate of Henricus ſonnes Duke of *Sagan*, there happened an other party among the ſame Sonnes: for that *Henry* Duke of *Sagan* and *Gur* beſieged *Boleslaw*, and harried the number of Princes, did not only encreaſe in *Sileſia*, but alſo great diſſention and diſcord grew more & more, eſpecially among the *Polniſh* Princes, becauſe of the jeaſouſie and ill affection, which they had conceived of ſome of the Princes, being they were more ſubject to the *Dutches*, & ſome of the Saxons into theſe Countreys, whereby they held no otherwiſe of them then as Allies in their Government, for that theſe Dukes had in deſertion this *Polniſh* government, when they ſaw that the ſignation of the Biſhops they had much land taken from

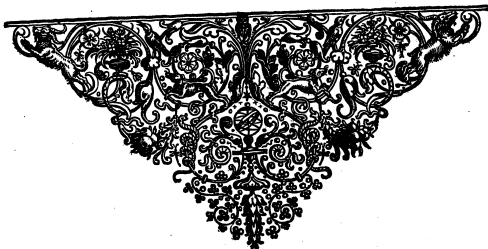
At this time Sillesia is divided into 16 Dukedoms or principalities, every of them taking their name from the lead-towne. Northward lyeth the principality of Teffchen, which confineth the furthelst bound upon Hungary and the Mountains thereof, and the part of it, upon little Poland, is called the heath of Ratibor, Treppaw, and Iagendorp, which on the South-part reacheth to the Bohemian Mountains, & the Spring-head of the River Oder, not farr from the towne of Gieba. Oppen lyeth beyond the heath, unto little Poland Northward, the principality of Muerbergh, Brieg & Rasnor, like as the principality of Brieg boundeth upon Poland, part of it lying one this side, and part thereof on the other side of the Oder. Breslaw and Ratcel part of the very heart of Sillesia, take their name from the towne of Breslaw, yett beyond the Oder. The principality of Neufs is also a Bithoprck. *Olyritz* is next unto Breslaw, and lyeth between it and the Pomeranians. On this side of the Oder are Muerbergh, Swynitz and Iaver, which upon the Northward boundeth unto the Earldome of Glosz. The Dukedome of Lignitz boundeth Edfward upon Swenitz, Westward upon the principality of Iaver, and North-



ward upon the principality of Glogaw, having for neighbours Poland upon the one side, and the March on the other side. Sagan butteth Westward upon *Lauf*, and Northward upon the principality of Bernstadt, &c. To this may be added the principality of Croffen, which is a Widdowes possession, and that the Duke of Lignitz gave the towne of Nuyts unto the Bishop of Breslaw, there is noe more account made of these titles. The Emperour, or rather the King of Bohemia possessed by inheritance 9 of these principalities, namely: Breslaw, Sweinitz, Jauer, Munsterbergh, Glogaw, Sagan, Oppeln, Ratibor and Troppow: the other two Lagerdorp & Croffen, belonged likewise to the King, but afterward fell to other Lords, as also the Dukedome of Sagan was given some yeeres since by the Emperour, to this Generall Friedland or Waldstein for the service, which he had done him. Ludovicus King of Hungarie and Bohemia, gave Lagerdorp to the Marquies of Brandenburg as a reward for their loyalty, and Croffen was morgaged to the house of Brandenburg.

Whole Silesia according to the ancient custome, is divided into two parts, namely the Upper & the Nether Silesia. The chiefest River is the Oder, which runneth from the South-East along this Countrey, towards the Northwest, receiving by the way many small Brooks into it, as the Queis, Bobor, Politznitz, Neisz, Steina, Barck, Bowitz, Kladnitz, Oppa, and many others. It hath in it abundance of faire pastures, and the whole Countrey is full of fruitful fields, which maketh the Countrey to be so replenished with inhabitants, & the number of the Townes and Villages so great, that there are at this day above 161 great and small towns, whereof none of them lye above three miles one from another. The Dukedome of Breslaw hath in it these townes following: *Breslaw* which *Wratzlaw* of Bohemia enleaved in that place, where the Oder and the Olaw meet together, and therefore as a memoriall thereof, they gave a *W* for their armes, the first letter of his name. It is a great & populous towne, well compacted

with many faire houses in it, and is the eye and ornament of this Dukedome. This Countrey hath also 7 principall Bishopricks: among which that of Breslaw excelleth the others by much, & for his riches (from ancient times) is called the golden Bishop. The first was Gotfrid lent into these Countries by Pope Iohnnes the 11th, in the yeere 966. He at Smogaw under Duke Miezlaus of Poland, erected a Christiā Schoole, which made a way for the building of other Monasteries, for under the command of the Bishop of Breslaw, there are 13 Moncks-Cloisters, and 14 Nunns. After that Silesia came into the hands of the Kings of Bohemia, the government was much altered, so that the King elected a Gubernator out from among the Princes, which they call the Oberampt, & over every of the Principalities appointed a Capitaine. Every yeere there is held in the Citie of Breslaw a generall imperiall daye, or Sessions. Though the aire be here some what colde, yet is it pleasant and healthfull: for in some places the Soile beareth Vines. But they drinke beere commonly here. Under the Bohemian Mountaines upon the brooke Zacka, there are fine hot-bathes, out of which also they digg Brimstone, Saltpeter and Allum. Neere unto the towne of Striegia there is found *Terra Sigillata*, and by Lignitz *Arenaria Lana*. There are also some gold mines, and some peeces, which come downe the spring Katzbach, out of the Mountaines. The great flore of yron make the inhabitants here to have noe small trading: the towne in weaving, they drive a mightie trade in linen cloth, and other wares, which yeeldeth them every yeere an incredible somme of money. The government of their townes is Aristocratical, and so ordered, that the Burgers cannot lightly rebell against their Superiours, being they doe not force their Conferences, but lye friendly one with another. The nature of this people is amiable & affable, & this nation for their civility, civility & manners, doe farre exceede their Neighbour. And thus much for Silesia.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQUISATE OF MORAVIA.

Called by the Germans MERHERN.

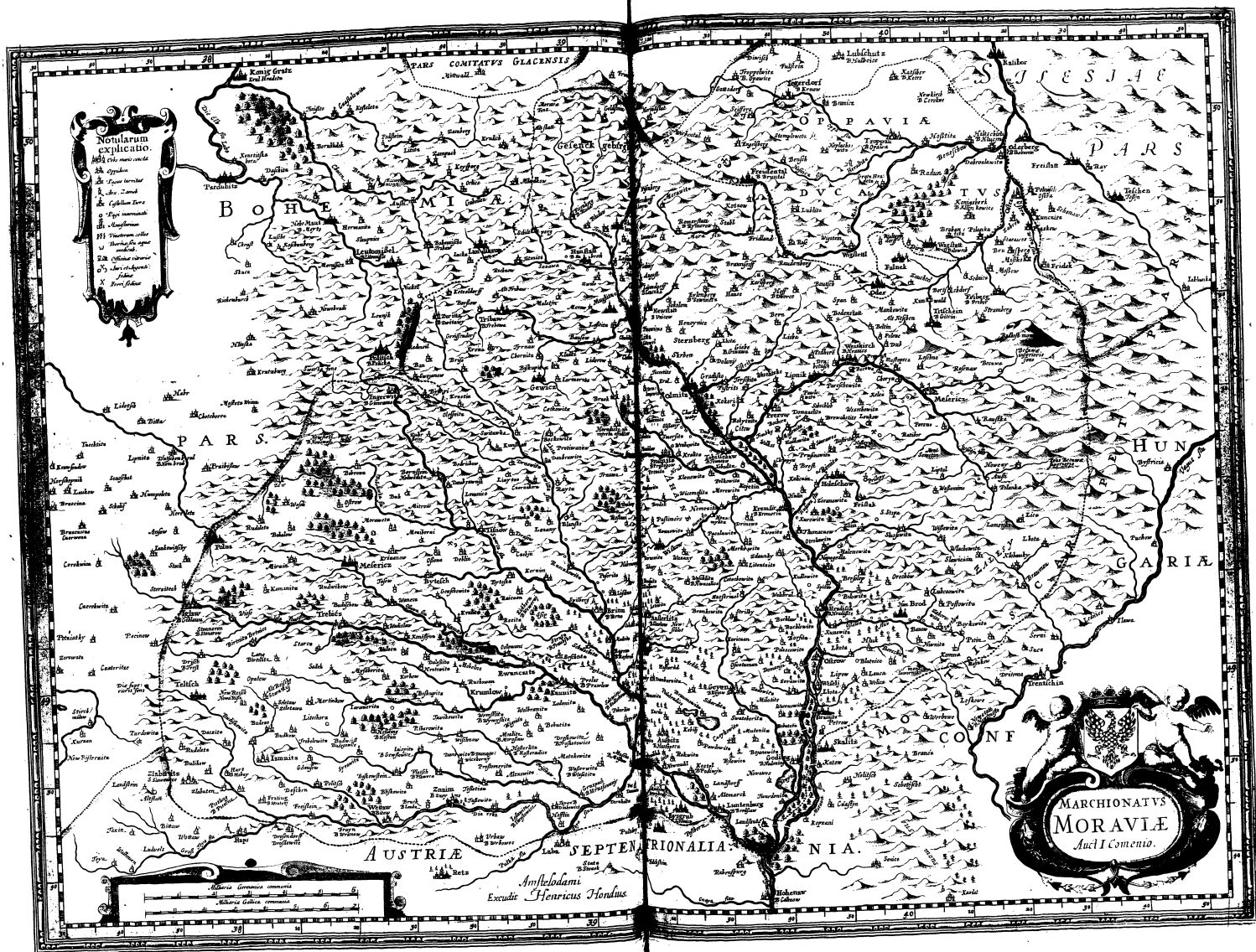


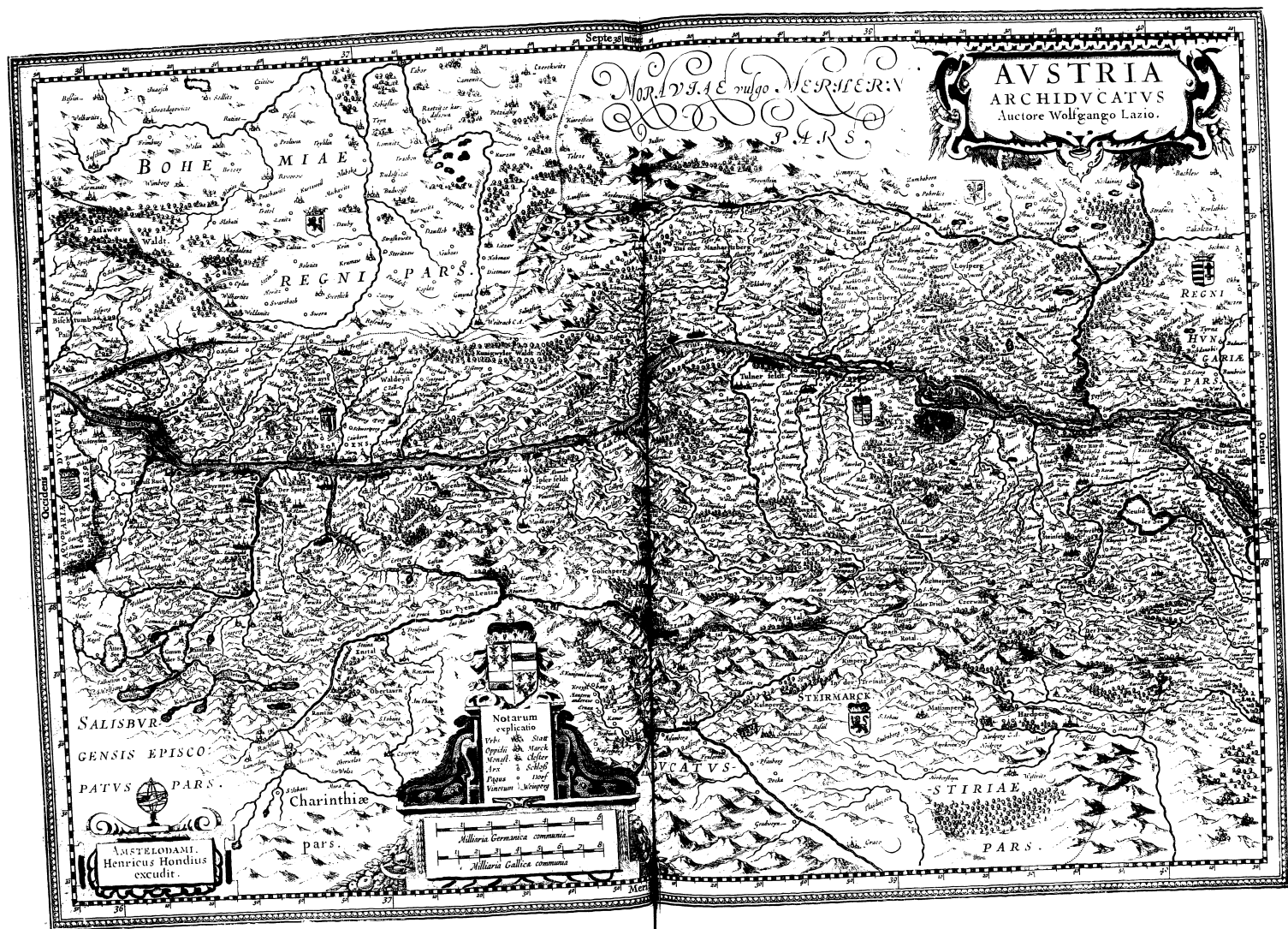
MORAVIA, or *Merhern* boundeth Westward upon Bohemia, and taketh the name from the river of *Morava*, which waneeth this Countrey. The ancients called this Province *Marcomanni*, because it consisteth & boundeth upon the Frontiers of Germanie, there where men travel from the *Danewo* into *Austria*, for *Moravia* in high Dutch, is as much to say, *aya Frontier*, or a *Limit*, in regard whereof, these people that inhabited these parts, were called *Marcomanni*, and signified Inhabitants dwelling upon the utmost Confinnes & Limits: Of this people *Arrianus* speaketh in this wise: *Theremotus & wunst of this nation overre the Ryndyck Marcomanni*, afterward the *Teutons* people of *Sarmatia*, thidly the *Moravia* was the ancient habitation of the *Marcomanni* is most apparant; for the husbandmen that dwelt about the river of *Hams*, have often found in plowing up the ground many Coins and pictures of the Roman Emperours, among the rest of *Marcus Antoninus*, who as divers Historiours mention, warred against this nation. The money which they got as a boote from the Enemie hath this inscription upon it, *D E MARCOMANNIS*. Some coniecture upon the Etymologie of this name, that afterward the *Marcomanni* inhabited that part of Germanie, which now they call the *Marche*, or the Marquise of *Brandenburg*, lying on the river of the *Elbe* Westward: for the Inhabitants thereof, were called the *Marcher*, that is to say *Marcomanni*, or *Marcomanners*. Others say, they had this name from a Horse, as *Marshall*, that is, *Marchall* or General of the horser, or from *Marfaller*, which signifieth Master of the stable, or horser: for *March* and *Merhern* in the German tongue, is a Horse and a Mare: so that *Marhern-Land* betokeneth a Countrey of Mares: but the first interpretation seemeth to be the truest. The confines then of *Moravia* at this present are these: It is separated Eastward from *Hungarie*, and Poland Westward from *Bohemia*, and Northward from *Silesia*: for Southward towards *Austria*, it is very even, and plaine, and in some places it is separated by the River of *Thaissa*, and some other brookes from *Austria*.

The aire of this Countrey is moist, and humid, and therefore the more subject to unhealthfulness. And as it is a very populous Countrey it is also very fruitful in Corne, Wine, & all things necessarie for man use. *Saffian* groweth there in abundance, within the Countrey there are very good arable lands, & upon the hills there growe goodly vines and grapes, which yeeld very pleasant Wines. Therefore this Countrey in regard of the goodness and fancie of the soile, is so inhabited and manured, that there is scarcely any pasture for cattell to be found in it, but they are faine to turne them into the woods and Forests.

The Mount *Sudeta*, neere unto the Towne *Igla*, are full of rich Mines of Metall. And which is more to be admired, that in this Countrey of *Moravia* there is great flore of *Myrrhe* and *Prickensack* found, which distilleth or dropeth not from the fancie of some trees, as it doth in other places, but is digged out of the earth only in one place called *Grasslaw*, where not only *Thun Melcham* is digged, representing the shape of the privities of a man, but also very like unto the shape of a woman. Not long since *Princelam* decting of the Lords of *Eyk*, in his Lordship of *Sternbergh*, being minded there to make a filshond, digged out of it the whole proportion of a mans bodie, which was nothing but *Myrrhe*. In former ages this Province was a Kingdome, and had their owne Kings, whose authoritie extended over *Bohemia*, & *Polonia*, and the *Principall* of *Christ* 900 *Zuanescripion* had under his command *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Silesia*, and *Polonia*, which Dukedomes were all subiect unto him: whereby he grew so mightie and potent, by commanding over so many people, that he waxed proud, and refused to pay unto Lodwick King of Germanie that tribute, which he was bound to pay unto the Roman Empire. For which they made warres upon him, but being assaulted he defended him selfe so well, that they parted one from another upon equall conditions.

The Hungarians, a people then newly start up, lay closte upon the borders, and Frontiers of *Moravia*, and kept the King of the *Moravians* so thurt in, that he could by no means breake out, and gett a passage. The Emperour having undergotten the Victorie over the *Moravians*, seeking ayde from all parts, opened a passage to the Hungarians, who fell upon the Christians, and plagued them grievously with many injuries and cruelties. And so the Emperour by these fidelis overcame and destroyed the King of *Moravia*, who being vanquished, and a great number of his men slayne, chaled away, and putt to death: the King himselfe escaped secretly this Slaughter, and changing of his cloaths, saved himselfe by flight. And being gotten into the Mountaine called *Sambiri*, having putt of his Armes and sent away his horse, went a foote and lived as a poore Hermit in a shade wood, where he lived upon Apples, Roots, and Herbs, till at last he met with three other Hermites with whom





Moates, strong Bulwarks, large Ramparts, Turrets, & yeth as a mightie bulwark against the power and violence of the Turke. It hath large, and faire Suburbs, sumptuous, and loffie houfes, painted on the outside, braue, and magnificent Churches, built with blew stone, lightome within, and supported with mightie pillars. The Citizens VVine cellars are so large, and deepe, that the building under ground is not much lesse, then that which is aboue. And the streets are all paved with such great flottes, that though waggons heaue loaden goe upon them; yet they will not sinke under them. There is such great store of all provisions within this City, especially of VVines, that it is almost incredible, and everye year, when they pluck and gather their grapes, they must employ aboue them 1200. horfes.

This Citie in the yeere of our Lord 464. receiued the Christian faith, by the preaching of Dodoort *Severinus*, who built two Churches in it: ye may read the storie of this City in *Laxius* and *Otto Frisingensis*. *Fredericus* the Second enlarged this Citie greatly, and built it better, and likewise the succeeding Dukes of *Austria*. Also the Emperour *Frederick* the Second, erected in it a famous Vniuersitie for all Arts, and sciences, which afterward Anno 1556. was renewed by *Albertus Duke of Austria*, but alas! through the factions, and dissensions, of the Schollars, was ruined, and brought to nothing. Hereofore haue flourished in this Citie many excellent & learned men, among the rest *VVolfgang Laxius*, a Physician, and Historiographer unto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Julius Alexander*, *Marshallus Farnarius*, and *Iohannes Habsbach*, there Professor, and Master of the chaire in Diuinitie, who was so careful in his expositions, that he was 21. yeeres in expounding of the first Chapter of the Prophet *Isaiah*. This Citie grew famous for the braue defence, and the resistance which the Citizens made, when the Turke besieged it in the yeere 1529. and as it is reported, lost eightie thousand men before it.

In Vpper Austria lyeth also *Gmunda*, a towne not very great, but much commended for the handsome, and kinnesse thereof, situated upon a lake, which taketh the name from it, called *Gmunder-Lake*, which taketh the river *Dravus* taketh his spring head, and runneth through *Austria*. In this towne they drue a great trading in furs, which is exceedingly good, & sharpe, being digged out quaries in the hills lying about it, and being brought to *Gmunda*, is put into small barrels, which they call *Kuklen*, and from the Drave is carryed downe the Danubius to Vienna, and so from thence to other towne in *Austria*, *Hungarie*, *Syria*, and *Carnetis*, to the great profit of *Gmunda*.

Besides these there are many other ancient, and fine towne in *Austria*, namely *Linze*, *Steyr*, *VValden*, *Infus*, *Medlans*, which is a very ancient Cattle built by *Cladius*, *Cremis*, the Cattle *Cerro* now called *Zelf*, *Alman*, *S. Hippolytus Clister*, *Newburgh* and *Corn-Newburgh*, *Petravella*, now a Village, being the ruines of a very great Citie. Also *Rinslad*, *Prach*, which lyeth upon the river *Lepta* and *Hamburgh*, all the rest will passe by for breuities sake.

This Countrey is full of Meeres or Lakes; the chief whereof are these: *S. VVolfgang*, the *Vfer*, the *Filleja*, & the *Einfaller-Jia*.

There are also manie rivers, which water this Countrey, whereof the *Danubius* is the principall, and was heretofore the bound of this Countrey, but now runneth through the middle of it. The others are called the *Lathofus*, *Genus*, or *Oflum*, *Tramus*, *Tracow*, *Erabus* which cometh out of a pleasant Meere, by *Celi*, *Trasus*, *Ipsus*, *Medius*, *Marcus*, *Tegus*, which separateth *Moravia* from *Austria*, *Camulus* abounding in all kind of fische, *Lepus*, *Sagades*, wherein they take Luscious Crabs, and some others. The principall Mountains are the Mount *Carnici*, the *Monte* called in Latine, or *Calenbergh* in Dutch, which reacheth from the *Danubius* to the river *Dravus*, the hills parcells whereof are the *Schne-bergh*, *Stemmer-bergh*, *Herbergh*, *Cenbergh*, *Hauspergh*, *Platze*, *Cognam-berg*, *Altenberg*, commonly called at this day the *Haimberg*, which runneth from the *Danubius* to the *dravus*.

This Countrey also is here and there covered with Forests, and VVoods, all percells & branches, woods of the *Hirynny* Forest, or *Souarwood*, and *Luna Silva*, the chiefest of them are called the *Freyfretter*, and the *Kempeygrovald*.

In the Citie of *Vienna* there are twelve Senatours, or Magistrates which administer Iustice every day: whereof foure of them are Spiritual, namely, the Official to the Bishop of *Salzbo*, the Official of the Cathedral Church, & the Rectour of the Vniuersitie. Besides these, there are foure Officers for the Citie, and foure without the Citie, the chiefest whereof are those, whom they call the *Physic* or *Camers*, before them all Accounts of the Provinces are presented, and from whom they may appeal to these Superiours. As the Provincial Council, and their Marshalls, the Deputies of the Province, the Magistrats of the Citie, and their Burrough-masters. The ordinarie Court of the *Pretour* of the Citie: the Iudgment of Farming, and Toles, and the *Pretour* of the Marchants whom they call *Handgrauat*, whereof *Laxius* treateth at large in his historie of *Vienna*.

The third Imperial circle, is that of *Austria*, which consisteth of two States: the first are the Lords Spiritual, namely the Bishop of *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Gortze*, *Se. Gertrudis*, or *Se. Ursula*, *Labach*, and *Vienna*, the Master of the Dutch Order in *Epifthal*. The second State are these Princes, and Lords temporal: As the Arch-Duke of *Austria*, the Earle of *Schomberg*, the Earle of *Hardeck*, the Lords of *Rosenburg*, and *Senften*, and the Baron of *Walden*. Besides these some of the Princes of the Empire are comprehended under *Austria*, namely, the Earldomes of *Thurn*, *Crenze*, *Ortenbergh*, *Perneck*. The free Lords of *Lendekron*, *VVandenberg*, *Hohen*, *Offenwitz*, *Newbergh*, *Gutenbergh*, *Tiefenbach*, *Mairhofen*, *Avonberg*, *Dornbergh*, *Harndorf*, *Schottensdorf*, *Tierberg*, *Saravus*, *Harndorf*, *Stemmerberg*, *Altenberg*, *St. Hippolytus*, *Epifthal*, *Epifthal*, likewise the Lordships of *Aichelberg*, *Caltenbrun*, *Maffenbergh*, *Sundbergh*, *Rosenbergh*, *Stachenbergh*, *Lichtenbergh*, *Laffenbergh*, *Buchheim*, *Luehau*, *Purge*, *Schombrun*, *Schiffenberg*, *Altenbergh*, *Bornstein*, and *Seibersdorf*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF STYRMARCK.

The name.



STYRMARCK, or *Syria* without all question, hath this name from a *Stier*, or a Bull. *Egidius Tschudus* is of the same opinion, relating out of *Plinius*, that *Cato* held, that among the *Turris* were counted also the *Leopentii*, and *Salafii*, for thus he saith: So were then the *Turris* also *Galli*, which nation in the ancient *Warres* of the *Gauls*, took up their habitation beyond the *Alpes*, whereof also *Polybius* in his XI. booke de *belli Gallici* writeth thus: In the *Alpes* on both sides of the mountains in that part which reacheth towards the *Rhene*, and the North, dwelt the *Gauls*, which were named *Transalpinii*, but that part, which lay towards the *Plaines*, were the *Turris*, *Agones*, and other barbarous nations, of whom the *Transalpinii* were by descent, by reason of the difference of their habitations were distinguished one from another, and therefore were they called *Transalpinii*, because they dwelt beyond the *Alps*. The *Turris* afterward leaving these parts, sought out new habitations & came and took in that Countrey, which at this day is called the Earldome of *Gortze*, from thence went forward, and dwelt in *Syria*, or *Styrmarch*, in which Countrey they left their name behind them, for *Taurus*, is as much to saye, as a *Stier*, or a Bull. They spread themselves also in *Austria* and *Hungarie*, whereof it is needlesse to make any mention here. Some will maintaine for a truth, that *Syria* was heretofore called *Valeria* and that in honour of *Valeria* the daughter of *Dietrichianus*, as *Marcellinus* witnesseth, as also *Aurelius Victor* in his historie of the Emperours. *Volaterranus* saith that it was called *Lapida*, writing in the seventh booke of his Geographie, in this manner: The next adjacent Countrey is *Lapida*, which is now called *Syria*, though *Pope Pius* thinketh the same to be *Valeria*, but I am rather of the opinion by the description of *Rufus*, that *Valeria* should rather be *Croatia*, which lieth between the *Danubius* & the *Dravus*, & so *Volaterranus* was deceived, for if the first opinion be true, hence it appeareth then, that the *Syria* had in former times their habitation here: Seeing that *Stetus Rufus* writeth, that under the name of *Marcomanni* & *Quadii* were driven out of the places *Valeria*, which lay between the *Danubius*, and the *Dravus*. This Countrey is a part of the Mediterranean *Agrie*, or the likewise *Carinthia*, and were reckoned under the Provinces of *Hyricum*, or *Sclavonia*, which afterward was comprehended under Germanie.

The Site.

Middle of the River.

Alt.

Syria boundeth Eastward upon *Hungary*, Southward upon *Carniola*, and *Crain*, Westward upon *Carinthia*, and Northward upon *Austria*. On the East side it hath a large plaines field, but on the other parts, it is a Countrey is every where mountainous: I cannot speake much of the fertility thereof, but in all places there are many Mines, which are little sought after, or digged into through the negligence of their Princes. There are silver Mines in the *Alpes*, which they call the *Schneberger Alpen*, and by the river of *Amisus*, the *Schneberger Alpen*, and by the river of *Amisus*, the *Schneberger Alpen*. Heere also they seech great Store of Salt, which is transported into other Countreies, and whereof they make good profit.

This Countrey was in ancient times Marquise of *Pannonia prima*, or *Austria*, and for this cause *Syria* is called a *March*, which is a certain limit, or tract of land, ruled, and governed by a Marquise, as *Lazius* witnesseth, having afterward obtained the title of a Dukedom from the Emperour *Fredericus Barbarossa*. At last it came under the Command of the Dukes of *Austria*, unto whom it is subjected to this day.

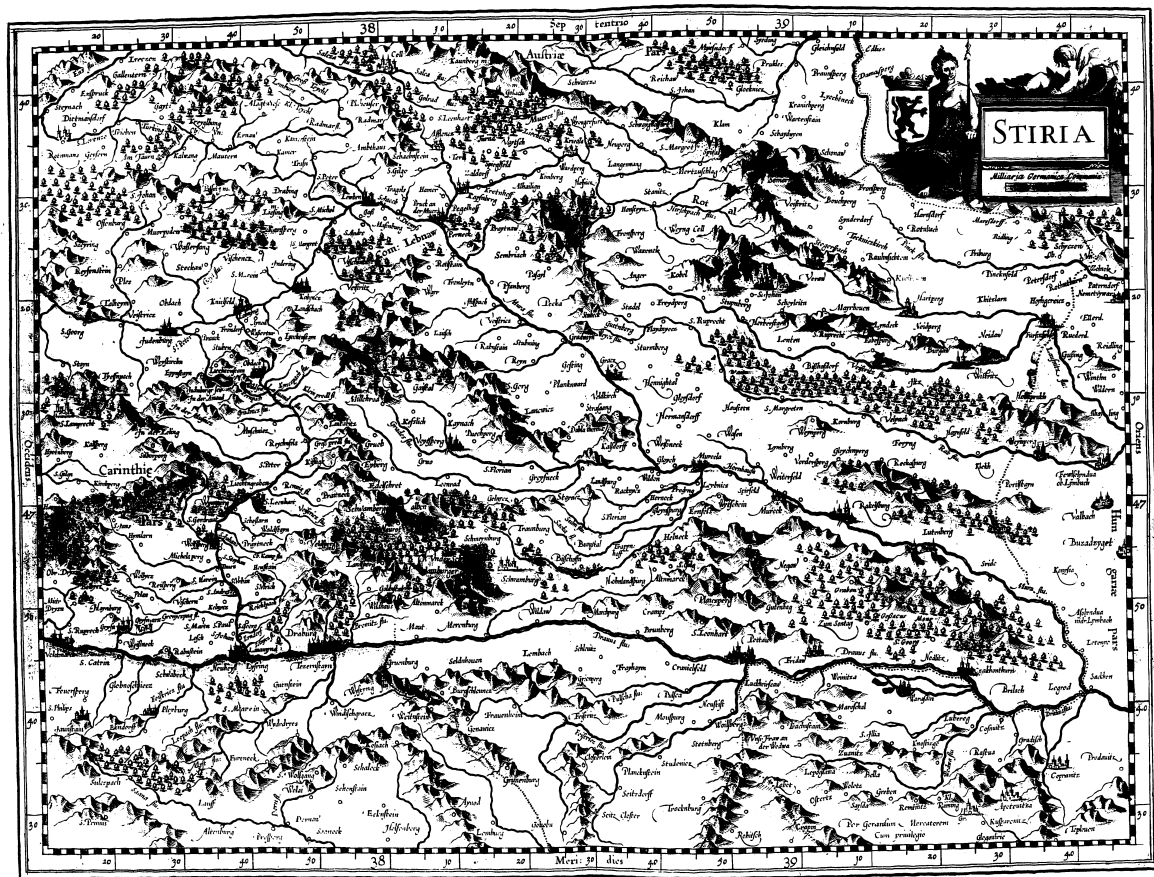
The last Marquise was *Ottocarus*, whose daughter *Lopoldus* Duke of Austria married, who with the Consent of the Emperour, was made Duke of *Syrmarch*.

His house & Succession failing, the Inhabitants of the Countrey sent some into *Austria*, and others into *Hungarie*. The King sent his Sonne unto them, but being he ruled according to his owne will, which the *Syrmarchers* would by no means suffer & endure, he was at last driven away, and in stead of him they called in *Ottocarus* the King of *Bohemia* his sonne, who before had made himselfe Master of the Dukedom of *Austria*, and Anno 1269. got also *Carinthia* to it, but he could not keepe it long, for when he was so transported with arrogance, that he began to dispise his imperiall Majestie, and would not sweare fealtie unto the Emperour, *Rudolphus* of *Habsburgh*, for his *Bohemian* Feempee, the Emperour prescribed a day of meeting for the Princes, at *Augsburgh*, citing thither *Ottocarus*, to appeare there, up a great penalty, and to give an account for his contempt against his Majestie, as likewise for the Countreies, which he held vnsittly.

Ottocarus laughed at this Citation and sent no man upon the day appointed to answer in his behalfe. In the meane while arrived also at *Augsburgh* Ambassadors sent from the States of *Austria*, and complained greatly to the Emperour, and the Princes about the violence, wronge and crueltie, which *Ottocarus* had done them, & charged him with these points: Namely, that he had made himselfe Master of *Austria* by an unjust title, and had devoured himselfe from his lawfull wife, *Margaretta*, the true Inheritor of the house of *Austria*, and had pynned her, & took a Concubine in her stead. That he had bereft, and dispossessed *Agnes* of *Radon*, and her husband *Elias*, *bertha*, and her brother *Henricus*, from their lawfull inheritance in *Austria*, and had most cruelly put to death many of the principall Lords in the Citie of *Vienna*, and had often howne his dogged nature against the innocent people. Also that he secretly had thrust & devide with *Bele* the King of *Hungarie*, the Land being all Fee-simples of the Empire, that he was therefore revolted from the Romish Empire, & the Emperour, to the end, that by the help of a foraine Nation, he might the better detaine *Austria*, and lay a heauey yoke upon the subjects.

Hereupon it was resolved, with the unanime consent of the Princes, to send one illegaie to *Ottocarus*: but instead of a good answer they got nothing from him, but scornfull and disdainfull words against the Emperour and the Princes, whereupon they all

4 T continued



confented to make warre upon him, and promised his imperiall Majestie all needfull assistance who then levying a great Armie, marched into *Austria*: Against whom also *Ottocarus* came with no small power; but dis-puting of the successe of that warre, fearing the force-fulight and power of the Emperour, through the me- diation, and intercession of two Bishops made peace with the Emperie, retorning *Austria* unto him againe, andooke the oath of allegiance to the Emperour; af- wellfor Bohemia, as for his other Lands, and Pro- vinces, and this inauguration hapned in the fight of the whole Armie, while *Ottocarus* knecled downe upon his knees before the Emperour.

When as his Confort, and other seditious people upbreyded him herewith, as having throwne himselfe weake, and faint-hearted herein, then he broake the peace, and fell againe into *Austria* with an Armie, whereupon the Emperour presently encountered him with his Germane Souldiers being ayded also by the Hungarians, and gave battaile one to another not farre from a small towne called *Marchburg*, where *Ottocarus* was defeated, and slaine in the battaile: This done the Emperour fell presently with his furious Armie into *Bohemia*, putting in it fire and sword, and con- strained *Frederick* Sonne of the deceased *Ottocarus*, that he was druten to begg, and intreat for a peace, and to receive such lawes from him, which might tend to the dignitie and Supremacie of the Empire. This being done, the Emperour established his Sonne *Albertus* into the Government of *Austria*, and a while after pronounced, and declared him also Duke of *Austria*, and *Styrmarch*, with the ioynt con- sent of all the Princes of the Empire.

Styria is divided into the Vpper, and the Nether *Styrmarch*: the river of *Mahr* runneth through the Vppermost; the Nethermost lieth, where the *Drauw*, and the *Mahr* meete together, which is sited next unto *Parvonia* *Secunda*, whereof this place is also called *Angarish*. The chieftowen of *Styria* are *Drug* upon *Mahr*, *Gratz*, *Piana*, or *Pysberg* up the river *Kynach*, *Pyllersberg* upon the river *Leuda*, *Marchburg* a prin- cipal towne lying on the left side of the *Drauw*: upon the same side also is *Petrovia*, or *Colonia Petrovia*, where the Romane Legions lay: on the other side of the river lieth *Pyrsanum*, which is called *Castra Pariana*. *Ruckburg* lieth on the left side of river of *Mahr*, where *Deuoria* beginneth, here lieth also *Gila* by the side of the river *Saw* or *Sawer*, an ancient towne, as it is to be seene by the ruines thereof: there are found yetto this day many Romane inscriptions. The inha- bitants report, that it was built by *Sylla*, and was called *Sollax*, but (as *Plateranus* saith) without any evident proofe: possibly it was that, (or built out of the ruines thereof) which *Pro*. placeth not farre from hence, and called *Cila*.

In *Styria* there are many Earledomes, among which is *Pyrsanum* upon the river *Drauw*, and *Leban* upon the river *Mahr*.

These rivers runn through *Styria*, namely the *Pro- vus*, *Leuda*, *Sadon*, *Salm*, *Rapach*, *Mahr*, *Matza*, *Arbach*, *Pyrsberg*, *Lauffitz*, and a great many other brookes and springes, whereof most of them all runn, and fall into the *Danubium*.

The Mountaines in this Province are innume- rable, and therefore it is impossible to declare them by name, but they are called in Generall *Norica Alpes*, some of them bearing the name of the Alpes, as the *Rauch Alpen*, *Sub Alpen*, *Sawer Alpen*, *Schwanberger Alpen*. Upon the confines of *Austria*, *Carinthia* and *Styria* lieth the Mount *Taurus*. Upon the river *Mahr* lieth the Mount *Satli*, called now the *Schotel*. Also the Mount *Satli*, *Manenberg*, *Pyrsberg*, by the river *Salzworinde* called *Saweruffel*, which is *Opocinum*, or the *Hoggs-foot*, *Tenffelsberg*, which is as much to say as the *Devils-foot*. By the side of the *Mahr* in *Gaisfalar* *Steinberg*, and *Kainacher Alpen*. A little lower are the *Kreuzberg*, and the *Hirtzberg*. And Eastward the *Radel*, and the *Platzberg*. Over the *Drauw* Southward is *Mans Cladium*, at this present called *Drachmberg*. *Paduanus* mentioneth that in former yeetes, there went a credible report at Vienna, that therewas Mountaine in *Styria*, which began to burne, which ministered occasion to the Em- perour *Maximilian*, to send some men thither to enquire of the truth thereof, which indeede they found to be so: this miracle I thought worth, to re- peate here, having hapned as it is supposed in the yearre of our Lord 1512. In which time it seemeth, that *Paduanus* wrote this. The forefild Mountaines for the most part, are covered with woods like a Wilder- nesse.

Touching the behaviour, and the manners of the *Styrmarchers*, they are comonly clownish and blockish, and the inhabitants are much troubled with Throat-cropps, which are huge long Cropps, hang- ing downe their necks: some of them are so great, that they hinder their speech, & that woman, which giueh suck, may cast the same behinde her back (if the report be true) to the end it might not hinder the sucking of her child. *Opyridus* hath observed also, that Anno 1513. in travelling from *Piana* to *Ponier*, he saw a man at *Frisch* not without great admiration, whose chinne at his Eares, was almost as broad as his shoul- ders, hanging downe to his breast. Some ascribe the cause of this longe Corps, to the Water, & the Aire. For the rest, the *Styrmarchers* are in manners and speech like unto the Germans, saving that they inha- bite above the river of *Drauw*, which speake the Sla- vonian tongue.

The man- ners of the inhabitants.

Tavern.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME OF HUNGARIE.

HUNGARIE, or *Hungarie*, taketh the name from the *Huns*, or *Hungarians*, a Scythian peo- ple, which inhabit the same to this day, and containeth within it *Pannonia*, and on the other side of the *Danubius*, *Las- cum*, and almost the whole Countrie of the *Dacians*, which

is now called *Valachia*.

Southward, this Countrie boundeth upon the river *Savro*, or *Sawer*, where by it is separated from *Croatia* and *Servia*, which lie beyond the *Adriatic*, or *Venician* sea. Northward, upon *Poland* and *Russia*, and the mountaine *Carpathi*. Westward, upon *Austria* (heretofore the chieft Countrie of Vpper *Pannonia*) *Styria*, and *Styrmarch*. Eastward, upon *Mysia* now called *Rhetiana*.

This Countrie is much commended; and greatly extolled above all others, as well for the sweetnesse, and temperance of the aire, as for the pleasantnesse and situation thereof. The Soile is very fruitful, to beare every kind of thing, and yeeldeth great force of Gould, Silver, Dyes, and Salt, so such as deale in them: in no Countrie is there found such abundance of fodder for Cattel, Corne, Fruit-trees, and beehes. About the *Danubius* from *Quingue Ecclisias*, as farre as *Belgrade* growe noble Vines, whereof they make strong Wines: but there are fewe, or no Oyl-trees, which being excepted, this Kingdome seemeth to be endued with abundance of all the gifts of Nature.

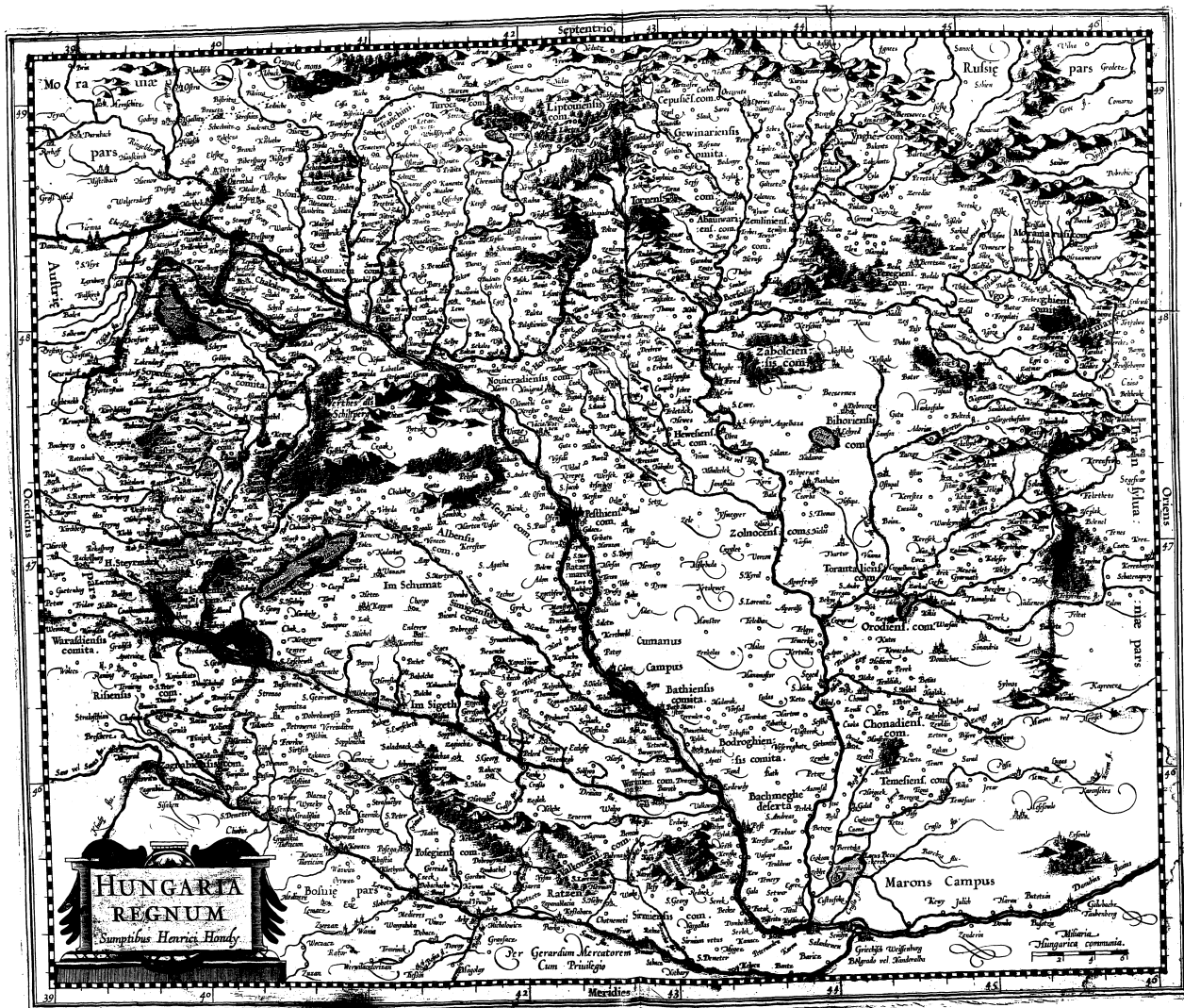
It breedeth sundrie kind of Cattle, which are here in such a multitude, principally Sheep, and Oxen, that they send such a number into other Countreies, especially into *Italy*, and *Germanie*, that it is almost incredible. It aboundeth much also in all sort of game, as Hares, fallow Deere, Staggs, Hinds, Goats, Wild swine, Wolves, Beares, and such like: there is also most excellent hauking, especially of Partridges, Pheasants, Blackbirds & Thrushes.

The *Pannoni*, or *Pannonians* inhabit first this Countrie, afterward the *Goths*, whom the *Huns* ex- pelled; and the *Huns* were chased out of it againe by the *Longobards*, who dwelt here for the space of 42. yeeres; but afterward the *Huns* under *Attila*, came againe into their possession, after whose death *Cero- lus Magnus* tooke this Countrie unto himselfe. But in the yeere 930. under the government of the Em- perour *Arnolphus*, the Hungarians came out of Sy- ria, & tooke up their habitation here, remaining in their *agantini* untill the Coronation of King *Stephen*, whom they called the *holy*. So that from that time forward, even unto this day, the Hungarians haue continued in the Christian faith.

Vnder *Hungarie* is contained the whole territoire of *Lasgum*, *Metanastrium*, which *Primer* boundeth with the *Danubius*, and *Tithisaw*, and is also shut in with the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, a remnant of this people continue here still, & are called *Las*, they in- habit in that part, where *Plinie* placeth them, & speake a language much differing from that of Hungarie.

The first Christian King of Hungarie was *Stephen The Con- stantine*, his Nephew *Peter* succeeded him, and *Andrew* his kindman: *Bela*, *Gyfa*, *Ladislav*, *Almus*, *Stephen* the 11. *Bela* the 111. *Emerick*, *Ladislav* the 11. and suc- cessively manye others, till the beginning of *Isidolph* the 11. King and Emperour who reigned 32. yeeres. The King of Hungarie had wont to rule this King- dome by two sorts of Magistrates, or Councils, whereof the chieft were devide into three other Magistrates. The first was the Kings Governour, or the *Palatine* of the Realme, who was next in dignitie to the King, and who was the Kings ordinarie Judge, if any complaint came against him, he was choosen thereunto by the Common voice, but this state was not held hereditarie. Next under him was *Index Curie*, or the *Court-Index*, which was also one of the ordinarie Judges of the Kingdome, and after him the ordinarie, & perpetual Chanceller of the Realme, which state commonly the Arch-Bishop of *Gran* did Administer, who among the Spiritualities is Primate, and the chieft Secretary of the Kingdome, and hath this preeminence before others that he annoieth the Elected King, and also confirmeth, & estab- lisheth all privileges with the broad seale, & when the King pleaseth he signeth and confirmeth letters of lesse importance, and especially the Royall de- crees, and such like causes. The *Magister Curie*, or *Highward* is alwaies to followe the Kings chaine, and is one of his privie Counsell. The *Tavernarium Regium* *Magister* his charge is over the Silver mines, the Salt mines, and over the Townes, Castles, and Vil- lages, which belonge unto the Kings Treasurie, or Exchequer.

Vnto the second degree of Magistracie, ap- pertaine first these three, which are in great respect, and pronouncement, to wit, first the *Vice-Palatine* of the Kingdome. Secondly the *Index personalis presen- tia*, which in Judgment supplieth the Kings place, and is appointed over the other Judges, thrudy the *Vice-Index Curie*. The Inferiour which rather admi- nisther the office of a Judge then of a Magistrate, are the two *Protonotarii Iudicij personalis presen- tia*, namely, the *Protonotarius Vice-Palatini*, & the *Protonotarius Vice-Index Curie*. These are called *Masters*, and haue for Assistants and Fellow-helpers these persons fol- lowing, namely the Secretarie of the Arch-Bishop of *Gran*, whom they call the *Physcal*, 12. Assistours, and some sworn Notaries.





104 TRANSYLVANIA or SEVENBERGHEN.

Olleza, Schenkerful, and Rep. These towns have some villages under their jurisdiction.

The *Circuli* or *Zivili*, which lie next unto the *Moldavia*, are defended from the *Scythians*, live after their own laws and manners, and give out all their offices by lot.

They are likewise divided into seven territories, which they call their habitations, the names of them are these: *Segh, Orbul, Kysli, Casy, Orgyia, Marcszech, Aramiszech.*

The Gentrie of Hungary, and *Sevenbergen*, joyne part of them with the Saxons, and *Circuli*, the most of them speake one language, and wear cloaths, and armes alike.

All the *Transylvanians*, or *Sevenbergers* in general, are able to bring 90. thousand armed men into the field.

The chiefest townes in all *Transylvania*, or in *Sevenbergen*, are seven, lying somewhat farre from one another, among the which *Cibinium* is the Metropolitane cite, which is also called *Hiernafade*, situated in an even plaine, having but a few hills lying about it. It is not much less than *Pisania* in Austria, but is by the art of man, and by nature much stronger; for because of the abundance of ponds and mores lying about it, no armie can approach unto it. It hath also a cathedral Church.

Next unto this is *Brassovia*, or *Cerna* called by the Germans *Cronsfade*, and also *Stephanopolis*, lying betweene pleasant hills, fortified with moates, walls and bulwarks. There is a *Universite*, and a famous Librarie. *Bistrita*, or *Neufchad* lieth in the plaine of a verticall valley, and is environed on all sides with Vines. *Segovaria*, or *Scheffburgh*, lieth part off upon a hill, and part off under the ridge. *Megies*, or *Mydovisch* lieth in the midst of *Sevenbergen*, and is exceeding rich in Wine, and is abundantly provided with all things necessarie for the use of man.

Zakofe, or *Zaci* is situed in the plaine of a deepe valley, and hath a river abounding in fishe neere unto it. They are of the opinion, that this was the chiefest habitation of the *Saxons*.

Calovaria, or *Clusfchburgh* lieth likewise in a pleasant Plaine, is fortified without with walls, and adorned within with faire houses.

Alba Iulia, is a very ancient towne, being an Episcopall Seate, and lieth upon the ridge of a mountaine & round about it, there is a very fine plaine field which reacheth some two thousand paces. On the East side of it runneth the river of *Marafus*, and on the other side the Brooke *Omey*, which springeth of the Alpes, and was heretofore called *Tarnia*, and was, in the time of *Trajanus*, king *Decerbalus* his court and residence.

In *Sevenbergen* there are 8. parochiall Chapters or Colleges, which they count to be a universitie. The *Bisphericall* Chapter hath under it *Bistrita*, and 23. of the Kings villages. The Chapter at *Regen* hath 30. villages. The *Barcenian* Chapter hath *Cronsfade*, with 13. of the Kings villages. *Kiften* Chapter hath *Segovary*, and 48. villages. *Dawum Sedium* Chapter hath under it the towne of *Midovisch* with 36. villages. The *Cibinium* Chapters are two, whereof the one is *Cibinium* it selfe, having under it 23. villages, the other which is called *Surrogaviv*, hath 22. villages. And the *Zakofsky* Chapter hath *Zakofsky* it selfe, and 17. villages belonging to it.

This Countrie is full of Meeres, ponds, and,

SEVENBERGHEN.

moores, which abound in fishe. The Navigable rivers *River* are three, namely the *Aluta*, the *Moroffus*, and the *Samus*, whereof the two first have their spring-heads out of the Scythian Mountains, the *Moroffus* runneth into the *Tibisus*, and the *Aluta* into the *Danubius*. The third *Samus* springeth out of the *Alpe Calata*, and falleth likewise into the *Tibisus*. There are other lesser rivers as *Chiel* the great & the final, *Sabofus*, *Chryfus*, *Chrysolores*, and *Sargus*, whereof the three last yield many small peeces of gould. *Korad*, yea, and there are found in them sometimes peeces of gould, which weigh a pound & a halfe weight. In these & the aforesaid rivers there are taken many kind of good fishes, *Fishe*, namely great and small Sturgeons, Corpes of three sorts, Salmones, Lampreys, Sheathhills, Mullus, two kind of Roches, Daces, Pikes, Perches, Tenches and divers others, which are taken there in great abundance.

The Mountains, which lie about *Palachia*, *Cifal*, *Monipina*, and *Moldevia*, afford much *Agaricks*, and *Terpentine*.

There are many woods and Forests, among which there is the *Hyrcina Sylva*, or *swart wood*, in the which besides the wilde beasts aforesaid named there are Cows with great dugges, and Wild mares, whose dugges hang downe to the very ground.

In this Countrie there are many Castles, which *Cifal*, namely among the which one of the principall is called the *Rede towne*, or the *Red-towere*, lying in the Alpes, by a running river, where is a very narrow passage through the mountains in the Land. This is the Key and Fortresse of the whole Land, so that on that side, there is no entrance into the Countrie, if the Gouverneur doe but barre it up. Beneath the towne of *Millenbach* not farre from the towne of *Bras*, there lieth an other strong Castle by a river side, where there is a Way which goeth into *Sevenbergen* betweene the high Snowie-mountaines, and a deepe Dale.

It remaineth now that we speake some thing of the manners of this people, which are diverse, because this Countrie was taken in by sundry nations, and is inhabited by them to this day. It is so then that the *Palachians* are a very clownish, & a rude people, having no learning among them, neither love it. They followe the Greeks in religion, but in their manners rather follow paganism: they hold Soothsayers in great esteem, and swear by *Jupiter*, and *Venus* (whom they call *Sacred*) doing many other things, which relish of Heathenisme. They have neither towne, nor stone houses, but dwell in woods, and make Cabinets of reede, to helpe them from the winde, and the raine; but the other part of *Sevenbergen* is better built, and hath reasonable store of people in it.

The manner of the *Scythians* speech in *Sevenbergen* differeth but a litle at this day from the Hungarian pronunciation, though in ancient times there was a great difference, as likewise in their writing: for heretofore (even as now the Jewes doe) they began to write from their right hand towards their left.

The *Circuli* is a cruell, and a fighting nation, they make no distinction betweene a Gentleman and a Clowne, and make no more account of the one, then of the other, and observe one manner of lawe as the Swissers doe. The Hungarians are men of the greatest respect, and authority among them all.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VALACHIA, SERVIA, BULGARIA & ROMANIA.



The name

The name

The name

The name

VALACHIA hath this name from the *Flaci*, as a people defended from the *Quiriti*, for after the Romans had subdued, and rooted out the *Getae*, they planted a Colonie in this Countrie, under the Command of their Capitaine *Flaccus*, from whence this Countrie got the name of *Transflachia*, and that because it was separated and parted from *Hungaria*, & *Transylvania* by the *Alpe*, a continued ridge of mountains, and huge woods. This Countrie reacheth Eastward to a Meere abounding in fishe, which the river *therisus*, called *Pruth* by the inhabitants, maketh. Southward, it is flux with the river *Danubius*. Westward it bordereth upon the Frontiers of *Transylvania*, and the towne of *Severinum*, where is yet to be seen at this day, 34. Strange Pillars of the bridge, which *Trajanus* made over the *Danubius*. Northward it boundeth upon a river of no great account, called *Hicne*, and 60. fathoms downe through the Countrie to the *Danubius*, and then turneth with a crooked Elbowe upon the Ile of *Faucus*, well knowne to the ancient writers, which at this present is called *Berilina*.

And though that *Palachia* be full of high mountains: yet is there no want of any thing in it, needfull for the sustentation of mans life. Besides this, it is exceeding rich in gold, silver, yron mines, and Salt: neither is there any want of Vines, nor any kind of Cattle.

This Countrie breedeth abundance of faire, and excellent horses, as well Amblers as others. The Countrie *Tranovicia* is the *Vapudra* residence. The other towne is *Bras*, and *Trefortum*, neere unto which towne there is a kind of Sulphurous choise, or Earth digged out of the ground, which is as good to make Candles of as waxe. The other part of this Countrie is inhabited with villages and farmers. The river in this Countrie are the *therisus*, called by the inhabitants *Pruth*, the *Hicne*, the *Danubius* and some others.

SERVIA

Servia is called by *Lacius*, *Mafia Superior*, and is a Countrie, which lieth betweene *Bosnia*, and *Bulgaria*. Many are of the opinion, that this land was the ancient habitation of the *Trikali*: for these nations after that the power of the Romans, and Grecian Empire began to decline, came out of the North, and settled themselves here. *Cupianinus*, and *Valerianus* were, that in ancient times the *Dardani* inhabited *Servia* and *Bosnia*.

The Royall and the chiefest towne of *Servia* was *Sinderovia* called by some *Sperendren*, and by others *Stemadria*, on *Semendria* by the Turks *Semendria*, by the Hungarians *Zendrina*, which towne lieth not farre from *Zelgrad*, upon the *Danubius*, and was taken in by the Turkish Emperor *Amurath* Anno 1438. and then was made a *Sanguiac*, or a government under the *Basha* of *Buda*, or *Ofen*. There are also some other towne, to wit: *Vidina* called by the Turks *Ki-*

ratsum, lying upon the hill *Argentaria*, which is reduced also into a government, or a *Sanguiac* under the *Basha* of *Tomissur*. *Novogradum* lieth upon the Frontiers of *Servia*, which some call the New-mount and hath an invincible Castle. Neere unto *Mount Nigro* are excellent silver mines: besides there are thefe towne, namely *Semendria*, *Prisdna*, where the Emperor *Iustinianus* was borne, *Sindrigadam*, and *Belgradum*, which before was called *Tauratum*.

BULGARIA.

Bulgaria is so named, as if one should say *Falgaria*, because the people were defended from the *Perge* about the yere of Christ 566. and 60. made themselves masters of this Countrie. Some have thought also, that this Countrie should be the ancient *Mafia Inferior*. It lieth betweene *Servia*, and *Romania*, and *Danubius*, and is every where rough and a mountainous *Flanis*, and so forward towards the *Danubius*, and *Romania*. In the midst it is most rough, & craggye & the higher places are overfetched and covered with woods like a wilderness.

The chiefest towne is *Sophia*, which *Philome* is called by the *Niger Tibisus*. Here the *Baptista* of *Gracia* holdeth his residence, which the Turks call *Rumli Beylerly*, and hath 21. *Sanguiacs*, or governments under him. *Serarium* is likewise a chief towne in *Bulgaria*. *Nicopolis* is governed by *Sanguiac*. Not farre from this cite, is seen yet the remaynders of that admirable bridge, which *Trajanus* built, and made over the *Danubius*, when he made warre against the *Getae*.

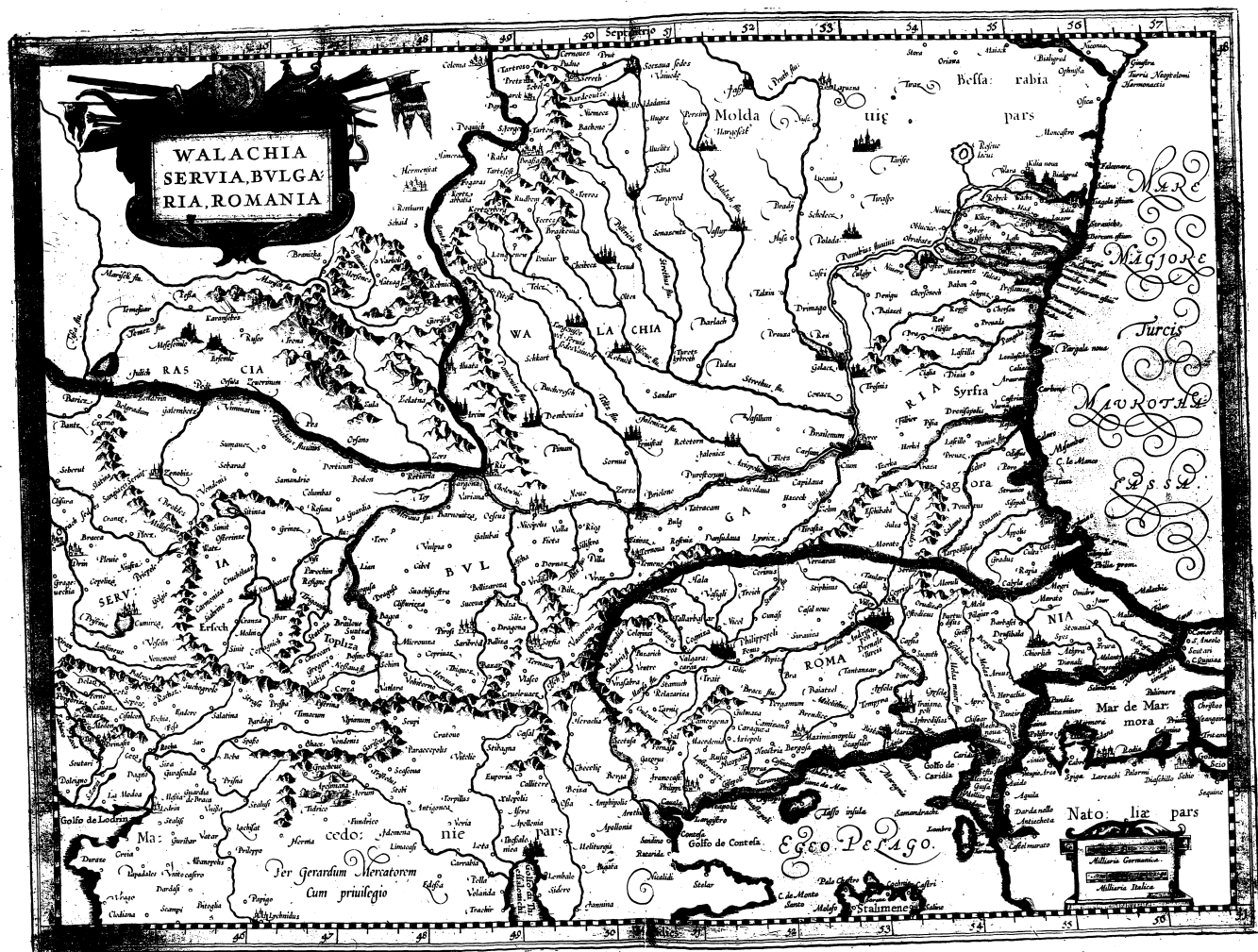
ROMANIA.

Romania hath this name from the most famous cite of *Constantinople*, which heretofore was called *Roma-Nova*. In ancient times this Land was also named *Thracia*, either from *Thrace* the sonne of *Mars*, or from the Nymph *Thrace*, or rather from the cruelle, & savage, and lightnesse of the Inhabitants of this Countrie.

This Countrie is separated from *Macedonia*, by the river *Strymon*, upon the Northside of it lieth the Mount *Hemus*, upon all the other part of it the Sea beareth.

The aire thereof is not good, and the Soile very unfruitfull, and colde, so that the feede, which is cutt into it will hardly growe & come up along the Sea Coast, it is a very fertile income & in all kind of fruits, and increase which they pluck up with their hands, as they doe pease, and beanes &c. Of Tree-fruits there are but a few, but abundance of Vines, which notwithstanding will hardly growe ripe, but only in those places, which are preferred from the colde.

The Townes in this Countrie are *Aldera*, *Trajanopolis*, *Tranovicia*, *Seidria*, *Perisubas*, and others. The Metropolitane Cite is *Bysantium* founded by *Byzantium*, and afterward was called *Constantinople* from *Constantine* the Emperor, who made it the imperiall Seate. It is called by the Turks *Stambul*.



There are few rivers in this Countrie, but those

The chiefest of these *Ianizares* being about 300

4

In the midst of the Turkish Provinces they

bution, or taxation.

The Turkish Emperour hath three, or four

The Spirituall administration of this Countrey

Far- | Christpoll, Dragonstijn and Grijpstaart.

*The Spirit
all state*

BOOKS BY THE AUTHOR: *THE MEXICAN*

According to Ptolemy his opinion, it should reach from *Ilyria*, along the Sea-Coast to the Frontiers of *Macedonia*, and through the Land unto *Hangerie*, *Africa*, and *Vpper Macedonia*. *Pomponius Mela*, and *Diomysius Alexandrinus* give it much larger limits, for they attribute to *Ilyricum*, the whole Coast of the *Adriaticke* Sea, to wit, from *Triefta* to the *Ceraunian hills*, yea which is more, they place the *Ilyrians* habitation beyond the *Danubius*, because *Mela*, counteth the *Danubius* among the rivers of this Countrie.

Sclavonic. di Zara. The length of Sclavonic, from the river Ar

bled with temperate by the northern limit of the

This land is watered with two braue rivers, to wit, *Rivers*

and the Countie Zagrabienjsi.

C R O A T I A.

4. 2 presently



208 SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, &c.
presently after besieged the strong towne of *Vrhuice*,
and because there was no hope of reliefe, they were
forced to yeeit it up into the hands of their enemies,
and the garnison, which lay in it, contrary to their
promisſe were moſt cruelly maſſacred. After the fur-
rendring whereof, a thaw and other calamities fol-
lowed, which I will here paſſe over in ſilence.

[illegible]

B O S N I A

The Name. **T**hat part of *Liburnia*, which lyeth Eastward is at this time called *Bosfina* from the *Bosfi*, a people of *Nether Masia*, who being driuen out of it by the *Bulgari*, roooke in this upper *Masia*, so then they by changing of the letter *e* in *s*, in stead of *f*, they were called *Bosfi*, and consequently their Countrey *Bosfina*, or *Bosfina*. What an alteration hath hapnet also in other names, is easely scene in *Melira*, which is now called *Malta*, also in *Dongones*, and *Lingones*, which is now *Schondia*, and *Schondia* &c.

The chieftowne of *Bofnia* is *laizica* lying upon a high hill, and having two small rivers running about it, which with the steepe cliffs, and high threes make it exceeding strong. In the botome of this hill these two waters meet together, and then fall into the *Savv*. This was heretofore the chieftowne of *Bofnia*, having an invincible Castle, which is unapprochable. In this countrie there are some other good Townes namely *Schrovnice*, and *VV arbofayne*, which is reported now to be the principall town in this land, though it be not encompassed with a wall. The river *Millitatzka* divideth this Countrie into two parts.

D A L M A T I A.

AS it is reported, *Dalmatia* is so called from *Dalmi-* The Name.
num the Capital citie of this Countrey. This
Countrey in ancient times was very mightie, and the
Dalmate very powerful in armes, and riches. They
grew the prouder, because of the good situation of
their Countrey: They lived much in woods and were
given greatly to robberie and thieverie.

The towines in this land are *Salamm*, the cities where *Dieclien* was borne, who therefore loved it dearly, where of there are yet fowme relicks to be seene. Whaue spoken of *Ragaf* before. *Castle Novor* lieth upon the mouth of the Gulfe which the Ancients called *Sinus Rizonicus*. *Catara* hath a very commodious haven. Not farre from the frontiers of this Countrey, lieth the Citie *Appellina*, neere vnto which there is a stonie Clift, which vomiteth out flames of fire, and beneath this Clift, there bubble out of the ground water scalding hot with sulphureous herbe, especially when the Clift burnes.

The Spiritual administration belonging to this *Provincia* *(the province)*
Mapp, Mercator placeth out of *Província Argentina* *(the Argentine)*
together. As first of all the Archbishopric of *Buenos Ayres* *(Buenos Aires)*
Zara under whom their Bishops are, to wit of
Araza, Vegla, and Arhe. Vnto the Arch-Bishopric of *Splato*
to belonge their Bishops namely of *Tragera, Tim, Sar-*
dona, Temenja, Nencen, *Pamela, Selenica, & Pencil.*
Vnto the Arch-Bishopric of *Rio Negro* (which ye may read
of in the part of Grece, and Macedonia) are subject
these, *Stagaria, Raffnessor or Rafine, Tribunienor,*
Trat, Cator, Bacinos, Kufenjo, Bidanamenor, or bada.
Under the Arch-Bishop of *Anitubaren* are the Bishops
of *Dulcine, Suacinenis, Drinalenis, Polafrenis, Sco-*
cicenis, Serdalis, Syrtapolis, or Agitenaris, Arabeli.



THE DESCRIPTION
OF
GREECE.

The names
and the Ori-
ginall there

The

The temperature & fertility.

The commodities.

The Ge
247110

GRÆCIA, or *Greece*, so named from *Græcu* the sonne of *Cærops*, the first Founder of *Athens*; was once the noblest countrie of all *Europe*, and the nurcing Mother of all Arts and sciences. It was heretofore called by the Inhabitants

[illegible]

We call Greece at this day all that tract of land upon which the *Ionian Sea* Westward, the *Libyan Sea* Southward, and the *Aegean Eastward* flows, and beate, & which to the Northward bordereth upon the Mountains of *Thracia, Mysia, and Dalmatia*. Greece formerly excell'd all the other Countries in *Europe*, for power, wholenesse of aire, abundance of all kind of graine and Fruits, and for the multitude of flocks of Cattail.

They send now into other parts of the world *Greekish-wines, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, some Gold and Silver, Veluets, Dammaks, and Turkeiffe Grains.*

It was heretofore a free-Country, but thirſt to
domineere over their neighbours, and freſt
brought them ſelves to ſlavery. *Cyrus* was the firſt
that moleſted it, and after him *Xerxes*, and ſome other
Kings of Perſia deſtroyed it.

Afterward the Macedonians brought it under their Subjection, and *Perseus* being overthrown, it came under the *Romane* power, whose Empire being divided and parted, it came wholly under the Empire of *Constantinople*, till that the *Goths*, *Bulgarians*, and *Saracens* sakt and pillaged it, and that at last, it was brought under the miserable servitude of the *Turks*.

There was in this Countrie in former ages many famous and flourishing Cities, as *Arbenus, Lacedæmon, Delphos, Argos, Mycenæ, Corinth,* and divers others, whereof the moyle part are either decayed, or utterly ruin'd, to show that all things in this world are transitory, and of short continuance.

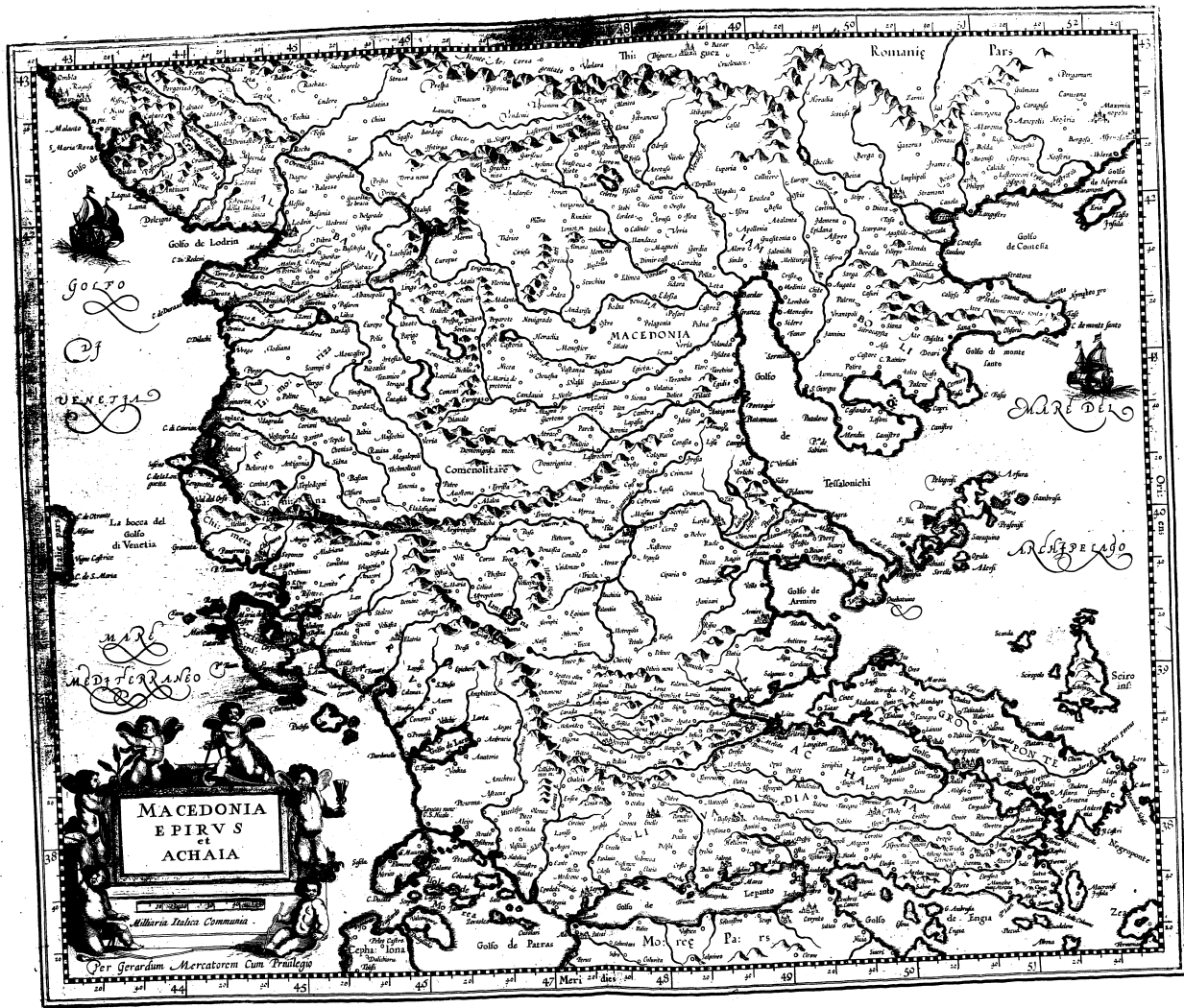
The Chieftest, and most famous tivers of Greece *Rhœn*, are about fomes *32*. in number, namely *Strymon, Charibius, Echedorus, Axius, Eniger, Lydius, Alisamon, Pheris, Peneus, Sperchius, Pangæus, Lous, Cephæus, Thimæus, Achæon, Araphæus, Achelous, Euphrates, Asopus, Jmæus, Cephalus, Baegerus,* also another *Asopos, Peneus, Myæus, Alpheus, Sals, Panæus, Euryat* and *Ilutius.*

The principal Seas, which waſhe and beate upon the *Theſſa-*
this Countreye are theſe following: firſt the *Ionian-Sea*, or the *Sea*
of *Arctus* (as *Solinus* ſaith) takeſt its name from *Ionis*, a ſon of *Zeus*
the ſmall territory, lying upon the utmoſt frontiers of theſe three
Italy, or as ſomeſay, from *Ionis*, the King of the *Thracians*; ſecondly
the *Thracian-Sea* is ſo called, becauſe it was named
after *Thracus* ſon of *Zeus*, who pulling over it was drowned
it. Ancient Writers teſtifie alſo, that the *Sea* was
formerly called in latine *Cronium Mare*, & *Rheus Sinus*.
Mare Creticum take the name from the Iſle of *Crete*,
which now is called *Arcti* & *Candia*. *Carpathium Mare*,
is ſo called from the Iſle *Carpathus*, which lyeth be-
tween the *Thracian* & *Thracian* Seas, ſome others ſay, becauſe
of *Carpathus* ſon of *Jupiter*, who ſome others ſay, becauſe
of *Carpathus* the father of *Theſeus*, who (as it
is ſaid) ſhould have bene caſt into it, or as *Phorcedus*
mentioneth, it was ſo named from *Nepheus*, who
was likewiſe called *Zeus*. *Valerius Flaccus* nameth it
Egeon & *Egeon*. This daydye calleth it *Mare Græcum*, the
Chriſtians at this time *Archæpelagus*, and the *Latins* call it
Mare Arabi, or the *Whorl-Sea*. *Hellespontus* ſeareth, that
formerly it had ſome other two names to this whole
Coaſt to wit, where it flowed upon the *Macedonian*
and *Thracian* Coaſt, there it was called the *Macedo-*
nian Sea, and where it ſounded Greece, there the *Grec-*
ian Sea. *Mare Myræum*, being an arm of the
Egean Sea, *Ptolome* calleth it *Myræum Pelagus*,
because he placeth itto be about *Caria*, & *Myra*.
Aſia Minor. *Caſpian Sea*, lyeth between *Caria* & *Mandria*.
Strait of Arctia. This alſo taketh the name from *Myræus*
the ſonne of *Aetærus*, who, as *Solinus* and *Liſidorus*
ſay, was thenceſent into *Oenone*, or according
to *Plinius* his opinion (which he held the trueſt) from a
ſmall Iſle lying not farre from *Caucaſus*, a town of *Ar-*
menia. It is called alſo *Mare Tanais*, a town of *Scythia* of
Tarus, or rather from *Tarus*, a ſonne of *Arctus* ſon of
Zeus, & *Tarus*, & *Tarus*; but is commonly called
arctis & *Mare Arctia*.

There are in this region many hills, and Mountains, whereof the Chiefest are *Bertiscus, Athos, Olympus, Ossa, Pelion, Citarius, Othrys, Oeta, Pindus, Acroceramus, Stymphæ, Calidromus, Corax, Parnassus, Helicon, Cytharon, Hyemettus, Symphalam, Pholoe, Cronius, Zarex,*

§. A Mænsbe







Lacania

Leitura.

McNemi

people, *the* *Phrygians* *frereth* *to* *Mount* *Taurus*, *and* *the* *River* *Pamphus* *as* *far* *as* *Alpheus*, *it* *takes* *its* *name* *from* *the* *Metropolis* *Meffene* *on* *flum* *Medanum*, *now* *called* *Gözü* *de* *Caran*. *In* *this* *City* *Medanau* *was* *King*, *whose* *wife* *the* *fair* *Helena*, *was* *carried* *off* *by* *the* *stratagem* *of* *Troy*, *Chastice* *call* *this* *City* *Maffia*, *the* *native* *Country* *of* *Arifmetan* *called* *this* *Maffia*, *as* *on* *Pasfian* *report* *being* *dead*, *was* *found* *to* *have* *grown* *upon* *his* *heart*. *In* *this* *territorie* *also* *is* *the* *famous* *City* *of* *Methana*, *now* *Medana*, *noble* *towne*, *where* *the* *Turkish* *Sardars* *have* *their* *residence*. *In* *this* *Country* *there* *is* *the* *Temple* *of* *Diana*, *commemorative* *of* *the* *Maffians*, *Spartan* *and* *Medanians*. *It* *is* *believed* *here* *that* *some* *Sparta* *Virgins* *was* *ravished*, *which* *abuse* *the* *Spartans* *pretended* *to* *be* *the* *ground* *of* *their* *war*; *the* *true* *reason* *being* *indeed* *their* *covetousness* *of* *the* *holy* *Emple*. *In* *this* *war* *broke* *out* *three* *times*, *the* *first* *contend* *as* *to* *preference* *in* *this* *pace* *the* *Lacedaemonians* *claiming* *the* *abundance* *should* *have* *the* *honour* *of* *the* *war*, *the* *second* *because* *the* *City*, *sent* *a* *Company* *of* *young* *littell* *young men*, *to* *accompany* *their* *wives*. *The* *third* *being* *they* *were* *called* *Partheny*, *who* *coming* *up* *with* *great* *growth*

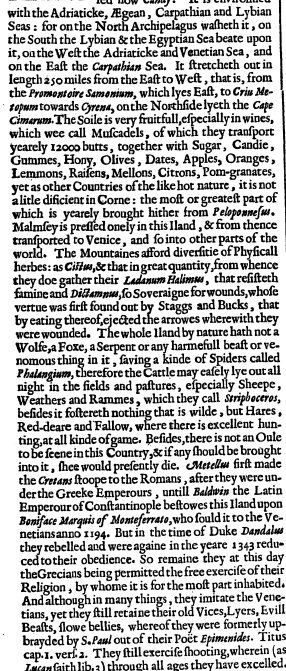
Tientum The other towns are *Corus*, now *Corus*. The place whereof Nellores was King, called by Homer the *Eloque* *Acacia* hath the name of three ages, named now *Nevaine*. *Acacia* hath been on the East Laconia, on the West Elis and Messene, on the North *Aschia propria*, and on the South the Sea: this Countie tooketh its name from Arcus, the Sonnes of Iupiter and Callisto. The chief Cities are *Phopis*, *Mantinea*, neere unto which the Theban Armye consisting of 3000 foot and 3000 horse routed the Army of the Spartans & Athenians, confining of a good Foote, & 3000 horse. In this battell *Epaminondas* that famous Captaine, received his deaths wound, & not long after dyed: at his last gaspe one of his friends said, also thus dyed *Epaminondas* and leaveth behind these three children maye repelye to the two daughters, the victorie at Leuctra, and the wife of Mantinea. *Metagopolis* the birth-place of *Pausanias*, that most grave and excellent Antiquarye, called now by Sophian *Leuctra*, and by others *Londria*. *Phidia* towards the Sea, and by others *Lake symphyla*, & the River *Stis*, whose water for the poysonous taste, was called the water of Hell.

The most famous Rivers which water *Morea*, are *Afopus*, now *Arbon*, as *Thesvet* witnesseth: *Peneus* called by *Niger* & *Thesvet* *Iglais*. *Afopus* named by the *Natives* *Zepha*, or *Orphos*, as *Sophian* saith, and by *Niger* *Carbon*. If you will give credit to the *Italian* *Mariners*, there are 140 *Kivers* & *brookes*, which fall into the water thereof hath a precious vertue *heales*; the *curvie*, *ytch* & *wilde fire*. *Pansia* called by *Niger* *Stromio*, by *Castaldus* and *Mercator* *Fernis*, being the greatest in all *Morea*, whose waters hath a healing vertue in curing young children and boyes of their sicknesses. *Ereus* now *Asphipania*, as *Sophian* and some others affirm, by *Niger* *Iry*, by the sides whereof grows abundance of *Bay-trees*, *Inachus*, which So-
lomon calls *Eleazra*.

The Mount of Parnassus, the highest in all Attica, was called by *Niger Piglet; Pholoë* & *Nigres Xiria*, terms derived from its being black. It is also called *Cyllene* now *Melia*; *Cyllene*, and as *Strabo* hath it, is the loftiest in all *Arcadia*. *Metela* called by *Mela Metanura*, in Ptolemy *Gevana*, in Neger *Xiria*, in Strabo *Metanura*, in Pliny *Phloë*, in Pausanias *Phloë* and *Strabo* *Melia*, and Nigler *Olene*. Evens seventh to be called in *Pausanias* from *Evea*, a word and term of the Bacchuses, because that Bacchus and the women, which followed him, cryed out with their voices, *Evē, Evē, Evē*. Upon the top of the Mount of Parnassus and Stephanus, which is a Mount in *Lacunia*, were unto the River *Entrais*: from whose fittime toppes, one may see and discover all the chief Cities of Peloponnesus. Upon this Mountain are bred divers beasts, such as Wolves, Lions, Goats, and other wild Beasts, as Bacchus, Apollo, and the Goddesse Diana and Ceres.

The Arch-Bishops and Bishops of Morea are these in the Province *Romana*. Unto the Arch-Bishop of *Corinth* is Suffragan the Argive Bishop. To the Arch-Bishop of *Patras* are the Bishops of *Colom* and *Modon*, *Coron*, *Amicla* and *Andrevilla*.

The description of 215
C R E T A or C A N D I A,
AND THE ILES OF
Corfu, Zant, Milo, Nifcea, Santorino & Scarpantho.



the *Belomus* floating; they train up their boyes & children in rheology, in ancient times consecrated them to *Diana*, and are so skillfull in the use of the bow, that they put downe the *Turks* for shooting: they are also excellent Sea-faring men, and Navigators, therefore Aristotle saith, that if the world were divided, that it forces was created by nature to that end, it might have been the avanguard and domination of Greece, and that in regard of the excellent life thereof: for as it is said, it lyeth in the midde of the Sea, on the one side having *Peloponnesus*, and on the other side lyeth not farre from *Troia*, *Isla* and *Euboda*. It is noe marvel then that *Macedonia* hath her chief Cities upon the Coast, and that shee should have whole Sea, and of all the adjacent Iles, in causing them to be peopled, which before lay waste and uninhabited. This Countrey as ancient Authors affirme, was once called *Theucumphy*, for that it had in a hundred Cities: this City was also called *Gnophus arcus*, *i.e.* *Gnophus*, because it was like unto a bow, and so was the land, and from the North there above six furlongs, where it had a convenient haven: long since having nothing left but a found of the name, a little Village there standing, now called *Cynas*. The next in dignity is *Serricus*, formerly called, leated not farre from the Southerne bords of *Ila*, who heweth timber was by the *Arche* famous, and was by the Kings of Macedonie supported by a hundred arches, certaine fragling houses sufficing the place now named *Materia*: The third is *Oxydonia*, now next to the greatest, & called *Canez*; leated towards the West, and on the North shore, enjoying a large & a safe harbor: these three were all of those handld that remained in this Countrey. The whole land is divided into the Province of *Canea*, *Rheo*, *Limna*, *Cardia* and *Sittia*, lying furthest Eastward, strenghtened both by the shore in five places approchable & by the many fortresses. It hath no navigable Rivers, but many great brooks and fringes, its chief Cities are *Cyrene*, *Colchos*, *Calcedonia*, *Antiochia*, *Stratonice*. A long the Northern Sea-coast are thiefe waters, *Asteiopetamus*, *Scythrus*, *Cadellis*, *Epidamnus*, *Ciffy* and *Durostris*. In the Western part is *Nagopolis*, and in the Southern *Limnas*. Along the Coast and shores of this Land, there are taken abundance of all kinde of fish, especially of such as are called *Chelones*, which is a Turtle, or like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the biggness of a barble, which is seldom taken in other countries: there is much mentation made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrey also grows the *Belomus*, which is like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldstine of the big

*Gnoſſians good Archers through the uſe of bowes.
Not Parſoia better then Gortina knowes.*

Using the Scythian bow, but much better then the Scythians. The Countrey people doe dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quivers hanging on their backs, and their swords by their sides, &



The description of Candia, & the Iles of Corfu, Zanti, &c.

The Sunne rise, before it appears upon the Horizon. Two other Iles, of famous Fame there be, the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucore*, and the other at the East end, now named *Setbia*, and of old *Dia*, at which received that name from *Danae*. The Venetians enjoy *Candia* at this day, notwithstanding all rebellions of the Natives, and threatened invasions of the Turkes. For the keeping of it from a foraine Enemy, they have furnished the Iland with 90 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shoares, they have excellently fortified the haven of *Suda* with a strong Castle, this haven being capable of more than a thousand Vessels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore, & entrance into the Countrey. It is reported that the King of Spayne Philip the 2. did offer unto the Venetians money more then enough for this fort, but it would not be accepted, for though the Spaniard seemed onely to intend the retreat, and reliefe of his owne navie, when he should undertake any expedition against the Turke; yet the wife Venetians saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, & when he lifted surprize the whole Countrey. Against the attempts of the Natives, they have garrison'd *Canea* with 70 Companies of Souldiers, *Candia* with 200, & the lesser proportions, over which there is set to stricke a guard, that a small *Canea* is not permitted to enter weapons into any of them.

Under the Arch-Bishop of *Canea* or *Candia* are Suffragans the Bishops of *Kerkira*, *Archangelis*, *Gerace*, *St. Nicotola*, or of *Sitta*, *Miletopolis*, *Arta*, *Calamandula*, *Epitaphia*, or *Arta*, & *Bizantia*. Under the *Metropolitan* Arch-Bishop are those of *Cefala*, *Spartaco*, *Nepesina*, & *Margaritis*, &c. And thus much for *Candia*.

C O R F U.

THE Iland called at this day *Corfu*, was formerly named *Corcyra*, from *Corcyra*, the daughter of *Eleopon*, and also *Phencia*, from a Virgin of that name, whose *Neptunus* here deflowered. It was heretofore very famous, and powerfull for warre, both by Sea and by land: it lyeth two miles from *Epirus*, where the Sea is narrow, and where it is widest from 20 miles. It stretcheth East and West in the forme of a bowe, & in length is 24 miles, 24 in breadth, and is seated conveniently for the Venetian as being the Center of their Lordship by Sea. The aire here is very milde, so that there grows in it whole woods of Citron, Lemon, Orange trees, & such like. The Soile is fertile, abounding in Vines, Olive-trees, and divers other fruitfull trees. Here they make great store of Honey; but feeds being sowne grows not well in this land, by reason of the hott Southerne winds which parches them, before they waxe ripe. *Corfu* was celebrated by *Homer* for the shipwrack of *Ulysses*. The chiefe Cities is *Orfu*, which the Turkes by their often repulses have found impregnable for it is situate at the foot of a Mountain, on the top of which are built two unaccessable Fortresses, as being strongly fenced with natural rock: the one of these is called the old Fortresse, the other the new, both justly accounted the chiefe bulwarks of Venice, whose trade and puissance would soone faile, were these in any other hands. For this cause the two Capitaines are sowne before the Senate of Venice, never to have mutuall converse or intelligence one with another, either in word or writing, least by the corruption of one Capitaine, the other might perhaps be wrought from his allegiance. Neither have they command

there for any more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, & new Succesours being sent them: the other towne are *Pagopoli* & *Castella*, & *Angelo*.

Z A N T.

ZACINTHUS or *Zant*, Plinie placeth to lye betweene *Cephalonia* and *Achaia*, it is some 30 miles in compass. The fields in this Iland are exceeding fruitfull in Corn, Courtenace, wine & oyle, the value whereof amounts yearly to 150 thousand Crowns, the Inhabitants are Grecians, subject to the Venetians. Upon the top of a hill standeth the towne and Castle of the same name: cloffe by the Sea-side, being environned with woods, round about the towne are fat pastures for Cattle. It is feared in a healthfull aire, here is also the famous Mountaine *Elaesi*, and diverse Rocks.

M I L O.

MILO is an Iland lying in the Cretan Sea, containing some 40 miles in circuit. It is very fruitful in corne & oyle, but the Vines do not prosper well in it. Here is a silver mine, in which also is found the precious stone *Sardanis*.

N I S C I A.

THE Iland *Naxos* called by *Sophianus* & others *Nisira*, is 80 miles in compass, and is counted one of the fruitfulllest Ilands hereabouts, especially because it yields such abundance of wine. There is found also in it a kinde of Marble, being speckled like an Adder or a Snake: here also is found the stone *Smilax* or *Smirus*, as *Plinie* termes it. It is reported there was found here a gold Veine, which by the negligence of the Inhabitants was lost againe: there are also a kinde of Walrus or Elkes, which if they bring one, is counted mortall: there are also abundance of Battres: this Ile once beloged to a Noble man of Venice, called *Ioannis Duximus*, but afterward came into the hands of Duke *Isaacus Crispus*, who was chafed into it by the Turkish Emperor *Solyman*. It is now inhabited most by Jewes and Turkes.

S A N T O R I N O.

SANTORINO or *Phorfu* is an Iland lying in the Archipelagian Sea, not farre from *Attica*, it hath the form of a halfe Moone, though before it was burnt, and split asunder into 2 parts by the Sea, betweene which there now lyes some cliffs, and had another face. It is reasonable fruitfull, and accommodated with good havens. The Inhabitants live most upon fishing, & are now under the Turke command.

S C A R P A N T H O.

SCARPANTHO formerly *Capathus*, or as *Homer* will, was once called *Carpathus* (hence the *Carpathian* Sea taketh her denomination) and lyes halfe way betweene *Candia* and *Rhodus*, being about 60 or 70 thousand paces in circuit. It is a very craggy and a Mountainous Countrey, and yields great abundance of fine Marble. This Iland had once in it foure towne, for which reason it was called *Tetrapoli*, as *Euclitus* upon *Homer* doth witness: there are some havens but not very safe ones. The Inhabitants speake Greeke, and are of their Religion, and acknowledge the Venetians for their Lords.



A
R I G I S T E R
O F T H E

Descriptions and Maps, contained in the first
volume of this newe English A T L A S.

T H E U N I V E R S E L W O R L D.

EUROPE. 41
The Pole Arctique. 45
Iland. 45
ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND. 49

E N G L A N D.

The first and General Map of ENGLAND. 55

The second Map, containing Northumberland, Cumberland, and the Bishopricke of Durham. 57

The third Map of ENGLAND, containing West-

Denbigh-shire, Flint-shire, Merioneth-shire, Montgomery-shire, Shrop-shire, with the Iles of Man, and Anglesey. 59

The fourth of England, is the first Map of Cambria or Wales. 61

The fifth is Cornwall, Devon-shire, Dorset-shire, Wiltshire, Gloucester-shire, and part of Wales, as Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembroke, Cardigan, Radnor, Brecknocke, Hereford and Worcester-shires. 63

The sixth Map contains Yorkshire, Lincoln, Derby, Stafford, Nottingham, Leicestershire, Rutland, and Norfolk-shires. 65

A Map of the drowned lands, called the Fens. 65

The seventh contains Warwick, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Essex, Barke, Middlesex, Southampton, Surrey, and Kent-shires. 67

The eighth Map represents the Iles under the Crown of England, as of Man, VVigh, Lisle, and Garnsey. 69

S C O T L A N D.

The first General description and Map of SCOTLAND. 71

The second containing the Southerne part of Scotland. 71

The third shewes the Northerne part. 71
The fourth describes the Iles of Orkney and Hebrides. 71
The fifth contains the Provinces of Lauden, or Lothian, with Linlithgow. 79

I R E L A N D.

The first General description and Map of IRELAND. 83

The second Map, contained Ulster, Connaught, Meth, and part of Leinster. 85

The third, Meth, Mounster and the rest of Leinster. 87

The fourth describeth the Easterne part of Ulster. 89

The fifth the Barony of Ydron. 91

NORWAY & SVVETHLAND. 91

D E N M A R K E.

The first and General Map of DENMARKE. 99

The second containeth Fionia, &c. 101

The third the Duchies of Slefwick, Holstia and Ditmars. 103

RUSSIA and MOSCOVIE. 105

Livonia, or Liefland, Curland and Letten. 107

Lithuania, Samogitia, &c. 109

Taurica Cherfonce. 111

POLAND. 113

Prussia. 115

G E R M A N I E.

The first and General Map of GERMANIE. 121

The description and Map of the Elve-streame. 127

The Dukedome of Mecklenburgh. 129

The Dukedome of Pomerania, and the Ile of Rugen. 131

The Marquitate of Brandenburg. 133

The Dukedome of Brunswicke, Magdenburgh, & the Peupedome of Anhalt. 135

Nether. 135

R I G I S T E R.

Nether-Saxonic,	137	The Rhene-Stream, and the adjacents Countries.	173
The Dukedome of Lunenburg.	139	Nether Alsatia.	175
Wurtemberg.	141	Upper Alsatia, with Sundgow and Briggow.	177
East-Friseland and the Earldome of Embden.	143	The Dukedome of Wirtenburgh.	179
The Earldome of Oldenburgh.	145	Suevia or Swabenland.	181
The Bishoppicke of Olinabrugge, Lingen and Teklen- burgh.	147	Almanica and a part of Tirol.	183
The Bishoppicke of Munster, and Earldome of Ben- them.	149	Danubius or the Donaw-Stream, and the bordering Countries.	185
The Bishoppicke of Paderborne, Corvey, & Ritbergh.	151	The Dukedome of Bavaria.	187
The Dukedomes of Cleve, Gulick, Berge, and Marck.	153	Salzburg and Carinthia.	189
Ravensberg, Merus and Alpen Counties.	155	The Kingdom of BOHEMIA.	191
The Arch-Bishoppicke of Cologne.	157	The Dutchie of Slesia.	193
The Bishoppicke of Liege, or Luyck.	159	The Marquisate of Moravia.	195
The Earldome of Nassou.	161	The Arch-Dukedome of Austria.	197
The Arch-Bishoppickes of Trier and Mentz.	163	Siria or Styrmurck.	199
The Landgraviate of Hessen, Waldeck and Hirsvelt.	165	The Kingdom of HUNGARIA.	201
Francia, or Franckenland.	167	Transylvania or Sevenbergen.	203
The Landgraviate of Thuringia.	169	Valachia, Servia, Bulgaria, and Romaniaia.	205
The Dukedome of upper Saxonic, with Misnia and Le- sacia.	171	Sclavonia, Croatia, Bosnia, with part of Dalmatia.	207
The upper Palatinate of Bavaria.	173	GREECE.	209
The lower Palatinate, or of the Rhyn.	175	Macedonia, Epirus, and Achaia.	211
		Morcia.	213
		Candia.	215

F I N I S.

The order of the sheads

Of the first

V O L U M E.

*, **, ***, ****.

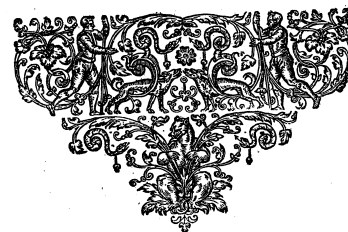
A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. K. L. M. N. O. P. Q. R. S.
T. V. X. Y. Z.

Aa. Bb. Cc. Dd. Ee. Ff. Ffz. Gg. Hh. Ii. Kk. Ll. Mm. Nn. Oo.
Pp. Qq. Rr. Ss. Tt. Vv. Xx. Yy.

Aaa. Bbb. Ccc. Ddd. Eee. Fff. Ggg. Hhh. Iii. Kkk. Lll. Mmm.
Nnn. Ooo. Ppp. Qqq. Rrr. Sss. Ttt. Vvv. Xxx. Yyy. Zzz.

4A. 4A2. 4B. 4C. 4D. 4E. 4F. 4G. 4H. 4I. 4K. 4L. 4M. 4N. 4O.
4P. 4Q. 4R. 4S. 4T. 4V. 4X. 4Y. 4Z.

5A. 5B. 5C. 5D.



THE GENERALL
DESCRIPTION
OF
THE SEVENTEENE
NETHERLANDISCH
PROVINCES.



EIGIVM, or *Netherland*, here before famous for their military Inhabitants, is commonly divided into seenteene Provinces, in regard that the Princes ruling over them, bare titles, and forme other remarkable considerations. For, whereas the States of these Countries held a general assembly, or meeting, they had not wont to appear in any one place, but each referred under other names; for example, the Dukedome of *Brabant*, with its dependances; as also the Marquitate of the *holy Empire*, gave their voices and contributed with *Brabant* and the Earldome of *Zutphen*, made the fourth part of *Gelderland*. And *Drenick* with the Counties long to it, together with *Rijssell*, *Drense*, & *Overijssel* (being otherwise townes of Welch Flanders) by their speciall voices, and contributed a part. So likewise did *Valencienne*, which is now without standing time, and member of *Hainault*. But being there is a generation, since the time of the ancient Gouvernment of these Countries, and the division of them, whaue thought good to follow the order of the ancient titles, which the Princes of these Netherlandish, and which are yet in use to this day.

The Dukedomes then of the Low Countries are foure in number, namely: *Brabant*, *Gelderland*, *Limburch*, and *Luxemburg*.

The Earldomes are seven, to wit, *Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Zutphen*, and *Ngomurce*. The third order in dignitie, is the Marquitate of the *holy Empire*. The fourth are the Baronies, or Seignories, of *VVest-Friesland*, *Mechlin*, *VVrecht*, *Over-Ijsell*, and *Greyning*. These Countries are commonly called the

Netherlands, from the low lye of them, in regard of Germanie, and other high-land Countries, which frontiers upon them.

The Spaniards, Italians, and some other Western Nations call them *Flanders*, that is *Flanders*, and the Inhabitants *Flemmings*, by an improper manner of speech, taking a part for the whole: for *Flanders* is properly but the name of one of the seenteene Provinces.

Netherland on the open Sea, and on the Land-side, with the Earldome of *Embsen*, the river of *Embs*, the Counties of *Benshem*, and *VVestphalia*: the Dukedomes of *Gulick*, & *Cleue* the Bishopricks of *Colen* & *Trier*, the Dukedome of *Lorraine*, and the Kingdome of *France*. Within the limits whereof lye also the Arch-bishoprick of *Camerick*, the Diocesse of *Loyck*, and some other Lordships, which do not properly belong unto the seenteene Provinces.

Netherland, according to *Guicciardine* his dimension (who, though he was an Italian, excelleth herein the Netherlanders themselves) is about a thousand Italian miles in circuit: in the Circumference whereof, there are about 200. Cities, and Walled Townes: the chiefest of them being famous for their riches, and might, as *Amsterdam*, *Middelburgh*, *Batterdam*, *Leuaine*, *Antwerpe*, *Brussells*, *Beldac*, or the *Bosch*, *Mechlin*, *Luxemburg*, *Nieuwegeen*, *Gent*, *Bruggisse*, *Dornick*, *Rijssell*, *Aarschot*, *Valencienne*, *Bergen in Hainault*, *Dordrecht*, *Haarlem*, *Delph*, *Leyden*, *Tor Guade*, *Ngomurce*, *Zutphen*, *Leuwarden*, *Vrecht*, *Deventer*, *Greyning*, and diuers others; which shall be described in their particular Mappes.

Besides the number of these walled Townes, there are

are in the Netherlands about 150. Hamlets, which have rights, and privileges of a towne, & before the last fortie yeeres warres, which have miserably spoiled and ruined the plaine Countries, there were more then 6500. Villages with Churches, Steeple, & Bells in them, besides an infinite number of rowes of houses, manfions, Gentlemens-houses, & Castles: in so much that many yeeres since the power of these Countries was so great and flourishing, that not only the Emperour Charles the fifth (in whose time they were all under him) but also long before his great Grand-son Charles Duke of Burgundie, furnished the *warriks* intended to have made them a Kingdom, and to have entituled them, *The Kingdom of Burgundie*.

But for as much as every Countie stood upon his sovereignty, & had not only their severall Coines, Ells, Measures, and Weights: but also their particular Rights, Lawes, and Priviledges, and were neuer obedient to their Princes, but upon limited conditions, this was not effected, but came to nothing: howsoever ambition, and the desire of domineering was the Source, and Fountaine of these long, great, and bloodie wars in the Netherlands.

Navigation.

The might, and welfare of the *Netherlands*, consists principally in their Navigation, and Fisheries, which as two inexhaustible mines, keeps and preserves them at continuall *prosperity*. The Sea lyeth so commodiously for them, that with a faire winde, they can saile out of Holland, and transport their commodities by shipping, in two dayes and two nights into *Norwuy*, in five or five into *Denmarke*, and so forwards into *Sweden*, *Prussia*, *Livonia*, and some other parts upon the Easterne Sea. And being bound Westward they can saile in some houres to *Damer*, and the *Fare-land* of England, in 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, or 14. daies into *France*, and unto some of the *Seas* havens of *Spain*, according as they lie, either farther or neerer. The Inhabitants of these Countries, are very able and skillfull Marriners, which doe not only content themselves with the Navigations a-boue said, but also transport their marchandises unto all the Ports of the *Mediterranean* Sea, as farre as *Constantinople*, and *Soria*, yea unto the *West-Indian* Coasts, as into *Brazil*, the *South-Sea*, *East-Indies*, *China*, *Perfu*, and other Regions, Northward, as farre as *Nova Zembla*, & *Green-land*. Briefly, into all the parts of the world. For the Low Countries have such abundance of shipping, that one may see upon the Sea at once (which one would scarcely beleewe,) seven or eight hundred shippes, bound Eastward, which have

sett saile from *Amsterdam*, *Enckhuysen*, *Hoorn*, *Middelburg*, *Rosterdam*, *Middelburgh*, and *Fishing*. Besides diuise others, which goe for *France*, *England*, *Spain*, *Italy*, the *Mediterranean* Sea, the *East*, and *West-Indies*, and *Myserie*.

They drue such a great trade in fishing, especially *Fish* for the taking of Herrings, Cod and Saulmons, that every yeere they sett out fouer eight hundred Herring-Busses, or Fisher-Boats, which make commonly three Voyages in a Summe and as *Guicciardine* relateth in his times, before the theft troubles have returned every voyage with foue Last of Herrings, reckoning each Last at 12. Tones, amounting to the number of 50. thousand Tons, which were sold for nintie or a hundred gilder the Last, which makes in Starling-money betweene and to. pounds for each Last.

The Saulmon, & Cod amounte in those daies, being sold for two gilders a peece aboute hundred thousand Crownes yearly: when the Reader may easily perceiue, what an infinite treasure they fetch out of these two Goulde-mines, in which time it hath daylie encreased.

For a third Mine in these Countes, we may also account the singular skill, and industrie of the Inhabitants in making of all sorts of Manufactures, as namely Woollen and Linnen cloth, Tapitrie, *carpets*, *carpets*, *carpets*. Also diuise sorts of wares, which are sold, and *carried* in other Countries by water and by Land: not only into *Spain*, *Italy*, *Germanie*, and other Countes of Europe, but also into *Barbarie*, *Guinea*: y into the *East*, and *West-Indies*. But not to del long in this matter, wee will onely alledge it which *Guicciardine* reporteth, namely, that the reueneue of the Princes of the seuentene *Netherlands*, was not much lesse, then the reueneue of d King of England, excepting the Lands and Ruts of the English Church, which the King in the times appropriated to himselfe.

The aire in these Countries is somewhat grosse, *rough* and moist: yet nevertheless welcome, and fit for digestion, and very good for the breeding of all kinde of Cattails, and d yeelding of fruits.

The Summer is faire, pleasant, at delightfull: for the heate being not ouer hott is endured, so that one is not much troubled he with Gnats, Flies, and Waspes, saying in Zeeland where they abound more.

Thunder, Lightning and Earthquakes happen fel-
dome

dome here: the coldnesse of the aire doth not produce them.

Towne.

The Water is commonly longe, cold, and sharpe, especially in the winde bloweth from the North-East: but in its South, or South-West, in stead of cold, the is ordinarily great store of rayne.

The Pares in the Netherlands are for the most part plaine and euen, without any hillocks, much lesse hills, lying in *Lucenburg*, *Limburg*, *Namurce*, & in some parts of *Hainault*, which Countries are mountainous, & full of hills.

Sail.

A Great part of *Brabant*, *Emperiall Flanders*, *Gelderland*, and *very fill*, is Sandie, but in diuise places is well maned, and a very fruitfull soile, for all kinde of Encreas.

In *Cake Flanders*, *Artois*, *Hainault*, and *Zeland*, there grows abundance of good Wheate, neither is there wanting in *Gelderland*, and in the Diocesse of *Freux*.

Everywhere there are great store of Fruit-trees, which yeld yearly abundance of Apples, Peares, Plummes, cherries, Mulberries, Peaches, Abricocks, Walnues, Hasle-nuts, and Medlowes. In some places are growes Chestnutes: but Figges, Grana-dapples, oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Oliues, and such like fruy growe not here, but are brought thither in abundance out of *Spain* & from other Countries.

They are Grapes, *grapes*, but by reason of the coldnesse growe not ripe in *these* Countries, & so not for the Wine-Press: there are no wines made in the *Low* Countries, except about *Leuaine*, in the Province of *Namurce*, & in the Dutchie of *Lucenburg*, where there are some small wines made, which are sold.

Trees for timber, & for firing grow here in abundance, chiefly the Linden, or Tille-trees, the Coles whereof are very good for the making of Gunpowder. In the Forest of *Ardenne* there grows many Yew-trees, which shall bee betweene *Namurce*, and *Hoy*, the wood whereof is very good to make Bowes off, but the *payson* for Julius Caesar testifieth, that *Catulus* paysoned himselfe with the Sap thereof. There also a Tree here, which grows not in other Countries, namely the *Abel-tree*, which is a kinde of white Poplar, and is found most in *Brabant*.

For herbes and Garden fruits, there are as faire here as in any other Countries, for Pompons, Melons, Crumbers, Artichokes, Asparagus, and diuise other fine plants and herbes, the seeds whereof came first out of *Italy*, and are now as faire here as there.

Here is no kind of Cattails wanting (saying But-
tes) needfull for the sustentation of man. The Oxen,

especially in Holland, and Friesland are so huge, that of late there hath bene found those, which haue weighed 2800. and 3000 pounds: Sheepe and Muttons are here also great, fatty, and well tasted. Here likewise are large and strong Horses and Mares, especially in Friesland. Wool is not so fine here, as in other Countries, by reason of the aire, & moistnesse of the grounds.

The rivers in the Low Countries are as faire, large, *flow*, and many in number, as in any other Countie of Europe: yea perhaps of the whole world. The chieft whereof are the *Rhine*, the *Meuse*, the *Scheld*, and the *Em*, which fall into the Sea. The *Rhine* springeth out of the Alps in *Switzerland*, & trauesing through *Germanie*, at last looeth his name in the *Meuse* at *Crimpen* in *Holland*. The *Meuse* cometh out of the Mountains *France*, which Caesar calleth *Pegusus*, lying upon the Confines of *Langres*, not farre from the springs and Fountains, out of which the *Seine*, & the *Marne* flowe, and falleth into the North-Sea, betweene *Graveland*, and the *Brill*. The *Scheld* ariseth in *Flanders*, in the territorie of *Vermandois*, from a hill, on which also the *Somme*, and the *Sambre* haue their heads, and at *Saeringen*, foure miles from *Antwerp*, deuided himselfe into two armes, or branches, whereof the one of them falleth into the Sea betweene *Sluis* in *Flanders*, and an Ile in *Zeland* called *Walcheren*, takinge by the *Strait* of *the Honds* and the other parteth the *Zelandish* Iles, and looeth the name of the *Easterne*, and *Westerne* *Scheld*, betweene *Schoorven*, and *Walcheren* a-boue said, where he meeteth with the Sea. The *Em* taketh his head spring in *VVassphalia*, neere unto the Village of *VVidenburg*, and a litle beneath *Emden* disburdeneth himselfe into the North-Sea. These foure braue rivers abounding in fishe, receiue into them all the other lesser rivers in the Netherlands, which are many in number.

Among the woods and Forests, which are in the high land Counties of the Netherlands, the chieft is the Forest of *Ardenne*, which at this day (though it be nothing so great as it was formerly) exceedeth in greatness all the Forests of *Gallia*. At this time where it is longest, which is from the towne of *Thornville* in *Lucenburg*, unto the Diocesse of *Liege*, it is not much lesse then thirtie Dutch miles.

For breuety sake wee will passe by other woods, & mention onely that of *Forest of Soons*, which lyeth close by *Brussels* in *Brabant* and is aboute seven Dutch miles in compass, making eight thousand Acres of Land: and every yeere there was hundred Acres hewen downe, which before the troubles, or last wars, yeelded

THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES.

are in the Netherlands about 150. Hamlets, which have rights, and privileges of a towne, and before the last fortie yeeres warres, which have miserably spoiled and ruined the plaine Countreies, therewere more then 6500. Villages with Churches, Steeples, & Bells in them, besides an infinite number of rowes of houses, mansions, Gentlemens-houses, & Castles: in so much that many yeeres since the power of these Countreies was so great and flourishing, that not only the Emperour Charles the fifth (in whose time they were all under him) but also long before his great Grandfather Charles Duke of Burgundie, furnished the warrelike intended to have made them a Kingdome, and to have enricued them, *The Kingdome of Burgundie*.

But for as much as every Countrey stood upon his sovereignty, & had not only their severall Coines, Ells, Measures, and Weights: but also their particular Rights, Lawes, and Priviledges, and were not obedient to their Princes, but upon limited conditions, this was not effected, but came to nothing: howsoever ambition, and the desire of domineering was the Source, and Fountaine of these long, great, and bloodie wars in the Netherlands.

The might, and welfare of the Netherlands, consists principally in their Navigation, and Fisheries, which are to be ascribed to their happy situation, and preference them to other Countreies, for they have the Sea lyeth so commodiously for them, that with a faire winde, they can saile out of Holland, and transport their commodities by shipping, in two dayes and two nights into Norway, in five or six into Denmark, and so forwards into Sweden-land, Prussia, Livonia, and some other parts upon the Easterne Sea. And being bound Westward they can saile in some hours to Dover, and the West-land of England, in 4. 6. 8. 10. 12. or 14. daies into France, and unto some of the Seaverns of Spaigne, according as they lie, either farther, or nearer. The Inhabitants of these Countreies, are very able and skillfull Mariners, which doe not only content themselves with the Navigations, but also transport their merchandises unto all the Ports of the Mediterranean Sea, as farre as Constantinople, and Seria, yea unto the West-Indian Coasts, as into Brazil, the South-Sea, East-India, China, Persia, and other Regions, Northward, as farre as Nova-Zembla, & Green-land: Briefly, into all the parts of the world. For the Low Countreies have such abundance of shipping, that one may see upon the Sea at once (which one would scarcely beleieve,) seven or eight hundred shippes, bound Eastward, which have

set saile from Amsterdam, Enckhuysen, Hoorn, Meden-blick, Rotterdam, Middelhburgh, and fishing. Besides divers other ships, which goe for France, England, Spaigne, Italie, the Mediterranean Sea, the East, and West-Indies, and Mesopotamia.

They drive such a great trade in fishing, especially for the taking of Herrings, Cod and Saulmons, that every yeere they sett out feur eight hundred Herring-Busses, or Fisher-Boats, which make commonly three Voyages in a Summe and as Guiccardine relateth in his times, before these troubles have returned, every voyage with feurte Last of Herrings, reckoning each Last at 12. Tuns, amounting to the number of 50. thousand Lt. which were sold for nintie or a hundred gilders the Last, which makes in Starling-money betweene and 10. pounds for each Last.

The Saulmon, & Cod amount to in those daies, being sold for two gilders a pece, about hundred thousand Crownes yearly: when the Reader may easily perceiue, what an infinite treasure they fetch out of these two Goulden-mines, for which time it hath daylie encreased.

For a third Mine in these Countreies, we may also account the singular skill, and industrie of the Inhabitants in making of all sorts of Manufactures, as namely Woollen and Linnen Cloth, Tapistrie, Carpets, &c. Also divers sorts of wares, which are sold unto other Countreies by water and by Land: not only into Spaigne, Italy, Germanie, and other Countreies of Europe, but also into Barbary, Guinea: y into the East, and West-Indies. But not to dwell long in this matter, we will only alledge to which Guiccardine reporteth, namely, that the revenue of the Princes of the seventeenth Netherland, was not much lesse, then the revenues of a King of England, excepting the Lands and Rits of the English Church, which the King in the times appropriated to himselfe.

The aire in these Countreies is somewhat grosse, ^{rough} and moist: yet nevertheless wholesome, and fit for digestion, and very good for the breeding of all kinde of Cattle, and the yielding of fruits.

The Summer is faire, pleasant, at delightful: for the heate being not ouer hott is to be endured, so that one is not much troubled with Gnats, Flies, and Waspes, saving in Zeeland where they abound more.

Thunder, Lightning and Earthquakes happen feldome

THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCES. 219

domewhere the coldnesse of the aire doth not produce them

The Water is commonly longe, cold, and sharpe, especially ten the winde bloweth from the North-East: but in its South, or South-West, in stead of cold, it is ordinarily great store of rayne.

The Pares in the Netherlands are for the most part plaine and even, without any hillocks, much lesse hills, lying in Luxemburg, Limburg, Namurce, & in some parts of Hainault, which Countreies are mountainous, & full of hills.

A great part of Brabant, Emperiall Flanders, Gelderland, and overijssel, is Sandie, but in diverse places is well manured, and a very fruitful soile, for all kinde of Encrease.

In Ghe Flanders, Artois, Hainault, and Zeeland, there grows abundance of good Wheate, neither is there wanting in Gelderland, and in the Diocesse of Utrecht.

Everywhere there are great store of Fruit-trees, which yield yearly abundance of Apples, Peares, Plumcheries, Mulberries, Peaches, Abricocks, Wallnuts, Halse-nuts, and Medlows. In some places are growes Chestnutt: but Figs, Granadapples, oranges, Citrons, Lemons, Oliues, and such like fruit growe not here, but are brought thither in abundance out of Spaigne & from other Countreies.

The Grapes growe ripe in many places, but by reason of the coldness, growe not ripe in most of the Low Countries, except about Leuven, in the Province of Namurce, & in the Dutchie of Luxemburg, where there are some small wines made, which are fowle.

Trees of timber, & fying grow here in abundance, chiefly the Linden, or Teile-trees, the Coles whereof are very good for the making of Gunpowder. In the Forest of Ardenna there grows many Yew-trees, which halfe betwene Namurce, and Hainault, the wood whereof is very good to make Bowes off, but the fawpoy for Julius Caesar tellieth, that Cæsar dyed himselfe with the Sap thereof. There also a Tree here, which grows not in other Countreies, namely the Aebel-tree, which is a kinde of white Appal, and is found most in Brabant.

For herbes and Garden fruits, there are as faire here as in any other Countreies, for Pompons, Melons, Cucumbers, Artichokes, Asparagus, and diverse other like plants and herbes, the seeds whereof came first out of Italie, and are now as faire here as there.

Here is no kind of Cattle wanting (saving Buf-fes) neffull for the sustentation of man. The Oxen,

especially in Holland, and Friesland are so huge, that of late there hath bene found those, which have weighed 2800, and 3000 pounds: Sheepe and Mutrons are here also great, fatt, and well tasted. Here likewise are large and strong Horses and Mares, especially in Friesland. Wool is not so fine here, as in other Countreies, by reason of the aire, & moistnesse of the grounds.

The rivers in the Low Countreies are as faire, large, and many in number, as in any other Countreies of Europe: yea perhaps of the whole world. The chiefest whereof are the Rhine, the Meuse, the Scheld, and the Ems, which fall into the Sea. The Rhine springeth out of the Alps in Switzerlande, & traversing through Germanie, at last looeth his name in the Meuse at Crimpen in Holland. The Meuse cometh out of the Mountain Fange, which Caesar calleth Foggus, lying upon the Confines of Langres, not farre from the springs and Fountaines, out of which the Seine, & the Marne flowe, and falleth into the North-Sea, betwene Gravesend, and the Brill. The Scheld ariseth in Friesland, in the territorie of Friesland, from a hill, which also the Summe, and the Sambre have their heads, and at Antwerpen, foure miles from Antwerpen, divided himselfe into two armes, or branches, whereof the one of them falleth into the Sea betwene Sluise in Flanders, and an Ile in Zeeland called Vrakere, taking by the way the name of the Scheld, and so cometh to the Zeelandish Iles, and looeth the name of the Easterne, and Westerne Scheld, betwene Schoorven, and Vrakere above said, where he meeteth with the Sea. The Ems taketh his head spring in Friesland, nere unto the Village of Vridenburg, and a litle beneath Embden disburdeneth himselfe into the North-Sea. These foure braue rivers abounding in fishe, receive into them all the other lesser rivers in the Netherlands, which are many in number.

Among the Woods and Forests, which are in the high land Countreies of the Netherlands, the chiefest is the Forest of Ardenna, which at this day (though it be nothing so great as it was formerly) exceedeth in greatness all the Forests of Gallia. At this time where it is longest, which is from the towne of Theuville in Luxemburg, unto the Diocesse of Liege, it is not much lesse then thirte Dutch miles.

For brevities sake we will passe by other woods, & mention only that forest of Sins, which lyeth close by Brussel in Brabant and is about seven Dutch miles in compass, making eight thousand Acres of Land: and every yeere there was hundred Acres hewed downe, which before the troubles, or last wars, yielded

THE NETHERLANDISH PROVINCE.

deth the Prince about fiftie thousand Gilders.

Within and without the said Forest, there lie many faire Villages, Cloisters, and Abbeys. In all the Woods and Forests of the Netherlands, there are many Staggs, Hinds, fallow-Deere, Badgers, Roe-deere, Wilde-hoggs, Hares, Conies, and such like game. In some parts of them there are Wolves, Foyes, and Pole-cats, but there is good order taken for the destroying of them. The Land-fowle in the Netherlands, are Peacocks, Hearnies, Swans, both tame and wilde Storkes, Geese, Ducks, Hens, Turkeys, Pigeons, Woodcocks, Partridges, Quails, Finches, and all kind of small birds. Also Eagles, Kites, and diverse kind of Hawks for hawking. The water-fowle shalbe spoken of in the particular description of Holland.

The Inhabitants

The Inhabitants of the Netherlands are for the most part, tall, strong, faire, and well proportioned, somewhat Sympathizing of the nature of their Neighbours in each Countrey: Eastward of the *Essex*, Southward of the *Hight Dutches*, and Westward of the *French*. The Netherlands are a fertile and valliant Southerly both by *Sea*, and by *Land*, fearing no perills or dangers especially when they have a carefull Commander and a good Leader. They are faithful in all their actions, but chiefly able to stand by one another in the world, where they see there is any profit to be gotten. They are greedy of game, but they finde it out, and they are swift in their shipping. For their stout Sea-fights their Arch-Enemy the Spaignards themselves can winne it. They are very capable, and industrious, for they make all sorts of manufactures, which are found elsewhere, and doe not onely make them themselves, but are also the Inventors & Authors of many fine Arts, which were never found out before. For they invented Clocks, Painting, and the Compasse, the making of Chariots, the laying of Colours with oyle, and the baking of Glasses. They gave several names to the winds, which are yet to this day in use among the Transmountaine Nations. They restored Musick, when it was almost lost, and brought it to perfection as it is now, and found out diverse Musick Instruments. And what a lustre the Latine tongue (which was as if were wholly forgotten) received from *Erasmus of Rotterdam*, that great restorer of Learning in these parts, all Learned men may judge. The *Netherlanders* are curious Painters, excellent Engravers, Architedours, Image-Carvers, workers of Pictures in glasse, yea to conclude skillfull in all Arts & Sciences in the World.

Maner

The Manners of the *Netherlanders* are in manie

commendable, for they are meeke as moderate, not highminded, nor trecherous, warm spending that which they have got, not lightly infected in adverity, not proud in prosperitie for thost part of them, having by their labour and dilence got as much as will mainteyne them honestly, they take their ease, and lay out their meane imds, and houses: for this people about all other Nations are given much to building and manuring Lands. Luxurie or whoredome is not so common to them, as among other Nations. They are trustfull will trust others, but being once deceived by a, they will never trust him againe. The greace among the *Netherlanders* is *Drunkenesse*: which is not strange, because they dwell under a cold Climate, which begets ill blood, and therefore to cheer themselves, are given more to doing, then to other Weller Nations. But this vice is so much, as it hath beene heretofore, especially in one quality.

The women here are happy, for be it this that *Proverbe* hath made them generally of a complection, and well proportioned: they are also of such a capacite that the most part of the whole their husbands. Their liberie is great, for they converse with all men, and come into all companies, which makes them able for merchandise and trade, for they are not so shy as our *Anglians* are. Their husbands: yea many of them get their husbands, and their Childrens living: yet notwithstanding this conversation and freeness it makes them chaste, or immodest: for the *Netherlandish* men are very chaste, modest, and dilige: ye shall some see them idle: yea the richest sort of them are alway busy in their families, and so curious keeping of their houses and household stuff, neate cleane, that they make rather Idolls of them, & houses: for the very Floures in Holland are keppier and cleiner, then the Platters, Potts, and Dishes in *Italie*, and *France*. They are frugal and spay in their house-keeping, and husband all things the best, having most by them all provisions within doors: for there is scarcely a house, where they have an Oxe or two powdered and as many fat Hoggs, fies Butter, Cheese, Salt fische, Barrells of Beare, Malt, Pease, Beanes, and other victuals, which they lay for their winter provision: and though they live neatly, when they are by themselves: yet they entertaine their friends liberally, & when a friend comes to visite them, they entertaine him freely, and take nothing too good for him.

The *Netherlanders* had wont to be more commended

commended heretofore for their Apparell, then they are at this day: for now Pride is growne to such a heigh among them, that they followe the new fashions of *Exterie* forraine Nation. Their language is very ancient, copious, and perfect: but hard to be learned by strangers, for they can hardly pronounce it well, though they have lived 100. yeeres in the Countrey.

Contrariwise the *Netherlanders* quickly learne all forraine languages and tongues, for many of them, which have dwelt in forraine Countreys, speake as good English, French, High Dutch, Italian, Spanish, yea the Persian, and Syack tongues, as if they had bene borne and bred up in these Countreys. And for the Learned languages, as Latine, Hebrew, & Greeke in these they excell all the Nations and Learned men of the World.

But to returne againe to our Dutch tongue, and to speake some thing of the antiquite thereof: It is well knowne, that in the time of *Julius Caesar*, which is about 1600. yeeres agoe, yea perhaps long before the same speech, which is now spoken, was then used in these Countreys, & if need should require, may be shewne out of diverse Authors. True it is, that there is hapied some alteration in it, because every Countrey hath gotten the roone, and pronunciation of their Neighbours, but never the less it is effected, one and the same speech, being fluent and copious in short and long words, for the expression of the thoughts of the heart. This speech goeth further then many others, for they speake Dutch from *Calais* in France, as far as *Livonia*, or *Liefland* and further.

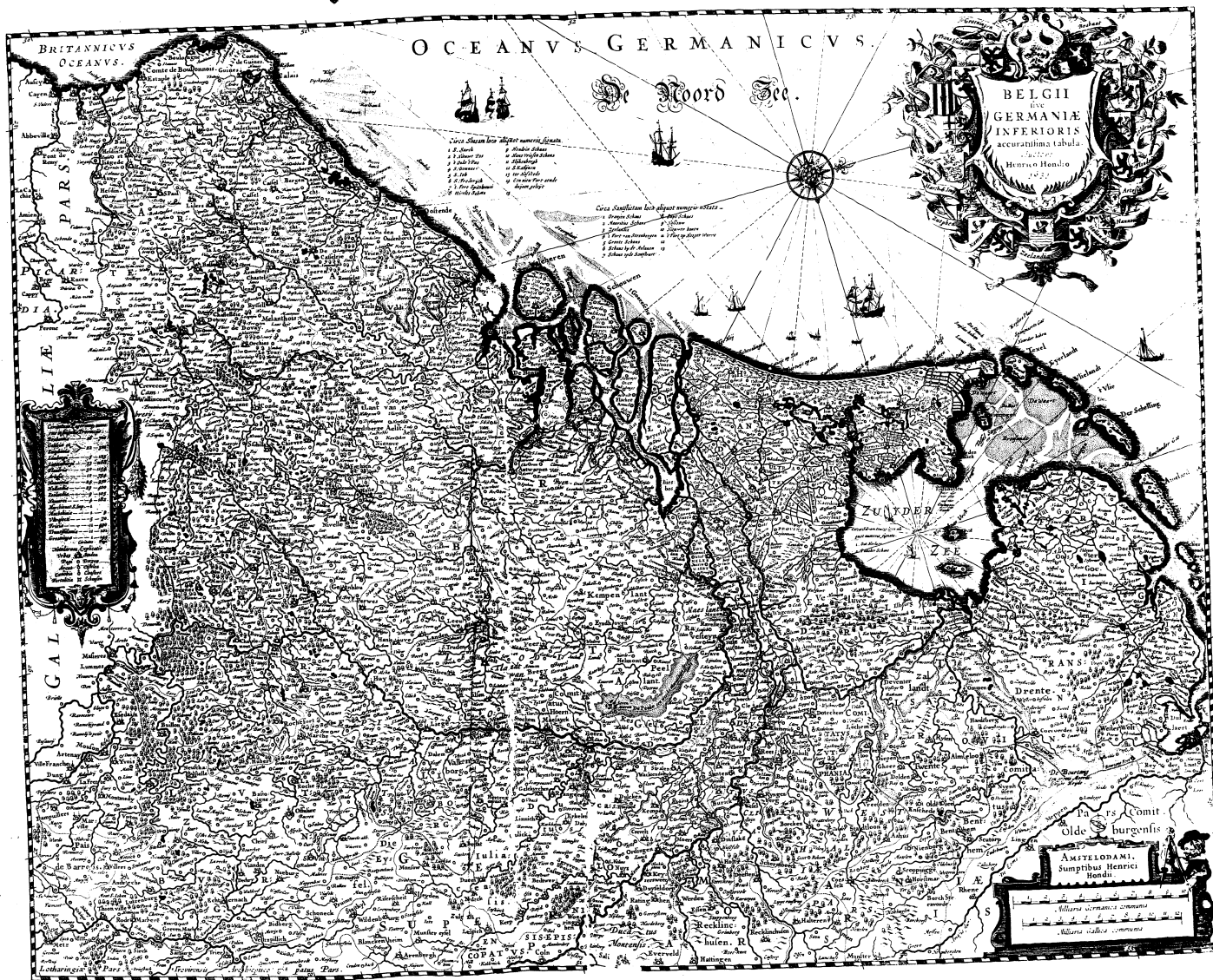
The *Netherlanders* are pious people, and of the same among other nations that were converted to the Christian faith, & received the Gospell. This appears by the many faire Churches, Abbeys, Cloisters, Garkhouses, and Hospitals, wherewith both Townes, Villages, and Countreys are beautified and adorned. And thus much briefly of the situation, nature, and propriety of the Netherlands.

Now followeth their politique Governments, which by the intestine dissensions, and wars are divided into two, namely, in the Provinces, that were governed by her *Altesse* of famous memorie, the late *Mch Duchesse of Brabant Isabella Clara Eugenia Infante of Spayne*, daughter unto Philipp the second King of Spayne, heretofore Lord of the Netherlands, as the Dukedomes of *Brabant* (having some Townes, to wit, *The Busch, Maftricht, Bergen of Zoom, Grave, Steenbergen, Willemslode* with their jurisdictions) *Luxemburg*, a part of the upper quarter of *Geldres*, and the towne of *Gelders*, with some small places lying thereabout, then the Earldomes of *Flanders* (except

Slasse, Saxel, Ardenburgh with diverse Schancks and Forts) of *Artois, Hainault*, and *Namur*, the Marquise of the *holy Empire*, wherof *Antwerpe* is the Metropolitan City, and the Seignorie of *Matthys*. And in the United Provinces, which are ruled by the noble, high and mightie Lords, the Lords the States General of the Countreys, & the illustrious his Excell. *Frederick Henry, Prince of Orange, Earle of Nassau, &c.* wherof the first is all *Gelderland* (having *Gelders* in itselfe) the Dukedome of *Limburg*, the Earldomes of *Frisland, Zeeland, Zutphen*, with the Seigneuries of *Frifland, Vrecht, Over-Yssel*, and *Croyming* also the Townes in *Brabant* and *Flanders* above mentioned, over which the Spagnard hath no command: We will speake of each Governement in order, which they had in common before the troubles, and afterward of the particular Governments, as these Countreys now stand under the obedience of the King of Spayne, & under the High & mightie Lords the States, and describe them before the Maps of Holland and Brabant.

Concerning the politique Governement, and the State Ecclesiastique: the same is maintained in that manner, as it was observed heretofore before the troubles under the house of *Burgundie*: wherof *Guiccardine*, and others write at large. But after the 17. Provinces were divided, & separated one from another by the wars, the forme of Governement (especially in the United Provinces under the obedience of the high and mightie Lords the States General) was altered and ordered as time, and occasion required. To speake then briefly of the politie observed as well in the Provinces under the Command of the King of Spagne, as at this day in those of the free United Countreys. It is manifest, that the Countreys, which are under the King of Spagne are governed almost according to the ancient manner, which forme consisteth in the Councillours of State, residing by the Prince, or in his absence by the Governour of the Countreys: this is formed sometimes out of a greater, and other whiles out of a lesser number of Councillours, being most of them nobles, or particular Governours of Provinces. In this Council they treat of peace and warre, receive and send out Ambassadors, make and call off Officers, and in fine handles all occurrences, which concerne the welfare and good Governement of the Countreys.

The privie Councill holds also their residence neere unto the Prince, or the Governour of the Land, and consists of tenne or twelue Councillours, most of them Doctors, and Licentiats in the Law: this hath a President, who is Keeper of the broad-scale.



scale. This Council hath power to give Privileges, Graunts, and Pardons, and to decide all controversies, touching the partition of Lands, Bounds, and Limits.

The Council of the *Finances*, or treasure, in which commonly there are three of the Chiefest Lords of the Countrey, called the *Superintendants* of the *Finances*, a Treasurer, a Receiver General, and three other Statesmen, which are Commissioners, with two Secretaries, and some other Ministers: these have the chief charges upon the Princes Domains, and revenues, and give out Ordinances for the payments, as well of the Charges of warre & Fortifications, as other expences about the service of the Land. In this Council also they frame out the Princes revenues, so that this Council is held for the Princes Exchequer.

This Council, as also the Marshall of the Court, who because he carrieth along hathome Rod, as a signe of Iustice, is commonly called the Red Rod, and which the Princes whole Court must follow.

Besides the Princes Councils abovesaid, there are others called the Chambers of Account, whereto the principallest is held at *Brussel* in Gallie Flanders, the other at *Brussel* in Brabant: they have also their President, and certaine Receivers with some other officers belonging to them, and are as members, and Dependents of the Chamber, or Council of the *Finances*, or revenues.

The Provincially Council consists of a certaine number of Counsellours, being Doctors or at least Licentiates of the Lawe, and is called the high Council, or Parliament of *Machyn*: hither they maye appeale, and no further for most suits and Causes in the Countreys. In Brabant they name it the *Chancery*, because there is a Lord Chancellour, or a President joyned with some other Counsellours. Moreover, there is an Advocate *Fiscal*, an Attourney General, Receivers, Secretaries, and other inferior Officers, which receive the Suits from the Prince. In this Court are heard all Appeals for sentences, pronounced by the inferior Benches, belonging to every Court.

The Bands of *Ordinance*, which the Prince of the Countrey had in the times of peace, and when his highnesse had no ordinarie footemen in his service, consisted in fourteene Companies, as well *Cavaliers*, as *light horsemen*, wherof some of them were notable so, or so strong, over whom some chiefe Lord, or noble man of the Countrey commanded.

Neither had he in those times any ordinarie Souldiers or Mariners, but such as served upon the men of warre, under the Equadron of the Admirall of

the Sea, who was commonly one of the Chiefest Lords of the Countrey.

The Master of the *Ordinance* hath Charge over the *Magenins* and *Storehouses*, and gives Order to the Officers and Ministers to take out of the Magazines the Ordinance and all manner of Ammunition, and to receive them in againe. This Office is executed by one of the principallest Lords and Noblemen of the Land.

Moreover, there are Masters of the Game, Masters of the Forests, Keepers, and Rangers and such like Officers, which are for the most part men of qualitie, and whose charge is to preserve the Game, and to looke to hunting, hawking, fishing & such like things. And thus much briefly of the State, and Politie in the Countreys of the King of Spains side, which hath bene in use a long time, and is yet observed to this day: so that there hath hapned but litle alteration, only during the Inlandish wars, in which their highnesse were draine to spend some Spanish money, and ordained to that end a Spanish Council for the Treasure, which they called *El Consejo de la Hacienda*, which consisted onely of some Spagnards, who were the greatest sway and authority, as likewise the Spanish Council of warre.

Whensoever the Prince, or Gouvernour intends to assemble the States of the Countrey to demand any thing of them, either for money, or any other assistance, or to propound some weightie business unto the, as for the raising of new taxations, and Customs, or to enact any new Lawes or Statutes, then he sends forth his letters into every Countrey, and appoints a certaine day, where and when the Deputies of the States shall meete. These being come, & all of them present, first those of *Brabant* take their place, next unto them those of *Flanders*, then *Archie*, *Hainault*, *Felencennes*, *Essex*, *Doway*, & *Orchies*; then those of *Ngsmurte*, *Dornick*, and the *Dornick* Countrey, and lastly those of *Machyn*. But concerning the other Countreys they are under their owne Princes, and have their speciall privileges, and immunities. These States then consist in three members, The Lords Spiritual, the Nobility, & the Chiefe townes of every Province.

Those of *Brabant*, *Archie*, *Hainault*, and *Namur*, send their Commissioners for all these three members, Abbots for the Spirituall, Earles, Marquisses & Barons for the Nobilitie & Gentrie: and a Bourrough Master or two, with the Recorder of every towne. These States appearing thus upon the *Land day* appointed, doe not assemble all at once, but commonly one Province after another, in the great hall of the Princes palace, where in the presences of the Gouvernour

nour General, the President, or some one of the Counsellours of State, in the name of the Prince, propoundeth that, which the Prince desireth of the, using many apparant reasons, to gaine the hearts of the Assembly. The proposition being made, the Deputies request some time to deliberate upon it, and having consulted together, after some usuall Ceremonies every member a part, in the behalfe of the Countrey, which for them, gives up their answer in writing: wherewith if the Prince be not contented, he seeks to justify his cause with reasons, and to move the Committies to assent their unto: for according to their Priviledge, the Prince maye not constrain them, but must stay, till he hath gotte all their Voices: for if but one towne choosely, when all the others have consented should oppose it, the former consent were nothing: for the Deputies will consent to nothing, but upon condition, that the other States also shall agree & consent unto it, so that not onely the chiefe men of the Deputies, but also all the Members must give their voices bytally together, before any thing be concluded. And thus much touching the policie used in the Provinces under the subjection of the King of Spaine.

The State Ecclesiasticall is almost mainteyned in the abovesaid Countreys, as it is in France: for the nomination & choise of stirperions for Bishops, Abbots, Prelates, and the like, is made by the Prince, & confirmed by the Pope of Rome: who notwithstanding, hath no power to give any man out of the Countrey, be he a Clergie or a Lay-man, but when he hath any thing to say against him, he must send either his Legats, to decide the cause in controversie. Neither hath the Pope authority to conferre any Church-benefice upon any man, nor to send out his Bulls, or his Brieves (if he means they shall take any effect) without the Princes consent. To this end, the Emperour Charles the fifth made a very provident decree, namely: that no Ecclesiasticall person of what quality soever he were, should not from that time forth appropriate unto him self any Houses or Lands, without the expresse command, and consent of the Prince of the Countrey. For his Majestie most providently considered, that in proccesse of time, the Clergie would have devoured the whole Countrey, & seeing they might not kill, but buy, and that their succession was perpetuall, & they every day grew richer, at last of necessity must followe, that they would have become Masters of the Countrey, and so much concerning the State Ecclesiasticall and the Government under the Command of the King of Spaine.

The supreme Command in the United Netherlands, or (as the French say) the Souverainie over all causes, which concerns the Common-Weale of the said Countreys, is admittred by the noble, high, & mighty Lords the States General, whose assembly consists of such, and so many Committies, as every Countrey shall thinke good from time to time to depure, as well out of the knights & gentrie, as out of the Magistrates, and the Rulers of Townes. These give norther Voices *Capitulum*, or head by head, but *Provincialiter*, that is, in the behalfe and as representing their owne Province, and their Commission extendeth not onely to advise, and resolve upon diverse points, for which they are called and assembled, but also upon all accidentall occasions, which may happen, and to resolve upon that, which may tend best to the good and the service of the Land.

The order which they observe then in giving their voices is this: *Guelderland*, and the Earledome of *Zutphen* hath the first, next unto them *Holland* and *Vriesland*, then *Zeland*, *Vreche*, *Frisland*, *Over-Ipsel*, and last of all *Groning*, and *Ommeland*. & Each Province hath his President every weeke by turnes. The President makes the proposition, collects the voices, and concluds by the most opinion and the pluralitie of voices, and this in General concerning the Souverainie, and supreme Magistrat of the United Provinces.

Now touching the Gouvernment, and power of each Province in particular (for the once as well Souveraigne, as the other (and that from the least to the greatest) both in matters of policie, and justice, with all their Priviledges, Rights, Liberties, and Customes; for which they have their ordinarie Officers, & Ministers, according to the ancient forme, onely with this reservation, that those which had wont to administer justice, in the name of the Lord of the Countrey, doe it now in the name of the States of each Countrey: as well the States General, as those of the particular Provinces whereof some are depured for the execution of their resolution, as also for the ordering of all accidentall causes, concerning the wellfare of the Provinces in General out of the Gentrie, and Magistrates of Townes, as Counsellours, which are bound by oath, as likewise others of their Committies, appointed for the furtherance, hearing and shutting up of the accounts of the Land, and other particular causes, all according to their limited power, and instruction.

The Provinces of *Holland*, *Zeland*, *Vreche*, and *Over-Ipsel*, as also the Townes and Lands lying in *Brabant*, *Flanders*, *Limburg*, and other places, being under

the obedience of the said Lords the States Generall, haue for their Gouvernour the Illustrious Lord, *Fredrick Henry Prince of Orange*, and Earle of *Nassau*, who is likewise Captaine Generall of the Arme in the service of all the United Provinces. The Gouvernour of *Friesland*, *Groning*, with *Ommeland* and *Drent* is *Henricus Casimirus Earle of Nassau*, the Sonne of *Erasmus Casimirus Earle of Nassau* of famous memorie, who in the yeere 1631. was shot dead with a bullet before *Raermond*.

The Lords of the Council of State in the United Provinces, after the nomination & deputatio of each Province, receive their Commissions, & Instructions from the Lords the States Generall, to whom they are bound by oath to be true and faithfull unto them, and to governe themselves according to the instruction, which they give them.

Notwithstanding, the Lords the States Generall reserve unto themselves the libertie to doe all things, which they have prescribed, and commaunded the said Council in their instructions, when they see fit may serve for the service of the Land, in such a case altering & diminishing, or enlarging their Instructions, & interpreting them if they finde any oblique in them.

In this Council of State sits alwaies one in the name of the King of Great Brittain, by vertue of the alliance renewed and confirmed betwene his Majesty and the United Netherlands.

The Privie Council, and that of the *Finances*, or revenues, are not in use in the United Provinces: but in stead thereof, during the warres there is a Chamber for the Revenues erected. In former times they had a *Treasurer* and a *Receiver Generall*, with some inferior Receivers, which had the Ordering and manning of all moneys, and Treasure concerning the Generallity. The Chambers of *accounts* in *Holland*, and *Gelderland* continue still upon the Old Burgunian foote: but in the yeere 1594. there was a new Chamber of Accounts erected at *Middelburg* in *Zeland*.

For the Ordering of Sea-affaires, the Lords the States Generall, besides his Excell. Lord Admirall of the Sea, haue appointed as Vice-Admirall *Mansfert Dorp*. The Councellers of the Admirallie consists of certaine persons nominated and chosen by euerie Province, & these are to followe those orders, and Instructions, given them by the Lords the States Generall: the Assemblies, or Colleges of this Council are five in number, namely, the first at *Middelburg*, the 2. at *Rotterdam*, the 3. at *Amsterdam*, the 4. at *Hoon* or *Enchuyfen*, and the 5. at *Harlingen*, or *Dockhum*, each towne taking his turne.

The Chanceries of *Gelderland*, and *Friesland*, together with the Courts, or Ppvinall Councils of *Holland*, *Vtrecht*, and *Overyl*, continue still upon the old foote; but in stead of the Grand Council, or Parliament of *Machlyn*, Anno 1582. there was erected in *Holland* a chiefe Court of Iustice, for all suits in law called the High Council, unto which any man maye appeal from the sentences pronounced by the Provinciall Courts of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, and *West-Friesland*, wherein they sue for a revision for any error supposed. In this Council, the Lords the States may depute some named Lawyers, and Counsellours to review, & oversee the determined suits & evidences, & if they finde any error in them, to pronounce sentence, according to which euerie man is to governe himselfe, & not appeale any higher. These Counsellours are nominated, and chosen by the Provinces of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, and *West-Friesland*, and consist commonly of six resident, and nine or ten other Counsellours of the Law.

Touching the East, and West Indian Companies, they haue also diuerse chambers as at *Amsterdam*, *Hoon*, *Enckhuyfen*, *Rotterdam*, *Delf*, and *Middelburg*. Their ordinarie returns, from *Iava*, *Persia*, the Coast of *Cormandel*, the *Moluccas*, *China*, *Amboin*, and other places in the East Indies, are all sorts of Spiceries, Silks, Cottons, *Dymants*, *Peetles*, *Musk*, *Radix-China*, and diuerse other costly wares, which sometimes are valued to be worth five hundred thousand pounds sterling: so that the Participants of this Companie, receive great gayne and profit for the moneys which they haue laid into it: besides, this navigation brings great trading into the Townes, and sets many poor men to worke, which gett their living by it.

The West Indian Companie haue done great harme to the Crowne of Spaigne, for Anno 1614. with their Shipping under the Conduct of Generall *Willcker*, they rooke in the towne of *Salador*, lying in *Brasil* in the Bay of *Todos Los Santos*, and kept it diuerse months. Also (in the yeere 1627) that valiant Sea-Captaine *Peter Peteschino*, surpris'd the King of Spaignes Silver fleet in the *Havanes*, by the Ile *Cuba*, and brought in for the Companie the worth of about three millions of pounds sterling. And finally, within three yeeres after upon the ninth of Marrs, Generall *Lonck*, and *Theodore Wardenburgh* rooke the towne of *Olinda* in *Farnambuco*: which the Directours of the said Companie hold yet unto this day: with some other Forts, and *Islands* taken in since, lying upon the Coast. What an infinite losse, and damage this Companye haue done

done and doth daylie to the Crowne of Spaigne, the Spagnards themselves knowe best, which would be too long here to relate.

The Quarters, and Villages in the Countries are governed also according to their severall rights, and privileges, and haue Rulers over them, as well in Generall, as Particular, to wit, for the mainteyning of their Dykes, Draines, Canals, Seas, and Water-banks, and all things depending on them: they haue their Dike-Graves and his Council, that is, Bank-Lords, whose charge is to looke to them, and cause them to be kept and repaired. For Criminall causes, and the execution of Iustice they haue their Bayliffs, Schours, or Prebors, which are Gentlemen well borne: and in civill matters their Officers and Iustices for the administration of Iustice, whose charge is to looke to the politick order & government of the goods and incomes of the Villages in particular. There are also some Townes, and Villages, which haue their owne Lords, that haue authoritie of a superior & inferiour jurisdiction which are notwithstanding under the Sovereignty of the Countrey.

Concerning the publick exercise of Religion in the Churches of the United Netherlands, as well within the Townes, as abroad in the Villages of the Countrey, it is maintained, and taught upon the same foote, as the reformation was received in these Pro-

vinces manie yeeres since, according to the Confession of their faith published in print. The *Remonstrants*, also those of the Confession of *Afburg*, the *Anabaptists*, yea the *Papists* and *severes*, in some places (by convenience) haue their publick Conventicles, and no man forbidden to goe to them: but their Ministers, and Preachers are not maintained upon the Common charge of the Land. Only the publick exercise of the Romish Religion (for some weightie reasons) is most of all prohibited; and yet so, that neither those of the Romish Religion, nor any man else, is contrayned to receite the Reformed Religion, but all of them may live, and are maintained under the protection, and government of these Countries, without any molestation of Conscience for their religion, or believe. yea, diuerse church men & women, which lived here before the troubles, and stayed in the Land, haue had and doe enioy yet reasonable allowance, and maintenance out of the Church livings, whether they continued in the Romish Religion, or betooke themselves to the Reformed Church. And thus much in Generall of the seauenteene Provinces: now what is further to be considered shalbe communicated to the benevolent Reader in the particular description of every Countrey apart.

T H E
G E N E R A L L D E S C R I P T I O N
O F T H E
D U K E D O M E
O F
B R A B A N T.



Among the Duchies lying in theſe ſeventeen Provinces, the Dukedome of *Brabant*, is the moſt famous and chief: though the Princes of theſe Countieſe ſet not downe fiſt this name in their Generall titles: but in ſtead thereof the

Dukedome of *Lorraine*, which uſe had continued from ancient times untill this day: for her Highneſſe of famous memory, the moſt excellent *Infanteſſe of Spaign*, had wont to write her title thus: *Yve ſibelle Cleveſviſſe, Infanteſſe of Spaigne, by the grace of God Archducheſſe of Auſtria, Ducheſſe of Lorraine, of Brabant, Luxemburg, &c.* and that for this cauſe, *Lorraine*, which the Latine Writers call *Lutheringia*, the French *Lorraine* and ſometimes *Lethire*, tooke the

Emperour
Lutherus.

name from *Lutharius* ſonne unto the Emperour *Lutherus*, whole Grand-father was *Charles the Great*, Emperour of Rome, and King of France. This *Lutharius* being heretofore Emperour, out of devotion (as *Paulus Emilius*, and ſome other Authours teſtifie) went into a Cloiſter, and there in the yeere of our Lord 896, became a Monke, ſuſtaining fiſt the Countieſe and Domaineſe, which he poſſeſſed, among his three Sonnes, whereof the yongeſt named *Lutharius* had

The ſonne
named after
his father
Auſtrius.

giuen him a great part of the Dukedome of *Burgundy* with the whole Countie of *Auſtria*, that afterwaſ from him, or as ſome ſay, from his Father came the name *Lutharius*, or in Latine *Lutheringia*, conteyning in it the Dukedome now called *Lorraine*, with the Countieſe of *Brabant*, *Hainault*, *Cleue*, & *Gelderland*. This

Lorraine came by Duke *Lutharius*, and his Succellours from the houſe of the Emperour *Charles the Great*, which governed it ſo long, till at laſt the King of France, called *Charles the Simple* gaue it to the Emperour *Henry the fiſt*. Se ſix yeeres after this Countie was giuen in ſiege, by the Emperour *Otho the ſecond*, to *Charles of France*, who fought to alienate it from King *Lutharius* his brother, but parted the Limis to *Lorraine* ſo neere, that he gaue a great part thereof to the Biſhops of *Colen* and *Loyde*. Now the foreſaid *Lutharius* coming to decaſe, he left one onely Sonne after him, named *Leverer* the fiſth, who was the laſt King of France ſprang from the ſtemme of *Charles the Great*, and governed but one yeere. Whereupon the ſaid *Charles Duke of Lorraine*, as lawfull heire, and the next unto the Crowne of France, came into the poſſeſſion, and Government of the Kingdome. But *Hugh Capet* (of whoſe blood all the Kings of France are deſcended to this day) made warre againſt him, tooke him priſoner, and caſt him into the priſon of *Leuon*, where he dyed. This Duke *Charles* left three Sonns behinde

him, who alſo dyed ſhortly after him. They being decaſed, there a roſe a new warre about the ſtare of *Lorraine*, betwene the French and the High Duchies, which at laſt was pacified, becauſe the Emperour *Henry the ſecond* beſtowed the aforeſaid State, by fee farme on *Godfrey of Ardenne*, giuing him alſo the towne of *Valenciennes*, and ſome other places with this reſtriction, that he muſt doe homage to the Romiſh Empire. From this *Godfrey* the Princes of *Lorraine* are lineally deſcended, who governed it, till the time of the Emperour *Henry the fiſth*, about the yeere 1106.

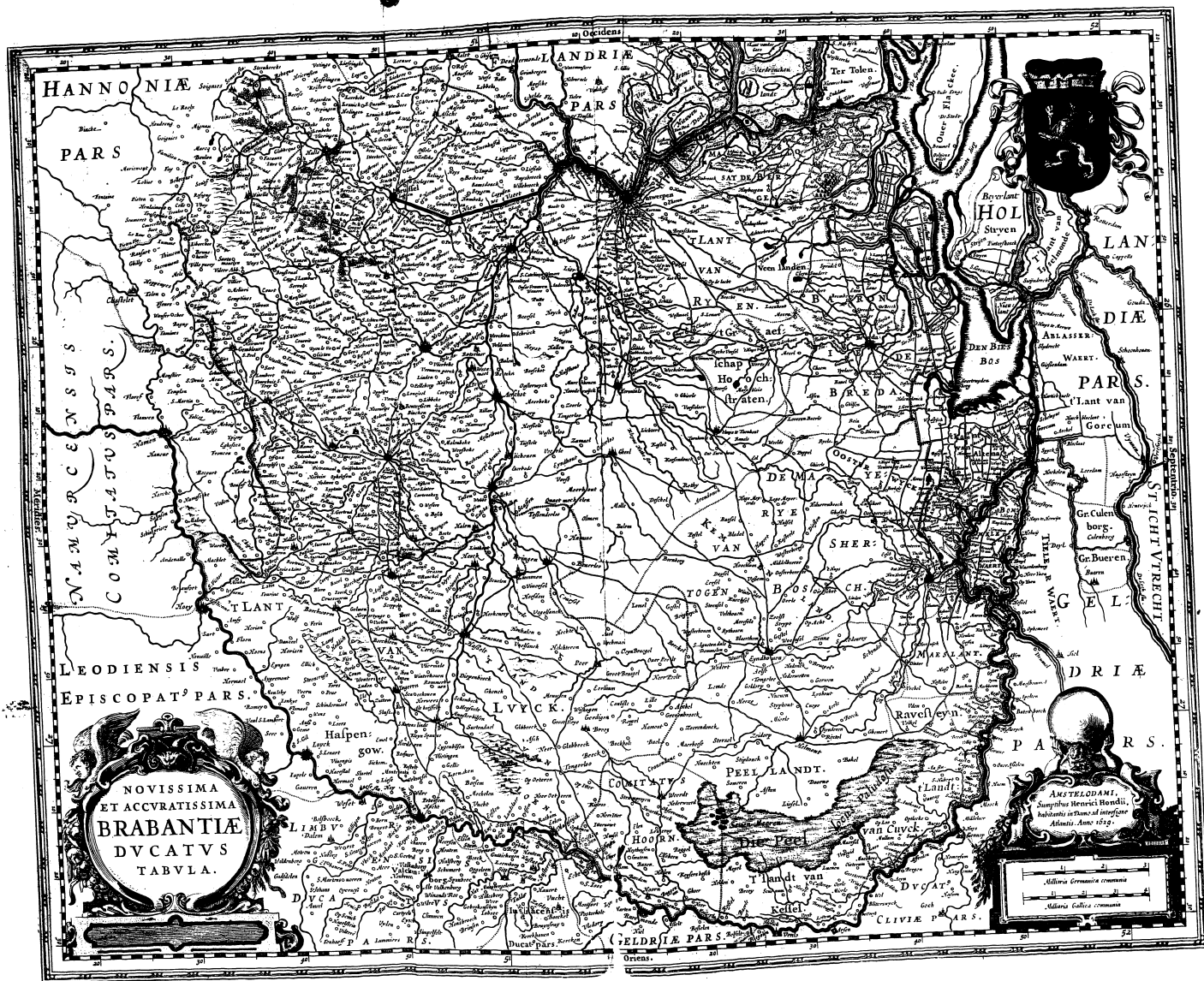
For in that time, the ſaid Emperour devided this Countie into the Vpper, and Nether *Lorraine*, giuing the one part thereof, namely, *Vpper Lorraine* (which is now the Dukedome of *Lorraine* at this day) to *Richard the Couſin Germane* of the aforeſaid *Godfrey*, & the other part, to wit the *Nether Lorraine* (which is now *Brabant*) to *Godfrey with the Beard*, Earle of *Lorraine*.

This *Godfrey* then was the fiſt among the Earles of *Lorraine*, who bore the title of Duke of *Brabant*, & yet norwithſtanding held that of *Lorraine*, for his preſſeſſe of them. This title his ſuccellours held, and called themſelues Dukes of *Lorraine*, though they poſſeſſed it not for that which is alledged touching the

Manſion houſe of *Genep* in Gallike *Brabant*, that it was called the Courſe of *Lorraine*, is frivolous, ſeing this place lieth in and under *Brabant*, and therefore can make no Dukedome a part, and thus much in briefe of this title of *Lorraine*.

From whence the name of *Brabant* came, is not certainly knowne, ſome deuſe it from *Brutus Julius* a famous Captaine, ſeruing againſt the Romans: Others from a towne in *Brabant*, which was deſtroyed long agoe, but we finde no mention made thereof in any Hiſtories: Others from *Bratupendun* a towne of the *Belgians*, of whom *Caſar* writeth in the ſecond booke of his *Commentaries*: Other againe from *Salvius Caſar* into the Netherlands: Some againe think that *Brabant* tooke its name from *Godfridus Barbarus* Earle of *Lorraine*, and that formerly, it was called *Barbaronia* in ſtead of *Brabantia*: Others from *Brachland* a good part of it lieth barren, and unuſed. But for theſe diuerſe nominations, we leave them to the judgement of the Reader, for it is enough for us, to ſhewe that *Brabant*, and the princely title thereof is very ancient, which among the reſt appeareth by the teſtimonie of *Jean le Maire*, who in his deſcription of *Gaulle* ſaith that he had read a very ancient manuſcript, wherein it was writen the *Epithath of Charles Martel* the fourth Duke of *Brabant*, who was the Grand Father of *Charles the Great*, and who not long after about the yeere of

s. H. our



out Lord 700 governed over it with great fame. The said Latin Epitaph is this:

*Ecce Brabantius Dux quartus in Orbe triumphat
Medius in mundo specialis Christicolarum
Dux Dominusque Ducum: Regi quous Rex fore precevit.
Non vult regnare, sed Regibus imperare ipse.*

Now for the better understanding of this Epitaph, we must know that Charles the Crown presented him, gave this answer to the Ambassadors, which offered him: I had rather (said he) command Kings, than to be a King, for presently after the death of the King, he established Dagobert in his Fathers place. Who after he had reigned four yeeres, dying, *Childeric* the nephew of both these Kings decaied, stood for the Kingdom, but *Charles Martel*, not willing thereunto, gave him bataille, and overthrew him: whereupon he sending Ambassadors to the *Yan* quisher, did earnestly request him, and moved him to take, thence put the Crown upon his head. But this honour lasted not long: for a while after he was driven to surrender up the Kingdom to *Pepin*, the Sonne of the aforesaid *Martel*, whom *Charles the Great* had begot, as ye may read at large in the particular Historiographers of Brabant, and diverse others.

Brabant is bounded Northward with the *Mase*, which separateth a part of *Gelderland* from a part of *Holland*, Southward with *Hainault*, *Namur*, and the Bishoprick of *Loyck*, Eastward with the *Mase* againe, which (wherein it is from an other part of *Gelderland*, Westward part of *Utrecht* upon the *Scheld*, which separateth partly from Flanders, and partly from the Countie of *Adel*. The length of it from *Gembours* to *Geertruydenbergh*, that is, from the South to the North part, is counted to be 75 miles, and from *Helmont* to *Bergen* upon the *Zoom*, where it is broadest, about 60 miles: so that the circumference thereof is about 240 miles. *Brabant* hath a very healthfull aire, and so temperate, that when as the Countiees Fronting upon it are infected with the plague or sudden sicknesses, it is commonly free, and not troubled with them.

The Grounds are plaine and even, and without hills, yea for the most part fruitfull, and yield good store of Come, having about *Kempen*, which quarter is very barren and heathie, but by the labour and diligence of the Inhabitants grows every day better, and more fruitful for a number of Centailes, which they turne into it. The chiefe rivers in Brabant are the *Mase*, and the *Scheld*, with many other smaller rivers, springs, and standing waters, which for brevities sake we will passe by, and send the Reader unto Guiccardine, and others who have written at large of them.

The woods in *Brabant* are these: the *Sonian*, *Zevenkerke*, the *Gras-vornd*, the *Gras-hegg*, *Asterdike*, and diverse others besides, wherein there are all kind of Deer, wild Swine, Hares, Foxes, and other game in abundance, and it is free for every man, to hunt in

all the woods: saving in some few, which are reserved for the Princes delight. There are in the Dukedome of *Brabant* besides *Aerschoot* (which is one of the four Capital Cities of this Countie, and which shall be described under the Marquitate of the Holy Empire) 15 walled townes, namely (*Lovaine*, *Brussel*, *Rafsch*, which are the three Capital Cities) more-over *Aerschoot*, *Bergen op Zoom*, *Meegen*, *Brda*, *Duffel*, *Masfries*, *Steenbergen*, *Lier*, *Vilvoord*, *Gembours*, *Doignis*, *Hannut*, *Land*, *Suden*, *Severden*, *Horentals*, *Eyndhoven*, *Helmont* and the *Grave*.

There are besides these eighteen other places, which though they be no walled townes, yet enjoy the same Rights, Privileges, Immunities and Customs as the others doe, these are called *Liberties*, to wit, *Ostervorst*, *Oepfles*, *Turfhout*, *Hooghestrate*, *Libin*, *Duffel*, *Vilvoord*, *Merchten*, *Asche*, *Pueren*, *Duyghout*, *Yper*, *Stulp*, *VVaveren*, *Breyne*, *Aland*, *Geneppe*, *Geels*, *Ardenne*, and *Dorsmal*.

There are seven hundred sleeplesse bells, and *Parochiall Churches*, whereof the chiefe of them are *Saint Odoverg*, *Roosel*, *Rooselael*, *Olimbergen*, and *Gasthuis* with others. The Lordship of *Kawolfyn* is likewise counted under *Brabant*, but properly belongs to the Dukedomes of *Gulick*, *Berge* and *Clere*.

Also the Marquitate of the Holy Empire, which is indeed comprehended under *Brabant*, but being the Prince beareth the title of a part, it shall be described in the particular Map. The Inhabitants of *Brabant* are for the most part of them a merrie, pleasant and a friendly people, which nature they retain as long as they live: for though the ancient people of *Brabant* loole their strength through age, yet are they of a frolic disposition, and as the Common proverb is, The older a Brabantier is, the merrier. But at this day they alter much in the greater townes, in regard they frequent and converse with the Spaniards, Italians & other foraine Nations, so that many of them become proud, high minded, and decutable. Since the yeere 1599, a few *Brabant* as some other Countiees, are separated from the United Provinces, & remaine under the obedience of the King of Spaigne. The forme of government is maineyned by the Councill of state, the privie Councill, likewise of the Finances, and Chambers of Account, which are held at *Ryffel* and *Bruxels*, and the great Councill, or Parliament of *Machlyn*, which is the highestt appeal for the most part of these Countiees. Since the decaie of the Archduke the militiaire government is much altered, and the Spaniards beare the greatest sway: so that the Councill of warre is ruled, according to the humours & pleasure of the Spainard. What concerneth further the ancient government is mentioned in the general description of the severente Provinces: and thus much briefly in general touching the description of *Brabant*, now follows the particular Lordships, Liberties, and Townes lying in it.

The Dominion of MECHELEN,

Dukedome Aerschoot,

With that part, which is called little Brabant.



H B Seigneurie and Cittie of *Machlyn* is called in French *Mélin*, by the Germans *Machel*, and in Latine by some *Medine*. It is reported the original of this name came from one *Machiel*, which kept an Inne betwene *Antwerpe* and *Bruxell*, as

Abraham Oretius relateth, which stood there where now S. Rombouts Chappell stands. It is a very ancient towne, & one of the chiefe in the Netherlands, lying almost in the very hart of *Brabant*, four miles distant from *Antwerpe*, *Bruxells* and *Lovaine*. And though heretofore it did belong unto *Brabant*: yet it is now a Province of it selfe, which libertie and honour was given and granted to by Philip the good.

Now touching the royaltie and jurisdiction of this Lordship, it extends no further then over the City of *Machlyn* it selfe, & her libertie, under which are these Villages and Hamlets following, namely, *Hever*, *Moyfen*, *Bimbeke*, *Leef* & *Begins*, with the outlands of *Kerpel*, *Nieu-lent*, and some other lands belonging to them. It is true, that the faire and great Village of *Heyft*, lying upon a high hill, some two miles from *Machlyn*, hath seven Hamlets, or rows of houses under it, which make a very large Lordship enjoying the same liberties, and customes as the City doth, and are all under the limits of her jurisdiction, but stands not so immediately under the said Lordman-ship, for it hath its owne Pretour, and seven Aldermen: yet one may appeale from them to the sentence of those of *Machlyn*. Those of *Heyft* contribute likewise with those of the City in all requests and impositions, as appeareth by a certaine free agreement, made betwene them the tenth of March 1552, saving only that they are free from paying any accise. The rest of the City of *Machlyn*, hath nothing in common with the City it selfe, but holds with *Brabant*, & is admintred by speciall Officers.

Machlyn.

The City of *Machlyn* is a very ancient, a brave and a pleasant towne, seated in a very healthfull aire. The River of *Deele*, which is reasonable great, and flowing out of the Sea, a mile beneath *Machlyn* enlargeth it selfe, running through the midst of this City, & divideth it selfe into a great many branches & riviers, over which there are many bridges, which makes maner little Isles, in which are many fine buildings & Churches, which make a most pleasant flow, and a brave accommodation for the Citizens, for the lading or unloading of their goods and commodities. *Machlyn* is divided into 7 Parishes, every of them having a most famous, and a gallant Church, among the rest, the Cathedral called S. Rombouts Church, puts them all downe for an excellent & a magnificent structure, having an high, thick, and a brave steeple, though it is not fully finished and wrought up, from the top of it may be seen a great many townes, standing in the adjacent Countiees.

Within *Machlyn* there are 17 gildes, which when any weighty businesse is to be handled and done, they must all appeare. Six of the chiefe of them, are Ba-

kers, Brewers, Fishmongers, Dyers, Tanners and Butchers, which are in such esteeme there, that there must be an Alderman chosen out of every one of them. The Alderman-ship of *Machlyn* consisteth of five Gentlemen, five masters of the gilds, and their States are chosen out of the Magistracie, and Communally. Among all their gilds, the Tanners is accounted the best and chiefe. These Gild-masters have a large place of their own, lying commodiously for water and ditches, convenient also for Cloth-dressers and Shearers. They have that privilege, that they may hunt and hawks at any game, as well as Gentlemen. These waters also are of excellent use for Dyers. Here they call as good ordinance, and as excellent, as they doe in any City in the world. This is also the Magazine, & Storehouse for their Artillery and Ammunition.

Among the many privileges, which *Machlyn* enjoys, they have, that exceed the others, the one is their Burghesses are free in all the Countiees under the command of the King of Spaine on the other side, & give neither customs nor tolls: the other is that their moveable goods, as well in *Brabant*, as in any of the Netherlands Provinces, are free from paying of all kind of impositions and taxes. These two privileges they had granted them by the last Duke of Burgundie, called *Charles the hardie*, and that for their loyalty service, which those of *Machlyn* had done him in diverse warres and expeditions, in 60 much that he entrusted & relied more upon his *Machlyners*, then upon any other of his subjects and Inhabitants.

This Duke *Charles anno 1473*, instituted & ordained the Princes Councill, or Parliament of the Netherlands, then consist of 34 personages, whereof he himselfe was the head, & next unto him his Chancellors: the others were two Presidents, four Knights, six Masters of the Requests, eight Privie Counsellors, twelve temporall Counsellors or Attornies at Law. But Philip King of Spaigne the first of that name, when he established this Councill anno 1503, did a little alter the number and quality, and authority of it, so that now it is composed of a President, 16 Lords of the Councill, two Recorders, eight Secretaries, and some other inferior Officers. The Earldomes of Flanders, Artois, Namur, Luxemburg & Valenciennes, with some other petty townes & lands lying upon the frontiers of Flanders and Haynault, commonly knowen by the name of the *Strife-townes*, because there hath bene much contention betwene the Flemings and those of Haynault for their jurisdiction: must appeale all unto the Lordship of *Machlyn* for right. All suits also concerning the Knights of the order of the golden Fleece, must initially appeare before this Councill and receive their definitive sentences from them, aswell in causes Civill as criminall, as we have shewne you in the general description of the Netherlands.

In *Machlyn* were borne *Joannes Caelius*, and *Joannes de Arundine*, two famous writers: also *Nicolas de Warden*, who though he was blinde when he was but three yeeres old, encreased so in learning, that he proceeded in *Leves* to be Master of Art: & so much for *Machlyn*.

our Lord 700 governed over it with great fame. The said Latin Epitaph is this:

*Ecce Brabantius Dux parvus in Orbe triumphat
Milem in mundo spectat Christiferaum
Dux Dominusque Ducum Rex quoque Rex fore preciv.
Nam vult regnare sed Regibus imperat ipse.*

Now for the better understanding of this Epitaph, you must know that Charles Martel after the decease of Childeric King of France having the Crown presented him, gave this answer to the Ambassadors, which offered him: I had rather (said he) command Kings, than to be a King, for presently after the death of the King, he established *Diagebert* in his Father's place. Who after he had reigned four years, dying, *Childeric* the nephew of both these Kings deceased, stood for the Kingdom, but Charles Martel, not willing thereunto, gave him battle, and overthrew him: whereupon he sending Ambassadors to the Vanquisher, did earnestly request him, and moved him to quither, that he might put the Crown upon his head. But this honour lasted not long, for a while after he was deposed to surrender up the Kingdom to *Pepin*, the Sonne of the aforesaid Martel, whom Charles the Great had begot, as ye may read at large in the particular Historiographers of Brabant, and diverse others.

The Sea.

Brabant is bounded Northward with the *Mase*, which separateth a part of *Gelderland* from a part of *Holland*, Southward with *Hainault*, *Namur*, and the Bishoprick of *Loye*, Eastward with the *Mase* againe, which separateth it from an other part of *Gelderland*, Westward part of it lyeth upon the *Scheld*, which divideth it from Flanders, and partly from the Countie of *Aelf*. The length of it from *Gembours* to *Guertrydenbergh*, that is, from the South to the North part, is counted to be 75 miles, and from *Helmout* to *Berges* upon the *Zoom*, where it is broadest, about 60 miles. *Brabant* hath a very healthfull aire, and temperate, that when as the Countries Fronting upon it are infected with the plague or sudden sickness, it is commonly free, and not troubled with them.

Length.

Sea.

The Grounds are plaine and even, and without hills, yea for the most part fruitfull, and yeeld good store of Come, saving about *Kempen*, which quarter is very barren and heathie, but by the labour and diligence of the Inhabitants grows every day better, and more fruitful for a number of Cattle, which they turne into it. The chiefeft rivers in Brabant are the *Mase*, and the *Scheld*, with many other smaller rivers, springs, and standing waters, which for brevities sake we will passe by, and send the Reader unto Guiccardine, and others who have written at large of them.

Ground.

River.

The woods in *Brabant* are these: the *Sinien*, *Zevenkerke*, the *Great wood*, the *Great hege*, *Aerdelde*, and diverse others besides, wherein there are all kind of Deere, wild Swine, Hares, Foxes, and other game in abundance, and it is free for every man, to hunt in

Wood.

all the woods: saving in some few, which are reserved for the Princes delight. There are in the Dukedome of Brabant besides *Anwerpe* (which is one of the four Capitall Cities of this Countie), and which shal be described under the Marquise of the Holy Empire, 21 walled townes, namely (*Lovaine*, *Brussels*, *Bryls*, which are the three Capitall Cities) more-over *Aersicht*, *Berges* on *Zoom*, *Megem*, *Breda*, *Dijf*, *Mastricht*, *Steenbergen*, *Lier*, *Witvoort*, *Gembours*, *Indoigne*, *Hainault*, *Lend-Halen*, *Sickhen*, *Everaelt*, *Eyndhoven*, *Helmout* and the *Grave*.

There are besides these eighteen other places, which though they be no walled townes, yet enjoy the same Rights, Priviledges, Immunities and Customs as the others doe, these are called *Liberties*, to wit, *Ostervroeych*, *Wijnchen*, *Turnhout*, *Hoghtstrate*, *Liberich*, *Duffel*, *Flavelen*, *Morchten*, *Afhe*, *Pueren*, *Duyngbrey*, *Poper-Sulpe*, *VVaveren*, *Breyne*, *Alend*, *Gennep*, *Gelle*, *Brendouch*, and *Dormel*.

There are seven hundred freeholders with bells, and *Parochiall Churches*, whereof the chiefeft of them are *Saint Odewyck*, *Bastel*, *Rosendael*, *Grimbergen*, and *Gastelle* with others. The Lordship of *Revelen* is likewise counted under Brabant, but properly belongs to the Dukedomes of *Gulick*, *Berge* and *Cleve*.

Also the Marquise of the Holy Empire, which is indeed comprehended under *Brabant*, but being in the particular Map, it shalbe described in the manner of the most part of them a merrie, pleasant and a friendly people, which nature they retain as long as they live: for though the ancient people of Brabant loose their strength through age; yet are they of a frolicke disposition, and as the Common proverb is: The older a Brabant is, the merrier. But at this day they alter much in the greater townes, in regard they frequent and converse with the Spaniards, Italians & other foraine Nations, for that many of them become proud, high minded, and deceivable. Since the year 1599, as well Brabant as some other Countries are separated from the United Provinces, & remaine under the obedience of the King of Spaigne. The forme of government is maintained by the Council offit, the privie Council, likewise of the Finances, and Chambers of Account, which are held at *Ruyssel* and *Bruxels*, and the great Council, or Parliament of *Machlyn*, which is the highest appeale for the most part of these Countie. Since the decease of the Archduke the militaire government is much altered, and the Spaniards beare the greatest sway: so that the Council of warre is ruled, according to the humours & pleasure of the Spaine. What concerneth further the ancient government is mentioned in the general description of the severente Provinces: and thus much briefly in general touching the description of Brabant, now follows the particular Lordships, Liberties, and Towns lying in it.

Name.

The Dominion of MECHELEN, Dukedome Aersichtot, With that part, which is called little Brabant.

THE Seignourie and Citie of *Machlyn* is called in French *Mélin*, by the Germans *Machel*, and in Latine by some *Melino*. It is reported the originall of this name came from one *Machel*, which kept an Inne betweene *Anwerpe* and *Brenell*, as

Abraham Ortelius relateth, which stood there where now S. *Rombouts* Church stands. It is a very ancient towne, & one of the chiefeft in the Netherlands, lying almost in the very hart of Brabant, four miles distant from *Anwerpe*, *Bruxels* and *Lovaine*. And though heretofore it did belong unto Brabant: yet it is now a Province of it selfe, which libertie and honour was given and granted it by Philip the good.

Now touching the royallie and jurisdiction of this Lordship, it extends no further then over the City of *Machlyn* it selfe, & her libertie, under which are these Villages and Hamlets following, namely, *Bever*, *Marsin*, *Hombke*, *Leef* & *Hiffene*, with the outlands of *Nogkerpelt*, *Nieuwen*, and some other lands belonging to *Heyst*, lying upon a high hill, some two miles from *Machlyn*, hath seven Hamlets, or rows of houses under it, which make a very large Lordship enjoying the same libertie, and customs as the City doth, and are all under the limits of her jurisdiction, but stands not so immediately under the said Aldermanship, for it hath its owne Pretour, and seven Aldermen: yet one may appeale from them to the sentence of those of *Machlyn*. Those of *Heyst* contribute likewise with those of the City in all requests and impositions, as appeareth by a certaine free agreement, made betweene them the tenth of March 1552, saving onely that they are free from paying any accise. The rest of the City of *Machlyn*, hath nothing in common with the City it selfe, but holds with *Brabant*, & is administered by speciall Officers.

Machlyn.

The City of *Machlyn* is a very ancient, a brave and a pleasant towne, seated in a very healthfull aire. The River of *Deele*, which is reasonable great, and flowing out of the Sea, a mile beneath *Machlyn* enlargeth it selfe, running through the midst of this City, and divideth it selfe into a great many branches & rivers, over which there are many bridges, which makes many little Isles, in which are many fine buildings & Churches, which make a most pleasant show, and a brave accommodation for the Citizens, for the lading or unlading of their goods and commodities. *Machlyn* is divided into 7 Parishes, every of them having a most stately, and a gallant Church, among the rest, the Cathedral called S. *Rombouts* Church, puts them all downe for an excellent & a magnificent structure, having an high, thick, and a brave temple, though it is not fully finished and wrought up, from the top of it ye may see a great many townes, standing in the adjacent Countries.

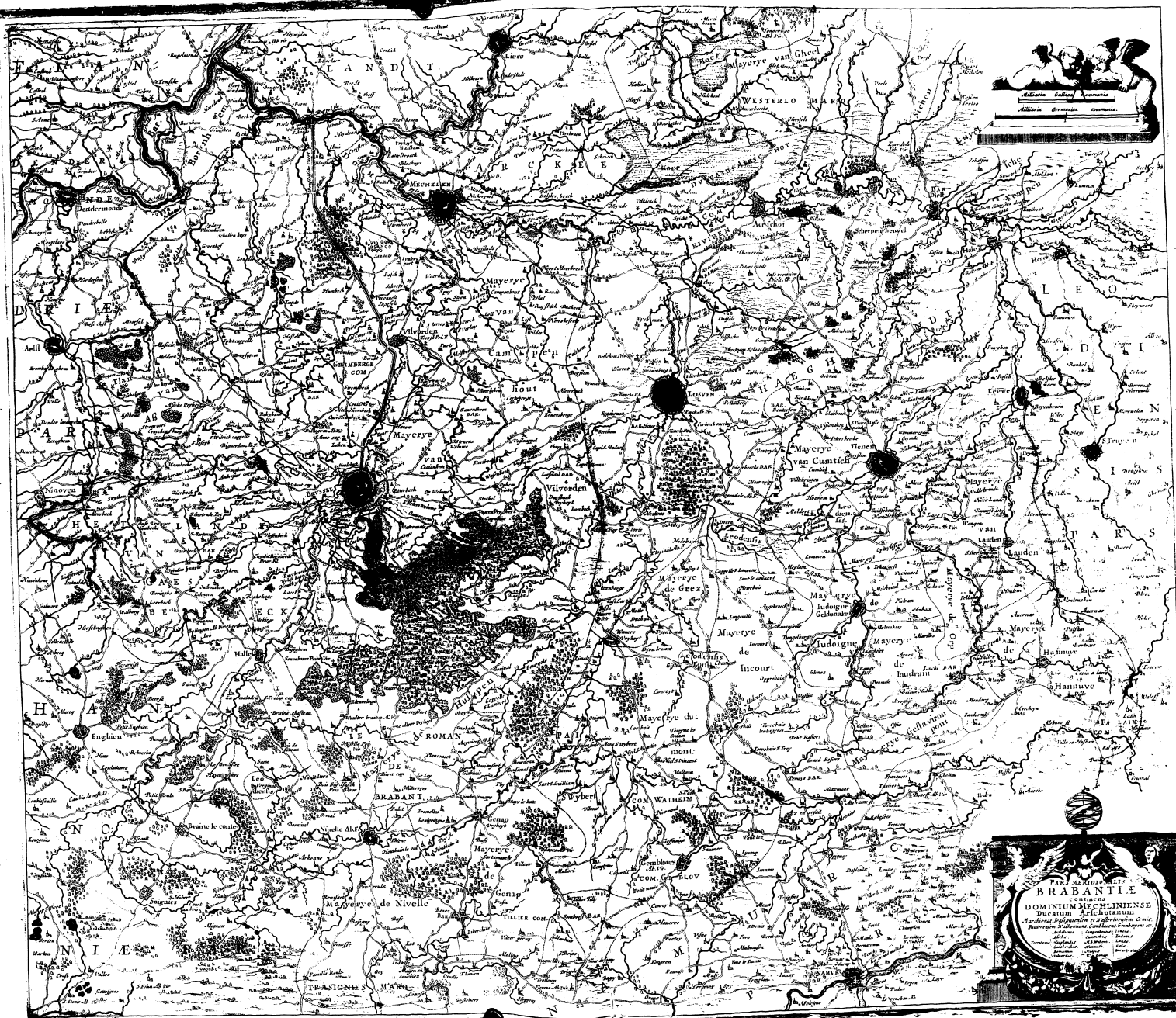
Within *Machlyn* there are 17 gildes, which when any weighty business is to be handled and done, they must all appeare. Six of the chiefeft of them, are *Ba-*

kers, *Broers*, *Fühmongsers*, *Dyers*, *Tanners* and *Bur-*chers, which are in such esteeme there, that there must be an Alderman chosen out of every one of them. The Aldermanship of *Machlyn* consisteth of five Gentlemen, five masters of the gilds, and their States are chosen out of the Magistracie, and Communally. Among all their gilds, the Tanners is accounted the best and chiefeft. These Gild-masters have a large place of their own, lying commodiously for water and ditches, convenient also for Cloth-dressers and Shearers. They have that priviledge, that they may hunt and banke at any game, as well as Gentlemen. These waters also are of excellent use for Dyers. Here they cast as good ordinance, and as excellent, as they doe in any City in the world. This is also the Magazine, & Storehouse for their Artillery and Ammunition.

Among the many priviledges, which *Machlyn* enjoys, they have a great excellency, the one is, that their Burgesses are free in all the Countries under the command of the King of Spaine on the other side, & give neither customs nor routes: the other is that their moveable goods, as well in *Brabant*, as in any of the Netherlands Provinces, are free from paying of all kind of impositions and taxation. These two priviledges they had granted them by the last Duke of Burgundie, called Charles the hardie, and that for their loyal service, which those of *Machlyn* had done him in diverse warres and expeditions, in so much that he entrusted & relied more upon his *Machlyn* men, then upon any other of his subjects and Inhabitants.

This Duke Charles anno 1473, constituted & ordained the Princes Council, or Parliament of the Netherlands, then consisting of 34 personages, whereof he himselfe was the head, & next unto him his Chancelier: the others were two Presidents, foure Knights, five Masters of the Requests, eight spiritual Lords, & twelve temporall Counsellours or Attornies at Law. But Philip King of Spaine the first of that name, when he established this Council anno 1501, did a little alter the number and quality, and authority of it, so that now it is composed of a President, 16 Lords of the Council, two Records, eight Secretaries, and some other inferior Officers. The Earldomes of Flanders, Artois, Namur, Luxemburg & Valenciennes, with some other petty townes & lads, lying upon the frontiers of Flanders and Haynaut, commonly knowne by the name of the Strite-townes, because there hath bene much contention betweene the Flemings and those of Haynaut for their jurisdiction: must appeale all unto the Lordship of *Machlyn* for right. All suits also concerning the Knights of the order of the golden Fleece, must infinitely appeare before this Council, and receive their definitive sentences from them, as well in causes Civill, as criminal, as we have shewne you in the general description of the Netherlands.

In *Machlyn* were borne *Joannes Coccius*, and *Joannes de Arundine*, two famous writers: also *Nicolas de Wierden*, who though he was blinde when he was but three years old, increased so in learning, that he proceeded years old, to be Master of Arts: & thus much for *Machlyn* in *Lovain* to be Master of Arts: & thus much for *Machlyn* in *Aersicht*.



and also many fine Hillocks and running springs. All
recreations moved their ancestours to make choise of

of this | Wood of Meerdale by Lovaine, with diversie other great and
fine groves and copses.

87-00000

Now to come to the description of Antwerpe it

yant called *Draen*, others from *Asigniga*, who the
 dayes of Julius Cæsar, built here from Africke upon the
Schild, that when Merchants shipping payed by it,
 tooke the half of their Merchandises for tolle, & when
 they dealt deceitfully with him, and gave him not the
 halfe, then by he held the *Mancinell*, and of his
 hand he was to cutt into the *Mancinell*, and from his
 action, it got the name of *Hand wpen or Hand-calt*,
 because merveyn in Dutch signifieth to *calt*. From theise
 diversitie of opinions, the Reader may be pleased to
 take his choise, because we cannot certainly deter-
 mine thereof. We will now position the *Schild*. Sus.
 The *Schild* which lyeth betwixt the longitude of 53
 degrees, and 45 minuts, and under the latitude of 51
 degrees and 15 minuts, and under the Celestiall figure
 Virgo, in a great plain field: on the right side of the
Schild wealdway, where the faine River parreth the
 Dutch and British waters, is a little towne called
Bruges, *Machinell* lyeth 4 leagues from it, *Ghent* 10, *Bruges*
 15, *Calve* in France 13, *London* in England some 60,
Colten 50, *Paris* and *Rosen* about 70, from the Mouth of
 the Sea, if ye take it along the *Schild*, it is counted 17,
 but by land yet more then 15. It is a frowning & abhorre
 terrible, great towne with many Churches, and a
 Castle, being situate flatly *Calve*, whereof 6 of them have
 none bridges, but are *Calve*. There are eight principall
 Channells cutt out of the *Schild*, on which the
 towne is seated, the greatest of them being able to receive
 a hundred great ships, round about the walls
 there are many small channells, which are made for
 the helpe and accomodation of two water-mills, standing
 by St. Johns gate, they may let in as much water into
 the moate as they lift. The circumference of this cit-
 tie being an Orbicular forme, is about 4700 paces,
 which is circuit five Italian miles. Her length as ye
 see is about 1000 paces, and her breadth 400 paces.
 On the South-side of it lyeth a faine, and a ftrong
 Cittadell or Castle, almost invincible, which stands
 about a myle far without upon the plaine, where
 the houses being broken downe it commands the
 towne, and can play point black into it with such an
 advantage, as is kept close by the towne. The garri-
 son, the King not daring entrust any other nation with
 it. The walls about it are very large, belet with rowes
 of Line-towers so broad, that 4 or 5 coaches or wag-
 gons may meete upon it, & passe one by another. Up
 the shore of the *Schild* before the *Calve* there is a
 Kist, or wharfe, where the ships may lye on with their
 lading, which had wont to come thether in abundance
 out of the Sea, but since the warres beganne, the navi-
 gation is altogether decayed: for before the civil
 warres, it flourished & was a towne of infinite trading:
 the things bought and sold there, were innumerable
 in value, then that of Venice ten yeares, but now
 the Hollanders have bincked up the haven, &
 by their Forts and Sconces upon the *Schild*, that the traf-
 ficke is removed hence to Amsterdam. The freets &
 lanes in this citie are counted to be 212 in number, &
 mozt of them large and commodious. Mar-ple.
 The greatest of the greatest is that which is by the
 Senate-houfe & is 22, the fairest of all, it is
 that which the Marchants call the *New-Exchange*, a very
 fine & sumptuous worke, having two towers with
 two brave clocks and chimies in them, above are rich thops

[illegible][illegible]

In the year 1585, this Cittie after a long siege, was taken in by the Prince of Parma, since which time it hath ever since been under the command of the King of Spaine, and the Arch-Duke Albertus, and Isabella his wife, but the trading and flourish thereof is greatly decayed, having now 2 strong Citadell before their noses to curb them, and thus much for Antwerpe, & the Marquitate of the holy Empire.

Berges upon
the Zinn.

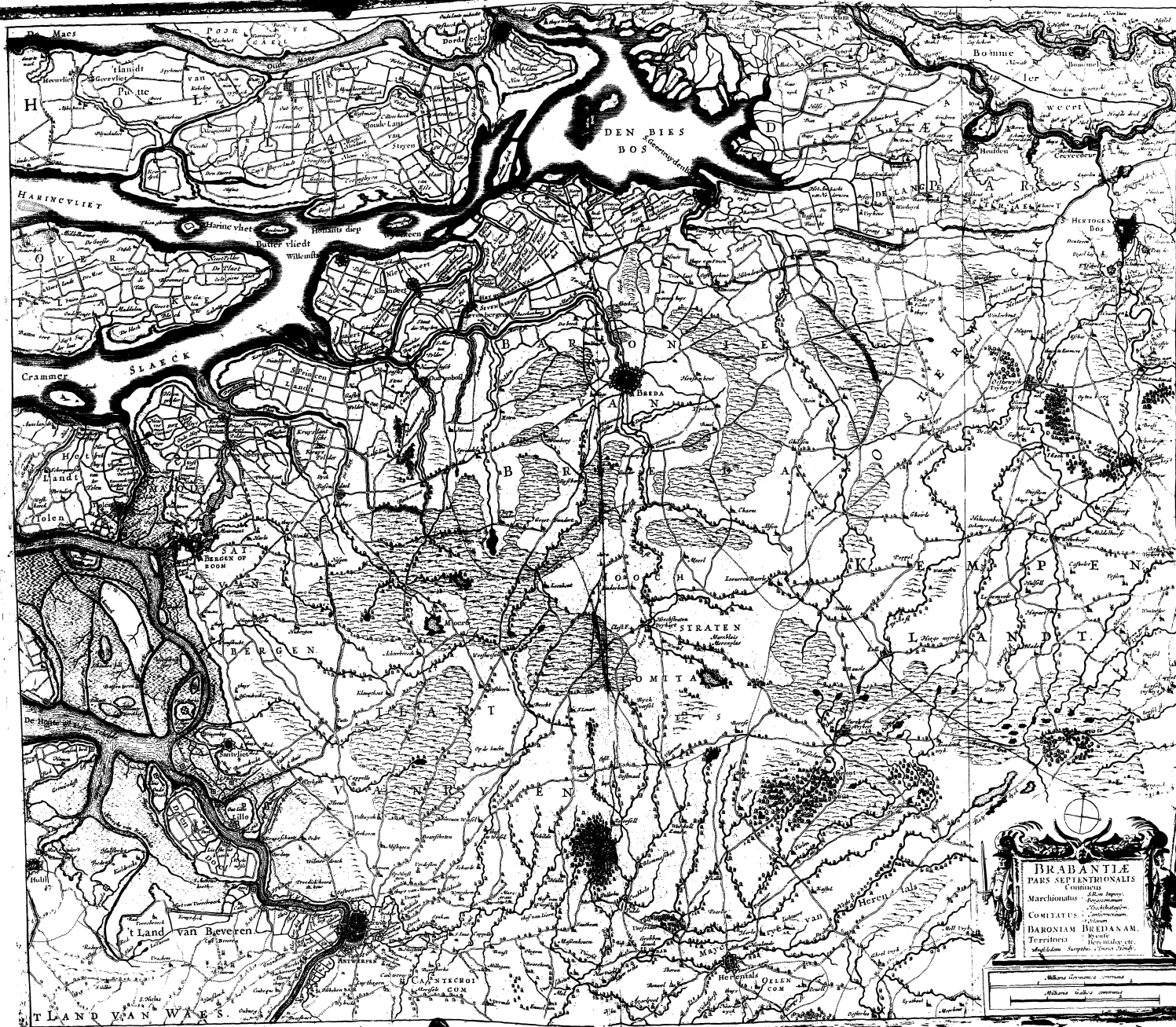
[illegible]

upon the 18 of July 1622, after he had taken in *Stevens*
bergen, and entrenched his Armie round about the
 ground, made his approaches, and cutt down the
 workes and batteries, planted his Armes, and
 Ordinance, and therto furnished the towne, as if
 would have beene downe to the ground, giving
 the towne a new beleefe, and the Armes, and
 shott, and allfailes, and fallies upon the outworks
 choole within the towne, being well provided w
 withalls, ammunition, and a stronge garrison, be
 the Schanckes aboute if defended the new fa
 that the shipping might come in and out, made
 brave reffort, and beate of their enemyes w
 Courage, namely, my Lord *Morgan* (one of it)
 and other feruicis in new Countrey Captaines, Officers
 and verfe other valiant Couers Captaines, Officers
 Soldiers, and others, whoe Captaine got an ynd
 the towne, the next yeare after the loffe fime
 of three, or foure hundred men upon a desperate
 Here the English suffered againe the English, wh
 they had been oftentimes repulld by the

gills, which furred in the towne, the Marquette finding
that their courage failed them, sent a troop or two
of Florie in the breches of them to make them
retire, and then they fled. This Feige during
along time, at last the States related this fending his Exl.
Maurice Prince of Orange, of famous memory with
their army to relieve, who after that Count *Man-
sfield*, *Reche Duke of Bransvill* had toyed with
the Dutch Princes upon the River of *Byl*, came
and pitched at *Refoude*, with intent to haue faine
and beate up the Enemie, but the Marquette find-
ing himselfe not able to maintaine the place, and to
defend his line, and works against his Enemie
raised his flagge upon the towne, and with his men
out of his approaches, got fire on his quarters, march-
ed away, and left a great many sick and hurt men,
and materials behinde him, and drawing all his men
in Armes flayed a day between *Bergen* and *Antwerpe*
to haue given the Prince of Orange the more
relief, and upon the third of October relieved it, being
the very same day of the yere, on which *Leyden*
was relieved by his Father of famous memorie. After the
Marquette had layne before for the towne, there was
had given many viues to the Prince, and his friends
in the *Orange diuys Mines*, he cleaue the fidge with
the losse of a fewe twelue thousand Souldiers, as is cre-
dibly reported, and so marched away. Afterward Anno
1648 for the better defence of the towne, there was
three maine Forts, *Fort de la Vierge*, *Fort de la
Fleur*, *Fort de la croix* the *Rever*, *Newtown*, and *Fin-
gert*: For that towne *Bergen Zoom*, is held impreg-
nable, and one of the strongest, and best fortified
townes in the Low Countries, under the command
of his Excellencie the Prince of Orange: and thus
the towne of *Antwerpe* is finished.

about five English miles from Bergen upon the Zoom, *Steenbergen* which was a small town, and well frequented, but the warres and stormes which have broken the Banks, is much ruined, and decayed. In the yeere 1626 upon the 18 of July, it was taken in (as is said) by the Marquisse of Nassau: but upon the feutenth of October, the Spaniards againe recovered it. Thence to Bergen, it was recovered againe, so that now it is under the Command of the States Generall, and under the Baronie of Delft, belonging to the Prince of Orange.

Not farre from thence lieth *Princenland*, which is a *Princelind*, faire Countie with some Villages built in it, which had not long since was recovered from the downfall. In the yeere of our Lord 1631 upon the 1. of September, *Count John of Nassau*, the Prince of Orange, was killed with diuerse other Gentlemen, having a great number of *Wares*, & *Shippes* provided with ordinance, ammunition, victuals, and some four or five thousand



BRABANTIE

PARS SEPTENTRIONALIS

COMITATUS

MARCHIONATUS

COMITATUS

BARONIAM

TRIDANAM

TERRITORIA

HEREDITARIA

HEREDITARIA

HEREDITARIA

HEREDITARIA

HEREDITARIA

HEREDITARIA

[illegible]

Severberg. *Severbergen* is a small towne, which is now deman-
teled, lying some 12. Miles from *Breda*, and as farre
from *Williamstad*. It is at this day neutrall, but dur-
ing the warrs hath oftentimes bene besieged, but
never taken.

[illegible][illegible]

STRATE BREDA A, &c.

Hoecheffra is a great town lying open and unwall'd, *Eastward*
some 100 Miles from the *innu*, and as far from *Bergen* as *Harly*, the fifth made it an Earldome. The *Earls*
of *Hoecheffra* are defended from the ancient *Seoul*
of the *Lalangs*, who dwell in the *Seoul*, and ancient
Castle lies from the *Seoul*, about 100 Miles, and
feten, or eight Miles from the *Seoul*, between *Anvoer*, *Eastward*
and *Bergen*, 200 Miles, upon the *Speld* is a late *York*
by the *Arch-Duchesse*, and the *Speld* is a late *York*
compacted with a wall, and the *Speld* is a late *York*
which may stand in some *Reed*, if they should
come upon the *Seoul*, or to cut off *Lille*, and *Liefkenhoete*
made from *Holland*, and *Zeland*; to which end, they made
they built out the *M*, that of *Hoecheffra* were which
it is a royal *Fort*, with which great charge was raised:
it is a royal *Fort*, and provided with all things need-
ful for the *Seoul*, and they made other *Fortes* besides this
one, *Antwerp*, *Philips*, &c. whereby they were able to
the passage out of *Zeland*, *Holland*, and *Bergen* towards
Antwerp, took home *Seoul*, and *Seoul* and *Seoul* and
would have been ill, if the *Prince* of *Orange* had not
prevented them, for the *Seoul* from *Lille* wrought against the
new *Schanz*, & cast up some *Fortes*, to hinder them
from breaking the *Seoul*. Notwithstanding, the *Seoul*
the work, at last *Count* *FF* *Seoul*, and *Seoul* was sent
thither, by order from the *Seoul*, and *Seoul* & to his
great number of *Seoul*, and *Seoul* of the *Seoul*,
the *Seoul* (aving *Sandvill*) and afterward also took
in the *Seoul* (aving *Lille*, the *Seoul*), *Seoul*,
Seoul, and *Seoul*, and took from the *Seoul* the
Schanz called the *Seoul*, and *Seoul* upon the point of
the *Seoul* of the *Seoul*, changing the name, and cal-
ling it the *Seoul*.

Lillo lyeth upon the Scheldt three Dutch miles from Antwerpe, and was heretofore a fine Lordship, but in the time of warre is now made an invincible Fort, under the Command of the Lords the States Generall of the United Provinces.

The territoire of *Ryen*, lyeth betweene *Antwerpe* ^{the towne of} *Thur* and *Bergen op Zoom*: is hilly, and for the most part a barren heath: there is no towne in it, but some Villages, as *Capelle*, *Volterwyck*, *S. Graevenweel*, & some others.

The towne and Majourie of *Herental*, lyeth betweene *Antwerpe*, and *Liere*, having a strong garnison in it, is a place well fortified, and is seated upon the river *Nete*.

Canterbury is a faire, and a strong Castle, lying some three English Miles from *Antwerpe*, having eight villages belonging to it: so that *King Philip* the second of *Spain*, made it a Countie, formerly belonging to the *Cardinal Granvelle*.

Oelen, is likewise a Countie, and lyeth cloffe by He-
rentals, and beareth rule ouer diuers Villages about it.
And these are the chiefest Lordships, Townes, and
Forts in this part of Brabant. There are many Villages,
which wee for breuitie sake will passe over.

The rivers in these parts are few, and little, as the *Rijn*, *Vliet*, the *Merck*, the *Dunghe*, the *Scheyndt*, the *Neshe*, and some others.

The Citie and Marquifate of *Antverpe*, comprehended in this Map, wee will describe in a Map by it selfe.

THE DESCRIPTION
OF THE
MAIORALITIE
And the City of
SHERTOGENBOSCH

Together with the Lands, and territoires lying about it.

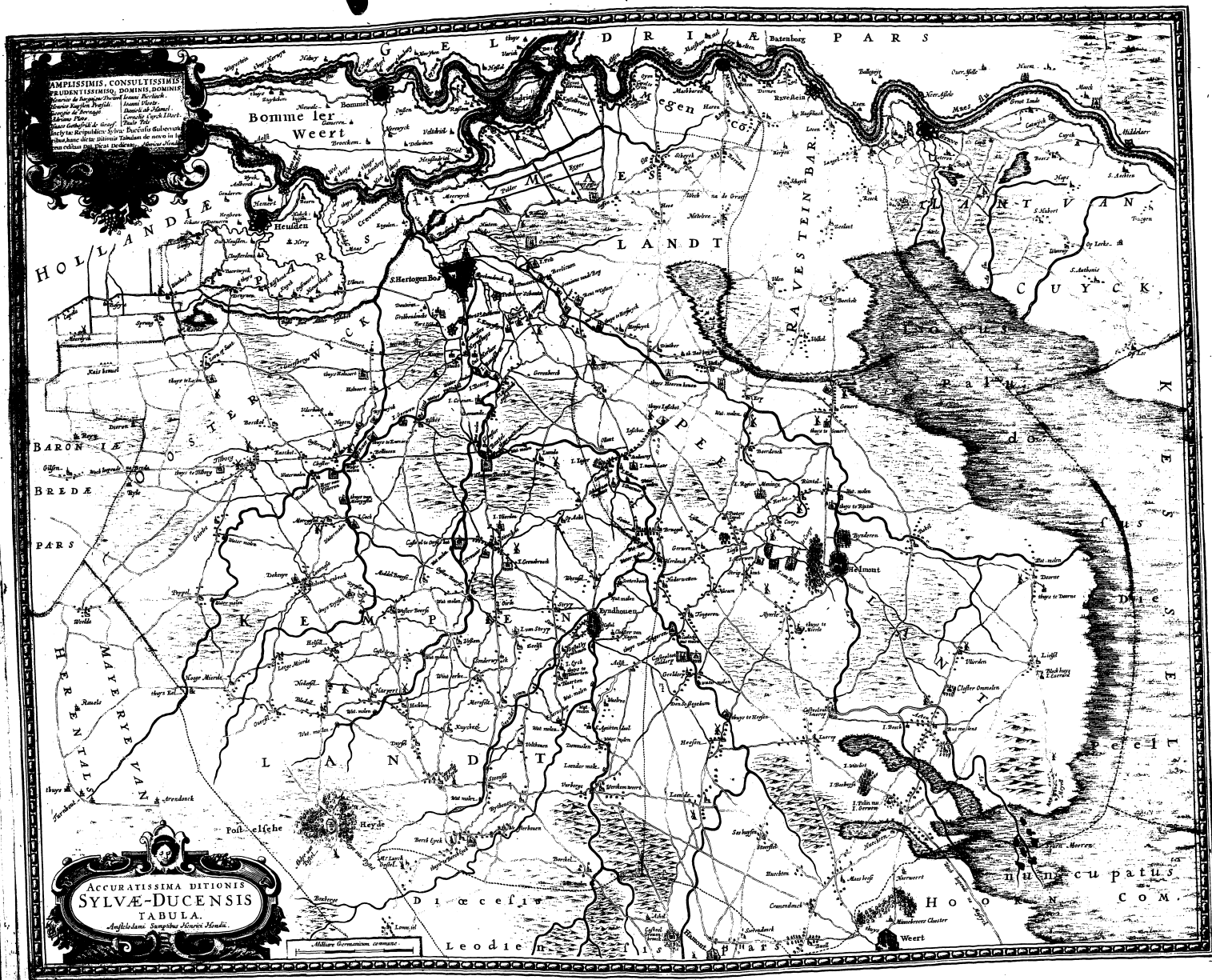
THIS Capitall Citie of one of the foure Quarters of Brabant is *Beldac*, or *Hertogen-bosch*, that is, the *Dukes-wood*, under the jurisdiction whereof, these foure members are comprehended, to wit: *Kempland*, *Peeiland*, *Mazeland*, and *Ostervoorckland* in which, there be these townes.

nately, *Hilmdon, Eynherne, Meyghen, and the Grass*. This Citty tooke its name first from a fine, and pleasaunt wood, which grew there, and wherewith was built, and founded anno 1181, in the dayes of *Pope Alexander*, and the Emperour *Frederick* the first furnished *Barbarossa*, in which time the other towne of *St. Lawrence* was alsoe build, and *St. Lawrence* was the first towne that was builded, and is forward, built each of them a Gate in it upon their owne charges, Now in proceesse of time, by the manie Benefices, and priviledges of diuerse Princes and Lords, it became a very strong towne, and had good trading in it. This Citty is seated upon a hill, and is situate in the North of the towne of *St. Lawrence* about the length Miles from the *Adrie*, & from *Rummel*, and some 12. from *Reueghen*. It was heretofore governed by the Bishop of *Loyke*: But after King *Philip* the second of Spaine departed out of the Low Countries, and that *Pope Paul* the fourth created diuerse new Bishops, and made the towne of *Adrie* to be a Bishopricke, and that *Pope Paul* the fourth made the towne of *St. Lawrence* to be a Bishopricke was subordinate to the Arch-bishopricke of *Adrie*. The first new Bishop then of the *Adrie* was *Doctour Francisus Semius*, who in a generall processe was brought into it, by *Nicolaus Arden Knight* Bar-

[illegible]

Anno 1585. *Cesar* *Havilla* having gathered a head together of some 4. or 5. thousand horse and foote, to amuze thofe of the *Befch* made a shew as if he had drawne them together to relieue *Antwerp*, which was then beleeged by the Prince of *Fermabaut* his deligne being upon this towne turne. Back the 19. of May he came to the *Port* of *Antwerp*, and being before the *Port*, some of them climbed over the *Pallifado*, which stood before the *Port*, and got close into two small Courts of gard, which stood upon the bridge, fo that in the morning about eight of the Clock, when the *Major* with the garr came to open the *Gate* they fell upon them, and killed some of them, and tooke the Master of the *Gate*. Some of the rest of his men hearing the alarme, horse and foote ran as fast as they could and entred the towne, and advanced as farre at the mercate place, and compe thither, being fow horsemen in armet, which had come in the day before with a *Company*, and the *Port* being open, the first rankstruck their baynards mifing them, the first rankstruck faces about, which the *Burgens* perceiving tooke Courage, and got into Armes. In the meane while happened an other diffalter, for the *Porter* being an old man and greivously wounded at their entrance (the *burgers* supposing him to be the *Porter*) he was killed with his hammer to the *Percutills*, brooke loofe the pinnis, which falling hindered & stopped both their entrance and retreat, fo that his men flying (as is said) were fow pure to it, that they were duium to leape downe the walls & to swimme over the moate to save their liues, and the rest leaving behind him fow 100. men, and theefe of the towne had about to flaine.

[illegible]



SHER TO GHEN BOSCH.

232

once more strongly besieged (upon the last of April Anno 1649) by his brother the illustrious *Frederick Henry Prince of Orange*, and by girthia with Lines, Batteries, strong Forts, Hornworks, Hallemoonens, Spurs, and Traverses, that notwithstanding Count *Steyn* of the *Berge*, came with the *Southwary*, and being a little to relieve it, yet he could not prevail, but marched away, so that after his Excellency had taken both the Schances, lapped and beate the enemy out of all their works, shut them into the Towne, by a Gallery of 300 foot over the moate, got into the *Vuuster Bulwarks*, and sprung a Mine: And so took it in upon the 14 of Sept. following, being (as is said) one of the four chief townes of Brabant, which is now under the command of the Lords the States General of the vniited Provinces, the Jurisdiction of the Cite of *Bosch*, and the Maiority thereof, besides some townes, extended ouer about 109 faire Villages, so that it is a very rich Cite and Jurisdiction.

Creve Coeur is a strong Fortresse lying about 4 English miles from the *Boich*, and hath held out manie besiegings, and is now under the States of the vniited Netherlands.

Greve is a small townie seated upon the left side of the *Mase*, 5 miles from *Kerlesfyn*, & some 15 from the *Bosch*. It is the chief townie of the Land of *Greve*, and during the winter is all fortified with Bulwarks, Ravellins, and Counterscarps. On the one side of it, there is a moorish ground, which makes it vnapprochable, since the water is so low, so fortified that it is held to be one of the strongest townes in the Low Countries, it is also one of the States General of the vniited Provinces, but doth properly belong to the Prince of *Orange* that now is, as Lord, and heire unto the inheritances of his brother deceased Prince Maurice, Earle of Nassau of famous memorie, whose Father *William Prince of Orange* purchased in fee farme of *Philip* the second King of Spaigne, and that with the Consent of the States of *Brabant*: otherwise the Duke cannot sell, or mortgage any of his Lands or Domaines.

The Lordship of *Kerlesfyn*, is so called from a small townie lying in it, named *Kerlesfyn*, which lyeth also on the left side of the *Mase*, between the *Greve*, and *Mejhen*, 6 miles distant from the one and the other. There was once a strong Castle in it, which is now much decayed, and the walls ruined and demantured by reason of an agreement made between the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and the Duke of *Cleue*. It belongeth unto the Duke of *Cleue* and his Successors, as the lawfull heire unto the deceased Lord of *Kerlesfyn*, called *Phillip*, a very famous and valliant Prince, who notwithstanding held it by fee farme from the Dukes of *Brabant*.

Mejhen hath for a long time bene honored with the title of an Earldome. It lyeth upon the left hand of the *Mase* some 9 or 10 miles from the *Bosch*; it is a prettie townie, the Nièce of the last Earle, was married

unto the Prince of *Chimay*, afterwards made Duke of *Aerschot*.

Helmont lyeth upon a river called the *Ade*, 9 miles from *Eyndhoven*, there is a faire Castle in it, which in *Quintus Curtius* time there dwelled a Gentleman of the name of *Cartenbach*, who was also Lord of this townie house of *Cartenbach*, who was also Lord of this townie house of *Cartenbach*.

Eyndhoven is the principall townie of *Kemland*, lying upon a small river called the *Dumdel*, 12 miles from the *Bosch*, and belongeth to the Prince of *Orange* as Earle of *Bosch*, and this briefly is as much as concerns this of *Kemland*. And this briefly is as much as concerns this of *Kemland*. The ancient Princes of *Limburg* ruled heretofore over *Lorraine* from whence they are descended. Anno 1191 *Henry* the last Duke of *Limburg*, dying without heires males, *John* the first Duke of *Brabant* succeeded him, who notwithstanding that he bought it, was nevertheless driven to gaine it by the sword for *Roosend* Earle of *Goldeland*, pretending that the said Dukedome belonged to him by inheritance and right of Marriage, by the fauour of the inhabitants made him selfe master of the townie of *Limburg*, and the chief forts thereof, and befere them with strong garnisons, hearing that the Duke of *Brabant*, and diuerse other Princes made preparations of warre, and that he had made a league with the Bishop of *Collien* against him. Now the Duke of *Brabant* gathering his forces together, passed them ouer the *Mazein* Boars, and marching directly into *Limburg* waited and spoiled the whole Countie, and took in diuerse Forts. Finally anno 1288 upon the fourth of Iuly, both armies meeting together, there happened a greate fight between them, so that the battell lasted till it was late in the night, & at last, after many men were slaine on both sides, the Duke of *Brabant* got the Victory, & besides a great number of priuate Souldiers, there were slaine in this battelle, *Henry Earle of Luxemburg*, & both his brothers *Willermus* and *John*, *Henry of VVesterburg* brother unto the Arch-bishop of *Collien*, and a thousand Gentlemen besides, and the Duke of *Goldery*, with the Arch-bishop *Count Adolph of Nassau*, and *Willelmus Earle of Valensburg* taken prisoners. That is remarkable which is related of *Sydrick* the Arch-bishop of *Collien*, for after he had bene kept prisoner seven yeeres by the Earle of *Bergh*, who had taken him in the battell, and paying his ransom, he increased the said Earle to recompaine him a little way into his owne Countie, which he grabbing the Arch-bishop forborend him of his men who lay in ambuscado, and took him prisoner, afterward he was condemned by the said Arch-bishop to be shut into an Iron Coupe, which was measured ouer with honey, and so this miserable Earle was slung with *Walises*, *Bees*, and *Fleis* in the dust. After this defeat the Duke of *Brabant*

The chiefest rivers in these parts is first the *Mase*, which lyeth very commodiously for commerce and trading in this Countie, and brings them in good profit the others are the *Rume*, the *Berfe*, the *Dumdel*, the *As*, the *Schep*, and some others.

The Earldome of HOORNE.

Although the Earldome of *Hoorne* be held by fee farme from the Emperour; yet is it subalterne, because of cause it was under the ancient Earles of *Lute* in the Earldome of *Lige*, and is so incorporated, vniited, and neere a neighbour to *Brabant* that cannot omit the describing of it, the rather, because the Lord thereof by reason of some of his other Lordships, which lie in these Countie is subiect and sworn unto the King, under whose protection he hath giuen himselfe. *Hoorne* then is an ancient Castle, lying alle on this side the *Mase* chiefly by *Roosend*, and is an Earldome having under it a faire Lordship, and jurisdiction from whence this Castle taketh the name. Here lyeth also the townie of *VVerv*, fortified with a strong Castle, and is a Lordship of it selfe, where the Earle for the most part keepeth his residence, and is about 9 miles from *Roosend*. There runneth through *VVerv* a small river, whose head spring beginneth not farre from thence, and about *Hoorne* at *Neer* runneth into the *Mase*. This Earldome besides *VVerv*, and *Neer* hath many other Villages and Lordships in it, which together (as is said) is a fine royalty, and jurisdiction. The Earles of this place are come out of France, and descended from the house of *Montmorency*, the chiefest whereof was *Jean de Montmorency*, a man of great honour, vertue, credit and reputation. As likewise in our times was *Phillip Earle of Hoorne* a Prince of great courage and State, being knight of the golden Fleece, Admirall of the Sea, and Capitaine of the Catholick Kings guard, who by the said Kings command, when the Duke of *Alba* came into these Countie, was publicly beheaded for the faithful service he had done for his Countie.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUTCHIE OF LIMBURG. AND

The Countries beyond, or Over the M A Z E.



The Dukedome of *Limburg* taketh the name from the chiefest townie thereof; but first when *Limburg* is false was so called is uncertaine. The Lords of this Countie were formerly but Earles, for in the yeere 1672 (as *Munster* relateth) the Emperour *Henricus* created it a Dukedome. Others againe write, that the Duke of *Limburg* ruled heretofore over *Lorraine* from whence they are descended. Anno 1191 *Henry* the last Duke of *Limburg*, dying without heires males, *John* the first Duke of *Brabant* succeeded him, who notwithstanding that he bought it, was nevertheless driven to gaine it by the sword for *Roosend* Earle of *Goldeland*, pretending that the said Dukedome belonged to him by inheritance and right of Marriage, by the fauour of the inhabitants made him selfe master of the townie of *Limburg*, and the chief forts thereof, and befere them with strong garnisons, hearing that the Duke of *Brabant*, and diuerse other Princes made preparations of warre, and that he had made a league with the Bishop of *Collien* against him. Now the Duke of *Brabant* gathering his forces together, passed them ouer the *Mazein* Boars, and marching directly into *Limburg* waited and spoiled the whole Countie, and took in diuerse Forts. Finally anno 1288 upon the fourth of Iuly, both armies meeting together, there happened a greate fight between them, so that the battell lasted till it was late in the night, & at last, after many men were slaine on both sides, the Duke of *Brabant* got the Victory, & besides a great number of priuate Souldiers, there were slaine in this battelle, *Henry Earle of Luxemburg*, & both his brothers *Willermus* and *John*, *Henry of VVesterburg* brother unto the Arch-bishop of *Collien*, and a thousand Gentlemen besides, and the Duke of *Goldery*, with the Arch-bishop *Count Adolph of Nassau*, and *Willelmus Earle of Valensburg* taken prisoners. That is remarkable which is related of *Sydrick* the Arch-bishop of *Collien*, for after he had bene kept prisoner seven yeeres by the Earle of *Bergh*, who had taken him in the battell, and paying his ransom, he increased the said Earle to recompaine him a little way into his owne Countie, which he grabbing the Arch-bishop forborend him of his men who lay in ambuscado, and took him prisoner, afterward he was condemned by the said Arch-bishop to be shut into an Iron Coupe, which was measured ouer with honey, and so this miserable Earle was slung with *Walises*, *Bees*, and *Fleis* in the dust. After this defeat the Duke of *Brabant*

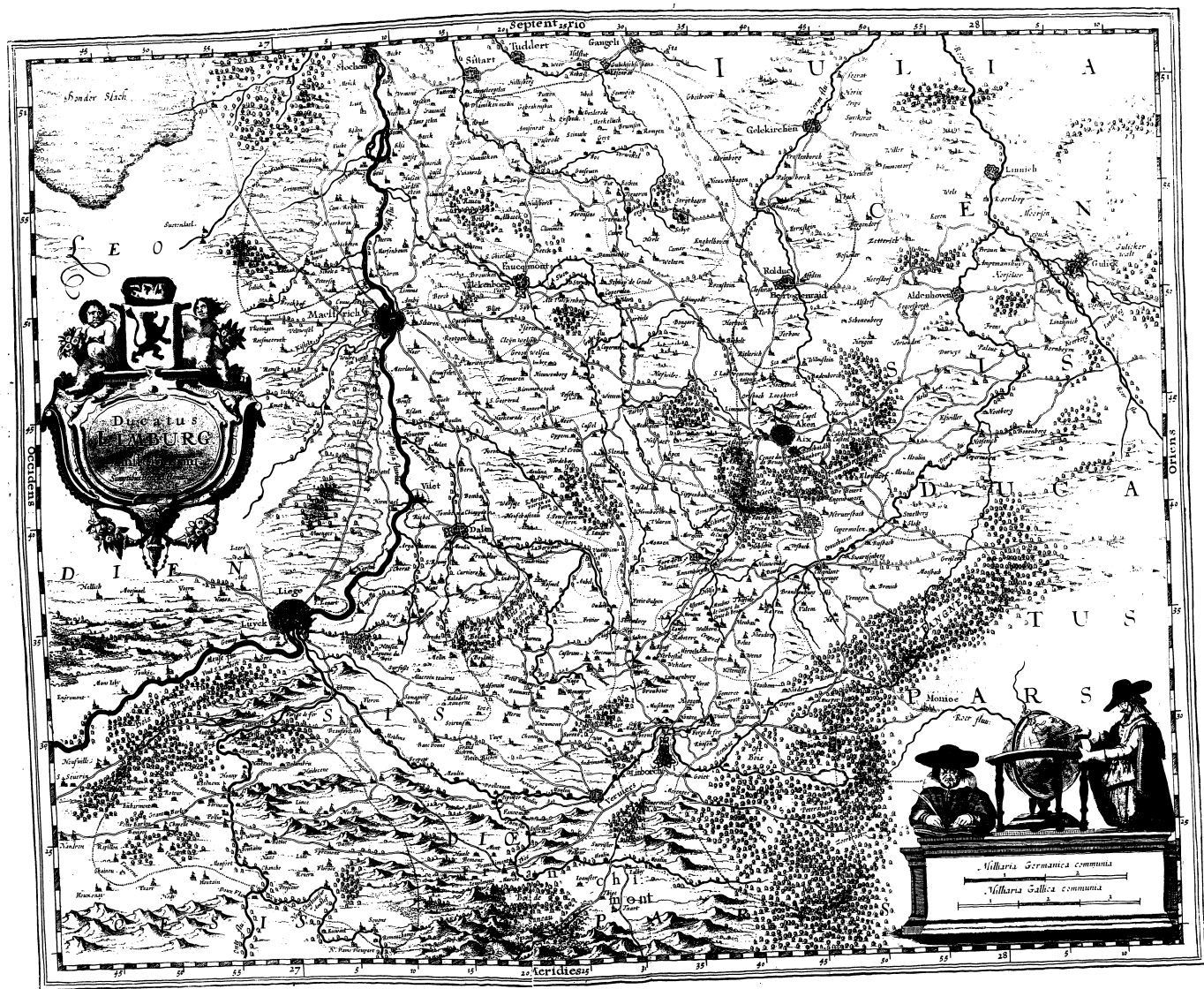
ruined, and slighted this Castle; and the Duke of *Gelderland* was not released till he had renounced his title and pretence to the Dukedome of *Limburg*; and thus this Dukedome came under the subiection of the Dukes of *Brabant*, and the house of *Burgundie*, but of late in the yeere 1632 after a few daies siege came under the command of the Lords the States General of the vniited Provinces by the wise conduct of his Excellencie *Frederick Henry Prince of Orange*, Earle of *Nassau*, &c. After he had taken in *Yvelde*, *Strale*, *Roosend*, and the strong and mightie city of *Mastricht* in the sight of the Emperours, the King of Spaigne, and the Arch-Bishop of *Alencon*.

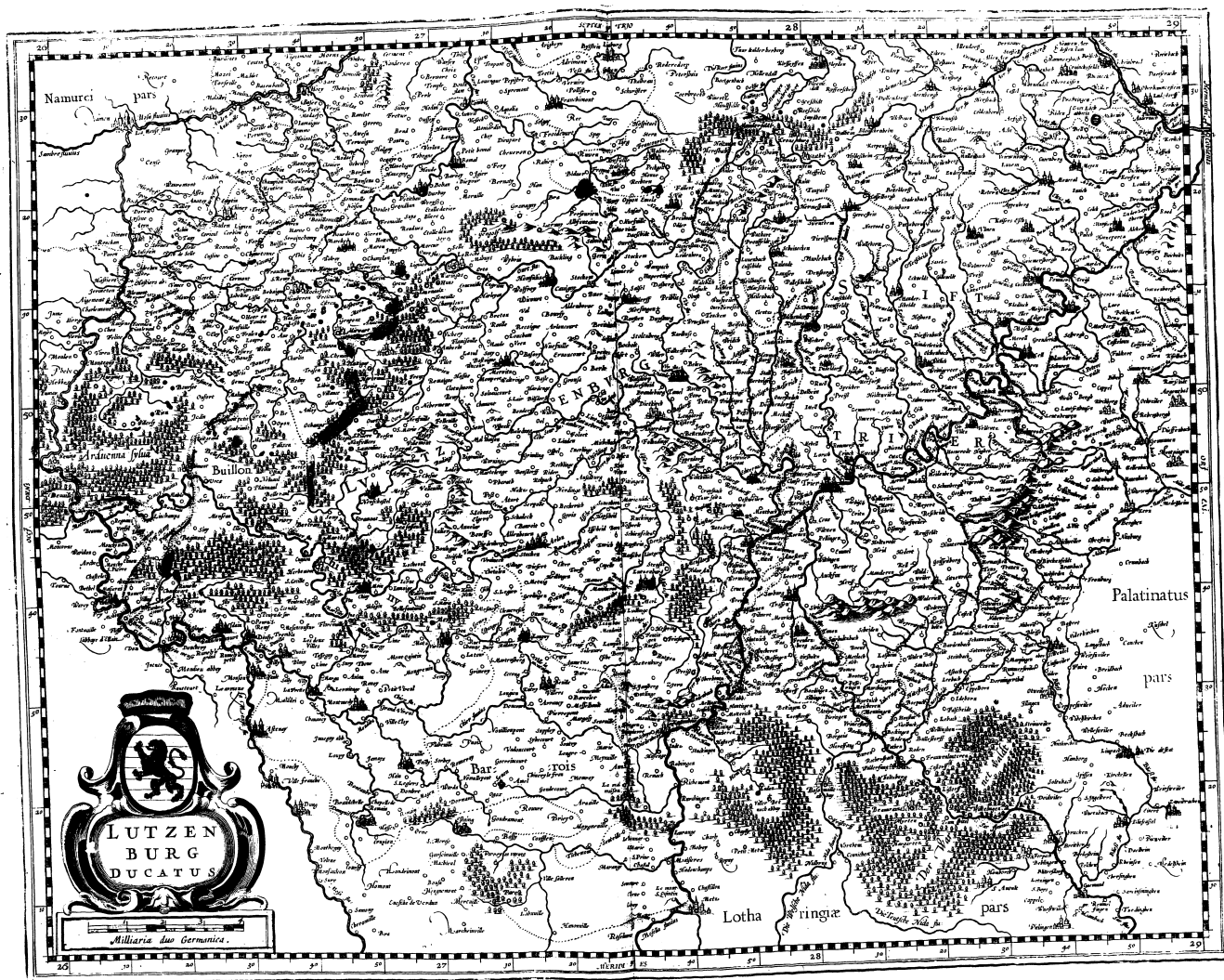
From the ancient Princes of *Limburg*, sprung out of the house of *Lorraine* is descended *Henry* the first King of *Portugall*, whose valiant actions, and heroic actions, are mentioned in the Cronicles of Spaigne, and other writers.

The Dutchie of *Limburg* boundeth Westward unto the Bishoprick of *Lige* or *Loych*, and *Mastricht*, Northward upon the Dukedome of *Gulch*, Eastward upon *Alen* and *Maunster*, and Southward upon *Luxemburg*.

In the Summer it is a very sweete and pleasant Countie, but the winter is very nipping and sharpe, by reason of the frost and colde; for in some places thereof, the hills are covered with Snows, all the month of Summer. There is in it great store of all kind of Cornes, and fruits necessarie for the use of man, saving Wine, which because of the rauenness of the aire comes not to perfection, but in read thereof they have excellent wheate in abundance, which makes very fine white bread. There are also very rich, and fertile pasture grounds for Cattail, with the milke whereof the inhabitants make great store of cheefe like parmesan, and send them into Holland, and *Brabant*. In these grounds are found also many Physicall herbes, and Minerals in the Sulphur, and Brimstone mines: so that it is very thought, the hort, and healthfull barbes at *Alen* have their veynes and springs out of these hills. Copper and Iron Mines there are abundance, and also Lead and Tinne, yet many hope in time to finde Gold, and Silver Mines in them.

Within an English mile and a halfe of *Limburg* there is a quarte of gray stone, which seemeth rather to be a metall, then any other matter. *Plinius* calleth it *Lapis Erefyn* in his 33 booke and first Chapter, and in the tenth Chapter of the same booke *Cadmus*. Of this stone or mineral mixed with copper is made *Lardaine*, which improperly is called *Chetall*, herewith they make candlesticks, and diuerse other things for household stuff. This Stone, or Earth in *Plinius*, and *Gallens*





THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUKEDOME OF GELDER S.



ELDER S now named *Gelderland*, formerly called *Pontius*, was first made a Seignieury anno 878 by the Emperor *Charles* surnamed the *Bald*. The first Lord was *Richard of Pont*, who with his brother built the Castle of *Pont-Gelder*, which is now the towne of *Gelder*, and giveth denomination to the whole Countrey. Though some Authors write, that it is fecht from *Oldeld*, a towne heretofore lying upon the Rhene (as Cornel. Tacitus witnesseth) but is now so wholly ruined, that there is not so much as a house left, or any remembrance of it: Some relate that in the time of the said Emperour, there was in this Countrey a great, a cruel, and a venomous Beast, which lurked under a tree, that spured neither man, nor beast, but devoured all which came in his way, so that the inhabitants were driven to abandon that part, and hide themselves in caves & holes. Now it is said that the two Sonnes of the Lord *Pont*, marking what harme this beast did, by craft got under it, and after they had wrestled a long time together overcame it. In remembrance of which victorie, the said Lord built a Castle not farre from the *Mosel* upon a river called the *Niers*, and named the same *Gelder*, because the said Beast had wont to cry to be whether this be true or a fable, we leave it to the judgment of the benevolent Reader. *Marian* and *Maffier* write, that this Countrey in the times of *Julius Caesar* was inhabited by the *Magnis*, and the *Sicambri*; but we will leave this to be disputed by Geographers, and will proceede forward to the hire thereof.

Gelderland is bounden on the North with the Countrey of *Overt-Iffel*, and the Southerne Sea: On the Southside partly with the *Mosel*, which separateth it from *Brabant*, and partly with the Dukedome of *Gullick* on the Eastside lyeth the *Rhene*, & a part of *Cleaveland*, and on the West with *Holland*, and the Bishopricke of *Vrecht*. It is a plaine Countrey having not manehills in it, but diverse pleasant and profitable woods, among the rest the *Eichenvoed*, which lyeth North-west from *Arnhem*. The soil is very fruitful in cuerte place, especially in hearing of Corne, and the lower grounds, which lie neere the Rhene, the Maze, and the Whaleare full of excellent grasse for the feeding of Cattale, which are therein abundant. But this fertility, and fruitfulness is not alike in all well, hills, and unfruitfull. It hath a very pure, and a good aire. Before the times of *Otho de Pont*, *Lupoldus*, and *Victorinus* his Sonnes, there ruled over *Gelderland* some Lords of the house of *Aultria*. For *Martin* Lord of *Aultria* had a Sonne named *Lamert* from whom the first Gouverneurs of *Gelder* and were descended. For this Countrey Anno 1351. (as Richard

Vissburg testifieth) was governed by *Orndis*, or as some say by *Erpold* the youngest Sonne of this *Lamert*. *Charles* the great Emperour of Rome adorned with his presence the towne of *Nieu-weegen*, enriching it with divers ornaments, as being then the Capital city of *Gelderland*, and left it to his posterity, all that the Lords of *Pontius*, took the Gouvernment upon them, and made it their inheritance. We intend not to fetch the pedigree of the Lords thereof so farre, but passing by the Lords of *Pont*, and the Gouvernment of *VVichardus*, *Gerlacus*, *Godefridus*, *Mengelus*, and *VVithburgus*, will beginne with *Otho de Nassau*. He then having married the daughter of *VVichard* the third, called *Adelheid*, obtained the Countrey of *Gelder*, & in regard of his noble birth (for he was descended from the *Emperours*, Dukes of *Saxony*) and courage in the warres of Henry the third, in the yeere 1150. as *Lasius*, and the Chronicle of *Stralend* mention, as *Adolphus* related anno 1221 was then created Earle, and left his Sonne *Gerard*, whom he had procreated by his wife *Adelheid* heire of *Gelderland*: and by a second wife called *Sophia* the daughter of *VVichardus* Earle of *Gelderland*, begot *Gerlacus*, who succeeded him in the Earldome of *Zepelen*. He dying without issue, this Earldome was annexed to *Gelderland*: so that *Gerard* left to his Sonne *Henry* both these Earldomes: to which his wife *Sophia* (or as some write *Seynada*, the daughter of *Godefrid* the third Duke of *Brabant*) brought him for her dowry the *Vlooye*. He left behind him two Sonnes, called *Gerard*, and *Otho*. The eldest made warres against the Bishop of *Vrecht* for the *Vlooye*; after him *Otho* the second, took that warre upon him and succeeded him in his livings. After him *Gerard* the third attained unto this Earldome, who being deceased, *Otho* the third furnished the *Lame*, heire by inheritance. The Chronicles mention that *William* Earle of *Holland*, who then bare the title of Emperour, mortgaged unto him for a great summe of money the towne of *Nieuweegen*; upon this condition, if the said money were not repayed upon the day appointed, that then the said *Otho*, & his successors should enjoy the said towne as their inheritance for ever. This same *Otho* was the first that comprehended *Rommend*, *Arnhem*, *Bommel*, *Goch*, *Hardervoycke*, and *VVageningen* with walls. His Sonne *Reinold* succeeded him in the Gouvernment, and after him the lower grounds, which lie neere the Rhene, and the Prince-Electours, that in the yeere 1339, upon the 14. of April at the Dyel of *Bruckerslo* he created Duke of *Gelderland*. But after he had governed fourteen yeeres, there hapned a great quarrell and a warre, betweene him and his younger brother *Edouard*, who overthrew him in a battle, and kept him prisoner ten yeeres. This *Edouard* being deceased, the intestine trouble began againe betweene his

J. N. two

LVXENBURG.

to say was the towne or temple of *Jupiter*. This they maintaine also, that in this dukedome lyeth the towne of *Mars*, furnished in *Famenia* the great Village of *Mars*, & (which is likeliest of all) the towne of *Thouville* they suppose was so named from all the Gods. The Iudicious Reader may choise either of these two opinions, which he shall deeme to come neerer the truth. To proceede forward, we say that *Luxemburg* is a towne well seated, large, strong, and faire built, though many houses were ruined in it by the defolation of the French wars, which by reason of the poverty of the inhabitants could never be reedified. The Cathedral Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Nicolas*. There is in also a faire Cloister of Gray Fryers, which they say was founded in the life time of *S. Francis*. In this Monasterie was buried *John* of *Luxemburg*, King of *Bolonia*, Sonne unto the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, who dyed in the yeere 1348. In this Citie is kept also the Court, or Provinciall Council, consisting of a President, 4 certaine number of Counsellours, Records, Secretaries, and other inferior Officers. In this Court they either plead their causes in high Dutch, or French, as the Suters are borne in the parts, either fronting upon *Germany*, or *France*, that they may understand one another the better. For in the Towne of *Luxemburg*, *Arden*, *Radenmacher*, *Thouville*, and some others, they speake Dutch, but the City of *Pont*, *Mammichy*, *Mars*, *Arden*, and *Darmstiller* speake French, and therefore their Lawyers and Officers must speake, and understand both these tongues. The Appeals from this Court must come to the Parliament of *Metz*, where all these evidences and writing are truly translated into French.

After whereof we have spoken even now is seated upon the ridge of a hill, being twelve Miles from *Luxemburg*, and 18. from *Mammichy*. It had wont to be a plaine towne, but now is much decayed by the wars, *Radenmacher* lyeth 3. Miles from *Luxemburg*, and is a small Towne with a strong Castle in it.

Thouville called in Dutch *Dittenhoven*, whereof we have spoken before, is very commodiously seated upon the left side of the *Mosel*, some 12. Miles from *Luxemburg*, and as farre from *Metz* in *Lorraine*. It hath a very faire bridge over the river, and is a faire, strong, and a well fortified Towne. *Regius* collecteth in Latin *Thouven Villa*, and saith that *Charles* the great came often times thither a hunting.

Gravenmacker, and *Keningmacker* are two small Townes lying upon the *Mosel*, three Miles distant one from another, and 15. from *Luxemburg*.

Alto Dierck is seated upon the small river of *Sare*, some 15. Miles from *Luxemburg*.

Virsion, and *Eckernacht* are two prettie townes, lying a good way one from another, but of a like distance of 18. Miles from *Luxemburg*.

Pland or as some write *Plandel* lyeth upon a brooke 21. Miles from the Capital towne of this Countrey, and is a Countrey belonging to the house of *Nassau*.

Balonsake lyeth in the Forest of *Ardenne*, nine miles from *Nieuwe-Castle*, and 14. from *Luxemburg*. It is a reasonable faire towne commonly called the *Parce* of *Ardenne* because of the great Mercate of Cattale, and Corne, which is kept in it, and whether the whole Countrey refers to the great accommodation and benefit of this place. Between *Arden*, & *Saint Hubert* there are some Villages in this Forest, wherein they have got strange culbubs in the same manner as the Spanish women late: for when they accompanie the dead Corpse of their husbands to their

graves, they howle, cry, and make a dolefull noise along the fiers, pull the haire from their heads, and scratch their faces with their nails, as if they were madd and frantick, which mannes are rather fitting for Pagans, then Christians.

Mammichy is seated upon the topp of a high hill, *Mammichy* under which runneth the river of *Chiers*, being some 2.9 miles from *Luxemburg*, & welcom from *Darmstiller*. It is a reasonable faire, and a strong towne.

Nieu-Castle in *Ardenne* is fifteen miles from *Pont*, *Nieu-Castle* and seven and twenty from *Luxemburg*, it is a plaine towne, but not so faire, and strong as it hath bene heretofore.

Darmstiller is 16 miles from *Luxemburg*, and 12. from *Darmstiller* *Verden* in *Lorraine*. The one halfe of *Marville* belongeth to the Duke of *Luxemburg*, the other to thofe of *Lorraine*, and therefore is called *Ville commune*, that is the Common towne: it is seated upon the *Chiers*, and is 16 miles distant from *Luxemburg*.

La Roche in *Ardenne*, and *Darmstiller* of a like farmesse *La Roche* from *Luxemburg*, to wit, 16 miles, and are two good places, which beare the title of an Earledome.

S. P. though it be but small, yet is a very fine and pleasant towne, being 15 miles from *Luxemburg*, and belongeth likewise to the illustrious house of *Nassau*.

Some fix miles further then *S. P.* is from *Luxemburg*, lyeth *Salme*, a rich, and a populous towne, which beareth also the title of a Countie. *Marche*, or (as some call it) *Maria Famenne*, is an ancient, and a reasonable faire towne, lying about fiftie miles from *Luxemburg*. For *Brevitiesake* we will passe by the Villages, and onely mention thofe three, which are now demantled, namely, *Pont*, being 16 miles from *Luxemburg*, and 11 from *Mammichy*. Formerly it was a faire, and a strong towne; but anno 1512 was taken by the French, and afterwards by the treaty of peace, betweene France and Spaine was surrendered againe into the hands of Philip the second King of Spaine: upon condition, that the walls thereof should be razed and slighted, as likewise in head thereof *Tervuren*, which should never be walled againe.

Chiny, being as farre likewise from *Luxemburg*, was demantled by the wars, but now the walls lide by lide are repaired, and (though it belongeth to the Arche-Duke) yet it hath but the title of an Earledome, the iurisdiction thereof reacheth over some Townes, Villages, and Lordships, in so much, that when any Mandates are sent out from the provinciall Court of the Dukedome, they add unto the name of the Duke of *Luxemburg*, the title of Earle of *Chiny*.

About some 11 miles from *Luxemburg*, upon the *Chiers* lyeth *La Ferre*, formerly a pretty towne, and is yet in a reasonable flate at this day, though it be unruined, and part of the Castle decayed. We will conclude the description of this Dukedome with the Rivers, the chiefest whereof are the *Mosel*, and the *Maze*. The *Mosel* springeth out of the Mount *Pogels*, *Regius* not farre from the head of a river called *Arar*, a little above a Village named *Bassane*, and coming from the South-east, taketh his course towards the North-west, & runneth through the towne named *Eiberg*, *Remicmont*, *Eghand*, *Charmes*, and *Bagon*, and at last watering diverse Counties, falleth into the Rhine at *Crevelt*. The French call the name of this river *Moselle*, and the Latine *Mosella*. This river is highly commended for the cleareness of the water thereof, and the abundance of delicate fish which is taken in it. Touching the *Mosel*, or *Maze* we have spoken of the head-spring thereof elsewhere, and thus much of the Duchie of *Luxemburg*.

DVCATVS
GELDRIÆ
novissima descriptio.

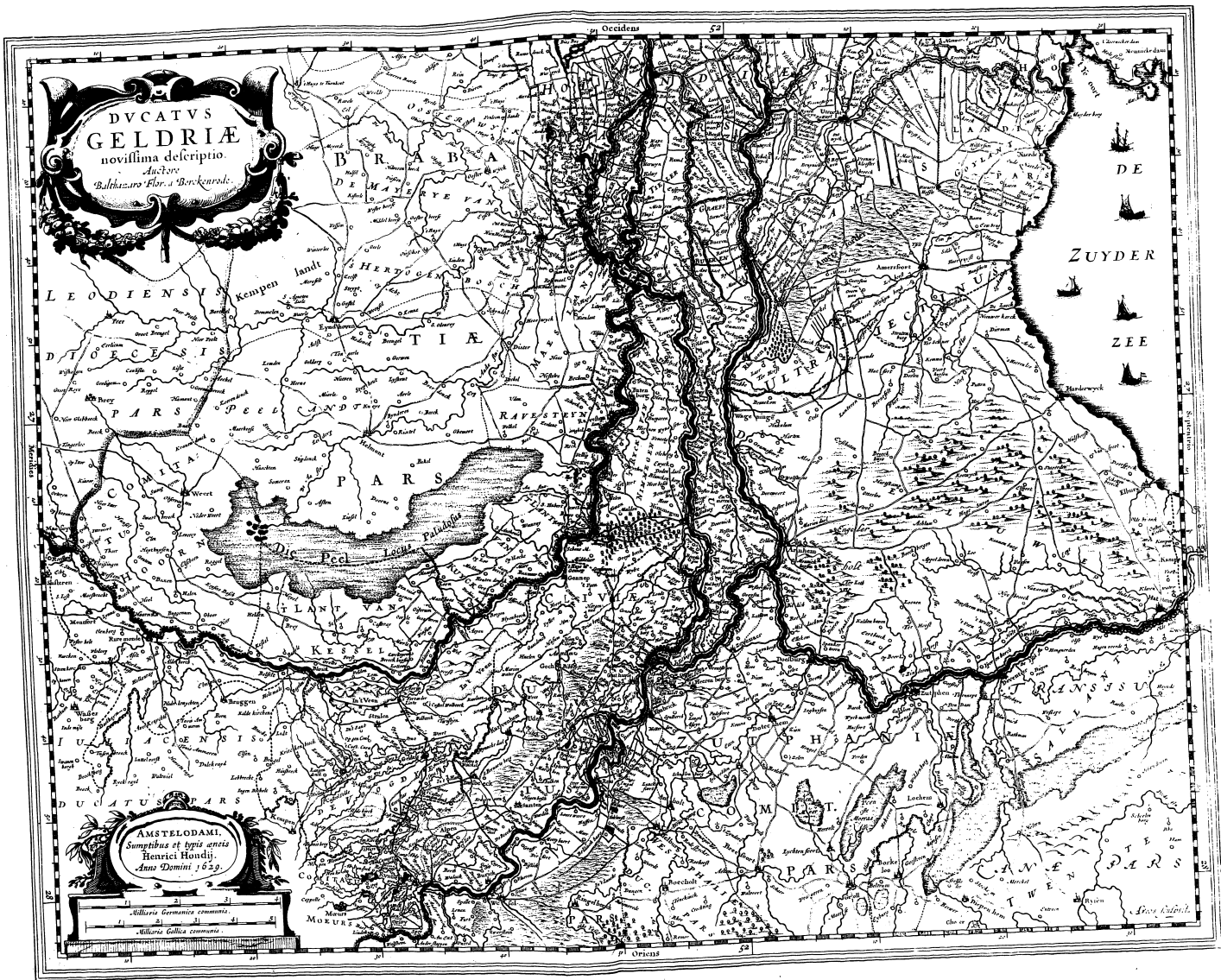
Auctore
Balthazaro Flor. a Bockkenrode.

AMSTELÆDAMI.

Sumptibus et typis auctoris
Henrici Hondij.
Anno Domini 1659.

Millaria Germanica communia.

Millaria Gallica communia.



two sisters *Margaret*, and *Maria*, who made warre one against another, which continued so long till *Margaret* died without issue: and that *William* the Sonne of *Mary*, who was Duke of *Gulick*, was called to be Duke of *Gelderland*, and Earle of *Zurphun*. His brother *Isabell* the fourth succeeding him dyed also without heire. Now his sister *Mary* had by her husband *John* of *Arkel* a Sonne (named *William* of *Arkel*) who inherited the Dukedome, after the Death of this *John* which *William* a fore said murdered at *Gurichom*, and left his Children behind him. After whose decesse his sister *Mary*, had the Dukedome of *Gelderland* given her in Marriage, who brought it to her husband *John* of *Edmond* Lord of the *Betovon*. Shee barre him a Sonne named *Arnold*, who disputed with *Adolph* Earle of *Berg* for the Dukedome of *Gelderland* and *Gulick*; whereupon the Emperour *Sigismund* gaue the right, and possession thereof to the Earle of *Berg*. But *Arnold* having married the daughter of *Adolph* Duke of *Clew*, by the help of his Father in law recovered the Dukedome of *Gelderland*, by force at armes from the sonne of *Adolph* Earle of *Berg*, called *Rogier* whom *Mary* the widow of *Rogier*, the third Duke of *Gelderland*, had married. This Duke *Arnold* being cast into a prison by his Ambitious Sonne *Adolph*, was released out of his Chains of *Burgundie*, and governing but two yeeres after, disinheriting his Sonne for his ungratefulness, sold his Countie unto Charles Duke of *Burgundie*; and by will declared him his heire. He then both by purchase and inheritance, having obtained this Dukedome, ruled over it, till the yeere 1381 in which time he died. Afterward his daughter *Mary* succeeded him, and her husband *Maximilian* Sonne unto *Fredrick* the Emperour. But *Charles* of *Edmond* Sonne unto *Adolph*, was called out of France by the States of *Gelderland*, who being wearie of the *Burgundian* Government, with great joy and reioycing made him Duke of *Gelderland* and *Zurphun*. He governed over it almost to the end of his daies, and at last being sicke, made *William* the Sonne of *John* Duke of *Clew* his heire. Who for a time though greatly against the will of the Emperour Charles the fifth, governed. But at length having a great part of the Dukedome of *Gulick* taken from him, and being cruelly persecuted by the Emperour, being in what a bad case he and his Countie was, c. 1530. in the time before *Penlo* was forced to alke the Emperour forgueniesse after which it was agreed on both sides, that the Duke should give over his possession of *Gelderland*, and renounce his oath made unto the States, and Inhabitants thereof, with condition also that the Emperour should restore unto him all his Countie of *Gulick*, saving two townes, to wit, *Herfberg*, and *Sittard*. And thus those of *Gelderland*, who were before free, came under the obedience of these Princes, yet so that they retained their ancient Lawes, Priviledges, and Statutes.

The ancient Inhabitants:

The Inhabitants of *Gelderland* were heretofore a warlike and valiant people: for the Romans over came them rather by craft then by force of armes, so they may read in *Tacitus*. Appianus relates that 700 of the *Scambri*, which were the ancient people of *Gelders*, routed and beate 1000 Roman Horsemens, and slew 700 of them dead upon the place, which was no small tryall of their valour. Wee read also that there was a regiment of the *Scambri* which fought under the *Romans*, and built a towne upon the *Danubius*, which may be proved by this inscription cut in a stone, digged out of the ground (as *Lacius* mentioneth) in the time of *Matthias Carvianus* King of *Hungary*, which was this:

LECIO SICAMBO RVM HIC PRÆSIDIO COLLOCATA CIVITATEM ADIFICAVIT, QVAM EX SVO NOMINE SICAMBRIAM VOCAVIT.

Thatis:

The Legion of the *Scambri* lying here in Garrison, built this towne and called it *Sicambria* after their owne name.

But this (which many thinke to be a fable) we leave to the judgment of the Reader: howsoever, the people of *Gelderland* are yet to this day no lesse warlike, and courageous then their Ancestours were, which might be shewed by diverse of their actions, and which would be too long to rehearse here. But for civillite, humanitie and learning, they excell farre their forerathers, who were very rude and a cruel people for Horace called them *Feroci & caeli gaudes*, that is, thar is; fierce and murderous, as thus much in briefe of the General name, manners and properties of the people of *Gelderland*.

The walled Townes in this Dukedome (besides *Tromm*, *Zurphun* with seven Townes under it, being an Earldome off itselfe) are foureteen, namely *Niamegen*, *Arnhem*, *Buermonde*, which are the three Capital Cities) *Tiel*, *Bommel*, *Hardevorst*, *Vragening*, *Hattum*, *Elburg*, *Gelders*, *Penlo*, *VVachendonck*, *Strale*, and *Broekelen*. Besides these there are in *Gelderland*; & the Earldome of *Zurphun*, other places, which heretofore were walled, but now by the wars are walled demolished, or at least part of them slighted, as *Batavia*, *burg*, *Gent*, *Mosfey*, *Eschberg*, *Stoppel*, and *omgheghe*; which nevertheless remaine to this day their towne freedoms, and Priviledges. There are in this Dukedome about three hundred Villages with steeples & bells in them. The States of this principallie consist in Barons, Gentlemen, and the four chief Townes, whereof (six of the others) we will speake in the description of the Map following.

Niamegen as *Gerhardus Goldenhuyus* witnesseth, *Niamegen* being a burger of the same City, was first founded by *Magor King of the Gables*, who called thereto his owne name *Magor*. But afterwards *Bato King of the Cananegians* came. But afterwards *Bato King of the Cananegians* came. But afterwards *Bato King of the Cananegians* came.

The same *Goldenhuyus* relateth moreover, that the *Batavians* (which he calleth the *Batavians*) choole this towne for the Metropolitane seat of their Empire, therefore the Countie lying about it yet to this day is called the Empire of *Niamegen*. For this towne was called in Latine *per imperii*, that is, the first of the Empire, because (as some write) *Charles the Great* advanced it to the dignity of one of the three chief Imperiall Townes; namely *Aken* the first, *Niamegen* the second, and *Theuwill* the third. *Niamegen* is seated upon the rising of a hill, under which an arme of the Rhene runneth, called the *VVilhel*, where it is very broad: It is a strong, agree, & a populous towne, whose inhabitants after they came under the house of *Austria*, betooke themselves to Merchandize and Learning, whereas before they were only addicted to the use of armes. The Collegiall Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Stephen*, out of which Church of late yeeres there was digged a towne, which had

had Letters cutt in it with Latine verses: the fence whereof we have brought into these English Rymes:

Elven hundred yeeres agoe the first five
After that Iesus Christ was borne in this life,
VVhen *Fredrick Prince of peace* Emperour of France
Brought to her former frant that sword, that in the

Archie of *Niamegen* had laine a long time in decay,
And was by *Julius first erected in his day*.

Who, though he did possess a raigne more glorious like,
Yet was he not by farre thus Prince of peace like.
Among the ancient structures in this Citie, the Chiefest is that faire and old Castle called *altenburg*, lying upon the top of a high hill, which commands the whole Towne. The Inhabitants say, that it was built by *Julius Caesar*. There hath bene found in this towne, & about it many Antiquaries of the old Romanes, as Medalls & Tombes. As likewise by the *Wad* side hath bene found diverse remainders, and ruines of Roman works, made as is imagined in the time when the *Romane* *Garnis* lay there; which place beareth the name of the *Romane* *Fort* to this day.

Niamegen is a Burrow Countie, a free towne & free fenne of the Empire, which may come money by their owne authority, as other imperiall townes had wont to doe. All appeales of this towne come not to the Chancery of *Gelderland*, but had wont to goe directly to *Aken*, acknowledging no other imperiall supremacy, but only to send every yeere a gloue full of Pepper as an homage they owed to the Empire. Nevertheless the Dukedome of *Gelders* hath jurisdiction and Souerainie over it; and the States of this Countie may come money in their owne names, and have as great a Command over it as over the quarter of *Niamegen*, which is the Chief City of the Dukedome. It is the Bur-Countie of *Niamegen*: then the townes of *Tiel*, *Bommel*, and *Bommel* toward the libertie of *Gent*, and the *Vpper* and *Nether* *Reyov*, which is called by manie *Batavia*. How *Niamegen* in the yeere 1248. came under the Command, and dominion of the Dukes of *Gelders* was for this cause. Count *Ortho* the second of *Gelders*, lent unto Count *William* of *Holland* King of the *Romans*, one and twentie thousand Markes of silver, with this proviso, that the said money were not repaid him upon a certaine day and time prefixed, that then he should forseye unto him the towne, with the libertie, and the jurisdiction thereof: this was confirmed & ratified by the Emperour *Rudolph* the second, & so the money being not repaid, *Niamegen* upon certaine conditions was incorporate into the Principallitie of *Gelders*.

Arnhem

Arnhem was called by *Cornelius Tacitus* and other ancient Authours *Arenacum*; it lyeth on the right side of the *Rhine*. About an English Mile from it the *Rhine* divideth himself into two branches, betweene *Niamegen*, & *Diesbourg*, which are about nine English miles distant from it. It is a large, and a faire City, well built, having a goodly Church in it. The Citie of *Arnhem* had wont in former times to be the seat of the Dukes of *Gelders*. Here is held the Provinciall Court, and Chancery for *Gelderland* and *Zurphun*, consisting of a Chanceller, and ten Councellours. They cannot by appeal from the sentences of this Court, but by favour may procure a Revision. Moreover King *Philip* the second of Spaigne, as Duke of *Gelders*, erected in this towne two Masters of Accounts, and an Auditor, and a Secretary. *Arnhem* is the chief towne of one of the four quarters of *Gelderland*, including *Zurphun* under it. To which jurisdiction belong *Vragening*, *Hattum*, *Hardevorst*, and *Elburg*, all lying in the *Flavere*. Neere

unto *Arnhem* their lyeth also an other Nooke of land called the *Flavere* *Zam*, whereof one part of it reacheth almost unto *Zurphun*, and the other to *Vragening*. In which are rich meadowes, where they feede many Cattall.

Vpon the Mouth of the river of *Reer*, which runneth into the *Maze*, is seated the towne of *Reermonde*, which is well inhabited, faire and rich, and which by nature and fortification is strong. The Cathedrall Church was consecrated to the *Glory* of God, and of late yeeres at the request of the King of Spaigne, the Pope of Rome made it a Bishopricke. *Reermonde* is the second quarter of *Gelderland*, under which their townes resort, namely *Penlo*, *Gelders*, *Strale*, *VVachendonck*, and *Broekelen*, with the Liberties of *Monfort*, *Reis*, and *Dinsvord*, as also those of *Tiel*, *Stille* & *Erictenberch*. The Countie round about *Reermonde* is exceeding fruitful, having fine Meddowes, & yielding all things necessarie for the use of man. *Penlo* and *Strale* anno 1631. was besieged, and taken in by the illustrious *Henry Prince of Orange*, and all that quarter (saving *Gelders* itselfe) came under the Government of the States of the United Provinces.

Hattum is a small towne, but very strong, lying upon *Hann*, the left side of the *Iffell*, fixe English Miles from *Elburg*. It hath a strong Castle in it, the Wall whereof is 124. foute thick.

Vpon the Eastside of the Southerne Sea lyeth *Elburg*, a small towne, some fixe miles distant from *Hardevorst*.

Hardevorst is seated upon the South Sea; it was heretofore a Village; but anno 1229. was made, & made a towne by Count *Ortho* the second of *Gelderland*, and the East-dome of *Zurphun* have of late yeeres erected in it an illustrious Schoole, such one as *Exon* is in England.

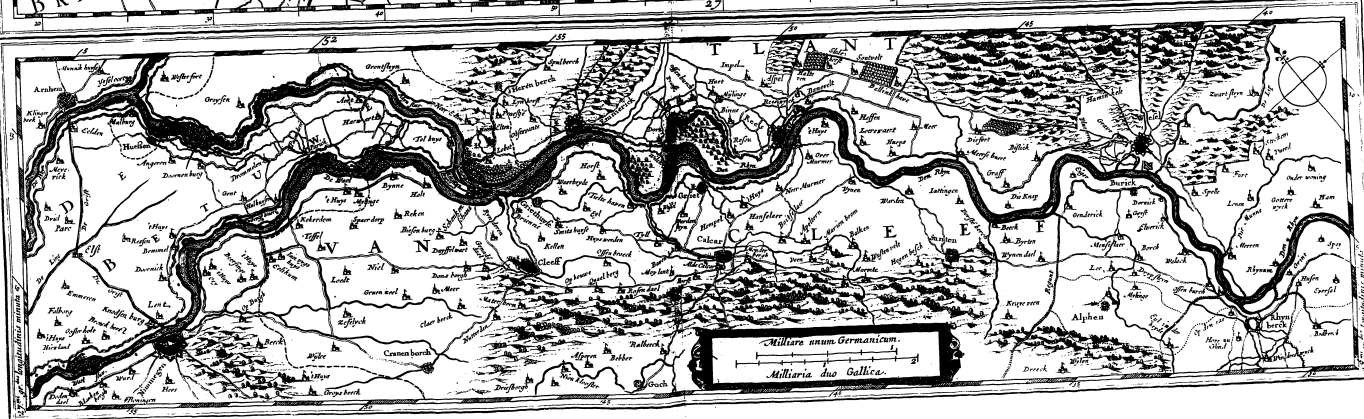
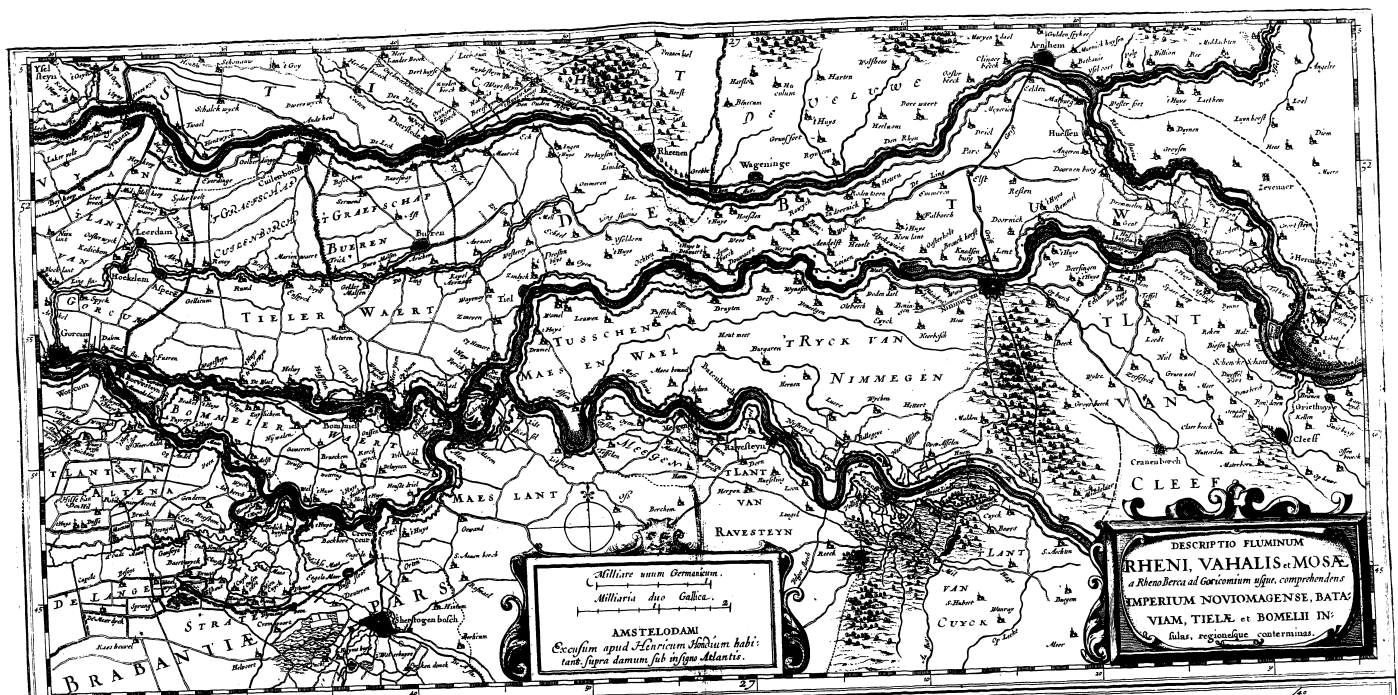
Vragening is a very ancient towne, which peradventure is that which *Cornelius Tacitus* in his times called *Vada*. It is a small towne but reasonable well fortified.

Tiedlyerh on the right side of the *VVilhel*, fixe English Miles from *Bommel*. It is a strong towne, whole jurisdiction reacheth over the whole lye, called *Tiedlyer-vord*.

Vpon the left side of the *VVilhel* lyeth *Penlo*, a name, pretty fine, strong towne, from whence the *VVad* beareth the name. It is an land made betweene the *Rhine*, and the *Maze*, which encompassed it round about. It is the same (as *Gulicardine* lieth) which *Julius Caesar* calleth the land of the *Batavians*, famous in our times for holding out against the *Admirant* of *Aragon*, who had thrice beforefigged it, and which was relieved by *Prince Maurice* of famous memorie: who removing his fence built afterwards *S. Adriaens* Schoole, lying upon a point of land, that Commandeth the *VVad*, and the *Maze*, which Prince Maurice also tooketh; & the soldiers serving on the Arch-Dukes side, for want of pay gaue out, came into the States service, and are called to this day the *Neuvogust*.

Gelders is the towne, which giueth name to the whole Dukedome; it is very strong, lying some fixe English Miles from *Strale* betweene the *Maze*, and the *Rhine* in a low and Moorish place. *Marquise Spinola* to the excellent charge of the Countie, cutt a faire, & finer with many roads upon it, from *Rhine* to *burgh* to *Gelders*, and from thence to *Penlo*, as a passage to bring commoditie by water out of the Countie, to the States soldiers, which now by the taking in of *Penlo*, *Reermonde*, *Strale*, and *Rhyberch*, is lost labour and cost to nothing.

Strale is also a small towne fortified, which was made taken



taken in also by the *Prince of Orange* Anno 1632. *Penlo* is a fine strong towne, lying upon the right side of the *Mase*, this also was beleaged, and taken in by his Excellence the *Prince of Orange* in the yeere 1632.

VVachtendick lying upon the river of *Nieri*, fixe miles from Gelders, was slighted and made neutrall.

Erckelens lyeth upon the Frontiers of the Dukedome of *Guilick* some 12 English miles from *termonde*. The soile about this towne is exceeding fruitful and thus much in briefe touching the walled townes of *Gelderland*. For the unwall'd, whereof wee haue spoken before, we will omit for breuitie sake: onely this, that *Batenburg*, one of the same places (as thereport goes) is very ancient, being the first Bourrough, or Castle, which *Bar* (aboute said) built, and called it after his owne name. Wee would now conclude the description of *Gelderland*; but being there are two Earledomes lying within the Precincts of this Princedome, namely, *Kuylenburgh*, and *Buren*, wee cannot omit to touch them briefly.

Kuylenburgh then is a Lordship of a large command, and iurisdiction, lying upon the left side of the river of *Loche* three English miles from *Buren*. It is a question whether it be under the command of the Dutchie of Gelders, or no. Howsoever, it is a fee simple ofit selfe, and for that reason was created an Earledome, by *Philip* the second King of Spaigne, having many large Priviledges and freedoms belonging to it.

Buren is neither a fee simple, nor a member of *Gel. Buren*, nor *derland*, (as some write) but a royalte of it selfe, and notwithstanding lyeth within the limits of the said Dukedome. The towne is seated not farre from a small river called the *Ling*, upon a brooke named the *Molegracht*, three miles from *Tiel*. It is a pretty towne, and hath a fine and strong Castle, which is 1560 paces about, & is adomed with 4 strong turrets and double moated. It hath likewise the title of an Earledome, having iurisdiction ouer diuers Villages, and a good tract of Land. It belongeth at this present to his Excellence *Frederick Henry Prince of Orange*. And thus much of *Gelderland* in Generall.

Kuylenburgh



THE FIRST DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF FLANDERS.

The Origin
and of the
name.



Howebeit the name of *Flanders* be not very ancient, and that many men haue their feuerall coniectures upon it: yet the originall from whence it came is not certainly knowe. *Scopernus*, and *Nannius* deriue it from *Flandre*, a high Dutch word, which signifieth a *Sheefe*, because the *Flemmings* in the times of *Warre*, & *Peace* delighted greatly in hooting *Meyers* from *Flaine*, or a *Cullard*, which hath some resemblance to a standing water, or a *Morath*: whereof there are many about *Dixmude*, and *Pierpe*. *Marthinus* fetcheth it from a Dutch word *Ful-lanen*, that is, full of plashes, because the Sea casts much water into *Flanders*: others from *Flandu*, as lying open to the winde: some againe from the two Dutch words *de andre* (that is many others) which being abbreviated maketh *Flandre*, as *Allemania* doth from *Allemans*, or *Allemen*, because many nations in ancient times inhabited *Flanders*. And surely this is the most probable, considering the names of these places demonstrate it: For *Suueveren*, and *Suuevesel* are so named from the *Suevi*. *Cassil*, *Cassbergh*, and *Caschem* from the *Catti*, *Caschem* from the *Geta*, or *Gethen*, and the *Saga* of *Gent* from the Saxons, which inhabited thersabouts. To conclude, others againe fetch the name of *Flanders* from *Flandrina*, the wife of *Lidericus* the first Earle, and Forefather of *Flanders*, and thus much for the name.

This Countie on the Southside, is bounded with *Artois*, *Hainault*, and a part of *Picardie*. On the East with *Hainault*, and *Brabant*: On the North with the maine Northern sea, and with the Hound, or the mouth of the *Scheld*, which separateth *Flanders* from *Zeeland*: and on the West with the Brittain, or English sea. From the *Scheld* ouer against *Antwerp*, to the new banke by *S. Omars*, it is three daies journey in length making 30 thousand Geometrical paces: and some 20 thousand in breadth. The aire is very sweete and pleasant, and the soile rich & fruitfull, especially in West *Flanders*, where there are many fine pastures, and Meddows, for the feeding of Horses & Kine: so that *Flanders* aboundeth in Butter, Cheese, Wheat, and all kinde of Fruitfull trees, timber for houses, and Shipping, and wood for fying.

The encrease of Cattle is so fruitfull there, chiefly of these within the Precinct of *Wuernes*, that oftentimes an *Evve* bringeth forth five, or fixe lambees, yea commonly three or foure, which they give suck to and bring up. Now as *Francis* is accounted for the wealthiest Kingdome, & *Milaine* for the wealthiest Dukedome, and *Venice* for the wealthiest Seignerie: so may *Flanders* be held for the best, and richest Earledome in Christendome. It affordeth abundance of Sea and fresh-water fishes: and great store of all kind of foule, as Pheasants, Partridges, Quails, Heath-cocks, Bustards, Turkeys, and huge Brugges Capons, besides diuers other water foule. Neither doe they want Deere, Hares and Conies in the fields, woods, and Downes by the Seaside: their Castles and Gentlemens houses are environed with broad, and deepe moates. The Countie ofit selfe is exceeding pleasant, in regard of the variety, & abundance of all things, which may minister delight to the eye. There are some hills in *Flanders*, which are

not very barren: upon two of them are built *Cassil*, & *Gent*, two fine townes. The chiefest, & greatest wood, or forest is *Niepe*, lying within the iurisdiction of *Cassil*, & belongeth to the Earles of *Flanders*. In the midst whereof standeth a Castle, called *VValle* wherein the Gouverneur dwelleth, and all the Officers appertaining to it, having a garrison of Souldiers in it, and is so strong, that it is accounted the key of *Flanders*.

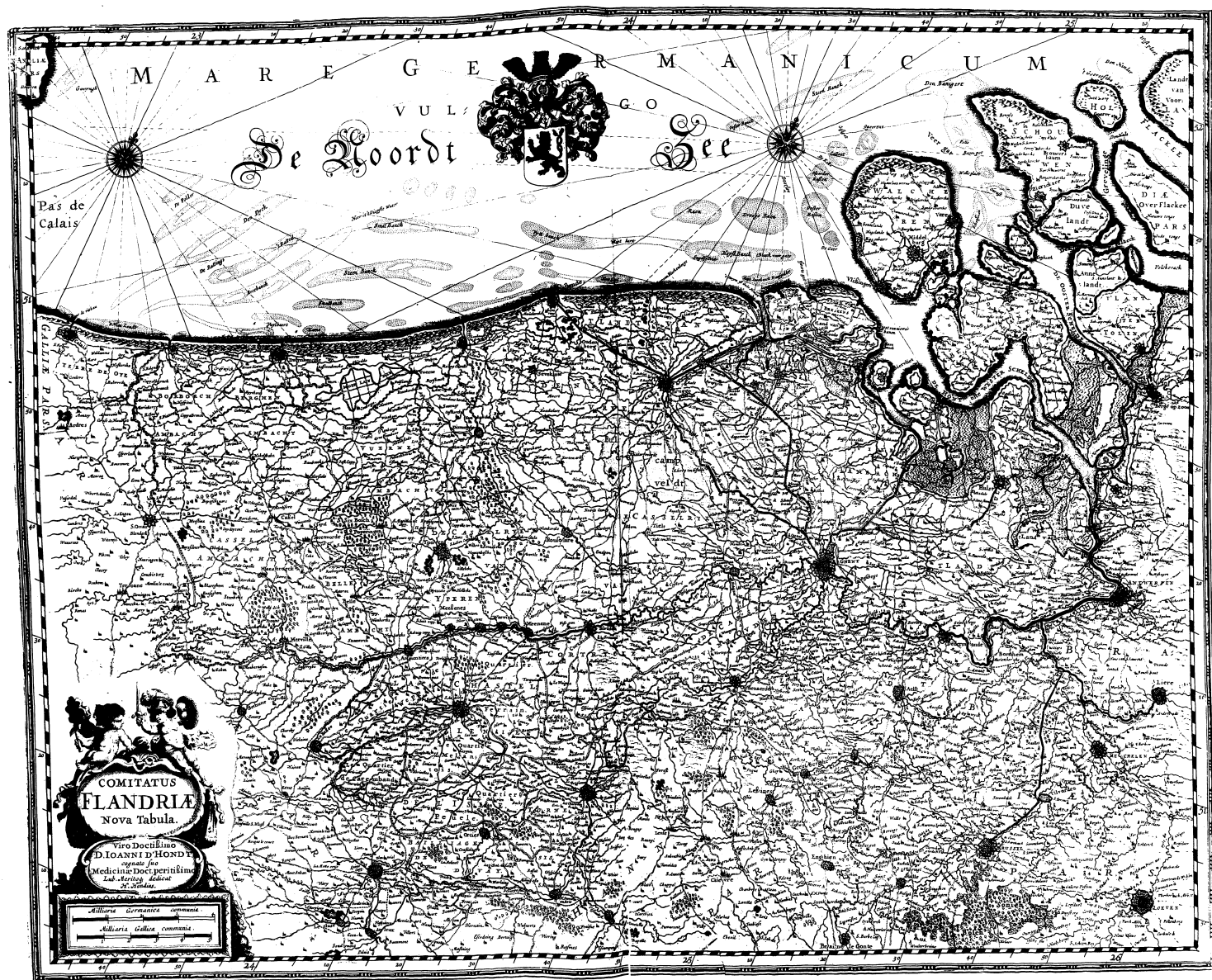
The Rivers are the *Scheld*, whose head springing in *Picardie*, runneth through *Camerick*, *Valencienne*, *Cand*, *Dornick*, *Oudenkerk*, & *Gent*, where he receiveth the *Leys*, the *Lieue*, and the *Moe* into him, and thence swelling, and growing bigger, taketh his course to *Dordrecht*, where the *Zander* falleth into him, from thence to *Supelmond*, so called from the mouth of the river, and then with a swift streame, falleth down to *Antwerp*, and so passing by *Lillo*, dischargeth himselfe at last with two large mouths into the Sea: whereof the one branch is called the *Hound*, running downe betweene *South-derland*, & *Flanders* by *Flijsburg*, and the other retaining still the name of the *Scheld*, disburdeneth himself into the maine Sea by *Zierick-sea*. The *Leys* springeth out of a Fontaine, lying in the Village of *Lobbe* in the Countie of *S. Paul*, hath an exceeding cleere streame, and is full of delicate fish, and running by the ruinous Episcopall towne of *Teruane*, from thence to *Arien*, *Mergen*, *Sigers*, *Armentiers*, *VVassene*, *Cemene*, *VVervake*, *Meenene*, *Corrick*, *Harlebeke*, *VVackene*, and so passing by *Deynle* to *Gent* falleth into the *Scheld*. The lesser rivers are the *Dender*, the *Lieue*, the *Tyleris*, the *Ass*, the *Schurpe*, the *Bugels*, the *Calm*, the *Jor*, and by the benefit whereof the townes in *Flanders* haue great trading, and grow rich by the commodiousness of the Sea, and these navigable rivers.

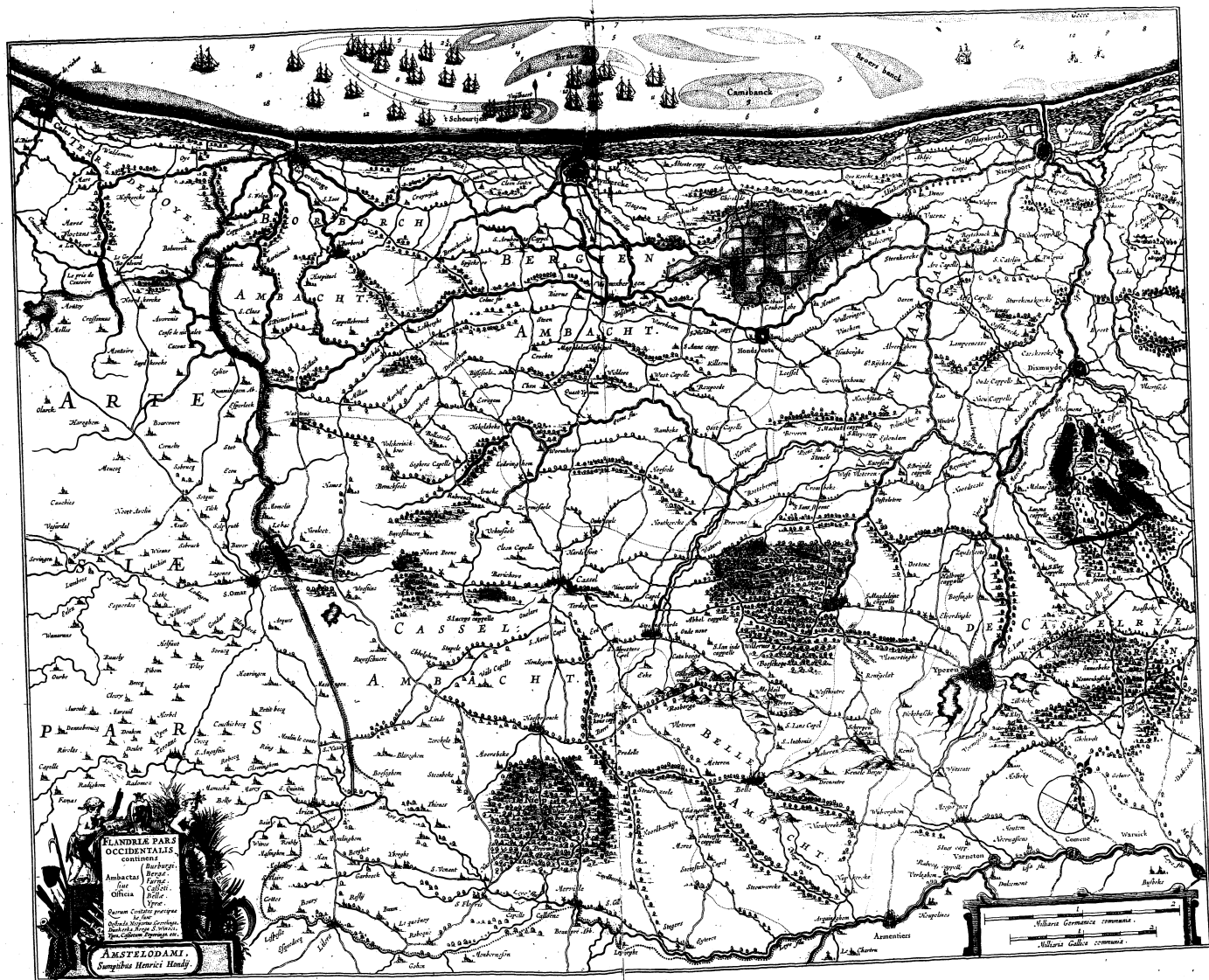
The Sea Havens, and port townes are these: *Dunckerke*, *Ostend*, *Sluys*, *Nieuport*, *Groeninge*, and the new Fort called the *Schuerke* by *Dunckerke*. The people herelue most by trading, that makes them rich and wealthie, which hath bene the cause, that the Inhabitants thereof, especially those of *Gent*, haue bene very seditious, & oftentimes rebelled against their Earles.

Flanders surpasseth all other Provinces of the Low Countries, in the number of Townes, & Villages: for if we will give credit to *Guiccardine* yea shall finde, that *Brabant* hath 44 walled, and unwalled townes, & 100 Villages: *Gelderland* with *Zutphen* 50 townes, and not many lesse then 300 Villages: *Luxemburg* 13 townes, and 119 Villages: *Holland* 12 townes, and about 400 Villages: *Zeeland* 12 townes, and 102 Villages: *Frische* 1 townes & 70 Villages: *Overyssel* 18 townes, and 100 Villages: *Frie*, *land*, with *Gronyng* 13 townes, and 490 Villages: *Artois* 11 townes, and 814 Villages: *Hainault* 24 townes, and 990 Villages: *Namur* 10 townes, & 183 Villages, but *Flanders* exceeds them all, and hath 62 walled & unwalled townes, and 1154 Villages.

Flanders is diuided into three parts, namely *Flemmish* *Flanders*, *Gallicke* *Flanders*, and *Emperall* *Flanders*. *Gent* is the Metropolitan City of all this Earledome, whose Walls are 10 Miles in compass. The City of *Brussel* is the chiefest towne of *Gallicke* *Flanders*. The *Flemmings* heretofore haue obtained many great Victories in *Syria*, *Palestina*, and *Ierusalem*, and wonne the City of *Antiochia*, where they overthrow (if that be true which the Chronicles report) a hundred thousand Turcks, under the conduct of *Roberts* Earle

Villars





[illegible]

Excerpt from the **The Calkeville** of this towne is famous for the great revenue, which brings in, having 72 Villages under it. *Vf. Anne* heretofore a small towne is now a Baroque under this Towne. There was a fine Priory of *Regular Canons* built upon the top of a hill in a very pleasant place by *Robrecht de Pries* afore said. This Priory was annexed to the Bishop of *S. Omars* revenue; which he gaue to some lefuits to dwell in. There is excellent beare brewed here, which is much desired by the people, that inhabiteth hereabouts.

Steenward is a fine livery like having a Cattle, a Rho-
spital, and a Mercate kept in every weeke. Vpon the
first of Iuly there comes a great report to *Budiford* in
Pilgrimage. Here of late yeeres a husband found
hid in the ground in a white pitcher with a narrow
mouth: two hundred peeces of money with this
image and superstition about it. *Falsheim* in *Galles*,
a *Lobaine* desired to see the Countess Marquinate in
France, as *William* the Christian fandeth. In this Cattle-
were there are two Nunn Cloisters of *S. Bernards* Or-
der: the oneis called *Newburgh*, and the other *Wol-*
fine. *Steegs*, called in French *Eperon* is an Earldome
having towne-priviledges, lying upon the Ley: There
is a yeely Mart, & great report unto it for the buying
and selling of Linnen-cloth.

Mergem. *Mergem* upon the same river hath likewise towne
Priviledges, belonging to the Canons of S. *Ame* in
Hazebronck *Douay*. *Hazebronck* hath also the like Priviledges.

One would thinke they were all fine townes, in regard
of their streets, the number of people, and the riches
of the Inhabitants. About a mile from thence lyeth

Castle-viuall, or *Motte au Bois* in the midst of a great wood, belonging to the King, and neere unto it a Cloister called *Prevaux*, of the Order of the *Holy Trinitie*. *Morbek* is an Earledome as well knowne for the delicate Creaime, as for the Castle that is in it. *Hauesherck* is a Baronie. *Berges-VVincles* is a prettie handsome towne, so called becaufe of a fine *Abbey* of Monkes of

S. Benedictus order, built up a hill in honour of *S. VVynocks* who was an Englishman, and dyed at *Vormfont*, whereof the *Purche* is Earle. This towne hath a vicarage as *Tyber*, and *Pyrene* have also a vicarage, it is sayd that *Pyrene* was the first of *Purche*s, having many fruit trees, and wooden forrest, and fying. It is called the *New-Clayfe*, and is an Abbey of *Nuns* of *S. Angulus* order, built within the towne, & hath two pariall Churches, *S. Martins*, and *S. Peters*. There are also Dunelm, *Widdowes*, and *Widdowes* Villages. *Honfote* is not only the greatest, and chieftest of this Cattleweke; but also of all *Flanders*; yea of all the unwallled places in the Netherlands, vntill *Brughe* in *Haghe* in the very towne of *Brughe* there were a hundred thousand peeces of *Sayes*, and there was as many houses in every towne as butyrn

[illegible]



Dunkers (having the fortification) belonging to the King of Navarre, is a very strong Port-towne, & hath a haven well knowne far and neere, being the place which the King of Spaigne hath in the 17th of the which, is hath bur a small chiefe towne, in the year 1598, which is very high, and come into, by reason it hath no neede it. Sea. This towne thought to be very populous, yete it is but small, howe flower grows very much because of the boats, & prizes which they get every day from their enemies; for the Dunkers nowa day then meete with the Hollanders, and the Hollanders with them: there is a very faire Church in having a foure square steeple, built very high with a fine chime of Bells as moln of the Towne, and Liberties of Flanders; where within the towne there are *Franciscan* Fryers, and *Il-*

[illegible]

100

1

11



E A S T - F L



Lords the States Generall of
the United Provinces, and which they haue gayned
by the Sword, then come to the other townes, and
places under the obedience, and power of the King
of *Spain*.

Bierovic, *Olfghard* and *Ardnburgh* set sail, and from towns under the obedience of the Lords of the States. *Bierovic* lieth in an Iland mentioned by the Dutch Writers, namely by *Nicolaus Chomatus*; & others call it *Wierowich*. It was taken by the English for their treake & was burnt downe. *Olfghard*, who was of their Earle of Flander, the Emperour *Rudolph*, who was the first, that cald and entered the walls of *Constantinople* and tooke in the Tower, which stood by the Haven side in remembrance whereof, the Burgers of Constantinople, give forth every yeare times, and upon their knees pray for the Emperours health, and pray for his soles four great Greedlike. In *Cy Orm*, there is also Crosse likewise or in a field *Vermore*, these four letters in Greeke signifying, *Βασιλεως Βανδων βασιλιν Βανδων*, that is, King of Kings ruling over Kings. The year 1670, the year was joynted to the firme land, being the footne of the mountaines of *Synagor*, but in the years 1677, by an inundation there were 17 villages drowned lying about, by the breaking in of the Sea through a small gape in the Sea bank. Here *Petrus Boudelens* was borne, who founded the first university at Amsterdam, called *Academia Petrus Boudelensis*, which redounded to the great profit, and benefit of this Countrey and the circumjacent Provinces, and dyed Anno 1698.

Ardenburgh with the Precinct thereof, lieth by the Ne-
land of *Cadland*, in a very fruitful soile. It had once
great trading before *Bruges* began to flourish.

Ardenburgh formerly called *Rodenburgh* was here-
tofore the chiefe Citie, and the most famous towne
for Marchandize of all the Flemish Sea-townes: but
now is decayed, and of no great account. Here was a
Church of *Canon*, dedicated to the honour of *Marie*.

built in the yeere 1296. by *Michell Billhop* of *Dornick* under whose Diocesse it was. This Church was accounted the fairest in all *Flanders*; but is now ruined by the wars, and nothing left standing but the steeple & some pillars. Not farr from thence, there is a small towne, and a Caste called *Middleburgh*, with a Collegiall Church; and within a litle of it, stood heretofore the Cloister of *Zoetendale*, of the Order of the *Regular Canons* founded Anno 1215. The deceased Prince of *Orange Maurice* took in all these towne in the yeere

1604: when he befieged *Sloyce*.
Sloyce is a Sea-Port, with a strong Caffe which is a large towne and by nature invincible by reason of the Water and Moores lying round about it. This towne flourished heretofore greatly in regard of the Haven, which is one of the best in all *Europe*; wherein 100. ships may ride safely under the Winde as happened AN. 1468. when as 150. ships of great burden were harboured in it. A while before *Charles* the Sixth King of *France*, came and together a Navie of 1000. ships in it, with intent to have invaded *England* in this vaine. This King kept his Court here in this towne for some months. Right over against this towne lieth the fruitful Island of *Cadfan*, which is as it were the Bulwark of *Sloyce*. They may feede within the walls of this towne

10

OF
EAST-FLANDERS.

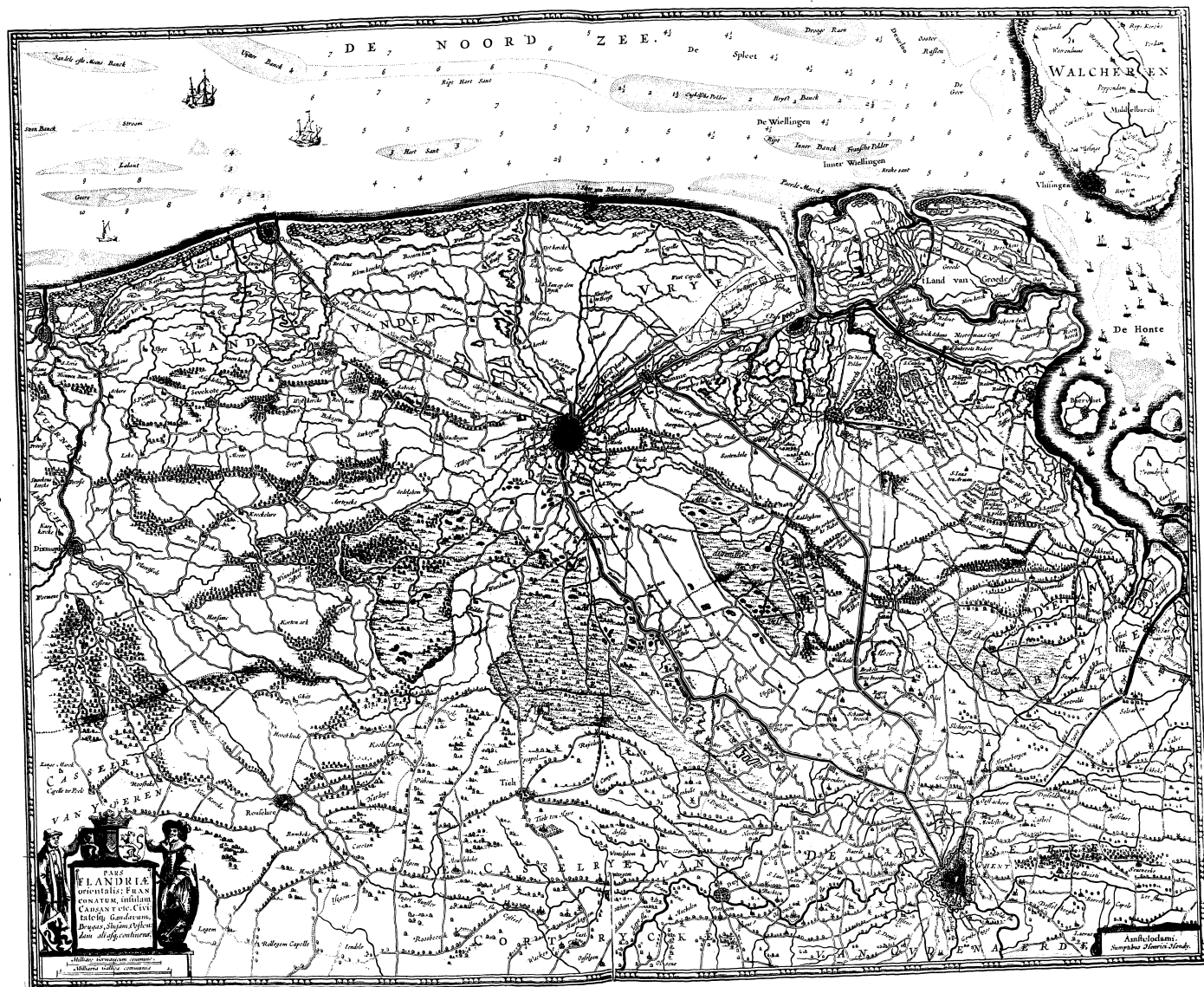
about a100. Cowes. *Slaves* lying in the hands of the States, having a strong Garrison inow in it, and invincible Forts round about it, as being now the Bulwarke of *Flishing* and the Ile of *VVichenden*. Anno 1604. it was besieged by Prince *Maurice*, and after a Gallerie of 3. or 400. foote long was made musket prooffe, that 4. men might march a frontinit, the Batterie being made, & the Gallerie ready to be putt out upon punts with Oares: his Excellencie by some Runawayes, hearing that those within wanted victuals, held up his appoches and furnished out, and, fo tooke it in with a hundred and fixe braffe, & yron peeces of Ordnance: ten great Gallies lunk in the Haven, & fere at liberty fixtene hundred *Slaves*, which served upon them,

Tjefidie is a very strong Fortelle, which is now *Tjefidie* made a towne by the Lords the States, is honored with a good Judge, and a very commodious Haven. It was taken in all by Prince Maurice, and the States havein this quarter many Sconces, as the *Taffer Sconce*, *Staten*, by *Tjefidie*, *S. Phillips*, *S. Catharina*, *Nivelle Sconce*, *Henricus Sconce*, *Sjckenburgh* & *Hani Princes*, all Forts as yet goe betweene *Sloper* and *Tjefidie*. The *Hiffeler* & *Offender* Sconces, which are within the towne, are *Staten*, *Old* & *New*, *Pan* Sconces by *Tjefidie*. The *Craek*, the *Wijl*, the *Alder* & *Spitz* *breuck* Sconces, lyre round about *Ardenburgh*, under the Command of the King of *Spainy*. They have besides about *Sloper*, *S. Fredericks*, *S. Donat*, the *Blaguer* & *Blaguer* Sconces, which are within the towne by *Offend*. The Fort called *Wijl*, lying upon the new farr betweene *Geuder* and *Bruggen*, and diverse others. *Comen*. Whereby the *Rader* may easily fee, of what great importance that part of *Flanders* is to the States and how necessary it is conceived to be maintained, and how often it is worth their Pains.

Let us how come to the chiefe Cities, Townes & places in *Flanders*, which are yet under the power of the King of *Spain*, and first of all wee will speake some thing of the Metropolitan City of the Earldome of *Flanders*: called *Ghent*, or in Latine *Gandevium*, which (as the same *Guent*) is first founded by *Julius Caesar*. This brave & huge Crie lying about 12. English miles from the Sea, hath 8. faire Gates, and is watered with foure rivers, to wiche, the *Scheldt*, the *Leys*, the *Lieue* and the *Moore*, these hath befides a new-faire or Channell, cutt by men's hands, which receiveth waters from *Bruges* to *Ghent*, and from *Ghent* to the Sea, and is the cause of a good burden of Fish in the Sea, the *Sighe* for *Ghent*.

The Circuit of this Citie was within the walls 43640. Romaine fence, which make feuen Italian miles, or 3688.Rodd, each rod being 14.foote longe. This Citie was once measured about, & found to be but three Rodde less in Copasseth the Lovaine, but greater then Cullie, & 19.then Cullie. The houses are of three kinds, under the French name they are called, 1. the little Lodges, little inhabited & fewe & 30000. houses within the citie. It is the Staple for all kind of Graine. They keep within this citie 15000 & Beares, which some times breed, & bring forth y^eg ones. They once turned 14000 a Bull loofe together, which fought for long time till at last the Lyons pawes were weary of the contest, & for the victorie overcame the Bull. This etie of Gaule & Earldome of *Flander* giue a Lyon for their armes. There are within this towne 4. Water miles, an infinite number of Querne mills, a 100. Wind mills, and aboues 55. Churches. The Cathedral Church is *Chroule* very large & sumptuously consecrated to the honour of *S. John the Baptist* and *S. Marcellin*, the Bishop, whose body was buried there in a flately Tombe, and kept with great reverence, and diuerse other Reliques and monuments. It is the Bishopps Seate. There is also an

Diagnosis. There is also an
S. R. other



Source.

Lergasoff

—*eff.*

nick,

inZc,

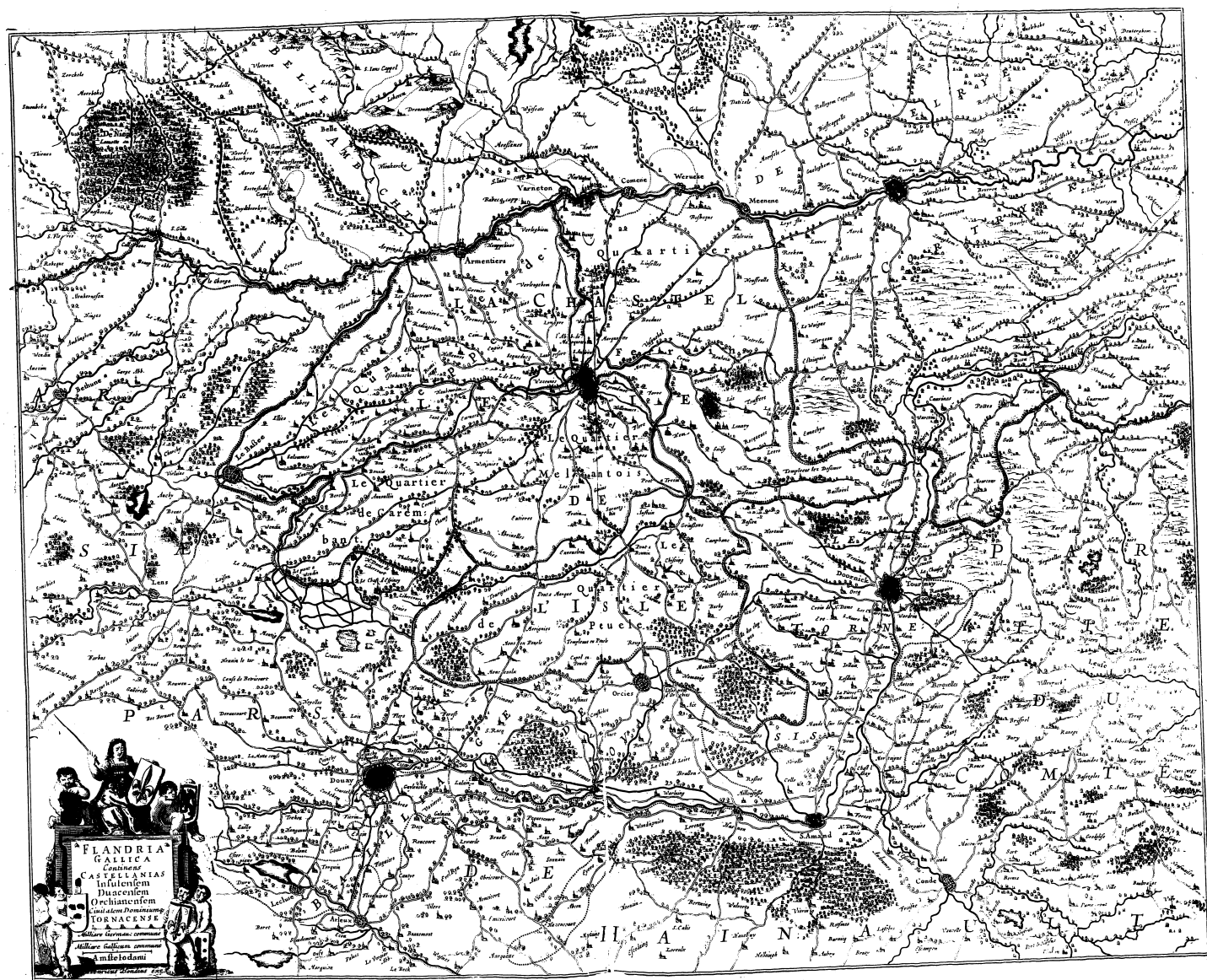
Name.

Sound**Fertilizer**

Ryffel

Douay is built in that place, where heretofore the *Catuvaci* inhabited. This faire, strong and large City is seated upon the Scarpe, which passing through diverse Countries, runneth through it: it hath many fine Fontaines and stately buildings, especially for Colleges and Seminaries, with diverse fine Churches and whereof the richest and ancientest is Saint James which flourished in the time of *Clodoveus*, King of France, about the yeare of our Lord 500, of which it

3. R. 2.



said, *Arcandim* the founder of it, was the King of France his Conestable, the other Canonisation is S. Peters. There are 6 Parochial Churches in it, and three Abbeys for Nuns: the first is called *de Pres*, of S. Bernards order: the second the *de S. Austins* order, which heretofore stood without the towne: the third is called the *Pais*, being reformed Nuns of S. Benedicts order. The Abbot of S. Vaelt erected that of Atrrecht a magnificent Colledge and Cloister, called S. Gregories, wherein he put the reformed English Monks of S. Benedicts order. In this city is also a Cloister of the order of the Trinitie, with the 4 beggling Fryers Cloisters, the Capuchins, Jesuites & many Nunneries.

Philip the second, King of Spaine, erected here a famous University, wherein they begane to teach in the year 1562, where there are a great number of Schollars of all professions, faculties and arts, especially in Divinity, where there comes to the Lectures every day, at least 300 Students in long gownes, & many Fryers & Monks in diverse habits, which is worth the sight. There is in it a great number of Colledges & Seminaries, the chiefest whereof are those of Marcellus of Archid. & S. Vae: but the finest of them all is that of Hennis, which puts downe all the others, and was founded by Anthony Hennis, Bishop of Yper. Within Douay is the staple of come, & which comes out of the circum-jacent countries, & where they drive a great trade in it. In the Castellainship of Douay and Orchies, there are 4 Villages, whereof Flines is accounted the chiefest, and where there is a great and rich Numerie of S. Bernards order, founded by Margareta of Constantinople, which bin ennobled with two countries in Flanders, with Billoquille, having 50 Baronsie.

Orcies lieth five miles from Ryfel, & three from Douay: it is a reasonable great towne, & very pleasant, where they make many Stuffs & Seyes, this towne with Ryfel and Douay, make one government. Lannoy is a little towne, but very rising, where they make great store of Trapes, called *de l'epave*.

Amuntes is a rich, & a pleasant towne, lying upon the Leye: they make in it abundance of cloaths and flannels, and in the time of peace, there are made above 2000 of peeces yearly, & a certaine mingled cloth with foure colours, which are transported into Italie, and to Constantinople. This towne belonged to the Earle Egonmoud, with the adjacent castle of Erkin-gem. In this towne are diverse cloisters of Gray-Fryers, Iesuits and others, not yet confirmed by the Pope of Rome. Betwene Amuntes & Steeghes there is a small territoire, called *de Lew*, honored with two fine Liberties and Villages, whereof Leventy is the chiefest: there is also a Priore belonging to S. Vaelt his cloister in Atrrecht, of Saint Benedicts order. The countie about it is wonderful pleasant, abounding in all kinde of trees, especially such as are fruitful, all belonging to this Abbey: being endowed with many privileges and liberties, without giving any imposition or custom to the Prince. Gorge is a Lordship & Liberty, having many fine houses in it, and is populous, because of the fatnesse of the Soile, lying upon the Leye. Beaupre is an Abbaye of Nuns, which lies likewise upon the Leye of S. Bernards order. Basse lieth three miles from Steeghes, and is a small towne, where they trade much in wooll. This towne belongeth to the Earle of Harbes, who is of the house of Hornes: here is a fine Numerie of S. Francis his order.

Cameu is a pretty towne unwall'd, lying upon the Leye: there is in it a very fine strong Castle, which formerly belonged to the house of Grey, having also a Cloister of Canons, dedicated to the honour of the Virgin Mary. Marchiennes is a small walled towne, seated upon the River Scharpe, belonging to the Abbot of that place. Here is a goodly Abbey of Monks of Saint Benedicts order, with sumptuous and stately buildings.

Now we come to the description of the great, *Dornick*, mightiest and populous city of Dornicke or Turnay, lying upon the Scheldis, taken by our Henry the eight, anno 1513, to whom the Citizens payd a hundred thousand Ducates for their ransom. It was restored to the French for six hundred thousand crownes, and taken from them againe by Charles the 5. It frontes upon Haynalt, and hath a Governour over it. This is a very ancient towne, once inhabited by the Nerry, who in the dayes of *Julius Cæsar* were counted a valiant and warlike people. The Schelde runneth through the midst of this city, which parts Flanders from Haynalt: for there are two parochial churches, the one S. Nicolas, the other S. Brices, which are in Haynalt, and are under the Arch-Bishop of Camerick. It is a very strong city, well fortified, having a citadell & a great garrison in it. There are many ancient and stately houses, adorned also with many churches, cloisters and hospitals. This city was first converted to the Christian faith by S. Plamen and Chrysolomus, who suffered martyrdom under the Emperour Diocletian. It hath heretofore bin in possession of the French and the English, who built the Castle in it, but at this present is under Flanders. The city without hath a beautiful prospect, having many spires built with blew stone, which shewes the antiquity of it, and upon the walls, and in the freetrees there are 59 Turrets, from whence it is reported, the city took this name of Turnay. One must ascend up to the Churches by Staires, within they are obscure and dark, saving the Cathedral, which is very faire, lightsome, and of a stately structure and building. There is a very fine Abbey in it of S. Benedicts order, called S. Martins, besides two Abbeys of Regular Canons, the one named S. Nicolas *de Pres*, and a great many other Cloisters, as the Dominicans, Franciscans, Cross-brethrens, Iesuits and others. Under the liberty of Dornick, there are 67 Villages, lying all in a fat Soile, whereof seven of them are in Haynalt.

Mortaigne hath 5 Villages, & S. Amand 8, all under Mortaigne the Castellainship of Dornicke. Mortaigne was heretofore a fine towne, but now lies ruinous, & become a Village, it is some three miles from Dornick, where the Schelde falleth into the Scheld, having a Lord over it, and an Abbey called *Chastellain d'Abbe*.

S. Amand is a pretty towne, lying upon the Schelde, & S. Amand miles from Dornick: it hath a very fine Abbey belonging to it, having a Lord over it, which surpasseth in wealth all the Abbeys of this quarter of S. Benedicts order. The Abbot of it hath both spiritual & temporal jurisdiction, having 5 Villages under it. S. Amand converted Gaunt to the Christian faith anno 630, for which he was entituled the Apostle of Flanders, from whence forward Gaunt and Brugges were subordinate to the Bishop of Dornick, who was also Suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Rheims in France, till the year 1561, that Pope Pius the IV. made new Bishops over Gaunt, Brugges & Yperat the request of Philip the 2. King of Spaine, then Prince of all the Netherlands.

The fourth Mapp and Description

OF
F L A N D E R S.

Called

EMPERIALI and PROPRIETARY.



EMPERIALI Flanders was so called, because it was long under the subjection of the Emperours, comprehending under it the Cities of *Aelfs* and the Countie lying about it, also the Land of *FFras* with the four Precincts. This part was formerly called a *Seignorie*, in regard it was governed by their own Lords, to wits of the towne, and Countie of *Aelfs*, were under the obedience of their own Earles, and the Land of *FFras* was under the subjection of the *Hollanders*, and the four Precincts acknowledged none but the Bishop of *Yprecht*. This was the reason why *Leuevick* *Mals*, wrote himselfe Earle, and Lord of Flanders.

But that part of Flanders, which was held as an inheritance, and in Propriety, acknowledged not the King of France, as the Earldome did: neither the Emperour, as Imperiall Flanders had wont to doe: containeth under it *Dendermond*, *Cheersberg* and *Borchem* with their territories, whereof we will speake in the description of this Map.

We have divideth the other parts of Flanders into three Maps. The one Comprehending *East Flanders*, the other *West Flanders*, and the third *Gallike Flanders*. Under *East Flanders* we have described the Countie of *Gent*, with her *Castlewicks*, the towne of *Brugge* with the Land of *Prye*, as also *Ondard* and *Cuwick* with their *Castlewicks*: under *West Flanders* we have placed the townes of *Tyres*, *Varnes*, *Berghen*, *Vynnecke*, *Casselt*, *Burgh*, *Belle*, *FFræse*, and the *Castlewicks*, lying as far as *Artois* and *Picardie*. Under *Gallike Flanders* are contained the Cities of *Ryfel*, *Douay* and *Orcies*, with their *Castlewicks*, and the towne of *Dornick* with the Lands belonging to it.

The Chiefest towne of Imperiall Flanders is *Aelfs*: which (as is reported) was built by the *Goths*, in the year of our Lord 489. This towne was held by the Earles of Flanders, as a fee simple, proceeding from the benefice of the Emperours: so that the Earles of Flanders entituled themselves Princes of the *Holy Empire*, which were four Martiall Earles of the Romish Empire, and perpetual protectours of the Episcopall Church of Camerick.

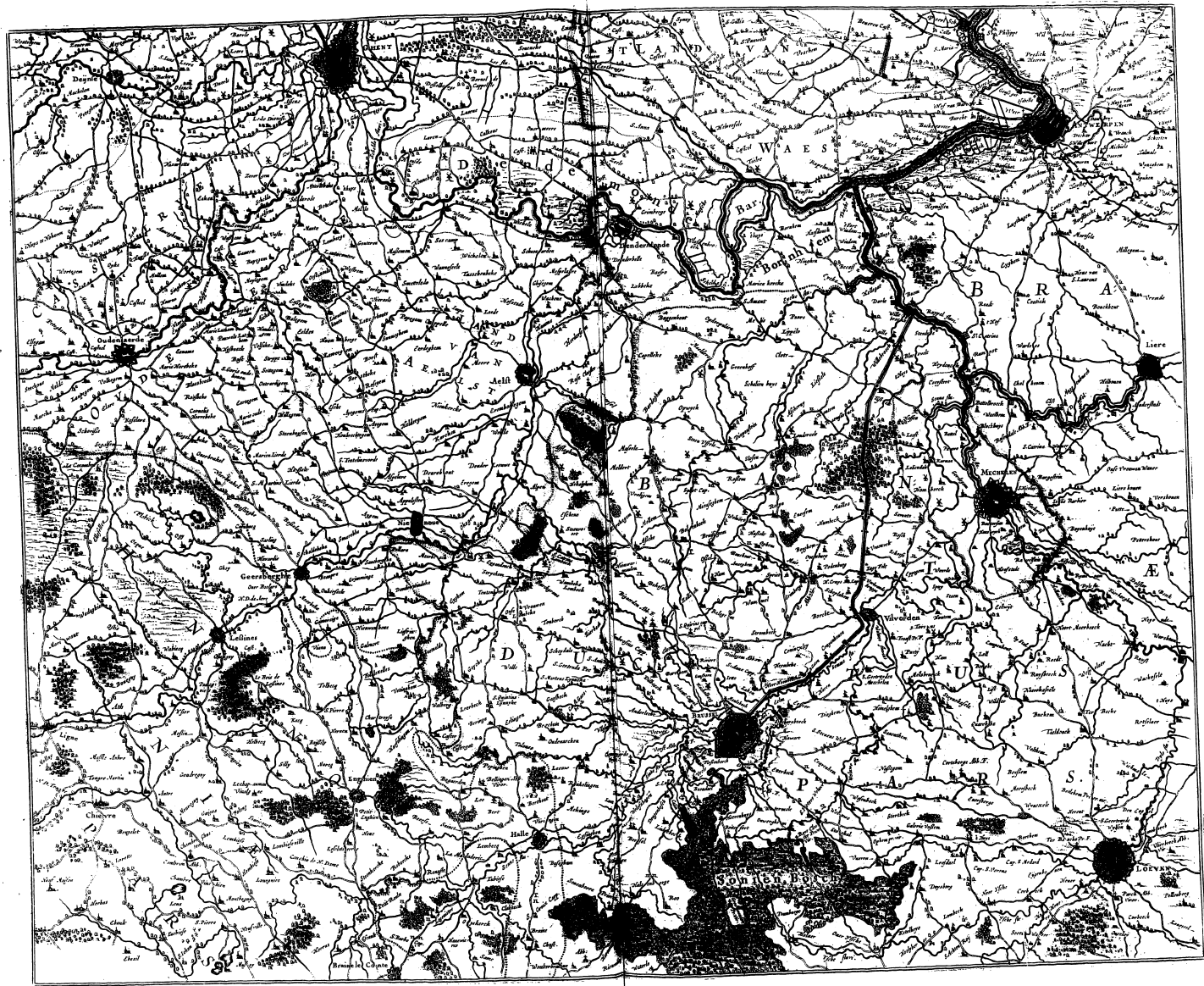
Aelfs is a *Vicountie*, lying upon the river of *Dender*, having a great mercate of Hopps in it, which they use in brewing of Beere. They are called in this towne fine capitallies and hangings. There is a Church of Canons called *Saint Guegrie*, which was removed from the Village of *Haltre*, lying thereabouts, and brought into this towne. There are also Fryers Cloisters of the *VPillamites*, *Carmelites*, *Capuchines*, and *Jesuites*. There is also neere unto this towne a Nunnerie of S. Bernards order, called *Bastere*.

There groweth in the *Castlewicks* of *Aelfs* very good *Barle*, which land is almost encompassed round about with the *Scheld*, and the *Dender*, and reacheth

almost to the Gates of *Gent*, *Ondard*, and *Dendermond*: yea not farre from *Dornick*. This part according to the common Calculation hath 172 Villages under it, among which *Steenhofs* is noted more for the princely site it beareth, and for the libertie of Banditoes, then for the riches thereof. *Liddekerke* is an ancient Castle, lying upon the *Dender*. *Lambrecht* is a *Vicountie*. Among the a forsaide number of Villages, are counted these five Baronsies, to wits, *Rode* having 17 Villages under it, *Boulers* 16 Villages, *Guegrie* being a royallie, with a strong Castle in it, and 11 Villages, *Zottegem* 10 Villages, and *Schorsfle* seven. In the Church of *Zottegem* lyeth ennobled, that famous Prince and Admirall, the Earle of *Egmont*, knowne aswell for his excellent gifts of Nature, as for the brave victorie he obtained, against the French by *Groeninge*, when he was Governour of Flanders, and Knight of the golden Fleece: yet notwithstanding in the time of the tyrannie of Duke *d'Alba* he was beheaded within *Bruxelle*. Under *Aelfs* within the Baronsie of *Zottegem* in the Village of *Falk*, where there was found 200 Silver *Medals*, two peeces of gold with this superscription: *Securus Pius Augustus*, a molten Image, a precious Onix-stone in which a Satyre and a Lyon was engraven, with diverse other antiquities, and a *Grenate* of a great value.

Nieuwe is a small towne, lying under the command of *Aelfs*: but its justification of it selfe. It is seated upon the *Dender*, and hath a fine Abbey of Monks belonging to it, of the Premonstratens order, dedicated by *Gerard Cassible* to the honour of *Saint Cornelius* Anno 1137. This towne belongeth to the house of *Egmont*.

The Land of *FFras* hath a very rich, and a fertile, *Land* soile, lying long by the *Scheld*-side, and is likewise watered with the river of *Durme*, whose head beginneth at the Village of *VPinnecke*, and at *Tonfelle* falleth into the *Scheld*. This Land hath a Magistrate of fifteen *aldermen*, which continue allwaies. Within the Land of *FFras* there are 23 Villages, S. *Nicols* is the chiefest of them all. *Stenay* had a very faire Abbey of Fryers of it, of Saint Bernards order, called *Buwoelens*, which is now removed into *Gent*. *FFras* *Muster* had also an Abbey of Nuns of S. *Peters* order, which was removed into *Gent*. *Stenay* had a fair and pleasant Castle, with a fine Church in it, which Village formerly was the patrimony of Saint *Amelberghe*. *Rampmond* is seated upon the *Scheld* upon the mouth of the river of *Rupe*, having towne Privileges, though it lyeth open and unwall'd. This place was of great note, because of a faire Royall Castle in it lying upon the *Scheld*, where the prisoners of the Earldome of Flanders were commonly kept, in the same manner, as those of Brabant were in the Castle of *Filouard*. Here was borne that famous Mathematician, and Geographer *Gerard Mercator*, the second Ptolemic of our age.



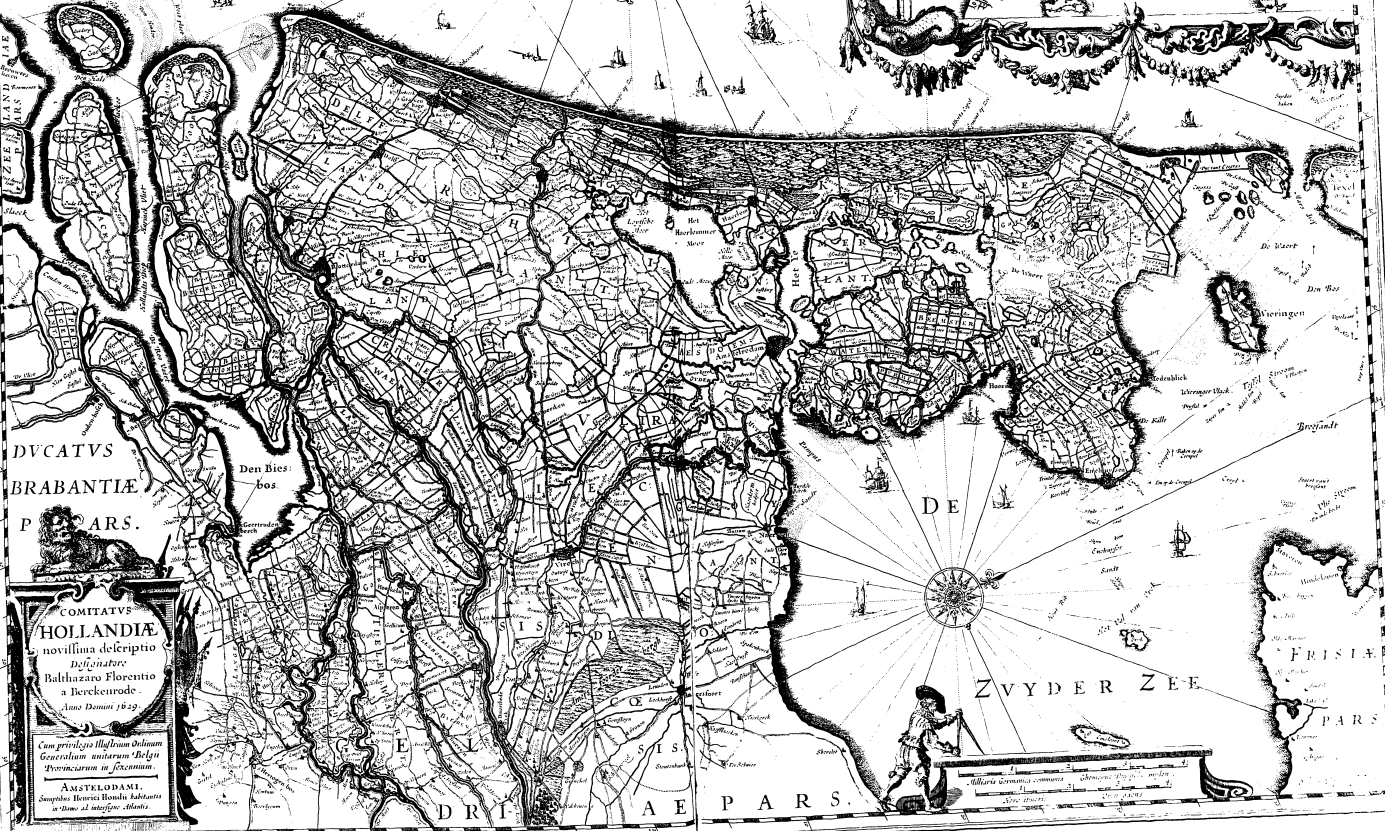
GERMANICVM MARE

Vulgo
De Noordt

See.

Engelen West-Veldt
ou der Schelling.

Christianus, Magnus, Prudentissimus,
DD. Praetor, Consilio, ceterisq. Senatoriis
Reputis, Antichadamentis hanc accuratissi-
mam Hollandiae tabulam de novo in lucem
editam libens meritoq. dat alicui dedit
consecravit.



DVCATVS
BRABANTIAE
PARS.

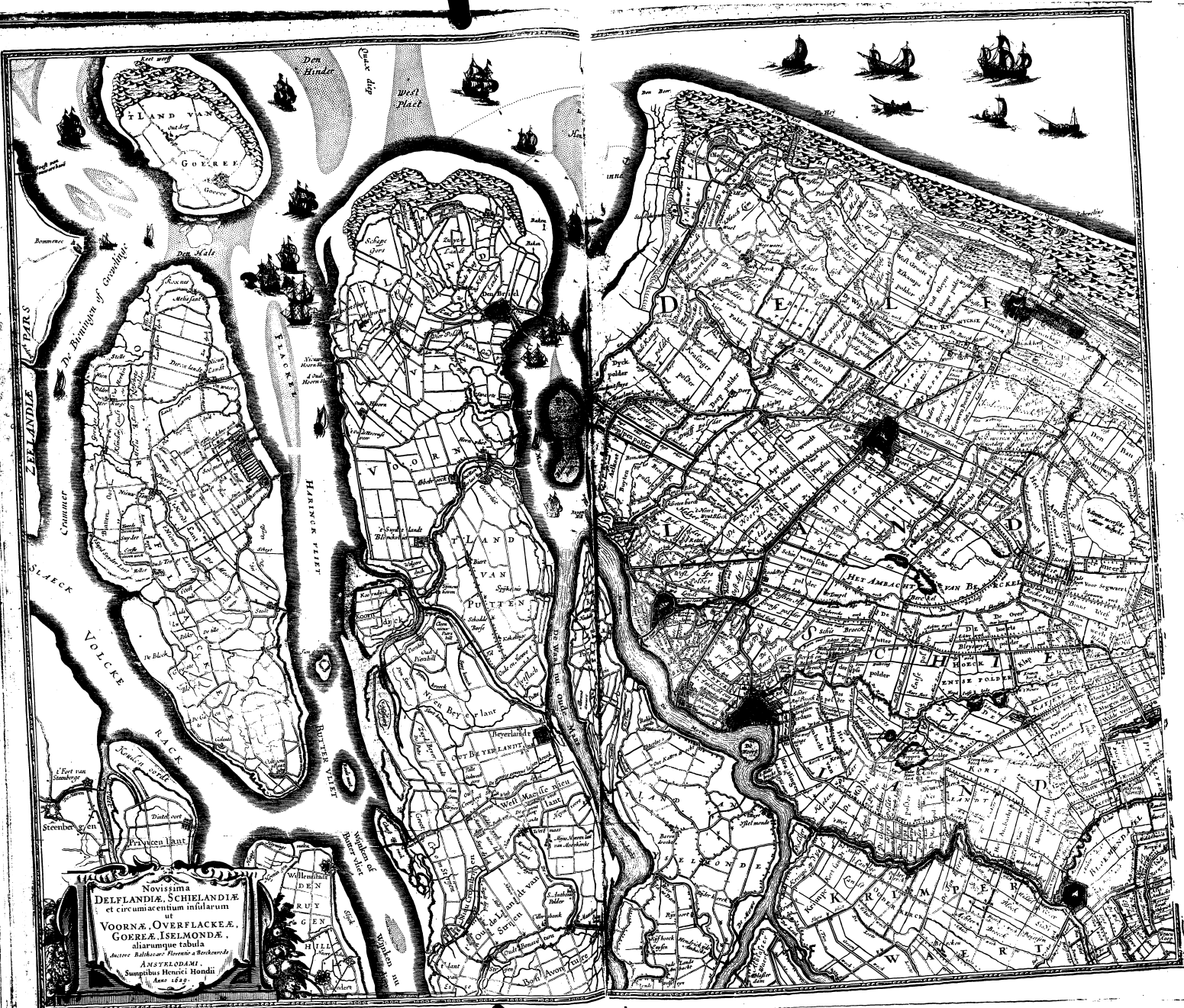
COMITATVS
HOLLANDIAE
novissima descriptio
Delineatore
Balthazaro Florentio
a Berckenrode
Anno Domini 1622

Con privilegio Illustriss. Illustri-
ssimorum antistarum Belgii
Provinciarum in Flacum

AMSTELREDAMI.
Imprimis Haveri Bouda, habetante
a domo ad interfectu ablati.

DE
ZVYDER ZEE

FRISIA
PARS



Novissima
DEFFLANDIA, SCHIELANDIA
et circumiacentium insularum
ut
VOORNÆ, OVERFLACKÆ,
GOERÆ, ISELMONDÆ,
aliarumque tabula
Auctore Baldovino Houten a Beckaerde
AMSTELÆDAMI
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii
Anno 1657

to cheapen their custom as neere as they could, and therefore was called so from the Dutch word *ghepen*, which signifieth to cheapen or indent.

The Chronicles of *Holland* mention that *Old Yverdij* flood heretofore, where now the *Staf* falleth into the Sea, where there was a Castle built by some Gyants, which came out of England.

Gronsfeld.

Along this coast by the Sea side, there are downes, as in other parts of Holland. By the downes lyeth *Gronsfeld*, which former time was a fine towne, fortified with walls with a good haven, and a high Reepel, which is as a *Pharus*, or Sea mark for Mariners. This was heretofore the Pallace, and Court of the Earles of *Holland*, till *Gualthimus Emperor of Rome*, remoued it to the *Haghe*. There are yet some ruines left of the ancient Court, & the Court-Lane and other places give sufficient testimony of the antiquitie thereof. Here was also a *Cliff* of Regular Monks *Gronsfeld* is much noted for the delicate greene cheefe which is made there. The soile is very fruitful, and beareth excellent wheate.

Schiedam.

Schiedam.

Next unto *Mafland*, lyeth *Schiedam* so called from the river *Schie*, whence also *Schiedam*, a towne not farre from *Marlingdam* taketh the name, having a large and a commodious haven. This place got the name, and Priviledge of a towne in the yere 1274, and was called then *Nieuwendam* till the yere 1300, but after was named *Schiedam*. The Inhabitants are most flouers, and knitters of Netts, and live by taking of herings.

Rottterdam.

Next unto this lyeth *Deft*, *haven*, and then the merchant towne of *Rottterdam*, so called from the river *Rotte*, which runneth through the Citie. It was founded about 500 yeres agoe, as *Adrian Iunior of Borne* witnesseth by his *Rotaria*, whiche it appeareth evidently that those which fetch the name of this towne from *Rotarius King of France*, and that it was built in the yere of our Lord 42, or Anno 778 (as some write) are much deceived. This is a very populous, and a rich towne, having great trading by sea, the other towne of *Holland* and in the army. Upon the one side of it, there is a fine haven, made with blew free-stone: It is famous for that learned man, which was borne and lived in it, to wit *Erasmus of Rottterdam*, in remembrance of whose *Magistratus* have sett up a brazen statue in the Market place, bigger then a man, with a booke in his hand.

Ter Goede.

Ter Goede lyeth about nine English miles further then *Rottterdam*, and is so named (as *Iunius* supposeth) from the *Gou*, which lyeth neere to others take it from

the river *Gouwe*, which runneth through this towne.

Ter Goede lyeth upon the *Ydel*, not upon the river so called, which runneth through *Gelderland* into the Southern Sea; but upon that, which comming by *Franch*, *Wijlbyne*, *Maasfort*, and *Oudewater*, runneth through the midst of the said towne. It is worthy of observation that there is scarce a house in this towne, but the said river runneth under it. In former times was once *Lord de Giffla*, who was brother unto *William, Earle of Holland* and *Haynault*: whose husband was *Lodowick Blouff*. This *Blouff* afterward having married the *Duchesse Mathelets of Gelderland*, wrote himself *Duke of Gelders*, and Anno 1372 made the Inhabitants of *Ter Goede* free from paying of all Customes and taxes in *Gelderland*.

The other towne hereabouts are *Deft*, and the *Haghe*, which is unlawful. *Deft* is so called from the small river of *Deft*, which runneth from the *Haghe* through this Citie, and so into the *Schiet* to *Deft*. This towne was built 900 yeres agoe, by *Godfrey van Crailland*, Duke of *Loreyne*, who was provident and a valliant Prince. At *Deft* was borne that Arch-Hereticke *David George*. Here also was *William Prince of Orange* of famous memorie pistoled, where he and Prince *Maurice* his Sonne lie entombed in the new Church of *Deft*, and where also the Illustrious Prince of Orange *Henry Frederick Count of Nassau*, that now is, was borne. To *Deft* belongeth *Deft* (which was built after *Deft* was burnt Anno 1336) and lyeth upon the side of the *Maf*.

The *Haghe* is one of the bestest, and richest Villages in *Christendome*, as some foolishly imagine, was so named from *Helich-busch*, or *Haghe-busch*, that is, Holy wood, or *Hedge-wood*. But *Iunius* giueth a better reason, and sheweth it was so called from the many *hath-thorne* hedge (for *Haghe* in Dutch is a hedge) which grew thereabouts. The great Court, & brood poole, which is in it was built and made by *William Earle of Holland*, who was Emperor of *Rome*. They have now encompassed it with a large moate, and have enlarged it with abundance of fine houses and diverse streets.

About an English mile and a halfe from it, lyeth the Village of *Schoonhoven* upon the Sea side, whose Church about 100 yeres since was walled, and eaten away by the Sea, which begins againe to beat upon the new Church. Anno 1370 there was sixtie houses drowned by a storme, and a spring floud; whence appeareth what a dangerous Coast this is.

Haghe.

Schoonhoven.

The description of part of the Townes

O F

SOUTH-HOLLAND.



ANY writers are of the opinion that the *Dorrich*, *Abblae*, and *Crimper-wards*, with other small Isles, lying betweene the *Maas*, the *Rhene*, & the *Leck*, borowe this name *Ward* from the English & Saxons: so that *Keyserward*, *Bommeler-ward* and others, were called *Wards*, because they were Islands.

Dorrich-ward.

Bies-bes.

The *Dorrich-ward* lyeth betweene the *Maas* and the *Kil*, having the land of *Stryen* on the West, East and South a large Lake, whereof that part off, which lyeth next *Gronsfeld*, is called the *Bies-bes*, a little lower lyeth the *Hollands daph*.

The *Bies-bes* is a large Lake, some 12 miles in length, and two in breadth. It was heretofore a lowe ground, where fegges and flaggs grew, for which reason it was called the *Bies-bes*, or Flaggs-wood, but in the time of Philip Duke of Burgundie, Earle of Holland, and as it named Duke of Bugundie, Earle of Holland, and as it were turned into a Sea or a Lake, for at that time through a high water 72 Villages, two Castles, & many thousands of people: Cartell and Sheepe were by this inundation overwhelmed and drowned, according to this:

Perdidit hoc diploma homines Armenta, Gregesque. Sepingenta duo pagos, et Florida rura.

Durecht.

In the *Dorrich-ward* is seated that ancient famous Citie of *Dorrich*, or *Durecht*, a Maiden-towne, which was washed away from the firme land, by the said spring-flood anno 1221. *Adrian Iunior* and some other Authours call it *Durecht*, as if one should say, the Law or right of *Durecht*: but others derives it more rightly from the River *Dore*, and *recht* or *drecht*, that is, from a fate or a passage over, as *Wijlbyne* which signifies a passage over the *Meuse*, *Franch* over the *Rhene*, *Amsteldam* from the River *Amstel*, *Rottterdam* from a damme over the Roote, &c. One may read of the river *Dore* not only in the ancient monuments, but also in an old Map kept here in this Citie, as that excellent writer *Iunius Augustinus* mentioneth. The same Authour writeth likewise, that there was a Village not farre from *Dore*, called *Dore-munde* or *Dorismund*, because it lay upon the mouth of the River *Dore*, even as wee call also *Yfelmonde*, from the mouth of the *Yfel*, which was in the deluge afore said drownd, when *Dore* was rent from the maine land. The antiquitie of this Citie may be marked in that which *Reignus Brunensis* relateth thereof anno 898. For *Dore* is one of the oldest and chiefe Cities of Holland, having that power and priviledge, that three may stop & take tolne of all wares and commodities, which came downe the streames, till they should them, having bene done the Staple of woods and cloth, of timber for building of shipping and houses, and is now the Staple of Rhensh wines. In this Citie anno 1618, was held a Nationall Synode, convoked of many famous and excellent learned men out of the reformed Churches of Christendome, who with one unanimous consent, rejected and condemned out of the sacred word of God, the five Pelagian heresies of *Iacob Arminius*, who attributed too much to the corrupt faculties of man, touching Free-will and foreknowledge, derogated from the glorie of God in the worke of mans salvation, as

appeareth by the Canons, & booke of the said Synode. Not farre from *Dore* standeth on the water ere neice the 72 Villages perished, a peece of the strong & ancient Castle of *Merewick*, whereby those of *Dore* hold yet some rights and priviledges.

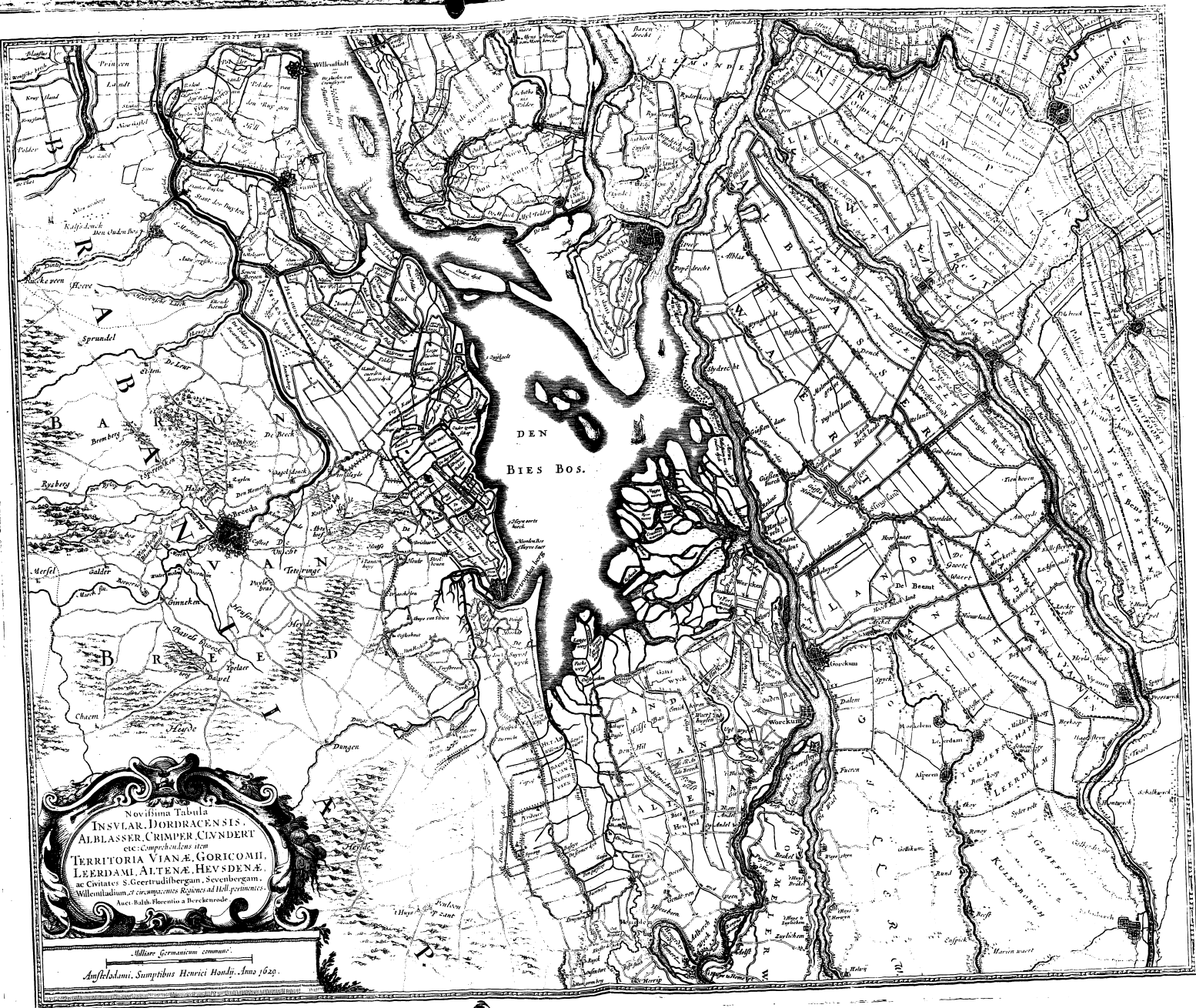
Having passed the *Bies-bes* on the Brabantish side, *Gronsfeld*, upon the left hand of the *Merwe*, lyeth *S. Gronsfeld*, *Gronsfeld*, so named from *S. Gronsfeld*, the daughter of *Philip de Landen*, who was highteward unto the King of France. She dying anno 664, is said to have lived and conyered most in this place, and that this was her Inheritance, as letters from the Lady *Elisabeth*, Countesse of *Stryen* witnesseth, which lay by *Dore*, for the contents of her letters are these: I have added to the afore said Church all my allodial goods, lying within my land of *Stryen*, which is my Lady *Elisabeth*, Countesse of *Stryen* had given, and chieftly to the Church of *Stryen* dedicated to our Lady. At *S. Gronsfeld*, where the pious Matron *Gronsfeld* lived when she was in the body, who lived in a Cell, which the Lady *Amandus* consecrated for her, besides this the land of *Gronsfeld* and Earle, the Castle of *Stryen*, with all the appurtenances, as it hath upon the River *Merwe*. The Hollanders, the Breabanders, and the Benemine have had many blowes about this towne. It is now under the States Generall, and is well fortified. In the *Bies-bes* are taken abundance of Salmons, Shads & Sturgeons.

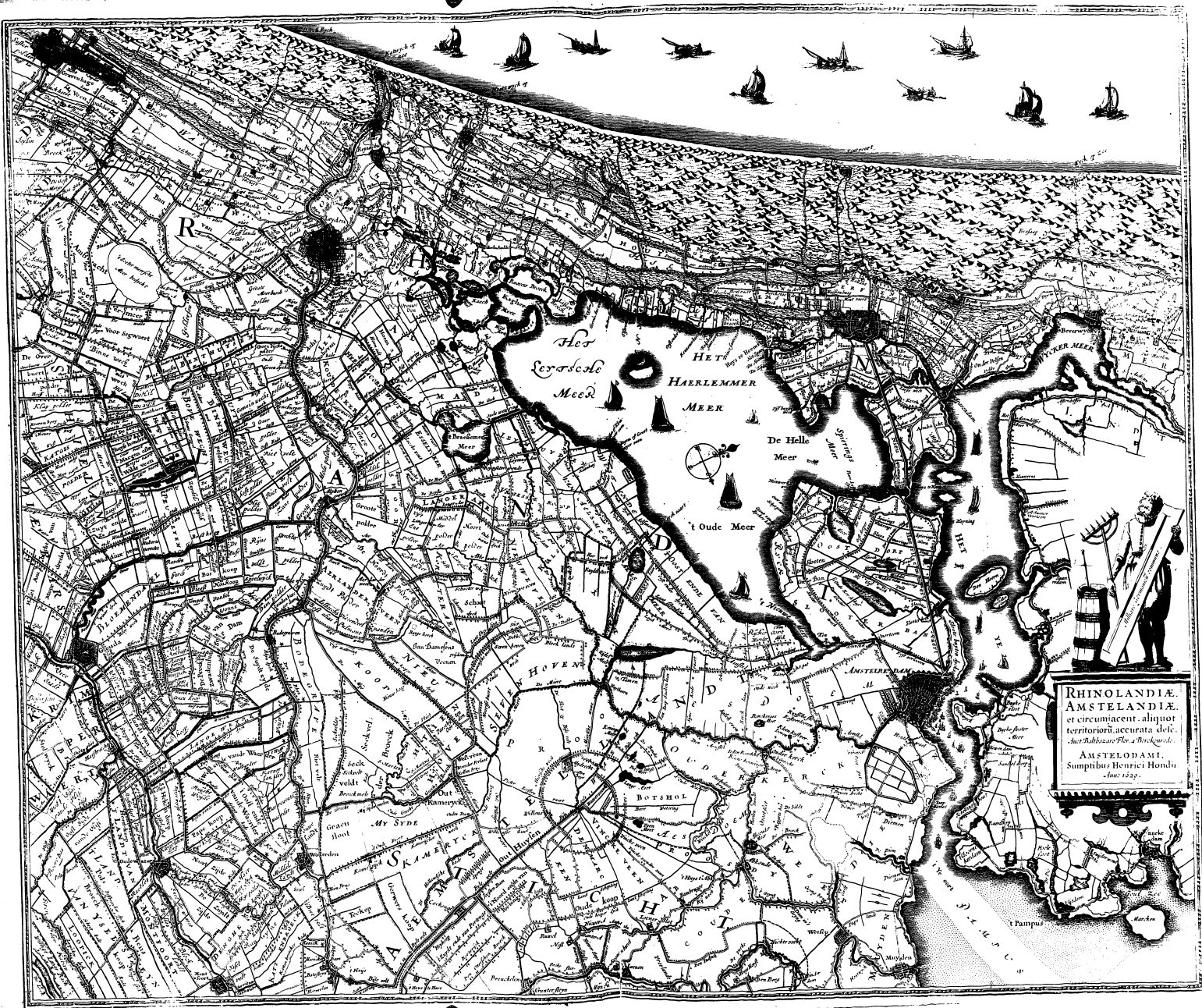
Abblae-ward is so called from the Village *Abblae*, neerer unto *Abblae-dam*, *Steenburch*. This ward lyeth on the left side of the *Leck*, which is supposed to have bene an arme of the *Rhene*. But *Ortelius* searching neerer into the words of *Tacitus*, where he speaketh of *Caraculus* faith, that the *Leck* was a ditch, which the Romans cutt betweene the *Rhene* & the *Maas*, without coming into the Sea, to passe from the one to the other.

Schoonhoven lying upon the left side of the *Leck*, is *Schoonhoven* so called from the fine gardens and Orchards, which bene about it. Here they take great store of Salmon in the *Leck*. It is very rich, though that this towne was built out of the ruins of *Nieuwerp*. The Lord of this towne in ancient times was John of Haynault, brother unto William Earle of Holland, he had an only daughter called Joane, who marrying with a French Earle, called *Lewi de Blau*. *Schoonhoven* fell to the house of *Blau*, so that to this day all that tract of land, called the land of *Blau*, and *Schoonhoven*, was which lyeth betweene *Ter Goede* and *Schoonhoven*, namely, the land of *Blau*. This towne was built in the yere 1303, with a Castle, but was not then walled, for John of Haynault first made a brick-wall about it, not farre from this towne lyeth the Citie of *Harsburch*. And under *Schoonhoven* are the Villages, namely, *Caban*, *Velbreech*, *Bergambacht*, *Amsteldam*, *Stamick*, where abundance of excellent cheefe is made, *Burrep*, *Berg*, *Pen*, *Pil*, *lasten*, *Crimpen*, *Leck*, *kerck* and *Omarck*.

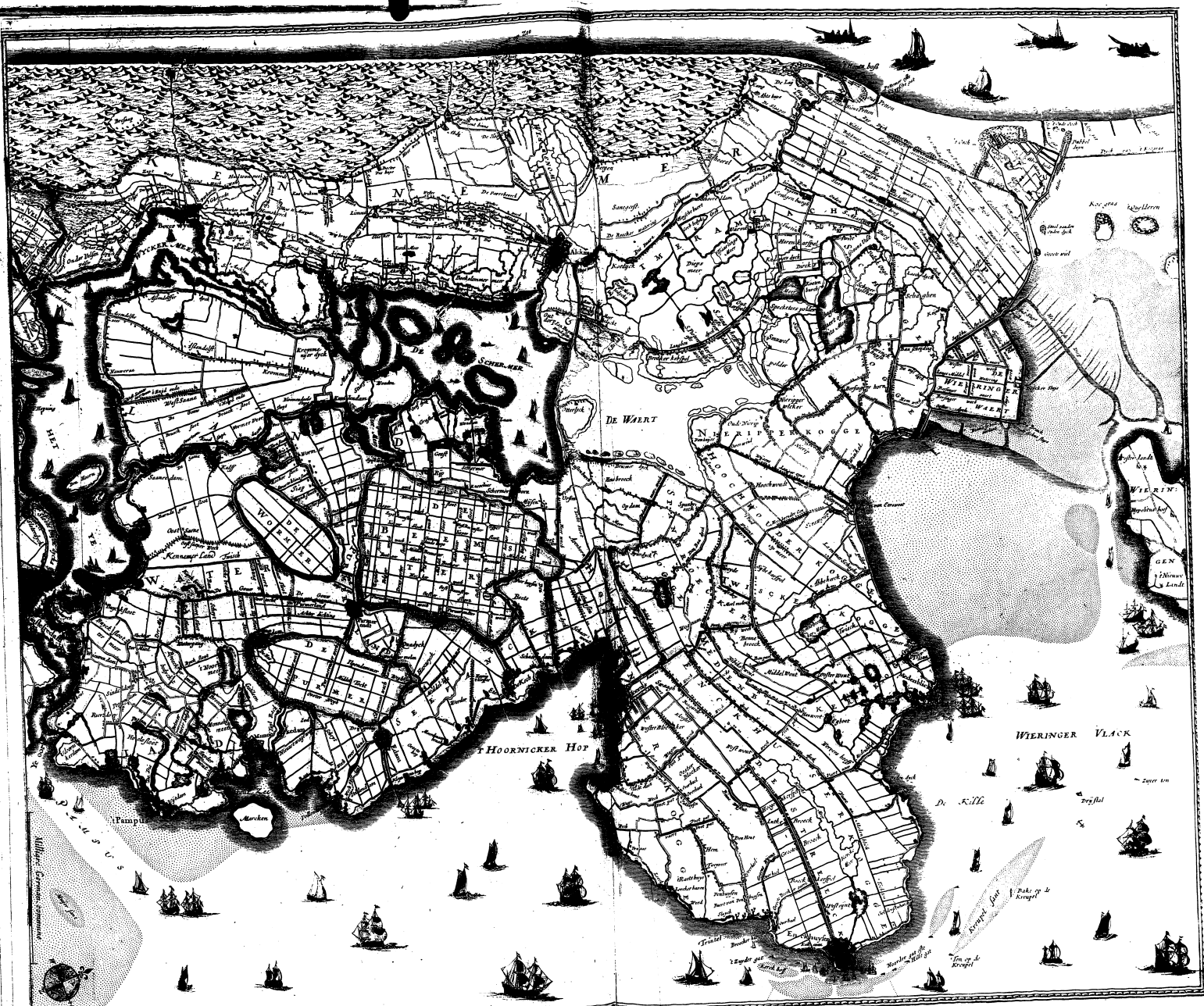
Nieuwerp lying on the other side of the *Leck*, seemes to have bene in ancient times a fine and a populous towne, but now as other gilliant towne is much decayed, and become a Village. *Oudewater* is a town not farre from *Wijlbyne*, well fortified with a wall and a moate: what this towne hath endured by the Spaniards, the Histories can witness.

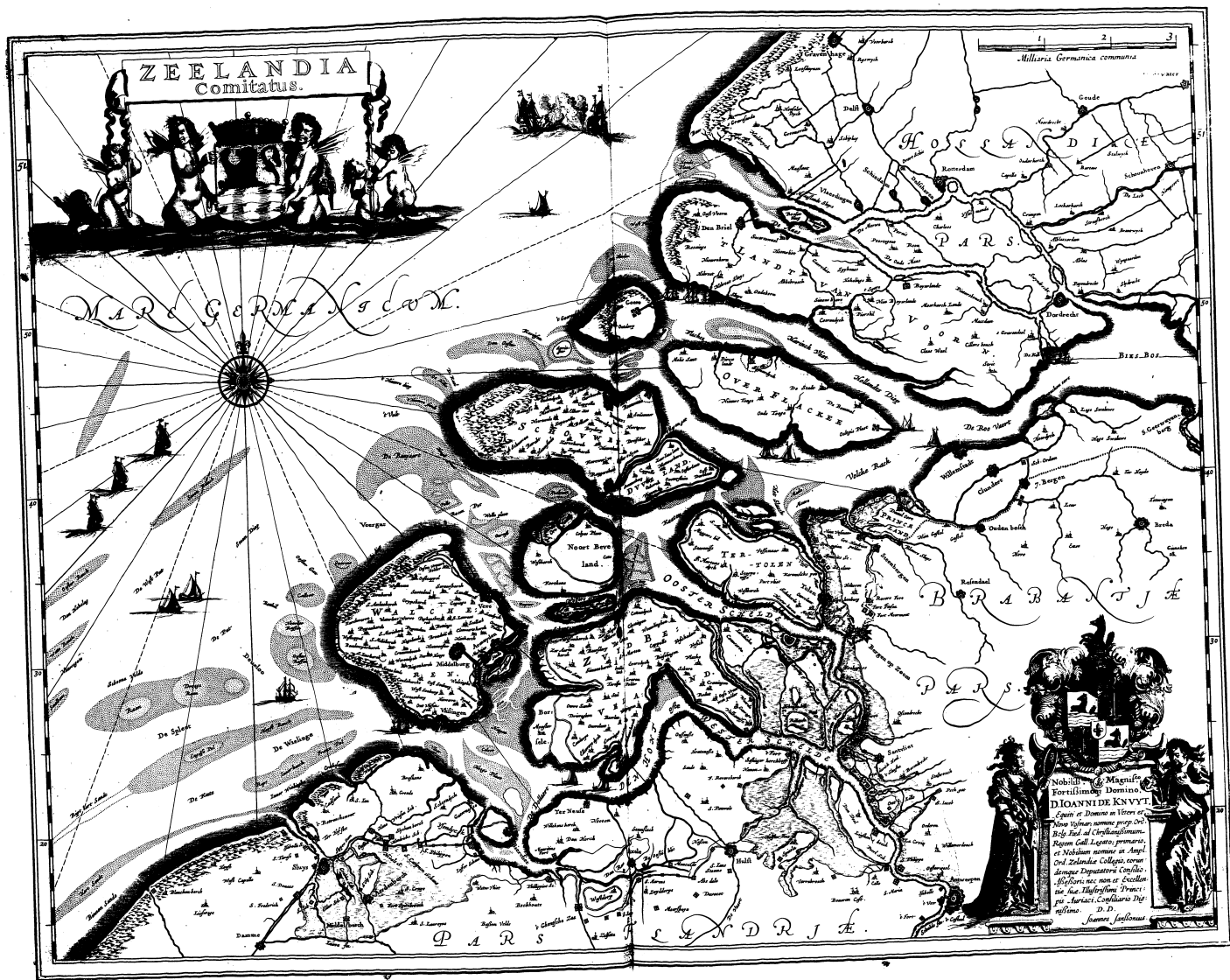
A little further into the Countie lyeth *Wijlbyne*, so named from the River *Wijl*, it was once unto the Earle of *Buren*, but now unto the present Prince of Orange.





RHINOLANDIAE
AMSTELANDIAE
et circumiacent. aliquot
territoriorum accurata del.
Joh. Blaeuw Flor. a. 1645.
AMSTELONAMI.
Sumptibus Henrici Hondius
Junt. 1645.





one *Zyngum*, or *Zirick*, from whence it was so named. Others maintain, that it ought to be called *Ceresia*, that is, the Goddess of Ceres, in regard of the abundance of grain, which groweth there. Others fetch it from that famous wick *Cire*, as *Fishing* from *Phis*, but this is the judgment of the Reader. But here it is that this one of the ancientest townes of *Zeland*, and heretofore flourished greatly by trading, and *Merchandise*; but now the Inhabitants live most upon fishing, and taking of herrings. It is walled round about, and hath a very fine haven, which is an English mile and a half long. Among the publick edifices (for we will pass by the others) the chief Church is called *Lievevrouwekerk*, having upon the West side of it a very faire tower, though not very high; but the intent was, to have built a spire upon it, and to have made it one of the highest spires in the Netherlands, as the Modell thereof demonstrateth. The jurisdiction of this towne, reacheth over all the circumjacent Villages, as farre as *Duveland*.

Lievevrouwekerk.

Brouwerhaven.

Ter Telle.

St. Martinshyke.

Dreveland.

Orefland.

Vlissingen.

Vlissingen.

In this land of *Schouwen* lyeth also the towne of *Brouwerhaven*, which formerly was but a Village, but now is encompassed with a Wall.

The Villages within this land are *Hamstedt*, *Burg*, *Nieuwoudt*, with the Polders annexed to them, as *Drypolder*, *Saunmuer*, *Nieuwoudt*, and others.

The second land lying upon the Easterne *Schelde*, is called the land of *Ter Telle*, so named from the chiefe towne in it, which is not so great, as the land of *Schouwen*: though it be enlarged with *Saint Martinshyke*. The ancient towne of *Ter Telle* took his name from a certain Tole, which was wont to be payd there unto the Earles of *Zeland*, it lyeth some fixe English Miles from *Bergen of Zoom*, & is of late fortified against the incursions of the enemies.

St. Martinshyke is the second walled Towne, and is a very fine and a pleasant place, which with the Lordship of *Scherpenheke* belongeth to the Prince of *Orange*, *Frederick Henry of Nassau*.

In the same land they have banked, in proccesse of time, the two polders of *Poortvliet*, namely, *Poortvliet*, and *Stevensvliet*, each having a village in them, called after their owne names.

Dreveland is the third land of the Easterne *Schelde*, and is some fixe English Miles in compass, and toke the name from the abundance of Doves, which are there. They have seven Villages in it, whereof these four *Nieuwkerck*, *Oudekerck*, *Pians*, and *Capelle* are the chiefe.

The fourth, and last land of the Easterne *Schelde* is *Orefland*, or (as some write) *Moortland*, lying between *Schouwen*, and *Northbeverland*. And this in brief is that which concernes *Zeland* upon the Easterne *Schelde*. Now follows *Zeland* upon the Westerne *Schelde*, in which lyeth the lands of *Vlissingen*, *Southbeverland*, *Northbeverland*, and *Vlissingen*.

Vlissingen is the chiefe land of *Zeland*, not in regard of the greatnesse, but for power, and riches. It is about 30. English Miles in circuit, and hath in it

four walled townes, namely, *Middelburg*, *Vlissingen*, *Ter Veere*, and *Arnhem*. The ancientest towne is *Middelburg*, *Zoutland*, and *Vlissingen*, which thought they are now but Villages, enjoy nevertheless Towne privileges and liberties.

Middelburg is the Metropolitan City of all *Zeland*, and taketh her name from *Middel*, and *Burg*, because it is a Bourrough, or Castle in the midst of *Vlissingen*, and is seated in the height of 11. degrees, and 34. minutes, about an English Mile from *Arnhem*, and three from *Vlissingen*, and as farre from *Ter Veere*, being a great, faire, strong, and a populous City with pleasant streets in it, adorned also with fine houses, and many publick edifices, which for brevities sake we will here passe over.

Fishing or *Vlissingen* tooketh her name from a Vlesse, or a Flagon, which (some say) *S. V. Vlissingen*, one of the first & chiefe Apostles of *Zeland*, forgot there. It is a fine Seatowne, strongly fortified, and is indeed the Key of the whole land, which flourisheth greatly by their Navigation, and the many prizes they bring in from their enemies.

Veere, otherwise called *Camp-Veere*, because it was wont to be a passage to *Camp* (a great Village in *Northbeverland*, but is now perished by the Sea) and lyeth North-East upon the Sea shore, some three English Miles from *Middelburg*, and *Vlissingen*. Anno 1518. it was walled, and in regard of the situation, & commodiousnesse of the Haven, was much frequented.

Arnhem was heretofore a fine Sea-port, which lyeth about a Mile from *Middelburg*, but now is much decayed, because the Haven is shut up with a sand-bar that there is scarce a faire house left in it. The Villages in this land of *Vlissingen*, (as is said) are *Dunburgh*, *Vlissingen*, *Capelle*, *Rancken*, *Zeydburgh*, and some others.

Southbeverland is the next Westerne *Scheldt* land, Southward to *Vlissingen*, having on the South side the Earldome land of *Flanders*, which parteth the one from the other, with an arme of the *Schelde* called the *Houte*, or *Houd*. It was in former times some 60. English Miles about, but is now lesse by reason it is eaten away with the Sea, and the beating of the *Scheldt* upon it. Within this land lyeth the towne of *Ter Goes*, a fine pleasant Towne, the villages are these, *Barland*, *Croynghen*, *Huyntsfant*, *Elfsdyke*, *Bispingen*, and *Poortvliet*.

Rumerpolder had wont to be the oldest towne of *Zeland*, & lay in the midst of *Southbeverland*, but is now decayed and lies alone in an land of it selfe.

Northbeverland is the third land of the *Vlissingen* *Schelde*, and was heretofore a pleasant place, called the Paradise of *Zeland*. But the high water anno 1535. spoiled it much. *Colympus*, and *Catschoek*, two new Villages, lie in it.

Vlissingen is the smallest, and least land of the *Vlissingen* *Schelde*, some nine English Miles in circuit, having two Villages in it, to wit, *Tarmoyen*, and *Zaburg*, and had formerly a little towne in it called *Pier*. And thus much in briefe touching the description of *Zeland*, and the lands and Townes belonging to it.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ERLEDOME OF ARTOIS



The Countie of *Artois*, comprehended heretofore under *Flanders*, fell by Marriage to the crowne of *France*, and was created an Earldome, by *S. Levois*, who gave it in fee simple to his brother, but 1840. or (as some write) 170. years after, came againe under the

command of the Earles of *Flanders*, remaying an Earldome of it selfe, a part from the other Provinces. This happened in the time of *Levois* the Wallon, who in the right of his Father, was Earle of *Flanders*, *Nevers*, and *Artois*, &c. and in the behalf of his Mother, the Daughter of the last French Earle of this Countie, was Earle of *Burgundie* and *Artois*, leaving behinde him one only Daughter, which he had procured of his wife the lady *Margaret*, Duke *John* daughter, the third of *Brabant*. We will not enter any further into this matter, but proceede to the description of *Artois*, which in the North side is bounded with the river of *Leys*, and the New face, or passage, which separateth from *Emperiall Flanders*: On the South, and the West with *Ficardie*, and on the East with *Gallike Flanders*.

Among other fruits of the Earth, which groweth in it, there is abundance of fine wheate, which feedeth not only *Artois* it selfe, but the neighbouring Countie, it is a fine pleasant Countie, having a healthfull aire, and a fat soile. Within the Earldome of *Artois*, there are nine Castlewicks, with diverse Abbeyes, and *Chapels*. They have twelve walled townes, namely, *Artois*, or *Artois*, *S. Omers*, *Bethune*, *Aren*, *Bapaume*, *Hesdin*, *Reims*, *Perne*, *Lillers*, *Baillies*, and *Lens*. Besides these one may fee the ruinous places of the two first demolished townes of *Hesdin*, and *Terranove*.

There are 14. Villages in number, whereof some of them were destroyed, and forsaken in the time of the French wars. The States of *Artois* consist of four Members, to wit, of Prelates, the Chapters and Churches, the Gentrie, and Townes.

The Citie of *Artois* (called in Latine *Arrebatum*, in French *Arras*) was in the time of *Julius Caesar*, and ever since the Capital Citie of the whole people, which he in his commensarie called *Arrebatum*, which in these times are hofe of *Artois*.

Artois lyeth a flight shoot from the rivet of *Scarpe*, 18 English miles from *Douay*, 24. from *Duveland*, 15 from *Camerick*, and 41. from *Amiens*. It is a very large Citie divided into 2. parts, by a wall which severeth *Bethune*, and the one part is called a *Cité* or Burrough, and belongs to the Bishop; the other, *La ville*, or towne, which is under her owne Lord. The Castle or

Burrough is small, but faire, strong, and well fortified with Bulwarks, and Schances. In this part standeth the sumptuous, and faire Cathedral Church of Our Lady, with an exceeding fine Librarie of all manner of bookes and manuscripts, treating for the most part of Divinity. The first Bishop of this Church was *S. Vedastus* in the years of our Lord 531. The Bishop of *Artois* is both the Spiritual, and temporal Lord of this Burrough, acknowledging none above him but the Earle, who nominates him, & then he is confirmed by the Pope. *La ville*, or Towne is so great, and strong by situation with *Walles*, Ramparts, Bulwarks, a large and a deepe dry moat, that it is held invincible. There are in it very fine streets, and a faire, and great Market place. In this part standeth *S. Vast Abbey*, 1. mile which is counted the richest in all the Netherlands. The houses in this towne are finely compacted together, and have large and spacious cellars under them to that in the time of warre, the Burgers can secure and hide their Wines and Children in them from Canon shot and Granadoes.

Saint Omer in Guiccardine his opinion was for *S. Omer*, who in his life time was Bishop of *Terranove*, for whose Sanctitie of life, *Artois* was a very rich and pious Lord, out of zeale gave him a Castle called *Sittus*, to build a Cloister off, which this holy man doing, he founded there a braue Church, and called it after his owne name *S. Omer*, who afterward was advanced to a Bishop. This Cloister and Church being finished and built, *S. Omer* himselfe, and afterward his Countreman *S. Bertin*, with diverse other Godly men, came and dwelt in it, whereby this place at last was so famous, and populous, that they made it a towne, and called it after the name of this holy man *Saint Omer*. He dying in the yeere of our Lord 693. three yeeres after *Saint Bertin* built the Abbey, which is called also after his name *Saint Bertin Abbey*. The towne of *Saint Omer* is seated upon the rivet *Asa* of *Hu*, twelve English miles from *Artois*, and as farre from *Artois*. It is a strong Frontier towne against *France*, lying in a good soile, and having many Villages under it.

By *Saint Omer* lyeth a fine great Lake full of fresh water, springs, which rises there out of the ground, and ever since the Capital Citie of the whole people, which he in his commensarie called *Arrebatum*, which in these times are hofe of *Artois*.

About 15 miles from *Artois*, and some 10 miles from *Lillers* lyeth a fine and strong towne, called *Bethune*, where they make great store of excellent *Artois* cheese, which is carryed from thence into other Countiees.



the
but
olds
is it

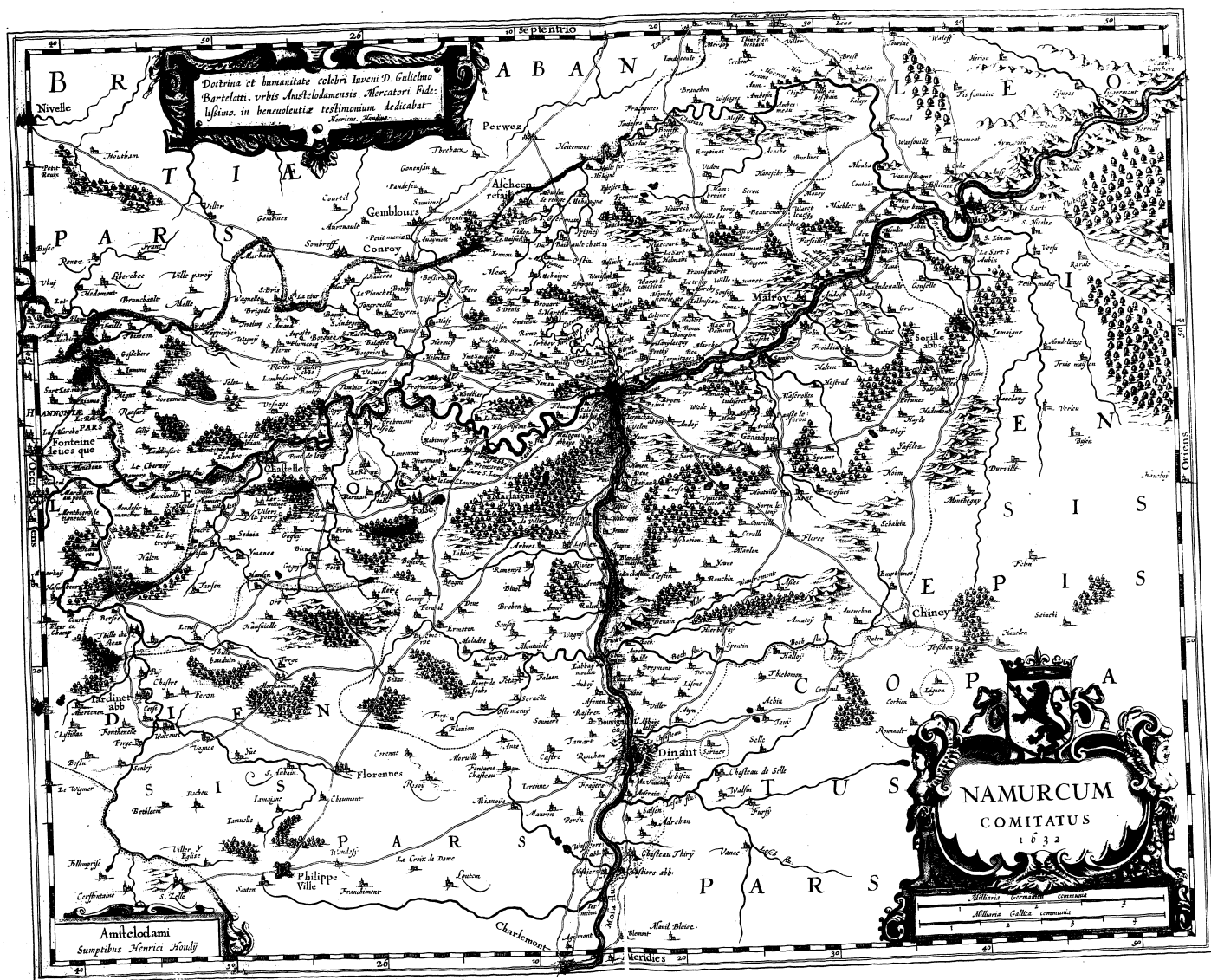
causes: which need
the greatst part of the Countrey (which continueth
yet) was called *Banlieue*, but now is so moderated, that
those which committed any horrible crime, as will full
Murder, or the like, could not helpe themselves
English, but were punished according to their deme-



Scala miliarum Hannoniae quae sunt unius horae
Miliaria Germanica Communia



NOBILIS
HANNONIAE
COMITATUS
DESCRIPTIO.
Auctore Iacobo Sur-
honio Montano.
Baptista Doctorem
Jurisprudentiae



ceeded his brother *Iohn*, who being taken prisoner, by the Bishop of Luyck; was driven to pay a very great ranome for his releasement: so that he was forced to sell his Earldome to *Philip*, the good Duke of *Burgundie*, only reserving the title of *Count of Namur*, which he used to himself during his life. Finally, *Maria of Burgundie* the daughter of *Charles the Hardie*, brought this Earldome to the house of *Austria*, with whom it continueth to this day.

There are in this Earldome of *Namur*, besides the chief towne of *Namur*, three other walled Townes, namely, *Bevinnes*, *Charlemont* and *Valencourt*, with 182 Villages, and many rich *Abbeys*. The States of this Countie consists of the Lords Spirituall, Nobility, and the Magistrates of the townes.

Original of the name.

Whence the original of the name of *Namur* came is doubtful, and not certainly knowne. But learned *Iustus Lipsius* is of the opinion, that it is compounded of the two Dutch words, *Nam* and *Mur*, because it lies as a wall, or a towne upon the *Muse*. Others imagine that this Towne was built by the Romans, as an invincible Fortresse, which afterward was called by the Gauls *Namur*, that is, *Novo-vall*, which word was little by little changed by the *Wallons* into *Namur*, and in Dutch into *Namen*. These two conjectures have more appearance of truth than that old wives tale, which saith, that upon the top of that hill, where now the Castle of *Namur* standeth there was the Statute of an *Idoll* called *Nam*, who answered by oracles, and gave assistance to them which fought unto him. But being by the coming of our Saviour, *Iesus Christ*, all witchcraft, Divinations and such unwillfull Arts are ceased, and that then the Oracles of the false Gods lost their credit, this *Idoll* also ceased to answer and was mute, & so the people should tell one to another: *Nam-mute*, that is, the *Idoll* *Nam* is mute, whence they say this towne took her name. But leaving these dotings, *Namur* is seated between two hills, upon the left side of the *Muse* into which the *Sambre*, a fine river running through the towne, falleth. *Luyck* and *Brussels* lie about 30. miles from *Namur*, and 24. from *Leuven*. It is a good and a fine towne, with a great, and a strong Castle in it. There are seven Hermitages lying about it, wheremany religious and pious men dwell. This towne for a long time hath been honoured with the title and dignitie of an Earldome, having a great and a large jurisdiction. The King holds here a Councill consisting of a President, and diverse Councillours, from whom they may appeale to the

Situation.

Provincial Councill.

high Councill of *Mechlin*. Some yeeres since this towne was made a *Bishopps See*, and the Cathedral Church dedicated to the honour of *S. Albin*. The Inhabitants are valliant & good Soldiers, faithful and loyal to their Prince. They speake the French tongue, but corruptly. They are courteous, and very skillfull in some handicrafts, though there be not many Merchants & Tradefmen among them. This Countie is full of gentrie of severall houses, which are very ancient, and descended of an noble blood, but many of them by banishment.

In the Countie of *Namur*, about nine miles from the towne and fixe from *Haye* (A small towne under the Bishoprick of *Luyck*) lyeth the Village of *Andonnes*, where there is a very ancient Priorie of Nuns Gentle women, built about nine hundred yeeres agoe, by *Rege Old King Pepin* daughter, and wife to *Ansbis*; to whom *Dagobert* King of France, gave the Dukedome of *Brabant*, out of which marriage sprang the other *Pepins*, *Charles Martel*, and *Charlemaine*. This order of Nuns, being Gentie women, is like that at *Nyocle* mentioned before. There is also an other Convent, of the same order, fixe miles from *Namur* in a Village, lying upon the *Sambre* called *Mesfleur*. Betweene *Namur* and *Di-nam* upon the hill *Pelvaige* where at cleere yet to this day, the ruines of the ancient towne of *Cheveremont*, *Cheremont* which was ruined, & destroyed by the inlandish waies of the *Ligeis*.

Bevinnes lyeth upon the left side of the *Muse*, *Bevinnes*, 12. miles from *Namur*, it is a small, but an ancient towne, formerly well built and inhabited, but hath oftentimes bene ruined, and spoiled by the wars. *Charlemont* is likewise but a litle, yet a marvellous strong towne, lying some nine miles from *Martins-borch*, and 21. from *Namur* upon a hill, on the left side of the *Muse*. It was so named from *Charles the Fifth*, who made this strong towne, and a Fortie, against *Martinborgh*, which the French then held.

About 21. miles from *Namur* lyeth *Valencourt* or *Valencourt*, a fine towne, with a fruitful soile round about it.

Vpon the *Muse* towards *Bevinnes*, lyeth *Dave*, a brave Village with a strong Castle, and a great Lordship, bearing the title of a *Viscountie*. There are others among the Villages of *Namur* worthy the naming for their greatnesse, pleasantnesse, and fairnesse, as the Village of *Flerem*, lying 16. miles from *Namur*, *Vasie*, some nine miles, and *Samsen* fixe, with some others, which for brevities sake we will passe by.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE Lordship, and Diocese OF V T R E C H T.

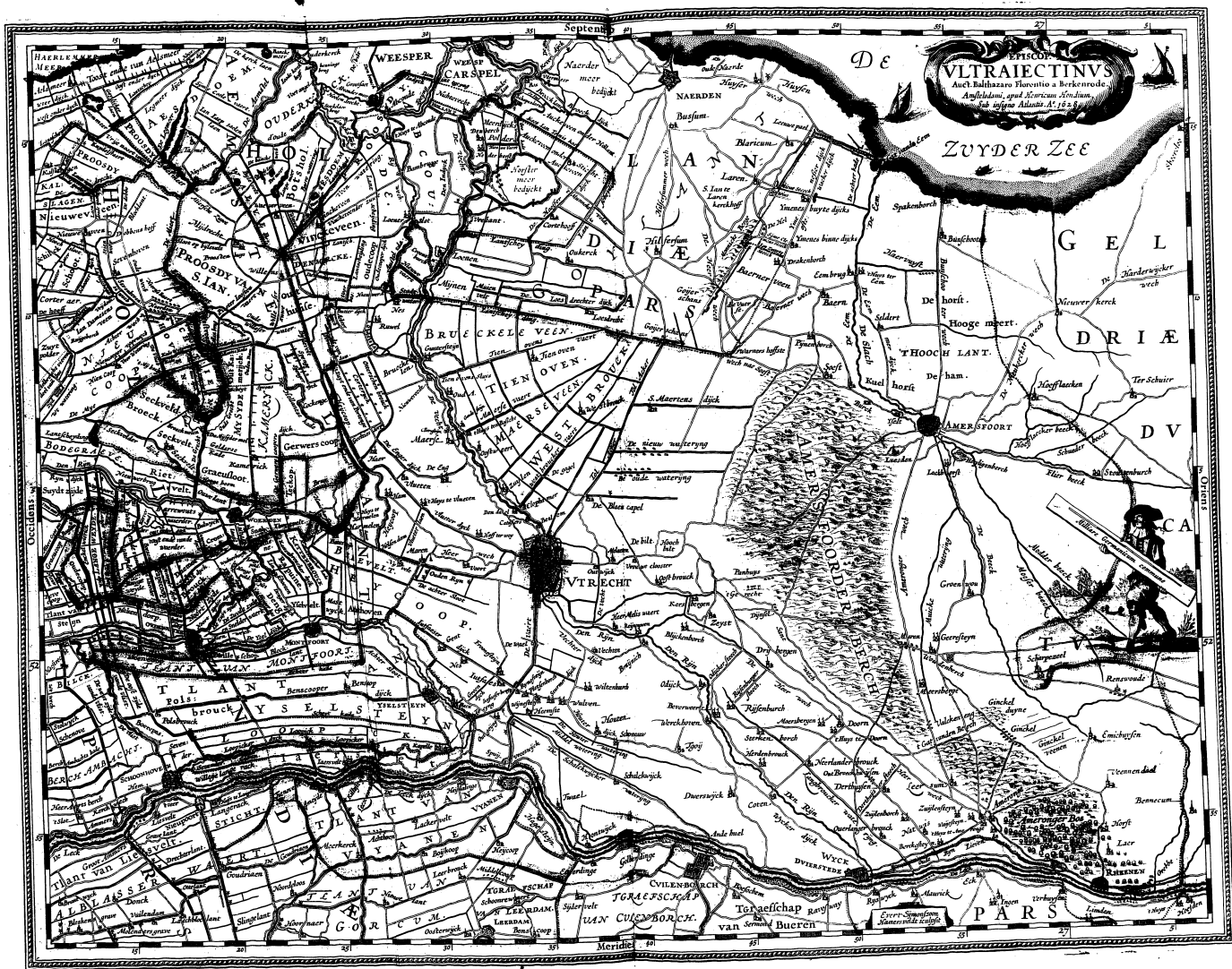


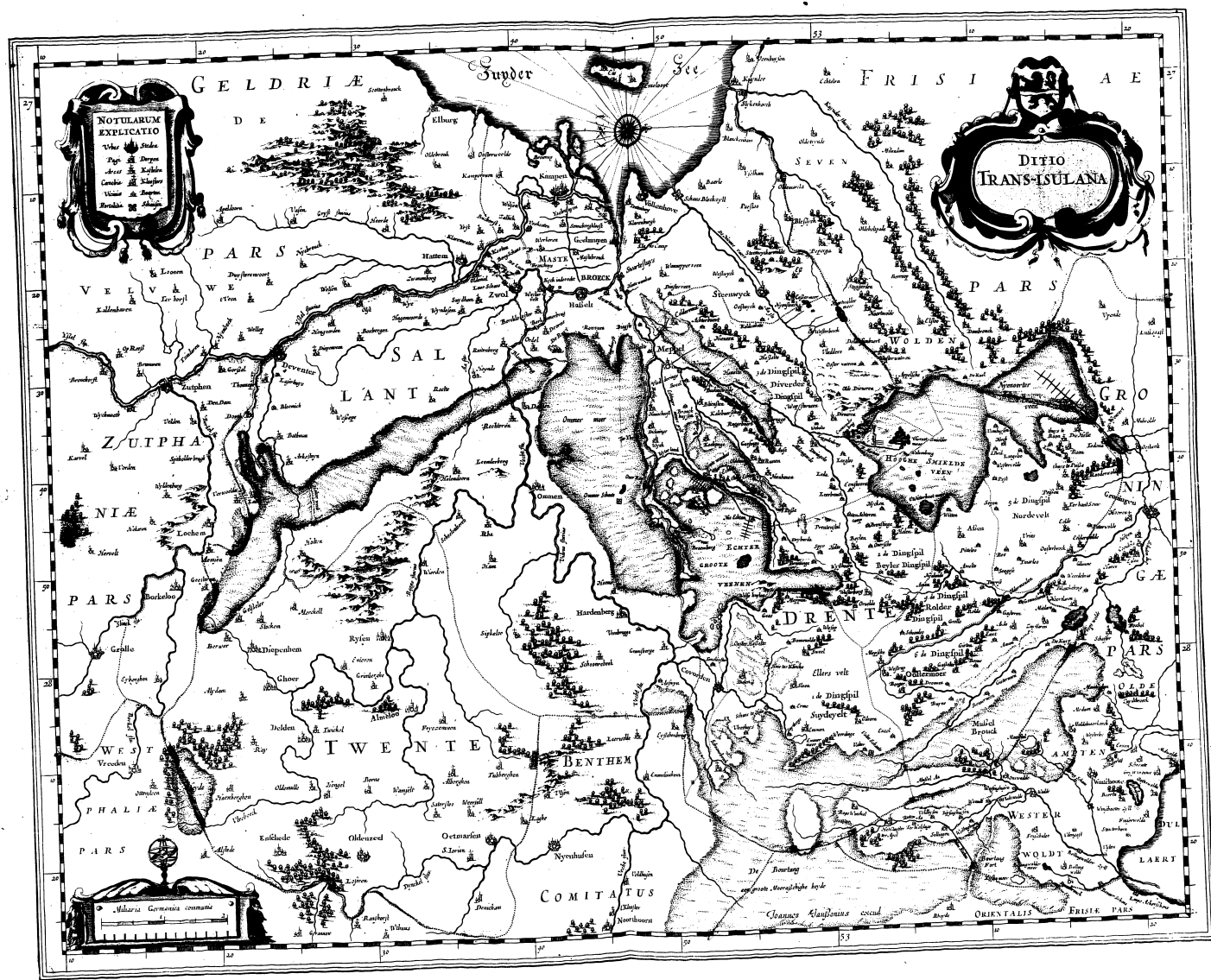
ANCIENT *Ratavia*, having heretofore bene mighty, & potent under her ovine kings, in proceesse of time, the right hemtie failing, it was divided into many parts, as amonge the Inhabitants of the *Isle*, the Bishops of *Vrecht*, the Earles of *Holland*, & the Dukes of *Guelders*. That part then which fell to the Episcopall Cury, was called the *Diocesse* or Bishopricke of *Vrecht*, and had for her first Archbishop *S. Pillebord* furnished *Cluenn*, an English Saxon, who came into these quarters about the year of our Lord 690. He being sent into *Friesland*, to convert King *Radboud*, and his subjects, unto the Christian faith, and not prevailing there in regard of the Kings stiffneckednesse, returned back into East *Friesland* (for so was the diocesse of *Vrecht* called in those daies) from whence this *Radboud* had bene chased, whole countie he wholly converted to the Christian faith, and re-began the church called *Saint Thomas*, which *Dagobert* King of the Gauls had founded, where he made a Cury to baptize with. Afterward coming to *Rome* to Pope *Sergius*, for the great zeale he had to the enlargement of the Gospell, he was honoured with the title of Archbishop of *Vrecht*, and furnished *Cluenn*, which happened anno 697. And coming to *Vrecht* into the possession of his Archbishops, founded there a church in honour of *Saint Martin*, Archbishop of *Tours*, and so made it his Episcopall seate, for him and his Successors. After him succeeded *S. Bonifacius*, who at *Deuenn* in *Friesland* with 12 of his Clergie were made away, and martyred; whereby the Archbishops dignitie, with the consent of the Church (which suffred then much affliction, and oppression by the Normans) was transferred to *Wesley*. But afterward King *Pepin*, and *Charles the great*, restored not only the city of *Vrecht* to her Episcopall dignitie: but also granted unto the Bishop temporal power, right and Dominion over the whole Diocesse, whose extension in those daies reached much further then it doth now, for almost over all ancient *Barbaria*, as some write. But whethertwelve 60, or noyer this is most certaine, that he governed not only that part which is now called the *Diocesse*, but also the Countiees of *Overyssel*, and *Groning* making together three provinces of the seuentene, as well in causes spirituall as temporal, standing under the obedience of the Bishop of *Beauvais* was constrained, yet forced through the faction & willfulness of the Citizens of *Vrecht*, who did him all the spite and affront, that they could, embraced in his armes the Emperour *Charles the fifth*, by reigning over into his imperiall majesties hands all his temporal right of these countiees, and townes under *Vrecht*, *Overyssel*, and *Groning* (as ye shall heare here after) which some yeeres before had alienated it selfe from the Bishopricke, to craue his helpe, to restore him againe unto his spirituall jurisdiction. Which resignatio happened with many ceremonies for the Earle of *Haugstrate* then nether of the Ceremonies of *Holland*, was sent by the Lady *Margaret* the

Emperours Aunt, then Gouvernelle of the Netherlands, to *Vrecht*, where he in the name of the said Emperour, as Duke of *Brabant* & Earle of *Holland*, took possession of the two aforesaid Countiees, and their Townes, together with the right & pretences, which belonged unto the seate of *Vrecht* first the Province of *Groning*. Hereupon followed in the yeare 1534 a treaty of *Union*, betwene the townes, and Countiees of *Vrecht*, and *Overyssel* with all their dependances on the one side, and those of *Holland* on the other side, whereby those of *Vrecht* were united to those of *Holland*, so that from that time forward, they both should be ruled by one Governour, & upon the same foote, and entertainment, as the Governour of *Holland* had States of *Vrecht* should have but one meeting. That the Governour in every towne of these two provinces should yearly chooe and make newe Magistrates. That all Banditos out of *Holland* should not be free in *Vrecht*, and contrarie that all civil sentences pronounced in *Holland* by letters requisiroie should be executed in *Vrecht*. That all fee-fines and investitures should be written in the substantiall words, *To hold them from the Earle of Holland and Lord of Vrecht*. And to that end this union may be sincerely kept, we decree unto the performance thereof on both sides, and the administration of the course of Iustice, to remaine upon the old foote of *Holland* & *Vrecht*. Now touching the spirituall supremacy and Iurisdiction of *Holland*, that continued with the Bishops of *Vrecht*, or to speake more properly, with the Archbishop of this towne, for in his time *Vrecht* was made an Archbishopsricke, commanding over the Bishops of *Holland*, *Zeeland*, and *Friesland*. But he dying in the yeare 1580, the Lords and States of this Province of *Vrecht* took upon them the whole government, and command thereof, when the *Union* was made at *Vrecht* with the other united Netherlands, so that now they acknowledge no other Superior, but only the Lords the States Generall of them.

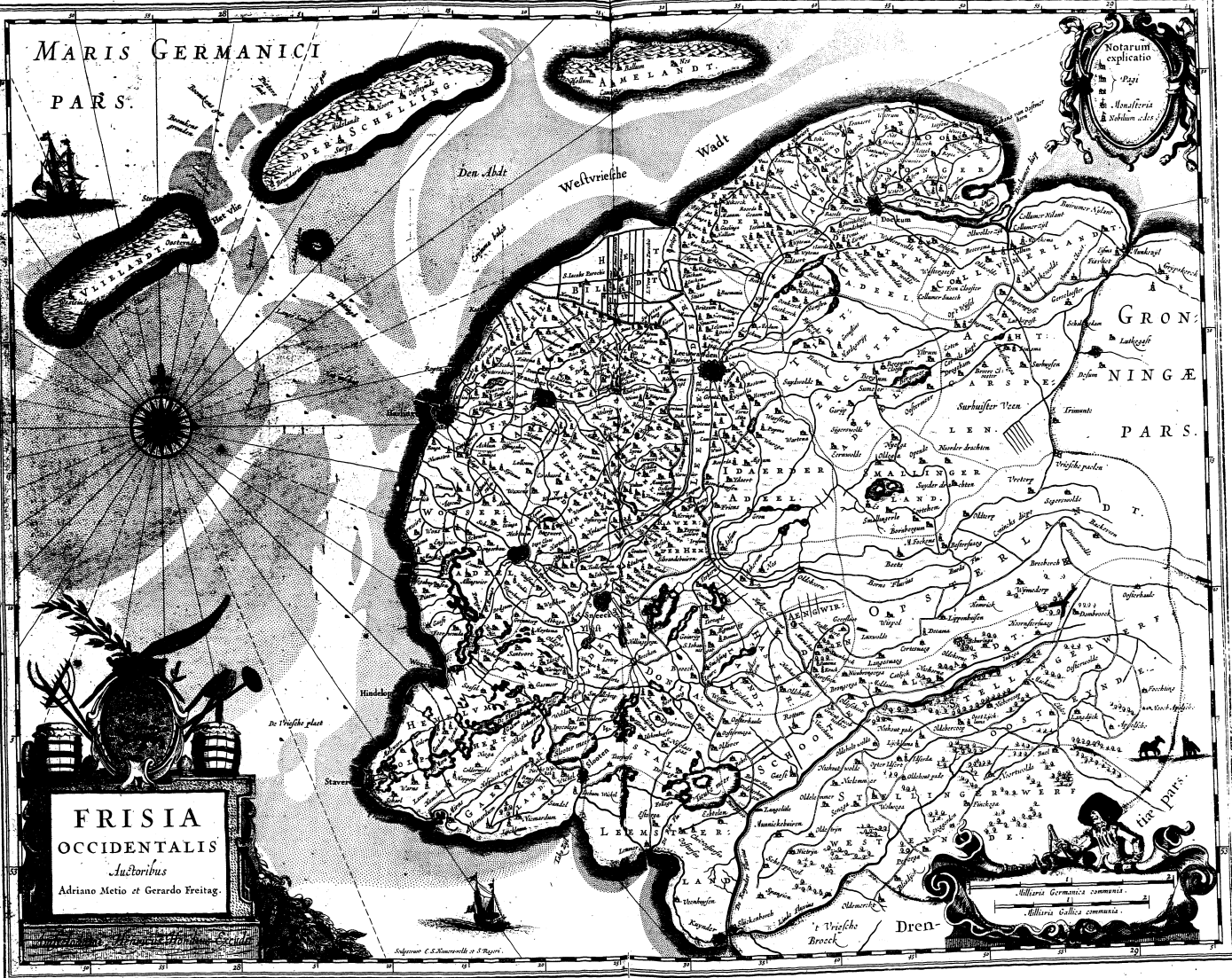
Now to proceede to the description of the Countie it selfe, and to the chief cities thereof in speciall, ye must observe, that it is environned about on the South, the North and the West sides with the Earldome of *Holland*, and on the East with the Dukedome of *Gelders*. The soile is very fruitful, and fat; & yceldeh most excellent wheate and other graine. The death in this Diocesse lie much higher then they doe in *Holland*. Besides the capital Citie of *Vrecht*, there are four other walled townes in it, namely *Vrecht*, *Duerfelde*, *Rhene*, *Amerfoort*, and *Amersfoort*. Townes which five townes with the five Chapters, belonging to the city of *Vrecht*, together with the Nobility & gentrie make and represent the States of this Province.

Vrecht was once called *Antonina* from one *Antonine* of *Rome* afterwards by *Dagobert* of France *Vrecht*, because of the common ferric there. It is the Metropolis of this Province. *Antonine* is the opinion, that it took this name from a certaine Romane Inscription, to distinguish betwene it, and their garisons, which have then along the *Rhene*: for in that place where now the citie stands, lay the five & thir-





MARIS GERMANICI
PARS.



FRISIA
OCCIDENTALIS
Auctoribus
Adriano Metio et Gerardo Freitag.

Dren-

They also are made in this manner; where the Lord of the Soile, or the husbandmen make where fowle lye in the Fenns, maffes, or a low meddow, they cast up a pond four-square of the bignesse of halfe an acket of ground, and plant about it Willows, Oylfies, or some other trees, and from the foure corners, or points cast up a ditch, which grows narrower and narrower, from the mouth of which corners they make as it were a bowrie over it like an about some 40. or 50. paces long, is made leffe and leffe: and at the end thereof they close it over with a tonnell net, and betweene the brinke of the pond, and the trees they make hedge or shelter of fedge, or reed round about the pond, with intervals and peeping holes one within another leaft the fowle should see them. The key being thus made, and growne about with trees in this manner, the Key-men have tame ducks, which as Frisours are taught, to betraye the wilde ones by flying out and bringing them home to their masters Key, and being tight in the Key they growe very familiar together, so that in time, being used to this key, there is a flight of three or four hundred couple of Duck & Mallard, Wiggins, and Teale. The Key-man having good fowle of foule in his Key, uses at certaine times to feede his traitorous Ducks, from his peeping holes till they come to the mouth of his tonnell & then casts out some chaffe and Corne, which being used to it comes presently to that place, and the wilde ones, growing bold swim along with them, and fall a feeding as well as they. Now here is the cunning behinde this Shelter of reed, the Key-man turns out a litle Cur or Dogg, with a handkerchiefe or a cloth about his neck, the wild Fowle being amazed, at this sight and taken up with wundes, are led by the time ones into the mouth of the Tonnell. The Key-man then seeing that he hath gotten within his compasse starts out at one of his peeping holes, shoves himselfe & the wilde ones rising flye further & further into the tonnell of the nett till they are caught: & thus are thousands of Teale taken in the Koyes of the Low Countries, which are a great benefit to the Owners of these Koyes, and serves the Countrie with abundance of Wyche, especially if it be a wet Winter, and thus much for my owne Countrie the Ile of Elie.

To returne againe to *West-Friesland*, this Countrie had formerly Kings of their owne, till the time of *Charlemagne*, but before they bore for a long time the heauey yoke of the *Danes* and *Normans*, and after his decaide, had endured many assaults, till at last they enjoyed rest in the dayes of that peaceable Prince *Charles the Fifth*.

There are twelve townes in *West-Friesland*, whereof *Leeuwarden* is accounted the chiefest, being a rich City, adorned with goodly houses, having a strong Castle in it, and is fortified with a good wall, and deepe moates about it, against the assaults of an enemy. Here is also held the Court and Chancery of *Friesland*, from whence no man maye appeale. *Sneek* is the towne where *Vigilius* was borne, and lyeth close by it. *Dadum* where *Gemma*, *Prinse* was borne hath a fertile soile round about it, & pleasant pastures, lying within six miles of *Leeuwarden*, & within three of the *Gulph*, or Sea bofome, & was once under *Gelders*. *Sneek* being nine miles from *Leeuwarden* lyeth in a lowe, and a moist ground, which will beare no corne, but in stead thereof, they have rich meadowes. This towne was built not above two hundred yeeres agoe, since which time it is so enlarged, and hath so flourished, that it will scarce give place to any towne in *Friesland*. This towne hath bred & bene the nursing mother of many Learned, and Famous men, as *Isaachus Heppens*, the light and or-

namment, not only of this towne, but also of all *Friesland* and the *Netherlands*. *Allo Ferra*, a *Prinse* an excellent lawyer, *Adriaen* a great *Divine*, and a Philosopher, & divers others. *Suaren* lyeth by the shoare of the Southerne Sea, among plaine and level fields, divided one from another by many ditches, and draines. There is no remarkable thing in it, but only an ancient Castle, which commandeth & looks into the Sea, the foundation whereof was layd Anno 1522. by *George Schenck* Gouverneur of *Friesland* at the command of the Emperour *Charles the Fifth*, that the *Burgunians* with the more ease, and convenience might fend Men & Victuals into the next townes of *Holland*. *Finse* in his 4. booke, Chapter teacheth the ancient Inhabitants thereof, the *Savii*. *Hardingen* lyeth upon the Mouth of the Southerne Sea, hath a fertile soile, a strong Castle, a commodious haven, & a good read and harbour for the Easterlings, and Northern Friezes, and a towne where there is a good traffike and a great resort of people. *Franker* was so called from the catching of *Dol*, the native towne of *Ismaus Vlyssus*, who was very killed in the three languages. It is also an Univerfity. There are other townes also as *Damme*, *Deffervarden*, *Till*, *Sloten*, *Viercam*, and *Hindeloopen*.

Friesland hath also many llands, whereof *Schellink* lland, is the chiefest, noted much for the catching of *Dol*, fish, which are taken in this manner: When they lie a fishing by the Sea side, the Peasants feng them, wrappe about them felues Oxen or Cowes hides, and to amuze them, falls a dauncing, and a leaping upon the Sands, these fish being taken and delighted with this anticke, come neerer to them and being gott a pretty way from the brinke of the Sea, they pitch their netts, betweene them and home casts of their hides, at which lidden fight, they being frightened, scrambling to get againe into the Sea, are taken in these foiles. Here where borne *Rudolphus Agricola*, *Vlyffius*, and *Reinerus Pridamus* all famous Philosophers and Divines.

There are in *Friesland* (as it said) many Lakes, Meeres, Pooles & Rivers, as the *Lauwers*, called heretofore *Lambach*, *Lavica*, and *Lakela*, upon the East side lyeth *Em*, and on the South part the *Saent-erna* Sea.

Friesland is divided into three principal States. The first is the Countie of *Ossergere*, whereof *Leeuwarden* is the capitall Citie, and these are divided againe into Lordship and precincts, as *Leeuwarden* ward, *Tietarker* ward, *Tiedard* ward, *Rauwarden* ward, *Fervarder* ward, *Dinger* ward, in which *Vlyssius* lyeth, *Danster* ward, in which *Vlyssius* llandeth, *Coffelen*, in which *Seynham* is, *Colwarden*, whereof *Callum* is the chief, *Wetland* wherein lies *Bette*, *Smalengeland*, in which was the Abbey of *Benedictus* lland, called *Smalengely*. The second State is the Countie of *Vlyssere*, in which are these precincts, as *Vlyssere* ward, whereof *Vlysser* is the chiefest, *Franker* ward, *Buwer* ward, in which *Adriaen* lyeth, *Myndalman* ward, wherein *Isaac* lyeth, *Hennard* ward, *Vlysser* ward, in which *Gauze* lyeth, *Adriaen* ward, whereof *Vlysser* is the chief place. The third is the Countie of *Seuwerd*, having under it these precincts, *Dops*, *Vlysser*, in which *Danige* lyeth, *Lemfer*, *Vlysser*, wherein *Lammus*, *Anger*, in which lyeth *Catthelien*, *Schitterland*, in which is both *Nervo*, and *Old Schitten*, *Vlyssere* ward, in which are *Old Horne*, *Haffber*, *Vlysser*, wherein also lyeth *Hischber*. All *West-Friesland*, and *Groning*, where in times past layd under the subjection, & obedience of the Bishop of *Ytrecht*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE SEIGNORIE OR LORDSHIP OF GROYNING.

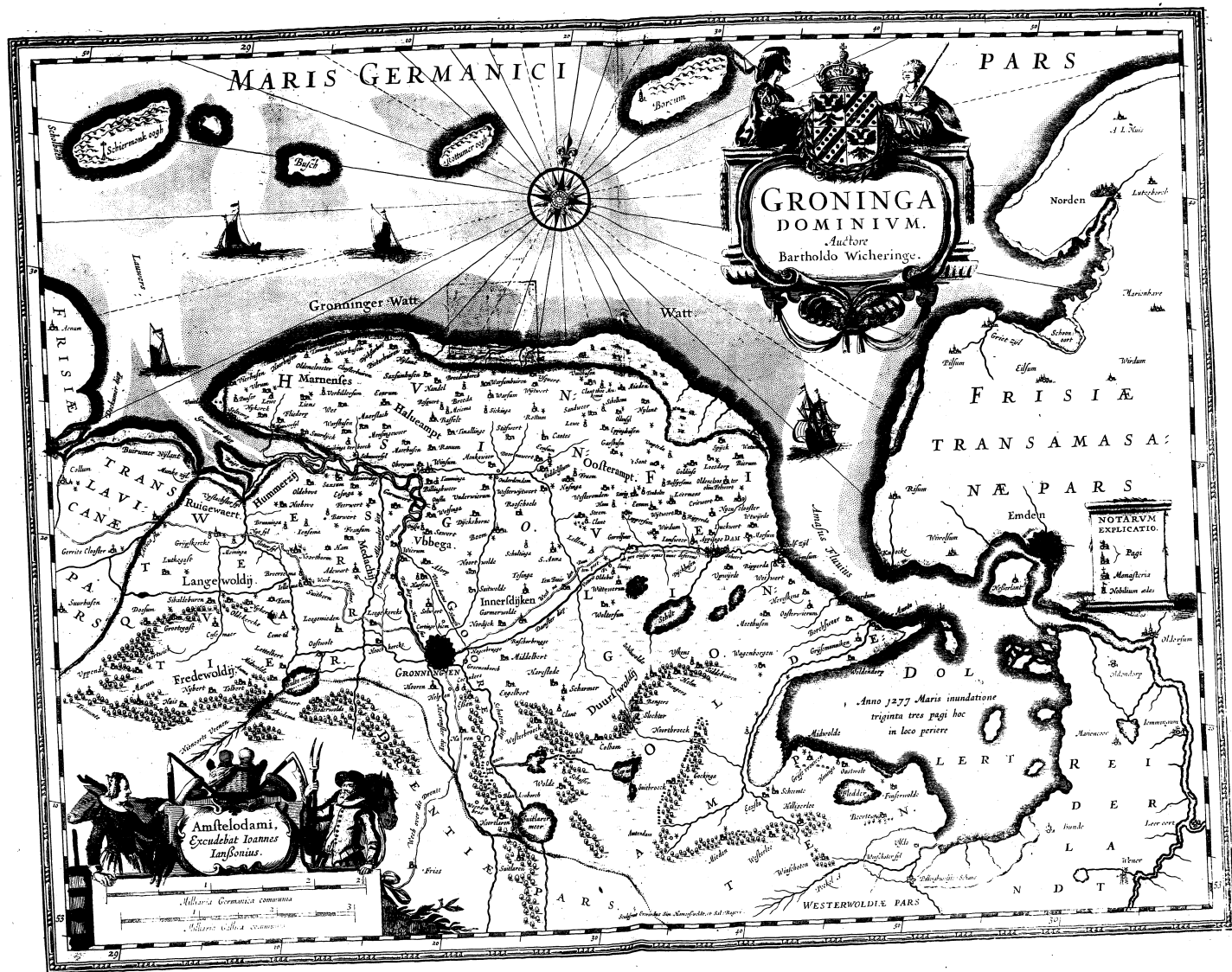


His Citie of *Groning* with the chiefe precinct territories, and Villages, commonly called the *Ommelanden*, were in ancient times held for a part of *Westland*, because they fronted the sea, and lay to the north, and after many troubles, became a rich and a populous

State and Province of their feloes, who for a long time mainteyned, & defended their owne Liberties, Lawes, and Statutes, sold themselves giving them felues under the protection of the Bishop of *Ytrecht*, and otherwhile under the Earle of *Holland*, for which they gave their yearly tribute, till at last them homage, till at last a faction rose, betweene the *Scherings*, and the *Verkopers* of *Friesland*. Now for the preventing of future troubles, and the ending of this quarrell, the Emperour *Maximilian the First*, gave as a fee simple unto Duke *Albert* of *Saxony*, who then Vice of the Emperie, the State of *Groning*, and *Friesland*, lying on the further side of the *Em*. This being distastfull to the Friezes, that would not acknowledge him, he was driven to fide with the *Scherings*, by whose help, and assistance (under the conduct of his General *Fuchs*) he made warre against the *Verkopers*, that had joyned themselves with those of *Groning*. The event of this warre was such at the last, that those of *Groning* were forced to renounce all their claime, and pretenes to the territories of *Ossergere*, *Vlyssere*, & *Seuwerd*, and besides, to paye to this Duke yearly the somme of thirtie thousand Crownes. The other townes also where *Leeuwarden* was the chiefest, subscribed to these conditions, but afterwards casting of this yocke they revolted, whereupon the Duke of *Saxony* coming into the Countrie with an army, contrayned them by force of armes to yield unto him. The *Groning*ers fearing to be fenced in the same kind, by the mediation, and intercession of the Bishop of *Ytrecht* obtained a truce from him.

The Friezes after this rebelled a third time, which occasioned anew warre, that lasted till the decaide of Duke *Albert*, who left his Sonne his Successor. Upon his death, the Friezes taking courage againe, thinking now no more perills & dangers had hung over their heads, besieged *Damme*, which *Edward Earle of Embden* held in the behalfe of the Duke of *Saxony*. Hereupon alio Hage Count of *Leipsitz*, besieged the Citie of *Groning*, but once more through the intercession of the Bishop of *Ytrecht* a truce was made for the space of foure yeeres, which time being expired, and that those of *Groning* would no longer obey the Emperours command, Count *Edward of Embden*, and *Vy*, of *Draeckdorf*, as chiefes in the behalfe of *Henry Duke of Saxony*, came againe and besieged

Groning, and cast up two strong forts before it, which did much distresse them in the Winter. The towne of *Groning*, that the promissed relief of the *Ossergere*, lish townes failed them, where ready to have entered into composition with the Saxons, had it not been for an assault, which happened in the interim. For just at that instant, when they were coming to parley the Chiefest of *Westland*, had taken some *Saxons*, being prisoners, who being not able to pay their ransom, which he had imposed upon them, used them basely, cut off their noses and eares, and turned them againe into the towne: which did so enrage the Citizens, that the treatie broke off, and they would by no means have to doe any more with the *Saxons*, but presently offered the towne to the Earle of *Embsden*, upon this condition, that he would never suffer them to come againe under the *Saxons*, & so agreeing together (Anno 1505.) the Earle entered into this towne, with full power and authority, and after the Citizens had taken the oath of allegiance unto him, he built a Castle in it. Duke *George of Saxony* taking this monstrous ill, with the assistance of *Erck Duke of Brunsuicke* in revenge of this, sent into *Westland*, with a mighty army and burnt and spoyled his Countrie, which forced the Earle of *Embsden*, to forsake *Groning*, & come to defend his owne Countrie and inheritance, for which afterward he was cited, and banished by the Emperie, & loosing *Damme* was driven to quitte *Groning*, as being unable to resist by mightie Enemies. Whereupon those of *Groning*, seeing themselves destitute of helpe and abandoned, sent Deputies unto the Duke of *Saxony*, that they were willing to compound with him, if they might keepe and enjoy their privileges, and that he would razee the Castle. The Duke of *Saxony*, not accepting of these proffers; but putting and lusing at them (as many proud men doe before a fall) would have the towne delivered into his hand, without any reservation, or exception whatsoever, and to the Deputies of the towne returning without effecting of any thing, told him before they departed, that neither he, nor any of his posteritie, should ever be Lord of *Groning* againe: and coming home, consulting among themselves, choise an other Procureur, and foundit good, to present this towne to *Charles of Egmont*, Duke of *Gelder*, who received them into his protection and presently rooke possession of it by William of *Oren* & *Verner Spiegel*. The Castle was instantly demolished, and the Burgers took an oath to be true to the Duke, and the Crowne of France, because he had alwaies ben in league with it, to helpe to defend him against the power of the *Burgunians*. This caused a long, and a bloodie warre, betweene these two Dukes, till at last the Duke of *Saxony*, being weary of the warre, fould and refused all their offers, and interest he had



unto Friesland, unto *Charles Prince of Spain*, for two hundred thousand Crowns, and so the Duke of *Saxony* retreated into *Meiss*. After this a warre began againe, betweene those of *Geldern*, and *Burgundie*. *Floris of Styghen* sided with the house of *Austria*, and the Earle of *Embolden* tooke part with those of *Geldern*. But at last the *Groningers*, having bene 20. yeeres under the command of the *Gelderners*, paying every yeere unto the Duke, a tribute of 30. thousand Guilders, expecting no good successe, but that the Emperours power grew greater every day, and that the Duke of *Geldern* was not able to support them, addressed themselves unto the Governours of these Countries, the *Lady Margarete*, the Emperours Aunt, who accepting of them, sent presently *Georg Schenk* of *Sautenburgh* unto them; and (Anno 1536) on the eighth of July, tooke the oath of allegiance of them, to be true and faithfull to the Emperour her nephew, and thus this towne after so many troubles, and alterations of Princes, and Governours came under the house of *Burgundie* and *Austria*. Afterward, in the yeere 1595. in the month of July, *Maurice Prince of Orange* of famous memorie besieged it straighly & distressed it much, so that it was forced to yeeld, and to come into the union of the States of the United Netherlands.

The City of *Groning*, being the *Metropolitan* of this Province, is a very ancient towne, and as *Maffler* writeth, was built 378. yeeres, by a Trojan called *Gronian*, before the nativite of *Christ*. Within the Citie there are many standing Pools; and Waters, partly made by nature, & partly cast up by the hand of man, from whence are made broad moates, and ditches. It is a great towne, fairly built, and well compacted together, wherein many rich Burgers dwell. It lyeth in the longitude of 28. degrees, and 24.



minutes, and in the latitude of 53. degrees, and 16. minutes about 18. miles from *Leeuwarden*. The Cathedral Church was dedicated to the honour of *S. Martin*, & is under the Bishop of *Freche*. In this Church there are a faire paire of Organs, which *Rudolphus Agriola* a citizen of *Groning*, made with his own hands. Anno 1604. the States of this Province for the advancement of Learning, erected here an University. It is a populous and a mighty towne with a stately Lordship belonging to it, whose command reacheth farre, both East and Westward. It hath a rich soile, and diverse hart pastures, and Meadows with many villages. Northward it is in league, and confederacie with those territories, which reach as farre as the Sea, commonly called the *Ommelande*. They have also their gentry, which make the second member of the Province of *Groning*, but the City it selfe and the *Magnificence* thereof, are accounted for the first member.

Damme lyeth about sixe miles from *Groning*, it hath bene heretofore walled, but Anno 1536. was slighted.

Delfstadi is a fine village, lying upon the Sea side, as *Duffel*, *Saxp* from *Groning*, as from *Embolden*, lying about nine miles. (There lies a strong towne), which oftentimes hath bene cast up, and razed, but now is built up againe, and in Edif.

The City of *Groning*, with the *Ommelande*, and Circumjacent territories, make a Province of themselves, & whereas heretofore there layned some difference betwixt them & the other United Provinces by some Commissioners and Counsellours, it was decided, and appeased, and publicly proclaimed in the Haghe, Anno 1597. so that now they live in peace unitie and quietnesse one with another.

A Preface, concerning

F R A N C E,

To the friendly

R E A D E R.

BEcause we are not borne for our selves alone, but for the publick good, as firre as God our chief benefactor requireth of us. It behoveth us to accommodate with our best power this Geographicall worke unto that end, a part whereof we are here setting forth. It is well knowne, that for the knowledge and practise of histories the use, and profit of Geographie are greater than I can expresse: but it hath a worthines yet more praise-worthy, if well applied to the end, whereunto it is most proper (the knowledge of a Politick State) therein representing not only the sight of places, but also the nature and lawfull condition of them all, as requisite in the Duty of a Geographer. For as the Painter will not have satisfied his profession, that hath represented a man according to the proportion of his limbs, but neglecting the colours and Physiognomick signes left unto us his nature & passions hidden, in like manner he will shape us a Geographicall body, dead & senselesse, that setting down the description of places shall forgett the relation and proportion which they hold together. Therefore, I have principally endeavored to describe before every Map the order & nature of the most remarkable places in every Province, the better to profit, the studious, and careful of Politick matters and State affaires. Yet if our description be imperfect in many things, and erroneous in some points, marshall not at it (Reader), For we have not the formes of Government of all Countries, neither had we leisure to find them out: but of as much as we have ben able to collect, by the reading of histories, we have at last drawn out a resemblance, or rudiment of a Politick State, that may instruct thee of the order & condition of the thing propounded, so that it is the easier for thee to correct, & adde unto that which thou wilt find deficient in thine own country, which if thou dost, and wilt find it more, I shall acknowledge it to proceed from thee in the reformed frontispice of the Fable. If every man would doe so much in his owne Country, it is incredible how great profit Lovers of Geographie should reap thereby.

Now as there are three chief things to be considered in the government of Kingdomes, Provinces & Principalities, viz. the Ecclesiasticall State, the Politick and the Administration of Justice: I will describe first of all, before the Chorographicall Cardes of every Country, how many Politick States and conditions there are in it, according as the order of dignities is there observed. Then in the distinction of places noble (because the chief Government is in the hands of the Nobility) I shall name those first that are held in fief and redevance of the Prince: Then the free, and all orderly descending from the highest to the lowest degree of Nobility, or Dukedomes, Earledomes, Lordships. And thirdly, in what Government the Province is divided, which be three things sufficient to the knowledge of the Politick State. As for the Justice, we will purre the jurisdiction of the Dioceses, & Parliaments or higher Assemblies, whereunto is raised Appeal from the Inferiour Courts. After which concerning the Clergy, there will be made mention, first of the Arch-Bishops (if there be any) then of Suffragan Bishops, and others that follow them in order. I have a good mind to run over all that: but if matter be defective, I will how ever doe my best, to formulate (at least) and provoke all lovers of their owne Country, to better and more perfect things: Each place shall be marked by number to find it presently in the ensuing Table. The first number shall hold the degrees and minutes of longitude, which will be found at the North or South-side. The last shall beare the numbers of Latitude, which will be found at the West or East-side. From these yeares and minutes, following on this side, the Meridians, on the other, the Parallels, upon the latitude, you will come unto the common section and place propounded by you, of them that are in the Indices of Maps, you will know the right by themselves. But if the names be not found in the propounded table that will be the fault of him, who first represented it, for which cause the description of Principalities, and Lordships was not to be forgotten.

And because the Nobility holdeth the Government & Dominion of Provinces, it will be both pleasing and profitable, to know the degrees and proper conditions thereof. The highest, is that of an Emperour or of a King, which follow in their rank the Duke, Earle, Baron, and the *Triumvir militaris*, called of the Low Dutch *Bander-heer*. As it were Lord of a Band, that is a troupe, subjected under his Banner. After him goes the Knight, called of the French Chevalier, of the low Dutch Ridder. Last of all is the Squire, that beareth the marks & ornaments of Nobility, but hath not yet received the dignity of this order. There are 3 degrees of Earles: he that is in the first is called of the French *Vicomte*, that is next unto his Duke before all other in privileges and authority, *Ludevicus Guiccardinus* is of opinion, that he should be called *Burgrevs*. It may be that this order of Earles hath bene thus diminished as it is sene this day, but at the beginning his authority was greater, as it appeareth in his description. In the second rank is the Counte Provinciall, named of the Low-dutch, Landgrave. In the third the Marquis, Margrave. These are the chief degrees and order that is held in the Government of each Country. There may be some difference in the subdivision of these degrees, but they are more distinguished by their privileges then by the formes of Government. I will let fourth the differences and Lawfull conditions of the order, I have propounded, as I have found it in a French Booke titled *la Division du Monde*, deducing from the lower Nobility the creation of other degrees, the properties whereof and order of Government may the better be cleared thereby.

The Knight (saith he) or Chevalier, from a noble Squire, is thus made. After a long time trial of his valour in the warres, if he hath ben in sundry charges, and have competent meanes to uphold the State of Chevalerie, being issued of a rich, great and noble family, when a battell is offered or other remarkable encounter, if he shall signifie to the General of

the

the

the

the Army or to some generous and valiant Knight that he deliveth the order of Knighthood. Then after the conflict, where he hath behaved himselfe well, he shall present himselfe to the Generall or forefayd Knight, whom he must pray in the name of God and S. George to give him the badge and marks of the order, which heard the Generall shall draw his sword, & strike this Petitioner thrice, saying: I create thee Knight in the name of God and S. George, to maintaine the Christian faith, & faithfully keepe the Church, Justice, the Widowers, and Orphans. But if he be poore, though valliant, he may not be admitted therein: I the hath not sufficient revenues to conferre the honour and dignitie of Chevalerie.

The *Tribunus militaris*, *his Reader* here is made of a Knight, if having for a great while followed the wars, he holdeth lands enough and revenues, to waige & entertaine 30 Nobles, that is a troupe, to follow his ensigne on horseback: for none may plant his Cornette or Banner, if he can not bring in to the field as his owne charge, a troupe of 30 Horfe-men at the least, all Nobles and well maintained.

The Baron may be made of a Knight or Noble squire, when he hath in his Tenements four Castles, having high, meane, & lower jurisdiction: then the King may give him leave to take up the Banner of a Baron, though not unless he hath made proof of the greatness of his valour in the last wars. Thus by his first office he is Knighted, by the second a *Tribunus militaris*, and by the third a Baron.

The Earle is the next ascending, and first of all the Frontier Earle, called Marquess or Marc-grave, may be created such that hath two or three Baronies incorporated under one Duchie, and may be created by his Duke in whose dominion he holdeth them.

Then the Provinciall Earle, (which is Land-grave) is made if he hath four Baronies under him, whence the Duke may create or the King at the Dukes leave, or create.

The Viscount (Prince Earle) may be made if he holdeth five Counties, or more, in one Duchie, or joynted onto the other, and may be created by the Duke in great solemnity by the Kings permission, whose presence will make his principall the more honorable. The Earle that will be Duke, ought first of all, to have in the Kingdom where he is to be crowned four chief Earldomes, and in each of them 4 other Counties or Baronies under the faith and protection of them, so shall he have the right and title of Ducall dignity: He ought withall to be crowned by the King or Emperor, by whom he is preferred with a life batt enriched with peacocks & precious stones in the chief of his rounes, and great assembly of Princes, Dukes, Earles, and Barons, in a great feast day, as is vsuall at the inauguration of Kings.

He that will be a King must necessarily have four Duchies, holding together subject unto himselfe, and in every Duchie four Cities, whereof he be onely Lord, in each of them an Arch-Bishop, & under each of them 10 Episcopall Provinces, thus provided he shall present himselfe to the Imperiall Majestie as to his Sovereign Lord, or prevaile so farre by his Embassies that he may come and crowne him.

This forme of creating Kings and other Princes fremeth new, for whilst the warring nations of the Goths, Vandals, Lombards, and other, who brought their Kings along with them, did not measure the Royall dignitie by the extent of lands, but by the strength and multitude of people. The Dukes themselves who were first instituted anno 69 by Longinus Exarch of Ravenna, then established by the Lombards, were not chosen but for their valour and prudence in the managing of affaires: Add, that *Paulus Aemilius* saith, that the Dukes and Earles, were at first

committed onely to the keeping of towne and Governements of people, conditionally, that they might be depofed when need and occasion should require: neither could the forefayd Lawes of creating Princes be made or established such, since they measure and require the goods and tenements to be hereditary, & under such & such conditions: Because the Duchies and Counties were conferred by Kings and Emperors onely for certain times, and upon conditions, which might be changed from day to day: But though the time of such institutions can not properly be determined, it is notwithstanding probable, that the Monarchs introduced and confirmed them when Ordo the second, Emperor: or about the yeare of our Lord 1000 or a little after. For until that Emperor were Prince according to his riches power and ambition did aspire unto a greater degree and dignity, and even to the Royalty it selfe, thus of one Kingdom of Loeraine, which extended from the Rhin unto the Etsa, and belonged onely to Letharius Sonne of Ludovicus Pius, are since proceeded and become many Kingdomes, viz. that of Burgundie, which is beyond the Mount Jura, extended unto the Alpes, comprehending all Switzerland, the Rauraci (those of the Dauphinois, Savoyans, and Burgundians beyond the Rhine), & the Kingdom of Provence, which held like wife part of Burgundie and Savoy, called since the Kingdom of Arles, whereof also the Arch-Bishop of Treves is called Arch-Chancellor and Electour of the Empire: Besides this, the Kingdom of Lorraine, held that, which now is called Loeraine, and with it, the self betweene the Rhin, and Etsa, unto the English Sea, and sometimes called the Kingdom of Austrasia. Asigne Charles the bald & his Brother Lewis, did part this Kingdom of Lorraine betwene them, retaining each the title of King: I omit many other Kingdomes borne at the same time, as great men ambition lead them; but Ordo the second having taken away the name of Kingdom, divided this Lorraine in new Duchies and Counties as members cut of from the ancient body as faith Culpinian; & having divided it 81 did first establish Charles brother to Lotharius King of France, Duke of Loeraine as witnesseth Richard de Wassenbourg. And it seemes that since that time this Arbitrary Election of Kings and Princes hath ceased, by the card which Monarchs have had, to reunite and joyne all to their owne body, firme and naturall, according to the proportion & harmonie of the members with the head of a human body. In a word, to keepe the better order, for the future, in Principallities and managing of affaires, the Lawes were introduced in the time which I have mentioned.

Those are (Reader) the degrees of Nobility & difference of dignities. Now, note how in every Kingdom the Provinces be divided, what is the forme of government, & with what proportion every thing is there distributed according to their degrees: what is the propriety duety of every one, what habitude, report, and conference one hath to the other, and principally to his chief. You will finde therein a notable harmonie, to the place and tranquillity, to the strenght, and authority, pride and riches, vertue and wildome, to the Majestie of a Kingdom: the extent and enlargement of limits, to variety and incertitude, to the decline and defraction, or other thing whereunto one may tend, as formes of managing human affaires be diverse: that which you will finde or judge to fall out ill, observe whence it may proceed, that which you see to be so freto have succeeded well, enquire after the causes of it: And thus will you know the best forme of Policie, and will treat with better luck & profit, all that which concerneth Geographie. And to the end you may enter it more methodically, I will here add as the

as the foundation of the whole building an Abridgement of the Politick State of the Kingdom of France, which the noble and learned Dominicus a Barmannia made and dressed up at my request in be-

halfe of the worke and Reader, whose example should be emul'd by the subject of other States, that so other more remarkable formes of a human Government might be reduced as in a shorted Picture.

The Politicke State of the Kingdome

F R A N C E .



THE French, held by all writers, for a most advised people, & great warriors, willing to establish unto themselves a good Politick State, preferred the Monarchie to all other. For they saw it thus ordained by nature, that men doe more reverence and feare one, that precedeth all others in dignitie, then a certain number of chosen men liable unto to change: Adde, that reason suggesteth that in all things men necessarily have recourse to one only, as to a head or spring of all actions, and that the authority that many have to command together, is a matter full of difficulties and danger. Besides, examples shew that Monarchies though mutable by the death of Princes or other human accidents, have lasted longer, have been quieter, and not so often crossed as the Aristocracie or Democracie, as is seen in the Afrians, Partians and Egyptians, and to come nearer home, in England, Spaine and France, to whose States none may compare for the time of their continuance. It happens, not seldom that the conduct of the most eminent called Anticorrupte, is changed in Oligarchie, which is a Government of few persons when of the most apparent a few of them only doe share the honors and advantages of the Publick to increase their private wealth by impairing of the Common, which they ought principally to have tended. The other forme which concerneth the vulgar, & is termed Popular State or Democratick hath ever been held turbulent, stormy, full of broyles, & Enemy to excellent and generous persons. The French then, have ever most advicely chosen to leave the disposition & conduct of affaires rather to one alone whom they saw to excell the other in Prudence, courage, and vertue, then to many of the chief or to the multitude it selfe. By reason that such a periculous State may sooner and more easily prevent the Inconveniences, and when happened, remedie them alone, then many together equall in degree and authority. Yet not so, that they have given an unbridled power, to doe all things according to his owne will, but well limited with certain Lawes and conditions that there might be noe ground for Tyrannie: as will be seen subsequently. Finally, as there is nothing among mankind that is solid constant and permanent, but all is corrupted & lost with time, or changed with the course of ages. So is it with France, for though it hath always been a Monarchie yet it hath not always been guided by the same forme of Government, which we will make appear summingly and orderly from the beginning of that Kingdom, according to what wee have learned out of diverse authors.

Such was the State of Gaule before that the Romans had conquered and reduced it into a Province, that was neither wholly governed by one alone, nor the particular Townes and Cities under the Popular power, no more then the chieftest persons. But was so divided that many of them were governed by the advice of the chieftest, which there upon were called

free, & other acknowledged Kings over them. All observed this old custome to convoke at a certain place and day a Generall Councell of all the nation there to advise and resolve on that which concerned the good of all the State. Tacitus in his 3 booke numbeth therein 64 Cities, that is to say (as is understood by Caesar) Provinces, which did not onely use the same language behaviour customes and qualities, but had also like Magistrats and Officers, as he mentioneth in diverse places the Cities of the Medians, Bourguignons, Averones, those of Auvergne, & the Rheimish, Rheims chiefly. Now they called their Kings then (or rather Royeteles) those who had a Royall command, not for a certain time onely as the Magistrats of Cities, but for their life time, & perpetually, though but of a small extent, whom custome hath since changed in Dukes, Earles, and Barons.

Those Kings were not hereditary, but chosen by the people, for the good opinion they had of their justice, neither had they an infinite, absolute, and disolute power, but so bound by certain Lawes, that they were not left unto the peoples authority then the people under theirs: So that their Royalties were scarce any things else then a perpetual Magistrature: for Caesar nameth sundry particulars whose parents had obtained the Kingdom, they were then kept close & restrained by the authority of some principal Officers chosen by the people, wherein Placo, Anistore, Polybus and Cicero say, that the forme of a Commonwealt consisteth.

Now after that Gaule was reduced by the Romans in forme of a Province, her Kings were thus chosen & established, for their vertue and Nobility, according to the customes of the German Kings (saith Tacitus) by the peoples judgement and election, of whom there are onely three races found, since 1200 yeares, wherein this Kingdom hath flourished.

The first, of the Merovinges, which issued out of Merovee, have continued their familie by the space of 243 yeares.

The second, of the Carolovings, which sprung from Charin the great extended their lineage by the space of 337 yeares.

The third of the Capets or Caprevings, which descended of Hugh Capet, doe yet continue for above 600 yeares to command in the Kingdom. For although the Affinities of the general States, & Great Councell of all the people hath ever had free authority to chuse their Kings; They have always nevertheless left that prerogative unto the children of the deceased Kings, and to those of their blood, for the good esteem they had of their Nobility (as the Germans) and the vertue which they reported naturall in theirs. Yet so notwithstanding that if such were not 14 yeares old, they could not be thereto admitted, but they provided themselves of another that were of a Lawfull age: A President whereof is seen in Capet, King in the yeare of Christ 987. There be also sundry examples that this Kingdom of France hath often

times been divided among many children of the deceased Kings, by advice of the chieftest in the Kingdoms. And if the people having rejected the Sonne of the deceased did chuse another, they left unto the rejected for the maintenance of his rank & dignities the goods which were proper and patrimonial to the deceased. The rest which belonged unto the kingdom State or Crown was left unto him, to whom the kingdom was given, as also the things which are said. Fidelity and publick, as defined, both for the entertainment of his authority, and the remedy of such accidents as might fall upon the State, of which force are the Duchies and diverse Counties, which likewise were assigned unto them, in the great Assemblies: It hath also been evermore observed, that the daughters of Kings should be kept back from the succession of the kingdom, not by the Salique Law (as is, not well credited) for it speaketh of none but of the private patrimonie, neither of the Fields, nor the goods Aliodiall, whose author was one Salagat, one of the chief of the kingdom, whence it took the name of Salique: But the daughters being postpored, the Crowne is deferred by the most eminent, to the Brothers, or Uncles, or Cousins, or other nearer kindred; and thus much for the first point. Before the breaking up of the second, it seemeth not amiss to repress in few words the members of the kingdom, that preside at the establishing of the King, the better to cleare there by the harmony which is between the head & members of so great a body.

Above all, this is very remarkable that this Kings power, and the Orders of this kingdom are to be united, and reciprocally obliged with mutual offices, that scarce any notable differences can arise between them. There are three kinds of principall orders, of which hath always consisted the solemn Assembly and general Council of the whole kingdom, viz. The Nobility, the people, and the vulgar. Each of them hath according to his quality, his particular Lawes, and customs, with which they are served, & are so bound, joynted, & incorporated to the general body, that they can not easily ruin one another, or conspire against the Kings person. As for the Clergy which may be put in, for a fourth Order, though for the greatness of their meanes and authority they may be placed in the first rank; we will speak of them afterwards.

The Nobility of France, or the order of the Nobles, and Chevaliers, enjoyeth very great commodities and privileges, whence proceedeth the great affection they beare to their King, even to the hazarding of their lives for his, & the good of the Country, for they pay no tribute, they goe armed every where, and have meane to live with honour, so that none of them is forced to any other mercenary State, for it is not permitted them, unless they live at home as homedred Sluggards, and preferre a quiescent husbandry to such expence as should bring them honour, and the amitie of every body, but if they will follow the Court, they have enough to entertain themselves & be housewife for forth. Because there be many & sundry charges & conditions in the Kings traine, appointed to the Nobility alone, where they may spend a quarter of a year, and then returne to the pleasure and husbandry of their lands: They have all penfions from the King, wages, and yearly entertainments with occasions enough (which are oftentimes offered) to hope yet better things: the Princes, and others more eminent in the State, receive also penfions from the King in acknowledgement of the pains they take in the managing of publick affairs: And reciprocally favour the decayed Gentlemen, either with their table at Court or ordinary maintenance, or with other meane required. Moreover the Kings doe keep

evermore great numbers of Cavalerie to exercise and breed up the Nobility, amongst which there be many offices & honours distributed unto them, which conditions as well in peace as warre: The greatest of the Nobility are provided according to their merit and quality, of those charges of Cavalerie, some are Lieutenants, others Cornettes, others Archers, and others which are unable to beate Armes serve the others; If which is not warre, they may fly at home, where they may have part of that pay which they have received in the warre; whilst it is almost incredible, what great number of charges and offices there is in the townes, appropriated to the Nobilit, for some of them are Gouverneurs of Provinces, others have charge of the Frontieres and limits of the kingdom, others of Castles and Ports, others of Townes and Fortifications, that I may not speake of the highest offices, as Constables, Admirals, Marshalls, Great Masters, Colonels, and others. Besides, the Kings are wont to give yearly penfions to many Gentlemen that have no other way to waye out their persons, which are charge then to waye out their persons; whereby it appeareth in how faire and advantageous esteem the French Nobility is held, and that not without reason, for it is the Nobility principally that maintaineth the Country against their Enemies, and by nature doth offendments distributed unto them as well for recommendation of their Ancestors virtue, as to be unto them a stinging goad to runne on better and better, through the careere of honour.

The other order hath likewise no small benefits: Wherein are the Marchants, who gaine and grow the richer, because they may so freely traffique throughout all France, and that the Nobles make no profession of Merchandize, they goe for the most part very well in clothes: Unto these also are given the charges of receiving keeping, and distributing the Finances, and even the States of Judicature, and all that concerneth the distribution of Justice, whence ariseth to them a great deal both of profit and honour, for this kingdom beareth many kinds of Judges, Counsellors, Advocates, Procurators, Greffiers, and the like, farre more numerous than all the rest of Christendome, which is exceeding meet for those that concerning Merchandize or other callings apply themselves unto this golden harvest. In short, this order doth many wayes profit that it is envied of the Nobility, though it precedeth all others in dignity and fame. And many even of other conditions endeavour to thrust in amongst these pecuniary men.

The third order is the Vulgar, and indifferently mixt multitude which make manufecture, and workmanfhip of all kinds, and Country labour. Now, it is not fitting they have to much liberty, or be to rich, nor exercised in the warres: For since all men, doe naturally hate all kind of servitude, & affect to increase their riches, they would presently take up Armes and oppress their Principalls, which hath sometimes and even of our age happened in France, and elsewhere. But it is necessary that in every State there be such orders and degrees to conserve it, as wee see in a human body the weaker and ignobler members helpe and minister to the weaker. Neither have these (notwithstanding occasion of complaining, or deploring their condition, because that Justice is equally distributed unto them as to others, and they are maintained in the same liberty and freedom which they have received from their forefathers, they are also admitted to many offices of State, in such sort, that by their labour, diligence and vertue, they may ascend to the second order, which may not attain to the first but by expresse favour of the King who permiteth it to those whom he fees

he fees to have done or be able to performe some memorable exploit for the good of the State: Which is prudently introduced: first, to conserve the order of Nobility and Chevalerie entire, which diminisheth dayly in pursuite of the warres, and scarce can beare up the burthen of Armes. Secondly, that men wakened by the object of so faire a recompensance may strive by vertue, who shall first ascend to this degree of honour. Thus, those of the lower order aspire to the second, where being come, they labour generously to reach even unto the first. Whereby it happens, that there is left envy and enmity among them, seeing the path-way, and spacious field opened to the greatest honour, and on the other side, the danger & punishment propounded unto those, that will pursue them unlawfully and against the fashion and custome of the Country: But if the alays thereof were too irksome and difficult, or that men should departe ever to ascend higher, then the more courageous even of the lower State, would easily find occasion of change, and induce those of their condition, to take up Armes against the greatest: but the contrary is scene, & many even of the meaner sort are finally provided of faire estates. A point practised by the old Romans, that traced the way unto those of the popular condition to ascend unto the State of Chevalerie, whence afterwards they had an open entry to the dignity of the Patricii and Roman Senators: Besides this, you see therefore in the order of the Clergy common to all others that are affected thereto, for it happens oftentimes in France, that some men even of the most vulgar recommended by their learning and vertue attaine to the greatest honours, even of the Cardinalat and Papacie. A thing which enflameth men exceedingly, to their studies and practise of vertue.

By all which as aforesaid, it appeareth, how faire & pleasant the connection of the order of the Realm, whereof if one fawereth from his Duty, the remedy is at hand, for if the Nobility doth wrong the others, Justice correcteth it, whose authority is so great, that even all the Princes, heretofore they never so puissant are forced to submit themselves thereto. And if the people or vulgar undertaketh any novelty as is oftentimes happened, the Nobility can easily by their power and practise of Armes make them recant and repaire their offence, which hath cotinued all in their owne duty, and make them to live quietly together, since they neither had cause, nor meane to attempt any thing, & that punishment lyes at the doore of the delinquent: Thus they all unanimously love their King as the Author of so great happiness, and when needed, doe most willingly obey his commands, and withall contribute very freely to the publick occasions: But if any private man mislike himselfe herein, there is present physick for this disease, which hindrers them from going further.

Thus you see how properly this Monarchie is tempered, according to distributive Justice, governed under a King Aristocratically, that is, by advice of the principalls, and democratically also, by the enterprise of the people, such the Offices & honours are always open to the French, and this is the forme of the Commonwealth so much recommended by ancient Philosophers, by reason of the sweet harmony and right temperature of the conditions thereof, wherein this old golden Law hath a place, *Let the peoples good be for a supreme Law.*

But to returne to our purpose, of these three orders they were wont to congregate on the first day of May, a publick and solemn Council, called since a Parliament, upon some important affaires. Where the King fate in a gilded seat as President, under which were seated first of all the Princes, Lords and Officers of the Crowne, then the Deputies of all the Cities of

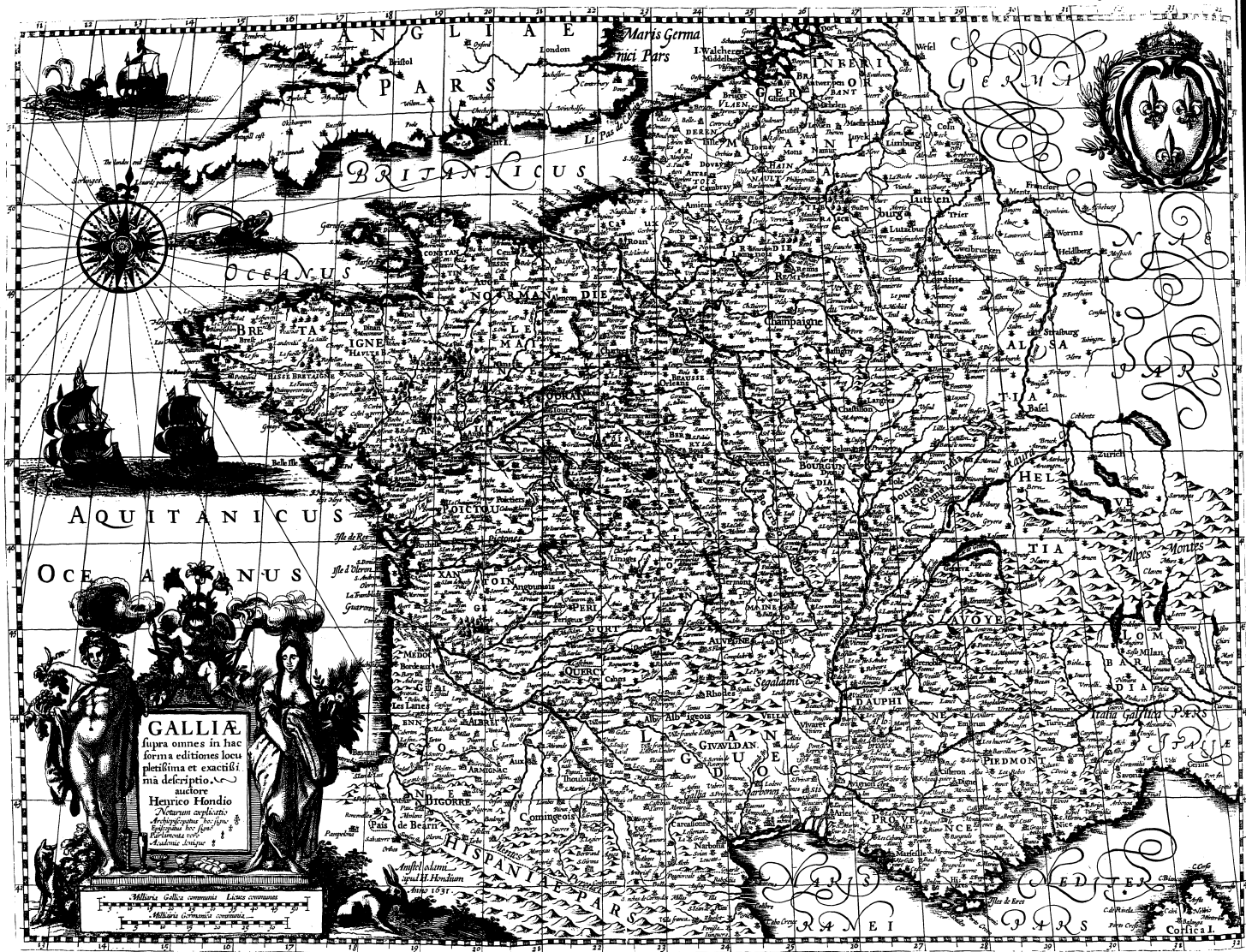
the Realme. The King was led at the curty of the Palace on a Chariot, drawn by Oxen, driven by his Chariot, fo seated by the Princes in his gilded chaire (as is mentioned.) After whom every one fate in his rank, in which State and Sacrarie was called the Royal Majesty.

The authority of this Assembly hath ever been great, in which from the beginning of this State was principally treated of their points. First, of the Creation & Deposition of the King: then of the peace or warre then offered, of publick Lawes, of the highest Offices: Magistrates, and Procurators of the Realm, of the Affignation of part of the Royall Patrimonie to the Children of the deceased King, of the Daughters dowry termed in the vulgar German Abnammung, as a part cut off: In a word, of all that which is called this day by the vulgar, State affaires: for (as I said) there was no other conference about affaires of the Kingdom, then in this Assembly. Moreover, if any Prince or other illustrious person was accused of some fault and forfeit, he was called to this place to be judged on the defence which he produced to the contrary. If the King himselfe intended to make some great expence, as to build a Church or Monastery, he propounded it to the Council to take their advice therein, finally the authority thereof was so ample that even forsaken Princes did submit the decision of their controversies, to the sentence they should receive from thence.

Now the Historiographers doe call this Council Court, sometimes Assembly, now then Parliament, and at other times Placitum, Arrest, because that the business in question having been well debated there, and considered, finally the Decree pleased the greatest part. As the judgements and advices of Philosophers were called by Cicero and others, Placita: whence this clause at the ends of Edicts & Mandats of the French King, *Regnum deus in se habet*, because it hath been thus decreed, seemeth to have been drawn, which is not now well rendred by the Secretaries *Carthel nobile placitum, or Enchil in suo placito.*

There were also chosen Gouverneurs or Lieutenants of the State, who under the Meriwings were called Mayors of the Kings house, that is Masters of the Royall Palace that had such power and authority as the Superintendents over the Gardes of the Imperiall Pretorium, who were also called *Profecti* charged of the Government of the Palace: They having by the Kings drowiness as it were beleagured the Royall authority, did the end, (increased in power) seale and usurpe it themselves: for as they managed almost all the greatest charges, and commanded the Armes in time of warre, the Kings contented with the sole and empty titles of Kings, lived in deliciousness and sloath. In such sort, that this evil crept in so farre, that under Childeric the 18 King, Pepin Major of the Palace, who under the Kings Authority had already wayed and ended many warres, tamed and subdued the Saxons, did not refuse the present occasion of making himself King, being himselfe favored of a victorious and triumphant Army. Now this great authority of the Majors began as I have said in the time of Clovis the second, about the yeere of Christ 584. to wit, on the 130 yeere of the establishment of this Realme.

In short, Pepin was promoted King, after the deposing of Childeric, concerning which you may fee the Appendix of Humbaldus, or John Tritem, besides Mariti, Patav. c. 6. de Truall Imperio. In this yeere (saith Tritem.) the heads of the Kingdome assembled upon the deposing of Childeric the listfull, held a Council, and they all unanimously consented, that Childeric should be deposed, as having neither judgement nor power to command, and that Pepin who had all the publick authority should be advanced in his place. Whereunto notwithstanding Pepin would not



Livius, many, very advicely leaft they might be reprehended of a lye: thofe of that Country reckon five, and more: *Gras Noyf, Gras d'Orgon, Gras Pamel, Gras gran, Gras d'Enfer, Gras de l'Alfon*: the laft whereof is called by Plinij *Mydantick*, becaufe it dwreth nearer unto *Mela*, faith by Polybius, *Mydantick*, and maketh it the firft, by reason of *Marcellum* and *Antonium* their degrees, by whom alfo the other mouths were named degrees. The Rhodine receiveth the *Arve, Sacon or Sacon, Arve*, the *Uffe, Drume*, and *Durance*: but let this fuffice for the Rivers. France hath on the Northweft the river upon Englifh Sea, and on the Weft the fame, faid *Aquitaine*, on the South the Mediterranean Sea: both which have made there divers gulphes: on the Weft the Aquitain, & greater and more remarkable, Lucanus calleth it *Turbellibus Antem*. In the bays of the Norman Sea, are the towne of *Dieppe, Comfance, Caen, Cherbourg*, and other. In the Mediterranean is the *Sium Gallienox Gallatium*, which is twofold, great and little. The great is that where the Rhodine povereth his waters. M. Porcius Cato calleth it *Angulus Gallicum*, Gaulifh Angle, or Corner, Titus Livius, Strabo, and others, *Gallium Sium*. The little is by Strabo, as the Promontorie or Cape of the Pyrenean hills named *Aphrodifium*, or of *Pennu*, Mela calleth it *Salfum, Salfed*, Antoninus maketh alfo the *Sium Cambalicum* towards the Narbonifh Gaul: It had likewise formerly, and hath yet now fundry good havens and harbors, whereof Lucas Garterus fpeaketh amply in the fifth and following cardes. The chief be *Stadebanum, Phidant, Brivates*, and other knowne, & mentioned by ancient writers. Ptolom. *Soliman*, is held by fome to be *S. Paul de Eyon* in Brittain, by others *Rafum*, which I thinke the trueft, becaufe this is the moft commodious and faireft. For though it hath an Ifland before it, called *Ile de Sen*, the entrance and road (notwithftanding) are the eafieft, and more then feven fathomes deep. The other is empached, and as it were barred by Taurus: it is an Ifland with her Cattle named the Bull at the mercy of whole Gardes they muft paffe, encompassed with infinite rocks, as well hidden as difcovered very dangerous, if men be not acquainted with the entry. Not farre from thence in the fame Country towards the South, you meet with having doubled the Cape Gobe (S. Mathien) *Phidant*, Port and harbor, called at this time *Pemfiers* or *Conquest*, *Brut by Iovon*, but not right, *Prat*, featech there the port *Brivates*, which beareth almoft the word *Brut*, and afterwards placeth the port *Scop*, now *Lujan* or *Lauon*, then *Santonum portus*, the haven of the *Santon* or *Santonogus*, which *Pile-nunfo* nameth *Rochelle*. The hills and Forrests follow: as for the firft, France is more hilly in fome places then other, the highest Countries, be the Dauphiné, Provence, Savoye, and Burgundy. Anjou's Mountains are extended fo farre as Brittain and Poictou. The moft remarkable of Gauls are to the Ancients *Cebenna, Vefgov*, and *Iura*: *Cebenna* (quoth Cæfar) feperateth the *Auvergnes* (thofe of *Auvergne*) from the *Belgians* (thofe of *Belgica*). To Plinij it is *Gebenna*, to Lucan and Aufon, *Cebenna*, and *Arvenis* to Mela: the right name faith Scaliger in *Epif. ad Merulium* is *Cebenna*, per C, and that now it is called *Montagnes de Cebenna* and *Cebennas*: fo that it were better read in Prol. and *Cebenna Communi*, and *Cebenna* in fome Latins, *Cebenna* to Vinet, to Nozoren, to Villeneuve, (Mountaines of Auvergne.) Part whereof maketh that of *Tanora*, which men muft paffe by, going to Lyon, at the top of which there is a fcone hewed, and thereupon the Merchants fett thofe that have not yet ben at Lyon, commonly call'd the *Clair de verité*, (the Seat of truth) for they are forced to fpeak truth wherthey were by thofe, or no, and therefore fore pay their welcome to their company. *Vefgov* mount to Cæfar, & de bello Gall. Lucan. 2. Pity and others,

(the Mountain *Plage*.) It is faid *Pactum* or *Pactum*, but failely in Tacitus 1. Hiftor. & elsewhere, as others have already noted it. Under the name of *Alpes*, Strabo describeth it lib. 4. at prefent Mountain of *Fauclles*, and yet otherwise. It feperateth Burgundij and *Alfraz* from *Lorraine*. And giveth us the *Maze*, faith Cæfar, and many other Rivers, which flow into the Rhine. The place whence the *Mofelle* doth iffue, is called *Struth*, which *Orellius* faith he hath out of a fmall book of Great Grubertus, where the Rhine is described: Adding that this quarter is called *Elyfe* in French, and *Auff der Stey*, in the Chorographicall map of *Lorraine*, seduloufly guided and achieved by John Scyllius at the charges and by command of that Duke, and that nothing, quoth this Scyllius, is produced in thofe places, befides the herbe named in French *Calaherth*. This *Vogelius* beareth pure filver in the Valley *Lebetie*, but not in great quantity faith Munfter. *Iura* if I make it of France or Germany, is faid to begin its raife, in the confines of *Balle* near the Rhin, over against *Waldshut*, very high and upheld by many great Rocks, *Cæfar*, *Plinius* and others mention it. Prol. calls it *Iurafum*, Strabo *Iurafum* and *Iura*, the *Naturalis* name it diversly according to the places where they find it. Neare the Cattle of *Haltburg*, hard by *Bruges*, (a fmall towne thus named in High-dutch, of a bridge fence there with one only Arch, on the River called *de Ar*) is called *Burgberg*, of the *Dorp* Burg, feated with many other at the foot of the Mountain. Munfter, *Scadius*, *Lazius* and others, are of opinion that this portion of *Jura*, is the *Pactum* or *Pactum* of Tacitus. Yet *Orellius* doubteth not to read it *Vogefij*, of which we have fpooken: in this fame part of the Mountain is a great Valley, faid *Wickthal*, of the near Village. There are yet other dales, *Leuffen-thal* and *Sümer-thal*, and other like, of all which notwithstanding none paffeth beyond the Mount: If you are minded to goe thorow that way, you muft every where goe up a great height. Now betwene the *Saone* and *Faufburg*, this hill is called *Schaffhaus*, which fignifieth fheepes meadow. Betwene the towne *Olten*, and the Provifhip of *Humberg*, it is termed *Nider-haumenftein*, Low-hewed-ftone, for the way there, it is traced by the intercutting of the Rocks and ftones. Betwene *Waldshut* and *Balle* it is called *Ober-haumenftein*, upper-hewed-ftone, where the wagons and carts loaded are led down this Mountain, with great cables that keepe them up. Drawing towards the Weft, it is called *Welfer-fel*, that is, fall of waters. Going further, the Savoyards call it almoft by the old name, *Iartem*. The branch of it extended towards *Balle* about a mile from the towne againft the River *Byfe*, is called *Blommen*, and watech much in height and difficulte acceffe, fo faire as *Pelberg*, where it reacheth his plaine: Proceeding yet further towards the French Monaffery called *Bellelie*, it groweth yet, then is lower and more remiffe by the fpace of a mile, from whence retaking its horrid and moft ifome fteep, it extendeth it felfe on this manner from *Balt* to *Weft*, which (it is faid) Julius Cæfar hath made paffable thorow the hole that he cutted to be digged thorow the rock in forme of a gate, which *Pierre Port*, other *Pierre portus*, accurately described by Munfter, tells Merula, who faith he hath paff that way.

By this Fontaine, the Poët meaneth the River *Byfe*, which there iffeth out of a rock with great abundance of waters. On that fide, the Mount *Jura* draweth to the South-weft, a dvancement betwene the Suiffers and Savoyards, whom he looketh towards at the South-eaft, and the Burgundians, whom he leaveth at the North-weft, hence it is that Cæfar in two places lib. 1. faith, that this Mountain feperated the Burgundians from the Suiffers, according manner. *Vogefij* fundry Lakes, the chief whereof is that of Geneva,

where farreand wide, called the Mount *S. Claude*, it doth finally reft, at the meeting of the Rhodine. I have fpooken of the Pyrenean Mountains in the description of Spain; I will fpeak of the *Alpes*, when I fhall treat of Italie. There be many *Forefts*, yet not bigg nor too thick, much leffe, hideous with bryars, thornes and bushes. In the Country of *Maine*, are the *Forefts of Parfy, Langouley, Perfy, Silly, Charnay, Audain, Meins, Canville*. In the Low Brittain, the *Forefts of Bebbefan, Trianan, la Gaierche*. In Poictou thefe woods *Montiere, Dine, Bruff, Ligne*, and other: In Berry *Robert Foreft*, &c. In Anjou, thofe of *Loufaye* and *Marfin*. The whole Boulonois is almoft covered with one Wood: the Pavells whereof are the woods of *Sares, Calot, Hardelet, Dales, Bouffon*. In the Vermandois not farre from *Peronne*, are *Acceigne* and *Bouhan*. In Picardie, the woods of *Baine, Beaulieu, la Ferre, Cogfif*. *Lorraine* hath no want of them: *Warmed Walde, Je Banhois, Roi de Mondon, Byde, Le Breuilly, la Foye, Martague, Defoyne*. Burgundij beareth fundry *Foreftiers*, and final *Forefts*, the names whereof have miffed mee, as likewise of the other of Gauls: But above all the *Foreft* of Orleans is of beft effeet, it being of a larger extent, then any other of France, and that of *Fontaine-bleau* paffe-time of the French Kings, as is per fevident that of Montargis. Ardenne is for the moft part foured in the Netherlands, and therefore is to be described there. Claudian, calleth it *Gallicum* and Cæfar lib. 6. de Bello Gall: the *greatest Foreft* of all Gaul: becaufe it flood fometimes in the Belgick Gauls. As for their devotion, not only old manuscripts, and ancient tokens: but the Churches alfo and other places, deftined to Religious fervice, as it were found in fundry parts of the Kingdom, fufficiently declare, that the Gauls have ever ben addicted to Religion, and the French were of the firft that embraced the Chrifian faith, which of all others, have ever kept and maintained it with their beft power. In Paris alone are feen 69 Churches, the chief of all which is the Cathedall, named *Notre-Dame* the foundation whereof was layd by *Philippus Auguftus*, anno 1201, and animouly profecuted anno 1257, under King S. Lewis, fo that it became one of the moft famous wonders of France: it is upheld with 120 pillars, the length thereof is of 74: the breadth of 62 the height of 100 paces. The Quire is all of freestone, artificially expreffing divers ftories of the Old and New Testament, the circuit of this Church containeth 45 Chappells, all latticed of yron: It hath 11 gates. In front, there are three, having two doores, out of which are feene imboided the ancient portraiture of the French Kings. At fides, are erected two mayne Towers, fquare, representing rather Forts, then Steeples. The greateft bell named *Mary*, takes up twenty men to ring it, and in a calme, and full weather, is heard 7 leagues off. It were an infinite bufines to fpeake of the Churches of this Citie, & other parts of France: as likewise of the Abbays, Commonalities, Monafferies, Hofpitals, Spitals, and other Retreats of Poore and Orphans. As for the Calles, Palaces, Howfes of pleafure, and the like belonging to great men, it is better to paffe them by, then to fpeak too little of them. The Univerfities are numbered by Mercator, of all which have effused and iffue daily, (as of fo many Trojan horfes,) innumerable flocks of *Divines, Lawyers, Phyficians, Philofophers*, and other Profeflours, which were tedious for me to fum up, in a word therefore: The French Nobility (which is at prefent very numerous) plyeth fo clofe to learning, yea excelleth fo much in all arts and difciplines, that there is no Province in the whole world to be preferred unto them becaufe they want fee there fome children of the greateft and moft eminent, labour diligently night and day, without intermiffion, in their ftudies: There be fome that will difcours: fome houres

together (to the amazement of men) of any fubject whatsoever, ex tempore, without any delay, by a wonderful order and methode. There are alfo many in the fecondary Libraries, the chief whereof is the Kings, and that of *S. Vitor* at Paris; to omit the other, furnifhed with ftore of moft rare books printed and manuscripts. Concerning their manners, and cuttome, *Diodorus*, *Strabo* and others, writeth that the Gauls are of a quick fpirit, and not averfe from learning: *Simmachus* praifeth them in fundry places, for their ftudiousnes. M. Porcius Cato lib. 2. Origin. in *Charifius Solpator*: *Mith part* (faith he) of the inhabitants of Gaul paffeth after two things, with great care and industry, *Warre* and *Eloquence*.

Strabo makes them of a fimple nature, neither inclining nor bending to any wickednes (a remarkable verue of the ancient Gauls) *Iulianus* the Emperour an Eye witneffe thereof, affures us, they knew not what flattery was, but lived and haunted fimplly and freely with all men alike, acknowledging only *Venus* the Goddeffe of Matrimony, and *Bacchus* the Merry-blade, for the fame bufines: As for the contraries unto thefe, we ought not to hear them, but as raylings, fcoffes, and meere injuries, the fruits of wicked foules: For who (having compared the ancient writers report, & the manners of the French at this time) will admire what *Servius* faith, that the Gauls are dull, and heavy? that, as *Julius Firmicus* reports, they are fooles and dizzie-headed, *Iulianus* himfelfe, forgetting in a manner what he had faid before, calls them fo, becaufe they are not for arts, or learning, and that himfelfe with *Diodorus*, *Athenæus* and *Clemens Alexandrinus*, call them of little faith, addicted to gluttony and drunkenneffe. Titus Livius with Polyb. brands them with the note of foit, and effeminacie, *Mela* of covetous of gold and filver-prod, *superstitious* Sols, of *Lyzars*, vaine men and idle-praters, *Plutarch* in *Pyrrho*, tearmes them uncapable of filver. Nevertheless, it is to be confidered that many vices are crept among the French by the Commerce and haunt of other nations. *Florus* lib. 3. cap. 10. fpeaketh thus: No man yet Gauls doe fight according to the meere naturall verue, mifcent *Fraudem*. *Aman* lib. 1. faith, they are quarrelfome, *Diodorus* reprooves them for intemperance of fpeech, and that they fpeake bores, and words ambiguous of purpofe, and were delighted to preach their owne vertues, paffing by other mens: full of threatnings, revellings, and felfe conceit. This gloriofities was alfo noted by *Strabo*. Such was the bragging of *Divico* the fufter, who extolling the Helvetians warlike valour, reproached unto Cæfar their cowardry over the Romans, & had him take heed, he were not an occasion that the place where they were then, might not be denominated of his defeat. Thus *Verginogoris* vaunted openly, that he would make an *Empire* of Gauls, unto which the whole world would not be able to refift. As for the Religion and facred Politie of the old Gauls, we ought not to make a ftand to that which *Cicero* paffeth, that the Gauls have not any *addidit religionem*. *Livius* is rather to be credited, who proffeth them not to be negligent or idle in matter of Religion. And *Cæfar*, who beft knoweth this people, faith it to be much addicted unto Religion. *Alfred* alfo God they worfhipped *Mercury* (faith the fame Author) whom they held to be the firft founder of Arts, and guide of Travellers, as alfo that he had an epical power over all traffick, and was prefident in the *Lucr. Max*. *Tyrus* makes the *Celtæ* to have worfhipped *Jupiter* whom they honored, and made with the highft oak, *Str.* writeth that *Diana* had a Temple in *Marfelle*, & *Plin.* faith that *Diana* was revered by the *Gallo-Celtæ*, but a notable fource fince, fhewes that the Gauls worfhipped yet another *Diana*, which they

d'Ardenne. Lucan, & Min. Felix report that they had other Gods, named *Ife*, or *tefe*, *Tantus*, and *Taranus*. But many learned men hold that they were the same with *Mars*, *Mercury*, and *Iove*: Aufon, nameth one *Belanus* for God of the Gaulois, who is called by Hieronymus in Maximus Belli: which was happily the Tibullian of Terallian in his Apologitick, called by the Greeks *Apollon*. They adored also one *Helios* of whom Ioseph Scaliger in Aufon. lib. 1. cap. 9. noteth, there was some monuments in the Covenets of the 9 Nations. Lucian likewise in Hercule Gallicano, says they worshipped *Hercules Ogimianus*. They adored faith & reason turning themselves at the right hand, they sacrificed men to their Gods, namely to *Mars*, as Caesar witnesseth in these words: *When they are resolved to fight, they altar him, what they shall take in the warres, they sacrifice all the Cattel taken, and bring all the rest in one place. Minutius may be seen in some Countrey covered with heaps of such things consecrated, and it happens but seldom that any one in contempt of Religion dares hide in his some heap things thus taken, or take away that which is there set: there being a grievous punishment against those that infringe this custome.* Wee read almost the same things in Diodorus Siculus, Minutius Felix averneth likewise that the Gaulois offered human sacrifices to *Mercury*, in so much that it had ben better if they had not had any Knowledge at all of the Gods, then to take those for Gods, who were once appeased by mens blood, which sacrifice they held most foleme. Now this usage of men among the Gaulois, that not only ben in their sacrifices but in Divinations also Strabo faith that the Gaulois were to fight with the sword the back of him that was to be sacrificed, & that upon his starting they prayed of the future accidents. *Tertullianus l. de Animis* faith, they were wont to passe whole nights by vaillant men: so to receive the Oracles: But there was not among these ancient Gaulois, any Lawfull sacrifice, without their *Druides*, faith Diodorus: they were the most famous Priests of Gaul. This much of the manners of these men in religious matters, see wee now their customes in prophane. *Titus Livius* writeth, they were wont to goe armed to their Assemblies. *Isidorus* faith he, (speaking of the Gaulois) *was from a new of marvellous fight, they came to the Countrey armed, for so is the manner of that people.* *Plutarch* writeth, that the women deliberated of peace and warre, and that their resolution was followed: And *Strabo*, that they had this custome, if any one interrupted him that was speaking in the Assemblies there was an officer that came to threaten him with a naked sword, and bid him keepe silence, which if he did not for the first time, he did the same the second time, and likewise the third time, and if the Officer found this Interpreter obli-

nate, he would cutt away so much of his Cascock, that the rest was of no use. Caesar observeth that they upon some remarkable Accident, they caused it to be knowne straightwayes all over the Countrey, by great cries, and hootings from one place to another, by men ordained to that end. *Diadorm* makes the Gaulois faire and of equal strength and height with the Gaulois, fruitfull, and well-bred, happy as well in the bringing forth, as in the bringing up of children: Like services were among them as in other Nations. *Mary* faith Caesar lib. 6. *Inded with adeis or too many impells, or overwhelmed with the rigour of great men, make themselves servants of some Gentlemen, who have the same right over them, which they have over slaves.* But yet they were more kindly dealt withall by them, then by the Romans, for the Gaulish Lords had these in some respect nearer their persons, and were well served by them in time of warre. They used earthen dishes faith *Diadorm*, thicke, and strewed of sundry flowers therein painted. They ate their meales, not sitting upon stools, but on the ground, upon Wolves or Dogs-skins, or (as *Strabo* faith) upon beds, & were wayted on by children. They fast commonly by the fire, where were bacon, as well salt as fresh, and all other kind of flesh: but for the most part (faith *Strabo*) milke was there intermingled. *Plinius* faith lib. 22. cap. 11. that they made a kind of Porcion, with fruit dipped in it, to fozse themselves: *Diadorm* affirmeth that they made a drink of Barley, which they called *Zithum* here. And another with water and hony. As for their clothes: they wore Cassocks or Coats faith *Strabo*, heavy and woven offeth wool, and called them *Lancei*. And *Plinius* lib. 1. cap. 6. faith, they divided those coats by certain plaits, to make more thew. Now those plaits, or rounds, of *Plinius*, are *Plinidia* to *Diadorm*, by which is understood, as Iosephus Scaliger nameth, that which the French call at this present *Launges*, quail *Launges*, of the leaves of Bay-trees. They were also very large and round Britches, which *Tacitus* calleth a Barbarous clothing. Wee read in *Strabo*, that in stead of a gowne, or cascock without sleeves, the Gaulois had one opened with sleeves hanging downe to their very booties and privities, of which kind of apparel there is yet some reliques, which the vulgar call *Fallocke*, or *Palk-rock*. Hee faith also they wore rings on their fingers: whereupon *Diadorm* alledgeth nothing, but *Pliny* faith onely, they wore them on the middle finger. Finally, the French people give themselves at present, to all kind of trade, liberal and mechanicall arts, they are adventurous, and hardy, and goe all the world over, either fortrade or warre.



THE COUNTIE OF BULLOIGNE.

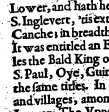
With the Earldom of Guynes, and the Baronies of Ardres & Fien-
nes; Together with the Bishoprike of Terouenne or Morins,
which in Spirittall matters acknowledge the said Lordship.

The Meridians are placed according to the Parallels 50. 45.

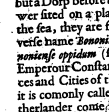
Item.



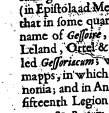
Item.



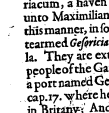
Item.



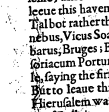
Item.



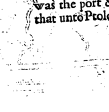
Item.



Item.



Item.



Item.



His Countie of Bulloigne (*Bul-
lonia*, & *Belenia* in Latin) is
indifferent large, all fandy, of
a sand & gravel, full burnings
whence some suppose it to be
derived of *Bullia* to feede,
which is ridiculous. This
Countie is named of the
towne of Bologne, Vpper &
Lower, and hath her beginning at the Montaigne of
S. Inglevet, 'tis extended in length, unto the river
Canche in breadth, unto the Lake of Tornouen.
It was entailed on Earl-dome in the reigne of Char-
les the Bald King of France, and at the same time,
S. Paul, Oye, Guines, and Artois were honored of
the same titles. In this Countie, are many townes
and villages, amongst other, Bologne, the Vpper &
Lower: The Vpper situated on a high place, &
Bata Dony before the English besieged it: The Lo-
wer sit on a plaine is bathed some times with
the sea, they are far asunder about 200. paces. Di-
verse name *Bononia*, in this part of the Gaules. *Jo-
naniensis oppidum* (faith a Panegyricke author to
Emperour Constantine), is noted amongst the Provinces
and Cities of the second Belugie. Arthritie this
is commonly called in French *Bouligne*. The Ne-
therlander come, some what nearer the old name,
calling it *Binnen*. Yet in the oldest times Scaligen
(in Epistola ad Merulam) for in *Asinus* he sheweth
that in some quarter this towne reigned yet the
name of *Gessipie*, and with him *Papire*, *Malton*,
Leland, *Oxel* & others, are of opinion it was cal-
led *Gessipicium* which is confirmed in Peuningers
mapps, in which wee read *Gessipicium*; now *Bon-
onia*; and in Antoninus, who assigned unto it in the
fiftenth Legion, & else where *Gessipicium*. In Polonoie *Gis-
pium*, & *Portum Gessipicium*. The Panegyricke
unto Maximilian calls it, *Gessipie*, and almost in
this manner, in some Exemplaries of Antoninus, 'tis
named *Gessipia*. Hereof writeth Pompon. Me-
la. They are extended unto the utmost of Morins, a
people of the Gats, and know nothing better then
a port named *Gessipicium*; Thus Sueton. in Claud.
cap. 17. while he speaketh of the Prince's expedition
in Britany: And therefore being gone from Mar-
sefle, unto *Gessipicium* by Land, &c. Others be-
lieve this haven not to be that *Gessipicium*. Ioh. le
Clerc rather thinks it Cabus, others S. Omers, Tur-
nebous, Vieux Bosch, Boegus, Sluyce, Hermolus Bar-
barus, Bruges; Bithaldus, Gant; Cenal make it *Ges-
sipicium* Portum to differ from *Gessipicium* Nava-
le, saying the first to be Bologne, the latter Castell.
But to leave this, Godefrey faith Christian King of
Hierusalem was of Bologne, sonne to Euthanas Ear-
le of Bulloigne, & Duc of Estraine. Neare Bulloigne
was the port & haven of Itium. Those that hold
that unto Polonoie it be Calais, are sufficiently dif-

prouted, for hee having put the Ouvverture of Seine
into the Sea, first of all, brings in *Itium Promontorium*
or Cappe Itium, then *Gessipicium*, a haven of the Mo-
rins; whence the towne of Calais is about twenty
miles distant.

Velfertus is opinion that *Gessipicium* is the Port
Itium, which some beleieve to be S. Omar, as well
for the old name thereof *Sineus*, quail *Sineus* *Iti*, as
for the site of that place, which standeth low, & other
coasts notwithstanding along the towne, intimate
this place to have ben some times a very large Baye,
or gulph of sea: Learned Camden, a man well ver-
sed in the knowledge of this History, shewes in his
Britaine, that the Port Itius was sometimes in the
place now called *Wiffing* near Blavet. Others say
in the knowledge of this History, divided from the Countie
of Oye by a great Channell, that passeth thorow
the towne of Guynes and makes the Countie almost
impregnable; Guynes is the chiefe towne of this
Countie, divided into two parts, the one fasten'd in
the nature of the place, which King Henry the Se-
cond took from the English, having sent his Army
there under Francis of Lorraine Duc of Guise An-
no 1558. Meierus is very large in his *Annales* of Fran-
ce upon this land of Guines. There be also other
townes, *Harninart*, *Poussinghe*, *Cauquelle*, *Port Neely*.
This Countie hath within her two Baronies, towit
that of *Ardres*, & that of *Courtenoyne*, this cal-
led of their townes; then the Baronie of *Piemois*.
Two leagues from Ardres drawing towards the sea,
you may see *Calais* a strong towne, both by art & na-
ture, ever held one of the keyes & gates of Fran-
ce, first walled (as they say) by Philip of Bulloigne,
Vncle to S. Lewis. This towne was taken by Edward
the Fifth King of England the fourth of August,
eleven months after that famous battaile which
Paulus *Emili* lib. 9. described against Philip the Six-
teenth King of France, at Cressli in Ponthieu. An-
no 1347. It was possessed by the English for the space
of 21. yeares, (& had ben in hisre beleagged by Phi-
lippe Bon Duc of Burgundy, whom the Flemings
forsook there Anno 1431.) and as the Key of France,
which the English were wont to lay they earned
at their girdle, carefully lookt to, all that the
French took it againe in King Henry the Seconds
reigne, under Francis Duke of Guise Anno 1558. in
February. Almost at the same distance, towards the
Continent & firme land, Terouenne is removed from
Calais & Bologne, being her old name, though
sometimes translated by Charles the Fifth Empe-
rour. It was formerly the Metropolitane & chiefe
towne of the Morins, mentioned by Caesar in his
Commentaries, 'tis seated near the head of the river
a. K
Lia



Lie, that passeth by the walls thereof. This towne after a long siege, & wonderfull assaults given by the Imperiallites, was taken par force from the French Anno 1535. The Netherlanders call it *Terramerberg*. Antonius *Terranus*, or *Tarvanna*. The *Wacy* mapps, *Taranna*, Ptolem. *Taranna*. Bouille saith it is named by some *Tarabannum*, Tritem. in his French History maketh mention of the *Terrubans*, some call it *Tarvanna*, as it were Vaine-ground, for the barrenness of her soyle. In the *Wayes Note*, among the Townes of the second Belgick there is also made mention of *Civitas Maritimum*, id est, *Ponticum*, the Bishoppick of Theroane. It is happily the Colonie & Plantation of the Morins (whereof in the old fstone found within these few years in Gelderland in the Lordship of the Sagambres, within halfe a myle of Nimeghen.) The Land of Oye, extendeth so farr as Dunkerque in Flanders. Some other townes there be, but lesse famous. The Boulonois (country of Boloigne) is watered with many rivers & brookes, Among other the river *Ar-*

que, passing by the towne of Arque & *S. Omar*, goes directly to Graveling & thence into the sea. Not far from thence is an arme of Sea called *Scaldef* which continueth foming unto the Castele of Ardres. There are seen likewise two Channells or brookes of Salt-water named the *Marquise* & the *Beloune*; And vwith this *Flanis* or *Higlon*, a river which giveth name to the towne of Hefdin. Novv follow the Pontiques, & morrh Brookes unto the River of Canche: Some of these Rivers & Brookes, make Pooles & Ponds full of fish denominated from the townes they are nearest; As are the *Vivers* of *Hames*, *André*, *Andrés*. All this tract is covered of *Sandy hills* as it approaches the sea; In the Inland are the *Montaines* of *S. Ingelvert*, the hills of *Nero-Casse* & *Dannes*. The vvholl land is full of *Forrests* & *darke woods*, as the woods of *Surene*, *Celles*, &c. The *Native* are held frowvard, hard to be pleased, and men vvhich doe not promise life of their persons.



THE DESCRIPTION OF PICARDIE.



Howbeit the name of *Picardie*, be not very ancient yet the originall thereof is not knowne, for there are diverse opinions about it. *Robert Censle* saith, that the *Picardi* are the right *Gauls*, and tooke their names from *Hetericks* called *Beards* but are indeed much ancient

ter then the *Beards*. Others againe thinke that they had the name of *Picardie* given them from *Lances*, and *Pikes*, which were first made in this Countie. Some againe fetch this name from the towne of *Pesquigny*, or from a famous knight or gentleman named *Vignon*, the first founder of *Pesquigny* and *Amiens*, who after the death of *Alexander* the great with an army of Souldiers subdued, and conquered diverse Counties, and Lands.

Picardie is bounded on the West with *Hainaut*, and the *British Sea*, on the North with *Artois* and *Flemish*, the Counties of *Gallo-Belgica*: on the East with *Luxemburg* and *Lorraine*, and on the South with *Compiègne*, and the Ile of *France*. It is a very pleasant and a fruitful Countie, which for the abundance of *Corn*, that groweth there it is called the *Garnier*, or *Storehouse of Paris and France*. But they make no Wine there, which they impute rather to the negligence of the inhabitants (as some imagine) who plant there no Vines, then to the nature of the Soile, which is a hot Climate, and fitt for the bearing of Grapes.

Picardie then is divided into three parts, namely, the Right, the Lower, and the Higher. Of the last, we will make here no mention, because the most part of it, is comprehended and described in the Mapps of the seuenteen Provinces. That part then which is properly called *Picardie*, beginneth at *Cresoy*, and comprehendeth under it the *Vidame*, or Lordships of *Amiens*, *Corbie*, & *Pesquigny*, also the Counties of *Vermandois* & *Therouain*, and the Duchie of *Tir-vasche*. The *Vidame* of *Amiens* taketh its name from *Ambianum*. Many learned men are of the opinion, that it was heretofore called *Samarobriva*, and by Ptolemie *Samarobriva*, or *Samarbriga*: For *Bri* in the old Spanish and Thracian tongue, signifieth a towne.

Other write it *Samarobriva* from the Bridge, which lieth over the Soame which runneth through it, and divideth himselfe into two branches. Some againe divided himselfe into two branches, called it *Ambianum*, because the Emperor *Gratian*, called it *Ambianum*, because it is environed round about with water, which is very likely. This Citie is accounted one of the strongest, and best fortified townes of *France*, and is regarded the Key of *France* for that side, which is in the strongest, and best fortified townes of *France*, and is regarded other situation, deepe Moates, high Walls and Bulwarks will give place to none. Within this Citie there stands a very faire and a goodly Church, which is built with such cunning architecture, and curious workmanship, as any Church in Europe. They say they keepen in it *S. Iohn Baptists* head for a relick. They Countie about *Amiens* is a baily-wile. There is held Prefidiall Sessions. The Major hath the managing of

the politique affaires, and the Townehouse. They hold a guardinir, called the Guard of *Buffroy*, with *Sentinell*, and *Watch-houses* for the *Burgesses*, who keepe continuall watch among the Religious houses. The first Bishop of it was called *Saint Firmin*, borne at *Pomplone*, from whose time till *Cardinal de Crecy* descended from the house of *Canaples*, there were *LXIX*. Bishops. The Inhabitants are much commended for their honesty and loyaltie, and therefore have no garnison of souldiers imposed upon them. Here were borne the famous Physicians *Silvius* and *André*, also that great Oratour *Silvius*, who made diverse Commentaries, and expositions upon *Cicero*, and other learned men: The first Founder of *Amiens* (as many imagine) was that brave Capitaine *Pignon*, who served under *Alexander* the Great. Anno 1597, this Citie was surpris'd, and taken in by the Spaniards in this manner: They had sent before some souldiers in peasant cloaths, with pistolls and short swords hidden about them, and bags of Apples and Nuts: they willingly scattered them comming up at the gate by the guard, and while those that had the guard were a scrambling for the apples, and a loade of hay were a scrambling for the nuts, upon the perculs where the disguised souldiers fell a cutting of their throats, and got to much time, that they were instantly seconded with some horse troopes, and other souldiers which made the gate good, and so entering the towne, before the Citizens could get into armes tooke it in, & became Masters of it, while *Henry* the fourth had an other entreprize, with his Armie upon another place: who afterward made the Spaniard surrender it over to him againe. The *Vidame* of *Corbie* tooke its name from *Corbis*, which is a towne lying upon the Soame, where the river which runneth by, falleth into the Soame. This is also one of the Keys of *France* for that quarter, and perhaps the same, which *Antonius* calleth *Carmiliata*, and that which lieth betweene *Samarobriva* (or *Amiens*) and *Calatagnum* now called *Roye*. The towne of *Pesquigny* was a peradventure so named *Pesquigny*, from *Pignon* above said, and well knowne because *William Duke of Normandie* furnished Long Sword, who through the subtilty & treacherie of the faction of *Earle Baldwin of Camerick*, was drawn thither under the colour of making of a peace, where they massacred him. The French writers report also, that after they had overthrowne the English there, all those which could not perfectly pronounce *Pesquigny*, but *Pesquigny* were put to the sword. The Countie of *Vermandois*, which yet retaineth the ancient name, *Vermeland*, comprehendeth in it, as the French Historians, and *Cosmographers* withnelle *Le Saffinois*, *Launois* & *Tir-vasche*: likewise the townes of *Noyon*, *S. Quintin*. The ancient *Suffens* are called at this day the *Sonsfons*, or *Suffanois*, which Ptolemie calleth *Augusta Suffensom*. It hath a stronge Castele in it, built of huge stone. It is the prime towne of *Gallique-Belgica*, belonging unto the *Rhemi*, to which *Cæsar* gave the title of a Kingdome, it was long under the Command of the *Romans*; but *Clodius* turned them out of it, and his Successors possessing it made it the *Metropolis* of that Kingdome. The *Suffens* have allwaies bene held for good, and valiant



valliant men. The Church and Abbey called our *La-dies*, was founded in *Staffins* by the Tyrant *Ehras*, Major of the Palace of *France*. There hate bene 79. Bishops of *Staffins*, since *Steu* the first, till Mathew the *Parisian* *Launoi* taketh its name from *Laun* which is an ancient towne, seated betwene the rivers of *Ayne*, and *Offe*, lying upon a hill, and is the Capital Towne of this terroire. It was built, as *Sigebert* saith, by the Bishop and Duke *Cladew* Anno 100. who ordained *Guichard* Bishop of *Laun*, since whose time till *Jan Bouffer* there hate bene 72. Bishops succeeded him. *Laun* is at this day a Bailiwick, having under the jurisdiction thereof these townes, *Staffins*, *Noyon*, *S. Quintin*, *Ryemont*, *Coucy*, *Chauny*, *Gusle*, *Peronne*, *Montdidier*, and *Roye*. *Compiengne* is a neighbouring towne, called in Latine *Compendium*, and by some *Caropolis*, after the name of *Charles* the Balde, who enlarged, and fortified this towne unto the forme of *Conflantimpe* 1396. and founded in it the Abbey of *Saint Cornelia*. His Daughter *Laun* was carryed away from *Compiengne*, by the English, who was fouled unto them by his owne people, which was a foule reward for the benefites, which France had receivd from him. This Lady was kept prisoner a yeere long and endured a great many miseries, and at last 1331. in the month of Maye at *Rouen*, being accused of Heresie was burnt in that place, where now *S. Michels* Church standeth, thene was unloisly accused, and condemned for Heresie, and Sacrilege by *Peter Cauchon* an English man, Bishop of *Beauvais*, & a great Enemy to the French, for which fact he was excommunicated by Pope *Calixtus*. After the death of this *Laun*, who was carryed away by William first a Captaine of *Compiengne*, this traitour by the permission of God, was strangled by his owne wife called *Blanche*, & the helpe of a barber. Shee procured the Kings pardon, upon condition that shee could proue, that her husband fought to drowne her. King *Levius* founded at *Compiengne* the Curches of the *Laubine* and *Cordelier* Fryers. *La Ferre* the chief towne in *Terroune*, very ancient, and a strong towne, lying upon that place, where the *Offe* and the *Serve* meete together, having also a good Castle in it. *Anthemes* calleth *Noyon* 28. *omagus*, and placeth it betwene *Staffins*, and *Amiens* where the eighteenth Legion was quartered. *Ptoleme* nameth it *Xpionmagus* from the *Padois*, the vulgar people, and writers call it *Xpionmagus* seated upon the *Offe*, and is one of the ancientest townes in all France. There are many antiquities in it. It is also a Bishops Seate, the Bishops thereof are entituled *Comte de Noyon*, and *Perey of France*. The first Bishop of *Noyon* was *S. Medard*, from whose time, till *John de Han-*
goff there succeeded seutene Bishops on an other, *S. Quintin*, where the Earles of *Fernandois* held their residence, is the chief towne which tooke its name from *Saint Quintin*, who was burnt there for the profession of the Christian faith. *Angoul* *Fernandorum*, that is, *Angoul* of the *Fernand* was the Metropolis of that Countie, which the Romans, to gratifie their Emperor, called *Obisvianus Angulius*. This Citie lieth upon the Soame, and hath many Moores and Pooles lying about it, in so much that it held the Key of France for that part, in the time of warre must endure the first brunt. Anno 1557. upon *S. Laurence*

day the Spagnards tooke it in by an assault, but afterward was yedded up againe, by a composition made betwene the French, & the Spagnards to Henry the Second, and thus much concerning *Fernandois*.

Retelois lieth betwene *Hainault*, *Lorraine* and *Barrois*, the principall towne is *Retel*. *La Trasche* is the chiefest towne in *Gusle*, and hath a stronge Castle, which lies a4 Fortrefse against *Luxemburgh*. It is the ancient patrimonie, belonging to the eldest Sonne of the Duke of *Lorraine*, and thus much for the Right Picardie.

Basse or *Levver* *Picardie* confists of diverse parts, *Lore* *De*. as of *Santerre*, the Countie of *Ponthieu*, of *Beau-*
logne, of *Guyne* and of *Roye*. *Santerre* is fluen with the hill called *Saint Desiderius*, or in French *Mont Didier* from *Pierre Roy*, and *Nelle*. *Mont Didier* is a stronge place. *Pierre* is a towne lying upon thierver Soame, in which *Hector* Count of *Fernandois* kept *Charles* the Simple King of France prisoner, he dying there, left his Kingdome full of troubles, and broyles. *Roye* is also a pretine towne, which hath a stronge Castle. There have many famous men bene borne in this towne. The Marqueses thereof, are descended from the house of *Courtenay*, which came of the blood royall of France. *Ponthieu* is a Countie so named from the great number of bridges, that are in it; for it is a tract of land, which lieth betwene the Soame, and the Aubie, in which there are many harding Waters, and Moores. The principall towne in this Countie is *Abbeville* lying upon the river of *Offe*, where their is a Prebendiall seffion and a Baili-wike, which is under the jurisdiction of *Paris*. The other townes are *Crotoy*, *Rue*, *Thiery*, and *Cresie* famous for the bloudie Battle, fought betwene *Edward* the Third King of England (being Sonne to *Isabel* the Daughter of Philip the Faire) and the French King *Philip de Valois*, the English army being not about 27000. and the French some seutene thousand; yet God fo blessed the King, that by the valour of the Prince & the English, there were slayne that day eleven great Princes, &c. Barons, knights and men of armes, to the number of aboute sixtene hundred, where of the chiefest of them, were the old King of *Bohemia*, the King of *Majorca*, *Charles* Earle of *Alen-*
con, brother German to King *Philip*, the Duke of *Lorraine*, the Duke of *Barben*, the Earle of *Flanders*, the Earle of *Savoy*, both great Princes, the Dolphin of *Viennois* Sonne to *Himbert* Earle of *Sancerre* and *Harcourt*, the Earles of *Amual*, & *Nogers*, sixe Germane Earles. And the next day the Grand Priour of France, and the Arch-Bishop of *Rouen*, and other Gentlemen, and common Souldiers aboute thirtie thousand, and then the King marched victoriously to *Calis*, and besieged it and tooke it in.

There are also in this Countie two other Counties, the one called *Montfrail*, the other *Saint Paul*. *Montfrail* (some say) ought to be called *Monte Royall*, others imagine that it was so named from a *Monster* that was scene there. *Levver* *Picardie* comprehendeth in it the Countie of *Boulaigne*, whereof we have spoken before. The chief rivers are the Soame which is a ready passage by water to *Amiens* & *Abbeville* also the *Offe*, the *Mame*, the *Ayne*, the *Searpe*, and the river called the *effant* &c.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUTCHIE OF NORMANDIE.

NORMANDIE tooke this name from a Northern People, for the word *Norwegia* significth all that Region, which lieth Northward, from whence the *Danes* & *Norwegians* came like swarmer about the years of our Lord 900. & taking upon this part and Province of France, taking it in, called it after their owne name *Normannia*, or the habitation of Northern men. What greatirruptions and invasions these nations made in *Germany* & *France* is sufficiently knowne to all men, and therefore is needlesse here to repeat.

Normandie is bounded on the West with the river *Cren*, which separateth it from *Bretagne*, on the North with the *Ocean*, on the South with *Maine*, and on the East with the Ile of *France*, wherein *Paris* lieth, and is severed from the same by the river *Oise*.

It is a very fruitful Countie, as well for all manner of Graine, as for all kind of Fruits, especially it foounds in Apples & Peares, that they make in great store of *Cider* & *Perry*, which they transport and vent in other Counties. Besides this they have abundance of all kind of Cattel.

The *Norman* *Rollo* was the first Duke of *An*. 900. who by his statefull invasion, tooke in the chiefest maritime Counties and townes of France, and made his incursions into the inmost parts of this Kingdome, which brooke such a terror and anxiety unto *Charles* the Simple, that to make his peace and reconciliation with him, after he was converted to the Christian faith, gave him his Daughter *Gisla* in marriage, and all that tract of land called *Pfelfterwick*, with all *Bretagne* and the Countie lying beyond the *Leyre*. From this Duke *Rollo* was lically descended *Ryland* the Conquerour Duke of *Normandie*, and King of England Anno 1067. After this *Normandie* continued English, till the daies of King *Iohn*: when *Philip Augustus* seized on all his estates in France, as forfeitures Anno 1202. The English then possessing *Normandy*, *Guine* & *Aquitaine*. The Earldomes of *Anjou*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, *Vendôme* & *Lingon*.

The chiefest towne of *Normandie* is seated upon a fine running river called the *Seine*, which by reason of the navigableness thereof, and the great shipping which comes to inbrighen no small accommodation and profit to the inhabitants. On the East side of it lieth *Seine* & *Avre* two smaller rivers. On the North side there are pleasant Meddows & high hills, there was once a great faire stone-Bridge over the *Seine*, which of late yeares is decayed and faine downe. It is famous in regard of the Parliament held there, & the Arch-Bishopall Seate. Here is the Sepulchre of *Iohn* Duke of *Burgund*, Regent of France whose monument when a flustering Countie persuaded *Charles* the Eighth to defende God defende (saith he) that I should wrong him dead, whome living all the force of France could not resist.

The other townes are *Avanches*, *Eure*, *Bayeux*, *Saiz*, *Constance*, *Lifieux*, *Alencon*, *Amale*, *Longue-*

vill, *En*, *Harcourt*, *Tancarville*, *Maleverier*, *Mortain*, *Montgomery*, *Thurley*, *Diepe*, *Oisy*, and *Caux*.

Normandie is divided into the Upper and Lower *Normandie* part. In the Upper part there are three Dukedomes, namely *Alencon*, *Amale* & *Langueville*. Also the Earldomes of *En*, *Harcourt*, *Eure*, *Tancarville*, *Maleverier*, *Mortain* and *Montgomery*, likewise that part of this Countie called *Caux*, in which *Oisy* is the Capital Towne, & the free Lordship of *Argle*. The Lower part is also divided into small parishes, as into *Caux*, *Beffin*, *Constance*, *Harcourt*, *Royaume de Poudet* and *Le vau de Vire*. Within Lower *Normandie* lieth also the Arch-Bishopricke of *Rouen*, unto which the Bishops of *Sai*, *Constance*, *Lifieux*, *Avanches*, *Bayeux* and *Eure* are subject.

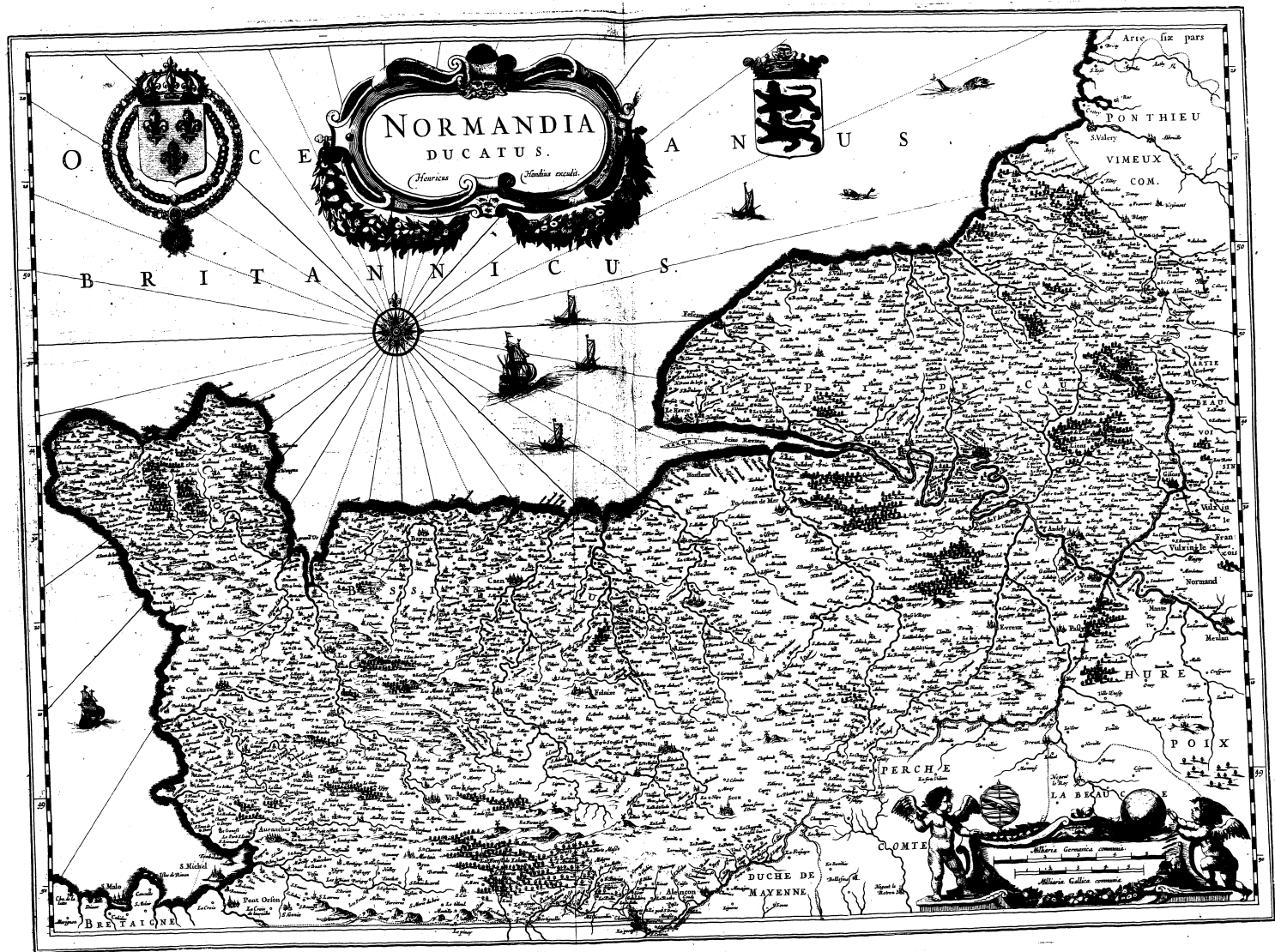
Touching the nature of this people, they are not so fixt to any foraine lawes, but keep freely their own ancient customes and manners, they are much given to sedition, and suppose, howbeit they are affected to Arts, Science and Religion.

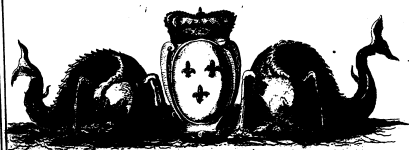
The Terroire of *Normandie* is fluit in with *Bretagne*, *Normandie*, *Vendôme*, *Touraine*, and *Anjou*. It is full of high trees and woods, and hath many goodly Pastures and Lands, which beare much Corne: and in some parts thereof good wine. The inhabitants are cratie, frugal, & will not lightly be coufented. The *Celtic* men were in ancient people, knowne by *Celtar*, *Ptolomy* and others. The invasion of the *Cenoman* in Italy, is mentioned by *Polybius*, *Livius*, and other Authors.

There are three principall rivers in this Countie, as the *Mayne*, the *Leyre*, and the *Sarre*. This Terroire in old time was divided into two parts. For *Maine* was annexed to the Government of the French King, & the towne *Maine*, called in Latin *Mainis*, with the Marquisate belonging to it, is now honoured with the title of a Dukedome, & acknowledged none but the house of *Gisla* for their Lord.

The City of *Maine* is the Metropolis of *Maine*, it is a Mayne very rich and a populous towne, seated in a most pleasant soile being washed with the rivers of *Huigon*, *Orne* and *Sarre*. There are besides these some lesser townes, namely, *France*, *Chateau de Loir*, *Champigny*, *S. Aignan*, *Beneville* and such like.

The chief Haven townes are *Harcourt*, *Diepe* and *Honon*. *Neuvu* *baire*. The first of these our King Henry the Fifth of immortal memorie tooke in (the 22 of Sept 1419.) after a short siege, and gave them their honorable composition, and leaving his Uncle *Thomas Beaufort* Earle of *Dorset*, Governour of *Harcourt*, marches him self with 2000. horse & 15000. foote towards *Calice* through the Counties of *Caux* and *En*, aboute said. King *Charles* the VII. the Dolphin his Brother the Count of *Ponthieu* the King of *Navarre* the Duke of *Berry* & old *Bretagne* with the most part of the nobility & gallants of France, had assembled an army at *Roane* of some 30000. with resolution to cutt off the Kings passage to *Calice*, and to give him Battell, to that ende brake downe all the bridges, plashed the woods, cast up trenches in the way and broke flukes into the Fords, & confronted him with their mighty army on the other side of *Calice*.





L'OCEAN BRITANNIQUE

PARTIE DE
LA NOR

MAN

L'OCEAN

OCCS

DEN

DUCHE de
BRETAGNE

Designé par le Sieur Hardy
Mareschal des logis du Roy.
Avec Privilege de la Maiesle
Amstelodami Apud Joannem Ianssonium

T A L

Echelle des Lieues Françaises

Et se vendent aussi à Paris chez Melchior Tavernier
demeurant sur l'Isle du Palais à la Sphère

Explication
des notules
Ville ou il y a Evêché
Ville de
Bourg
Et ou il y a un ch. et N. aquies et R. de

BASSE
BRETAGNE

HAUTE
BRETAGNE

POICTON

DIE

Partie
du
Duché

le

le

nc.

nc.

nc.

nc.

nc.

nc.

nc.

nc.

nc.

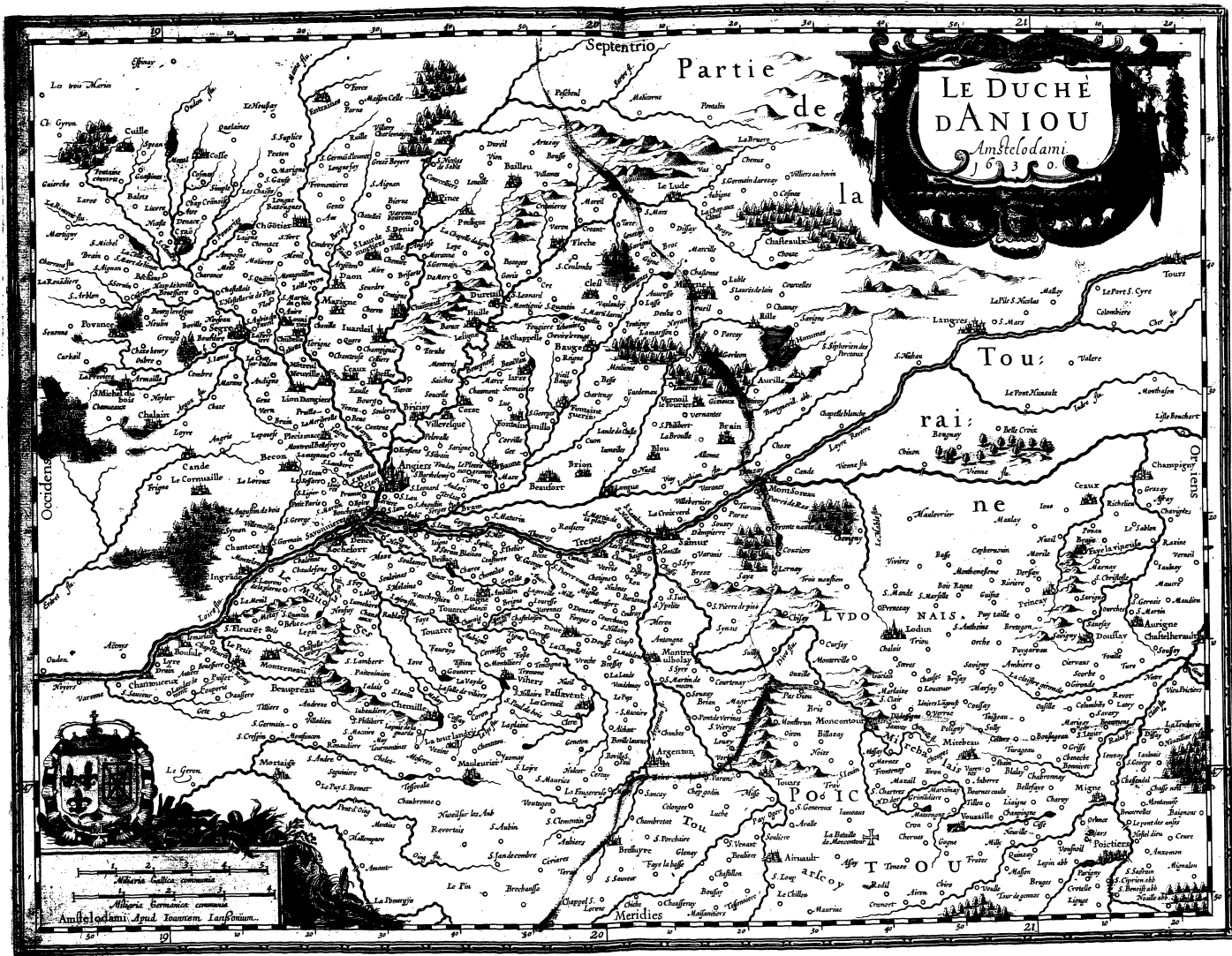
nc.

nc.

nc.

nc.

nc.



THE DESCRIPTION
OF THE
DUTCHIE
OF
TOVRAINE.

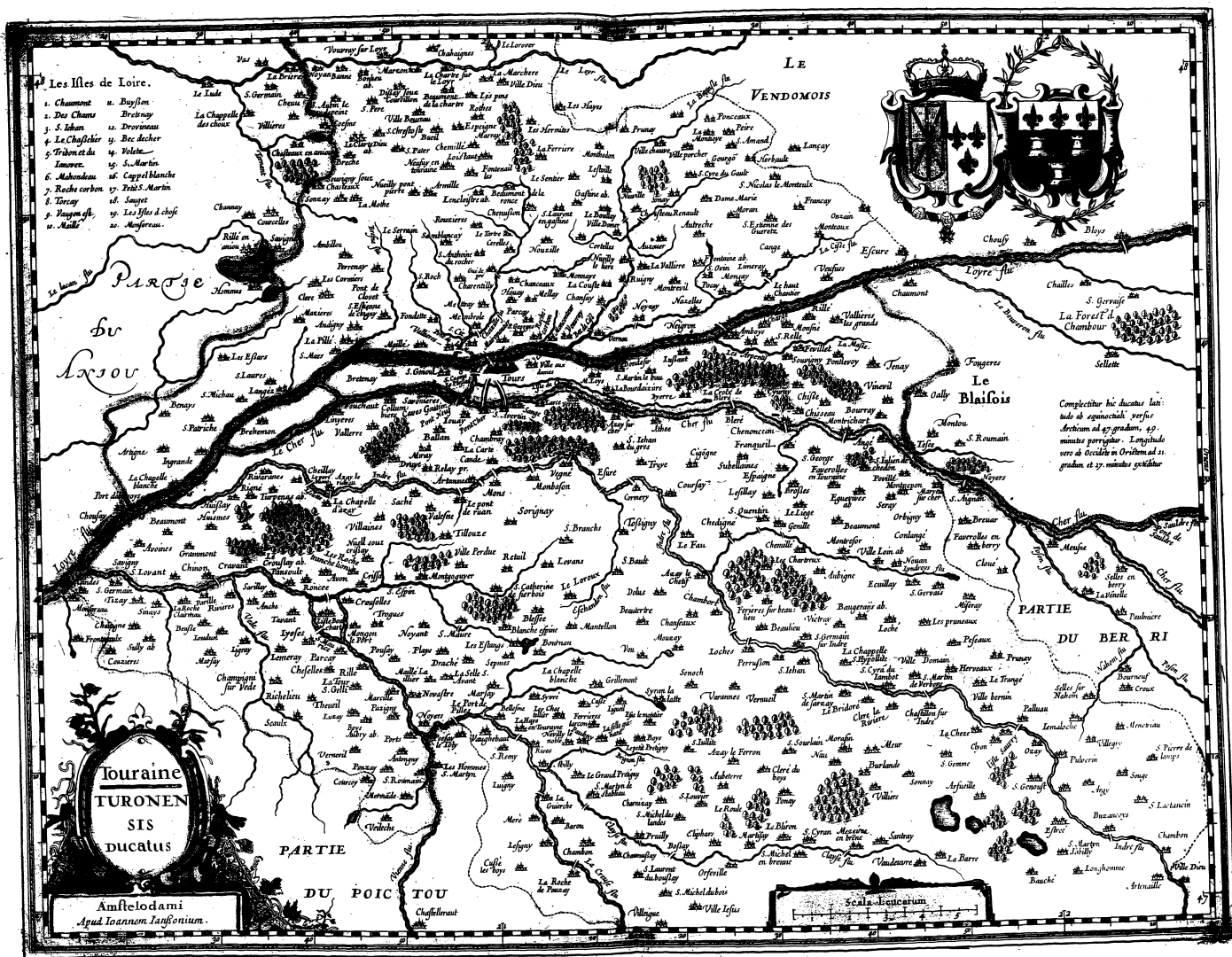
Toures, who witness that the Citizens of *Toures* are called in diverse places *Senators of Rome*; and for this cause enjoyed the same laws, and privileges; as the Citizens of Rome did, being Confederates, allies, and friends of the Roman Empire, and the Roman Empire & power began to decline, and to be crushed by the *Goths, Vandals, Burgundians, Huns, and Goths*: then *Toures* among the rest had to lose have lost her liberty, when the *Gaules* besieged her, and greatly distressed her, and having captured her, and sent her to the sepulchre of *Saint Martin*, who had been lay neglected, derived from their determination of spoiling this town, and quitted their siege, and afterward held this town in such conquest, that they entrusted it to the *Abbot of Saint Martin*, who was then Bishop of *Toures*, and he came under the Crowne of France, and after ward, when the *Danes* and *Normans* invaded France, Lewis the third refigined our to *England*, Count of *Angou*, that he might chase away the troops of these enemies, and he was accompanied by *Charles Martell*, a famous Historiographer that *Gallus*, Prince of *Armenie*, *Charles Martell* had in the year of our Lord 739, took the King of the *Saracens*, who formerly consisted of four hundred thousand Soldiers, were debated just under the walls of *Toures*, and he was slain, and his army got not only a perpetual honour, in refitting the *Saracens*, but also their gates against the *Christians*, when they saw the victory was doubtful, that they might take away the hope of flight from them, and made them fight the more courageously and broke through the ranks of the

The first Archbishop of *Touri* was *Grazian*, who lived in the daies of the Emperour *Diocletian*. After him *Saint Martin* the third Archbishop succceeded, anno 375. Some beleuee that he was borne in *Flungary*, and a founder under the *Antiochian* Apostles, but afterward changing his profession he became a Christian, converted to the Christian faith, and was afterwards consecrated in the 26. yeeres of his gouernment. In this city is the Cathedral Church of *Saint Grazian*, founded and dedicated to his honour by *Saint Martin*, in which there is a clock, that striketh not only euery houre of the day, but also bewaileth the motion of the planets in a globe, and the waxing and the waning of the moone. It hath two spires, *Touri* and *Steeple* of a like height, from the top whereof one may see a further view of the Countie. There is also *Saint Martins* Church in it, consecrated by his bones in honour of him. In this Church his poverty was kept; y^e place where he lay, is accompanied with an yron grate, having there verses written about it.

6. P. The

The Duchy of Touraine beginneth three miles about the town of *Ambais*; as ye go to *Blai*, and enleth in devillage call *La Chapelle Blanche*. The Bishop of *Astos*; and *Cheslay* governeth the dergie med. The pleasauntesse of this Countrie appeareth in the sweetnesse, and wholefomnesse of the aire, and therefore is truly calld, *Le Jardin de France*; this is, the garden of France. They have pleace of the river, and Come, and many fair woods, and huntin. The towne of *Touraine* are accounted the ancientest, and chiefe cities in *France*. The *Metropolis* of this Dukedome, hath on the one side the *Loire*, which with crooking channell runneth to the suburbs of *Richieu*; by *S. Auns*, on the South and West fildes watered with the river *Indre*. This territorie is not very great, because divers other Provinces, and Countreys border upon it.

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]



The impious brood, Consumers of Gods worship & his name,
Hue burnt here to ashes Saint Martin burnt with fire & flame.

About halfe a mile from this towne standeth an Abbey, by which the Loire stunneth, founded by Saint Martin afore said. In it is a kings chaire and a cruce with holy *Vestib*, which they say (if you will give credit to it) Saint Martin received from an angel, with which unctio Henry the fourth was anointed King, because that that which was at Rheims in Bretagne could not be got, by reason of the wars, which yet hangs up there for a monument, where is written, Here was Henry the fourth anointed King of France at Chartres in Saint Maries virgins Church, after the Bishop of Tours had said Masse, and that on the 27. of April in the yeere 1594. This cruce with the Vindict for his anointing was with the *Massing*, and joynt confesse of the brethren, brought back hither by *Francis Mathias*, *Isaac Dufosse*, and *Elisae* Lancy Prior of the Kings Great monasterie.

The smaller townes of this Duchie are *Amboise*, *Langers*, *Chinon*, *Liches*, *Mons Richard*, *Chailillon*, and *Chateaufort* is a very pleasant place, lying upon the *Loire*, as pleasant a place as any is in the whole Kingdom, whether the Kings of France oftentimes resort to recreate them selves, and to take their pleasure. *Leves* the Eight built here a castle, where in Anno 1498. he dyed on a suddaine. Saint Martin after he had destroyed and cast downe the Moles, founded the first Church in it called *Martinist* Church. Saint Florence his Church was built by *Felix de Nerre*, *Count of Anjou*, who made it a *Communitie*, and endowed it with yeerely incomes.

Amboise was under the Earles of *Anjou*, and under the English Monarches, till Saint *Leves* annexed this Duchie to the Kingdom of France, and that unfortunate King *John* of England, lost all his estate in France by confiscation, Anno 1202. for then was given to Charles Sonne to Lewis the Eighth the right of his wife Earle of *Provence*, and by that donation the fourth K. of France and Sicily. In the year 1561. it was raised a Duchie by Charles the Fifth Anno 1580. and lastly given by Henry the last Duke, to Elizabeth the Eleventh Anno 1606. now of late it hath bene the title of the third Sonne of France. It hath a strong Castle, lying upon a steepe and a high hill,

which cannot be approached to, or taken in but by blocking up, or famishing, whither in the times of the troubles of France, the Queene mother & her Children retreated for their safety, and better assurance.

Langers is a fine towne, lying Eastward a lile above that place, where the *Loire* and the *Indre* meete together.

Chinon is a prettie towne with a Castle in it, where the French Kings, especially Charles the eight, had wont to come to recreate himselfe, for which cause he was called by some in derision King of *Bourges*. The Countie and Soile round about it, is very pleasant and fruitful. Here begins the long miles into *Poitou*, not farre from hence lyeth the *Nonain* bridge, with faire stone *Arches*, &c. is almost halfe a mile ouer.

Some say that *Ladon* ought to be under *Poitou*, *Ladon* heretofore some particular Lords governed it, but now is the Kings *Reich*.

Not farre from it lyeth *Liche*, which is fortified with a strong Castle, where were found the bones of a giant eight foot long, lying upon a stone with his hands in his head.

Montmarché is a towne seated in a delightful *Marne* plain, environed about with hills, and pleasing woods, called *Forêt de Montmarché*. In this suburbs thereof are Houses, and Caves made under the Earth, which upon the topps of them have Gardens, and Orchards.

Chailillon is a princely place seated upon the *Indre*. There are two *Abbeys*, namely, *Abbe de Baille*, and *Abbe de la Roche*. *Liche Beaulieu* lyeth upon the river *Vienne*, which environeth it round about.

Cause lyeth upon that point, where the *Loire* and the *Pienne* fall one into another. The Castle *Paulin* is honoured with the title of a *Picquoy*, standing upon the top of a hill, where is a fille pike encompassed with a wall of about two miles about. Julius Cæsar was calger in commendations of *Tours* hath made these verses upon it following:

Splendidi nonquam Gallis opulencia regis,

Et nuncius nostrum major in orbem nitur.

Non solum nuncius, sed et pignora patris,

Non solum hinc ceteris Græcia iussu patris.

Quæ cæcis Phrygia quæ nunc, atque pennis,

Atque perant radiorum cæcis regnum auri.

Aut ergo hic cæcis Elitissimæ munera culæ.

Aut nullum vidit Græcia vana juum.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTIE OF BLOIS.

B

LOISSE is a dry Countie: Nevertheless fertile, and rich in Graine. Those of *Chartres*, *Orleans*, *Angiers*, *Maine* and *Tours*, heretofore called this region. *La Beaulieu* is divided into three parts. The Higher, the Middle, & the Lower *Beaulieu*.

Higher Beaulieu beginneth at the Village commonly called *Abbay*, and reacheth beyond the territories of *Chartres*. It comprehendeth under it, the Countie *Chartres*, the *Duchie de Joy*, and the Countie of *Perche*. The Countie of *Chartres*, as *Cæsar* observeth, lyeth in the very heart or middle of all France, thrust in upon the one side with the Countie of *Perche*, and on the other side with the Dukedome of *Orleans*. The *Metropolis* is *Chartres*, a renowned City at this day, seated partly in a valley, and partly upon the ridge of a hill, abounding in faire buildings, girt about with a strong wall and fortified, with Bulwarks, rampards, and deepe ditches, flourishing with many rich Inhabitants, & Citizens. It had heretofore Earles, who governed it. The *Duchie de Joy* beginneth at the village of *Chenly*, and extendeth betwene *Montcontour*, & *Etteray*, where *Petitors* beginneth also, which bordereth upon the South-side of it, & on the East lyeth the confines of *Touraine*, & *Vendosme* on the North it is boundeth with *Maine* and *La Val*: on the West it butteth upon *Bretaigne*.

There are in this Countie aboute fourie Rivers, many Pooles, a great number of Lakes, diverse Brooks, Ponds, and *Marais*, besides an infinite number of fine Springs. It is a hillie and fruitful Countie, and the hills in every place, are covered with Vines & grapes, the valleys full of greene Woods, Groves, fine Meddowes and pastures for the grazing of Cattell. Here are curious and delicate Wines, commonly called *Pin d'Anjou*. Those of *Anjou* had formerly Lords and Dukes of their owne, whereof one of them was called *Dumaine*, whome *Cæsar* vanquished, as *Virgill* testifieth in his eight booke: who afterward came under the command of the French, as some other *Gauls* did. The Capitall Citie of this Duchie is *Angiers*, a citie built with great magnificence, on both sides of the river *Meuse*, or the *Maine*, which parts are joined together with a faire stone bridge over this river: It is well governed, and honoured with an Episcopall dignitie, with a Semichallship, and a Baiewick, and hath a prestidiall Hall, and a famous University in it erected by *Leves* the second Duke of *Anjou*. Anno 1589. and was repaired and enlarged by *Henry de Vallis* Duke of *Anjou*, brother to Charles the Ninth, *Francis Balduin* being called thither, to instruct them in the civill Lawe. This Duchie hath many fine townes in it, some grea-

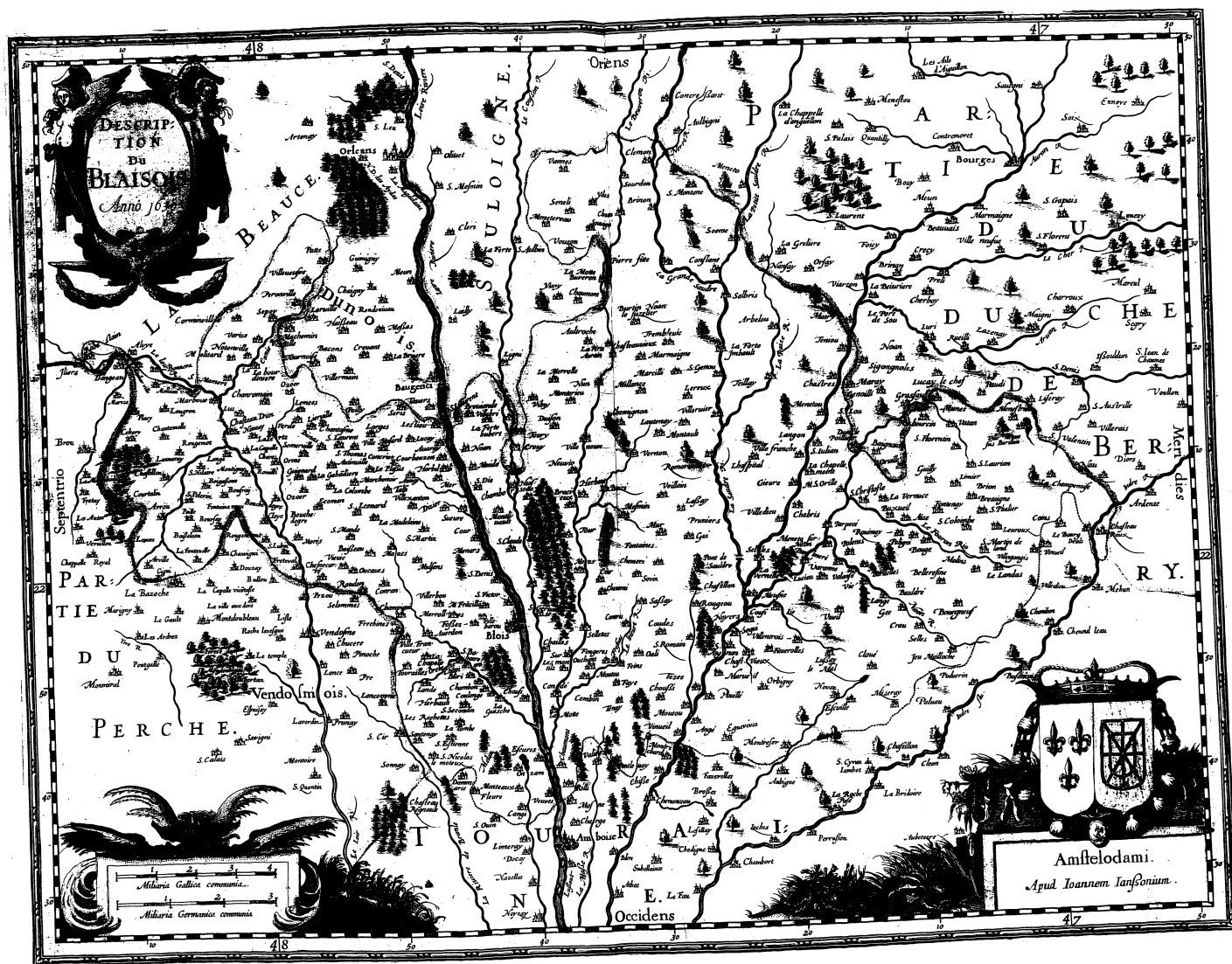
ter some lesser, whereof the chiefest is *Saumur*, an illustrious Schoole famous in regard of *Philip de Morney* Lord of *Pléffy* that excellent Divine and champion against the Papacie. The Count of *Maine* bordereth upon *Anjou*, *Touraine* and *Perche*, which is watered with these three principal Rivers: The *Maine*, the *Loire*, and the *Sarthe*.

The Countie of *Perche*, is divided into two parts, the one is the Lower, commonly called *La Perche* the other is the Upper, commonly called *La Perche*. The chiefest townes in it is *Nogent*. The other *le Retrou*, is the Higher, which is propriety the Countie is selfe. Among other townes with the *Perche* lyeth in it, and is the Court for the Baillie *Mortagne* lyeth in it, and is the Court for the Baillie *Mortagne*. It is boundeth on the one side towards *Nor*, and on the other side which looketh towards *Maine* with *Meunier*.

Middle Beaulieu lyeth in the very midst thereof next to the higher part, which taketh up all that tract, unto the higher part, which taketh up all that tract, which lyeth on both sides of the *Loire*, from *Romorantin* towne seated upon the ridge of a hill, abounding in faire buildings, girt about with a strong wall and fortified, with Bulwarks, rampards, and deepe ditches, flourishing with many rich Inhabitants, & Citizens. It had heretofore Earles, who governed it. The *Duchie de Joy* beginneth at the village of *Chenly*, and extendeth betwene *Montcontour*, & *Etteray*, where *Petitors* beginneth also, which bordereth upon the South-side of it, & on the East lyeth the confines of *Touraine*, & *Vendosme* on the North it is boundeth with *Maine* and *La Val*: on the West it butteth upon *Bretaigne*.

The ancient city of *Blais* gave denomination to the Countie of *Blais*, one of the fairest, and flourishest of the townes in France, and very famous, as well for the ancientness thereof, as that it hath bene the nurcing-mother of many Princes, and noble houses. It is finely seated by the *Loire*, partly upon rising hills, and partly in a valley, for which reason, it affordeth no good walks: which discommoditie, is supplied with a most delicate and sweet estate, which doth surpasseth all the pleasures of the world. And it is a most wholesome and healthfull place, by reason of the goodnesse of the aire, which make many great men resort hither, with hopes of preserving them selves in good health and long life. It is such a pleasant place, abounding in Vine-fields, and all sorts of Graine, and fruitful Trees, that it will not give place to any part of France. For it is so delightful to the eye, for the marvellous beautie thereof, that one cannot desire any thing, necessarie for sustentation, or recreation, but is to be found there. There are such pleasant Rivers, most sweet Springs, delicate Fountains, and Brooks, making a ruffling noise & preatines, and crookings, and turnings as so many vines, which minister great delight, and causes a sweet aire: so that many great personages and men of quality, as is said, come hither to take physick for their health, & this is the





THE DESCRIPTION OF BELSIA OR LABEAVSSE

397

296

B L O I S

Of the ancient
city of Blois

is the reason, why diverse Kings and Princes sonnes are nourished and brought up here, and sometimes the Kings of France themselves have chosen this place to live in, for their health and recreation, for which reason it is commonly called, *la Cité Royale*. And though the beauty of this City, & the Countie circumjacent be so great: yet is there no mention made thereof, in those ancient Historiographers, who have chiefly wrote of this Nation, and their townes, which was the subject of their glorie, in describing these people & townes, whom they were constrained to besiege, and to conquer by force of armes. Howbeit the curiosity of those is to be commended, who with great diligence, have sought so farre into antiquitie, that the towne of *Orchesse*, lying two miles from this citie, should be the *store-house* of *Julius Caesar*, in which was kept his warlike provision, and ammunition, for the maintenance of his arme, as appeareth by the ruines of the great buildings thereof: and though I am of the opinion, that the foundation of this towne was not layd there, because the ancient *Gauls*, had wont alwaies to choose a place for the building of these towres, upon the top of some cliffe or hill, and difficult places to clime and gett up to, or by some rivers side, yet without all question, this is a very ancient towne as may be proved by diverse passages in the bookes of *Gregory de Tours*, wherein it is laid, that in the daies of King *Constan*, the yeere of our Redemption 560. when he sought to take *Heraclius*, who for his safety and refuge retyred himselfe to *Saint Martin of Tours*: he had commaunded those of *Orleans*, and *Blois*, that they should take heede that he did not escape by flight. In this City also there is an ancient Castle, built upon a rocky hill most pleasantly separated from the towne, which is the Kings state and palace, from whence there is a most fine prospect into the City, and round about the Countie, which minifsters great delight to the eye. There are also in it two beautiful Churches: the one within the Castle is self dedicated to the honour of *Saint Salvator*, endowed with large revenues by Earles & Kings which have succeeded one another. The other consecrated in honour of *S. James*. Likewise two faire Abbeyes, which embellifeth much this city of *Blois*. The one is *Saint Lameris* founded and beneficed (Anno 927.) with rich incomes, by *Rudolphus of Burgoyne* King of France. The other is the *delatice of Burgoyne*, whereof no mention is made of the foundation in the ancient writers of monuments. There are also in this Citie many other sumptuous structures, dedicated to divine uses, which would be to long here to relate. In these but especially in *Saint Savoyers* Church, are many sumptuous Tombs of Earles & Princes, cut out most artificially in *Brasse*, *Alabaster*, and rich stones upon which *Leverre* and *Guido* Earles of *Blois* are most cunningly cutt out in Marble. There are besides in this Citie diverse Conduits of Water, which make a flatly shew: having pipes under the Earth which leads and conveys the water unto them; whereof some of them have such high & great Vaytes that three men a horseback may easily ride in front through them. And in many places of the hardest rocks and mountains, these con-

duit pipes are hewen through them, which have cost an infinite charge, & which would be incredible here to rehearse. The admirableness of which workes, shewe manifestly the ancient riches of the Romans, unwearie to their power, though the *Romane Historians* make little or no mention thereof. For they passe over in silence the famous buildings of *Nemours*, the *Amphitheater of Bourdeaux*, the magnificent structures of *Futiers*, and the Conduits of *Parys*. Besides the ancient manner of building, & the huge Stones layd in the walls of Castles and Townes, demonstrate plainly the *Romane antiquitie*, as also the old peeces of walls & ruines of divers places, and the foundation of them which were layd deepe under the ground. There is a sweete harmonie & concordance among the Inhabitants, and Citizens of this towne and veritable to the goodnesse of theaite, and the pleasantness of the fields. For they are so loving & courteous, so full of humanitie, so gracious in their speech and manners, so decent in their appaerall, & so cleanly in their dyet & manner of living, having such a familiar conversation one with another, that all these vertues seeme to sympathize with the nature and goodnesse of their Countie.

Among the old Earles of *Blois*, I find that *Theobald* the ancient was one of the first, the Sonne of *Geoffrey*, Duke of *Normandie*, defended on his Fathers side from *Roland Robert*, the first Duke of *Normandie*. He had a Sonne called *Odo*, who encreased well his principallities left him by his Father, as by his owne vertue and power. He was Count of *Champaigne*, *Blois*, *Brie*, *Tours* and *Chartres*. He begat *Theobald* the Second, and *Stephen*, who succeeded his brother, dying without heires. From him and *Althea* the fourth Daughter of *William the Conquerour*, issued *Theobald* the Third, and *Stephen*. The Sonne of the first of them, called after the name of his Father dying without issue, left many goodly possessions behind him to *Stephen* his uncle on his Fathers side, who had obtained the Kingdom of *England*. Amonge whom we read, that *Leverre* the Sonne of *Henry* the Second, Earle of *Champaigne*, and of *Brie*, the Nephew of *Henry* the compulgent, & of King *Stephen* was Earle of *Blois*, to whom also the Dutchie of *Romania*, was given for his *Heredit*, and braue deeds of Armes at *Constantinople*. He also dying without heires, as likewise *Theobald* his sister *Margaret* succeeded them: who was first Wife to *Odo* Earle of *Burgoyne*, and after her first husbands death she was married againe to *Gervais* Lord of *Avennes*, of whom was borne *Mary Lady of Avennes*, Countesse of *Chartres*, and of *Blois*, who was espoused to *Hugh de Chastillon* Count of *Saint Paul*. In the yeere 1389, the 12. of November, was sacrificed at *Blois* by the commandment of *Henry* the Third, *Henry de Lorraine*, Duke of *Guise*, and the next day his brother the Cardinal.

The Countie *Damais* hath for its Capital City *Chateaufort*.

The Countie du *Touaire*.

The Dutchie of *Vendaysie*, is environned with *la Loire*, *Beaulieu*, with *Angiers*, with *Perche* and *Touraine*: the chiefe Citie is *Vendaysie*, where that famous Poet *Peter Ronsard* was borne.

La Beaulieu
The ancient
Inhabitants
generally
Carnutes



La Beaulieu, though it be a very dry Countie, which wants Rivers and Waters, yet never the lesse it is fruitful in abundance of Graisse. *Venance Fortunat* maketh mention thereof. All that tract, which is called at this day *La Beaulieu*, was formerly inhabited by the Carnutes, and as that which we call at this day the *Bis hopitock of Chartres* and the Countie *Chartres*. In the time of *Julius Caesar*, *Tullius*, being descended the time of *Julius Caesar*, was borne at *Chartres*, whose Predecessors had bene Gouverneurs, and Rulers of this Towne, whome as *Caesar* himselfe writeth for his vertue, & the good affection he bore him, commending him to him just when he had occasion to use him in his wars, settled him in the place, titles, and dignities of his Ancestours. But in the third yeere of his reign, his enemies murdered him publicly by the Council and instigation of many of this towne. For, the ancient *Gauls* had then their Cut-throats and Murders in every towne. Ancient Authors make mention very often of the Carnutes, and as *Athenius* notwithstanding, they had an annual place dedicated to the *Dividie*. Some men imagine that the name *Carnutes* is derived from the Greeke word *Nutti*: in regard of the abundance of Nuts, which growe in the woods of this Countie.

The first
of the
Carnutes

The first
of the
Carnutes

The first
of the
Carnutes

The first
of the
Carnutes

The first
of the
Carnutes

The first
of the
Carnutes

The first
of the
Carnutes

The first
of the
Carnutes

led Cenomanni, Polybius, Livius, Justinus, and other Historiographers speake much of the incursions and spoiles of the *Cenomanni* in Italy. *Proculus* called them *Kynopari* and *Plinius* *Cenomani*. And Strabo likewise termeth them *Cenomani*, the Neighbours of the *Carnutes*, about the *Venetiens*, and because they were not content with their owne Countie, *Plinius* placeth them in his third Booke and nineteenth Chapter of his *Geographie* among the *Volci*. Those whome *Caesar* and *Tacitus* nameth *Turoni*, are called by *Proculus* my in his second Booke 8. Chapter and third Map of the *Europe Turpini*. In the Treatise *De Notitia Lyonnensis Civitatis Turonorum*, which is now the Dutchie of *Touraine* or the Archbishopricke of *Tours*, *La Beaulieu* is threefold. The Highest, the Middle, and the Lowest *Beaulieu*.

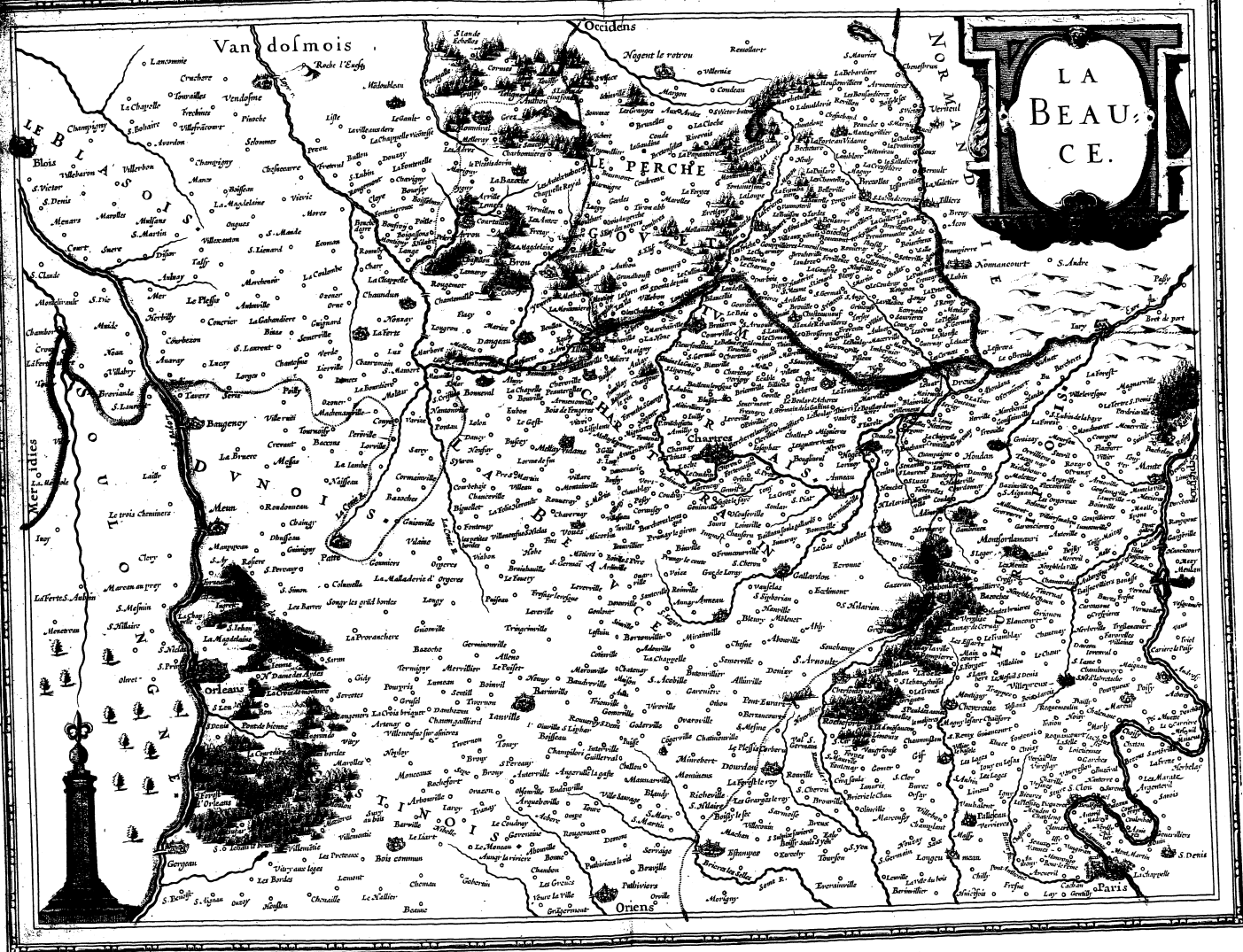
The Highest *Beaulieu* beginneth at the Village of *Le d'Ar*, and reacheth to the fields of *Chartres*, & beyond *Le d'Ar*, they it comprehend under the name of the Territoire of *Chartres*, the Dutchie of *Angien*, and the Countie of *Perche*, which as *Caesar* noteth is in the very middle, and bordereth upon the Dutchie of *Perche*, and hath on the other side the Dutchie of *Orleans*. It is called the Village of *Chartres*, by *Nithardus* in his first Booke of the descent of *S. Lewis* his Children. *Chartres* is a good Countie as any is in all France for fertility, abundance of all things, and pleasure, having great store of all kinde of Graine, Cattle, Fruits and Wine. The chiefe towne is *Chartres* as *Reynus* saith. It is none of the least towne, but famous, situated partly in a plain, and partly upon a hill, having many faire buildings, and great about with Walls and Bulwarkes, and in its Moate, in which the hill runs a River, upon which hand *Waters* mills, the head whereof beginneth in the Countie of *Perche*, and is conveyed by the industrie of man towards *Louviers*, and alittle above *Raune* falleth there into the *Seine*. The great Church is dedicated there to our Lady.

In ancient times they had their owne Earles. The first of them (as is thought) was the Grandfather of *Odo*, whose Father was *Theobald* the Elder, Cousin to *John the German*, Count of *Blois*, who took to *Charles* by force of Armes. *Odo* had these for his Successors, his Sonne *Theobald* the Second, who dyed without heires, and *Stephen*, from whome issued *Theobald* the Third his Grand child, and for his Cousin *Guesman* *Theobald* the Fourth, who deceased likewise without issue. After whose death no more mention is made of any Earles of *Chartres*. Heretofore the Countie of *Dreux*, as also *Montfort* was annexed to this Countie. The Countie of *Levroux* the Sixth, called from *Robert* the Sonne of *Robert* the first Prince of *Britaigne*, the Second the younger, but *Peter* the Elder of his Sonnes, was created the first Prince of *Britaigne*. After him succeeded *Robert* the Third, and then his Sonne *John* the first his Grand child, then *Robert* the Fourth

6. R

Fourth

LA
BEAU-
CE.



**Lower
Example**

The Law

Orleans

Sizes

ants, especially the common fort call their town
Ancient Rome, the name thereof coming forth
neereth this City. Also *Chasteau-Nouf* strong in re-
of the Caffe. It had about it heretofore many
Gardens, Orchards, & Walkes for recreation. Now
is the Domaine of the Princes of Meffes. *Abbaye*
formerly a Royale feate, which Lewis the Sec-
had erected. *clerk* called this day *Nofire Dame* de
famous for the Pilgrims, which redorts unto it.
last is *Targan*, and thus much of La Bauffe.

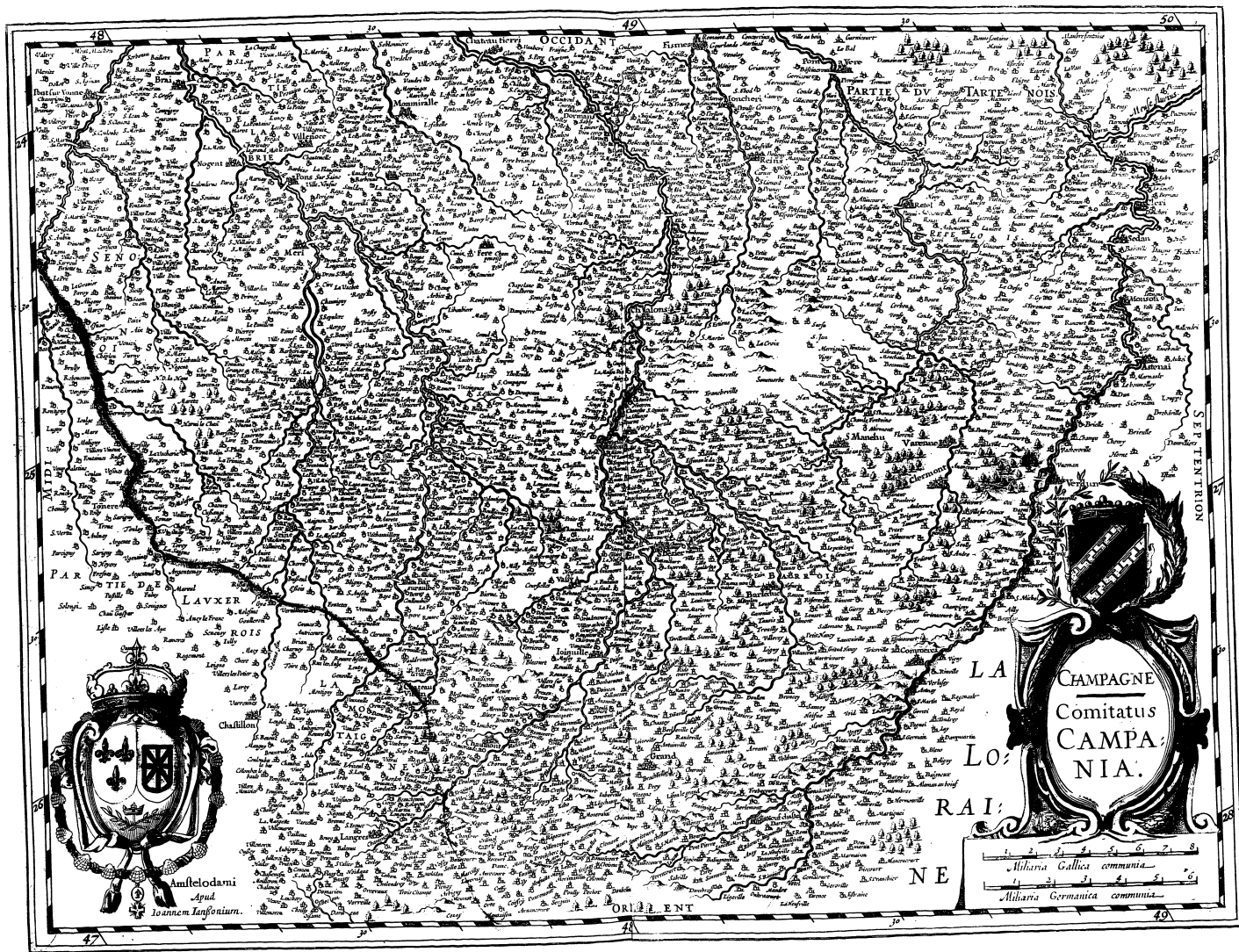
wine
 ning
 gard
 fine
 owit
 was
 cond
 Nigste De-
 cleri,
 The
 Legree,

common Proyerbe to say, *it findes as the*
by reason also of the mirie Poles, and *Mari*
lye about it. This City was heretofore m
then it is now a dayes, lying then onely wid
which the *Spine* maketh there: This huge,
Citie had at the first but a small beginning
day growing more Populous, this land
conteyne the multitude of People, which

6. 5
 contraineth all that trace of *amour*
 as Poissy, and Montmorancy, in Generall
 which lyeth betwene the bofome, and the
 the Seigne towards Picardie and Normandy
 place the limits other wife. *S. Denu* in Fra
 and a pleasant towne, so named after *S. De*
pagus, as some unskillfull in ancient histo
 relying rather upon the dotage & dreame

all all that,
the circling of
y : but some
nce, is a fine
ionism *Ar-*
res give out,
s of Monks,
then





The description of the Earldome of Champagne.

is kept with great solemnity: for it is brought by the Prior, being on a white smiling Palfrey, attended by his Monks: the Arch-Bishop of this towne, and such Bishops as are present going to the Church-dore to meete it, and leaving with the Prior some gage, & the King when it is by the Arch-Bishop brought to the Altar to honour him, boweth himselfe before it with great reverence. The Cathedral Church in this towne is called *S. Maris*, dedicated to our Lady.

La Duché Patrie and *Évêché de Lausne*, taketh this name from the chiefe towne, which lyeth in it called *Lausne*. It is an ancient towne, nearly built, lying upon the hill *Peyffus*, from which the River *Marne* springeth, and maketh the bounds of the Countie of Burgundie Eastward. Among other Monuments in it, there is an Arcus Triumphalis upon the wall, with a combat betweene men, Lyons and Horses in it, founded in memoriall of the conquering of the High-landes: it is also an Episcopall See, whose Bishops are dukes: it is one of the bravest Churches in France, founded in honour of *S. Martin*, which afterward was called *Saint John* the Evangelist. The Countie of *Ligni* is so called from the chiefe towne *Ligni*, which is a very old town, lying upon the *Sene*. On the Eastside of it stands an Abbey, upon the top of a hill, with a fine Fontaine by it. Touching the Countie *de Metz*, we have no great matter to write of. The Countie of *Châlons* called in French *le Duché Comté* and *Pairie de Châlons*, tooketh its name from the towne of *Catalanum*, or as some write *Cathelannum*, now called *Châlons* in *Champagne*: it is an Episcopall See, lying up the *Marne*, having a Monastery like a Pyramide. The Soile is very fruitful, abounding in all things needfull for the sustentation of man. *Reims* is an ancient Earldome, seated upon the meeting of the *Marne*, & the *Sene*: the *Marne* separateth *Brie* from *Champagne*, and the *Sene* separateth it from *Castillon*. *Reims* lyeth betweene the two Rivers, as far as the Duke-dome of *Champagne*. The name of this towne of *Brie* or *Brac* cometh from Count *Rebais*, who being heretofore Lord of this Countie dwelt in it, and gave it this name: it is a rough and a hillie land, but very fertile, lying in a cleare aire, & healthfull. *Brie* was once a Colonie of the Normans, which came and inhabited in this Countie, but after a long and bloodie warre, they were chased and driven out of it: for which reason, it is yet in some bookes called *Normani Barrai*.

The rest of the townes in *Brie* are *Chasteau*, *Tierri*, *Meaux*, *Provins* and some others. *Meaux* latine was a towne of the *Meldes*, or *Medes*: it lyeth pleasantly upon the top of a hill, from whence there is a fine prospect over all the Countie of *Brie*. & underneath the foot of it, runneth the *Marne* westward. The jurisdiction of the said towne, is the second in the Countie of *Brie*, having the benches of *Meaux*, *Crecy* and *Cholmiers* under it: but the Countie *Robart* and *Thory* are under the Castellanship of *Paris*. *Meaux* is a Bishops See, erected in the time of the primitive Church: for *S. Denis*, who converted many places to the Christian faith. Neere unto *Meaux*, was the Queens Court kept at *Monceaux*, and honored with the personage of Queene *Catherine* of *Medices*. *Provins* is an ancient towne, lying upon a nooke of the River *Marne*, which is famous through all France, for the great and sweete damask & red *Roses*, that grow there in abundance, and are carried from thence to *Paris*, to make conserve of *Roses*, and *Rosewater*: there are lying about it many fine Meddowes, pastures and waters. In this towne is held the sessions of *Brie*, having a Baillie, a Lieutenant General, and particular of this Countie and a Recorder. *Provins* anno 1471 had a great many houses walked away with an exceeding high flood, which had almost endangered, and drowned the whole town. Here yet shall finde also the Arch-Bishoprick of *Sens*, with the small towne of *Font la ville de Grand Senneval*, otherwise called *Aquidunum*. *Sens* is a great, faire, and strong towne, lying upon the *Taone*, not farre from it is a Meere and a Fontaine by it, whose waters resolves into fumes. One of the chiefe structures in it, is *Saint Stephens*, a brave Church. *Sens* is a Bishops See, hath a Kings bench in it is a Bailliewike, with a President, & two Councilours belonging to it. Neere unto this City lyeth *Font la ville de Senneval*, this country breeds many brave and valliant Soldiers. Right over the said City is the towne called *la ville neuve le Roy*: the Kings Court in it is under *Sens*. Those of *Champagne* and *Brie*, though they be so neere Neighbours one to another: yet they had wont not to agree well, but did lightly blame one another, and were very justie, headie and bitter one against another; but this fault now is much amended, and have learned this commendable vertue, to moderate their choller and anger.



THE DESCRIPTION
OF THE
D U T C H I E
OF THE
N O R T H E R N E P A R T
O F
L O R R A I N E.

Name of
the ancient
Princes of
the Countie
of it.



LOTHARINGIA or *Lorraine* tooketh its name from *Lotharius*, whether from the Sonne or Nephew of *Lodovick* the Emperour and King of France, it matters not. For *Lodovick* first had foure Sonnes, who making warre against their owne Father, put him into a monastery, who having his Principallities

neere unto *Swissnes*, amonge themselves erected a *Tetrarchie*, but at last, by the mediation & intercession of the Imperiall Princes, it was ordained, that *Lotharius* the *Primoogenitus* and eldest (besides the *Empire*, *Italy*, *Longobardy*,) should have & enjoy afterward this Countie, which he called after his owne name *Lotharingia*. *Lewis* had *Dutchland*, *Charles France*, and the territories upon the *Muse*, as farre as the *Ocean*, and *Pipin* or his Sonne fo named had *Aquitania* for his part.

This *Lotharius* had besides, *Lodovick* (who succeeded him in the *Empire*) an other sonne called after his owne name *Lotharius* King of *Lorraine*. And thus this Countie, which formerly was called *Lotarii Regnum*, and by the Germans *Lotharijck*, or *Lothrick*, got the name of *Lotharingia*, or *Lorraine* that is *Lotii Realm*.

The French historians witnesseth, that *Lorraine* was heretofore of a larger extention then it is now at this present: being in those dayes called *Austrasia*, *Austria* or *Wesphalia*, *Wespharyck*, or the *Wespharie Realm*, which by altering of a letter, was also called *Nespharia*, being divided into the Upper and Lower part, comprehending under it almost all that Countie, which lyeth betweene the *Rhine*, the *Seld*, and the *Maze*.

The Lower part is now divided into many names, and belongeth to diverse Princes. The Elger or Upper part is under the command of one Lord, which is called *Mosellania*, and *Tullingia*, having some few places in it.

The other part still enjoying the ancient name, is bounded on the East with *Alsatia* and *Wespharyck*, on the South with *Burgundy*, on the West with *Champagne*, and on the North is shutt in with the *Ford* of *Ardenne* bordering also upon *Luxemburgh*, *Trier*, and some other territories. All which in ancient times went under the name of *Lorraine*, and were acknowledged for parts, and parcels thereof.

And though this Countie of *Lorraine*, be full of high-hills and environed with thick woods: yet is it very fruitful in Graine and Wine, so that it is able to live off itselfe, without any forraigne provisions.

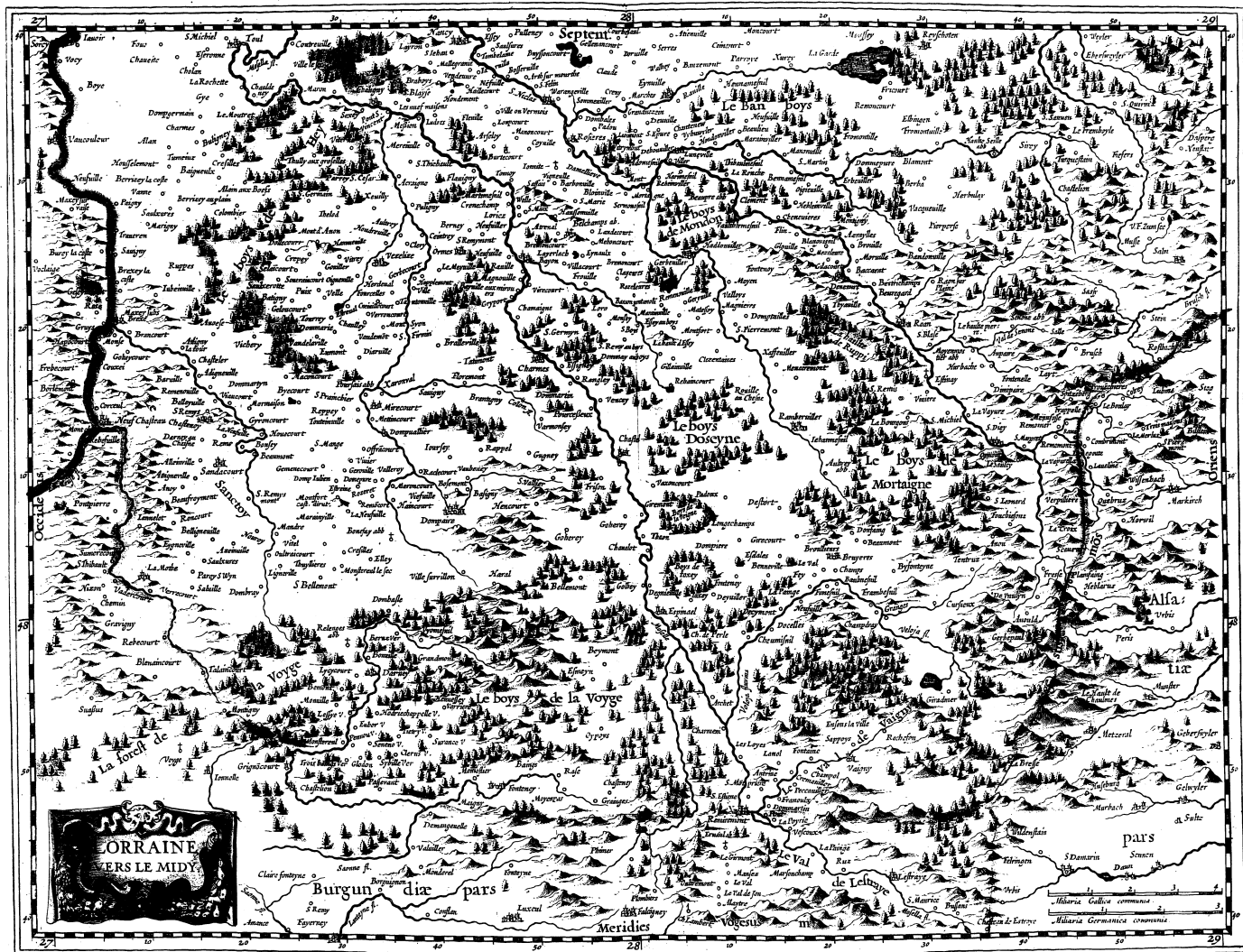
Besides it affordeth diverse Mettalls, as Silver, Copper, Iron, Tissue, Lead, & some precious stones, which are found in the bowells of *Monts Vagayus*, among the rest *Lapis Lazuli*, or the Azure-stone, which brings great gaine to the Inhabitants: they finde also there a kind of matter, whereof they make looking glasses, and other glaffes, which are not found in any other part of *Europe*. There are also *Chalcidonian* stones of huge greatnes, out of the peeces whereof they make Cupps, and Calices.

Amonge other Beasts bred in this Countie, there be brute Horses, which for mettel & courage, may be compared to the Turkish and Neapolitan palfreys.

Lorraine (as is said) was formerly honoured with a Kingdom, yet as the French Historiographers write, had not passing two or three Kings: for *Charles the Bald*, presently after the decease of his Nephew *Lotharius* became master of this Countie, and rooke it in for himselfe, making it a Dukedome, whose first Dukes are mentioned in some histories. When the Germans choose themselves an Emperour (as *Met Heynrich* in faith) *Lorraine* was the cause of many troubles betweene them, and the French, the former keeping possession, the latter pretending a title. *Charles* Sonne to *Lewis* the Fourth King of France, being left to the courtesy of his brother, and by him not regarded, was invested in this Duchie by Otto the Emperour Anno 961, for which cause he shewed himselfe to alienated from the French, & so wedded to the Germans, that the French, after the death of his Cousin *Lewis* the Fifth, rejected him and choose *Hugh Capet* for their King. This *Charles* had one Sonne named *Frederick*, who leaving no issue male instituted one *Godfrey*, from whence descended *Godfrey of Bulloigne*, who having sold the Duchie of *Bulloigne*, with his two Brethren *Baldouin* and *Eustachius*, went with a mighty Armie into the Holy Land, & having passed victoriously through *Syria*, and *Syria*, taking in *Jerusalem*, was elected King of it. And his Brethren *Baldouin* and *Eustachius* succeeded him in that Government. But to returne againe to *Charles*, he had also a Daughter called *Hermingrade*. From her descended *Isabel* Wife to *Philip* the Second, who united the bloods of *Pipin* and *Hugh Capet* to the great Contentment of her Grandchild *Saint Lewis*, who being a man of a very tender conscience is said never to have joyed in the Crowne of France, till it was proved, that by the Mothers side, he was the right heire of *Charles* of *Lorraine*, whose *Hugh Capet* had formerly disinherited.

A while after the Emperour *Henry* the Fifth gave this Dukedome to *William* Earle of *Lorraine*, from whose race descended the *Lorraine* Princes, as *Theodorick*, *Thibaud*,





THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUKEDOME OF BURGVNDIE.



THIS name of *Burgundie*, cometh from the *Burgundians* a Dutch people, springing from the *Fenides*, which were called from their Castles, & Fortresses, who being chased by the *Almans* out of their habitation, which is now the *Felaine*, in the reign of *Frederick*, drove away the *Sequani*, and the *Dukes of Ardenne*, with the help of the *Naufrin* (as Tacitus mentioneth) & made themselves master of this ancient part of *Gallia*. *Petrus Sallustius* is of the opinion, that *Burgundie* took the name from a certain place called *Burgund*. It was formerly a Kingdom, but in the year of our Lord 1034, was divided into a Duchy, and a County, whereof the Dutch lying Westward was called the *Nether* & *Kings Burgundie*; and the Countie Eastward, the *Vpper* or *Imperial Burgundie*. We will here only describe the Dutch.

This Duchy, on the Eastside is bounded with *Savoy*, and the Countie of *Burgundie*, the *Rheine*, running between them on the South with *Lyons*, on the West with *Nivernois* and *Bourbonnois*, and on the North with *Champagne*.

This Countrie is plaine and even, and the Soile exceeding fruitful, so that as France may be called the Garden of all Europe, so may this be termed the Epitome of France, or the fairest flower of that garden. *Richard* Earle of *Aulun* a brave old Soldier, was made by *Odo* King of France, Duke of *Burgundie*, of all that parts, which lyeth on the side of the Seine, which governed this Duchy two and thirde yeeres, and left it to his Sonne *Rudolphus*, who afterward was elected King of France, leaving his brother *Hugo Negro* Successeur to this Dukedome.

After him succeeded *Odo* his brother, or his Sonne (for there are two general opinions thereof in historie) and next him *Henricus*, who dying without issue, *Robertus* King of France, obtained this Dukedome from *Henricus* (as they say) by vertue of a will: after him came his Sonne *Robertus*, and then *Robert* the grandchild of *Hugo*: after him succeeded *Odo*, *Hugo* the Second, *Hugo* the Third, and his Sonne *Odo*, then the Fifth, *Edo* & *Philippus*, who dying without heires, *Johannes* King of France succeeded him; and after him his Sonne *Philipp* the Hardie was by his father invested into this Dukedome, after him his Sonne *Johannes* the Victorious, and next him his Sonne *Philipp* the Good, the next was *Philipp* his

Sonne *Carolus* the Bellator or warlike, after whose decaile *Lodovicus* the XI. King of France, incorporated it toke in this whole Countrie, by the pretence of an eldest son for want of heire males.

The Metropolis of this Dukedome is *Dijon*, called *Dijon*, by *Gregorius Turenensis* *Directionem*, and by the Inhabitants *Dijon*. Some imagine that it was founded by the Emperour *Aurelianus*, but others thinke that he was rather the Reforger, and Consecrator of it, and gave it the name of *Dijon* or the Gods, which the Inhabitants adhere to. It is the fairest towne of *Burgundie*, being seated in a pleasant plaine, between two rivers called the *Yonne* & the *Seine*, which run under the walls of this city, so that the *Yonne* often swelling, and overflowing, doth great harme to the towne, but the *Ouche* runneth with a slowe streame, and doth not onely furnish the towne with fish, but also is very commodious for the bringing up and downe of provisions to this City. The wall is exceeding high for the defence of the towne, and of late is fortified with Roundels, and Bulwarks. Here is held the chiefe seate of justice, or the Parliament, from whence (as of a bosome) they fetch their paternall lawes. (He that is choosen Major of this citie, is constrained though against his will, to take upon him, not onely the honour, but also the charge and burthen thereof, and therefore must come into *S. Maris* Church, the Kings Armes gone before him, to take an oath to be true and faithfull to the King, and to stand for, and to maintain the right and privileges of this city against every man, yea against the King himselfe, if neede should require.)

Vpon the hills next adjoining to this citie there grow excellent Vines. The Episcopall towne in this Countie are *Aulun*, & *Chalon*, both famous for their antiquitie. *Angelo* *Polanum* of *Aulun*, as it is called: antiquitie. *Angelo* *Polanum* of *Aulun*, as it is called: antiquitie. *Angelo* *Polanum* of *Aulun*, as it is called: antiquitie.

This city was formerly of a larg, & a great circuit, but since that time hath lost a great deale of her ancient plendous, and beaurie. Here are yet to be seene the ruines of the *Amphitheater*, of the conduit pipes, of the Pillars, and Piramids, with many old Medals, and Antiquities, which have bene found here, and digged out of the ground. It is at this day also adorned with faire Churches & publick buildings, being seated in the bottom of a hill, which is called *Mons Cive* on the river *Aurum*.
The towne of *Cabellum*, or *Cabellum* *Edurnum*, now

L O R R A I N E

Mounts. This Province is full of high Mountaines, abounding in all kinde of Metalls and Minerals, excelling therein by farre the *Pyrenean* hills, especially in some places: they have Silver mines, which yields good store of Silver ore, whereof the Duke makes great gaine. In the Mount *Pegius*, or *Pegius* about *Leberthal* found pure Silver, but it is not much.

Mount *Pegius*. Also this Countrie is embogged with many thick Woods, and Forests, as *Vernon*-wood, *Saint Benoit*-wood, *Mortaigne*-wood, *Boisjeu*, *Mendon*-wood, *Bain*-wood, *Pyrie*-wood, *Heath*-wood, and others, where in are good store of Deere, Hare, Pheasants, Partridges & diverse other game.

Among some other publike buildings neere unto *Saint Nicholas* village, which lieth two miles from *Nancy* upon the river *Meuse*, stands a great Church not very bright and transparent, the Pillars wherewith it is supported, are so slender, small and high, that it is almost impossible but that they should sinke under so heaverie burden. It hath a double steeple, in one of them is engraven the *Motto* of the Cardinal Charles of *Lorraine*, who was also Bishop of *Metz*, and Prior of this Church with an *Obolus* or a spire going up like a pyramide, with this inscription about it: T. A. S. T. A. M. T. V. I. S. S. O.

By the village *VVallbich*, where the *Sura*, and the *Mosell* meete together, there stands an other *Obolus* called *Igel*, a flatly structure as a monument of antiquity upon a high place, the like wherof is not to be seene on this side of the *Alpes*. So that the Italian with his eyes admires it much. This monument is built with massie stone, standing upon a footfall of 22. fote square, going up by degrees with a spire 74. fote high, and engraven on all sides with fine Imagery, and curious workmanship upon the top of the spire sits upon a Globe some remains of an Eagle spreading forth his winges, and seems to haue had a vail before his breast.

At *Nancy* in *Saint Georges* Church is to be seene the Tombe of *Charles* the Hardy, Duke of *Burgundie*, who on the fifth of January anno 1477. was slaine in a battell, fought betweene himselfe, the *Savoisiers*, and the *Lorraines*, whose bones afterward by the command of *Charles* the Fifth in the year 1550. in October were taken up by *Bisep* *Herald*, of the order of the Golden Fleece, & carryed to *Luxemburg*, & from thence by the order of *Mary* Queene of Hungarie, were removed to *Bruges* in *Flanders*. The historie of this battell is this: In the year 1474. there happened a great quarrell & a warre betweene *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie* furnished the Hardy, and the *Savoisiers*, partly because they had consented to purre to death *Peter* *Hagembach*, and partly because the Emperour *Sigismund* had made use of them for the recovery of the Provinces of *Alsatia* and *Savoy*, which *Charles* sought to haue detayned: having then undertaken this expeditio, passed with his army through *Lorraine* towards the *Savoisiers*, and by the waye besieged *Nancy*, tooke it in, from thence he marched through *Vpper Burgundie* into *Savoy*, where he tooke in by *Grand* two Forts, and hanged all the Germans that were in it upon the snags of trees, to the number of five hundred. The *Swissers* to revenge themselves, overcame the *Burgundians* in a battell, and drove *Charles* out of the field, in which the spoile and boote they got were valued to be worth thirte hundred thousand Crownes. *Charles* having raised an other army undertooke the siege of *Metz*, a towne under the jurisdiction of the *Bernois*. The *Swissers* siding with *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine*, from whom the *Burgundians* had taken *Nancy*, overthrew *Charles* and defeated him.

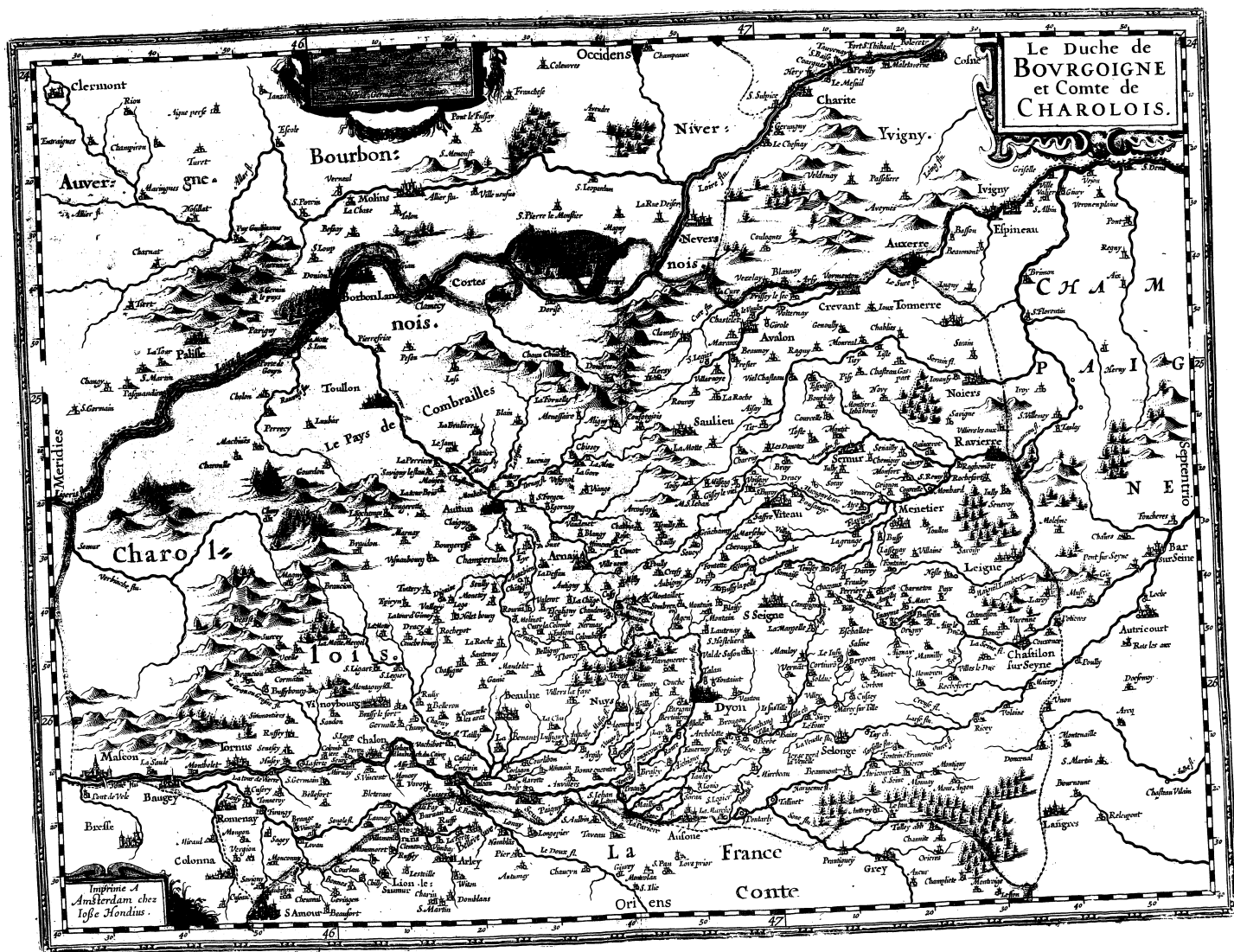
In this battell *Charles* lost 17. thousand men, but he afterwards desirous to trye once more the hazard of warre, besieged *Nancy* againe in the very hart of Winter, which *Rene* Duke of *Lorraine* had before recovered from him. *Rene* then comming with an army of *Swissers*, French, and Germans to raise his siege, gaue the *Burgundians* battell, routed them, flew part of them, tooke others prisoners, and the rest thinkeing to eschape by flight were drowned in rivers & water. The night putting an end to the battell, *Charles* hoping to haue laued himselfe by flight, after he had received three wounds, fell from his horse and was slaine, though not without great Suspicion of Treason, that he was betrayed by an Italian Count called *Campo*, who abandoning the right wing of the battelle, committed to his charge, ran away to *Rene* with 400. Italians, and so joyntly with the Germans. The Corps of *Charles* layd buried in the snow, till it was melted, and then being found, was so altered and changed, by reason of his wounds, and the extremity of colde, that one could scarcely know him: whose body afterward (as is said) was carryed to *Nancy*, where he was enterrd. And so this great Prince who was feared and reioyced in his lifetime, came to his end which may teach us this lesson.

Regis dei jure de nostre nativite
Nous sommes tous subjects à la mortaliété.
which is,
That from the dayes of our nativite,
We are all subjects to mortality.

In *S. Georges* Church also are the Tombes of the *Dukes of Lorraine*, without any Epitaphs upon them, as also in some other Churches. The last Duke lie buried in *Saint Francis* his Church, among the rest is to be seene the sumptuous Tombe of *Rene*, who got this victory over *Charles* Duke of *Burgundie*: here lie entombed also *Anthony*, and his Sonne *Francis*, and Duke *Charles* his Lady called *Claudia* *Valeria*, Daughter to *Henry* the Second King of France.

The Magazin for ordnance and all maner of armes is kept in *Nancy*. Touching *Saint Stephen* his Church in *Metz*, *Disseus* writeth in this manner: *S. Stephens* Church, who is the Patron of this City, is built with such a structure, as we haue not seene the like in all our travells, being very stately to behold, and fully finished, which is seldom seene. There is a Crucifix in twich the image of *Christ* hanging upon it, which is overlaid with gold plate, we sawe there a vessel of purple stone, of a reddish colour some ten fote long, and wide, wherein they kept their holy water.

In this City also are many other fine Churches, and in the Suburbs among the rest is *Saint Arnulphus* Church, wherein are the tombs of *Lodovicus* *Imperator*, his Sonne *Charles*, and the onely Daughter of *King Philip*, which by the wars are now destroyed & defaced, that there is scarce a peece of these Suburbs left standing, and nothing remaining, but the ruines of old walls in the fields. Not farre from *Metz* by the village *Truy* are some ancient remainders of the *Aqueduct* seene in the *Metz*, to wit, some arches of white stone, hewen in the manner of Beicks, by the side of the river, the height wherof is fixtie fote high above the side of the river, wherout one may easily descende what a great and a huge worke this was, and how high the Arches were above the Water it selfe. Under the Court or Hall of *Metz*, are these three Bishopsricks *Metz*, *Toul*, & *Verdun*, all being subject to the Archbishop, & Prince Electour of *Trier*, and thus much for the Southerne part of *Lorraine*.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTY OF BURGVNDIE.



burtes and taxation. It is said to be an imperial free-
farme, under the protection of those of Bern in Swit-
zerland.

It is bounded on the North with *Lorraine* and *Ger-
many*, on the West with the Dutchie of *Burgundie*, on
the East with *Switzerland*, and on the South with *Sa-
voy*, the length of it is nine miles, the breadth fixtie.

This Countie is exceeding fruitful, yielding all
manner of sustentation, as ferill fields, rich Vine-
yards, and goodly Pastures for cattell. In every part
they have abundance of Wheate, Rye, Barlie, Oates,
Beanes and Pease, neither want they fruitfull Trees.

In the heart, and midst of this Province, there are
many goodly and fine Vineyards, for which reason by
Arbois, & *Tandann* there are such huge vessels to putt
the Wines in, that they seeme higher then houses.

About the place where they seeme higher then houses,
the dwells, called now by the Inhabitants *Chambrette
au Roy*, they digg there out of the Earth, a kind of pla-
ster not much unlike chawke, also by *Dola* they finde
white Marble, called by the Greekes *Alabastris*, and
an other kind of black Marble, full of purple peckels,
and spots, which is used for the Tombs of great
Princes and Lords.

There are also diverse fort's of cattell, especially
abundance of Neate and Kine. As also fine ambling
naggs of Granvelle, and brave Hounds, which are in
great request in this Countie.

The ancient Earles of this Burgundie were defended
from the Imperiall & Royall Sirens of France, where-
of it is recorded, that the first of them which bore the
title of Count Palatine, and Duke of Burgundie, was
Edes, after whose successe *Philip* his grandchild,
who dying without issue Iohn King of France, gave
this Dukedome of Burgundie to his Sonne *Philip* the
Hardie; but *Margaret* the Daughter of *Philip* his Sister,
obtained the Countie of Burgundie, *Ledricus* *Male-*
nus her Sonne succeeded in the Government. After
whose decease *Margaret* his Daughter Count-
tess of Flanders was married to *Philip* the *Hardie*,
Duke of Burgundie. After whose successe in or-
der, his Sonne *Iohn* furnished the *Flandres*, *Philip* the
Good, *Charles* the *FF* like, and the *Lady Mary*, who was
espoused to the Emperour *Maximilian* and Archduke
of *Austria*, whose Sonne *Philip* was married to *Joane*

heire of *Castile*, & *Aragon*, & he had two Sonnes *Charles*
and *Ferdinand*; and the latter he gave his inheritance in
Germany, & to the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, *Spain*,
Burgundie, and *Belgium*, and after him they came to
Phillip the Second King of *Spain*, and he now his
grandchild, *Phillip* the Third, who governed these
Counties.

The Burgundians, or, as some call them, the *FF*al, *The Bur-*
gundians in stead of *Gallians*, are a warlike Nation, serving
under diverse Princes colours.

This Countie is divided into three Precincts, or *Precincts*,
Bailiwicks, for the better administration of justice, as
namely into the *Higher*, *Lower*, and the *Dola*, the first
hold their residence at *Vesalia*, the second at *Pulchry*,
and the third at *Dola*.

Dola is the Metropolis of the whole Countie, and
the gallantest and bruiest towne of them, all situated
upon the river of *Dula*, or *Dula*, which there pre-
sents himself into two branches, and hath a strong
Cattell. Some imagine that this is *Prohemius* *Dit-
tation* *Pris* *Sequorum*. There is nothing wanting in it,
which may beautifie a towne; it hath a very large Mar-
ket-place almost four square, somewhat more in
length then in breadth. On the West side of it, is a fine
stone *house*, with a prison, *Saint* *Maries* Church is the
chiefest, adorned with marvellous fine structure.

Besides, there are many other townes, among the
rest *Prison* commonly called *Respon*, belonging to
the Empire, formerly named *Chrysolis*, situated in a
very fruitful Soile, the river *Alad* *fluvius* deviding it
into two partes environeth it almost round about, sa-
ving on that side, which looketh to *Dola* *ward*. It is
also a *University*.

Neacerrum, or *Neacerrum*, heretofore called *Neil-*
lum in regard of the abundance of *Netti*, which growe
there, was by *Leopold* the *Chales* after his returne from
Tersiplem encompassed and fortified with a wall, and
named *Neacerrum*. There is a Cattell in it, which be-
cause it is covered with Lead is called the *Lead* *town*,
Cattell *Salina*, or *Salmis* is a very great towne, famous
throughout the whole world for the abundance of *Sal-*
tpetre, and the *Salt*, which is made there, because of the
gaine and profit which the Inhabitants receive by
it. The description of the other townes for brevity
Iake we will passe over.

This Countie hath also many great Lakes, and
marvellous Meeres, where of the chiefest is called *Meere*,
Meere *Meere*, the bottomes Meere having a
strange wonder in nature: For the topp of the water
thereof is covered with a kinde of thick dirt, or
claye, which men would think to be dry ground, or
which men goe afoote, but will beare no waggon, or
horses. In foggy and raime weather yee shall see no
water in but only when the sky is serene & cleare,
then

DVKEDOME of BURGVNDIE.

four of five miles from it, is thought to be *Flavia*
Edaurnum. There are diverse other townes, and Bour-
roughs, which for brevity sake I will passe over, as *An-*
sum with a Cattell in it, being as it were the Key of the
Dutchie Eastward, under the walls whereof the *Sonne*
runneth. Likewise *Ngiers*, *Reveris*, *Leques*, *Moniers*,
Chaffillon, *S. Steigne*, *Seligne*, *Crovan*, *Piteau*, *Verden*,
Arney, *Seure*, *Tamers* called by Antonius *Tronde-*
rum. In the Dutchie of Burgundie, there are three
other Episcopall townes, as *Nevers*, *Auxerre* & *Macon*: *Bishopricks*.
The first is honoured with the dignitie of a Dukedome,
which is in French called *le Duché de Nevers*, hath a
large extent, and is watered with three navigable ri-
vers, namely, the *Isanne* *Elavere*, & the *Loire*, there *Ternis*.
are also six walled townes in it, whereof *Nevers* is the
Capital, having under the jurisdiction thereof above
thirrie Castlewicks, which *Caser* called *Novissimum*:
it is encompassed with strong walls, high turrets, and
deepe moats. The chiefest towne in the Dutchie of
Nevers is *Densin* called *Antoniens* *Ducis*, and *Desia*. *Dignis*.
The rest are *Clemens*, *Danzium*, *Milinium*, *Angil-*
bertum, *Corbignium*, *S. Leonard*, *Luygium*, *Prencium*,
and others.

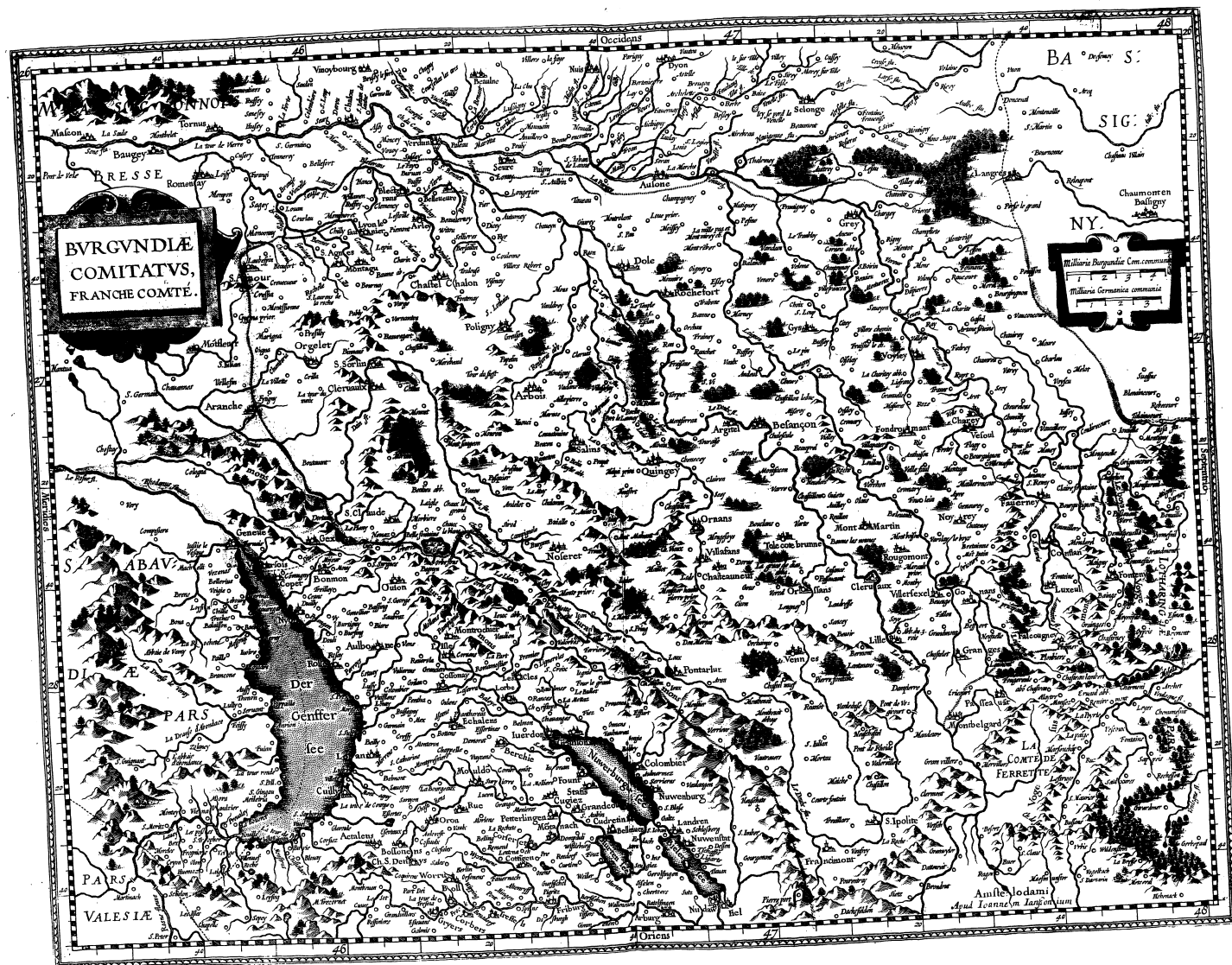
Next unto it is *Auxerre*, which *Antoniens* called *Al-*
antistidurum, and *Antonius* *Antistidurum*, where he
placed the two and twentieth Legion, the Royaltie
about this towne is called *Le pais d'Auxerre*, whence
cometh the excellent Wine called *Vin d'Auxerre*.
The towne which at this day is called *Macon* was *Ca-*
sar *Mastiana*, in *Tabula* *Itineraria* *Mastiana*: in *Notitia*
Provinciarum and by *Antonine* is called *Mastigomph*.
Castrum, where he placed the tenth Legion. *Philippus*
Burgundicus wrote in a certaine ancient writing sealed,
touching the description and historie of this towne,
that it was called *Mastica*, & by *Paulus* *Diacome* in *Le-*
gendaria *Macchana* *Villa*, and by *Gregorius* *Turonensis* and
others *Mastiana*. For situation, building, arts, and ma-
nufactures it equallith *Challons*, lying along the *Sonne*
with a faire bridge which reaches over it, the other
parts of it lie in the forme of a bowe.

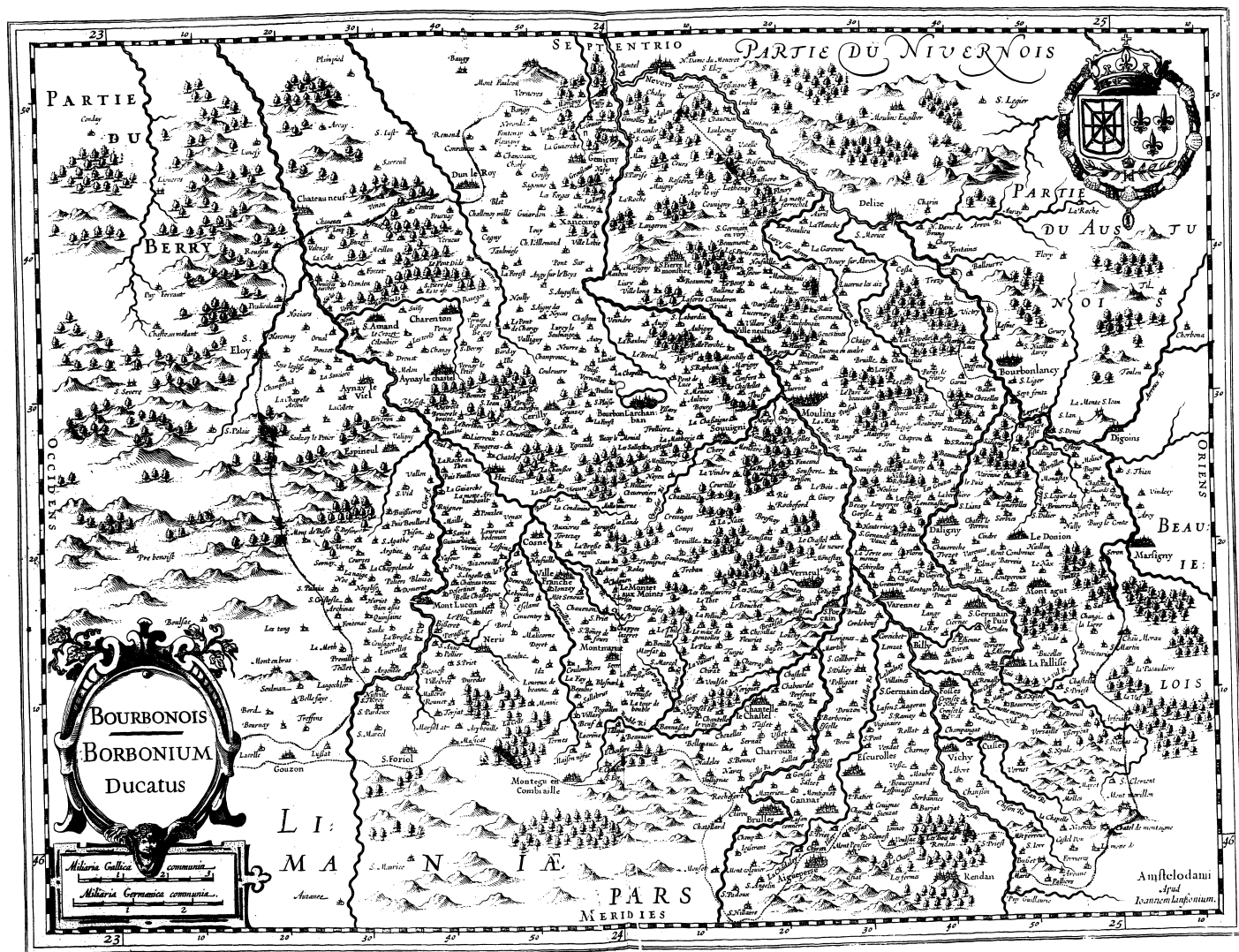
In this Burgundie and in the circumjacent Coun-
tries lie these Counties following, namely, *Dijon*, *An-*
sum, *Tonnerre*, *Challons* upon the *Sonne*, *Macon*, *S. Martin*,
Nevers, *Langres*, *Auxerre*, *S. Langon*, *Charolais*, *Cherisy* *Comitatus*.
or *Chagoy*, *Montier* or *Montis*, *Auxerre*, *Rogemont*, *Milly*,
Breslemont, *Seur*, *Montmy*, *Senegun*, *Gilly*, *Valentin*, *Ti-*
recourt, *Cherisy*, *Aine* *vill*, *Epigny* or *Epigny*, *Tarcent*,
Brassy or *Brassy*, *Bechefort*, *Aine* *court*, *Piteau*, to which
may be added, *Arly*, *Mayy*, *Chadrey*, *Monmorin*, *Lar-*
egy, *Beauchamp* and *Couches*. The Bishopricks of *Amph*,
Macon, & *Challons*, as also *Langres*, are under the Arch-
Bishop of *Lyon*. The rivers which moisten this Dut-
chy, are the *Sonne*, the *Loishe*, the *Sonne*, the *Isanne*,
the *Loire*, the *Elavere*, and others.

now called *Challons* for *Sonne*, by whom it was first found-
ed is not certainly knowne, in lyeth on the right side
of the *Sonne*, in a very fruitful soile and a healthfull
aire, it is feared very commodiously also upon this
river, for marchandize, and therefore *Caser* made it
a *Magazine*, and for house for his arme. It was here-
fore the royall seat of *Gontarrus*, but *Lutherus* the
Sonne of *Ludovicus* *Pius* *Augustus*, burnt it downe to
the ground, so that he scarce left any memoriall of it,
but afterward was built up againe, and now is a towne
of rich trading. Half way betwene *Challons* and *Maf-*
con, lyeth the small towne of *Tornis*, called by *Spartia-*
nus and Antonius *Taurinum*, lying in a very pleas-
ant and fertile place, environed round about with
the *Sonne* and upon the hills, and hillocks about it
rich Vineyards, where they make excellent Wines.
Cassillon lyeth in a like distance from these two
townes being under the Kings subjection. *Ammia-*
nus, as *Paradinus* writeth, calleth it *Secufianorum* &
Secufium. It is feared at the foot of a hill named *Ia-*
re, and though it be much decayed here and there
it seemes to have bene a very ancient towne. On the
East side of it lieth manie hills from which there issues
divers rivulets and cleare running springs. And out
of a rock of touchstone floweth a spring, which by
woodden pipes is led into the towne to a fine foun-
taine, whose water is very sweete and wholesome.
On the West side of it there is a large and abroad
plaine. On the North part nine miles from *Challons*
lyeth *Edes*, or *Beaulieu*, upon a small river called by the
Inhabitants *Bour* *fluvius*. Some thinke that this is *Bira-*
Ha mentioned by *Caser*, and *Strabo*, but others are of
another opinion. This towne lyeth in a very mouth
of a small Meere which lies about it, that it is in-
accessible for an enemy to approach unto, being besides
well fortified with Walls and Bulwarks. The ground
about this towne is so fat, and the Vines so noble, that
your *Beaulieu* Wines are in great request through the
whole World. Hard by it is the Cloister of *Cytherium*,
and the Cistercian Fryers, standing in a thick wood,
founded by Duke *Odo*. This Cloister hath under it
1800. other Fryers Cloisters, and almost as many
Nunneries of the same Order.

Semurium, or *Semur* lyeth in the very midst of this
Countie, which is also called *Auxerre*, and is a fine
towne. Half way betwene *Dijon* and *Beaulieu* is *Ni-*
thousium, or *Noy*, where they make good rapiers.
The towne which is now called *Avallon* was hetero-
fore named *Abalon*, *Antoninus* maketh it to be the
place where the sixteenth Legion lay. And *Antonin*
his *Stabulum* is this day called *Caenon*, where the
eighteenth Legion quartered. That which is now
called *Flavigny*, lying to the Eastward of *Semur*, about







ly called *Douville*, *Xatign*, *Casse* & others, some whereof are situated in *Auvergne*, others in *Nivernais*, *Amoy* & *Chastellain* so furnished from the Castle, *S. Gervais*, *S. L. A. mand* and others. The Counties are two, commonly called *Beaujeu* and *Forest*: the first comprehendeth whatsoever is contained betwixt the *Loire* and the *Arve*, it is situated toward the East betwixt the *Forests* and the *Beaujeu*, and was the patrimonie of the ancient *Burbonians*. The chief city is called in French *Beaujeu*: the other hath its name not from woods or Forests, as the word seemeth to import, but from the word *Forum*. The *Forests* which inhabit Northward bordering upon their brethren the *Burbonians*, *S. well* toward upon the *Auvergne*, on the South upon those of *Lyons*, and on the East upon *Beaujeu*. The Earles of vould had the government thereof, of whose race also the Lords of *Beaujeu* are descended. The French Historiographers make famous mention of a certain Earle of *Lyons*, *Forest* and *Beaujeu*, who had 3 Sonnes, namely, *Antiquus* Earle of *Lyons*, *Stephanus* of *Forest*, *Emilius* of *Beaujeu*. The Counties of *Forest* & *Beaujeu*, having bene a long divided, at last they were annexed and reunited together againe by the death of *Caius* Earle of *Beaujeu*, who in the gigne of Philip the 11. King of France, had to his heroye enjoyed the office of a Countable: for his sister *Ysabelle* Countesse of *Beaujeu* was married to *Reginaldus* Earle of *Forest*, who was descended from the race of *Arbans*. These homes we have spoken before, and these was of the progenie of *Stephanus*, brother to *Arbans*, as we have said: we read also that from this marriage came *Calixtus*, to whom the Countie of *Forest* belongeth by inheritance, and to *Lewes*, to whom fell the Lordship of *Beaujeu*. After these we read of nothing, that carrieth any certainty. Henry the third, King of France, before he obtained the Monarchie of France, together with the Duchie of Angiers, by right of Appenage, possesse the Duchies of *Borbouie*, and of *Auvergne*, with the Countie of *Forest*. This contains so walled townes, and about as many large Villages. The chief city of the Forens is *Roane*, seated upon the *Loire*, which having a bridge over it, there lyeth upon the road way to *Lyons*, it hath also a Castle. The second place challengeth *Forest*, *Reginaldus*, for so it was called in old tyme, and now commonly *Forest*. From this word (*Forest*) the Countie of *Forest* hath its name, now commonly called *Forest*, but corruptly, for it ought rather to be *de Forest*. This citie is at this day the place of all the commerce of the whole Province: the rest are *Montbrun*, the feare of the *Burbonians* under those of *Lyons*: *S. E. de la Fure*, is the Arsenal of armes, and the storehouse for barrs of yron, which are transported from thence through all the Provinces of France: the commoditie both of water, very fitte for tempering of yron and also for the Sea-coales, which they dig there, which hath suggested that are to the Inhabitants: *S. Galmier*

or *Guermier* in the suburbs whereof is a spring or a well full of Alum, vulgarly called *Font-foule*, *S. German* *Lauly* yielding excellent wine, *S. Roze* the *Chapelle* where the best sort of tongues are made, *S. Jolens* famous in the respect that the first bridge was made there over the *Loire*. The chief families of the Forentian Nobilitie are those, commonly called *de Pise*, where there is a very ancient Castle, situated upon the top of a hill, yielding a fine prospect over all the neighbouring territories, next that *lyeth* *Cosme* belonging to the most ancient house of *Leds*. The Superior is by a peculiar name called *La paye de Combraille*: more hillie then the lower, where you have *Mont-Aign*, a Citie of reasonable strength, lying upon the River of *Bouble*, which falleth into the *Allier* by *Marignane*. The tract of *Borbouie* is watered with a other great Rivers, the *Loire* & the *Allier*, a River naturally belonging to *Auvergne*. The *Loire* taketh its pingshead in *Auvergne*, as a place vulgarly called *La Font de Loire*, taking his course through divers Countreys, and running through the Cities of *Roane*, *Marignat*, *Delfe*, *Nivernis*, *Seville*, *Cyren*, *Gergon*, *Orleans*, *Blais*, *Amboise*, *Tours* and *Saumur*, *La Font de C*, disburdeneth himselfe in the westerne Sea betwixt the *Nannars* and the *Pedones*. The *Allier* riseth above the Citie *Claremont*, 4 miles beneath *Brioude* by *Gergovia*, it runneth within a small distance of a place commonly called *Yron*, where there is an excellent gold, & azure mine. It doth not much differ in greatness from the *Loire*, having greater force of fall in it then the *Loire*, this River running by *Malinsac*, disburdeneth it selfe into the *Loire*, at a place called *La Font de Allier*. The ground in *Borbouie* and *Forest* is in many places rugged, full of woods, but *Forest* more rough then *Borbouie*, and upper *Borbouie* more hilly then the lower part. Touching the manures and customs of the *Burbonians*, they who border upon the *severn*, are for the most part of the same nature with them, fierce and fubile, very laborious, warie and covetous, the most of them are craftie, contentious and violent, yea such with whom one would be loath to meddle, but those againe who are farther remote, are very courteous, affable, of a fubtile and fitting spirit, frugal and careful husbands, addicted to lucre, and yet not without kinde bountifull and officious to Strangers. The Forenses also are fubtile, & of a good nature, wife in managing their affaires, but are covetous of gaine, and to that end doe travel into the farthest and most remote Countreys for trading and merchandis, but are compassionate and mercifull to their owne Countreymen, which are brought to poverty & necessitie without their Countrie. One ought to be very wife, and warie in dealing or handling with any of the Forenses. They fend their commodities of yron and Steele almost into all the parts of the world, especially those of *S. E. de la Fure*, where there be many workmen, as good as any are in France.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUTCHIE OF B E R R Y.



TH^e Dutchie of *Berry* called in Latine *Ducatus Bituricensis*, and in French *Le Duché de Berry* from the chief city *Biturix*, or *Bourges*, is environed on the North with *Sologne*, being a part of *Nether* *Seuilly*, from which it is separated by the river *Lary*, on the East with *Houergens*, *Nivernais*, and *Bourbonnais*, where it is bounded with the *Brooke La Faye*: On the South with *Limousin*, where the river *Crouse* watereth it, and on the West with *Poitou*, and *Tourains*, being parted one from another by the river *Clery*.

This Countrie is very fruitful in all kind of Graine, Wine, and other provisions, especially in *Cattell*, & abundance of Sheepe, (that when they take a man for two much lying in many things, more then truth, they will say, *there are not many sheepe in Berry* where of this Countrie serves a great part of France.)

There inhabited here formerly the *Bituriges*, which were called the *Cabes*, as *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and others witness: for the *Bituriges* were twofold: namely, the *Bituriges Cabi*, whose principall city was *Avaricum*, or *Bourges* in the first *Aquitania*, and *Bituriges Velabii*, or *Proisii*, whose Capitall City was *Burdigala*, or *Bordeaux* in the second *Aquitania*, being as *Pline* mentioneth, two free towne under the *Roman*. In *Notitia Provinciarum* *Bourges* in the first *Aquitania*, or the sixth *Vienne*, is called the cite of the *Biturix*, or *Bituriges*. *Isidorus* *Calensius* hath written much of the name of this people, in sixe Bookes, which containe the historie of the *Bituriges*. In the reigne of *Hugli* *Capet*, *Godfrey* was Governour of this Countrie of *Berry*, from whence as it is said, *Hergen* was descended, who purchased this Countrie of *Henry* the first, who while after, sold it to King *Philip* the first for the defraying of his expedition, which with other princes he had undertaken, for the conquering of the *Holy Land*. A few yeeres after it was created a *Dukedom*, and given for an Appenage or portion to *John de Valois*, by his father King *John* of the same name. He dying without heire-male, it fell againe and was re-given to the crowne of France. Afterward it was given to *John* the Sonne of King *Charles* the sixth, who hath a great many Children. But he deceasing without issue, left his brother *Charles* his Successor, who came to the crowne, did dayning the contrail of marriage betwene *Henry* King of *England*, and *Catherine* his sister, after the *English* had taken from him the greatest part of his Kingdome. Was in derision thereof called King of *Bourges*. After this *Charles* succeeded *Charles* his Sonne brother to *Lewys* the eleventh. After whome *Margaret*, sister unto King *Francis* the first, who was first married to *Charles* Duke of *Alencon*,

and afterward to *Henry* of *Albani* King of *Navarre*, had this Dutchie from her brother to enjoy the use of it. After her decease *Margaret* daughter unto the same King *Francis*, had also this Dutchie given her (as a Douire) by her brother *Henry* the second, when the epoused *Emanuel Philibert* Duke of *Sevoya*.

The chiefest towne in this countrie is *Bourges*, called *Torus*, by *Caesar* and *Antonine*, *Avaricum* by *Amianus*, *Bo. Bourges*, *twinge*, by others *Biturix*, *Biturica*, *Biturix* *Yrbi*, and *Biturica Civitas*. Others againe say, that it taketh the name *Avaricum* from thencever *Eura*, which watereth it. It is seated in a most pleasant soile, which is not only very fruitful in Come and other graine, but also in excellent Wines, *Cattell*, *Foule*, and all other provisions, necessary for the sustentation of man.

It is much commended for foure small rivers, which runne about it, as the *Affron*, and *Auette* on the one side, and the *Yore* and *Meuse* on the other side off, which bring many commodities to it. It is not knowne who was the Founder of it, as of many others. The situation thereof was otherwise heretofore, then it is at this present: for it stood then in a *Mare*, where there is seeme yet to this day almost all the old walls standing, plaitred with a most fold mace, as was the manner of the ancient Romans in those dayes. On may fee still the beginning of it, at the *Tevour*, which is called the *Great*, passing through the midle of *S. Stephens Church*, the Streete in *S. John* fields from the *Girdan* to the *Xcero-Gate* formerly called *S. Andrewes*, then they tume through the *Itreze*, where the *Amphitheatre* stood commonly called the *Arenes*, reaching as far as *Tour-Gate*, & from thence running up to *S. Pauls-gate*, by lide and lide winds, and turnes againe to the tower above said.

This Citie was afterward by *Charles* *de Staggis*, and others so mightily enlarged, that now it contendeth for greatness, with the largest & strongest townes in the Kingdome. The forme of it lieth longer in length, then in breadth; it is very large and spacious, fortified with foure & twentie high towers, among which the great one above mentioned, is called *La grosse tour*, for the extraordinary thicknes thereof, being re-girt and environed about with a good wall and fortified with fine turrets, and a deepe moate, made in the reigne of *Philip* the Second King of France, about the yeare of our Lord 1190. It lyeth in a round forme, and very high, whereof one hath not scene the like, but is now ruined. From thise two faire towers, it was called *Biturix*, quasi *Biturix*. Here unto alludeth an ancient Grammatician in this verse.

Turris à bini inde vocat Biturix.
From two Towers which were builded here
The name of Biturix bears.

This city hath seven Suburbs, & as many Gates, be-
7. B des



TOTIUS LEMOVICI ET

Confinium provinciarum
quantum ad diocesis
Lemovicenles spectant.

NOVISSIMA ET FIDISSIMA
DESCRIPITIO.
Aut. Jo. Fagnano M.L.

PODC:
TOU.

ENGOUY

MOYSN.



Le Ber ry

LA MAR

CHE

Y

MO

LYMOGES

CLUNIA

ENGOUY

MOYSN.

ENGOUY

MOYSN.

ENGOUY

MOYSN.

ENGOUY

MOYSN.

ENGOUY

MOYSN.

ENGOUY

MOYSN.

Septentrio

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON

NOIS.

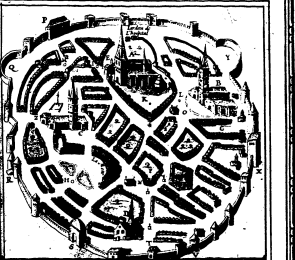
BOUR

BON

NOIS.

BOUR

BON



Plan de la Ville de Lymoges

1. Lymoges de Clément
2. Lymoges de Clément
3. Lymoges de Clément
4. Lymoges de Clément
5. Lymoges de Clément
6. Lymoges de Clément
7. Lymoges de Clément
8. Lymoges de Clément
9. Lymoges de Clément
10. Lymoges de Clément

11. Lymoges de Clément
12. Lymoges de Clément
13. Lymoges de Clément
14. Lymoges de Clément
15. Lymoges de Clément
16. Lymoges de Clément
17. Lymoges de Clément
18. Lymoges de Clément
19. Lymoges de Clément
20. Lymoges de Clément

21. Lymoges de Clément
22. Lymoges de Clément
23. Lymoges de Clément
24. Lymoges de Clément
25. Lymoges de Clément
26. Lymoges de Clément
27. Lymoges de Clément
28. Lymoges de Clément
29. Lymoges de Clément
30. Lymoges de Clément

31. Lymoges de Clément
32. Lymoges de Clément
33. Lymoges de Clément
34. Lymoges de Clément
35. Lymoges de Clément
36. Lymoges de Clément
37. Lymoges de Clément
38. Lymoges de Clément
39. Lymoges de Clément
40. Lymoges de Clément

41. Lymoges de Clément
42. Lymoges de Clément
43. Lymoges de Clément
44. Lymoges de Clément
45. Lymoges de Clément
46. Lymoges de Clément
47. Lymoges de Clément
48. Lymoges de Clément
49. Lymoges de Clément
50. Lymoges de Clément

51. Lymoges de Clément
52. Lymoges de Clément
53. Lymoges de Clément
54. Lymoges de Clément
55. Lymoges de Clément
56. Lymoges de Clément
57. Lymoges de Clément
58. Lymoges de Clément
59. Lymoges de Clément
60. Lymoges de Clément

61. Lymoges de Clément
62. Lymoges de Clément
63. Lymoges de Clément
64. Lymoges de Clément
65. Lymoges de Clément
66. Lymoges de Clément
67. Lymoges de Clément
68. Lymoges de Clément
69. Lymoges de Clément
70. Lymoges de Clément

71. Lymoges de Clément
72. Lymoges de Clément
73. Lymoges de Clément
74. Lymoges de Clément
75. Lymoges de Clément
76. Lymoges de Clément
77. Lymoges de Clément
78. Lymoges de Clément
79. Lymoges de Clément
80. Lymoges de Clément

81. Lymoges de Clément
82. Lymoges de Clément
83. Lymoges de Clément
84. Lymoges de Clément
85. Lymoges de Clément
86. Lymoges de Clément
87. Lymoges de Clément
88. Lymoges de Clément
89. Lymoges de Clément
90. Lymoges de Clément

91. Lymoges de Clément
92. Lymoges de Clément
93. Lymoges de Clément
94. Lymoges de Clément
95. Lymoges de Clément
96. Lymoges de Clément
97. Lymoges de Clément
98. Lymoges de Clément
99. Lymoges de Clément
100. Lymoges de Clément

101. Lymoges de Clément
102. Lymoges de Clément
103. Lymoges de Clément
104. Lymoges de Clément
105. Lymoges de Clément
106. Lymoges de Clément
107. Lymoges de Clément
108. Lymoges de Clément
109. Lymoges de Clément
110. Lymoges de Clément

111. Lymoges de Clément
112. Lymoges de Clément
113. Lymoges de Clément
114. Lymoges de Clément
115. Lymoges de Clément
116. Lymoges de Clément
117. Lymoges de Clément
118. Lymoges de Clément
119. Lymoges de Clément
120. Lymoges de Clément

121. Lymoges de Clément
122. Lymoges de Clément
123. Lymoges de Clément
124. Lymoges de Clément
125. Lymoges de Clément
126. Lymoges de Clément
127. Lymoges de Clément
128. Lymoges de Clément
129. Lymoges de Clément
130. Lymoges de Clément

131. Lymoges de Clément
132. Lymoges de Clément
133. Lymoges de Clément
134. Lymoges de Clément
135. Lymoges de Clément
136. Lymoges de Clément
137. Lymoges de Clément
138. Lymoges de Clément
139. Lymoges de Clément
140. Lymoges de Clément

141. Lymoges de Clément
142. Lymoges de Clément
143. Lymoges de Clément
144. Lymoges de Clément
145. Lymoges de Clément
146. Lymoges de Clément
147. Lymoges de Clément
148. Lymoges de Clément
149. Lymoges de Clément
150. Lymoges de Clément

151. Lymoges de Clément
152. Lymoges de Clément
153. Lymoges de Clément
154. Lymoges de Clément
155. Lymoges de Clément
156. Lymoges de Clément
157. Lymoges de Clément
158. Lymoges de Clément
159. Lymoges de Clément
160. Lymoges de Clément

161. Lymoges de Clément
162. Lymoges de Clément
163. Lymoges de Clément
164. Lymoges de Clément
165. Lymoges de Clément
166. Lymoges de Clément
167. Lymoges de Clément
168. Lymoges de Clément
169. Lymoges de Clément
170. Lymoges de Clément

171. Lymoges de Clément
172. Lymoges de Clément
173. Lymoges de Clément
174. Lymoges de Clément
175. Lymoges de Clément
176. Lymoges de Clément
177. Lymoges de Clément
178. Lymoges de Clément
179. Lymoges de Clément
180. Lymoges de Clément

181. Lymoges de Clément
182. Lymoges de Clément
183. Lymoges de Clément
184. Lymoges de Clément
185. Lymoges de Clément
186. Lymoges de Clément
187. Lymoges de Clément
188. Lymoges de Clément
189. Lymoges de Clément
190. Lymoges de Clément

191. Lymoges de Clément
192. Lymoges de Clément
193. Lymoges de Clément
194. Lymoges de Clément
195. Lymoges de Clément
196. Lymoges de Clément
197. Lymoges de Clément
198. Lymoges de Clément
199. Lymoges de Clément
200. Lymoges de Clément



LEMOVICI ET
CONFINIUM PROVINCIA
QUANTUM AD DIOECESIN
LEMOVICENLES SPECTANT.
NOVISSIMA ET FIDISSIMA
DESCRIPITIO.
Aut. Jo. Fagnano M.L.

TOTIUS
LEMOVICI
ET
Confinium provinciarum
quantum ad diocesis
Lemovicenses spectant.
NOVISSIMA ET FIDISSIMA
DESCRIPITIO.
Aut. Jo. Favaro M.D.



POCC:
TOU.

occidens

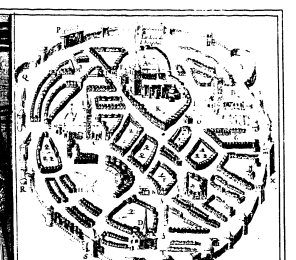
ENGOU:

MOYSN.

Amstelredami Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.



Mitharia Gallica
Mitharia Germanica



Plan de la Ville de Lemovici
A. S. Marcial
B. S. Marcial
C. S. Marcial
D. S. Marcial
E. S. Marcial
F. S. Marcial
G. S. Marcial
H. S. Marcial
I. S. Marcial
J. S. Marcial
K. S. Marcial
L. S. Marcial
M. S. Marcial
N. S. Marcial
O. S. Marcial
P. S. Marcial
Q. S. Marcial
R. S. Marcial
S. S. Marcial
T. S. Marcial
U. S. Marcial
V. S. Marcial
W. S. Marcial
X. S. Marcial
Y. S. Marcial
Z. S. Marcial



occidens



occidens

occidens

occidens

occidens

occidens

and great circuit thereof. It was also created a *Principality*, but accounted of the greatest dignity that was in all France, having respect then to the jurisdiction which was ambulatorie, and unfix'd. It was first ruled by the Romans, and afterward the Gothes brought it under their subjection, then the French, then Charles Martell, then Pepin, and at length was miserably spoiled by the English: nevertheless at this present flourisheth as much as ever it did, and now the Limosins have as great trading, as they have in any other place. It aboundeth not onely in skillfull Artificers for all manner of trades & occupations, but especially in enamelled workmanship, having besides fine Schollars and learned men in it. In briefe, the citizens are very industrious, and near lazie nor idle. The women are highly commended for their chastity, and charity to the poore. Besides it is honoured with an Episcopall dignitie, a Hall of justice, an Exchequer for the Kings moneys of that Countie, and of *France*, having also the jurisdiction of a Viscountie, belonging to the King of *Nevare*, now King of *France*. Moreover they have their Countshouses for the Senat-house, and a Court of Bourrough-masters for the Burgesses, and Marchants. I will for brevities sake passe over the lesser townes in brieve, as *Sauherriens*, *Le Buisson*, *Berai*, *Dorai*, and *Confolens*. Amongst which *Confolens* is famous for their yearly Faires of Horses, and Castell held upon *Saint Georges* day. There are also Abbeyes, the one called *Grand-mont*, the other *Saint Leonard*, lying betwene *Limon* & *Pellein*. Lower *Limon* is more hillie, then the upper, which is fully called *Lamarche de Limon*, the chief bordering upon *Auvergne*, and *Perigord*. The chief townes is *Tulle*, or *Tallu*, lying in a very craggy, and a mountainous place. Besides the Bishopricke, it hath a Court of Justice, and a Bailiwick belonging to it, which is a great hindrance to those of *Bryre* and of *Lover Limon*, and the Recce for the moneys, which the Countie bring up. *Yverche* is a small towne, seated in a pleasaunte, upon the river *Pescevoire*, which is reported to be invincible. For which they have a common proverb, *Qui relay qui a une maison a Yverche*, posside une *Forteresse* en la jurisdiction de *Limon*, that is, posside une *Forteresse* en la jurisdiction de *Limon*. Historians not silent to relate the vertues of the Inhabitants, who opposed themselves brauely against the English

in *Aquitaine*, and were ever constant and faithfull to their Prince the French King. *Brive la gallerde*, is a *ville* fine small towne, situated in a fertill & a gallant place, environned with thicke Woods, and the fields cover'd with Vines, being the *Seneschalls* Seate. It is said to have bene heretofore under the jurisdiction of *Perigord*, but afterward was annexed to the *Limon*, by the command of *Charles* the Sixth King of *France*. There are also some others, as *Treignac*, *Dougenac*, *Alaisac*, *Belle*, *Meillac*, *Pissier*, and *Belmont*. Upper *Limon* is watered with the river *Vienne*, called in the speech of the *Limosins* *Vignac*, springing out of the Mountains of *Millereux*, and passing by *Limon*, and then by *Chastellard* at *Cande* falleth into the *Loire*. The other river which walled the Upper *Limon* is called the higher *Pescevoire*, which commeth out of the Poles of *Forzac*, neere unto *Perigord*. *Limon* hath bred many excellent and learned men. They are good husbands, sparing in their dyet, and contented with a litle, having liquoritinesse, but great eaters of bread, for which they have a proverb, *Le Limosin Gourmand de pain*, that is, *The Limosin is a glutton for bread*. They dislike not much wine but in townes. The vulgar sort are too griping, & care nastic in their housekeeping. For the most part they are very laborious, ingenious, craftie, and subtil, nor hath headed, but provident for themselves, and their affaires: yet this vice raigues amongst them, and which is worse, they are with an other sort attie, and which is worse, they are exact for giving of money, to procure false witness. This is chiefly the nature of the Inhabitants of *Tulle*, but those of *Yverche* they care not much for merchandise, but chuse rather to follow the Wars, and to learne the use of their armes. For the Countie they are continually quarrelling one with another, for the rest they are very noble & generous, and herein the Burgesses of the townes imitate them. The *Limosins* live most together; so that they shall find in the houses of some villages, an old man, which liues to see his third and fourth Generation, and some times they have whole families of a hundred persons, descended from one blood, which live all together as it were in a college. To Conclude, I will add hereunto, that which *Iohannes Punctus* saith in his Latine verifications touching the offspring of the *Limosins*, which are these following:

*Nulle Lemovicum quem formantur cœgit
Nomen adhuc, Phrygiis nescio missisq; calanus
Sedibus Alverne & Jellori Lemovicis terras
Incolit nunc, patria quid danna locavit.
Frugibus at miram sterili, sine ubere gleba
Et summi non fluxu penetrabilis Alveo.
Assuetus quem visus hominum florere frequenter,
Quem sit et omne genus promissa mercede vocat.
Terri potius armis, Angli impericia quondam
Fracturas experti celeres super ardua vixit.
Vixi tamen hac bello Prigebat obsequia finistro
Quis Syphica quondam Gallis delucrat oras.
Pondera sublevis cladi, tendebat ad almas.
Xce presupplicet, Anglum furibundis agiti.
Frangit decus sic commemoratur ab armis,
Invocant muros sublevis adfuerunt.
Invenit auri dantes miracula prius,
Illa Senatus effugit statuaque ferebant,
Miserantique scopas fulum sine arte Perilli,
Arguent ambo in farsa decorabat oculos,
Hinc, proper muros, muros ante figura, Leana
Pillum, unde Ausurriti stramine torquent,
Hic pedibus geminis nunc amplexa catellus
Hæc tria metra tenet busti subcripta rotunda.*

ALMA LEANA DVCE SVPOS PARIT, ATQVE CORONAT.
OPPRIMIT HANC NATVS VAIPER MALESANTVS ALVNMAM.
SEDI PRESSVS GRAVITATE LVIT SVS PONDERS POENAS.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE COUNTIE OF POICTOV OR POICTIERS.



PICTONIVM, *Pictavia* or *Poitou*, hath on the South *Angoulême*, and *Xantigne*, on the West the *Aquitaine* Seas, on the North *Britaine* and *Anjou*, the rest is shut in with *Touraine*, *Berry*, & *Limon*. This Countie is exceeding fruitful in Come, & Cartell, Wool & Flaxe, and very rich in Wine. There is excellent hunting, and hawking, in regard of the abundance of Deere & game, which are in this Province. Wee reade that this Countie was honoured heretofore by the *Goths*, with the title of a Kingdome, whome *Chlodoveus* King of *France* chased from hence, and likewise out of all *Aquitaine*.

The Emperor *Lodovicus Pius*, gave to his Sonne *Pippin* the Kingdome of *Aquitaine*, whose Sonnes *Pippin* and *Charley*, were by their Uncle *Charles* the *Bald* driven out of *Aquitaine*, and shutt up in a *Cloyster*, & so seizing upon this Princelome, gave it to his Nephew *Arnold*, upon this condition, that it should never beare any more the title of a Kingdome; but of a Duke-dome. After *Arnold* succeeded *William*, thurned the *God*, *John* the First, *John* the Second, *William* the Second and Third, *Guy*, *William* the Fourth, and Fifth, and *Eleanor* Daughter of *William* the Fifth was married to *Loverre* the Seventh, King of *France*, who being suspicious of treason & aduicte divorced her: shee then on a sudden was espoused to *Henry* Duke of *Normandie*, who after the death of King *Stephen*, succeeded him in the Kingdome of *England*. Whence hapned the longest blondiest, & most grievoustime of woe & calamities, which ever afflicted *France*. For after the decease of *Henry*, his Sonnes *Richard*, & *John* succeeded him, aswell in his Kingdome of *England* as in his Maternall, and Patrimoniall inheritances in *France*. But *Arthur* being arrived, the Sonne of *Geoffrey*, as being the eldest Sonne of King *John*, pretended that he ought to be preferred before *John*, and to this end incited and stirred up thereunto by *Philip* *Angulus* King of *France*, to take *Poitou* by force of armes from his Uncle *John*, and to make himselfe master of it. He then gathering many troups together, was on a sudden surpris'd by *John*, who overthrew his forces, and carried him prisoner to *Rouan*, where he purthim to death. For this cause King *John* was by *Constance* the Mother of *Arthur*, accused of *Parricide*, and for to accuse him of it, appealed unto King *Philip*, sitting in the Court of the Peers of *France*, where he was condemned for his offence, and adjudged to looke all his livings to the King, by the right of confiscation, as Lord of the Fief, & amongst the rest he got this countie of *Poitou*. But *Loverre* the Eighth his Successor againe under the power of King *Philip* the Third, and continued with his Heires, till the reign of *Philip* of *Valois*, who was overthrowne in the Battle of *Crecie* by King *Edward* the Third of *England*, who tooke it in, and recovered it againe, and held it more fully then before with all *Aquitaine*, by vertue of a treatie

made betweene him, and King *John* of *France*, who soon after created this Dutchie a Principate, which King *Edward* gave to his Sonne, who having layd heave impositions upon the *Aquitaines*, he lost the greatest part thereof, because they withdrew themselves from his obediencie, changing the *loy* for the *Flower de Lys*, under *Charles* the Fifth King of *France*. Whose Nephew *Charles* the Seventh (by domestic diffentions) drove the English out of all *Aquitaine*, leaving after him his Successor *Loverre* the Eleventh, who likewise gave it to his Brother *Charles* as a fief, and fee simple. After his death King *Loverre* tooke it againe to himselfe, and left it to his Sonne *Charles* the Eighth, from which time forward *Aquitaine* or *Gasconie*, whereof *Poitou* is not the least part, continued ever since under the power and might of the Kings of *France*.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Countie were called *Cedar*, *Strabo* and *Plinius* *Pictaves*, by *Ptolome* called by *Amianthus* *Marcellinus* *Pictavi*, *Aufonius* pellens this Province *Pictavia* *Pictis*, and in *Notitia Provinciarum* *Civitas Pictavi*, or *Pictavi* in *Aquitania* 1. or 7. *Pictavien*, now a dayes it is called in French *Le poit de Poitien*. Neere unto the *Pictaves*, *Plinie* placeth all the *Assyriens*, of whose mention, there are yet some remnants left to this day, in the village of *Agonnon*, not farre from *S. Maxen*, lying upon the river of *Sever*. Therefore those erre greatly, which place the *Agonnes*, among the *Assyriens*. Seeing these two people, dwelt at least five daies journey one from another.

The Capitall, and Royall City of this Countie is *Tours*, called in Latine *Pictavia*, by *Ptolome* and *Antonine* *Angoulon*, & in French *Poitou*, situated in a very pleasant place, among hills, but with a ridge defende itselfe to a plaine, which place they call *Franchie*. It is one of the greatest Cities in all *France*, but now a great part of it, lieth void without inhabitants, having Meadows, Vineyards, and Flowe-lands within the Circuit of it. The river *Clare* travells almost round about it, making some small flaes, and at last falleth into the *Pienne*. It is a very famous Universtie, especially for the Imperiall lawe, which will give place to no Academie in *France*, but onely Paris, having bene founded by King *Charles* the Seventh, in the yeece of our Lord 1421. whereof *Julius Scaliger* in his description of towne writteth thus.

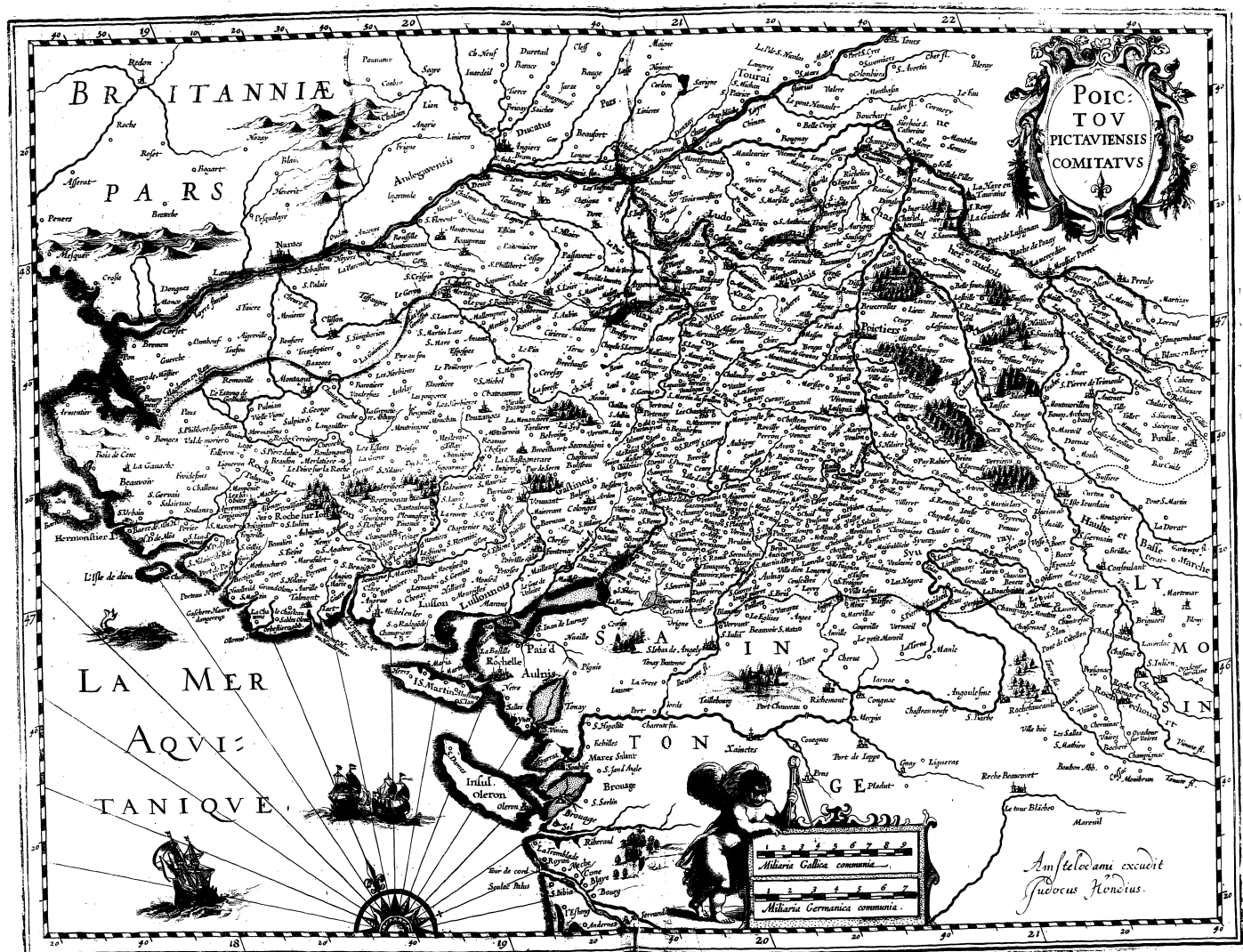
Silfidum est animæ: venient i corpore vivit.

Gallique a miris poci mirumque fidi.

Hæc Judia, alia belli excruciat amoris.

Pictavum est animæ, cetera corpore vivit.

The antiquities of this towne is scene by the Theatre, the Palace of *Gadon*, and the arches of the Aque-dues, to lead the water by pipes, from farr places into the Conduits, & Fountains of the towne, which they call *Arceux de Parigne*, a fine testimony of the Romans command over these people. Some gote out, that this city should have bene first founded by the Successors of *Agathias*, and *Glenn* *Hercules* *Scindus*, which were called by the Poets *Fidi*.



POICTIERS.

nied Soldiers, more than eight thousand men, surrounded King Louis at Meaux, and overwhelm his Army of the House of France, consisting of 4000 men. In which Battle were slain, six great Lords, fiftene hundred knights, Equires; and Gentlemen, bearing coats of armes. Among the great ones there fell that day, Peter de Barben Duke of Albien, Lord High Constable of France; John Clermont, Lord Maiffie; George of Charney, Lord great Chamberlain; and Sir Reynold Camion who bore that day the oriflamme, the good Standard of France, as he was called, as made the good forme account, so he was first among Souldiers, there slain, six thousand six hundred. The life

day dead in that place about fixe thousand. The first English
of prisoners taken that day were these, *John King of
France, Philip his Sonne, afterwards Duke of Burgunnie,
his Archbisshop of Sens, James of Ardenne Earle of Pen-
thoven, John of Ardenne Earle of Eborac, Charles his Brother
Earle of Longueville, Charles Earle of Vendome, his Earle
of Ankerwyche, Self baron de Sallersay, de Montmarin & La
Roche*, within many other Lords, knights, Esquiers,
and Gentlemen to the number of about two thou-
sand, besides many private Souldiers, which were ta-
ken in this Battle, and a hundred Colloours.

This Countrey is watered with the *Clain*, the *Pierre*, the two *Serres*, the *Vendle* & some others, which furnish the inhabitants with abundance of delicate Fiffe. I cannot omit to speak of what the *Amphitheater* in *Pontreue* speak into the village *Dorvee*, which was made in such a manner, by the cunning and art of man, as its nature herselfe had formed it. It is wholly cut out of a hollow hill, and wrought without any external matter of *Ciment*, *Charke*, *Timber* or *Stone*. The whole description of this mount and *Amphitheater*.

is credibly related by *Levin Keefmaker*, Heretofore Burroughmaster of *Zeven Eeften Zealand*, and is to be read in *His Chaplains* books of the *Amphibians* without *Rome*, Chap. v. who addeth that *Dovecot* must have bene heretofore more then a village, as may evidently appeare by the old peeces of the ancient highway, which went from this towne to *Pontus Caffianus*, now called *Pont du Sey*. Part of which way is yet to be seen to this day, but the greatest part thereof is spoiled & broken, as the ground taken for the Kings use, hath a mile from *Pontius*, upon the Kings highway, as yett coe *Bourges*, there is a great four-square fion, which is supported by five other fionnes, for which reason they call *Pierre Levée*, upon which is engraven this Distich

Hic lapis ingentem superat gravitate Colossus

Touching the Spiritual state of this Countrey, ye must note, that there are three Bishoppes, all belonging to and standing under the Arch-Bishop of *Tolouse*, as namely, the Bishop of *Poitiers*, who hath 27. Abbeyes under him, the Bishop of *Lyon* or *Luffers*, who hath tenn, and the Bishop of *Mallays*; having foure Abbeyes under him. The Peasants in this Countrey have a kinde of pedlers-French and a rustical

speech among themselves. He that traffick them least, is wisest. They are given to riotousness, strife and contentions, and for a trifle will go to lawe one with another: they cannot play also at *Logier de main* and of four make sixe. But the Inhabitants in the towne are of a farre different humour: for they are men of understanding, courteous, affable, free-hearted and bountifull, enemies to diffimulation, deceit, and courage, lovers and honorers of learning and discipline, and the Nobility & Gentrie are confederate, provident, hardie and generous men.

22. _____

Now,

Enslin.

Totipotens
Sainten

100

where there are greatfloods of Hares, and Connies. Weereade in the Authour of the *Ephemerides* of the *Gallice* warres, that the limits of the *Santonnes* (or *Xaintonge*) were heretofore larger, and that they were notmuch leffe, than the *Telofores* (or thofe of *Teloze*) and that in their great wars againft *Cajar*, the Afsembly of the Princes of *Gallia*, commanded them to bring up twelue thoufand men, whereas the *Piffynes* (or *Poitevins*) levied but eight thoufand, and the *Lemovices* (or *Limofins*) tenne.

Xaintonge aboundeth in Corne, and Wine, and is

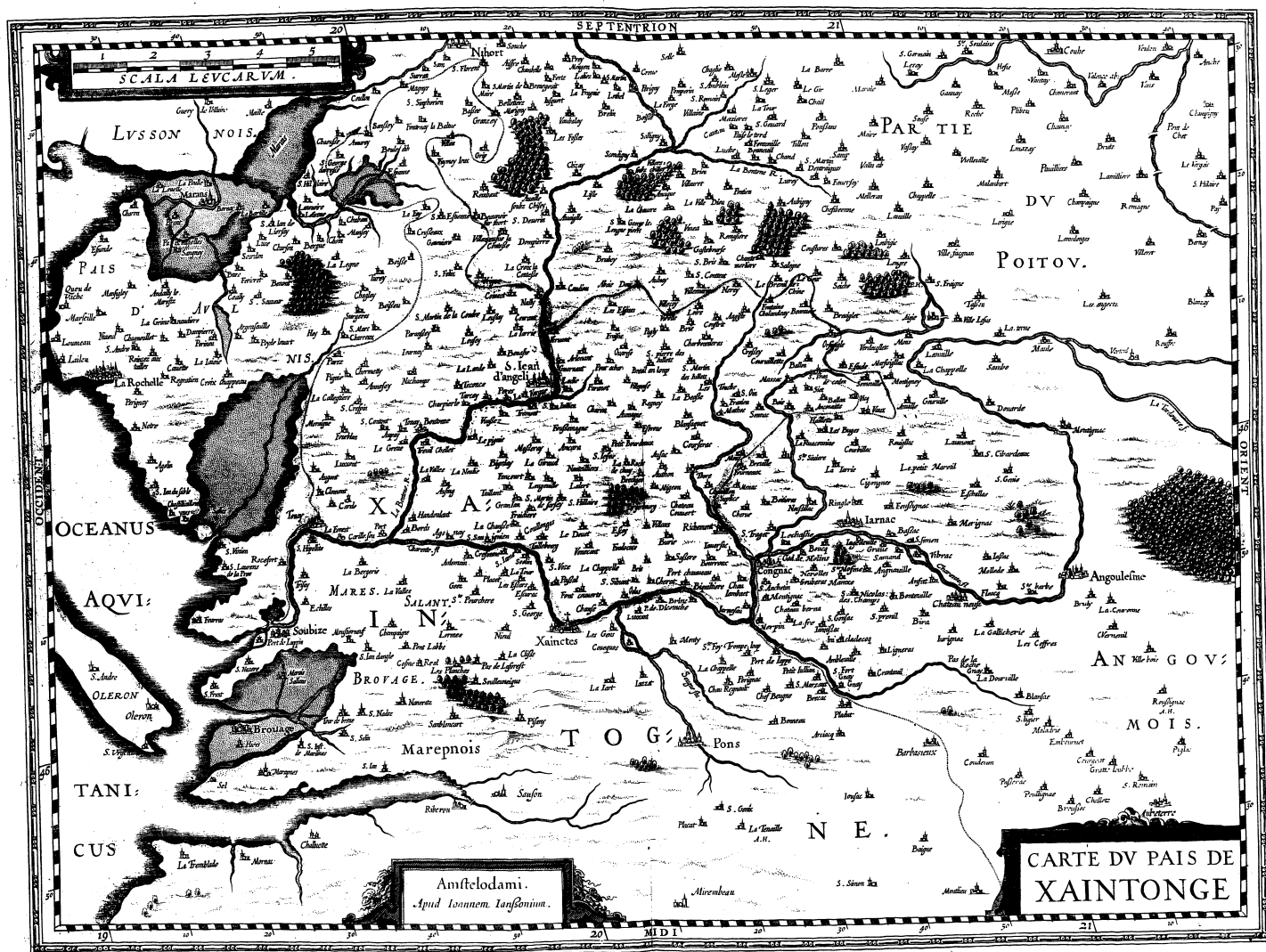
The principall City of this Countrey is *Saintes*, founded by the ancient *Gauls*, which in ancient times was called *Mediolanum Xantonum*, or *Santonum*: by *Antonine Mediolanum Santonum*, upon his way from *Bordeaux* to *Auton*. In *Tabula Itineraria* it is corruptly called *Mediolanum Saneu*, by *Strabo* and *Ptolome Mediolanium*, and by *Stephanus Mediolanum*. After this People was subdued by *Cesar* and the *Romane* Ca-

DISCUSSION The results of this study indicate that the

The other towns are *Reichell*, *St. Jean d'Angely*, *Les-
nairs*, *Archeat*, *Pont Loubie*, *Blaye*, *Tallevende*, *Jarnac*,
Barbezieux, *Jafre*, *Marennes*, *Soubie*, and *Brouage*. The
city of *Reichell* called in *Lutetie Rubrica*, is seated in one
of the fertilest countries of *France*, upon an arm of
the Sea, where it ebbs and flows up to it twice a day.
It was built six, or seven hundred years ago, by the
Kings of *France*; because of the fitte & the commodi-
tiousness of the haven; & to curb the *Pirates*, which
troubled all the *Americk Coast*, for it hath a very good
port, and a brace road for shipping to ride in, and
indeed is a place impregnable, & fit for long, and
impossible to be got by by land, and the South
Sea, is situate in the Gulf of the Gulf of the Ocean
Sea, in the North side of it, is nothing but Marishes,
overflowing with water (which for this reason are
good for the making of *Salt*, in formerly called *Salines*.)

Rochell (anno 1573.) was besieged by *Henry de Valois*, Duke of Anjou afterward King of Poland & France, & endured one of the hardest bloudest & most memorable Sieges, as hapned in many Ages. In which the *Besiegers* thrundred with their Canon upon the towne, both by Sea and by Land, made many furious attempes & assaults, poured in shrowes of Arquebuses among them, had scaling ladders, & by sapping, and mining blew up the Bulwarks. In Briefe cutt all the force and violence as possibly they could: but was at last bravely defended by the besieged as assaulted, for men

7. E





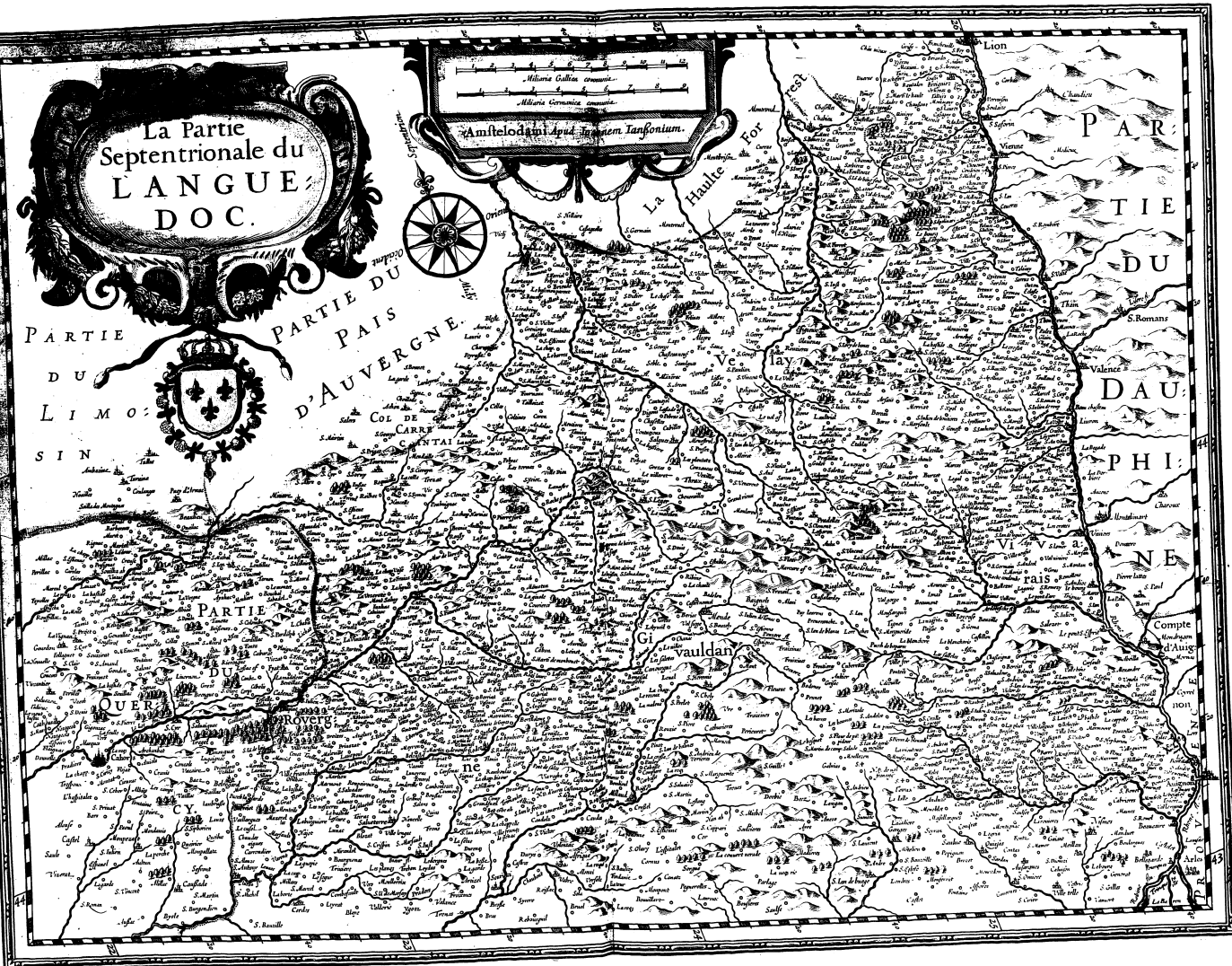
La Partie
Septentrionale du
LANGUEDOC.

Amstelodami etiam Lugdunum.

PARTIE

DU
LIMOUSIN

PARTIE DU
PAIS
D'Auvergne.



Let us now leave this word-combate, and come to matters of greater moment. *Langvedocke* then hath three principall townes in it, whereof some of them are *Arch-Bishopricks*, and others *Bishopricks*. The *Arch-Bishopricks* are *Tolouze*, and *Narbonne*. *Tolouze* is not once by an *Arch-Bishoprick*, but also the Parliament of whole *Langvedocke*, where the heigh court is held, & is besides the chief *Smockhall* ship of *Langvedocke*. This Citie commonly called *Tolouze* is thus described by *Aufonius*:

*Non angustis, diricem nostris iustisq; Tolosam,
Castellum muris quam circui ambitus ingens,
Perque latas pulchre prelatibus omnes Garummas,
Imperio cultam populi, confinia propter
Vigilata Pyrenes, & pinas Cerebarum
Inter Aquitanas gentes & nomen Iberum.
Quis modo quadrivites est si quousq; sideris urbes,
Tolosa excochylas fatis dispersa palatibus,
Quis genitrix caulis gremio complexa coloni.*

Tolouze is at this day (next unto *Paris*) the greatest City of *France*, which was heretofore much larger and bigger, then it is now, as appeared by *Aufonius* his verses, and also by the 23 Epistle written to *Basilius*, in which he calleth the same *Quesneplex*; that is fine-could, as if it had beene true townes. But it hath endured many flood bruns, and miseries, and their ancient glorie is (with others) much diminished in the time of the doctrine of the *Albigens*. The holy virgins Church, burnt at *la d'Avance*, and that of *Saint Quinens*, as the Citizens report, were in ancient times the temples of *Jupiter* and *Apollo*. They say also that the street called *Portibler* was so named in honour of the signe *Aries*, or the Ram in the Zodiac, as if on should say *Rams-gate*, it may be so, but there is more certaintie of the antiquitie thereof by the ruines of the old *Amphitheater* and the *Capitolium*, that stand by the *Inquisition-house*, for there is a round Castle which *Sidonius* mentioneth in his ninth booke.

Tolouze was in old times the habitation of the Kings of the *Cathes*, according to the alliance, which was made betwene *Constantinus Parricus*, and *Vulke* King of the *Gothes* in the times when *Theodorus* the fourth, and *Palladius* were Consuls, or Burrough-masters.

There is in this city a famous University where formerly all arts and Sciences flourished, and where now there are very famous and learned men in the civill lawe, and other Professours and Doctors of the chaire. From hence comes that old Proverb (*Aurum Tolosanum*) that men formerly was wont to use, when they would signifie that by the greatit

chance often lurketh the greatest mischance: for when the Romans under the conduct of their Consul *Q. Lepidus* had invaded this towne of *Tolouze*, and spoiled the Churches, and so become a great store of gold: it hapned that howsoever had tucht any gold, was schredely plagued with a most miserable and deadly difeale. Hereof you may reade *Ant. Colliv. Notium Atterum* lib. 3. c. 9. and *Serabo* Lib. 4.

Next unto *Tolouze* for magnificencie *Narbonne* taketh place: from which Citie the whole Province is called *Narbonensis*. This was the first Colonie of the Romans in all Europe. Cicero calleth it the *Burrough* and Castle of *Italia*. Plinius the habitation of the *Decumani*: it was also called *Narbo Marcia*, from *Marcus* one of the Consuls of *Rome*, in whose time it was first inhabited. But others fetch this name from the old Souldiers of the *Legion Marcia*. This City was also called *Julia Paterna*, Julia from the name of *L. Caesar Dillator* of *Rome*; *Pavenna* because it tooke this name from *Julius Patermus*, & not from *Augustus* the Sonne of *Julius*. *Aufonius* in his Towne-register verifieth thus of *Nar-bonne*.

*Qui memoreri Portusque tuas Montisque Lacusque,
Qui Populus varies discrimina vestis, & oris
Quodque tibi quondam Paro de marmore Templum
Tota molis erat, quoniam non sperneret olim
Terquinius, Ceteraque iterum postremum & ille,
Aurea qui statui Capitolii calmina Casari
Te maris Eni merces, & Iberica disans
Acquora, te classes Libya, Siculique profunda,
Et quicquid curis per flumina, per freta cursum
Advenit, non tibi navigio hic vacante, sed*

Sidonius Apollinari mentioneth in the verses following, the *S. P. Q. Narbonensis*, that is the *Council*, and people of *Narbonne*, wherein was engraven in a publick place, the antiquitie, greatneffe, and magnificencie of this city, which he setteth forth in these verses:

*Sed non hinc potius claustrantes
Pylæ & portus simul hinc videris,
Murus, Circulus, Ambitus, Tabernis,
Portus, Porticibus, Fove, Theatro,
Delubris, Capitulis, Monestis,
Thermis, Arcibus, Horreis, Macellis,
Fris, Pontibus, Insulis, Salinis,
Signis, Fluminis, Mores, Pontis, Pons,
Fons qui venerare iure Divus
Lentæum, Cererem, Palam, Minervam
Spicis, Palmis, Falcibus, Tagetis,
Soli sse viris, nec expensis
Tegere ausilio praeclucis
Promont meritis, alacris accipiens.
Non te fessis patens nec bifidularum
Obiecta iudum cornua agger,
Qui quod Caesaribus ferax fueras, nudiis,
Felix prole virum, simul dedisti
Regi cum gentibus principantes.*

Aufonius

Aufonius in his Latin verses making mention of a lake or a meere, meaneeth that which now is called *L'Etang de Rabine*, that is, *Rabins poole*, and *Sidonius* by the word *Fluvium*, the river *Aron*, which, as *Ubius* witnesseth, coming from the *Pyrenean* mountains and passing by *Narbonne*, falleth into the *Mediterranean* Sea.

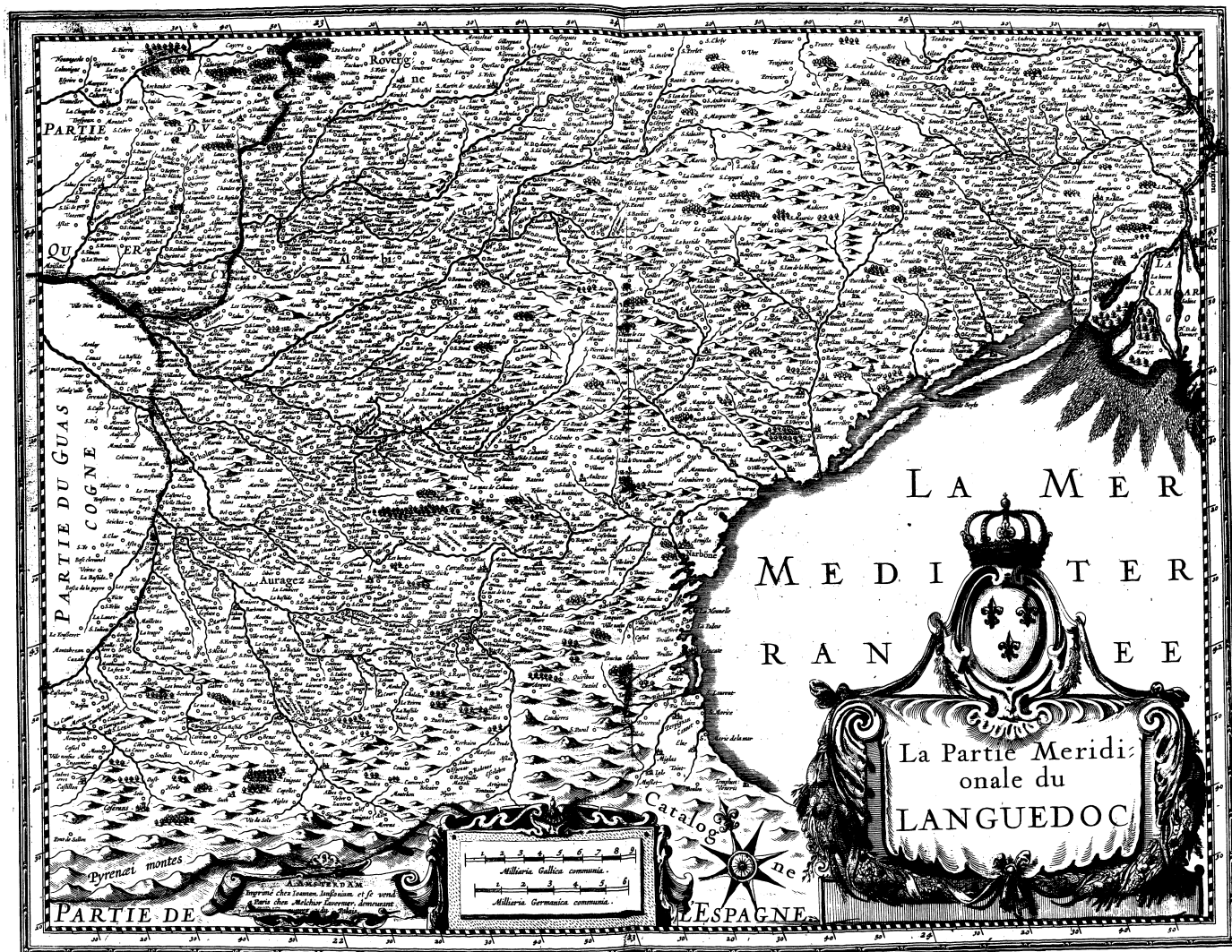
Among the *Episcopall* Seates, there are some Capitall townes and chiefe places in this Province, As *Cabales*, *Albigens*, *Uelannus*, *Cystrains*, and *Albiens*. The chiefe towne and principall place of *Cabales* is *Mimars*, commonly called *Mende de Civauden*, *Albiens* & *Albigens* is now simply called *Alby*, and *Uelannus* *Uelai*, and *Cystrains* *Cystrans* or *Saint Egiez de Cystrans*, which is famous for the antiquity thereof. The principall place in *Albiens* is *Uivarais*, now called *Albe des Helvets*.

The others which are not Capitall townes are *Nismes*, which is an old towne, as appears plainly by the ruines of the ancient wall, which have benefarre greater heretofore than they are now at this present: Thereabouts was an *Amphitheater*, which by the outward appearance was not much lesse than that of *Verrone*. Before this *Amphitheater*, there was a *Campus Martius*, or a *Combat* place, which (as that of *Rome*, is now built up againe, and serveth to an other use. That sumptuous *Strabure*, called *Le Cap Dieu* was founded by *Adrianus* Emperour of *Rome*, in honour of his wife *Glaucia*. It is built almost fouresquare, but in a forme more long then broad, & on the sides is supported with ten huge pillars, and on the fore and hindmost part but with sixe. The roofe is covered with free stone, so that one maye walke upon the topp of it. The Church that standeth by the Fountaine, is built in a fouresquare forme; the sides whereof is borne up with two roes of pillars, of curious workmanship. There stand yet to this day *Eagles* without heads, formerly the Armes of the Roman Empire, which is thought were pulled off by the *Cathes*; in memoriall that the Roman Empire was now a body without a head, and that the power of their Emperours declining was now impotent and disjointed. Neere unto the walls of the old towne, stands an ancient edifice cloffe by the Fountaine called *Tourmagne*, built of small fouresquare stones, supposed to have ben built first by the *Romans*. There are besides some ancient Statutes, and pillars with fine *Epitaphs* engraven

upon them: there stands one by the gate, called the *Crowne-gate*. This City is famous for the births of the Emperours *Domitianus*, and *Antoninus pius*, the Philosopher. The Poole called by the Inhabitants *La Fontaine*, may rather be termed a Meere, and is happily the fame which *Aufonius* mentioneth in his former verses, but some are of a contrarie opinion; and that it is not; the which coming from the adjacent hills, is led into the towne.

Three miles from *Nismes* lieth a bridge, called *Pont du Garde*, supported with three arches, so that men and beasts maye passe over it, and the water runn through them. Betweene *Saint Prives* Church and *Remolin* there are yet some ruines, and peeces of the *Aqueducts*, which the *Romans* used to convey water with into *Nismes*.

Neere unto *Nismes* is *Uzer*, which is called *Uzer*, also *Urica* and *Ustis*. Allo *Ladens* *Leva*, or as some say *Ladysse* *Lueras*. *S. Pont de Tomiers*, *Alar*, and *Monspelier* called in Latin *Mons Montpelier*. *Pessylanus*, is a fine towne seated upon the top of a hill, about two miles from the *Mediterranean* Sea, having a very good and a whole some aire, for which they have a common proverb, that there is none more healthfull, none more pleasant then this towne, no Citizens more civill, no soile more fruitful, no Physicall herbes better, which allures *Physicians* to come heither to practise Physick. For *Nismes* is an *Universtie*, which was erected in the year of our Lord 1216, just in that time, when the *Sarracens* were expelled out of *Italia*. The *Chancelour* hath such authority & such respect given him, that when he walks abroad the Schollars must attend him: whereof *Rebuffus* complained, saying that the often going out with him was an occasion of hindring his studie. There are diverse colleges in this city, among which *Collegium Pape* is held for the Chiefeff, and was founded by Pope *Urbanus*, and provided with large revenues. The *Collegium Regium* or Kings college was built by *Henry* the second King of *France*, and is a very braue one. The third is called *Collegium du Vergier*, which breedeth the best Schollars, and the greatest number, who have their free dyeth in it for ten yeares, and all things necessarie for their Studies. Besides, there are these colleges called the *Becier*, *Biera Septemvorum*, *Adet*, or *Agatha*, *Cestre*, *Pamiers*, *Meropis*, and others.



The smaller townes are *Beaucourt, Piseaux, S. Gilles, Chasteau Carry, Montaigne, Allani* & others. Vnto *Langvedoc* is annexed of late yeares the Dutchie of *Fais*, which had wont to be under *Cuennet*. This Dutchie hath on the East *Langvedoc*, on the West the territoire of *Commenge*, on the North that of the river, & on the South side the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which cause it to be barren, but yet nevertheless, is rich in Iron mines, and Coale-pis. It taketh this name from the towne of *Fais*, which in regard of the antiquitie thereof is well knowne.

In this Dutchie lieth the Bishoprick of *A.*

pamoi, and the Episcopall Seate *Pamies* is selfe, called in Latine *Apamia*, or abbreviated *Pamia*. It is sited in a place, where the *Lers* and the *Lagiere* fall one into another. Here was held the Council of *Epamios* in the time of Pope *Celsus* the first, and in the reigne of King *Agismund*, for the most of the Bishops, which were present at this Council dwelt hereabouts. The Synode of *Epamios* is called the sixteenth in Lib. 1. Distinct. 16. There are also some other townes, as *Verdun*, and *Mafres*, where their Counts dwell. Those erre greatly, which suppose the *Elusani* to have inhabited hereabouts.



The Arch-Episcopallitie

O F

L Y O N S.



THE Arch-Bishoprick of Lyons, or the Countrie, & Seneschallship Lyonsis, heretofore called *Lugdunensium Civitas*, as it is named in *Nostris Provinciarum*, is bounded Northward with *La Briffa*, Eastward with *Savoie*, Southward with the *vergne*. Here in former times the *Segofians* inhabited, as *Ptolemy*, *Protonotarius* and *Serabo* witness, and *Cesar* nameth them *Sevofians*, or *Sevofians*. The Metropolitane of this Territorie, is *Lugdunum*, for so this great, beautiful, and flourishing Citie was called by *Tacitus*, *Plinius*, *Antoninus*, and almost all Latine writers, *Viro* so nameth it *Lugdunum*, *Protonotarius* and *Stephanus Lugdunus*. Some derive this name from *Lugure*, others from *Lucery*, because it standeth upon a hill, as a Watch-tower making farre, and neere a lucent & shining prospect. Others againe, will have the name thereof fetcht from *Lugdo* King of *Celtis*. In an ancient Journall, in the latter part thereof this Citie is named *Lugdunum*, which is interpreted in French: *La Montagne desirée de Lionthe desiré Mountaine of Lyons*. But it seemeth those search the Original of it further, which derive it from the Belgick, or rather dewatched word *Lut*, which signifyeth Fortune, so that Lyons should have beene a Mountaine dedicated to Fortune. *Erich* the Monk in his booke of the life of *S. German*, saith, that *Lugdunum* is as much to say, as *Mons Lucidus*, that is, a lightsome mount: and verifieth upon it in this manner.

*On dit fort bien que du mot de lumiere,
Tire son nom le Lion François.
Qui luy fut imposé autrefois.
D'autant que c'est une Montagne claire.*

For *Dunum* among the ancient Gaules signifyeth a Mountaine. *Peter* of *Avergne*, Abbot of *Cluny*, lib. 4. Epist. 11. maketh mention of the said Mountaine, saying: that afterward by Divine providence, thou hast bene transported from the Hill of *Vivaretz* to the Mountaine of Lyons. And *Seneca* in his Comedie of *Claudius* the Emperour speaketh thus.

Flux dubius immixtus Fluvius Isogum.
That is: I have sent upon two Rivers, a high Mountaine fasted.

That this Mountaine causeth a very cloudie, & foggie aire, you may observe it in *Silvius* lib. 1. Epist. 3. By whome this towne was first founded, and built, it is uncertaine. But *L. Mennius Planus*, enlarged it greatly, and from the Mountaine upon which it was first inhabited, remooved it into the place. In the dayes of the Emperour *Augustus*, the Romans planted a Colonie there, in the yeere of the foundation of Rome 711. *Tacitus* lib. 1. Hist. and *Plinius* lib. cap. 18. calleth it a Colonie: for a certaine ancient inscription, wee reade, COL. AUG. LUG.

From that time forward this was always accounted one of the chiefest Cities of the Gaules, and was in great esteeme, and enjoyed the same privileges & immunities as their neighbours did. For *Plinius* ma-

keth the *Segofians* to be a free people, and *Paul. 1. c.* in his first booke *Dispositio* chap. 11. compriseth the Gaules of Lyons, and also of *Vienens* under the power of Italie. It was likewise no small honour, and benefit to it, that *Agrippa*, ordaineth that all wayes and passages should be made from thence into France: he gave them also the privilege of coining money, and there all tributes, and tolls of Gaule were payd and received. Moreover, this tended much to the honour of it, that among all the townes of Gaule, a temple was built there in honour of the Emperour *Augustus*, with a fearfull Altar in it, as some foolish writers relate. Just there where the *Aura* and the *Rhone* meet together, of which temple, *Serabo* maketh mention in his 4. booke. *Paradinus* speaking of the Ancient State of Burgundie, relateth that out of the ruines of this temple John Duke of Burgundie, built the cathedrall Church of Lyons, as appeareth manifestly by the old maples stones, and the inscriptions upon them. Of this Altar many Historians have made mention. *Sueton* in the life of *Claudius*, chap. 2. saith, that it was dedicated to *Augustus* in the yeare of the foundation of Rome 744, when *Antonius Africanus*, and *Q. Fabius Maximus* were Consuls, which is likewise affirmed in the Epitome of *Livius* lib. 137. *Die* they celebrated their playes there, which were kept in his time. *Sueton* in his 20. Chapter maketh mention, that *Caligula* established Comedies there, to see who could excell one another in the eloquentest, and purest Latin, and Greeke tongues. In which Comedies he reporteth, that the *Vanquisher* gave the prize to the *Vanquisher*, and that they were constrained to make verses to their praise, but those which were not in some sort applauded, should be defaced with a Sponge, or licked out with their tongue, if they refused to receive blows upon the palmes of their hands with a Tawdler, or be ducked in the River, which Iuvernal likewise noteth in this verse.

*Qu'il soit passé, & bontens comme l'homme mortel.
Foulant de ses pieds mals le Serpent venimeux:
Ou qu'il se refuse, ou si l'Orateur Justice.
Qui doit le lendemain haranguer à l'austel.*

Of this Altar *Serabo* writeth, and that ancient inscription, which isto be seene at this day in this Citie upon the wall of *S. Peters Church*, which is this:

*Iovi. O. M.
Q. Aelginius. Urbici
Fil. Martinus. Seg.
Sacerdos. Romae. G. Aug.
Al. aem. ad Conjuvium
Aurei. G. Rhodani.
Flumen. I. I. Vir. in Civitate.
Segnanum.*

What shall I say of other Inscriptions, which are yet there to be seene? The Brassen table surpassing all others, which hath engraven in it the Oracion, which *Claudius* the Emperour made upon the Citie when it ought to be restored the Gaules or noe. He



that desireth to know further thereof, may reade Iustus Lupus his Commentarie upon the 11 booke of the Annals of Tacitus, which a great personage hath put into the Tresure and Celfedion of M^r. *Senecius* his inscriptions. The old monument, and the magnificence of this Citie, suffice sufficiently, the ancient largesse as also the Temples, the triumphall Vaults, and the conduct-pipes thereof. And in the *Forreire* there are yet remaining some reliques of *Forum Veneris*. Herebefore the noblest part of Gaule, was divided into five Lionnois, as to be seene in the memories of the Provinces of the Gaules. Seneca in his 92 Epistle to Lucilius, lamenteth much the burning thereof, which hapned a hundred yeeres after the Colonne was planted there, and deploreteth the losse, & damage which it then sustained by a fearful fire. Now the seventh yeere after this fire redified & gave some helpe to this losse, as Tacitus writeth in his 16 booke of his Annals. Herodian reporteth lib. 3, that this Citie was befigged, taken in, pillaged, and burnt againe by *Sextus* the Emperour, because *Albinus* detained his Armie within it. *Papirius Massianus* writeth in his Annals, that by reason of the age of the Pope, *Philippe le Bel*, or the faire King of France brought the Citie of Lyons under his command. This Citie *Lugdunum* called Lyons, at this day is seated in a very pleasant, and a commodious place, and is almost by nature invincible being fortified on the one side with two most fruitfull hills, and on the other side watered with the two Rivers the Arar, and the Rhone, having in it magnificent Churches, and buildings, as well publick as private, and doth flourish in trading, and riches, that it may truly be called the Metropolitan Citie of France, and as the heart, and Key of the Kingdome; by reason of the passages and wayes into



The honours of Dauphine. The Dynastologie.

The Honours.

The Valentinois.

Chiefest towns.

DAUPHINE.

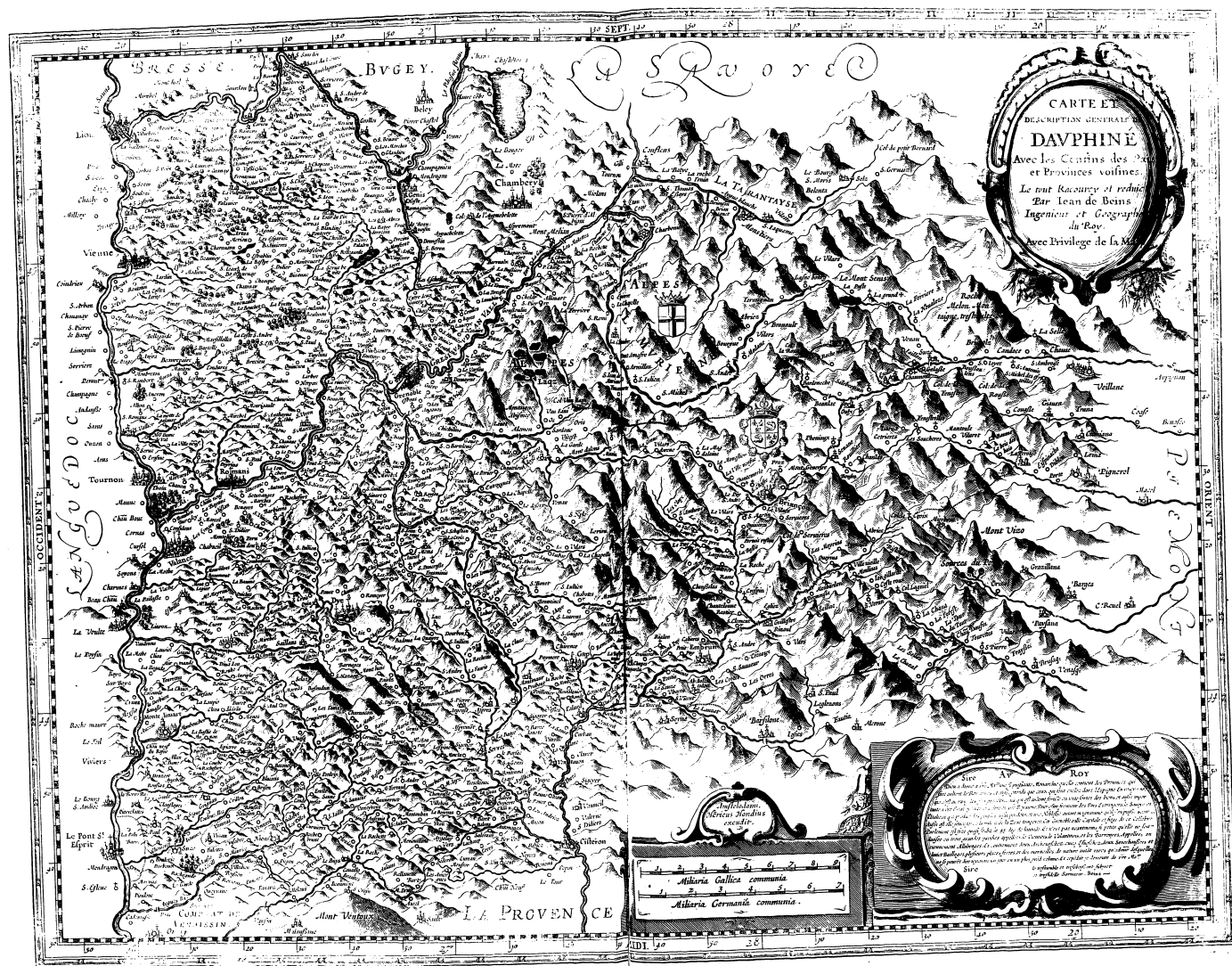
DAUPHINE, boundeth Southward upon Provence, Northward upon La Bresse, where the Rhone runneth betweene them, on the West side lyeth the Countie of Venissin, & Eastward it butteth upon Piedmont and Savoy. It standeth under the resort of the Parliament of Grenoble, and taketh the name from *Castellum Dauphin*, that is in French *Chateau Dauphin*. This Countie is not very fertill in all places, the Soile being not very good, for towards the Mountaines this Countie is barren, and unfruitfull.

The Inhabitants esteeme much their libertie, saying they hold it from none, but God, and their sword. They are courageous, and undaunted in warre, and in the times of peace laborious, & diligent about their affaires, and Negotiations: but are highly deceived, and overreached by the craft, and falsity of their neighbours. The Countreymen and Peasants are rude, blockish, and clownish, having great and broad nostrils. But the Gentlemen and Townsmen, are very courteous and civil, free from pride, and arrogant, recreative in their manners without any blame to their gravities, quick-witted, capable of all manner of sciences, especially in the Mathematicks, and in the studie, and search of naturall things. In former ages beside the *Allobroges* there inhabited here the *Picennenses*, *Caturiges*, *Ekredunenses*, *Segalannenses*, *Valentinnenses*, *Voconces*, *Dentenses*, *Gratianopolitani*, *Tricastini*, *Wapconenses*, and *Brenovici*. The Citie of *Vienne* is so called in the memories of France, now the Arch-Bishoprick of *Vienne* in *Carvages*. The Colonie of the *Viennois* which now is called *Vienne* is mentioned in the Oracion of *Claudian*. They hold that at this day the name of the Hamlet of *Charges*, which lyeth upon Du-rance, not farre from *Ambrun* is the same, which *Plinie*, *Cassiodorus*, and *Ptolemy* speaketh of *Carvages*.

The *Segalanni* mentioned by *Ptolemy*, are those of the Countie of *Valentinois*, for *Valence* was accounted by *Ptolemy* the capital Citie of *Segalannois*, the Citie of *Valence* is now the Sea & Bishoprick of *Vallence*. The *Voconians* are those of the Countie of *Die* even to *Vaison*: the *Voconians* are by *Cassiodorus* and *Aldus* *Voconum*, by *Ptolemy* but unrightly, *Cassiodorus* Iustus in his 2 Booke nameth the Voconians, those which dwell by *Vots*, as a manuscript witnesseth. *Plinie* calleth them *Natione Alide*, which *Flaccus* a Historiographer of the *Romaine* Feasts, when he writeth touching the Triumphs of the *Ligurians* and *Salluvians*, which at this day is called *La foy de la foy de la foy*, as it is said before. *Joseph Scaliger* nameth it *Augusta Dia Voconiarum*. *Cassiodorus* *Decemum* in the memories of France. The Bishoprick of *Die*, and the Citie of the *gratianopolitani* now called the Bishoprick of *Grenoble*. The *Tricastini* is so named also by *Plinie* and *Strabo*, and their Citie *Augusta*, and by *Ptolemy* *Agrippa*, & their Countie *Valpays*, as the ancient bookes, & the correctest copies call them. But at this day they are called the Bishoprick of *S. Antoni de Trivisio*. In the records of France it is called also the Bishoprick of *Gaps*, lyeth in *Gapençois*, and it is uncertaine, whether the *Brannovians* by the towne of *Brinogon* were of these people or no.

The chiefest towne are seven in number, whereof two of them are Arch-Bishopricks, namely *Vienne* and *Ambrun*, and the others five Bishopricks, the rest of the towne are of less account, *Vienne* in former

times was the capital Citie of the *Allobroges*, which lyeth according to the opinion of *Strabo* 16 miles from *Lion*. *Seneca* likewise affirmeth the same in his Comedie upon the death of *Claudian* the Emperour. It lyeth upon the *Rhone*. *Aufonius* nameth it *Alpina*. It is not only at this day an Arch-Bishoprick, but also honoured with the title of a Dukedome. The opinion is, that the first Bishop of it, was *Crescentus* the Disciple of *S. Paul*. *Mamertus* was also Pre-late of that place, who by the prayers of himselfe, and others kept the towne from ruine and destruction, which he hath left unto posteritie. Among the excellent men, which were borne, and bred here, the Historiographer *Cassiodorus*, who wrote the booke of *Martyrs*, was not accounted as the least, windeffe also the learned booke of *Claudian* *Mamertus*, touching the state of the foule, which are yet extant. It is reported that *Frontinus* *Pitavus* lived herein exile, for there is yet a towne, which is called after his name, in which there is an old ruinous Statue or Image. Concerning the ancient quarrell and diffention, betweene those of *Vienne* and *Lyons* about the title of the Duchie, and the pre-eminence, you shall finde written in the booke of the historie of *Tacitus*. *Seneca* relateth also, that when the Emperour *Vespasian* sat upon the Throne of Justice to give Lawes unto those of *Vienne*, a Cock came first and light upon his shoulders, & afterwards leapt up to his head, so that the Diviners, who by foule fore-told me augurs, or signes to come, were not much deceived, in saying that it should come under the power of some Gallican, that is, under the French nation, for afterward it was vanquished by *Antoninus*, General of the Emperours Army, borne at *Toulous*, who had given him as a surname in his youth *Becco*, which significeth a Cockshill. *Vienne* in the yeere 1543 sustained great harme and losse by the overflowing and breaking in of the *Rhone*. In honour of the *Viennois* Wine, we may freely report, that which *Plinie* in former times spake thereof: *There is found now* (saith he) *a Wine-stock, which yieldeth Wine of it selfe, which is not much unlike pitch, which maketh the Countie of Vienne famous, and was first found by the people that dwelt by the Seyne, and the Switzers*. *Ambrun* is environed with Mountaines, fertill in wines, fruits, and abundance of medicinall plants. In former ages the Arch-Bishop *Guillelmus Ekredunum*, or *Ambrun* dwelt here, who by the command of *Boniface* the eighth, compiled together the sixth booke of *Decretals*. The Inhabitants respect their Superiours, and *Prelats* as Princes. The Kings of France have given many and large privileges to them as the absolute administration of Justice. The right of coyning of moneys, and other such like royalties. The Metropolitan Citie of this Countie is *Ambrun*. They have in it five Episcopall Townes, as *Valent*, *Die*, *Grainoble*, *Saint Anthony de Trivisio*, *Gap*. *Valence* taketh the name not from the Emperour *Valentinus*, or *Valentinianus* (as some suppose) but from the valour and magnanimity of their Souldiers. It is a Bishop Sea, a Court of Justice, and a Univerfite: in which heretofore *Jacques Capucius* the glorie of his age, taught & lived. The towne and Countie beareth the title of a Duchie, in French it is called the Duchie of *Valentinois*. The Romans domiered here, till the yeere of our redemption 454, in which time the Gothes became Master of *Valence*. In the yeere 175 it was be- lieged by the Longobards, or Lombards, but in vain. There are to be seene in the Cloister of the *Iacopine*



PRINCIPALITIE
OF
ORANGE,
And the Countie
OF
AVIGNON

O F

Strabo, Ptolemy, Strabo, Pliny, and Mela. The influence of Latinists, call it corruptly *Aurelius Augustinus* or, more fully, the learned *Aurelius Cassiodorus*, and Pomponius Mela *Colonia Secundanorum*: For by yow hallow find aet in ancient inscription engraven in an old Stone *Col. Aurelia Secundanorum*. *Orange* is both a Bishops' See, and an Univerſitie, wherein many rare and famous Antiquaries are to beſcene, among the reſt the *Theatrum* and *Arco Triumphanti*: as ye goot towards *Lione*, gate, is the Arch there is a battell of Horſe of courſes *Worked* manſhip, moſt curioſly deſcribed, by the Adminiſtrator Matter of Wonder, and admiration to the Beholder, which paſſe that way. It was thought that *C. Marius* was the firſt Erector thereof. The ſeſſer towne was

[illegible][illegible]

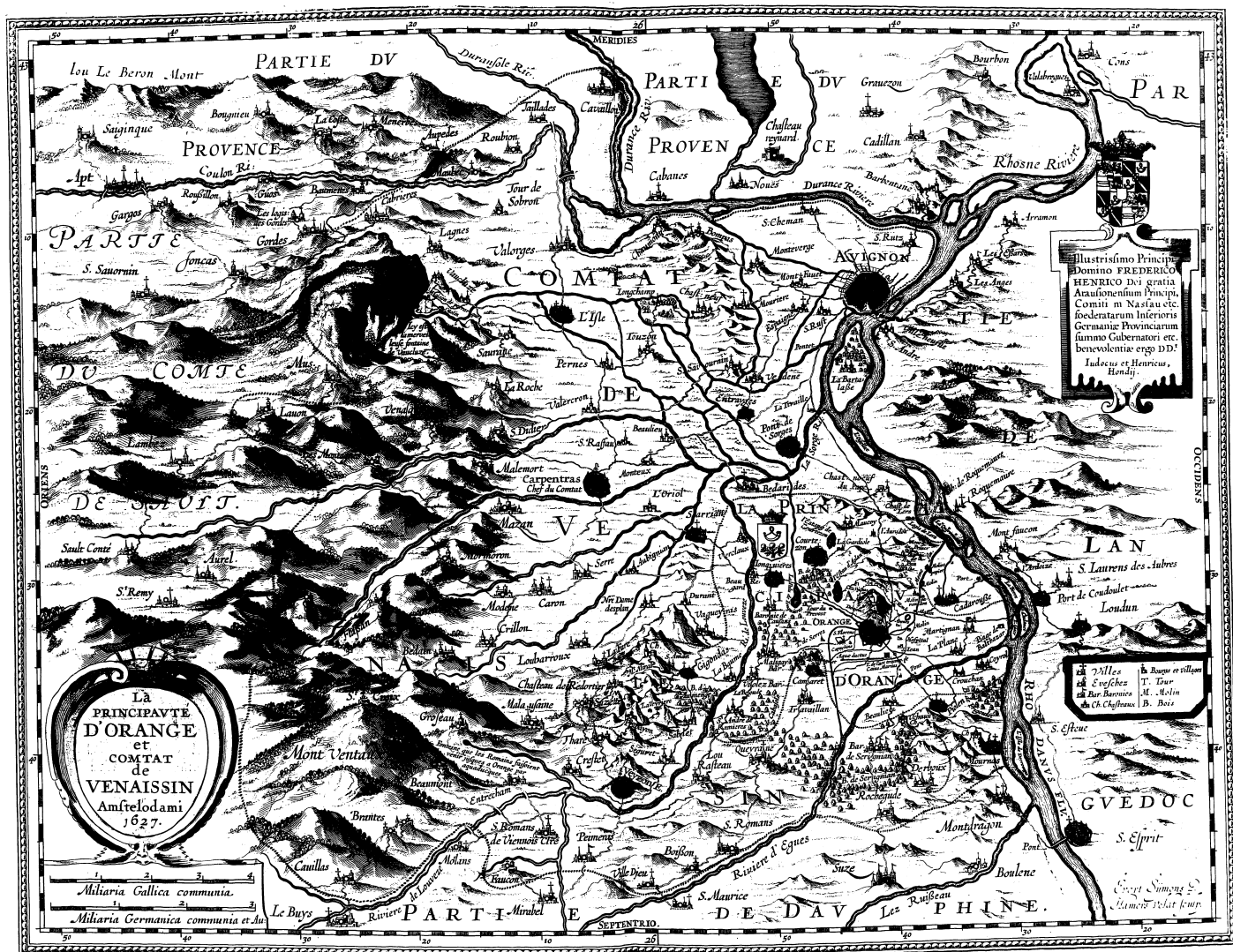
Anno 97. at Turnham: wvith the help of Sr. Philip Sidney,
and Sr. Francis Vere, overthrew a great number of the En-
nemy

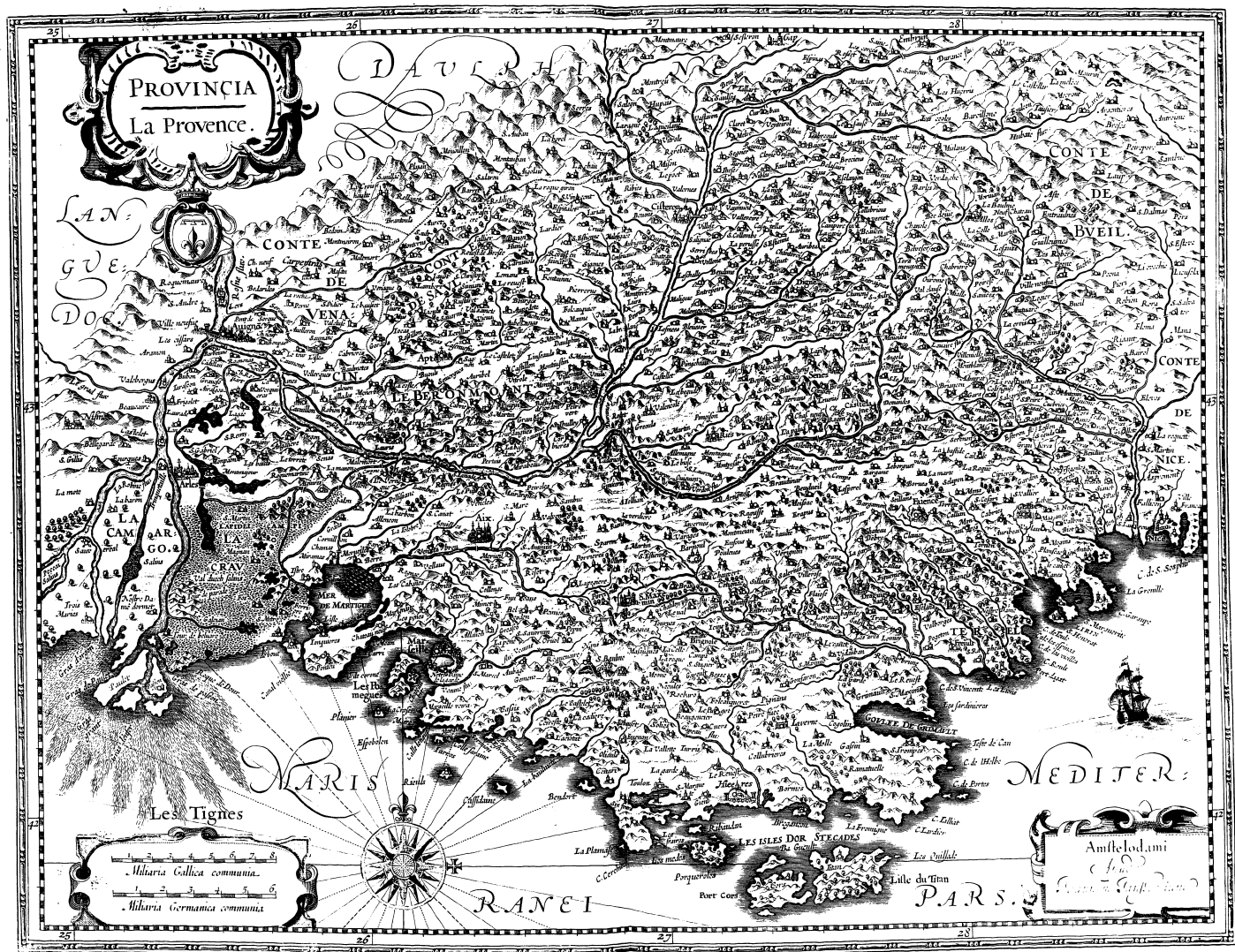
Monks some strange things, as the picture of the G-
yant Buardus, who was 15 Cubits high, and his bones;
without the Citie under the ruins of Saint Peters
Church, there is a Cave, which goeth under the Rho-
dane: and others affirme that the bodie of Iulianus was
found without S. Felix gate among the Vineyards,
which wee will passe over, and leave to other writers.
Die is the capital towne of the Countrie, which they
commonly call *Pays de Die*.

[illegible]

words engraven above it, *D. Casari Augusto dedicata, saluate eam.* It is thought that Julius Caesar meant to have cut here a passage through this rock, and to have got into France. In this Countrie also are the Counties of *Chemnitz*, and *Refflen*.

[illegible][illegible]





lonie of the *Salubi*, and by Plinie *Arctata Sextanorum*. The Stones shew as well as the Colonie that the *Sabani* were very ancient people of *Gallia*. And by the *Sextan* of the sixth Legion, which encamped there. *Fl. Avienus* writeth, that it was called *Thelonia*, by the Greeks, which formerly inhabited there. And was fūnāmed *Mameliaria* (for what reason one knoweth not) in a late inscription, which is to be read in a pillar, as Learned Scaliger testifieth. *Fl. Constantine* the Emperour gaue order that it should be called *Conflantiana*, and that the general Assembly of the feuen Provinces should be held there, to wit, for *Vienneis*, for both the *Narbonensis*, for both the *Aquitanis*, *Nepes*, *Gallia* *Romana* in his verbes afore mentioned, because it was a very famous, and a commodious towne for Marchandizes & for which reason the Roman Colonie strived, to make it like unto Rome their mother Citie; and as it seemed, called it *Little Rome*. It is feared at this day, upon the left side of the Roane. But in the *Tahida Interiora* of Languedoc it is placed on the right side. *Aufinus* faith, that the *Alphons* divideth into two parts, which makes it feeme two towines. Now the face of the place being charged, it onely lieth on that side, which looketh towards *Italia*, and is environed about with *Marfles* upon which they feede goodly Oxen. It hath bene much greater, before the *Goths* destroyed the one part of it. It was once the pleasant Court of the Kings of *Burgundis*, and afterward the abode, and residence of the Earles of *Provence*. Her first Bishop was *S. Trophimus* one of *S. Pauls* Disciples, who sent him into *Gallia* in the second yeere of the Emperour *Nero* his reigne, from whose head spring (as *Pope Zefimus* faith) all *Gallia* was watered with the frefreame of Faith. Within the strength of her Castle *Honorius* & *Hilarius* two famous Prelats held their residence. The first place of the eleven Bishoppicks, without any prejudice to the others is *Marfles*. All the Latines and some Greekes called it *Massilia*. *Strabo* and *Plinius* *Massilia*, as the ancient coines witnesseth. By *Prilem* *Massilia*, but now *Marfles* in Tabula Itin. The Countie hereabouts was called by the Grecians *Græcia* having bene once a Colonie of the Greeks *Phocias* of *Asia Minor*: founded faith *Solin* in the 45. *Olympiade* in the dayes of King *Targuinus*, as *Iulianus* beleuech out of *Plutar*. lib. 43. *Solin* faith it was built by *Proetus*, whose sonne call *Prois*. *Strabo* maketh the site of it Rome, neere unto the mouth of the *Alphos* with a long bosome and as a nooke of the sea: in so much that *Iulianus* faith itooke this name from *Tregus*. *Cæsar* speaketh thus of it in his second booke of the civill wars. *Marfles* is almost walshed with the Sea on three parts of it; the fourth on the land side, is that space, which belongeth to the Castle, fortified by the nature of the place, and a very low Valley which would be very hard to conquer. *Cicero* commendeth it highly the government of this Common-Weale, that he durst say upon the defence of *Furcrus* in a full audience of the people. That the *Politic* and *Confians* of this towne, was not onely to be preferred before the *Grecian*, but almost before all other people. It fetcheth her Bishoppicks from the time of *S. Lazarus*, whose *tesse* raised from death to life. Those of *Marfles* report (beleeve it if ye list) that he being deprived of his Goods, and dwelling, in the time of the persecution, which tooke away *Stephen* the Martyr, he came into

these parts with *Mary* and *Martha* his two sisters, and there preached the faith of Christ. And can yet shew his heath in the principall Church called the *Major*, neere the wall of the towne by the Sea side. And thus much for *Marfles*.

The other Episcopall towines are *Dine* (called by Plinie *Dinia* from the *Ebradunians*, and by Ptoleme *Dinia* from the *Senians*) *Grasse*, *Glandevo*, *Glanate*, *Glanat*, a Citie in *7. Italia Provinciarum* of *Gallia* in *Plinius* 4. In some Copies it is *Glanat*, & in others *Glanat*. They are much deceivd which say, that *Glanum* mentioned by Plinie, *Mela*, & *Antonine* should be *lanate*, for Antonine placeth *Glanum* betwene *Cavalan* & *Arles*, which is a great way from *Glanate*. It is not knowne at this day where *Glanum* stood. *Sen* was which Ptoleme calleth *Santonum* was a small towne of the *Præfatus* in the maritime Alpes. *S. Paul de France* is a small towne of the *Nervus* in the maritime Alpes, called by Ptol. & Dion. *Ventia*. *Apis*, by Plinie *Apia Italia Valentium*. *Apia Italia*, & *Apia Italia*, which is not right in *Antonine*: for in the best Copies it is *Apia Italia*, as appeareth in *Tab. Itin.*, *Apia in Notitia Tvre*, *Gallia*, in which under *Vienne* the Third, is read the Citie *Bejafium*, that is *Rejus*. *Tab. Itin.* *Ros Apollinaris*. *Feris*, *Ferns* *Itin.*, in *Planctu* and *Cicero*, *Ferns* *Itin.*, was by Ptol. a towne of the *Commenis*. *Cal. Itin.* *Ollavo*, upon the Coine of *Auge*, *flus*, as *Galienus* faith: *Ferns* *Itin.* *Ollavum* *Galienus* *qua* *Petrus* *apostolus* *Ep. Clavienus* *Plinio*: but now *Port* *Moris*. *Ciferis* is *Seggery* in *Ant.* & in *Tah. Itin.* *Ciferis* by Plinie, as *Scaliger* writeth, which in Ptoleme is that *Ciferis* mentioned with *Tolouse*, and *Carsolonne* is at this day *Cassir* in *Languedoc*. *Tolon* was called *Telumn* in the best Latinitie, & in *Ant. 7. de Maribus* which was a small towne, seated upon the falling back of the Sea, some nine miles from *Marfles*.

Provence hath on the South the *Gallia* Sea, and *Marfles* is a very famous and a safe haven, locked in with a great yron chaine. The name of this Port was heretofore *Lacydon*, as *Esteban* noteth. Therefore it ought to be read in *Mela* his ancient booke *Lacydon*, the Port of the *Marfles*, and therein *Marfles*. *Strabo* observeth that there were formerly in this towne fix hundred Senatours, who enjoyed this honour as long as they lived, out of this number were elected fiftene men to end and compose all suits in law. These are they, whom *Cæsar* calleth the fix hundred *Marfles* and the fiftene prime men. *Valerius* the great faith likewise lib. 6. cap. 6. that there were fix hundred of them. Now out of the fiftene men, they choise the *Trimviri*, who had Souveraigne authority. The Common weale of the *Marfles* (as *Strabo* witnesseth) was *aristocraticall*. *Arifto* in his fifth Booke & 8. Chap. of his *Politicks* that it was governed *Oligarchically*. Surely that is right *Oligarchy* to become Prince of a Republicke by blood, & not by vertue. Their lawes Eleazarie (as *Strabo* & *Iulianus* lib. 45. who related briefly their Customes) were publicly propoled, and that almost from the foundation of their towne. Their manner was to haue their gates upon Festiuall dayes, to keepe *Gards* and *Sentinels* upon the Walls, to visite houses for the finding out of Strangers, to gard their City, as well in the times of Peace as of Warre. Which they used not only in times of necessity, but also from an ancient Custom which they alwayes had.

S A V O Y E.

THE Savoyards called heretofore *Allobroges*, were well knowne by the Victorie of *Fabius*, and the conjuration of *Catiline*. Ancient writers testifie, that this Countie was once a Kingdome, in the time of *Hannibal*, when as *Bronus* being chosen Arbitrator, judged that this Kingdome belonged to the eldest Sonne, and settled him in it. *Lucius Horns* writeth also of a King called *Berallus*, who was taken prisoner by *Fabius Maximus*. There was also one *Carvius* King of Savoy, who was a great friend unto the Emperour *Aufustinus*, who called the Alpes after his name, by reason of the many tops hee lighted there, to make them passable. The chiefe Citie of this Dukedome was in former times called *Vienna*, which Citie *Mela* nameth *Vienna Allobrogum*: whence the name of Savoy came is doubtful. *Carvius* writeth also, that this Countie by reason of the narrow passages, wayes, and the small number of Inhabitants was full of Thieves & Robbers, which either did rob travellers, or murdered them; and therefore in regard of the danger that men were in which passed by the high-ways, it was called *Montevoy*, that is an *id* drawing these thieves and murderers away: it was called Savoy, or Savoya a safe-way; but in what time this happened, it is not recorded. Savoy in the Register of the Empire, is oftentimes reckoned under the Provinces of *Gallia Narbonensis*: whence it appeareth, that the name thereof is ancienter, than the French, or Savoyards, which they speake at this day. But those suspend their judgements better, who derive the word *Savandis* from *Sabania*, which is a shallow water, called now *Savona*. *Mela* calleth *Tahitia*, or *Savona* a towne. But howsoever it be, this is most certain, that the Savoyish waters are those, which the Emperour *Fortianus* through covetousnesse, & ambition traded in Marchandises as a private man, which *Capitolinus* faith. Neither doth *Plinie* erre, or any other writers, when they affirme, that the Savoyards, or Sabati dwelt in *Italia*, among the *Ligurians*. Seeing *Strabo* witnesseth, that the ancient *Grecians* counted *Maffia* afterword observed, naming them the *Celtian* *Ligurians*, who inhabited as far as the River of *Rhoan*. This name then went forward unto the shores of the Mediterranean Sea, even to the inmost places. Besides these *Allobroges*, the *Centrones*, *Nantures*, *Garoceli*, *Medulli*, *Vergis*, *Salafi*, and others dwelt in these parts. *Livius* testifieth that the *Allobroges*, or those of Savoy, were as rich, & famous as any of the Counties of France. *Heratius* in his verses writeth unto the people of Rome, wherein he seemeth to have compassion of them: because of their intestine wars, and men that longed after revenges, upon which place an old expofitor writeth thus: The *Allobroges* are Frenchmen of a reddish haire, and are called *Sequanici*, or *Bourgonians*, dwelling by the side of *Albes* as ye travel along by *Velontius* into *Germanie*. They are people which long after newes, and very dillig all the way to their Princes. The *Centrones* dwelt by the *Greeks* Alpes, where *Tarantius* now lyeth were read in the records of the Provinces of France under *Vienna*, is the fifth towne, which the *Centrones* inhabited, that is *Tarantasia*, which in French, is now called *Le Archevesche de Tarantaise*. The Arch-Bishoppick of *Tarantasia*. The *Nantures* are accounted in divers places

The ancient people called *Allobroges*.

Centrones.

Nantures or *Velontius*.

of lesse antiquitie. *Marianus* faith they dwelt by the *Boden*-Sea, where *Coffenz* now lyeth. *Paradius* affirmeth, that the Countie, and the name of the *Nantures* is seated at this day, near a petty towne called *Nannus*, which standeth not farre from *Chamlery*. Of these *Nantures* *Ioseph Scaliger* to a certain friend writeth thus. Take heed that you give not credit to beleve that there is a Cloister in Savoy so called, as some fooles imagine, the which *Otdodurus*, that is, *S. Maurus*, which is properly *S. Mauritius*, as appeareth by the memorabile signes of the affidions of the Legions of *Thebe*, in which mention is made of *Otdodurus*. *Cæsar* placeth *Otdodurus* among the *Nantures* hard by the Countie of *Gavor*, or of the *Vergaris* as he nameth them, some read them *Anatures*. But those which place the *Nantures* by the *Boden*-Sea, and affirme that they are those of *Coffenz* erre as grossly, as those, who beleve that it is the Cloister of *Benedictus*. The *Caroceli* as *Raimund Caroceli*, judgeth, were these people, which inhabited under the Mount *Cenis*, and were neere Neighbours to those people called the *Medulli*, whereof *Vitruvius* maketh mention in his eight booke. *Philander* and *Barbarus* maketh them to be the Inhabitants of the Vale of *Cilera* of *Dalecampius*, *Miolantius*, and the *Tarantoesis*. The Countie of the *Vergaris* is called by *Guilielmus Paradius* *Walliferland*, and by *Regidius Salas*, the Countie of *Gavor*: *Pingonius* faith, it is the Dukedome *Chablais*, by *Marianus* it is called *S. Bernards*-mouns, and *Bregents*, for he imagineth, that this people came from a Village, wherein the Abbey of *S. Maurus* stand. *Cæsar* maketh the *Nantures*, *Vergari* and *Seduni*, now the bosome of the *Savoy*, and the River *Rhoane*, even as farre as the Alpes. The *Salaffi* in the dayes of *Protonove* where thought to be that people, which dwell at *Augthal*, called so in high dutch, and in *Italian*, *val d'Alpe*. In the memories of France mentio is made of the Citie of *Geneve*, the Bishoppick of *Geneve*. Doubtlesse there hath bene in former times other Inhabitants in Savoy, whose names and habitations are at this day not knowne.

The whole Countie now, where Savoy, the *Delphinis*, & other neighbouring Provinces lye, were in former ages a Kingdome, as appeareth by the 21. booke of *Livius* his historie. Savoy being a part of that Kingdom, had divers Princes & Governours, but at this day for 600. yeeres it hath bene ruled by Dukes, who have enlarged their bounds and limits, and were called in times past, Earles of *Maurtenne*.

Savoy, boundeth on the Northside upon *Burgundis* *Thesonia* with which many times they have bene encumbered with wars, and with *Switzerland*, betwene which the *Genieve* Sea, or Lake *Lofanne* lieth. Eastward on *Wales*, and *Piemont*, whereof they have not bene lesse free, but that the high Mountains hindred the incursions of their enemies. Southward, and Westward the *Delphinis* with a part of the *Rhoane*, which parteth the Inhabitants of Savoy from those of the Dukedome of *Burgundie*. Savoy hath a weeteaire, & the Countie is Mountainous. The Valleys and Dales are very fertile, and fruitful, especially, those that lye Northward along the *Genieve* Sea, or the Lake *Leifanna*, where most excellent wines are made, which is called *Ripidum* from the Shore of the said Lake. The pastures are very good for the feeding of all kinde of Cattails, chiefly those, which lye round about *Saint Bernards Mount*. Through Savoy runne the Rivers *Ar*, *Isere*, &c. &c.



on *Araris, Jura, Doris, Arve, Danuis* and others. There are besides many great and large meads, among which the Lake *Lofanna*, or *Geneve* *Viey*, and *Bourges* are accounted the greatest. The Metropolitan Citty of *Savoys Chamberie*, having a faire Cattle, and the Duke of *Savoys Court* in it, is also the Court of justice and the Parliament. This Citty is seated in a pleasant Valley, betwene *Montaines*. Besides *Savoys* there is also the Countie of *Geneve*, *Maurienne*, and *Tarantais*. Also the Marquise of *Sufa*, with other *Dominions*, and *Lordships*, and lastly the Countie of *Bresse*.

G E N E V E .

THE Countie of *Geneve* taketh the name from the Citty of *Geneve*, whereof the middle syllable is pronounced as *Elufa* flour, which cometh not onely from the *Swizers*, who call it *Genff*, but from the *Pefants*, that inhabit there abouts, & from some other *Savoysards*, who call it *Zenue* making the middle syllable flour. But it is comonly the French manner, that they make a syllable which is flour in the midt to be longe, as appeareth by an infinite number of others, as in this words *publique, facile* & others, which the Latines nevertheless pronounce flour. At this day it hath got almost the name of *Cenue*, as *Antonius* testifieth in his excellent booke of travels, betwene *Helvia* and *Strasbourg*. It is a very ancient Citty. *Cesar* maketh mention of a certaine Bridge there, which lay from *Geneve* over the River of *Rhone*, that was broke off by him selfe. Also of a wall, which reached from the Lake of *Geneve*, unto the *Montaine Jura*, 15000 paces long, and 16 fere high, wherefore it is very strange, that other writers, as *Strabo, Plinius, Ptoleme*, & many others, made no mention of this Citty. This Citty lyeth now by the Lake of *Geneve* in two parts, having a wooden bridge over the *Rhone*, underpropped over the midt of an island, which hath houses standing on both sides of it. The greatest part of the said bridge lyeth Southward, and the least Northward. Upon the end of the Island standeth a watch-tower, whome some affirme was built by *Cesar*. In the greatest part of the Citty standeth the Cathedrale Church of *S. Peter*, which in former times as appeareth by the antiquaries which are here yet to be seene, was built in honour of *Apollin*. In the smallest part standeth *S. Gervais*, his Church from which the greatest part of the Towne on that side is named. He that is desirous to knowe the ancient Monuments of this citty, and the controversies which have hapned among the Bishops, Earles, & Dukes of *Savoys* about the rule and Dominion thereof, let him reade *Franciscus Baudouin* of that which he wrote to *Schaffhausen* *Nunftrun*. This Citty got their freedom about the yeere

1535, as it is to be seene in a certaine Mappe, which hangs in the Towne-houle, with those of *Berne*, a people of *Switzerland*, anno 1536. with whom they made an alliance, which since hath beene oftentimes renewed. Many writers make mention that *Geneve* hath often beene troubled, surprised, and afflicted with warre in former times. The Countie of *Morienne* thootheth out as farre as the River *Arch*, where *S. Johns Church* standeth, and therefore is called *S. Johns of Morienne*. It is a fine Towne having a faire Cattle in it, and is famous in regard of the sepulchre of *Humbert* the first, who obtained the Countie of *Morienne*, which is now the Dukedome of *Savoys* held in vassalage from the Emperour *Henry* the third, who was entombed there Anno 1548, and in his sepulchre also was buried his Sonne *Amedeus*, furnished *Cauld*.

The Countie of *Tarantais* is thrust in betwene the *Alpes*, hills, and the Rivers *Arch* and *Arve*, which at *Chambouff* meet together. It hath the name from the town of *Tarantais*, which is now called by the Inhabitants *Chambouff*, and by the High-dutches *Munster* in *Tarantais*, according to the opinion of *Jesius Simonius*. *Humbert* the second, Count of *Morienne*, and Marquisse of *Lionnois*, who brought *Tarantais* under his command, lyeth buried there, and dyed about the yeere 1190.

The Marquise of *Sufa* is so named also from the Towne of *Sufa*, which lyeth not farre from the River *Doris*, which beneath *Thurin* falleth into the *Po*. *Antonius* writeth in his 13 booke, that the Towne *Sufa* lyeth upon the beginning of the *Cattian Alps*, and saith further, that the grave of *Cestius* is not farre from the Towne Walls. Some affirme, & that not without some reason that *Sufa* ought to be under *Piemont*.

The Domaine *Fossini* lyeth under by the Lake of *Geneve*, in which the Towne of *Epinal* standeth, which is a pleasant place, and famous in regard of *Amedeus* the eighth, the first Duke of *Savoys*, who leaving his Princedomes became a Monke, and afterward was made Pope against *Eugenius* the IV. as is said, and was named *Felix* the fifth.

Unto the Dukedome of *Savoys* belongeth the Countie of *Bresse*, lying betwene the Rivers of *Arve*, and the *Rhone*. In former ages this was the Court of the *Seignians* as some writeth. There standeth the town called *Bourgh*, & *Bresse*. In this Countie, are the Counties of *Parc*, *Montreuil*, *Pont de Veaux*, *Baillyen*. *Vivier* Count of *Baillyen*, and Lord of the Countie of *Bresse*, left an only daughter behinde him, called *Abella*, which *Amedeus* the fourth, the 8 Earle of *Savoys* marrying, the Countie of *Baillyen*, and all *Bresse* fell to him by inheritance and came under his command. And thus much for *Savoys*.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LAKE LEMANUS, ET THE SIGNEVRIE OF G E N E V A .

With the circumjacent places.

THE Map following representeth unto you the Lake *Lemanus*, & the Signerie of *Geneve*, lying upon the Frontiers of the Dutchie of *Savoys*, the Countie of *Burgundie*, the Territories of the *Swissers*, and the Bishopricke of *Vales*. Then the names of the Countries, Baillywicks, Baronies, Intifications, Wayes, Rivers, Mountaines, Townes, Villages, Castellships, and Castles lying about the Lake. *Savoys* is inhabited by a people dwelling on this side, or beyond the *Alpes*, which speake a kind of broken French, in times past called *Alboriges*, as *Cadus* faith in the beginning of his commentaries, that *Abdrus* King of the *Gauls* flourished about the yeare since the creation of the World 2423. Moreover, an ancient Interpreter writeth thus of their Etymologie, upon the eight Satyre of *Juvallin*: The *Alboriges* (saith he) are *Gauls*. Now they are called *Alboriges*, because the *Gauls* called a field *Bregg*, and went further. They were therefore so named, in regard they removed out of their owne Countie into an other place, afterwards *Begadus* (as the president *Faucher* witnesseth: then at last *Sabaudis*, in French *Savoysians*, called now vulgarly *Savoysards*, and their Countie *Savoys*. In the yeare 1126 this Province was governed by Earles, and from the yeare 1250. till now by Dukes. It is reported, that at the first it was for a longe time inhabited by a crew of theues, and robbers by the high way side. But at this day it is well governed, and one may travell safely through it. The Natives complain much of the great heate in Summer, and the extremity of cold in Winter: crying out pitifully, *Oh how cold is it! Oh how hott is it!* & yet nevertheless neither the *Rhone*, nor the Lake is seldom frozen over with yce: neither is it so hott, as it is in *Daphni*, nor so colde as it is in the Low Countries, where some times the rivers are so frozen, that they may draw *Canons* over the yce. The soile is very good, & kind for manuring, & affordeth much encrase: for it yeldeth good store of Wine, Graine Pease, Rapes, Turneps, white & redd Cabbage, French or Turkish Beanes, Spengars, Millions, Pompons, Leekes, Onions, Beanes, Pulle, Barly, Rices and Oates. Besides these fruits, Nuts, Peares, Apples of diverse kinds, red and murie Cherries, Mulleries black and white, Chestnuts & Almonds, but seldom beareth any Figs. Ye have here also variety of all kind of Cattell and beath with land and waterfooles. Those of *Dincoz* (heretofore called *Swissers* & *Fondals*) which dwell in *Lausanna*, and the adjoining quarters, were once subject to the Signerie of *Berne*, in whose name they had Governours & Deputies sent them, which stayed amongst them five yeares for the managing of their affaires, as they thought good.

According to the ancient Chronicles, in the yeare *Towens* of the World 1790. *Arpentine* one of *Heracles* his Capraines, layd the foundation of *Lausanna*, from whence the name of *Carpentarius* was taken, and which was altered, when they removed this towne upon the mountaine, about the time of *Martin* the Bishop of *Lausanna* in the yeare of our Redemption 159. The towne called *Nivodunum* heretofore commonly *Bonavis*, being ruined before the coming of *Cesar*, was afterward repaired and reedified under the Emperour *Vespasian*, by a Captaine of his called *Nyon*. *Collozes* was built Anno 442. and *Julone* begun in the yeare 456. and finished some yeare after. *Geneve* is a noble, free, and an Imperiall Citty, which may flampe and coine current Monies of their owne. It was at the first called *Geneve*, because (as some affirme) it was built in that place, where a lumper tree stood. It stands upon a hill. This fine *Lemanus* (the Father of the *Almans* or *Germanians*) is the Sonne of *Paris*, and the grand Child of King *Primus*, in the yeare of the World 1994. After this it was called *Aurilia* from the Emperour *Aurelius*, who repaired it, and brought it into a better estate, then *Helioabulus* had left it, who burnt it downe to ashes. Afterward *Cesar*, and some other Latine Authors called it *Genova*, and the Poets by Poeticall licence *Golsenna*. The *Almans* Genef, the French *Geneve*, & an Anagramme very fitly *Venge*, or *Revenge*, For, notwithstanding all the attempts of their enemies, and the secret conspirations which they had against it: yet hath it alwaies held out and defended it selfe, especially on the 12. or 22. of December Anno 1602. It is most pleasantly seated. On that side where the *Rhone* cometh from the Lake *Lemans*, it is some what lowe, but a little further rises finely upon a hill. *Geneve* stands as it were two townes, through the middelt whereof the *Rhone* runneth, having a bridge over it, which joynes them together. The greatest part of the Citty lieth on the South, and the lesser on the North side. It is very well fortified, & furnished with ordnance, and all manner of munition and warlike provisions. They keepe alwaies in it good watch. It is a great thoroughfare into *France*, *Germany*, and *Italy*. *Morgo* castle was founded by King *Clotarius* Anno 1137. And *Evan*, called heretofore *Aquianum* by *Peter* of *Savoys*, the Brother of *Amedeus*, and his Vicar anno 1237. The Lake *Lemans* on the *Swissers* side is fixtene French, 12. *Savoys*, & 4. *Germane* miles in Breath. It hath ports and defents in it, at least fix good avenues, or passages to come to it. From *Morgo* ports, and the *Rhone* they transport good Wines to *Geneve*. From the Port called *Formetanen* and *Nerri*, or *Neroni*, they carry thither good store of Wood, and Coales. The *Rhone* runneth through it, but is not deepe enough to carry vessels of burde from his head spring, till his entrance into the Lake because of the shallowes.



wreath thereof, nor from the Swissers bridge, which is in the Suburbs of *Geneva*, till ye come to *Sallé* the next small town, being some seven miles distant from this city. This river with fine miles of the town's pasture under the ground through a bottomless gulf.

The Mountain *Laurajus* is so long, that the Inhabitants of it were heretofore called by the Germans *Lungmani*, or *Tall-men*. For from the very top thereof, one may easily discern the steeples, & Churches of *Geneva* and *Bâle*, handling four or five days journey one from an other. There is also to be seen with admiration, the *Pierced Stone*, which Munster writeth off in his *Cosmographie*. The Maidens or Virgins Castle, built by *Julius Cæsar*, and *S. Claudius* town, unto which lamme, & cripple then resort to be cured. Then the Snowy Fountain for Summer time, and a natural hollow concave, as broad as an ordinary Church, not very high, which is as dark as pitch being perpetually full of snow, and yce, almost as hard as and as clear as crystal. Not far from the *Lake Lemman*, next unto *Savoys*, ye shall find the Mountains in the very middle of Summer continually covered with snow. And within a mile of *Geneva*, there is a mount, which with great difficulty and danger ye must as yet climb up to the top of it, by a great number of staves & ladders hewn out rather by the art of man, than by nature. There have bene diverse men, who as formerly being frighted at the hideous sight, and consideration of the steep down-fall thereof. There is an other mount by *Eagle-Town*, in the Dales (whereof) hapned a most dreadful accident, which is to be read in the memorable Histories of our times, in the Chapter of *Bartholomew* lately printed at *Paris*. Among all the mountains of *Chablais*, *Saint Sergius* is the fruitfullest, the rest are full of woods and shrubs. Between them in the vallies in Summer time, there grows a great many of Cows, which give much milke. For the rest, it is well knowne what a fearful precipitation there is *Malin* bath, from which every year many loaden Horses and Beasts have fallen & broke their necks, yea sometimes themselves. There are some cliffs there, which are as sharpe as teeth, and the edge of a sword. It is very certain, that the roots upon the mountains of *Alp* are unknowne, because of the depth of the Lake, from the bottom whereof they spring up.

The Forests and Woods furnish both poore and rich with abundance of Chestnuts, and their Swine, with mast, fying good cheape, & timber for handson to make wagons, wain, and plowes withall. There are no Churches or Chapells with any Images, or Reliques of Saints, suffred there since the Romish Religion was banished out of that that pleased God, to send forth two excellent lights of his Church into it *Ad. Venerabilis*, & *Ad. Th. Bæ*. Since whose time also the Church Government hath consisted of a Midway of Laymen, and Ministers, to wit of *Bâle*, and *Doms* chosen yearly out of the best and godliest citizens, to help and assist the Ministers in their ministerial functions, and for the distribution of collections to the Poore. The Burgesses have fith a charitable order among them which is much to be commended. The poor Artisan, or handicrafts man is impovertised, or decayed in they make a common purgation among the richer sort to fet him up againe. There are many Barley & Sumptuous Churches in this Supremie, especially that of *Lemman*, lined within with black Marble, likewise that of *Geneva*, which shines like white yron: upon which thunders, and lightning fell once or twice, so that the leaden croffe was melted, and the steeple tumbled downe, which flood whole till the time of *Charlemagne*. There is also *Evian* Church, standing between the Vineyards without the wall of the city: and *Alpey* Church, that of late years was repaired. They have closed the Church of all Images & pictures. Some Tombs and Sepulchres remaine still in them, but none have bene buried in them since the year 1430. In *Geneva* also there are Orphan-houses, & Hospitals of Charity for the bringing up of Fatherless and Motherless children, Pest & Leprosy, and a Hospital for poore delicate and franges, which have T eachers to instruct and catechise them, and to administer consolation & prayers to the sick: every of them also

bring a Physician, and an Apothecary belonging to it. They *Court* & have also a Court, or Townhouse in which there meetes every *Sunday* day 25, grave-Senators, for the dispatching of publick affairs, and the determining of all suits in law, aswell Civill as Criminall. All their records, evidences, and bookes are kept in a warch by night. Upon the one side of the Gate, is a magnificent Bench commonly called the *Tribunal*: on the other side ye shall find the memoriall of times, the occasion, and the means of the restoration of the State. Neere unto the Town-house, there is the *Asinell*, or flure-house for all kinde of Armes, Canon, and Ammunition, necessary for the maintenance of a long siege. There are also many peeces of ordnance, placed upon the *Balwaits* of the City. They have also diverse Throng Fortresses in this Countrey, among the rest *S. Catherine*, wherein in were kept all good force of ordnance, & ammunition of ware ready upon any occasion, brought into it Anno 1590, which was taken in by *Henry the Fourth*, and Anno 1601, was slighted by ex-press command from him. Another which was built opposite against it by those of *Geneva*: the peace being concluded, it was also razed for the saving of charges. The third called the *Bisette*, which those of *Geneva* got from the French 1589, was also razed, aswell as the fourth at *Verdon*, after it was taken in by the *Genevois*.

Besides these Fortresses, there are also some towers raised artificially among the which *La Tour Maistre*, or the *Mistif* (so-Turner), standing within a new Bulwark like a katt-overlooked all, and defended *Geneva* on the Lake and *Savoys* side. The other is called the *St. Turner*, or *Cæsar*, which stands upon the very top of the Ile, to defend that bridge, which heretofore appeared to the *Swissers*: who is said to have bene built by this Emperour. There is a tower besides provided with all manner of warlike engines and materials, as experience hath taught. For though it hath bene oftentimes besieged, yet they were never distressed with famine. For, the Lake bearing upon it and the *St. Turner* running through it, hath always furnished them with abundance of fish, as is fene yet to this day. Neither want they Gun-powder because they make great store of it every day within the towne. They have also many good lawes and statutes: *Leyes* & *Statutes* for the common weale, as for the Colleges, Acad, & *St. Nicholas*. *Hevlin* writeth, they allow in this city all manner of honest recreations. Fornication they punish with nine dayes fasting: Adulterie with death. They have a law, that if any malefactor flee to them for refuge, they punish him after the outcome of the place, in which the crime was committed. Otherwise their towne being on the borders of diverse Provinces, would never be free from vagabonds. Examples heretofore will (with le) assigne two: The first of certain Monks, who robbing their Convents of certain plate and hoping for their wicked pranks at home, to be the welcomest hither, were at their first acquaintance advanced to the Gallows. The second, of a Spanish Gentleman, who having fled his Countrey, for clipping and counterfeiting the Kings gold, came to this towne, and had the like reward. And when for defence he alleged: that he understood their city being free-give admission to all Offenders: then (said they) but with an intent to punish them that offended: a distinction which the Spaniard never till then learned; but then it was too late. There are also a great number of noble families in it. And many Learned men in all arts and sciences, whose writings are extant & much commended. There is a famous Librarie, having many excellent bookes & manuscripts in it. The Inhabitants of *Geneva* are full of humanity and civility, ingenious, and good managers of their owne affairs. They keep a good watch, and have a speciall care, to the actions of strangers passing through their city, & yet gives them good entertainment. This towne for a long time hath bene a safe-haven and refuge for many persons, persecuted for religion, having admitted crummes of them to be Burgesses and Citizens thereof and their children into the administration of publick charges as they found them capable for them. The French, English, and German have alwayes been welcome to them. And now there are many noble families of Italian dwell among them, which have the pulchre exercise of religion in their own language: whole Munster was Learned *Dionysius* an Italian & excellent Divine: they got very much reputation in their Apparel: and their customs is, that they must not flout it out in any cloaths, as they do in other places. Sure it is, that the *Genevois* grow not very rich, it fitteth them, by their labour and industry they can get their living and maintain their families in an honest manner. And fitteth not for printing of bookes, their manufactures, their inventions in making of Silks, & Woollen-cloaths, this Common-weale question is, whether they would quickly become poore. Among other commodities they have, they transport out their countrey good wine of *Chevre* made in the Vallies of the adjoining Mountains, fair Capons, large Salmon, Trout, Gold-fish: also Hogs bristles, and thus much for the state of *Geneva*.

The generall description, and Map

O F

S P A I N E.

Original of the name.

SPAINIA is a noble Countrey of Europe, and the fifth part of the continent, lying upon the Ocean, which took this name from King *Hispanus*, as Iustine witnesseth: others say that it is named from the famous City of *Hispalis* now *Seville*. *Abraham Ortelius*, a man very well studied in Geographic, is of opinion, that the word *Spain* came from *Iberia*, a Countrey in Asia, formerly called *Pania* after *Pan*, which *Dionysius* when he had conquered this Countrey, placed him there Capaine General, as the Author, who had described the Rivers and hills of this Region. The Apostle *Paulin* the 15 Chapter of the Romans, and 28 verse call it also *Spain*, in saying: *I will come by you into Spain*. The Grecian writers, as *Ptoleme* and *Strabo* call it *Hispania*, without an *h*. *Strabo*, *Plinio*, and other others, think that in ancient times, it was named *Iberia* and *Hisperia*: *Iberia* from a Countrey in *Asia*, or after King *Iberus*, as is some say, from the River *Iberus*. *Aetius* affirmeth, that it was called *Iberia* from *Iberus*, a City of *Betia*, and had the name of *Hisperia*, from *Hisperus* the brother of *Atlas*, or as *Hecataeus* thinketh, from *Hisperus* the daughter of *Hisperus*, or from *Hisperus* the evening starre, under which it was supposed to be situate, as being the remotest Countrey of Europe Westward, and because *Italy* was likewise called *Hisperia*. *Horus* to distinguish it, nameth it *Vltima Hisperia*.

Touching the bounds of *Spain*, upon two sides of it the maine Ocean beareth, namely upon the North side of the *Cantabrigian*, and *Biscaine*, on the West side it hath the *Atlantic* Sea, on the third side, the Strait of *Gibraltar*, upon which the *Iberian* or *Balearian* Sea floweth, and on the East side lye the *Pyrenean* Mountains with their many lofty tops, from the Ocean, where *Flousibrigia*, or *Fuentabrigia* is sit, reaching as farre as the Mediterranean Sea, with two famous Capes, whereof the one is called *Oleris*, shooting out into the Ocean; the other which formerly bore the name of the Temple of *Venus*, is now called *Saint Croix*, reaching into the Mediterranean Sea.

SPAIN is accounted to be 200 Spanish miles in length, but in the greatest breadth thereof not above 140, and in the narrowest place 60. *Joannes Vassius* in his Chronicle of *Spain* mentioneth that *Spain* is so small by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, that travelling over them, and standing upon the top of *Saint Adriani* mount, he could discern, both Seas, *Ferdinand Columbus*, who was a skillfull Geographer shewed him, namely, the Ocean next unto them, and a great way, as farre as they could see, they could discern the white breaking furies of the Mediterranean Sea. The whole circuit of *Spain* is about 6000 English miles. *Saraba*, *Ptolome*, and others, liken *Spain* to the figure of an Ox side, whose neck being the *Ibustium* tieth it into France, & spreadeth it selfe over the *Pyrenean* hills, from the Mediterranean Sea to the British Ocean, then stretcheth its fore legs out from *Cartagena* to *Bilkey*, and the hindmost legs from the strait of *Gibraltar*, as farre as *Galicia*, & the British Ocean, & the last which maketh the muffle, or the tale, is the *Promontorium Sacram*, called now *Saint Vincents Cape*, which thoo-

theth out into the Atlantic Sea farre beyond *Spain*. *Spain* is situate in the more Southerly part of the Northern temperate Zone, and almost in the midst but wholly in France, and part of the fifth Climates: the longest day being 15 hours in length, where the best temperate, and the firest air is for all things, being not so hot, nor so parched by the scorching heats of the Sonne as *Africa* is: neither as it is in some parts of France, because there are continual coole gales of winde, which doe allay, and refresh the aire, & makes the heat of the Sonne to be more temperate, both in Winter and Summer: so that the aire in *Spain* is very healthfull, & as *Isidorus* faith is not infected with fuming fogs, which rise out of moorish, and fenne places, for there comes out of the Sea, such coole Bries, which expells and drives away those dampes out of the grounds, and makes the aire very fresh, & wholesome. But the constitution of this Countrey, is not in all parts alike: for that which lyeth Northward (as faine write) is colder and rougher, subject to stormes, coming out of the Sea without any inlandish pools or waters: and is overgrown with woods, as a wilderness, full of rocks and cliffs, which causes this place to be unhealthfull. But in the Southerne part, through which there runs a countrey ridge of Mountains, it is a very wholesome, and a pleasant Countrey, having many fine Rivers to water it, and is often refreshed with feasonable, and sweet flowers of rain: & therefore is not only adorned, and decked with all manner of Fruits, but also may truly be called a *Nature mother*, both for man and Beasts. The marvellous fertilitye of the Soile, and what the Earth produceth, as also what they yeeldeth out of her bowels, the several kinds of Animals & Creatures, aswell terrestriall, as Marine who can recount them at they ought? For in some parts of *Spain*, the Soile is so exceeding fruitful, that for one bushell of wheate, which ye shall cast into it, will yeeld thirtie, yea in some grounds fortie. For physical and simples, there are abundance, especially such as grow upon the Mountains, having an excellent vertue, & operation. And where it is not so fruitful, there grows less, and partur, which is a kinde of Broome with a flake, where with they make bakets, yve vines, and make Cables, & ropes for shipping. There are also in diverse places abundance of Fruittrees. Among the Apples, there are held for the best, the *Caudea*, or *Regia*, that is, yve *Queene*, & *Kings Apples*, your many kinde and delicate Peares, which have an excellent cast, as your *Muscadel*, and winepeare, commonly called *Pinta*, and by the Inhabitants *Sine regia*. Your Olives growe about *Sivill*, which are bigger then a wall nut. What shall I say of other fruits, which in some places growe three times a year, as *Oranges*, *Citrons*, *Lemons*, and *Pomegranats*, the pills whereof being preserved, make excellent sweetmeats, and are Physicall. What shall I speake of your excellent and curious Spanish Wines, which have such delicate & fime: but they fall better in one place, then in an other. *Spain* was heretofore very rich in mines of gold, silver, copper, yron, and other metalls. What shall I speake of the salt, cheth its fore legs out from *Cartagena* to *Bilkey*, and the hindmost legs from the strait of *Gibraltar*, as farre as *Galicia*, & the British Ocean, & the last which maketh the muffle, or the tale, is the *Promontorium Sacram*, called now *Saint Vincents Cape*, which thoo-

The general description of SPAIN.

ees, being, fodd with well-water it makes very good
fale: from which the King receiveth a great com-
modity. And I say will give credit to *Martianus Sil-
lax*, he faith that there are in *Spain*, whole hills of sun-
tural fall. Besides all these commodities and riches,
they have in *Spain* abundance of all kind of Beasts,
and Cattell, so that the woods, hills, pastures and
fields are full of their lowing and bleating noise, your
Spanish Gennets are there in great request, especially
those which are bred in *Betia*, more than those of
the other Provinces. Lyons, Cammelly, and Ele-
phants, there are none, but such as are brought thither
out of foraine Countries, and made tame. There is
excellent hunting in the Mountains, Valleys, and
Woods, for Staggs, Hinds, wilde Boeres, Hares and
Conines: And good Hawking, at Partridges, and other
game, also there are great flocks of Herons, Bittrurs,
Craines, wild Geese, Kingdoves, and abundance of ta-
me, and wilde Ducks.

Touching the ancient government of this Coun-
trie, we will not trouble the Reader with that, which
Julianus, Diodorus, Josephus, Eusebius, Strabo and
concurrent *Berosus* say with *Ammius Pistorius*, his false
expeditions, and some others have written, thereupon
seeming all to be feined. For *Tubal* lyeth not in *Spain*,
nor in *Europe*, but in *Afia*, and those which should
have succeeded him in the government, as *Iherus, Lu-
balas, Byrgas, Tagus, Betus*, and others, I have be-
lieved, that in those dayes Kings were borne out
mainly, that in those dayes Kings were borne out
of Rivers, which had no living Soules, also that is un-
certaine (which one can hardly believe) that hapned
in *Spain* (after they had depoleed their Kings)
touching the *Lydians, Trojans, Rhodians, Phrygians,
Cyprians, Phoenicians, Egyptians, Mithians, Carians, Is-
thians, and Chaldeans*, who should have planted many
Colonies there, and built diverse towne; but verely
those things are held most autentique, which writers
mention of the *Carthaginians Romans*, and afterward
of the *Goths, Vandals, Saracens, Moors, Suevians and
Flamens*. When the *Punys*, or *Carthaginians*, and other
people of *Africa*, dominieed farre and neere in *Spain*,
& had fixed them selves over this continent *Scipio*
& *Publius Cornelius Scipio* were sent to war
against them with a mighty Armie, and both from the
Romish Senate, and Republiken in the beginning
of the second Punick warre, who in the seventh years
of their warre were discomfited, when *Scipio Africanus*,
& *Appius Claudius Pulcher* were Consuls of Rome:
the year following was sent thither in the Read of his
Father and Uncle, *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Ma-
jor*, who by his heroicke Actions reduced this Coun-
trie into a Province, and laid the first foundation of
the Roman government, in that time when *Cecilius*
Metellus, and *L. Veturius Philo*, where Consuls of Ro-
me in the 542 year after the foundation thereof. He
having routed and putt to flight *Asdrubal*, and *Mago*,
the two Carthaginian Generalls, by the towne *Betis*
(lying in *Andalusia*, supposed now to be *Beta* or *Phila*)
afterward chafed them out of all *Spain*, and so be-
coming master, of it, made a league and a confede-
racy with *Syphax* King of the *Mysgyls*, which Coun-
trie is now called *Biladgerid*. Three years after, in
the time of the Consulships of *C. Cornelius Cethegus*, and
Marcus Regus, *Spain* was devide into certain
Bounds, and Limits, and two new Pretors sent thir
ther, namely, *C. Sempronius Tuditanus*, who governed
that part which lay on this side, and *M. Helvius Blaesus*
the other part, lying on the further side. Scarcely two
years were expired, but there arose a great warre a-
gain, so that of necessity they were driven, to send
thither a Consul for their generall with a mighty ar-
my, and to that end, ordained the Consul *M. Porcius*
Cato, whose lot fell on this side, who began the warre
a fresh with *Emporius*, and so pacifying this rebellion

Anno 560 he triumphed for it. This was that *Cato*, who
by his warlike policy, lightness, and cast downed
all of many Spanish townes in one day, as *Livius* and
some other Authours mentioned. After *Cato* victo-
rious *Spain* many alterations, and changes hapned in
the government as above now we have seen, and so
in much, that there were above thirty Triumphs made
for it. The Spaniards then began first to give tri-
bute in the time of *Aurelius*, who by his great warres
forced all *Spain*, and at last brought the *Cantabri* and
the *Asturi* under his obedience. He divided this whole
Region into three parts, namely, into *Betia*, *Lulita-
nia*, and *Tarracenia*. Every of these had their Assem-
blyes & Meetings. *Betia* had four, as that of *Gadita-
nus, Cardubenis, Asitania*, and *Hispalensis*. *Lulitania*,
now *Portugal* had three, at *Emerita Augusta*, *Pacensis*,
and *Scalabis*. *Tarracenia* had seven, *Cartaginensis*,
Tarracensis, *Cesar Augustanus*, *Clunensis*, *Asturi*, *Lu-
tensis*, and *Bracarenis*. Thus those noble Provinces
stood under the obedience of the Romans, until the
first Consulship of the Emperour *Emperor*, and the
third Consul of *Therodius*, being about 494 years
after the nativity of Christ: in which time the *Vandals*,
Suevi, and *Alani*, being abared to come into *Galia* by
Stilico, getting over the Rhene, tooke in and became
masters of all this Countrey, and lived in it, like mad-
d and barbarous men: till they were by *Adolphus*
and *Yulius* (whome the Emperour *Emperor* sent into
France) expelled and beaten out of it, who afterward
passing over the Pyrenean Mountains, tooke *Spain*
from the Romans, and held it alonge time under their
Power. Afterward in proceesse of time, when the
Goths were warred upon by the Franks, they turned
their armes once more against the *Vandals*, and the
Franks, drive the Gothes out of France, and the
Goths againe chafed the *Vandals*, and the *Alani* out of
Spain, and extirpated and destroyed all the *Suevi*
which were in it. In that time when the *Vandals*,
and the *Alani* were called by *Bonifacius* into *Africa*,
where he governed them in the name of the Empe-
rour, and so cleared all *Spain* of the Gothes, who
having brought the Roman under their owne subjection,
turned all the fane garriſons out of it, having their
owne Kings, who ruled over them a longe time, at
last the Arabian Saracens overthrowing them in a night
battel, in which their King *Rodericus* was slaine, they
lost all *Spain*. Yet a remnant of them retiring
saying themselves in the Mountains of *Asturia*, *Bil-
cay*, and *Gallitia* recovered, and tooke in againe,
little by little, their last Territories, Townes, and Cas-
tles. But at last the *Saracens*, gathering a head together
in *Betia Hispania*, the State of their affairs decrea-
sing, & declining, the Gothes got all *Spain* againe
under their power. Ferdinand King of Arragon van-
quished these *Saracens*, and their King *Melus*, who en-
treated himselfe King of *Granada*, and chafed them out
of *Spain*, this Countrey came againe under their
owne Lords, & though heretofore in the time of the
Moors, *Spain* was governed by five Kings namely,
of *Castile*, *Arragon*, *Portugal*, *Castile*, and *Navarre*: yet
at this daye there is but one, who beareth rule over it,
to wit, Philip the third, the Sonne of *Philippus* Mag-
nus, and Nephew to Charles the fifth.

The Christian Religion was first planted (as
they say) by S. James Anno 57 (who is their Patron,
upon whose day they have any service or devotion to
doe they commonly attempt it.) They have always
been constant to the Bishop of Rome, in so much that
in the sixth Council of Toledo, it was enacted, that
the King should suffer none to live in his Dominions,
but such as did professe the Roman Catholique Reli-
gion, of which their King is knowne to be a Patron,
that a late Pope being sicke, & hearing diverse moane
his approaching end, uttered words to this effect, *My
life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of
Spain*.

The general description of SPAIN.

Spain, as its chief support. A second maine prop to
uphold this Religion is the Spanish insu-
lation. This Countrey was in ancient times devide
into diverse parts: the Romans devide it first into
the *Citerior* and *Uterior* parts. They called that the *ci-
terior*, which lay next unto Rome, & the Roman Pro-
vinces, betweene the River Iberus, and the Pyrenean
Mountaines, and the *Uterior* was that tract, which
lay beyond the Iberus, and reached as farre as the O-
cean. In succeeding ages, wee read that *Spain* was se-
parated into five great Provinces, as into *Tarracenia*,
Cartaginensis, *Lulitania*, *Gallicia*, *Betia* & *Utiqutania*
lying in *Africa*, over against the Isthme of Gibraltar.
In the times of the Moorish Emperours, there were five King-
domes, as *Castile*, *Arragon*, *Portugal*, *Granada* and *Navarre*:
but afterwards they made a new devision of the
whole Kingdome into three Reales, to wit, those of
Arragon, Castile, & Portugal. Under the Kingdome
of Arragon, (besides Arragon it selfe) were compre-
hended *Catalunia*, *Valencia*, *Majorica*, and *Minorica*:
under *Castile*, they counted *Bilcay*, *Leon*, *Asturia*, *Galicia*,
Elizemadura, *Andalusia*, *Granada*, being about 494 years
after the nativity of Christ: in which time the *Vandals*,
Suevi, and *Alani*, being abared to come into *Galia* by
Stilico, getting over the Rhene, tooke in and became
masters of all this Countrey, and lived in it, like mad-
d and barbarous men: till they were by *Adolphus*
and *Yulius* (whome the Emperour *Emperor* sent into
France) expelled and beaten out of it, who afterward
passing over the Pyrenean Mountains, tooke *Spain*
from the Romans, and held it alonge time under their
Power. Afterward in proceesse of time, when the
Goths were warred upon by the Franks, they turned
their armes once more against the *Vandals*, and the
Franks, drive the Gothes out of France, and the
Goths againe chafed the *Vandals*, and the *Alani* out of
Spain, and extirpated and destroyed all the *Suevi*
which were in it. In that time when the *Vandals*,
and the *Alani* were called by *Bonifacius* into *Africa*,
where he governed them in the name of the Empe-
rour, and so cleared all *Spain* of the Gothes, who
having brought the Roman under their owne subjection,
turned all the fane garriſons out of it, having their
owne Kings, who ruled over them a longe time, at
last the Arabian Saracens overthrowing them in a night
battel, in which their King *Rodericus* was slaine, they
lost all *Spain*. Yet a remnant of them retiring
saying themselves in the Mountains of *Asturia*, *Bil-
cay*, and *Gallitia* recovered, and tooke in againe,
little by little, their last Territories, Townes, and Cas-
tles. But at last the *Saracens*, gathering a head together
in *Betia Hispania*, the State of their affairs decrea-
sing, & declining, the Gothes got all *Spain* againe
under their power. Ferdinand King of Arragon van-
quished these *Saracens*, and their King *Melus*, who en-
treated himselfe King of *Granada*, and chafed them out
of *Spain*, this Countrey came againe under their
owne Lords, & though heretofore in the time of the
Moors, *Spain* was governed by five Kings namely,
of *Castile*, *Arragon*, *Portugal*, *Castile*, and *Navarre*: yet
at this daye there is but one, who beareth rule over it,
to wit, Philip the third, the Sonne of *Philippus* Mag-
nus, and Nephew to Charles the fifth.

The Christian Religion was first planted (as
they say) by S. James Anno 57 (who is their Patron,
upon whose day they have any service or devotion to
doe they commonly attempt it.) They have always
been constant to the Bishop of Rome, in so much that
in the sixth Council of Toledo, it was enacted, that
the King should suffer none to live in his Dominions,
but such as did professe the Roman Catholique Reli-
gion, of which their King is knowne to be a Patron,
that a late Pope being sicke, & hearing diverse moane
his approaching end, uttered words to this effect, *My
life can nothing profit the Church, but pray for the King of
Spain*.

There are also many Lakes and Meeres, for neere
unto *Beira* there is a Lake, noe life profitable, then
strange. In which there are a kinde of blacke fishes,
called *Turtures*, which according to the testimony
of *Marinus Siculus*, forcee raime and a forme be-
fore it comes making a roaring noise (as if they were
Bulls) which one may heare 18 thousand paces off.
Upon the topp of Mount *Stella*, there is a Lake as *Pa-
fau* writeth, in which is found peeces of old ship-
wrack, though it be above 12 miles from the Sea, he
relateth also that the Inhabitants affirme, when the
Sea is troubled, and rageth then there rises also a
great storme in it, which roffes the billowes up and
down, *Suetonius* in the life of *Gabius* reporteth, that there
fell into a Lake of *Cantabria* Thunder-dart, and that
twelve Axes were found in it. *Plinius* lib. 3. Natur. hist.
cap. 3. maketh mention of *Stagnus amarus*, not farre
from *Valencia*, which now is called *Albufera*.

Some reckon up above 150 Rivers and Current in
this region, and above 200 bridges, which are made
over them. Among which that of *Saguvia*, and *A-
storia*, are the chiefest: but the one River surpasseth
the other in greatness a fairenfe. The *Iherus* unen-
tioned in *Proleme* (which is now called the *Ebro*) spring
geth out of Mount *Iubeda* in *Bilcay*, with two head-
springs or Fontaines, whereof that on the right hand
beginneth in the Aquecuan wood, called *Monte d'Osca*,
and the other on the left hand by the towne of *Fu-
n*, the owne *Genifan* and then by *Valencia*, where meet-
ing with the River *Aya*, after he hath taken his course 6
miles further, loseth himselfe in the Ocean. There
are other Rivers besides, as *Leche*, *Turris*, *Lima*, *Si-
cores*, *Chalbis* & *Autra*, which for brevities sake we
will passe over, and speake somewhat of the Sea, the
Gulls or Boobies and the Havens of *Spain*. It is cer-
taine that *Spain* is almost environed round about
with the Maime Ocean, and the Mediterranean Sea:
laving on that part, which is bounded with the Pyre-
nean Mountaines and Gafconne. This region lyeth
very commodiously upon the Sea for commerce and
traffick, aswell into the old, as into the new world
of *America*, and thooeth into the Sea, as it would
give a helping hand to other Countries. The severall
forts of fish, the Sea yeeldeth are innumerable,
whereof the principall are Whales, Wreck-fish,
Lampreys, Congers, Pilchers, Oythers and Muscles.

his head is in mount *Iubeda*, where it is called *Sierra*
d' *Osca*, passing the *Felones* from the *Asturi*, & the
Lusitani from the *Galeis* having fallen *Turris Sala-*
na, (now *Tordillus*) *Salduria*, *Meranda*, & some other
towns, running with a swift current, 50 miles beneath
Lameca, by a towne in *Portugal* called *Portus* into the
Western Ocean. This River is called by *Proleme*
Duri, by *Strabo* *Durion*, and at this day by the *Spain-
iards* *Duro*, *Tagus* or *Tape* well knowne to *Proleme*,
and others, springeth out of the top of the Mountaines
called *Orizaba* some fifty Furlongs from the small to-
wne of *Trojanet*, not farre from *Cenica*, or *Cuma*, and
then running through the *Carpetanien* fields falseth to
the royal City of *Toledo*, where there is a bridge made
over him, and to taking his course by *Talavera*, *Agu-
lebrigia*, *Alcantara*, and by some other brave townes,
passing *Portugal* as it were in midle, on the further
side of *Lisbon*, did burdeneth himselfe into the western
Ocean, being there two thousand paces wide: the in-
habitants call this River *Tago*, and the *Portugals* *Tago*,
This *Tagus* heretofore famous, & excelled all the Ri-
vers in *Spain*, for the peeces of gould, and corall,
and which were found in the faines thereof, as *Solima* and
Iherus writeth: which *Emanuel*, *Enricus* confirmeth,
that this River is yet to this day rich in gould: as also
some other Rivers in *Portugal*, abounding also with
delicate fish and Oylfers. Yea which is more *Pompe-
nius Mela* reporteth, that sometimes also there are
found in it precious stones. The headspring of the
River *Ans*, well knowne to the Greekish and Latin
writers, riseth out of the great Lake, and standing
Pooles in the *Laminitanen* Fields, which in these
dayes is called *Campe de Montiel*, not farre from
the towne of *Casagmanes*, running by the small to-
wne of *Metallina* (where it is supposed, that *Virgilius* should
have encamped his armie, according to the ancient
inscriptions, which are yet there to be seene) when
going under the ground, and having runne some miles
at last, rising up againe with springs and bubbles by
Vilarta, taking his course by *Emerita Augusta* (where
a long stone bridge with arches is made over him, pass-
ing by *Pacca Julia*, and running by some other townes,
lyeth Southward, by *Castro Marino* falleth into the
Ocean. This River is called in Spanish *Rio Guadiana*,
according to the Arabick word *Gad*, which signifieth a
river. The River *Betis* riseth out of mount *Crope-
da* by *Caltano*, as *Strabo* and *Stephanus* testifie. This
mount is now called *Sierra d' Alcaraz*, from his head he
taketh his course Westward falling *Cardaba*, & some
other townes, then winding Southward towards *Si-
vil*, with a wide mouth almost a mile over discharge
himselfe into the Atlantic Sea, not farre from *Cales*
Males. *Minis* is a River in *Hispania*, *Tarracensis*,
whole head-spring beginneth 6 miles above the *Aras*
Septian, which at this present is called *Lugo*, lying a
mile from the towne *Caspe Verde*, cleaving *Portum*
Minis, and running through the bridge *Bisfaris*, & by
the owne *Genifan* and then by *Valencia*, where meet-
ing with the River *Aya*, after he hath taken his course 6
miles further, loseth himselfe in the Ocean. There
are other Rivers besides, as *Leche*, *Turris*, *Lima*, *Si-
cores*, *Chalbis* & *Autra*, which for brevities sake we
will passe over, and speake somewhat of the Sea, the
Gulls or Boobies and the Havens of *Spain*. It is cer-
taine that *Spain* is almost environed round about
with the Maime Ocean, and the Mediterranean Sea:
laving on that part, which is bounded with the Pyre-
nean Mountaines and Gafconne. This region lyeth
very commodiously upon the Sea for commerce and
traffick, aswell into the old, as into the new world
of *America*, and thooeth into the Sea, as it would
give a helping hand to other Countries. The severall
forts of fish, the Sea yeeldeth are innumerable,
whereof the principall are Whales, Wreck-fish,
Lampreys, Congers, Pilchers, Oythers and Muscles.

The generall description of SPAINE.

The Gulfs or Bosphores are three in number, all coming out of the Mediterranean Sea, as Sacronensis, Illicitanus, and Virginitus Sinus, the greatest whereof is the Sacronensis, which is very broad at the mouth, but the further it runneth into the land, the narrower grows. The Illicitus Sinus is reasonable farred, called now *Puerto d' Alicante*. The least is the *Virginitus Sinus*, having had this name as *Mela* writteth from the towne *Virga*, which at this day is called *Vera* or *Bera*. Among the Sea-havens of Spain, the principallest is that which of old was called *Magnum*, lying between the Capes, or Promontories of *Nitum*, and *Schythicum*, now called *Cadix*. *Deventer*

Now follow the Mountains, whence the Pyrenean are the chief, which separates Spaine from France. This Mountain *Pyreneus*, *Boothos* or *Boothus*, is so called to the Westward, as *Monte de Promontorium*, separating the two Kingdoms in *Cyrenia*, and *Vitromontanus*, on this side and beyond the Mountains: so to prehend out to the Southward, neere unto the head of the River *Theris*, and joyning with an other Mountain *fortheth* the breadth of the *Straba Iubula*, Montaine is called by the name of *Straba Iubula*, the same is called *Monte de Straba*, and *Straba* the name of the ancient Towre of *Delta*, the ruins whereof are yet to be seen by *Villa Ferrea*, 20 miles above *Burgi*. The steep rock, which lyeth by *Archidona* upon the way, as yet to be seen, and by *Antinopolis*, is a part of the same Mountain, who took the name of *Straba* for the memorie of two faithful Lovers, whose example which happened there, will never be buried in Oblivion, and therefore is called by the Spaniards *La penna de los Enamorado*, and by Italians *Monte de la Memoria*, and the French *Monte de Bimaris*, because it teaches men to the utmost.

Strabo other, that *Monte Calpis* is of no great height, but exceeding steep and high, so that it seemeth a farr off, rather to be an Inland. Some faine that this was one of *Hercules* his Pillars, making the other to be at *Athyna* in *Buraria*, and that these two Pillars were the same, but a hill, that *Hercules* descended through, and which caused the alteration of this place. In *Alamocib* appeare the *Marinian*, Mountains, so named by *Plinius*, by *Ptolomee* the *Marianus*, by *Antoninus* *Mons Marianum*, now called *Sierra Nevada*, the famous River *Betis*, till he falleth into the Sea. By *Barceloma* lyeth a Mount, which the Inhabitants call *Monte Ivi*, which some interpret to be *Mons Ievai*, but some are of an other opinion, and say it ought to be called *Mons Induerum*, because many of the Jews were buried there, and *Induerum*, which are found in it at this daye doe witnesse. Of Woods, Forests, Wildernesses, & all manner of fruitfull trees, there are abundance throughout *Spain*, which would be here too tedious to relate. By the towne called *Mons Majors*, there is a wood in which all the *Spain* is bred, and especially the *Spain*, and greennette putt downe all the woods in *Spain*, having in it flately Oaks, Chestnut-trees, Wallnut-trees, Haffel-nut-trees, Cherrie, & Daunt-forns, Peare-trees, Figg-trees, and Vine-trees. There are all many many Woods in *Spain*, which are the best of the world, and the best of the world, the building of houses, and furnishing. What shall I speake of the many sumptuous and faire Edifices both publique & private? how many brave Churches have they: Abbeyes, Monasteries, Numerous, Gethouses and Hospitals: Stately Royal Palaces, many Princes, Lords, and Nobles have their houses, and many of the best and most magnificent buildings, both publique & private.

Though the Gouvernement ye must note, that the King of Spaine is not elective, but falls to him by succession, yet notwithstanding at his inauguration & Coronation, he must sweare to his subjects to observe

[illegible]

The generall description of SP AINE.

but are always pining after great matters, and take great labour and pains, [paring no charges (ever since they vanquished their intestine Enemies, and the Sa-racens) how they may make both the one and the o-ther end of the world their own; to know which of the two they are to be first, they have therefore in the whole place forever be they beginne to discourse of weig-htry and State affairs, plotting all meanes and wayes how to weaken the force of their Enemye, overlaying the one with the other, till they have at last dis-cov'ed any plot, that may be serviceable then they reveale it their chiefs. They can endure much hard-ship, hunger and thirst in their Armies. Upon service and skirmishes they use more stratagems and fabrica-tions, than any other people. They are not very com-petent, and lightly armed, they are nimble, and can come on and off at their pleasure, and feign them-selves to go to the worth, yet when occasion serves, can quickly turne backe, and flye. They are commonly whenever they come together, the mozt of their talke is of martiall affairs. For their Diet, when they are at home they live very sparingly: but are li-quorous, and greedy enough, when they are abroad, and in the field. They are not very sociable, they are age decent, and comely in their apparel.

For Merchandises and Commodities, Spain affordeth good things: which either their Countrey affordeth of it selfe; or else are brought into it from other places; and that not only out of the adjoining Countreys, but also from Regions, Nations, Iles, wilkes, woldes, divers sorts of linnen, and of woollen cloth, and of silkes, Pome-granats, Citrons, Lemmons, Olives, Capers, Grapes, Figs, Raisins, Almonds, Cher-ries, Juniper, Anis-feed, Comine-feed, Candee-need, Cakes, Saffron, and many other things, which are of the old and new traine colde of phares, Bay-berries, and all kinde of fruits confited, and preserved. Also Alabastrer, Corall, Gould, Silver, Yron, Tinne, Copper, Lead, Rubi-nes, or kinde of yron, which they use in dying of clothes, and in making of glasses, and in making of stonnes, and all kinde of Indian simples, and Physicall herbes. In lieu whereof as a gratuitie are brought into Spain, out of the Countreys of Africa, Asia, and India, and of the Nations and Islands, which are subject to the Nature and propriety of their owne Countrey, and not forced, And thus having described Spain in general, we will now come to the particular Mappe and descriptions, according to this Register following: *namque hic sunt Regiones, Nationes, Insule, et Civitates, Andalusia, Valentia, Aragonia, Catalania,*



THE BISCA NAVA DE



where fortifying and feeling the name of this people, toward this territory was called, say that this name is derivative, which people, when they have been, came into this Country then *Vifcaya* and by changing *Biscaya*.

Sic. This Country of *Spain* is environed with Mountains, milder & temperate, then in *Spain* for by means of the cold with it is rounded, the cold is neither is it so subject to the Country is every where full of timber for masts & ships abundance of corn that is here built, rigged & set to store of Chelnuts & other Gummes, diverse Mettalls, with diverse other commodities they prelie and make there a Morcouer they have there Beasts and Cartell, Fish and necessary for the fullness of

Temper. **Erillity.** **Antim.** **Inhabitants.** This Country was in old times *Biscaya*, their limits extended then *Biscaya* doth at this present also *Guipuzcoa* & *Navarre*; the times famous Historiograph or profession, comparable other people of *Spain* were they and the *Assares* there vanquished, till *Octavianus* person against them, & about subjugated to the Romans, by *Vipsianus Agrippa*, and for Lieutenant Generalls there a tera long warre, which little wearied them out, and over

Antiquity. The people of this Province of *Spain* use a language, different from reported to have continued age he will not stand; proof hereof may be, the small other tongues. Yet that of *Spain* more then prob have ever continued without nations, as being never the by the Romans, *Carthaginians* they remained in their liberty in their language, not altered *Arabic* continued in *Granada*, the tongue of the & the ancient *Spaniards* of that Country. Neither

Amstelredam.
Ex officina ere et sumptibus
curia Haulij F. Anno 1651.

Castellum Imperium
erexit FERDINANDVS,
rex PHILIPPVS
CAROLVS cognomen
PHILIPPVS II. anno
adjuncti LXXIIII cum Indis
ab ENRANVELE conquesta;
que cum pace a PHILIPPO III.
feliciter reguntur.





THE DESCRIPTION OF BISCAIA, GVIPVSCOA, NAVARRA, and of ASTVRIA DE SANTILLANA.

The origin
and name.

BISCAIE took this name, ac-
cording to the opinion of *Jeane*
Bishop of Geranda, from the
Basilis the ancient Inhabitants
of *Basica*: For they fleeing out
of *Lysia* into *Hispania Basica*, &
being chased out of it by the
Moorer, made their retreat in-
to the Mountaines of *Galicia*,

where fortifying and settling themselves it retained
the name of this people, so that from that time for-
ward this territory was called *Basilis*. Others say
that this name is derived from the *Vascones* part of
which people, when they had left their old habita-
tions, came into this Countrey, naming it first *Vascon*,
then *Vasconia* and by changing of *V* into *B* is now called
Biscaya.

This Countrey of *Spain* lieth upon the Sea Coast,
environned with Mountaines, the aire being more
milder & temperate, then in any of the other parts of
Spain: for by means of the lofty Mountaines, where-
with it is round, the cold is not so vehement there,
neither is it so subject to the extremity of heate. The
Countrey is every where full of Trees, excellent good
for timber for masts & ships: besides they have such
abundance of Yron, that a whole Navie of Shippes may
here be built, rigged & sett forth. Here are also great
store of Chestnuts & other Nuts, Oranges, Rozzenes,
Gummes, diverse Mettalls, as Yron and Black-Iron,
with diverse other commodities. In stead of Wine,
they press and make there a kinde of pleasant Cider.
Moreover they have there all kinde of foure-footed
Beasts and Cattell, Fishes and Fowle, and all things ne-
cessary for the sustentance of man.

This Countrey was in old time inhabited by the
Cantabri: their limits extending in those daies further,
then *Biscaya* doth at this present: for they possessed
also *Guipuzcoa* & *Navarra*. These people were in ancient
times famous Historiographers, and though no life
of profession, comparable to a soldiers. When all
other people of *Spain* were subdued by the Romans,
they and the *Asturians* their next Neighbourers were not
vanquished, till *Othavianus Augustus* came himselfe in
person against them, & those which were not as then
subjugate to the Romans, by the valour & dexterity
of *Pyssianus Agrippa*, and some other Chieftaines and
Lieutenant Generalls, thus came along with him, af-
ter a long warre, which lasted fiftie yeares, at last they
weared them out, and overcame many of them.

The people of this Province (as *Mr. Heylin* saith)
use a language, different from the rest of *Spain*, and is
reported to have continued without any great altera-
tion, since the confusion of *Babel*. That it is of this
age he will not stand to prove, though an argument
hereof may be, the small or no affinity it hath with
other tongues. Yet that it was the ancient language
of *Spain* is more then probable, because this people
have ever continued without any mixture of forraine
nations, as *Carthaginians*, *Goths* or *Moorers*, and as
they remained in their liberties, not wholly mastered:
so in their language, not altered. In like manner, the
Arabique continued incorrupt, in the hilly parts of
Granada, the tongue of the Old *Britains* in our *Yales*,
& the ancient *Egyptians* in the high & woodie parts
of that Countrey. Neither doe these *Biscaynes* differ

from the rest of *Spain* in language, but in customes
also. Three of them (saith he) will set downe as light
to the rest. First they account themselves free from
taxes, and Contributions to the Kings of *Spain*: yel-
ding them obedience with their bodies, but not with
their purses. And when any of the Spanish Kings, in
their progresses come to the Frontiers of this Coun-
trie, he bareth one of his legges, and in that manner en-
trench into it. There he is met by the Lords & Gentle-
men there dwelling, who proffer him some final benefi-
cees (*Moravida* they call them whereof 6000 goes
to a crowne), in a leatherne bagg, hanging them at
the end of a Lance; but withall they tell him he must
not take them. This Ceremonie performed, they all
attend the King in his journey. Secondly, they admit
no Bishops to come amongst them, & when *Ferdinand*
the Catholique came in progresse hither, accompa-
nied amongst other by the Bishop of *Pamplona*, the
people arose in armes, droue back the Bishop, and ga-
thering all the Dust, on which they thought he had
trodden, flung it into the Sea. Thirdly, the women
at all meetings doe first drink a custome which hath
continued ever since *Oydena* Countesse of *Castile*
would have poisoned her Sonne *Sancho*. Thus saith
Mr. Heylin.

Amonge the townes of this Countrey *Bilbao* or *Bilbo*
is accounted the noblest in some mens opinion to be cal-
led from *Bilbo*, which signified *Redum Fadam*, a fine
foord: for it is ordinary with the Spaniards to pro-
nounce *B* in the place of *F*. This City was first found
by *Didace Lapeo de Haco*, a Prince of the *Canta-
brians*, in the yeare of Christ 1300. or thereabouts.
Amongst the rest there are three things, which ad-
ornes this towne, namely, the situation, the resort,
and plenty of all manner of food & sustentance, & the
variety of commerce, with the abundance of people
that frequent it. It is seated about two miles from the
Sea, in a very fine pleasant plaine. All commodities,
Low Countries into *Spain* must be first banded
here, from hence also *Spain*, sends forth their mar-
chandises into forraine Countries. From hence also
come your *Bilbo-blades*. Here dwell such rich Citizens,
that they are able every yeare to build 15 or 20 shippes,
that they are able against to be upon the Sea a small towne
called *Portugallere*, where a great arme of the Sea flo-
weth in, and washeth not only the towne of *Bilbao*,
but almost all the houses in it by the accommodation
whereof all manner of wares are brought into it at a
small rate.

Likewise this Countrey hath many other com-
modious Sea havens, to which are brought all kinde of
delicate Fishes, as also Pearles, though not of the best
sort.

The Inhabitants are kinde and of a frolic disposi-
tion. The *Biscaynes* maides wear no long haire, but
goe bare headed, till they marie, but being espoused
then they deck their heads with a tinsill quiffe, made of
the fashion of a murion with tresses, which they
winde about their heads, and stand upright as if they
had a horne growing out of their fore heads.

The Principall reason, wherefore the French,
English, Netherlands & other Nations dresse such
a trade here, is because of their Spanish Wool, for there
ye shall fee the Market-places, an every Corner full
of Buyers and Sellers.



This Countrie hath a very mild aire, neither too hot nor too colde, but some what hure & le, & inconsistent, & in regard to the manner of the people, & the language, it is much more manured; but those places, which are ear'd & tilled, are very fruitful. There are almost noe Vine-flores in it, but a few which growe by the Sea-side. This Countrie yeeldeth great store of Yron & Steele, so that no place in the world affordeth more abundance, or better quality. It is much suggested that it is taken from some diuetic Countrey, because it fernes nature here. This Countrie is called *the forge and Marthia Armorie*. For made it is not only abundance of Yron & Steele, but also they make here all manner of Armes and Weapons: in so much that it is not vnically called the Records of the Countrey, but of all the *Staffs of the Kingdom*, *the Castle and Leon*. *Neigvire* witteth, that there is no of Yron and Steele digged here out of the bowells of the hills and mountains, that the gaine thereof amounts yearlye above the Summe of 80. thousand Ducates. Therefore Plinie with good reason notes that the Countrey that is called *the forge of Yron*.


The head of the river *Chalby* springs up in this territory, the water where is excellent good for the tempering of iron, in so much that the Spaniards will wear no other arms or have any work but (such as are tempered therewith. Iustinius faith, that after the name of this river, the people were called *Chalbyes*. This towne hath a very large haven, made not by the art of man, but rather by nature, where shippes may anchor, and thence themselves against all storms secure. The entrance here is against two Castles, the first which is Eafward standeth upon the top of a high hill, much higher then the other, but that to the westward upon a Cliffe.

& of ASTVRIA DE SANTILLANA. weapons with great dexterity, & are giuen to follow the warrs. Their woman are of a strong constitution, and as courageous as the men, hauing good countenances, enured to all manner of labour, neither are they puffed up with pride. Those which inhabit by the Sea Coast liue for the most part upon navigation and Fishing; which brings them in a great deale of wealth and riches.

N A V A R R E.

The Inhabitants of this Countrey were heretofore an animous & a warlike Nation, who oftentimes call'd the Roman yoke, till at last they were tired and subdued. The first that was made Duke of Rome was *Numa Pompilius*, who after the fall of the City of Rome went away, & that *Obsequium Augustus* succeeded him in the Empire, this people felt the furie & sharpe edge of the Roman sword, after that Augustus sent 4 Legions against them, who destroyed this whole Province with fire and sword; and since that time they have been so much terrified, that they are not able to resist any longer the power of the Romans, many of them fled up into the Mountains, which for their cragginess & steepness of the they could scarcely clime up, called at this day *Nevada*, & thote out of the bare tops of the Mountains, had the advantage to look down upon the good while, they port the name of *Nevasin* from the same Mountains, but afterward, when the Moores had brought all Spain under their power, then they called this people *Nevares*. These Moores tyrannizing over them, and plaguing them continually, they at last undertook to shake off their Sear & habitations, and to brake themselves into the *Pyrenean* Mountains, where having elected a King of their owne, they liued under diuers of their Kings, according to their owne lawes & statutes, till the year of our Lord 1492. when the *Isabel the Catholique* sent an extraordinary *John Aluerick King of Nevares*, a Schismaticke, as an Adherent with *Leueche the Twelfth King of France*, & by absence deposed him from his Kingdom, & gaue it to *Ferdinand the Catholique*, who long tised after it, which he did till the year of our Lord 1502. when he sent a new King, who was called *Alphonse*, under the colour of expelling the Moores,

turneth upon the *French King* & him, & demandeth of their Princes, not onely a free passage through their Countrey; but also to have certain places of strength putt into his hands for his better assistance. The selfe ungratefull demands the *Navarroyes* denied, whereof *Pompieus* and *Alfonso* first, feeling themselves thus wronged, and the *Kingdome*, which hee tooke without giving a blow, & chased *King Iohn* out of it, & left it to his Successors. The *French King* being as backward in affording due assistance, as the other was unprovided of means for defence. The *French* met with this losse, divers times attempt the recovery of it; but in vaine, for that the Spaniards kept it so close, that they could not get into it. This *Kingdome* is *Pompieus*, which some call *Pompieopolis*, as having been founded by *Pompieus Magnus*. It lieth under the longitude of 16. degrees, & 11. minut. & under the latitude of 44. degrees, & 43. min. The other towne is *s. Iohan*, *Pedro Portus*, *San Real*, *Alonso*, *Ellella*, *Olyta*, *Taffala*, and *Sandela*. The therof the chiefe towne as *Leon*, *Affaga*, *Towindia*, *Riba*, *Allella*, *Alfonso*, *Alfonso*, & *Alfonso*. The countrey is this way of *Affaga*, *Sandela*, *Sandela*, that be more fully described in the next following.

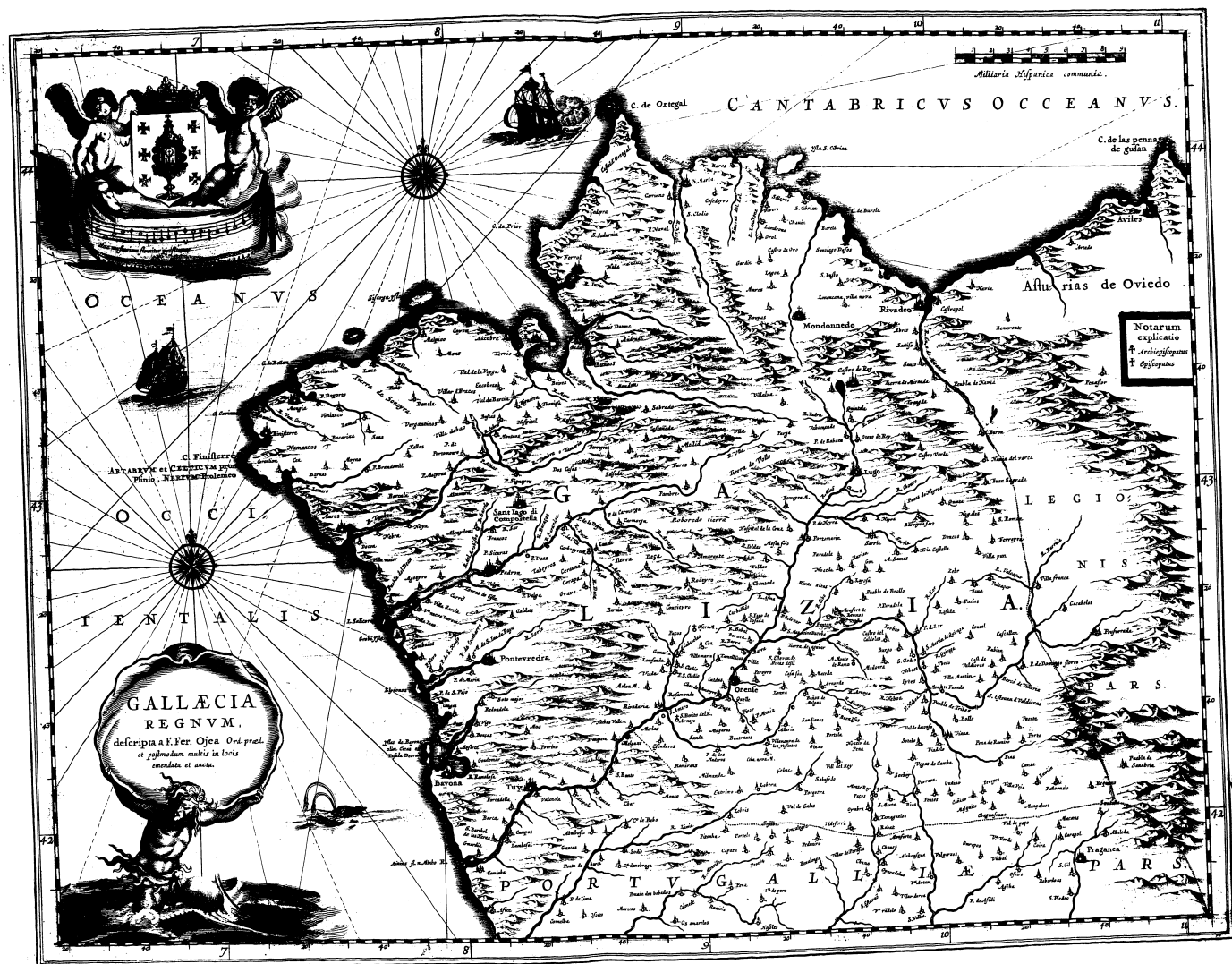


THE DESCRIPTION
OF
GALLICIA, LEON,
AND
ASTURIAS DE OVIEDO.

This Countie
 nes and want of wa
 thereas (such an in
 in it, as if they were
 Plinie writeth, that
 ge mentioned that
 Earth, there are fou
 this foile is rich in
 oftentimes the re
 Oare oup the ploug
 ground. Vpon the
 for the building of
 in it, especially in
 commonly call it
 the kinds of delicate fi
 fundry parts of Sp
 ber & December
 silfetraken, which
 about two pound
 sent fresh through
 cold fresh preferre
 a daintie rafe, but
 Sea, are held betw
 the Mediterranean
 nes of the Ocean
 nes, and the furthe
 the better they
 Collicies, ye shall fin
 his Paradiſema
 newlik, jo. de Re

The chiefe citie
of the Archbishops
of *Saints Iames*,
there is an order
are kept the Reli-
day worshipped
with a wonderfull
also did *Charles*
follie Seates, &
and *Saints Iohn*
Vniveritie. *Pras*
Villanovanus vs
Brigantium. *Or*
ther, that these
Fire-beacon. *P*
which norwith-
Marians think
mexius maintaine
Coarne. *Iohne*
towne *Compos*
faith he in these
morning & the
At *Salamanc*

[illegible]



348 GALLICIA, LEGIO or LEON and ASTURIAS DE OVIEDO.

Wife. By *Isabella* Queen of France, he procreated *Sancha*, who was given in marriage to Count *Roderick*: he built a new habitation in the towne vulgarly called *Ciudad Rodrigo*. By *Zaida* daughter the Daughter of the King of *Seville* he had *Sancha*, who was slain in a Battell against the *Sarracens*. By his Wife *Constanza* he got *Pelayo*, who after the decease of *Sancha* & *Sancha*, dyed without issue. After this hee was married to *Alfonso* *Bernardine* Earle of *Tolosa*, who dying he had for her second husband *Alfonso* King of *Aragon*, and left for her heire, her Sonne *Alphonso* the Seuenith, the mightiest of all the Kings, which had bene before him, so that he entailed himselfe Emperour of *Spain*. And so from that time forward, *Gallicia*, *Castile*, & *Leon*, haue allwaies bene gouerned by one King & Prince.

The description of LEGIO or LEON.

Legio or *Leon*, on the North bordereth upon *Asturias*, on the West upon *Gallicia*, on the South & East upon *Old-Castile*. It tooketh this name from the famous Germane Legion, which formerly (as some suppose) in the reigne of the Emperour *Neruo* encamped in this Countie.

The principall towne in this petty Kingdome is that from whence it totteth this name, called by Ptolome *Legio Septima Germanica*: by Antonine *Legio Germanica*, and at this day *Leon*. *L. Mariane* *Secular* in his third booke of the memorabell Act of *Spain*, writeth thus of the Church of *Leon*: Though the Church which stands now in *Seville* puts downe all others for greatness, and albeit the Cathedral Church of *Toledo* surpasseth all others in riches, ornaments, and fine glasse-windowes, and that the Church of *Compostella* is of a huge and a stronger structure, as also for *Saint James* his miracles, and other monuments more famous yet in my opinion the Church of *Leon* excelleth all the others in regard of the most curious workmanship, wherewith it is built, having a Chappell in it wherein 37. Kings of *Spain*, and once Emperour haue bene enterr'd. But which is more remarkable, about the year of Christ 716. when *Spain* was conquered (and that the Moors and *Sarracens* had almost overrunne and wholly possessed it) they began first with this towne: For *Pelayo* (as *Rodericus* *Tolotanus* Lib. 6. in his memories of *Spain*, *Rodericus* *Sandius* in his first volume & 11. Chapter in his Chronicles, and others relate) being defended of the Royall Gothish blood, and the Sonne of *Agila* Duke of *Cantabria*; with a remnant of the Christians, who had retired themselves into the Mountains of *Spain*, proclaimed himselfe King, & having scarcely taken the government of the Realme upon him, overthrowed the Moors in a Battell, and so by force subdued *Leon* out of their hands. Which hee presently made the seat of his Kingdome, building there a strong Fortresse, & a Citadell, against the violence and incursions of the Barbarians & casting aside the Gothish Kings armes, gave for his armes red *Lyon* rampant in a white field, which the Kings of *Leon* give yet to this day. After *Pelayo* his Sonne *Mafia* succeeded him, who dying without issue, *Alphonso* *Catholick* succeeded him in the Kingdome, the Sonne of *Peter* Duke of *Cantabria*, being lineally descended from *Ricardo* *Catholick*, King of the *Goths*:

he was espoused to *Ormisinda*, the only Daughter and sole Inheretrix to *Agila*. In his family and Succession this principall of *Leon* continued, till *Peremund* the 14. King of *Leon*. After whose decease, it hapned about the year 1030. he leaving no heire males behind him, his Sister *Sancha*, being married to *Ferdinand* of *Naxarre* King of *Castile* (as is said) annexed the Kingdome of *Leon* & *Castile* together.

The description of ASTURIAS DE OVIEDO.

Asturias is bounded on the North with the maine *North Sea*, on the East with *Biscay*, on the South with *Old-Castile*, and on the West with *Gallicia*. This Countie produces Gould, and diuerse sorts of Colours, both for painting and dying. It is not greatly inhabited, but only by the Sea-coast. This is the ancient habitation of the *Asturi*, who are called fo (as *Herodotus* witnesseth Lib. 9. *Etymology*, Cap. 11.) after the river *Astura*, wheretoall *Asturi* in his Fourth booke of his *Romane* Historie maketh mention. From these of this Countie is called by Ptolome *Asyria* in Greece, and by the Latins in an old marbled *Asturia*: in which it is also engrauen *Asturia*, among the rest in a floor of a Chappell, standing by *S. Gregorius* in *Celeo monte*, where in a broken table ye shall see these words written:

ACONTIL
L. RANIO. OPTATO. V. C. COS.
CYRAT. REIP. MEDIOLENTINIVM.
CYRAT. REIP. NOLANORVM. PACOS.
PROVINCIA NARONENSIVM. LEGATO AVT.
EY FRIDICO ASTYRIE ET GALICIE
CYRAT. REIP. SALARIAE. &c.
In an other Marble Table at Rome, on the further side of the *Tyber* in a Roman Citizens house, it is read also *Asturia*, but now this Countie hath this day called *Asturias*. Plinie Lib. 3. Cap. 4. divideth the *Asturias* in *Asturienses* and *Transmontani*. The *Asturienses* dwelt on this side of the mountains to the Southward: but the *Transmontani* inhabited on the further side of the Mountains to the Northward, and the Sea. Of the *Astures*, *Silius* *Italicus*, Lib. 1. speaketh thus:

Astures
Victrici *Lacerta* *Talaria* *mergitorum*
Eretris *infelix* *offello* *cancelor* *Aura*.
The chief towne of this Kingdome are *Aviles* on the Sea side, *Palencia* *Oviedo*, which gave title to the first Christian Kings after the Moorish conquest, who were afterward called Kings of *Oviedo* and *Leon*, Anno 806. *Alfonso*, a towne happen in this, that it felt not the furie of the lustfull King *Prince*: who to secure himselfe in his unlawfull pleasure, and to weaken his subjects, if they should attempt revenge, dismantled all the towne in *Spain*, except *Leon*, *Toledo*, and this *Alfonso*.

The honour or title of the Eldest Sonne of *Castile* is called Prince of the *Asturias*, which some suppose to be gotten unto (as Mr. Heylin saith) because this was the first principall, that held out against the Moors. But indeed, the true original thereof is to be referred to the marriage of *Carlottine* Daughter unto *John* of *Guano*, and in the right of her Mother *Constance* true heire to the Realme of *Castile*, unto *Henry* Son to *John* the First, then in possession of this Kingdome. For to this new married couple it was granted, *Saint Marianne* in his Historie, that as it is the manner of England, that the Heire apparent is called Prince of Wales, so they should be called Princes of the *Asturias*. And thus farre Mr. Heylin.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME OF PORTVGALL.

The description of



PORTVGALL was in ancient time by Ptolomee and others called *Lusitania*, though *Appian* maketh it to be *Lusitania*. Mr. Varro and Plinie witnesseth, that it tooketh this name from one *Lafus*, the Sonne of *Lilium* and *Lafus* his mistresse with whom he liued in luxurie, from whence it was called *Lusitania*, as the Countie of *Lafus*. But *Marcianus* is of an other mind, that *Lusitania* tooketh this name from a river so called, which possibly is now *Tago* or *Taja*. It hath the name of *Portvgall* given it, from the Haven towne *Puris*, lying upon the mouth of *Duerro*, where the Gauls used to land with their marchandize: & therefore was called *Portus Galorum*, and since the whole Countie *Portvgall*. *Andreas* *Rebdenus* (of whose opinion are diuere other Learned men besides) deriveth this name *De Porto Cale*, and so (he saith) it got the name of *Portvgall*. If ye will reckon the breath of it from the South part to the North, it is greater then *Old Lusitania*, and if ye measure the length of it from the West to the Eastward, it is much lesser.

The limits of

The limits of *Portvgall* in our times reacheth Northward beyond the confluence of the rivers *Misus* and *Avia*, as farre as the towne of *Ribadania*, lying upon the river *Avia* towards *Gallicia*. From thence it shooteth Eastward to *Abrada*, seated upon the river *Duerro*, and so turning Southward goeth directly to the mouth of the river *Ana*, where *Portvgall* bordereth upon *Castile*, *Extremadura*, and *Andalusia*: on the West the *Atlantic* Ocean beareth upon it. The Circumference of it is counted to be 880. Spanish miles, the length 300. and the breadth 60.

The Countie

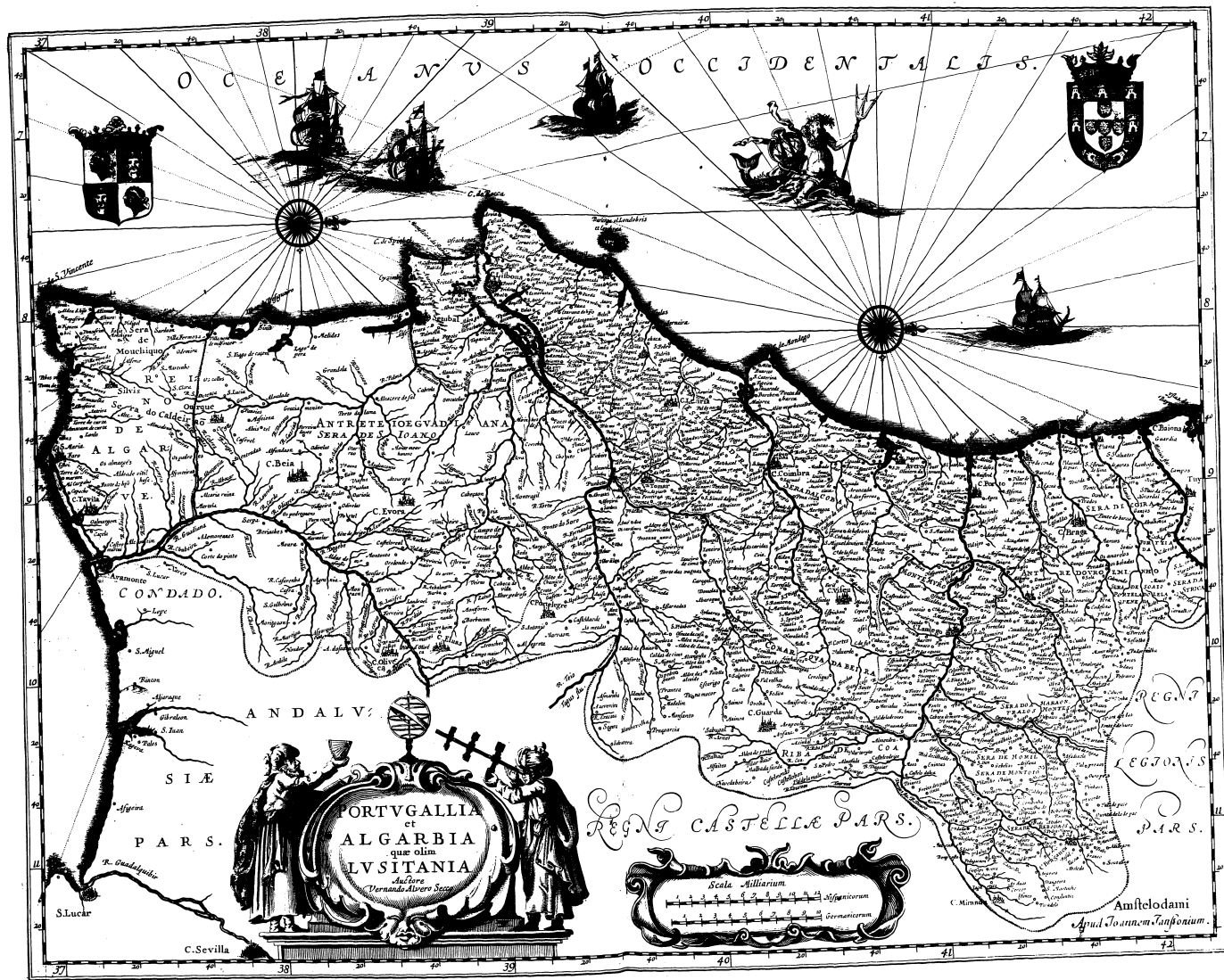
This Countie lieth in a very good, and a wholesome aire. For Wine, Oyle, Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons; Almond, Honey, Waxe, Allum, Salt, white Marble, Fruit, and Fifte they haue abundance, but the fruitfull part of all the Countie is about *Corduba*. The fruits for goodnesse, and taste excell all the adjacent Countie. And though the foile beareth not so much Graine, as will suffice the people of the Countie: yet are they sufficiently furnished therewith out of France, Germany, and England. This Countie is also full of all kinde of Cattell and Beasts, especially it aboundeth in horses, touching the celestie and swiftnesse whereof, the ancients did verely beleue that they were engendered by the winde.

In the year

In the year of our Lord 1100. *Portvgall* began first to be a Kingdome, for till then it was alwaies comprehended vnder *Spain*. The first Progenitor of *Portvgall* (as Histories relate unto vs) was *Henry* Duke of *Lorraine*, and Earle of *Limburg*, a brave valiant Prince, who making his abode in *Spain*, espoused *Tyrsia* the baird Daughter of *Alphonso* the Sixth, King of *Castile* and *Leon*, and had in dowrie for her

marriage, that part of *Gallicia* and *Lusitania* which is now called *Portvgall*. This Countie by his magnanimity and valour he hath taken out of the hands of the Moors and *Sarracens*, and deceasing Anno 1132. his Sonne *Alphonso* the First succeeded him, & entailed himselfe Duke of *Portvgall*, afterward Anno 1139. he was honoured by his Soldiers with the Royall title of King, having obtained a great victorie in the *Obichian* Field, against *Alfonso*, and four other Kings of the *Sarracens*, leaving as a perpetual memorie of this deafeate to his Successours five shieldes for their Armes. After this *Alphonso* succeeded in a right line *Sancha*, *Alphonso* the Second, *Sancha* the Second, *Alphonso* the Third, *Dennis*, who entailed himselfe First King of *Algarbia*. After them followed in order *Alphonso* the Fourth, *Pedro*, *Ferdinand*, *John*, *Edward*, *Alphonso* the Fifth, *Alfonso* the Sixth, *John* the Second, *Emmanuel*, *John* the Third, *Solomon*, *Henry* the Cardinal, *Antonio* Gouverneur of *Portvgall*, whom (because they accounted him a Baird) being chased out of the Countie, *Philip* the Second King of *Spain*, as being the next heire unto *Isabella* the eldest Daughter of King *Emmanuel* pretended a right to the Crowne of *Portvgall*, and though he made a shew, it should be lawfully debated to whom it truly appertained, yet meaning to make sure worke (as Mr. Heylin saith) made Canons & sword his Oratours, by maine force tooke it, and so his Sonne King *Philip* the Third kept it and ruleth over it to this day.

The chief towne of *Portvgall* is *Lisbon* upon the *Chis* or *Tago*, a famous cite for traffique, the *Portvgall* in all their navigations setting to Sea from hence. The Latin writers call it *Olisippo* & *Philippo*, because as some say *Philippo* in his ten yeares travels coming hither, should haue buile, which is improbable. In Mr. Varro, Plinie, Antonine *Mela*, and some other ancient & authentique copies it is called *Olisippo*, and sometimes *Olisippo* and *Philippo*, but now by the inhabitants *Lisbona*, & *Lisboa*. It may truly be accounted one of the chiefest Marchant towne of the whole world, abounding in all manner of wealth, and as a rich treasure for all wares and commodities, that are brought into it out of *Africa*, *Asia*, and *America*. Its featch in the mouth of the river *Tagus* in a very fine and pleasant place, and is so great, that it comprehended five hundred hills, and as many dales within the circuit of it. Heretofore it was much less having but one hill within it, now greatly enlarged. It is in compass five miles, & containeth upwards of twentie thousand houses all of neat, & elegant building. Towers and Turrets it numbereth on the walls about 67. Gates towards the Sea there, 11. and 16. towards the continent. It hath 35. Parochiall Churches in it, besides many Cloisters, and Monasteries. This city is held of all others lying beyond *Tagus* for a Nurcing mother. Finally, it was taken from the Moors by *Alphonso* the First King, this Countie Anno 1147. The towne called by Plinie,



Ebro, and others Ebro, by Protonie Ebro, hath now got the name of *Ebro*. *Regia* now *Reia* or *Reia*, was formerly named by Anthonie, and Protonie *Reia*. *Salu*, *Salu* heretofore called (in *Clasus* his opinion) *Salu*, which nevertheless *Parrenius* and *Moradus* suppose to be *Algar de Salin Algarbia*. *Almada* is Protonie *Catobriga*, and Anthonie *Catobriga*. On this side of the river *Tago*, not farre from *Lis* lieth *Nervis*, ward the towne *Cafala*, and some what neerer the city *Bethlehem*. Thereabout also are the small townes of *Leria*, *Tomar*, and *Guarda*. Not farre from *Tomar* lieth *Cele*, which Anthonie calleth *Celium*. Neere unto the river *Tago* lieth also *Algarve*, the native towne of *Dominus Goffus*, and some what neerer ought to be rather called *Almarke*, as *Almarum Fagum*, being so in all likelihood. Anthonie calleth it *terebria*. Betweene the rivers *Almada* and *Dicrum* lieth *Cunimbrica*, or *Cunimbr*, formerly the Capitall City of all *Portugall*, which is now a famous University, the masters of which made the *Commentarie* upon the most part of *Aristotle*, called *Schola Cunimbricensi*. *Pisum* is now commonly called *Pisfo*, *Vicinus Crivata in Concilio opere*. The towne now named *Ponte Fagus*, is thought to be *Plinius Faga*. *Lameca* is now called *Lamego*, mentioned in the third Council of *Tolado*. Finally, betweene the rivers *Duerus* and *Misus* standeth the gallant towne of *Braga* so called at this day, but formerly by Protonie *Braca Augusta*, and Anthonie *Braca Augusta*, and *Plinie Augusta Braccorum*. It is reported that this towne was founded by the *Galli Bracati* 290. years before the birth of *Christus*, but the Romans taking it in, gave it the name of *Augusta*. In ancient times this towne was accounted famous; because it was the seventh convocation or meeting place for *Citior Hispania*, from whence (as *Plinie* saith, 24. towne) fetch their lawes.

The rivers of this Countie are *Ans*, or *Guadiana*, *Tagus*, *Montego*, *Duerus*, and *Misus*; but the chiefest of them all is the *Tagus*, and *Duerus*. On the West and South part of *Portugall*, lieth the Atlantic Sea, which besides the abundance of *Fishe* bringeth in many other benefites, and commodites. For indeed the Sea maketh the *Portugall* rich, which they acknowledge in a grateful manner, giving it rather the title of *Auriferum*, then old *Nilus*; because all commodite are brought into it from all the corners of the World, and therefore wants nothing, but contrarie wise furnisheth other parts with abundance of all things, whereof they make great gain and profit. Besides, the Sea-Havens above mentioned, there is also the Haven *Serubb*, lying 20. miles to the Southward of *Lisbon*. There are burfwell hills in *Portugall*, and those that be in it, are not very great. The chiefest of them are called by the Inhabitants *Serra de Montequio*, de *Chalacetos de Soradeis*, heretofore called *Montes Lano*, some of them have woods and trees growing upon them. There are also throughout all *Spain* many woods, wherein the *Spanish Princes* may take their pleasure in hunting.

Bethlehem is *Saint Maris Church*, the fructure whereof cost an infinite somme of Money, as a memoriall of King *Emanuel* of *Portugall*, who began the foundation thereof in his life time, and afterward was busily finished by his Sonne King *Iohn*. In that part of *Portugall* which lieth betweene the rivers, as *Pisum* lieth (besides the Cathedral Church of *Braccara*, and the chiefest of *Portugall*, and five others) there are about 150. Cloisters, whereof some of them have rich incomes, and 1460. Parish Churches, whereof 800. of them are reckoned to be under the *Braccarii*.

San Prudent: whence one may easily gather how devote and religious these people were in old times. Besides all this I passe over in silence, the many Gethouses, Hospitalls, Orphan-houses, Lepros-houses, Towers, faire buildings and pleasant Gardens & Orchards, & such things. In this Kingdome there are two Universities, the one at *Ebro*, & the other (as is said) is *Cunimbr*. The first of them was founded by *Henry* the Cardinal, King of *Portugall*, & Bishop of the same place: the other was lately erected by *Iohn* the Second, King of *Portugall*. Amongst all the *Spanish* nation the *Portugall* are the fullest of agility, and dexterity, who quickly will set upon an enemy, and soone fall off: they are very light handed, and labourous: they make much of themselves, are wile in their owne conceits, and so feede themselves rather with a vaine ostentation, then indeed.

They are skillfull Navigators, and by their faire Voyages, sale into the most remote parts of the Earth, whereby their Commerce and Traffike is much enriched.

The description of

ALGARBA or ALGARVE

VNDER *Portugall* is now the Kingdome of *Algarve*, the which was so named by the Arabians, and signifieth in their language a rich field or a fruitful soile, wherein there is plenty of all things, both to live upon, & to send abroad. It was anciently called *Regnum Algarbium*. It beginneth in a right line (from the East to the West) by the river *Ans*, betweene the waters *Patum* and *Cari*, and endeth at a small towne called *Odrasica*, where *Algarbia* is separated from *Portugall*, being the least & the poorest Kingdome of all *Spain*: but there is a great resort unto it from diverse parts of *Spain*, by reason of the swift current of the river *Ans*, which brings into it Sack, Baffard & Romaine Wines, besides diverse other commodites, which are shipped and transported from thence into *France*, *England*, & the Low Countries and other parts.

The chiefest townes in it are *Balsa*, so called by *Protonius*, *Plinie*, *Anthonie*, & *Pomponius Mela*. *Coccus* thinketh that it was that which now is named *Tavilla*, by *Plinie* and *Anthonie* *Ossobno*. *Plinie* gives it the surname *Lusitania*. *Protonius* nameth that *Ossobno*, which now is called *Silvis*. Neere unto the *Promontorium Saron*, now called the Cape of *S. Vincent*, because the bones of *S. Vincent*, being religiously preserved by the Christians, were burnt here & carried abroad by the *Sarracens*, who were then the possessor of this Province. Here about had want to live *Lacabriga*, mentioned by *Pomponius*, the ruines and peeces whereof are yet to be seene by the Sea-port *Legas*, in the village, which the *Portugall* call in their speech *Legas*, as *Vascon* witteth.

Algarbia was at the first an Earledome (as the ancient Annals mention) but the *Sarracens* (being beaten out of it, made way to the good fortune of the Kings of *Leon*, to whose crowne this little Countie belonged, till *Alphonse* the Tenth of that name in *Leon*, and Fourth in *Castile*, gave it in dowrie with *Beatrice* his Daughter (whome he had by a Concubine) wife to *Alphonse* the Third King of *Portugall*, from this conjunction issued *Dionysius* or *Denis* King of *Portugall*, who was the first that cuer used the title of *Rei Algarbium*, Anno 1174. and thus much for *Portugall* and *Algarbia*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF OLD and NEW CASTILE.

The right
hall name.



ASTILLIA, or *Castilla* took first this name from a Castle, which King *Pelayus* (after he had overmastered the *Mores* in *Leon*) built there as a Citadel against his Enemies, but was formerly called *Barclaga*, being derived by the *Spanish* Geographers into *Old*, and *New* *Castile*.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

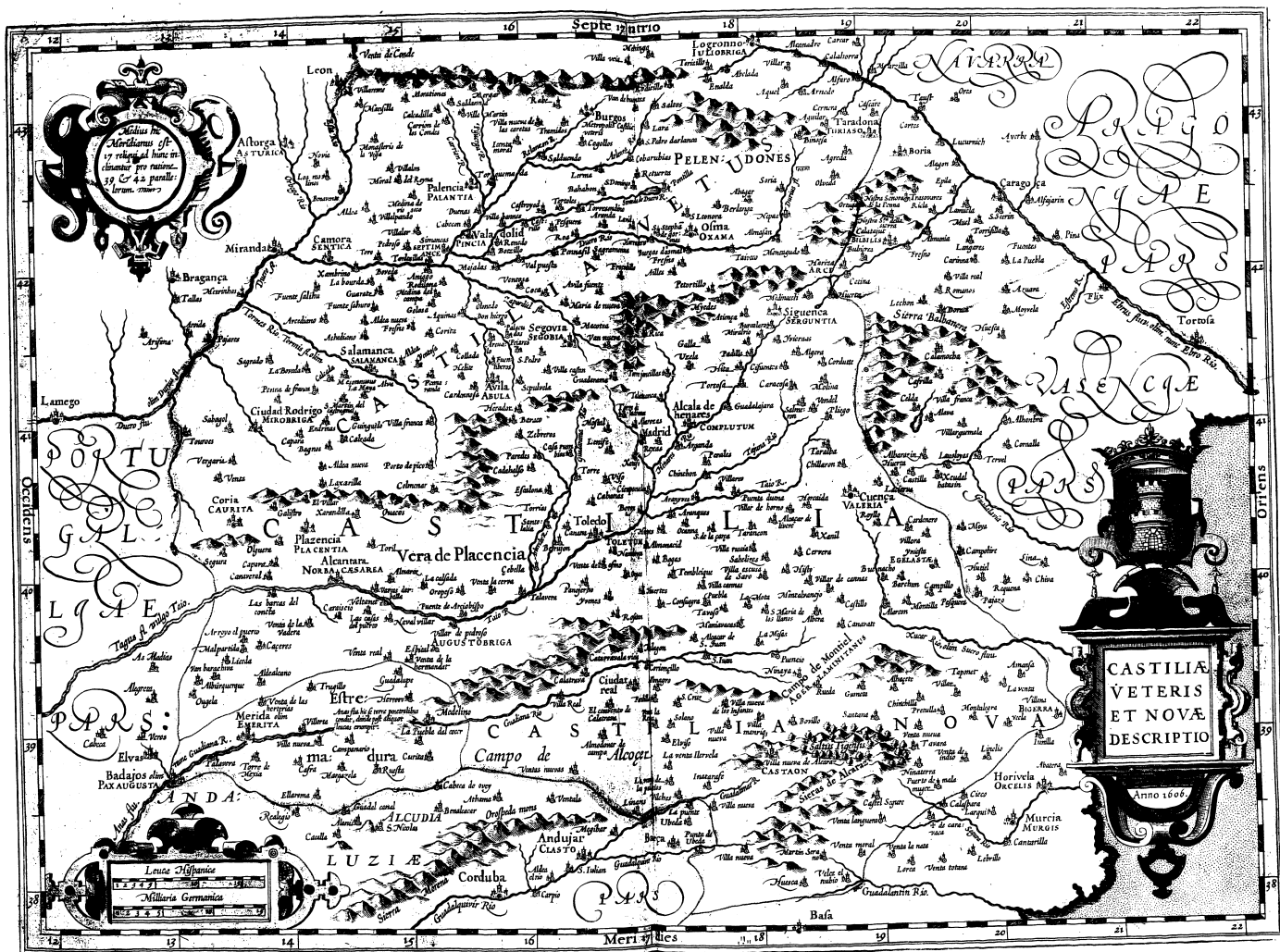
Bndle.

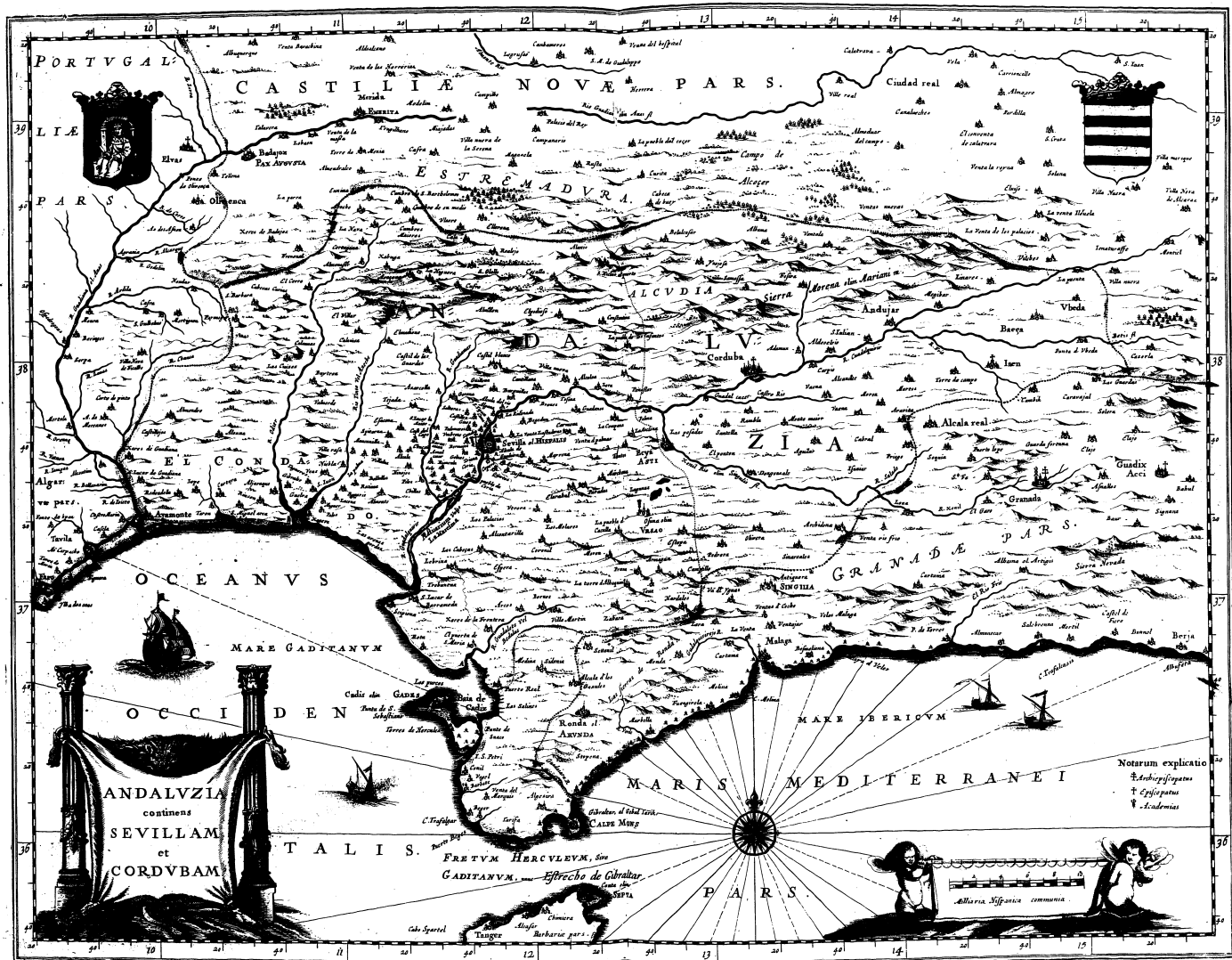
The ancient
Princes or
Governors.

Castile at the
first was
called.

Bndle.

The ancient







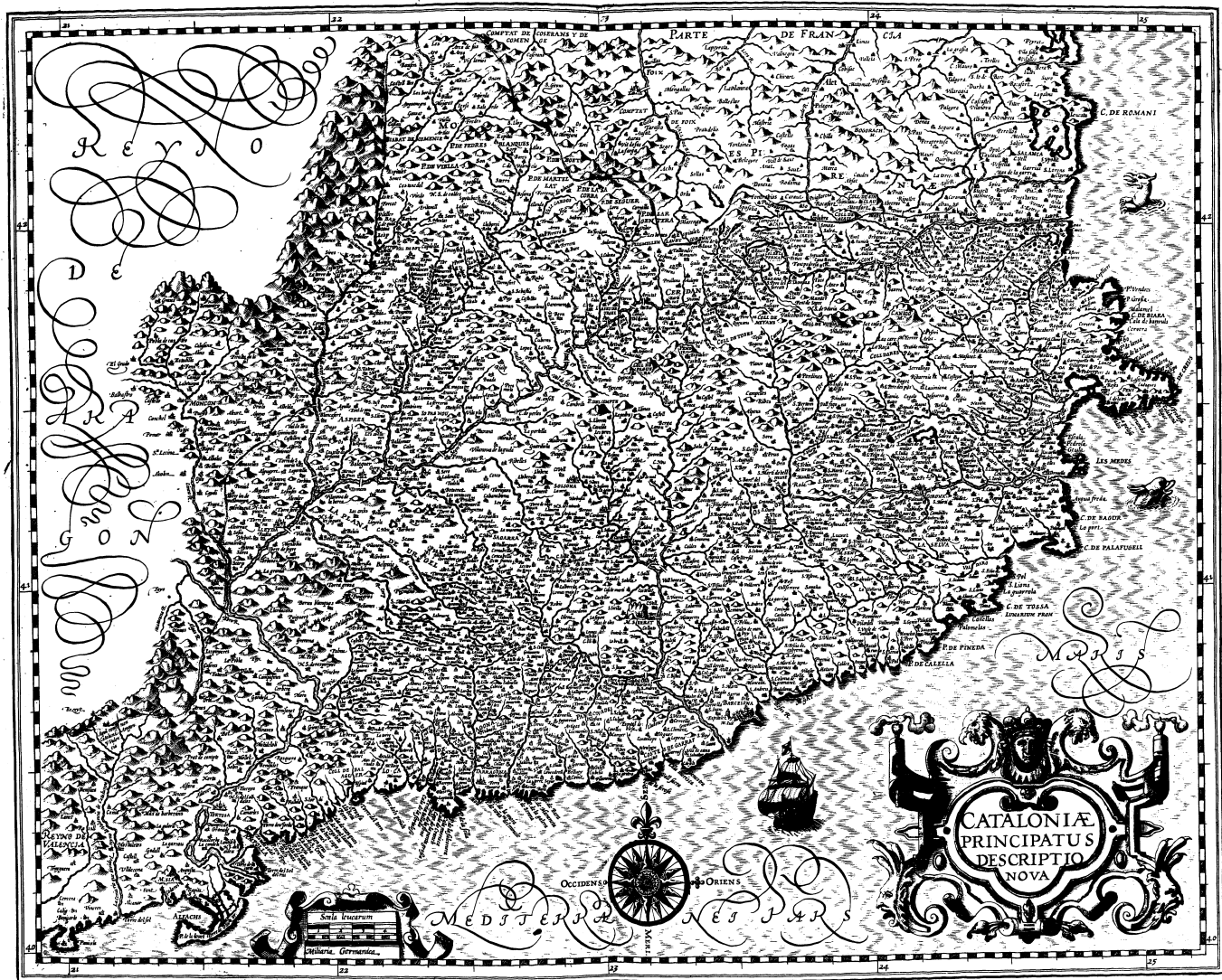
A historical map of the Kingdom of Navarre, showing its borders with France to the north and east, and Castile to the south. The map includes the city of Pamplona, the Ebro River, and various smaller towns and fortifications.

The title "PARTE VALENTIA" is written in large, black, serif capital letters, arranged diagonally across the upper half of the page. Below the title, there is a small, detailed illustration showing several figures in period clothing, possibly engaged in a musical or theatrical performance. The background is white with some faint, illegible markings.

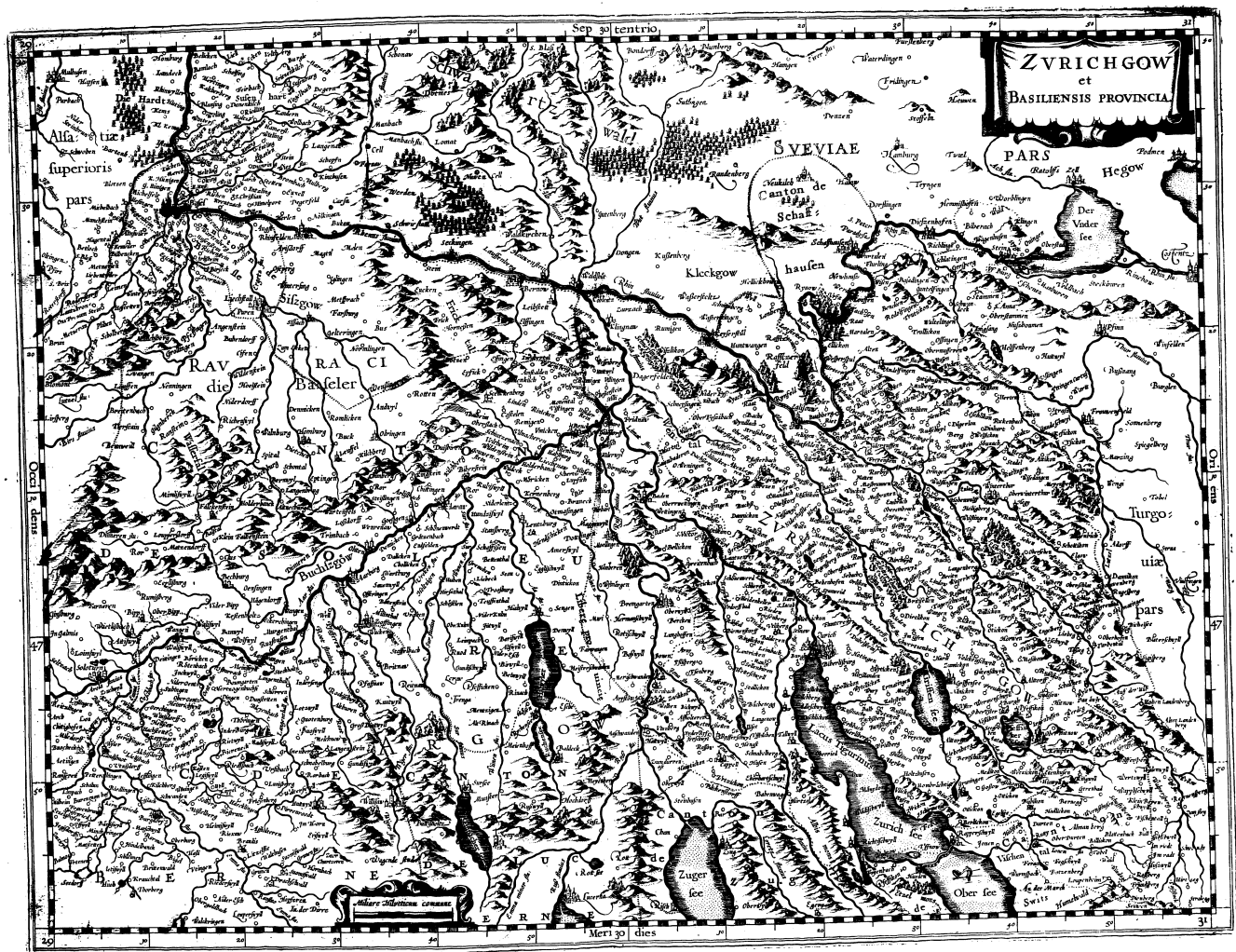
PARTE DE FRANCHIA

Amstelodami,
Sumptibus Henrici
Ipsenii.

$\frac{2}{1}$ | $\frac{2}{1}$ | $\frac{3}{1}$ | $\frac{4}{1}$ | $\frac{5}{1}$
Leuca Hispanica
 $\frac{2}{1}$ | $\frac{2}{1}$ | $\frac{3}{1}$ | $\frac{4}{1}$ |
Williaria Germanica Communis







wash together, and which is worth in private: where as *Münster* relieth up, *Germent* vint *uon* *trattler*, *erment* *com* *stetio* *lequi*, & *quidem* *stetio* *com* *fo*, and yet are not any disturbed with yealousie. These Bathes are much frequented: yet not so much for health as pleasure. Their chiefest vertue is the quickning power they lause upon barren women. But as the Fryers use to send men, whose wives are fruitlesse in pilgrimage to *S. Ioye*, the Patronesse of Fruitfulness, and in the meane time lie with their wives: so it may be with good reason thought, that in a place of such libertie as this, the lusty and young gallants that haunt this place, produce greater operation on barren women, then the waters of this Bath. Now followeth the *Basilian* Province so called after the famous towne of *Basil*. Otherwise it is called *Saugroie* which name is thought to come from the *Saguroi*, or *Sagorians*: of this opinion is *Strabo* lib. 1. 3. *Tradita* *Bernum* *Germaniam*.

The soile hereabouts is very fruitful in Corne, and Wine, so that they can sufficiently furnish their neighbours therewith, when neede requires. There are also fall pasture grounds for Cattel. As *Tschudus* winefields, *Polomies* *Ruaria*, and *Celsus* *Reuerti* inhabited in ancient times this Countrie, of whom *Casir* maketh mention, that after the manner of the *Hibernians*, they burned all their townes, villages, and houses to leake new dwellings. The *Metropolis* of this Countrie is *Basil* so called (some failely fine) either from a *Basilis* being there at the building of the city, or from *Basilina* mother to the Emperour *Julianus*. *Rhe-nann* thinketh that it was so named because of a passage, which in French is called *Pas*, as if one should say, *Augulla* lieth very high, and incommodious. But *Münster* receiveth this opinion, with the Authority of *Strabonius*, who calleth this city after a Greeke word *basilion* naming it *Regnum*, or a Kingdome, giving us to understand hereby that is a royal citie. The Rhene running through this city divideth it into two parts almost in the very midst, being joynted together with a fine bridge. The *plebs* is a great advantage this towne, because abundance of shippings comes unto it, & that being heavily laden, they may land their fraughts there with great ease. About 200. yeares agoe, this citie had almost perished, by many fearful Earthquakes, yet afterwards was built up againe. It is a famous University founded by *Pope Pius* the Second, Anno 1459. And Anno 1502. was made a *Canon*, and honoured with the sepulchres of *Oecolampadius*, *Erasmus*, *Pontanus*, *Glariensis*, & *Hottmann* the famous Civilian. It is endowd with many goodly privileges, rights, and immunities, and enjoyeth the like libertie, as the Universities of *Bononia*, *Colonye*, *Heidelberg*, *Erfford*, *Lipsic*, and *Vienna*. In this city Anno 1451. was held that notable Council, wherein (though the Papall authority was then at the height) it was decreed that a General Councill was about the Pope. What was then enacted, was immediately put in practise, the Council thereupon deposited *Pope Eugenius* the Fourth, placing in his room *A. madus* Duke of *Savoy*, who was afterward called *Felix* the Fourth.

The Basilian Corporations or Lordships are these, namely those of *Kessberg*, *St. Gallen*, standing upon a high-hill. The townes of *Vollenburg*, *Hamburg*, *Münchenstein*, & *Ramsstein*. The Countie of *Toggenburg* belongeth unto the Abbot of *S. Gall*, though the Inhabitants thereof be Burgessees of *Savoy* and *Glari*. Also

the Countie of *Rapperswil* and *St. Gallen*, with the free Lordship of *Kessberg*. The rest of the *Zürich* and *Zürich* & *Cantons* that be described in the Map of *Argovio*. The Imperiall Abbeyes in this Mapp defined neither in the Swabian Circle, nor in the General Description of *Germanie*, are *Reichenau*, *Schaffhausen*, *Kreuzlingen*, *Pfisteren*, *St. Gallen*. These are in this Countrie a great number of running rivers and brookes, which disburden themselves all into the *Rhene*, among which the *Rhene* itself, the *Byssa*, and the *Pyssa* are the chiefest: the head of the *Byssa* springeth out of *Mount Iura*, & gliding through diverse valleys to *Basil*, carrieth along with him many floots of wood and timber. The *Pyssa* floweth out of the *Savoyers* wood, carrying downe his frame much timber and beames for building, which those of *Litz* *Basil* use. By the benefite and accommodation of these streames, there are many Watermills set a worke aswell for sawing of planks, & the grinding of Cornes, as for tharping and wheening of Smiths and Carpenters poles. Here are also forged yron barres, necessarie for many uses, besides the excellent fish that is taken in them, especially *Roches*, though this river be smaller than the *Byssa*, yet it abounds more in fish. There are other rivers besides these, the *Ulder*, *Largau*, &c. The Councillors dwell at *Zürich*, as at *Basel*, are chosen of a like number out of every Gild, so that in both these cities, there are two common Councils in each respect, and authority, namely: The *Grand Council*, which is when many are called together in the name of the Communitie, and that one in causes of weightie importance, which concerns the common people in generall. The *Petrie Council* hath the administration of daylie lives, and affaires for the common good, and take notice of all civil causes. The *Grand Council* at *Zürich* consisteth of 200. persons, & at *Basil* of 144. In the *Petrie Council* of 200. persons are 50. men, and at *Basil* 64. for out of every Gild are deputed for the grand Council twelve persons. Only those of *Zürich* choose 18. persons out of the Gentrie. In the *Petrie Council* at *Zürich* three persons are elected out of every Gild, and at *Basil* foure. To these are joynted two *Bourgh-masters* of every towne, which are as it were the *Headmen* of the Common Council. At *Basil* they joynted two *Gild-masters* with them, which they call also *Headmen* being almost of like authority with the *Bourgh-masters*. Besides these the Gentrie of *Zürich* place five men in the *Petrie Council*, whereas the other *Gilds* may choose but three, to these are added five others chosen by plurality of voices, out where *Gild* fouer it shall please the Magistrates. The *Petrie Council* is divided againe into the old and new, those are called the old Council, that have bene in this office halfe a yeare, and are also called when the grand Council is assembled, but not upon all occasions, for some causes may be decided & dispatched by the *Petrie Council*. In the same manner also is the grand Council of *Basil* divided, and out of the 12. men chosen by the *Gildes*, 6. are joynted to the new, and 6. to the old Council. The *Petrie Council* meets at least three times a weeke, and some times foure. Over both these Councils they place a *Bourgh-master*, chosen by the *Grand Council*: next unto the *Bourgh-master* the *Gild-masters* beare the greatest power, called by the *Zürichers* *Oermasters*, and by the *Basilers* *Zürigmasters*. There are three of them at *Zürich*, and two at *Basil*, who with the *Bourgh-masters* are called the *Chief Headmen*: He that desires to be better informed touching their Gouvernement, may read *Jo. fua Simlerus*, who writeth very amply thereof, and of whom we have taken this which is here inserted.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VVIPFLISBURGERGOVV. OR PAGVS AVENTICVS.

Name.



Site.

History.

The first foundation of Bern.

Site.

Description.

H. A. *Pagvs Aventicus*, or *Vvipflisburg*, tooketh this name from the towne of *Vvipflisburg*, which in the time of *Julius Caesar* was the chiefest towne of all *Hibernia*, and was called *Aventicum*.

This Territoire is comprehended within the borders of *Berne*, & *Friburg*, as also the Countrie on the further side of the *Rhoder*, and *Neuchâtel* Lake.

This Countrie is fruitful in Wine, and Corne. In this map are almost all the *Bernish* & *Friburgish* Cantons contained. *Berne*, being the chiefest towne of the first, and though it be not very ancient, yet if one considers the situation, neatness, civillite and good manners, stature, & rights of the *Burgesses* & their power and dexterie: it neede not give place to any of the other townes. Touching the first thereof it is reported that *Berchold* the Fourth of that name Duke of *Zeringen*, founded there is his time two Free-Castles, the one in *Briggen*, the other in *Friburg*, and that his subjects might dwell with the more safety, and assurance in *Friburg*, he built an other towne by his Castle of *Nidau* upon a *Peninsul*, as they called it then, betwixt round about with *Oaken* trees. Duke *Berchold* upon a certaine time going a hunting, he told his huntmen, the towne which I inted to built here in this commodious place shalbe called after the name of the first Basil that we shal meete withall and kill, which was a *Bern*, or a *Bear*, & because (as is said) there grew great fore of *Oaken* timber, they hewed & cutt downe all the trees for the building of their houses, in so much that when the Carpenters & workmen were at worke in this wood, they had this proverbe among them.

Die Stadt muß heißen Bern

Die Stadt muß heißen Bern

The situation of this towne is such, that it lieth in the forme of a *Peninsule*, which the navigable river of *Arois* maketh, for on the South side of it thither runneth a very lowe ground, from the West make *Berne* to stand in a Island. On the South and North sides there is a high hill under which the river glideth, on the East side thereof there is an easie ascent up to the highest part of the towne.

The soile round about it, is very fruitful in all kinde of entents, except *Vines*, which those of *Berne* notwithstanding gett enough out of other places of their jurisdiction: yea and that of the best sort: upon the one side of the towne groweth *Vines*, but the *Vines* are not very good.

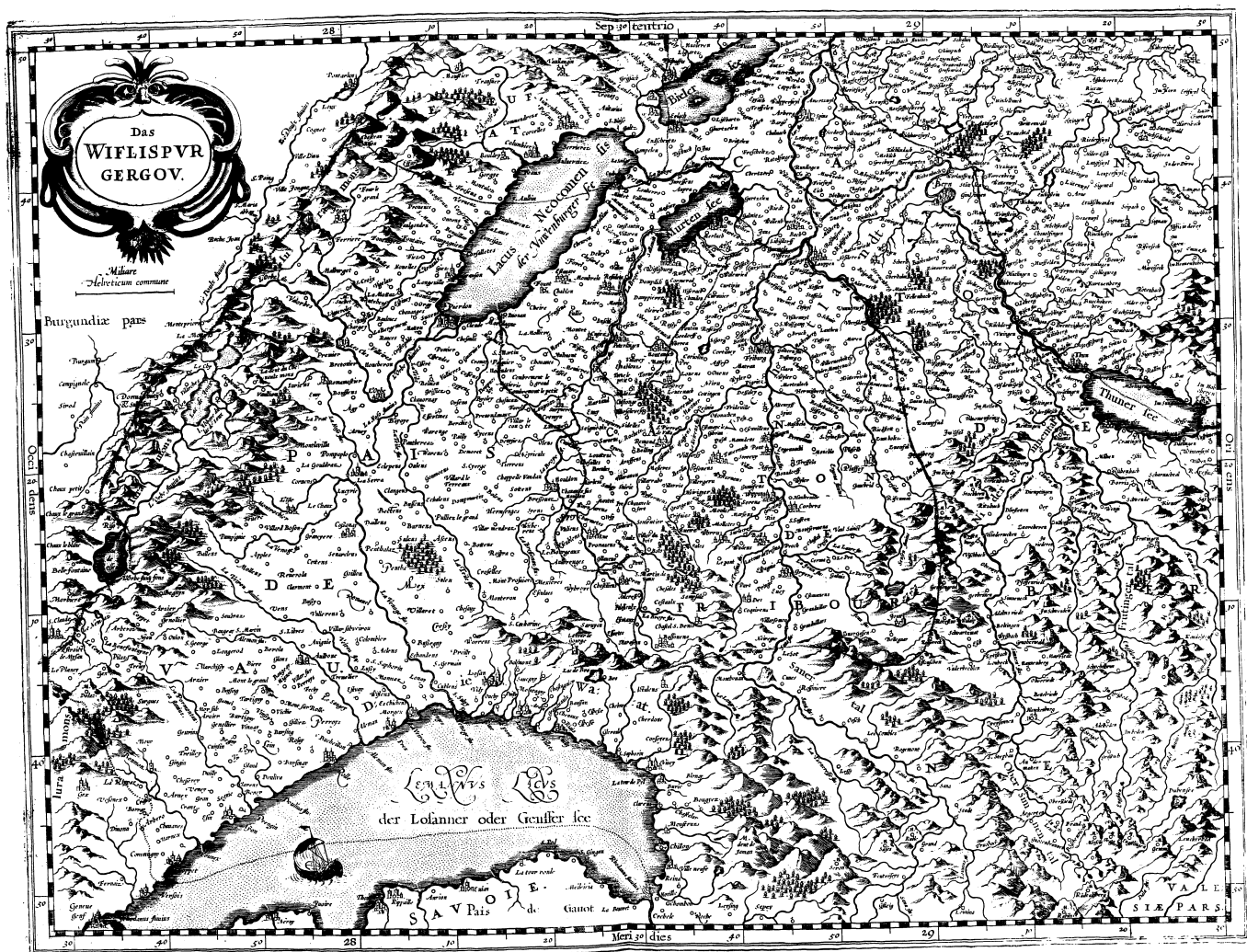
Before the building of this towne was finished,

the Founder thereof Duke *Berchold* died, leaving vs his Successor, *Berchold* the Fifth and last Duke of *Zeringen*, the finishing thereof. He proceeded by his Lady being the Daughter of the Earle of *Kiburg* two *Sonnes*, which were poysoned by the nobles of this Countrie, because they imagined, that the latter *Berchold* finished the building of this towne out of envie and spite to curbe & bridle them, whereby he might put the yoke of bondage upon their necks.

The citie of *Berne* hath awell Dutch as French Precincts under it, under which also is *Lausanne* an Episcopall Seate, having a strong situation: for it is built upon two high hills, which have a lowe land in the midst of them.

The Cathedral Church, and the Canons houses stand upon the hill Northward, opposite to the other Southward, from whence there goes a way to the Lake in a valley, in the midst whereof the Market place standeth. After the decease of Charles Duke of *Burgundie*, *Lausanne* was bought and purchased by the Prince of *Savoy*, and yet there continued a neere alliance, and amitie betweene those of *Berne*, & *Savoy*, till in the yeare 1536. when as *Lausanne* was the circumjacent jurisdiction gave themselves under the Lordship of those of *Berne*, & yet the *Burgesses* there, of keepe to this their ancient Libertie, rights and privileges. Anno 1528. all the Images were plucked out of the Churches of *Berne* in a popular tumult, this being the first towne, that was purged of those excellent Instruments of Idolatry. The other Precincts are *Duchies*, and are 31. in number, among which foure of them are comprehended under the Suburbs of *Berne*, over which foure *Ensigne* *Berens* are appointed out of the towne, so that every Precinct, *Freinde*, must goe into the field under his own Colours, the other are *Habitants* of *Habsburg*, the towne of *Friburg*, the *Peter*, *St. Gall*, *St. Gallen*, the *Nidau*, *St. Gallen*, *Frutigen*, *Laus*, *Elm*, *Thun*, *Laupen*, *Signau*, *Drachvil*, *Thal* of the *Fluss*, as *Emma*, *Brandis*, *Sionis*, *Vvald*, *Burgdorf*, *Biernech*, *Langthou*, *Arberg*, *Nidau*, *Erlich*, *Bippium*, *VVangen*, *Arconburg*, *Arberg*, *Biberstet*, *Schönenberg*, *Langthou*, the three free townes in *Pagvs Friburgens*, acknowledge of the Command of *Berne*, as *Zessingen*, *Arconburg* and *Bruck*. Also the nine Precincts of the Cloisters, whereof five of them have temporal Jurisdiction.

The French Precincts are eight in number, as *Aventicum* or *Vvipflisburg*, *Metiville*, *Orville*, *Overden*, *Morcy*, *Nidau*, *Nyon*, *Oron*, *Zein*, with *Vivisoy* or *Fivey*: also the three Precincts of the Monasteries: I come now to the second part of the description of this Map, in which *Mercator* also describeth the Duke of *Friburg* with those of *Berne* in Generall, as cinds of *Burgundie* loff his first Bartell) *Chalm* or *Scherling*, over these, those of *Berne* and *Friburg*, appoint every fifth yeare their Deputies, yet so that the Deputies of the one, or the other towne may appeale the one to another, which the Deputies are to examine and inform themselves of.



Anno 1218. Berchtold the Fifth Duke of Zeringen dying, Friburgh, in Fehsland, reserving all their privileges, came under the Commaund of the Earles of Kyburgh.

At laſt the Inhabitants not reliſhing well theſe alterations, for a great ſumme of money purchaſed themſelves free from the houſe of *Auſtria*: this towne now enjoying at this preſent the Helvetian right. At Eriburgh in an old wall ſtands this Epiraph.

Quam bis sexcentis ter senis jungitur annus

In Frithen's History Berchtesgaden Das Alermannen.
This city of Friburg is strongly sit, hanging as
 it were partly upon the ridge of a steep hill, & part
 in a dale, environed round about with high hills
 about one of them the river *Sana* runneth. It is of
 a reasonable greatness, the Senneth-houfe standing u-
 pon a steepe cliff, where heretofore the Castle stood,
 and from whence the towne was enlarged and built
 downward. The hills rigne over againe it, ferue as
 a wall for the defence of the towne, though on the
 East side there standes no houes upon it. Besides the
 fortification, into what part of the towne feruer ye
 intend to goe, yee must clime up hills and goe downe

The form of the government of these towns is administered in the same manner, as the other Swiss towns are, being devolved into certain Gilds or Companies, which have their respective officers like number. But at Geneva, there are six chief Magistrates, who sit at the head of the Common Council is called *Schultzeiffen*, which Dutch word was also used amongst the *Lengards*, who called them also *Schuld-ahis*, and seemeth to be derived from *Schuld* & *Schuld-ahis*, that is, a *Debt* of *Rye*, as being the office of paying *heffen*, to amount and discharge Debtors by paying *heffen*, to amount and discharge Debtors by paying *heffen*. This *Debt* of *Rye* then hath the greatest power, and authority in these towns. Here are also distinct Councils, called the *Grand*, and the *Petty*. The *Grand Council* of *Berne*, consisteth of two hundred persons, though formerly it consisted of three hundred persons, whereof there are still some remnants, in which city the *Senators*, or *Councillors* are chosen in this manner: The four *Eysigne-beerers* of the town, choose out of the whole number of the *Commonalty*, fixteene substantial persons, who together with the *Burg-masters* make up the number of twenty good name & reputation, who together with the *Burg-masters* choose forth the *Grand Council*, and afterward the *Petty*.

The *Burrough-masters*, which beare the greatest sway and dignity, are elected by the unanimous consent of both these Councils. At *Friborough* all the *Grand Councils*, consisteth of 100. persons, & the lesser of 54. The *Petty Council* having the ordering and managing of the towne buisnesses, & the having of the provocations, and fautes of the Citizens: beeing the Savoyth Prector's conquesther in the last wars is goverened in this manner: but whatsoever doth concerne the Communalltie in general, and all weighty affaires of importance, thesame are remitted to the resolution of the *Grand Council*. The *Burrough-masters*, or *Magistrs*, are as *Presidents* over both the *Councils*; and are elected by all the Communalltie. The Counties within this territory are *Norwicheburgh, Neddew, Arbergh, and Fre-Lordth* of *Balme*.

සටහන්:

**Excerpt**

The great Lake.

This Lake lieth very commodious for this towne, because it is as a thorough fare into Italie by the Lepontian Alpes, which at this day are called *St. Gothards hills*, for merchandises are carryed over them to the other Alpes, and from thence are brought into Italie upon Mules and Horses backs. Again, the Italian Wares and Commodities are transported over this Lake into the river of *Rhoda*, and from thence into the *Rhene*, where they are shipt and sent into the maine Sea.

*The name
and when
it came.*

It seemes it was called *Lucerna* from a Lantern, which stood upon a high Tower, for the benefit of Saylor in the night, and that it was placed upon the old Tower which is upon the bridge, now called *Rufa* after the name of the river. There is such another likewise at *Zurich* called after the Water bellows, *VVellenberch*, for these manner of Towers the ancients called *Pharus*, wherein were continual lights, and fires, which served for Sea men to see the Haven, and to come in safely.

The ancient Helvetian *Annals* giue us to understand, that the *Lucernians* served *Charles the Great* in

The College of the Canons bore heretofore great sway in this City, which afterward came under the Abbot of *Murbach*: but a while after, the Emperour *Albertus of Austria*, bought this *Lucerne* of the Abbot: they then finding themselves hardy encroached, and oppressed by the Austrian Governours entred into league with the *Zwitsers*, Anno 1332.

alongside with the mention of two precincts belong-
 ing to those of Lucerne, namely, *Vfällin* and *Sempach*,
 in which their Deputies or Governours dwell. But
 the Governour of the Sempach had nothing to
 do with the town, whose commonwealth, reacheth only
 over the Lucerne, and therefore no further: the
 other was confirmed by Councillours, dwelling with-
 in the towne, as namely, *Vfällin* (now, the *Entschaff*) *his*
dals, Retsburg or *Rot, Eichenburg, Berona*, with the adjacent
 Territory of *Chelant*, or the Precinct called *St. Gallen*,
Saint Michaels, Mersburg (now, *Vfagge*), *St. Peter, St. Barthel-*
my, and Kriemhild, and the Precinct of *St. Gallen*, *Sempach*
 flanked under the subjection of those of Lucerne, but
 yet have their own particular Councillours, who
 have the determining and judging of all causes, as well
 Criminal as Civil: & yet notwithstanding, the
 chief man of the Senate or Court of Justice called
 the *Schultheiss*, must take his oath to be true, and faithful
 to the *Lucerne*.

But those of *Sempach* are chosen by the Council of *Lucerne* yet so that they must be Burgesses of *Sempach*. Now follow the villages under the *Pri*, or *Vranie*, whose ancient Inhabitants, in the time of *Tulio Cesar* were called *Taurici*, and it is verely thought, that the name *Pri*, by which they are called at this day, had its original from the *Vranie*, which the old *Tauri*, as they do at this day, call the *Seventhalers Tauri*, or Bulls, and after the old Dutch word *Pros*.

Hence it came that this Country giueth for their badge a Bull's head in a field Of.

This Canton of *Præmia* is divided into ten communalities, which in their language they terme *Gnosfaminnes*, signifying *partitions*, or comparisons : because that all the Senators, & Counsellours, which are chosen out of them, have the administration of all these places and offices, appearing also in their yearly Land-daves.

The *Canton of Suittia* or *Suicia* gaue denomination *Suittia* to all *Suittierland*, and was first inhabited by those people, which came out of *Sueria*, or *Suueed*, to seeke out new dwellings.

Of the three Cantons, or Villages, which did first *Their Con-*
Confederate themselves together, to curb & brid'e *federation.*
the info-



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE UNITED TERRITOIRES OF THE GRISONS.

The name, and from whence it came.



RHEZIA, or the Countrie of the Grisons, lieth half in Germanie, and half in Italy, so that they use both languages. It was called *Rhetia* from one *Rhatu*, who flying out of *Tuscanie* from the furies of the *Gauls*, planted here a new sort of people about 187 years before the com-

ming of Christ, whose Gospel they did receive in the year 448. The *Tuscani* then having their Countrie taken from them (which lay between the *Alpes*, and the *Po*) by the *Gauls*, fled up unto the high Mountaines to a people, which dwell upon the *Alpes*, called the *Tursi*, and making afterwards a confederacie with them, in the Dale of *Tumilius*, upon a high ground neere unto the Cattle of *Griffen*, built there a towne, which after the name of their native Countrie they called *Tursians*, about which also they built three Castles, calling them after the name of their *Chieftains*, the first whereof was *High-Retia*, the second *Lower-Retia*, and the third *Retia*. These people also for their better safety, call up there about many other Fortresses. Their posteritie then being enerv'd to that shapeless, and growing more degenerate, facing no pains or labour to extend their limits further, being committing masters of the rivers *Alpe*, & *Adula*, being hardened & steeled by their good successe went forward, & settled themselves upon the banks of *Lacus Aravinus* or the *Bodensee*, & by the *PT* *Alps* *Alps* took in *Coma Fervens*, & *Trent*, whence followed that *Trent* was made the *Metropolis* of the *Grisons*, as *Alps* was in *Vindictia*. The Countries which they took in beside the *Rhene*, & the *Fluve* were almost two hundred miles in length, & 120 in breadth, so wide between *Verona* and *Schönau*; so that their Dominion reached farr & neere. But afterward they were subdued, and overcome by the Armies of the Emperor *Augustus*, conducted by *Drausus*, and *Tiberius* his Stepsons, who brought their people (aving those which dwell about the head of the *Rhene* and the *Isara*) under the *Roman* subjection. Now when *Germanicus*, *Long-man* Empire, then they were subjected to endure the same invasion & spoyle as the *Italians* were. For in the year 780. when *Childevrick* was King of *France*, the *Huns* (as they did other Countries) destroyed the Countrie of the *Grisons*, as farr as the *Clapfets*, or *Monasterie* of *Deffers* with fire and sword.

Diverse Countries & Common-weales then combining themselves together made leagues one with another, that in time of warre, they might be the better able, to repulse and resist the incursions of their Enemies, and to keepe and mainteyne their own lawes, rights, and privileges. The *Grisons* seeing that the like in diverse places by making of confederations and unions with diverse neighbouring Nations, and people.

Anno 1182. *Frederick*, being defended from the house of the *Montforts*, being Bishop of *Chur*, & *Peter* Bishop of *Sion* made a confederacie, and a league on with another. The like also happened in the year 1400. between *John Abbot of Disentis*, and the *Chaviers* with

the *Communalties*. *Frederick* *Baron of Rhetia* made also an alliance with his two Sines, *Henry & Frederick*, with some others. In the year 1504. a peace was concluded between the Bishop of *Chur*, & his Community, and between those of *Glaron*, *Sovette*, *Enil-burgh* and *Agrie*: That if the State of the *Grisons* should be wared upon, and assailed by any Enemies or nightie Potentates they should defend themselves. The chief Lords, and Gentlemen also made a perpetual confederacie one with another in the village of *Tyren*, which from that time forward was called the *Grison-Confederacie*. This was made in the year of our Lord 1414. The Chapters, & the Clergie also combined themselves reciprocally one to another, who afterward came likewise unto the union of the *Grisons*. This was made also with the towne of *Chur*, and with the *Piedferfer*, or four Villages. The people of the ten Jurisdictions, five of them made likewise a league together, and afterward entered also into a confederacie with the *Grisons*. This came to passe in the year of our Redemption 1471, in which time these three several people met all together at *Deffers*, who for the maintenance of their lawes, rights & Priviledges made a mutual alliance one with another, and confirmed the same by oath, which every twelfth year was to be renewed.

The Confines of the *Isindial* people, have on the East the *Fennenses*, dwelling in the *Val* of *Tessin*, where between the village of *Manterfer* and *Versin*, a Post, or Land partition standeth, but the civil Jurisdiction of the *Grisons* reacheth further, on that side they have for neighbours, the *Isindialers*, in which place this land on the left hand reacheth to *Saint Martin's bridge*, & on the right hand to the river *Schynberg* & so forwards. Besides this, there lies in the same confederacie the *de Sion*, the *de Sion*, or the *Sonne*, where the highest toppes of the Mountaines make the Land-partition. The West part of the *Grison* bordereth upon the Countie of *Bellin*, there where the river *Lammine*, and the toppes of *Graine* and *Luzern*, knowne by the name of *S. Marius* and *S. Barbara* Mounts, with the *Griffen*, *Papecke* and *Morch*, parts the Countie. The *Grison* Neighbours on the Southside, are first those people, which dwell by the *de Sion* in the plaine of *Val Teline*, or the *Alpidine*. Neere the village of *Planredine* is a place called *Il Senebrette*, which is a right line, cuts the very toppes of the Mountaines asunder. Also *Alps* in the Countie of *Cleves*, and upon the continent in a place by *Lac Mccla*, called *La Porta* also in the *Lac Mccla*, or *Clarens*, a cliff upon *Deval* *Alps* named *de Olisio*, besides all these places, there lies the toppes of the Mountaines called *Valle Saca*, belonging to the Jurisdiction of the Duke of *Milan*. As also the *Valley*, *Brembach*, *Serine* with *Sealvie*, *Bergsmo*, and *Valle Camenig* of *Briffin*, which is under the *Sigerie* of *Verice*. On the North side lie the high Mount: ines of the *Grisons*, & behind the *de Sion*, the plaine, is partly by *S. Catharine* Fountaine, between the hills of *S. Lucius de Eflion*, & *Alleducins*, being under the Jurisdiction of the Count of *Vpper Amst*, of *Rhetia*, or the Countrie of the *Grisons*. On the other side, the bounds of this Countrie are terminated by a line,

ARGOVIA,

the infolenie, and tyrannie of the Gentry, this was one. This Territoire hadred many able and experienced Souldiers in the warres, which have bene a terror to their Enemies.

The Inhabitantes of this Jurisdiction, live most upon that which the soile of this Countrie produceth, and yeldeth dayly: from this Village of *Swiss* all the whole Inhabitantes of these Counties are called by Strangers *Switzers*, either because they fought there first for their libertie, or in regard the Inhabitantes thereof lived here a long time in great trouble and disquietne with the *Bremians* of *Engelshar*, or because they were the first & the chief of the three Cantons, that endured the first invasion, & brunt of the *duffians*, considering also that of the three Cantons, this was the mightiest, and therefore the name of the other Cantons are included under this, as being the most famous of them all from whence the other confederated Allies, tooke the name of *Switzers*. It may be also, that this name was given to the *Switzers*, because in this Village of *Swiss*, the common League was here begun between those of *Pys*, *Sovites*, and *Paderwald*.

The Command of *Swiss* is devide into six parts, which they call *Seggim*. The Countie of *Paderwald* Anno 1115. entered into a Confederacie with those of *Pys* and *Sovites*. It is a Free Village, & environed about with the *Alpes*, as it were with a Wall, & hath excellent Pastures for the feeding of Cattel, from which the Inhabitantes reap a great benefite.

And albeit those of *Pys*, *Sovites*, and *Paderwald* were heretofore bound and subject to their Abbots, under certaine limited conditions: yet in some degree, they retained allwaies their own liberty, being governed by the Imperiall Pretours, in the same forme as the *Romans* were, which office was of the same nature as our Borough-Counts or Vicounts are: for they had supreme authority to judge of matters concerning life and death.

Now for theret their police, and government (me thinks) it is not much unlike the forme of the ancient *Roman* Monarchie. For the Governours in those daies ruled not according to their own lawes and appetites, as they thought good themselves, neither choose they the Magistrates from out amongst themselves, but they were fitt thinner, and appointed by the Senators, and Monarks themselves.

The Command and Jurisdiction of *Paderwald*, is devide into two *Conventus*, or *Assemblies* (the one of them is held at *Krensveld*) namely into the *Vp*permost, and Nethermost, but both goes under the name of *Paderwald*.

Glaron, or *Claris* is a Dale, or Territoire under the *Sovitzers* Leagues, lying along the river *Limagne*, being not very great and noe above three Germane miles in length, and taketh this name from the principall village of the whole Countrie so called: three parts of it is environed with the *Alpes*, bounding on the South, and North upon the *Grison* on the West upon the *Pys*, and *Sovites*; and on the North upon *Castra Rhetia*, where the *Limagne* leaveth the Dale.

The Jurisdiction of this Territoire, with some other revenues in the time of *Saint Fridolinus* was given by a certaine Earle to the Monasterie of *Seckingen* in the year of our Lord 1000. when as *Clodoveus* the first of that name reigned in France, and was also the first Christian King of it, whose command also extended then over *Rhetia*, *Almanica*, and *Helvetia*.

In succeeding ages, this small Territoire gott their own Jurisdiction and libertie, entering also into confederacie with the *Switzers* Anno 1135.

The Inhabitantes live here the most part upon milke, making of Butter and Cheese, and killing of meate, they have fewe or noe Corns fields, neither

or ARGOW.

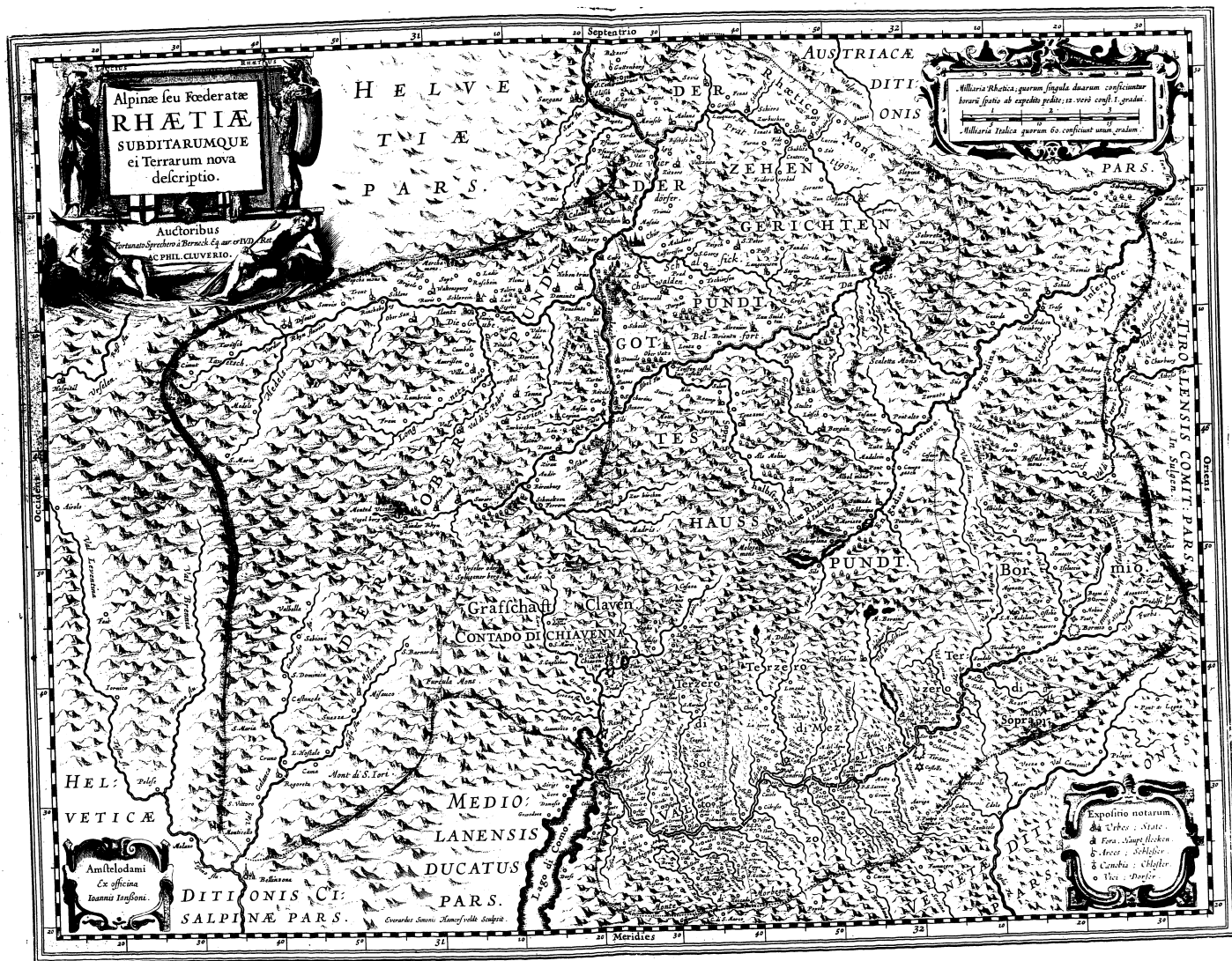
many Vinestocks, because the land is so flutt in with the *Alpes* & Mountaines: yet they have braue Orchards, and goodly Pastures, for Corne & Wine there is enough brought unto them from other parts. The Lakes and Rivers furnish them with Fische, and the rough and woodie Mountaines afford them flocks of Fowle, and Venasion.

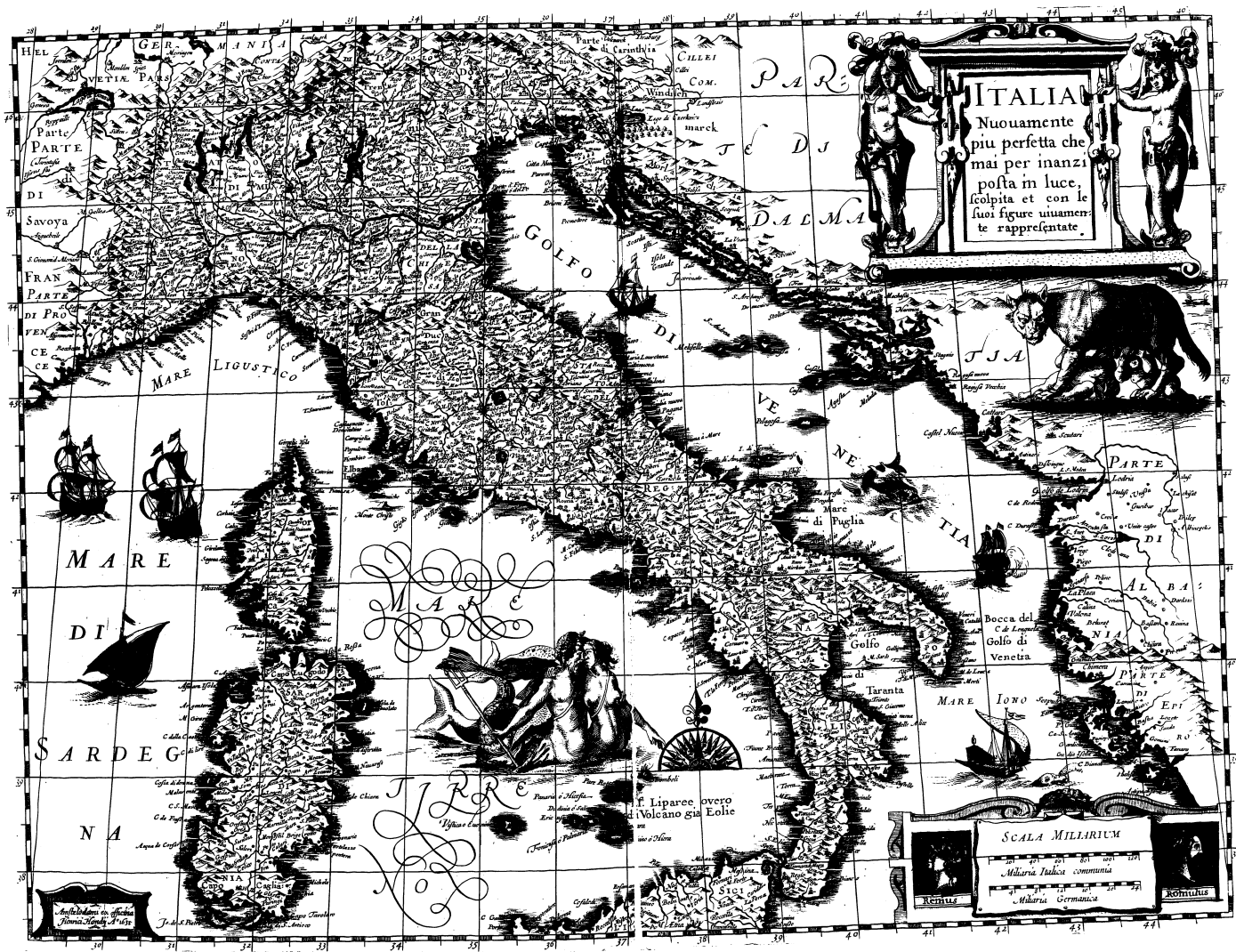
Two famous Learned men, *Hennicus Glarusani*, and *Augustinus Fudau* whose birth-place this was, have bene as ornaments to their Countrie. Under this Territoire also is the Countie of *Hemburg*, and the free Lordships of *Hamburg* and of *Kingenberg*.

The Command of *Glaron* is devide into threenteen parts or Wikes, which they tearme *Togovins*. Under the Jurisdiction of *Claris* is the Countie of *Merdenberg*, which they purchased Anno 1117.

They place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake.

The first place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The second place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The third place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The fourth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The fifth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The sixth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The seventh place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The eighth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The ninth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The tenth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The eleventh place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twelfth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirteenth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The fourteenth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The fifteenth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The sixteenth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The seventeenth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The eighteenth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The nineteenth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twentieth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-first place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-second place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-third place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-fourth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-fifth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-sixth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-seventh place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-eighth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The twenty-ninth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirtieth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-first place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-second place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-third place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-fourth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-fifth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-sixth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-seventh place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-eighth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The thirty-ninth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The fortieth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-first place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-second place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-third place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-fourth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-fifth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-sixth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-seventh place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-eighth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The forty-ninth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The fiftieth place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* *Pfaffen*, and thus much in particular touching the Government, Townes, and Villages of the *Switzers*, Cantons, & *Pfaffen*. It is fitt now, that we briefly speake some what of the strange, & wonderful Lakes, farr from *Luzern*, lying upon *Mount Fridolin*, not far from the Lake. The fifty-first place also officers with those of *Swiss*, by turnes as it *Pfaffen*, *Pfaffen*, and in *Castra Rhetia* <



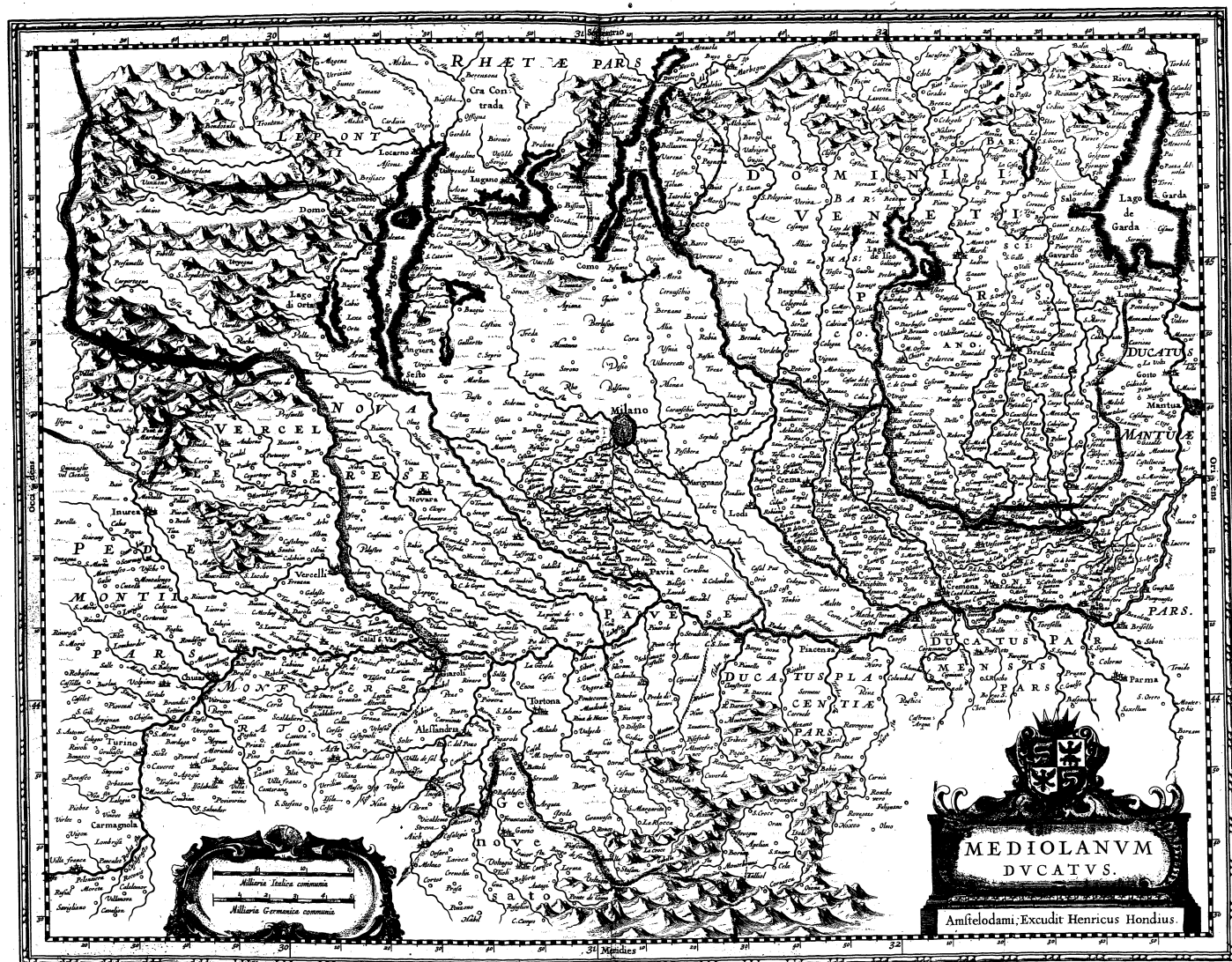


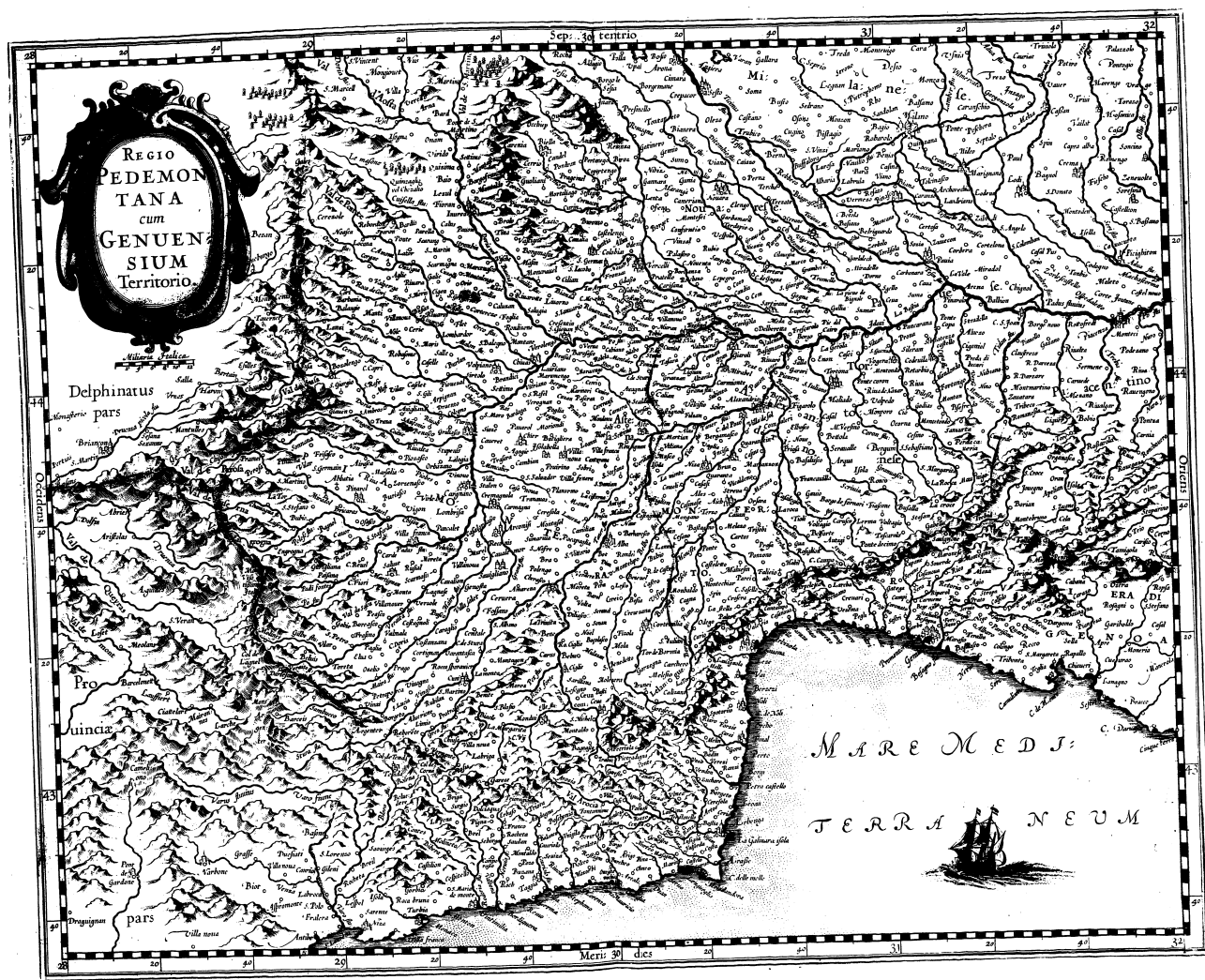
DOMINIUM
VENETUM
IN ITALIA

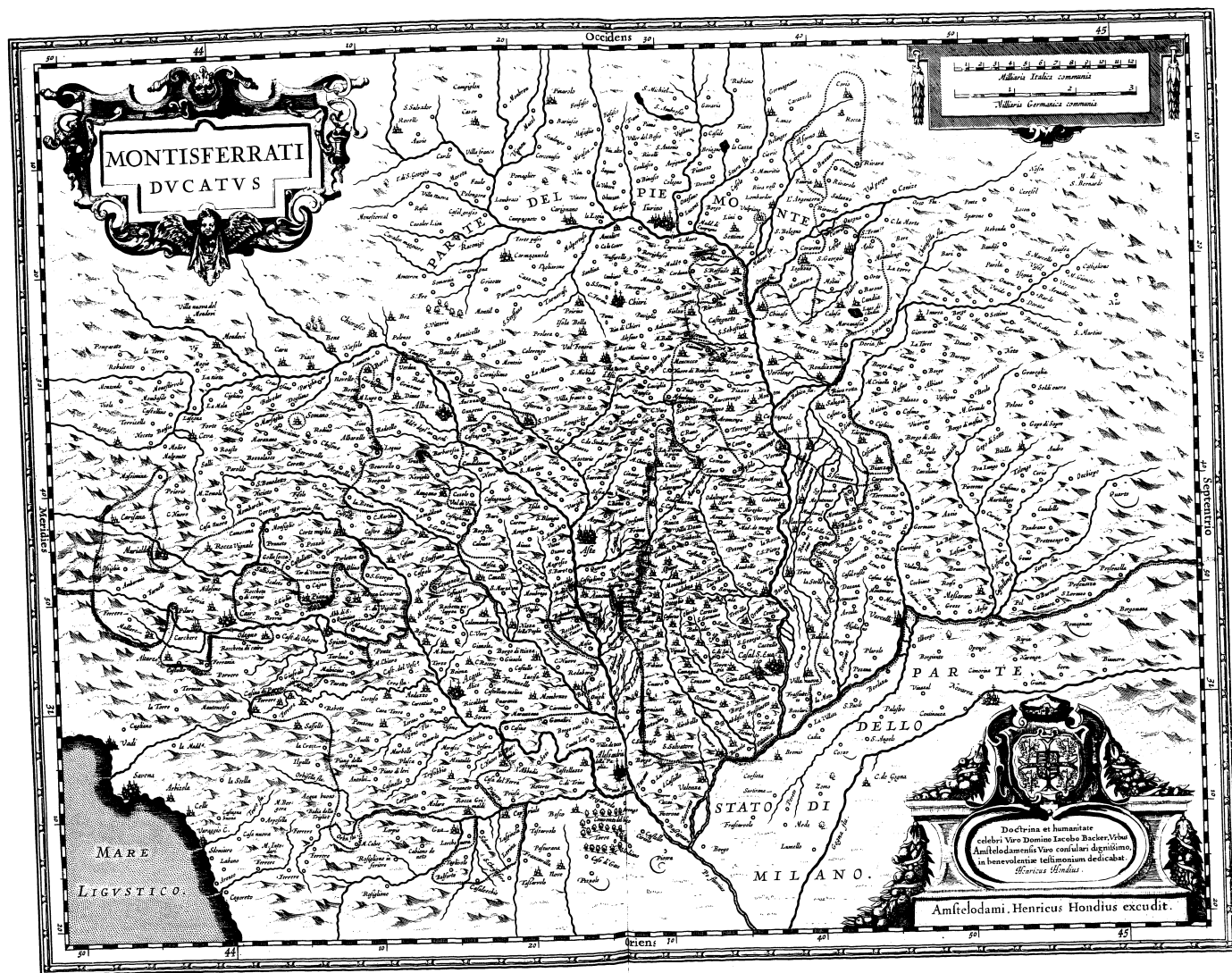
PORTE DE GRISONI.

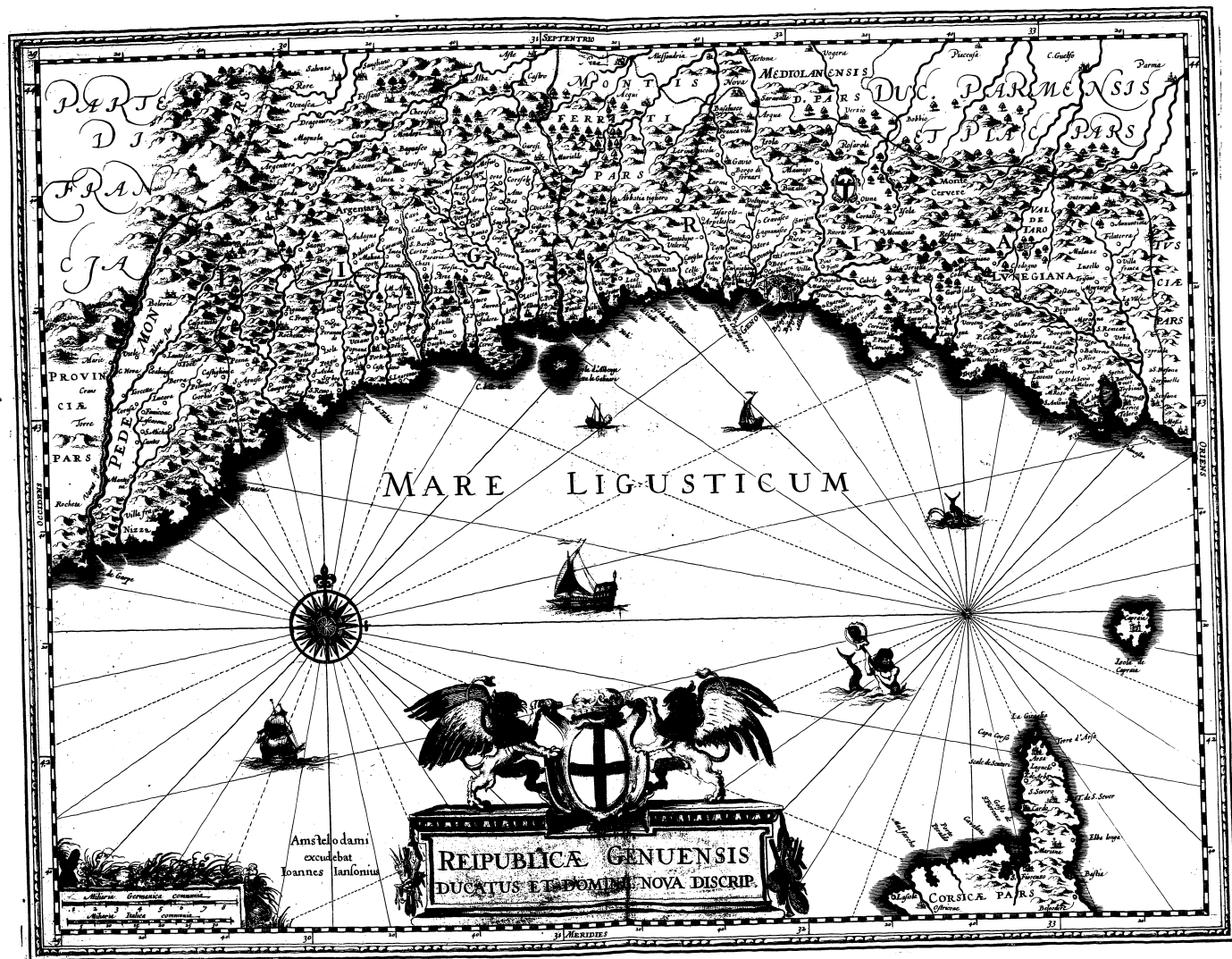
PARTE
DEL MARE
ADRIATICO
ouero
GOLFO DI VENETIA.

Amstelredami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.









two Stories, are made of Marble curiously wrought, but the lawes forbid marble to be used any higher: they are very costly, & decked with all manner of ornaments. The Haven of it is very faire, & capacious: safe from the violence of a tempest, and well fortified. To that the Spaniards say, that were the Catholique King, absolute Lord of *Mactaris* in *Provence*, & *Genoa* in *Italy*, he might command the whole World. They have abundance of shipping, and are good Navigators, who have had many naval fights with their enemies. For as Mr. Heylyn notes, they sent seven several armies into the Holy land, & grew so powerful, that in three dayes they sent to Sea 38 Gallies, & eight Pamphili being boates of 140. or 150. Oares on a side) and on another occasion suddenly armed 167. Gallies at once. By this strength they got the better hand in diverse times of the Protestants, they won diverse Islands, and bester the *Tyrian* out of *Sardinia*, *Corfica*, & the *Bahares*, compelling them to pay 130000. Crowns for their peace. During this prosperity they were ruled by a common Council, without any superior power. But the people in the year 1539. in a seditious tumult, chooseth on *Simon Beyegues* for their Duke, the name of which office is still remaining, but not the authority, the Carkasse, but not the body. The Duke being at this time new chosen every year, and having his authority limited by 8. Gouvernours, and 3. Protectors, and 7. Records. Now fortune moved the grade, and the people fell into private factions, first betweene the *Doria* and *Spinola*, against the *Prisci* and *Grialdani* 1174. Secondly the *Negri* and *Malani* against the *Salvatici*, & *Embrici* 1289. Thirdly betweene the *Spinoli*, and *Doria* 1316. Fourthly the nobility, and Commons 1339. These factions and the vertewthous given them by the Venetians, segued with the destruction of their townes & lands by the Turkes, so distracted them, that they were glad to submit themselves to the Princes above named. The King of *Spain*, is now their Protector, and that not for ought, he being indebted to some Million and a half of Gold, which they, and Margarett *Spinola* lent him to maintain his wars in the low Countries. So that in former ages, by the strength of their shipping that might truly be said of the common wealth of *Genoa*, which was boasted of Scipions house, that by nature they were used and sent by God to vanquish & overcome their enemies by shipping. Among other shipping they have many great Caracks built of the timber which comes from the *Ligurian* mountains, their masts from France & *Corfica*. On the North side of the City lieth upon a hill a very stronge and safe Castle. On the West side of the Suburbs, the Inhabitants by their labour and industrie have made a new Haven, called the *Aspinali*, in which their Gallies lie at anchor, which are to be employed against Pirates, and Turkes. The streets in this citie are large, and broad. The Citizens give very brave and gallant, and for the most part goe all in one habit of cloath, made of black silk, or cloverell, so that they can scarcely know a Tradesman from a Gentleman. The women are very faire and comely, wearing for the most part their here in tresses, which they call over their backs. Yellow haire they account the finest, and if they haue it not naturally, they take great paines, to colour it by the art of coloring of Gold dust upon it, that it shines, glitters & looks yellowe.

In this citie are many Reliques of Saints among the rest in the Cathedral Church of *S. Lawrence*, is a disse of a Smaragd, or Emerald famous through the whole World. It hath five corners, being a finger thick, being about four palmes, & a halfe in compass, & a palm high standing upon a round foot. Having on each side and eare to take it in ones hand. This stone is exceeding greene, and of an inestimable price. The annual Horie of *Genoa* winnetheth, that about 114. years agoe, when the towne of *Cafarata* *Pafitina* was taken by *Baldwin* King of *Turkey* with the helpe of the *Genovese*, it was brought from thence, to *Genoa*; but Spanish Historie makes mention, that it came from *Almeria* in *Granada*. Within this are 32. Parishes, a brue and a Rately Senate, guarded by 500. Germane Souldiers. In the midst of it stands the

Statue of *Andreas Aurea*, made as bigg as a Gyant, having upon his head a laurill wreath, and the heads of three Turkes lying under his feet. By the Sea side lieth the village of *Tigeto*, in which is his Palace of *Pigna*. Captain *Adamo*, a Burgesse of *Genoa*, with a braue orchard, an admirable fontaine, & a delicate garden full of fruits, and fragrant flowers ministring delight. The Lanterne upon the top of the tower stands so high, as it if were the *Pharus* of *Egypt*, so that the ships may see to come in by night many miles into the Sea.

On the South side lieth the *Ligurian*, or *Tyrrhenian* Seas. The ancient Inhabitants of this Countie were the *Decetates*, *Oxili*, *Embricades*, and the *Ingauni*. They were vanquished by the *Romans*, and this city was taken in, and destroyed by *Mago* the Sonne of *Atrey*, and rebuilt by *Lucerius*, by command from the S.P. Q.R. that is, from the Senate, & Citizens of Rome. After the end of the first *Punicke* warres, the Romans with much labour and paines became masters of it by reason of the woods, marshes, and Mountains within & beside, which they retired, & saved themselves in. And indeed it was a matter of more difficulty, to finde them, no conquer them. *Alquani* labor erat major (saith Florus) invenire, quam vincere. They had diverse times molested the *Romans*; all at last *Poppianus* so diswepined them, that he forced left them instruments to plow the Earth. Afterward it was taken in by *Rubianus* King of the *Lombards*, who took *Decidius* their King prisoner in it, so that at last it was driven to give it selfe over into the hands of *Pipin*, the Sonne of *Charlemaine*, who was King of *Italy*, and so come under his subjection. And afterward carrying his selfe obedient to the Emperours, purchased the civill liberty, to chooe a Duke and their own officers, as *Leander* witnesseth in his Description of *Liguria*, and diverse others.

In *Genoa* have bene borne diverse illustrious men, as the Pope, *Cornelius* the fifth, defended of the *Cardinals* or *Cardinals*. Noble house of the *Prisci*, of which family, there have bene 30. Cardinals, besides Archbishops & Bishops of the brue house of the *Clavin* cause Pope *Amatius* the eighth of the progenie of the *Prisci*, and *Frederick* archbishop of *Salerno*, & *Stefano* from the defense of *Sancta Beata* all of them Cardinals. The famous writers of *Genoa*, among others were *Augustinus* *Illyrianus* Bishop of *Notre*, *Isacco* *Bale*, *Andreas* *Niger*, *Leandro* *Capo*, *Isacco* *Bruffini* and others. Among the illustrious and brue Capitaines were *Lamba*, *Philippus*, *Pygus*, *Luciano*, *Cherrie*, *Perris*, *Andreas* *Magnus*, *Philippus*, all descended from the house of *Aurea*. The famous Sea Capes and Funder of the navy *V. Oid*, *Christopher Columbus* was likewise a *Genovese*, called by the Spaniards the Admirall. This was the birth place also, of the most renowned Generalls, and Brethren *Ambrasio*, and *Fredericus* *Spinola*, the first having bene one of the bravest Capitaines, that ever the King of *Spain* employed in his warres of the Low Countries, who after many victories, dyed of a burning Fever at the siege of *Casal* Anno 1611. and his Brother *Frederick* dyed also honorably in a Sea fight, betwene the Spanish Gallies, and the States Ships in the year of our Lord 1600. What choice of *Genovese* were formerly, & were have already made knowne by their exploits, but now they are as addid ready to marchandise, then warre, the most of them all being given to usury, since which the English have learned the Believers, and are now thought to equal, if not to exceed their masters.

The next which follow are the Villages of *Nerviano*, *Bu. Vigeo*, *Isafium*, and *Lomano*, and then *Casimilio* and *Epilium*. Along the whole Countie, the Coast of *Genoa* to *Genova* the houses are taken in hand forth together, that one would take them to be a continual towne. Within the Gulf orosome of *Ripalle*, lieth *Cherrie*, a small towne, in which was built a hindered and fifty years before the birth of *Christ*, the kindest men on Earth. *Genoa*, called in Italian *Levigo*, is a village by the sea: beneath the same name, called *Isola* *de* *Levigo*, by *Plinio* and *Anthonio*, its now named *Seggia*. The name of *De Levigo* is added to it as a judgment, to distinguish it from another village so called, which lieth upon the West side of the shore. Also the towne *Portus* *Portus*, and right opposite to that *Portus* *Portus*, the first had vowed to partise the bound of the command of *Genoa*, and the other of *Pisa*.

Upon the Coast of *Liguria*, lie also some Castles, as the *Castel*, *Castel* of *Liguria*, *Castel* *Livorno*, *Monte* *Raffo*, *Penaca* *Manarile*, *Bimogio*, *Castel* *de* *Spina*, and upon the river *Macra*, which lieth in the utmost confines of *Liguria*, is *Vigino*, *Arvino*, *Polimino*, *Risone*, *Lacualca*, and *Molacano* on the other side of the *Macra* lieth *Saracene*, built from the ruins, and heapes of Old *Lava*. And thus much for the State of *Genoa*.

The description of T V S C A N Y, And the Dukedome of F L O R E N C E.



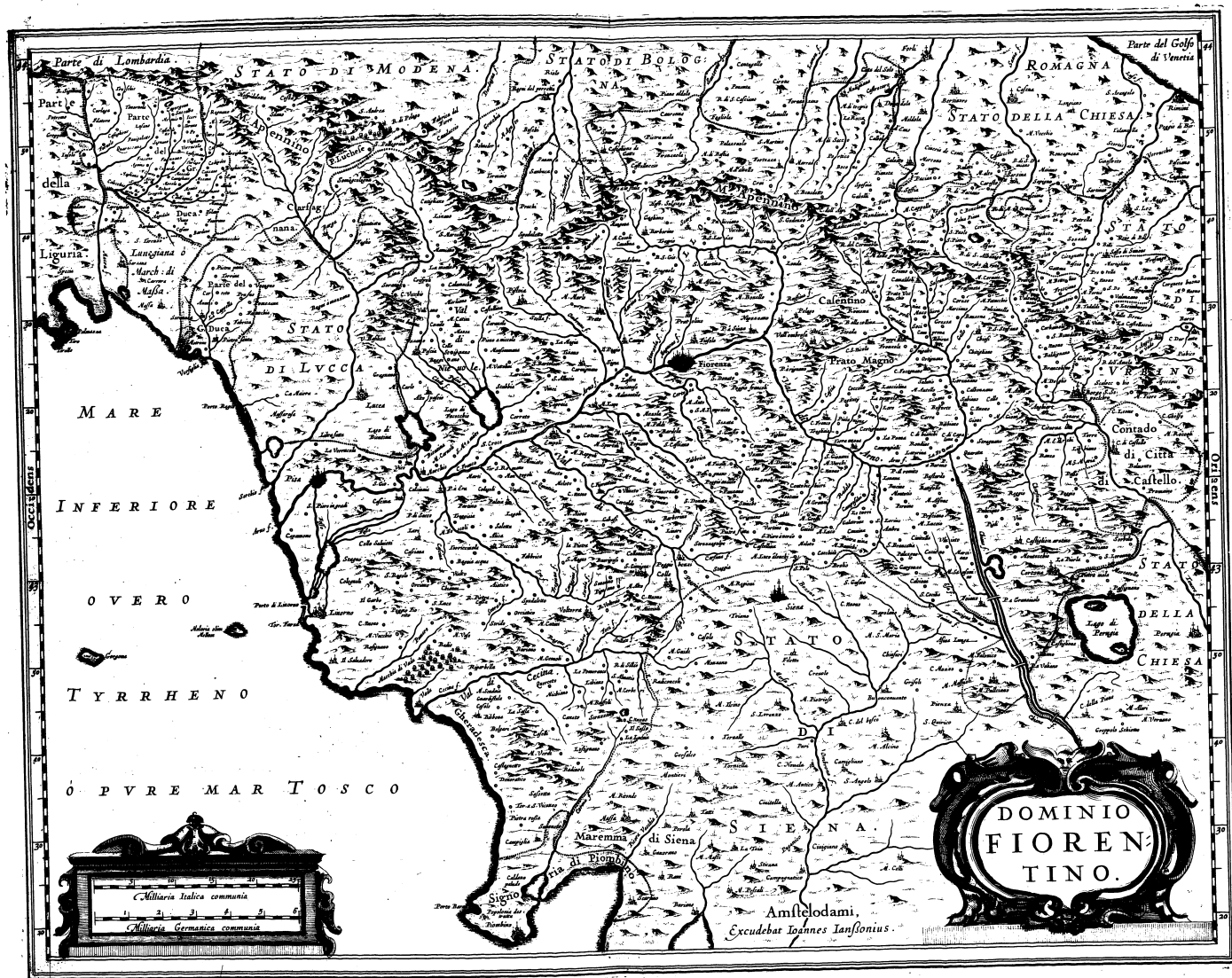
USCIA, or *Tuscan*, was well known to the Ancients by three names, to wit, *Tyrrhenia*, *Etruria*, and *Tuscia*, being now called *Tuscan*, from the last name. It is bounded on the South with the upper where *Umbria*, & a part of *Gallicia* *Togata* lie, on the West with *Liguria*, being parted from it by the River *Macra*, and on the East with the *Tyber*. That tract of land, which reacheth to the Sea side, is level and pleasant to behold, though the inmost part is hilly, but if ye take it generally, it is a brave and a good Soile, & so blest, that it may be compared with the best Provinces of *Italy*, for there are abundance of large, pleasant and fruitful fields, meadows, valleys, hills and dales in it, which are adorned with brave Orchards, & plantations with Orange, and Citron-trees, and produce great store of excellent wines.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Countie, were formerly the *Tyrrheni*, *Etrusci*, & *Thusci*. It was called *Thuscan* from (*evoy*) sacrificing, and *Tyrrhenia* from *Tyrrhenus*, Son to *Atis*, King of *Lydia*, who planted here a Colonie. The first King was *Tarquinus Priscus* in the year of the world 350, the last was *Tarquinus Superbus*, after whose death the Romans took it anno mundi 368. For the Romans made warre upon the *Tusci*, since the time of the reign of *Romulus* the first, King and founder of Rome, who were sometimes put to such exigencies, that they were faine oftentimes to chooe a Dictator, to be sent against them. In the year after the foundation of Rome 474, when the *Volturnenses*, and *Vulturnenses*, being the mightiest people of the *Etrusci* were vanquished by *Ti. Coruncanus* the Roman Consul, these parts then came under the command of the Roman Empire, whose Dominions reached as farre as the river *Arno*. After that time it was never known that there were any warres with the *Tusci*, being that from thence forward they always continued faithful and constant to the Romans. But when the power of the Romans began to decline, & grow weak, they endured many thorde brunts from the Gothes, Lombards, Hungarians, and other foraine nations, & they came last were brought to that extremity, that they came under the obedience of the grand Duke of *Tuscan*, or *Florence*. Under the grand Dukes command are these townes, *Florentia*, *Pisa*, *Sena*, *Prato*, *Pisapia*, *Polsterova*, *Monte* *Pisapia*, *Arrezzo*, *Cortina*, *Pesca*, *Piemonte*, *Monte* *Alcino*, *Livorno*, *Piombino*, and others. Under the Popes called *Saint Pater Petramonte*, which reacheth from the River *Pesca*, and from *Saint* *Quirico* to the Castle *Capitano* in *Nova* *Lazio*, which lyeth not farre from the River *Li*, or *Garigiano*. *Pernambuco* belongeth to the King of *Spain*, lying by the head of the River *Macra*, which place heretofore appertained to the Duke of *Medici*. Also *Porto* *Hercole*, *Orbiello*, *Monte* *Argentario*, the Castle of *Piombino*, the Vale of *Castellana* or *Gratiniana*, under the *Appennine*, lying on both sides of the River *Seria*, where the new Castle of *Gratiniana* stands, besides some other Castles, and places under the command of the Duke of *Ferrara*. *Sar-*

fana upon the River *Macra* is subject to the State of *Genoa*. *Macra* and *Cararia* have their owne Marquesses, to whom they are obedient. There are besides these some other townes subject to some chiefe Lords, as *Arrezzo*, being a Dukedome, belonging to the *Tusci*. Among all the townes in *Tuscan*, *Pisa* is accounted one of the chiefe, and ancientest (as they say) built by the *Pisai*, a people of *Eli* in Greece, who following old *Neist* from *Troy*, were by the violence of wind, & Sea driven into the Mouth of *Arno*, where they built this towne, and called it after their owne name, by *Traga* and others it is called *Refa*. The Inhabitants thereof have a good memorie, which is attributed to the grosseitie, and thickeesse of the aire. It lyeth as *Sarab* witnesseth betweene the Rivers of *Arno* and *Arno*, over which there are 5. fine bridges. The antiquity, and gallantrie of this towne, is much commended by *Strabo* *Historicus* in his first booke. The great Duke of *Florentia* holdeth his Court most in this City. It is accounted one of the twelve Cities of *Etruria*. Here resides also the Knights of *S. Stephens* order, made by the Duke, in which Church is called *S. Denis*, being 430. paces in compass, furnished with brave pillars, also the Bishops Palace, which the *Pisai* built with the bootie and pillage, which they got by *Pisapia* from the *Sarracens*, round about this town there are fine Corne-fields, which beare fruit goodly crops of Corne, which not onely serveth *Tuscan* it selfe, but also furnisheth some other neighbouring Countries. Their wines are not very good; but they have delicate Melons.

Luca according to the testimony of *Julius Caesar* Scalliger, is the ornament of *Tuscan*, famous in all Grecian, and Latine Historians. It was likewise called Luca by *Strabo* and *Ptoleme*, and still keeps that name. It is adorned with many Churches, Rately buildings, and is populous: seated in an even plain with some small hills rising round about it, strong walls, fine paved streets, and though it be of no great circuit; yet is replenished with burgeses, which have good trading. There are brave Burgers, provident, and sharp traders, who have maintained their liberties a long time, though many times they waged warre with their Neighbours.

Pisapia is an other brave towne, which was first walled and enlarged by *Didonius* King of the *Lombards*, from whom they were afterward lighted, & their whole Country shared among the *Florentines* and *Pisai*, and at last came wholly under the command of the *Florentines*. For here began first the quarrell of the *Neri* and *Beanchi*, as also that tedious & bloody faction of the *Guelph* and *Ghibellini*, two Dutchmen brethren, whereof *Guelph* thought the Pope, and *Ghibell* the Emperor to be more worthy, in which quarrell they flew each other, dispersing their cause through out all Italy. These *Ghibellines* were to hatefull to the Pope, that on an *Alfredwedde*, when according to the Popes institution, the Pope being to call allies on the heads of the Cardinals, it was to say *Memento* *homo quid cineres*, & *in cinerem convertetur*, 8. O



seeing a Ghibelline among the rest transported with
rage, he said unto him, *Memento ô homo. quod Ghibellinus
est. et cum Ghibellinis morieris.*

Prolemes Volastera, or *Aqua Volastera*, so called in *Tavula Itineraria*, is seated upon a threepce & a craggie hill, scarcely Mountable: the walls are built with four square stones, 6 foot long and broad, curiously joined together with ciment. This towne hath five gates, every one of them having a sweete spring of water, which issues forth of the fountaine before them. The antiquity of this towne is marked by the old walls, & in diverse tombe stones with superscriptions on them, with Etrurian letters besides many marble statues, which have bin digged there out of the ground.

Prolomies Sena, or Sena lyeth about 800 turking
from Rome upon a high hill, on this side of the River
Arbia, in a nooke of the Golfe, and that by reason
of the crooked ridge of the hills, on the one side it is nar-
row, hanging on the hill, and as it were making three
corners, whereof that which is Southward, is broader
then those which lye East and Westward. The aire a-
bout it is most pleasant & healthfull, though it be o-
ften troubled with tempestuous winds: The Poets call
it the Paradise of Italy. The streets therefore are straight
and long paved with brick battes, there are also many
high turrets & spires, with sumptuous buildings. The

Inhabitants are very civill, curteous, and exceeding kind, especially to Straingers, they are given much to their gaine and profite.

Their game town, Perugia, is called at this day Perugia. This town was feated upon one of the Appennine hills, and is famous by nature very strong, and hath in it many faire, large, and lofty buildings, as well for Gentlemen as private houses. Viceroy lieth in a large, and stately house, which has four floors, with many turretts, among some of the structures, there is a brave springing Fontaine, much admired. The Soile round it, is good and fruitful, abounding in corne and wine. In Tufcany are many Meeres or Lakes; as Lago di Verbanio, the other Lakeses are Lago Vadimino, called Lago Cribellato, the third is Bientina Giano, the fourth is Lago de' Cerchi, the fifth is Lago di Bracciano, the sixth is Lago di Fregidan, Arno, Arce, Cornisa, Alma, Brugg, Vmbra, Of, Allargia, Fiora, Marsho, Minio, Eze, Vaciza, Sangusaria, Arca, and others, all of them abounding in fish. There are also most wholesome, & healthfull baches, besides the springs of water endow'd by the hand of Nature, with most excellent vertue. The most healthfull baches are Mont-Clement well known to Lavie, Rivier and Phint. Phintes Savariae is called at this day, Monte de S. Silvestro. In Tufcany also lie the Northwardly, Refugant Meeres, and the Germanetto, to the Northwardly of Lacus Tufcanensis. And thus have we now done.

ret: the chiefest are *Lactici diuinitatum*; *Opson conuolunt*; *Mefia*, &c. There are also in *Tufcany* three excellent Universities, namely at *Pifa*, *Siena* and *Perugia*, besides famous Libraries, as at *Pifa* in the Dominican Fryers Monastery, at *Luca* in the *Francifans* Cloifter. In Florence there are 6. one at *Siena*, and an other at *Perugia*. *Livius* and *Diodorus*, it is faid, that the *Etrufci* were much addicted to armes, and riches, and giue greatly to fuperftitions & ceremonies, which appeare by ancient writers, as having been firft the author thereof, for the Romans learned of them Diuination and footfayings, as yee may read in *Cicero* touching Diuination.

Mercatorum faith that in Italy are these Bithopricks following, *Episcopatus Neapolis, Castellaniensis, Alicantensis, Viterbensis, Sabinensis*, or of *Soano, Castellaniensis* and *Palutensis*. The Arch-Bishops of *Sione, Fajulana, Zaccarenis, Satri, Ortusianis, Cornetanensis, Tifacianensis, Clusini, Ardeani, Pictunensis* or *Positano, Piferiensis, Buxentis, Corbhenensis, Cusulanis, Balnerariensis, Pervetulanis, Caltrensis, Purpurini, Grogilanus, Lacunus, Florentia* an Arch-Bithoprick, *Lunensis* and *Pisa* an Arch-Bithoprick, unto whom are Suffragans the Bishops of *Messanenis* and *Crotanensis*, as also some other Bithopricks in *Corfica*.

<i>Name.</i>	
<i>Grade.</i>	

on the South with the *Apennine Alps*, and the Seigneurie of *Genoa*.

This Countreie is very pleasant and fruitfull in Pastures, & all kind of fruits, abounding in healthfull & Phisicall Barthes and Waters, and fine Pastures, where they make excellent Cheeses called Parmasans, and sheare excellent Wool, which in every Countreie is much commended. Martiall praiseth the Wool in saying thus:

Fondit & innumeros Gallica Parma greges.
And making a Comparaiſon of the Wool, ſaith
Velleribus primis Apulia, Parma ſecundis
Nobilis Altinum tertia laudat Ovis.

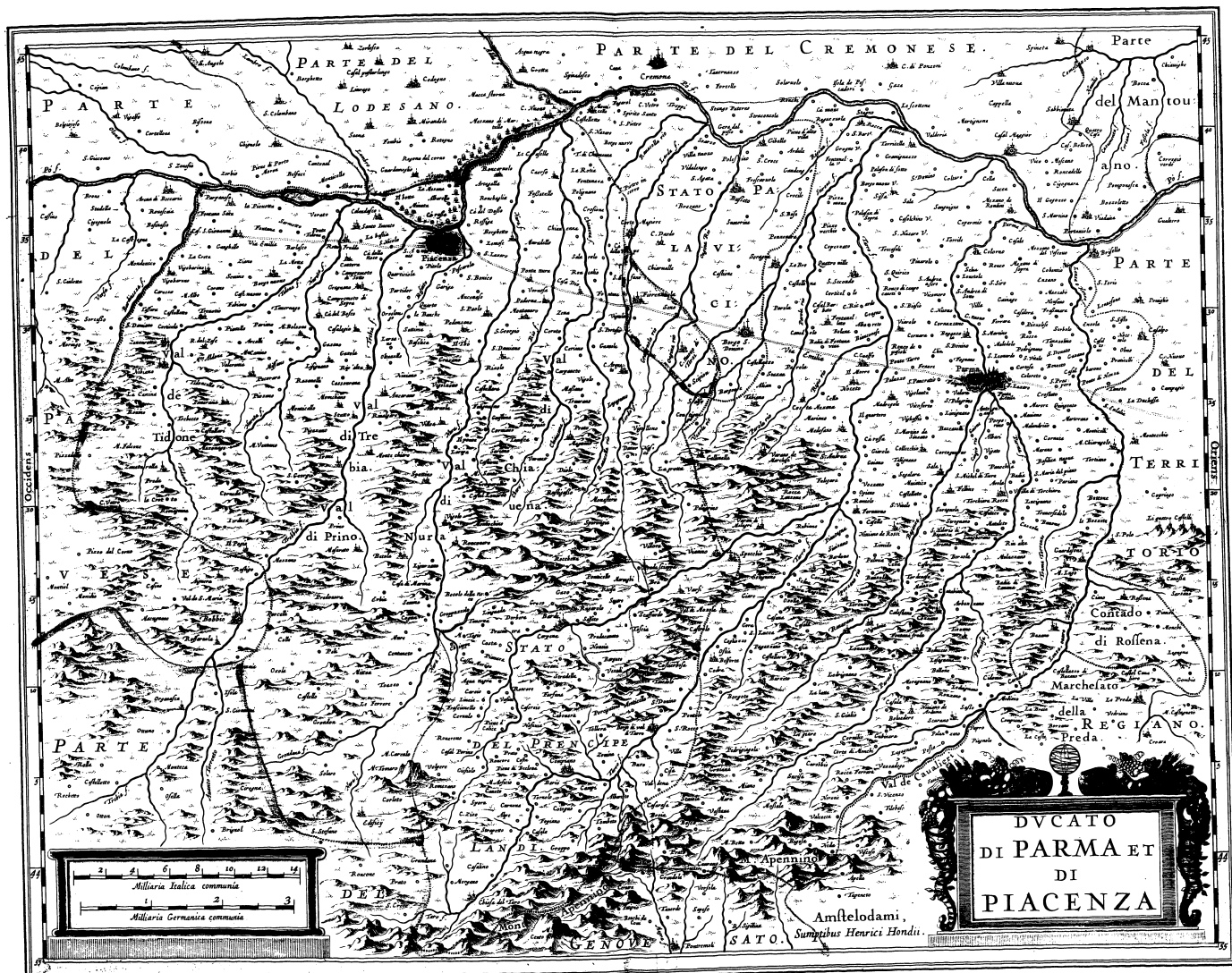
The city of *Parma* is built as other towns are within the Confinos of *Turkey*, and was first mastered by the *Boies*; & afterward in trade of time taken by the *Romans*, who planted a colony in it, Anno 1729. *Cicero* relatemeth much the misery & defolation of it in his *philipp*, which *L. Antonine* brought it to. After the Authority of the *Romish* name was decayed, then wiewed the adjacent townes it became free; yet so that now they put themselues under the Emperours, and the same under the Popes obedience, but alwaies continuing good friends with thofe of *Benigie*. It once endured a hard siege by the Emperour *Frederick* the Second, who *beat* it, because they sided with the

about the year 1540 Pope, & afterward being humbled, had divers Lords as the *Correggi, Scaligeri, Arzini, Vincennes, Galeati, Sforzi, & the French*, with whom the Popes of Rome often contended for the superiority. But it was not till when out of Italy by *Charles the Fifth*, who became so master of it: this town having felt the diversity of Fortune, being also some times under the *Flemings*; & otherwises under the *Milanses*, came finally under the Roman Prelates. For *Paul the Third*, gave the revenue thereof to his Sonne *Petro Alving Farnese*. Anno 1549. adding in recompence to the Church the

genie of Cambray, which he had taken from *Guido Duke of Pibrine*. This *Petrus Alpinus*, or *Leveti Farnesi* (as Mr. Heylin faith) was of a most villainous behaviour, and among other crimes committed an unfeakable violence on the Person of *Cajus Chorus* Bishop of *Favum*, and then positionally on the Person of *Leveti Farnesi* himself, who was afterwards executed for a detestable action, his name being *Leveti Farnesi*, a most infamous name. Vicar then, *Flacius* was not *conscriptor* *adulteris*. At last leaving himself so innocent, he was flaine by Count *Joan Auguado*, &c. *Flacius* was yielded up to *Frederick* and *Gonzaga* the Spanish King-Roy in *Millaine*. *Farnes* being fortified by the Pope, was given to his Nephew *Othavian King of Ravenna*, who was to have the estate, but that *Othavian* had quite lost it in *Italy* the *Secundo* Farnes had not taken him into his protection. For the Emperour *Charles* fully determined (notwithstanding that *Othavian* had married his wife *Danica*) to have made himself Lord of the *Kingdom of Hungary*, and to have sought to get a strength added to the Emperours defensions in *Italy*. When the warre had now lasted foure yeares, *Philip the Second*, which succceeded *Charles*, considering how necessary it was for his affairs in *Italy*, to have this *Othavian* his friend, reformed into his againe *Flacius*, or *Farnes* his friend, and drew him into his service, and made him Governour of *Portugal* in the year of our Anno 1571, yet because he would be sure to keepe this house in a perpetual dependance Spagne, he reformed it into a nobility, but only for four generations; and to oblige them the more, he made *Alexander Farnes* General of the Netherlands, (one of the best that ever was in the Low Countries) and made him Governour of the family of *Portugal* for sleeping between them, and the Kingdom of *Portugal*; his sonne also succceeded him.

Without this towne (as *Agessius* writteth) *It was an Amphitheatre*. It hath many faire houses, large & broad streets, furnished with abundance of all things needed for the sustenance and delight of man, famous for the multitude of Nobility and Gentrie, which dwell in it: it is seated in a plaine ground & enjoyeth a whole some aire: in so much that *Plinie* writteth, that there were three *Burgesses in Parma*, which lived 120. and two 130. years. The Winter and Summer there is milde & temperate. It hath a stronge Castle, and many Princely Palaces, Noblemens & Gentlemens houses.





of good descent. There is a delicate Fountaine standing in the Market place, which administers delight to the sight. The Cathedral Church is built in the same forme as *St. Peters* is in *Rome*. The Belfry being supported with three huge pillars in the steeple juft like to that of *Bologna*. The river *Parma* about six runneth betweene the city and the *Suburbs*. It is also an Episcopall Seate, there dwells many ancient families of Noblemen; there are good Souldiers, & the people are of a good nature, & a merrie disposition. Whereupon Scaliger verifieth thus:

*Inuentum medijs praeclarum nomen in armis,
Praedita quo sit gens ignea. Merce deest.
Ingens tum rapidum fectis flammatur ab ira,
Sed viget in patulo postere parui amor.
Magnanimo pretium est non duplici scilicet pudore,
Hic satis officio cedere super patat.*

The lesser townes in this Dutchie are *Guastafusa*, *Belvedere*, *Piceno*, *Beretto*, *Corona*, *Belforte*, *Casale*, *Borgo*, *S. Dominus*, *Guifum*, *Siragusa*, the Marquise of *Gibello*, & *Belforte*, which was wholly destroyed by the French, and 1500. *Fivengola*, and *Vicologna* &c. There are in it also diuerse rivers, as the *Po*, *Parma*, *Lardo*, *Stirona*, *Pavio*, *Henio*, *Ceno*, *Tarva* and others. The *Appennine* Mountaine lies on the South side of it like a huge wall.

The Dukedome of PLACENTIA.

This Dukedome of *Plaisance* taketh its name from the chiefe City of *Placentia*, and as *Parma*, is bounded on the South with the Mount *Appennine*, on the West and North with the Dutchie of *Millaine*, & on the East side with the Dukedome of *Parma* aforesaid, and is of a greater extent then that. In this terraine are many Saltpitrs, out of which are made exceeding white Salt. Here are also yron mines, neither want they pleasant woods & groues to take their pleasure in hunting.

Besides the *Po* there are in it chiefe rivers, namely the *Parma*, *Tidone*, *Tredino*, *Daro*, *Chironio* &c. It is a fertile countrie where they make abundance of excellent cheefe, which is much commended for the

delicatenesse thereof, and is transported into many parts of the world.

The principall towne in it is *Placentia*, which giveth denomination to the whole Countrie. Some affirme that it had this name from *Trygo*, formerly called *Placentulus*, but it is more likely, that it was so named from the Latin word *placido*, which is pleasing. It lyeth about some thowland paces from the *Po*, in a very pleasant site, being a fat soile for cornes, and having many gentle Burgelles. It hath new walls, faire Bulwarkes, and is well fortified, having also in it a magnificent Monasterie, founded by *Philip the Second* King of Spaigne, & a very strong Castle begun by the first Duke of it, & was finished by the Emperour *Charles the Fifth*. It is a Bishops Seate, and a famous Vniuersity for all arts, and sciences. This City suffered many spoyles and much damage. For when as *Hanniball* came into Italy, then the Romans sent into it a colonie of sixe thousand men, and afterward that, & other circumjacent places were burnt and destroyed by the *Gauls*, and then was reedified and came under the Romane Subjection, whose name and power then declining, with their neighbouring townes, it came under the yoke of the *Goths*, and *Longobards*, whose might at last being broken, the Emperours got it, and afterward getting Liberty, was partly by her owne Burgelles discomdance, and partly by forsaieue Lords distressed and ouermastered by the *Padouaniis*, *Landris*, *Scatis*, *Galensis*, and *Sforis*; & having endured many great miseries and calamities, after diuerse alterations, came under the French Government, and sometimes under the Popes, and then againe under the French, who being driven out of Italy it was restored againe to the Popes, with Parma, and so got a new Lord the Sonne of Pope Paul the Third, *Ferris Aloisio* or *Leuys Ferris* before mentioned. This Countrie is exceeding faire & fruitful in Wine, Oyle, Corne, & all kind of fruits, caused by the abundance of water fountaines, and brookes, which makes good pasture and fat meadowes.

The lesser townes are *Ponte Nura*, *Borgo val di Taro*, *Rivalgen*, *Pontigle*, *Arvie*, *Bron*, *S. Giovanni*, *C. Arquato*, *Bardo*, *C. Zici*, and others.



THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DUTCHIE OF MODENA AND REGGIO.



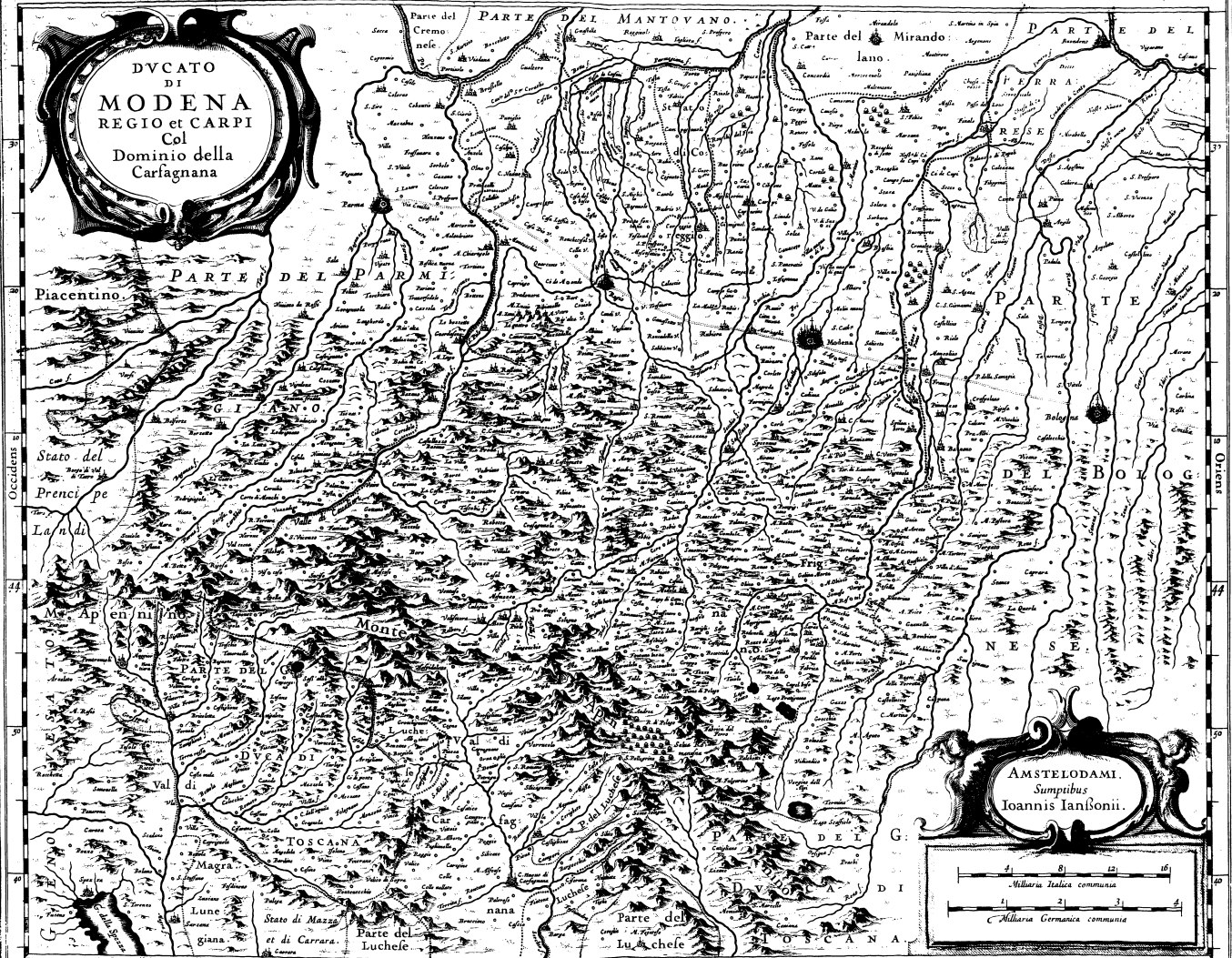
This Dukedome as the others borrowed its name from the Chief towne called *Modena* and *Reggio*. It hath on the North side of it the *Po*, and the Dukedome of *Modena*, *Modena*, *Ferrarese*, on the East *Bolognese*, on the South the Mount *Appennine*, and on the West is shutt in with the Dutchie of *Parma*.

The towne of *Modena* lyeth upon the River *Panara*, heretofore seated neerer the *Appennine*, as the ancient ruines of houses demonstrate. It once belonged to *Ferrara*, and was given by *Clement* the eight, with her spacious territories unto *Cesar d'Este*, naturall sonne unto *Hercules d'Este*, last Duke of *Ferrara*. It is now by marriage alied to *Mantua*. This towne was of old called *Mutina*, & is famous for the first bartel fought betweene *Antony* and *Augustus*: this latter being by the Lords and People of Rome made head of the league against *Antony*, the common Enemy. *Augustus* was then aged but 18. years, and therefore referred the manning of the warre to *Hirius* and *Pansa* then Consuls. The fortune of the day was so equally shared, that *Antony* lost the field, and the Consuls their liues: leaving *Augustus* a headlesse army, into whose fauour, when he had wrought himselfe, he presently poasted to *Rome* & made himselfe Consul. It is a very fine and a handsome towne, being also an Episcopall Seate. It is a braue Vniuersity, wherein that famous Lawyer *Azilius* lived. There are many noble families in it, among the rest the *Rangys* are accounted the chieft. This towne as the former, hath en-

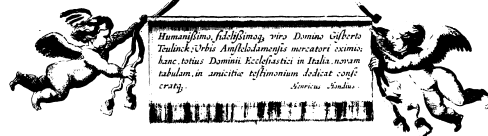
dured many alterations & shrod brunts, as well by the *Gauls*, as by the *Bois*, coming also under the Subjection of the *Romans*, who planted a Colonie in it, and like wise suffered great spoiles by *Constantinus Magnus*, because it sided with *Alexandrius*. It was also pillaged, and sacked by the *Goths*, but by the *Vandals* wholly ruined and all things turned topsie turvie.

Afterward some Citizens began to reedifie it a litle further from that place, where it once stood, and at last after many changes, acknowledged the *Astensi* for her Lords, anno 1312, then the *Astensi* againe, till that Pope *Innocent* the Second tooke it out of the towne by force, and surrendered it ouer to the Emperour *Maximilian* the First, by whome it was afterward morgaged to Pope *Leo* the Tenth, for ten thousand gold gilders. But when Pope *Clement* anno 1527. was besieged in the Castle of *Adrian*, by the Emperour, the *Astensi* watching their opportunitie became againe masters of this towne, who enlarged it much with houses & girt it about with strong walls & deepe ditches, that now the begins to flourish againe & to gett up her crummes. This territoire is wonderfull fruitfull in wheate, Beanes, and diuerse fruits, and yeeldeth excellent wine.

Next follows *Reggio*, lying in a plaine Countrie having (as it seemes) taken its name from a riveret called *Rassala*, heretofore named *Regium Lepidum*. It is a noble, a faire, and a populous towne, lying in a most pleasant and a fruitful soile, which (as they say) was first built by the *Tusci*, who being choiced out of it by the *Gauls*, and the *Cauls* by the Romans, 8. Q. where



STATO
DELLA CHIESA.
DOMINIUM
ECCLESIASTICUM
IN ITALIA.



GOLFO DI VENEZIA.



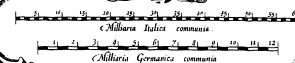
NETIA.



MARE

TOSCO

O TIRRENO.



Amstelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondy.

Meridies.

In this city was the Capital fueled from the fury of the
by the cackling of Goffe. Tacitus called this house *Salem totius*
Mexicani audacter à non peribis pugna imperii conditum. And again
burnt once in the civil wrares of *Sylla & Marius*; and again
wrares of *Vespasian* and *Vitellius*, and a third time fired its
corners by *Nero*. In the third building of it *Vespasian* carried
first basket of Earth after him the nobility did the like, to
te people more forward in the service : as also the brother
Pompey Siphacian, on which *Horatius Coclès* testified the virtues
of King *Porcena*, *Tarquinius* and the *Tullians*: till the Citizens
had broken downe the bridge *vryo* received him first

outlets of *T'ienmu* lie the Cattle *Grata*. Then follows their *Yuefeng* and *Tonka* between which the *Apenin*i Mountains are exceeding high. There is also *Firmamentum Regis*, the chief town whereof is *Ferns* a Bishop See. The Sea Coast from *Tientsu* to *Anson* is but shallow: A little about the head of the River *Ching* is the old town of *Canton* or *Peking* as it is called. Further is the Episcopall towne of *Canton* which is a University. Then is the place for the erecting of strong towers, in which is *Maria* & *Mary* the Church. This place is full of Inns and houses for the entertaining of Pilgrims, which cometh there in abundance. A little further lies *Sirois*.

Finally, under the Promontorie *Camus* lieth the brute *Mare* *Terrae* *Anson*, whereto many Macchans retreat especially, because it hath an excellent Haven, which may be accounted one of the best and safest in the W^{orlde}. Not farre from

jeta,
 cauf
 frica
 Sea,
 gain
 fear
 gres
 of E
 Nap
 the

N A P L E S.

of France had but onely 100000 men
Naples the Realme had never bene lost. Round about
the mouth of the *Gargitan* lay heretofore these towne

ut cave in a Mountaine, for it ye callt a cogg of any other
s, beaft into it, it lyes as though it were dead, but if ye take
i. S

G O L F O

D I

V E N E T I A .

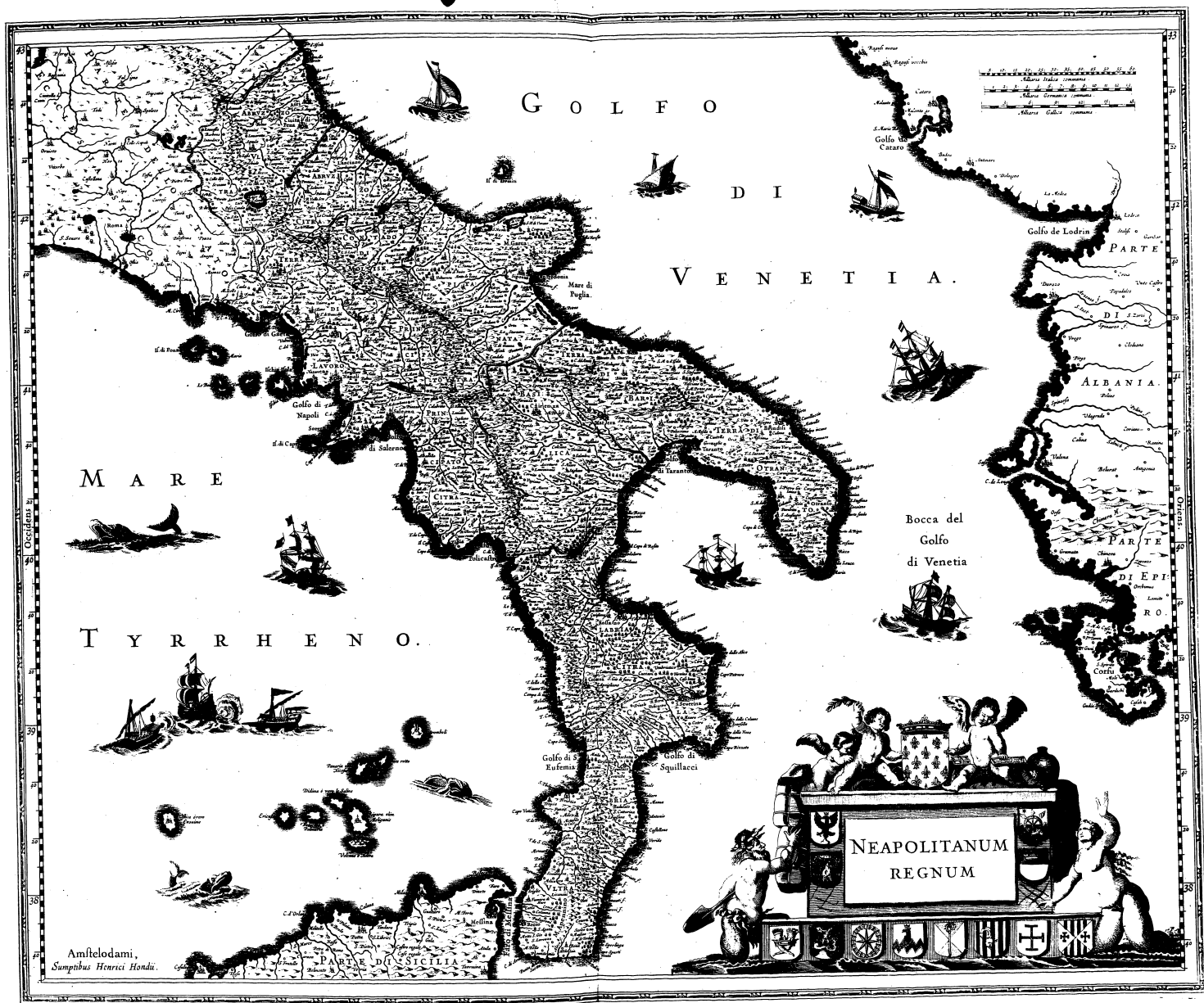
M A R E

T Y R R H E N O .

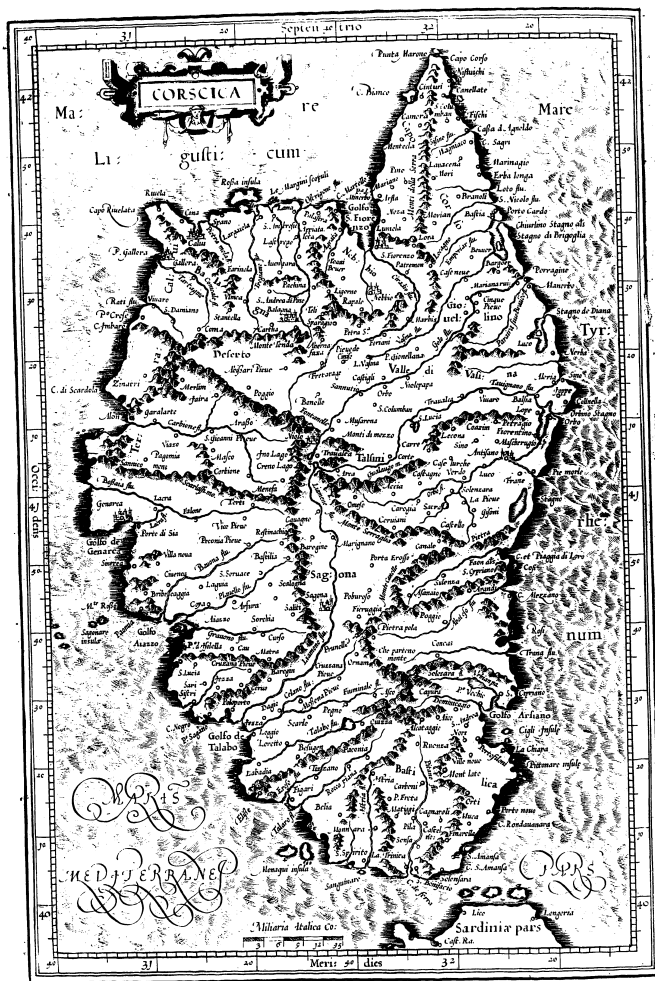
Bocca del
Golfo
di Venetia

NEAPOLITANUM
REGNUM

Amstelodami,
Sampubus Henrici Hondii.







luna Nature of this Island, told him that his *country* was a vile, and an unwholesome place.

This Island abounds in all kinds of Fruits, as wheat, wine, silver-mines, cattle, and all other things necessary for the use of man. Here are many herds, hot, headstrong, and hard to be broken; they are of a lesser size than ours, but very well knit, swift, and generous. In the woods and mountains there are also wilde horses, which belongs to man. There is also such force of game, as Deere of all kinds and other wilde beasts, that the Countie menget their livings with hunting. The bullocks there doe naturally amble, so that the Countie peazants use to ride familiarly here upon them, as they doe in Spaine upon mules and asses. Here also is the Beast *Asilus*, which wee even now described, of whose skinne carried to *Cordoba*, &c. there dressed, is made our true Gordian leather. Wolves and such ravenous Beasts here are none, neither are there in this Island any Serpents, or Adders upon which *Silius* verifieth thus:

Serpentes tellus parva viduata veneno.

Sed trifida Calo, ac multa viduata pedale.

But in stead of snakes they have a kind of a pernicious animal, called *Salsipunga*, it is but a little creature about the bignesse of a spider, *Lucanus* calls it *Salsipunga*, Plinius *Salsipunga*, because it thunes the light, and lues for the most part in silver mines, (for this countie is rich in silver.) It creeps slowly forward like a slow worm, and if one sits upon it unawares, it stendeth forth a most banefull and pestilent poison. Finally, here is the *Sardinian* herbe, which *Pausanias* in *Phocaea* faith is like Parley or Smallage, called by the Grecians *Salsipunga*, and by the Latins *Aspidocorydon*, *Serranus*, which is one of the said he that dye with laughter, whence came the proverb *risu Sardinicum*. This herbe being of a poysonous nature, causeth men to dye with such a convulsion, or contraction of their sinewes, that they seeme to grinne, or laugh.

The people are small of stature, laborious, given to hunting, prone unto rebellions, wherefore the Spaniards, as *Oretius* observeth, permiteth neither Smith nor Cutlar to line there, and therefore neither wear they sword, rapier, or poniard: yet are in indifferent peaceable among themselves, and in some measure courteous to strangers. In matter of religion they are idle curious, going to Mass on Sundays, & Saints daies, which once done they fall to dauncing in the midst of the Church, singing in the meane time obscene songs too immodest for an Alhouse. Nay it is thought (as Mr. Heylin faith) that their clergy themselves, the most rude, ignorant and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speak is a corrupt *Catalonian*. Their dyet and meates common, and grosse: their apparell in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgious, & that in the villages clownish, and base.

The Countie is divided into two parts, viz. *Cape Capri* towards *Capri*, and *Cape Capri* towards *Affricke*. Of these, when this Island was jointly under the *Pisians* and *Genovese*, the first being the least, & withall so mountainous, & barren belonged to *Genova*: the last being the larger, and besides levill, and fruitfull appertained to *Pisa*: the inequality of which division, caused often discontents and wars betweeneth them.

The principall cities are 1. *Calariis* now called *Cagliari*, built by the *Pisians*, stande ling upon the top of a hill, by the Sea side, just opposite to *Affricke*, enjoying a goodly haven, & much frequented by Merchants adorned with a beautifull Temple, stately Turrets: the seat of the *Pierrey* & an Archiepiscopal seat. This Citie hath many fine priviledges, and have two Masters or Bourrough masters of their owne, which the Citizens themselves elect, who have power themselves also to punish malefactors besides the Kings lawes, as likewise to statute, and enact new lawes, with the content of the Communitie. In this Citie rested the bones of *Saint Aspin* a long time, till *Alfredus* King of the Longobards took them up, & carried them to *Pavia*. Here also the kings *Pierrey* keepes his residence, together with many Earles, Lords, Barons, and gentlemen of quality. *Mela* and *Planis* placed hereabouts the Citie of *Sulchinea*.

Next unto *Calariis* are these townes, as *Orissagone*, being a capitall citie seated in a plaine, a litle way from the Sea side. The Countie about it was heretofore called *Arborea*, but now the *Marquisate* of *Orissagone*. Here was in ancient times a colonic of the Romans, called *Turris*. The towne of *Sassari* lyeth in a pleasant fild, full of sweete springs, and having abundance of all manner of fruits, but is ill fortified. *Ascher* is a new small towne, but very populous and strong, adorned with many fine houses and buildings, whereof the most of the Inhabitants are *Arrogians*. There is also *Bajona* on the West side an Archbishopricke residence, also *Reparata* on *Corsica* side, and lastly *Alghidrone* on the East side. *Sardinia* hath besides diverse other litle for townes, and Villages, which for brevities I will passe over. There are many faire and pleasant rivers in this land, but in Summer season are so halowe that one may easily wade over them.

Here are in diverse places of this land the Remainers of fundry towers and Forts, which the people call *Montes*, from *Mons* one of the founnes of *Genova*: who as they thinke came into this Countie, and built the first mansion in it. It was first under the *Tolentines*; secondly first them taken by the *Carthaginians*; Thirly by the *Romans*; Fourthly by the *Saracens* Anno 807. From these last it was recovered by the *Genoy*, and *Pisians*, and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Sanfice* the eight putting his finger into an other mans eye, gave it in fee to *James King* of *Arrogan*, and his successors, who driving thence the *Genovians* made themselves absolute Lord of it, Anno 1324. The Spanis *Pierrey* hath (as we now said) his residence in *Calariis*, and rules almost with a great power and authority as a king, but he must be a native Spaniard, under whose are two Deputy Governours: also Spaniards, one for *Capt Calary*, and the other for *Capt Longobard*. The *Pierrey* hath also an *Aspirant*, appointed him by the King who must be an Arturny the lawe, he is also termed the *King's governor*, having likewise other Counsellors under him, by whose advice he disposeth of all things, & his sessions or Bench is called the *Royal audience*. Every third year a new one was sent into this place, but now they stay longer, at the kings pleasure.

There are in this land three Archbishopps & 15 Bishops.

The Generall Description and Mapp

O F A S I A.



The name of Asia and Nations.

Next to Europe followeth *Asia*. *Varro* faith, that they take her name from *Asia* a Nymph, of whose & of *Asius* *Proetus* was descended: of which opinion *Lycophron* and *Herodotus* were, who thought that these three parts of the World had tooke their names from by others: which saye, that these was called, either from *Asius* the Sonne of *Arus*, or from *Asius* a Philosopher, who gave the picture of *Pallas* to *Trois* for the Gardian and Safetie of this Citie, and that he in the acknowledgment of this favour, called all his Countie *Asia*, which before was called *Troyus*, & that since all the rest of *Asia* was so named from the noblest part thereof. Nowe as they called *Lysia*, a swell the third part, as a part thereof: so was it observed that this word *Asia* signifieth all the continent & parts thereof, which reacheth betwene Mount *Taurus*, wherein dwelt the *Lydians*, *Cares*, *Lycians*, *Paphlagonians*, *Ionians*, *Arms* & others, which part for distinction is called, *Asia* the Lesser. The Turcks call it *Asiatia*, *Varro* in his 4. Booke de *Lat. speaketh* thus thereof: *Asia*, which is not Europe in which *Syria* lies, but this *Asia* called a part of the fifth *Asia*, wherein *Ionia* or our Province lieth. All *Asia* is called in the holy Scripture *Semita*. She is first almost all in the Northern part of the World, from the *Equator* to the 80. degree of the North latitude, saving some lies, which are in *Asia*: where of some of them extend themselves beyond the Equinoctiall, whence ariseth a great diversity, touching the length of artificiall daies throughout all *Asia*. For in her farest parallel, which reacheth not farre from the Equinoctiall, and runneth through the last Coast of the Kingdom of *Malaca*, the longest daies will neare twelve hours long. About the midst of the parallel of *Asia* it is 15, and in the same parallel which is next to the Pole Arcticke, there is a continual light in Summer almost 4. Months. But according to the latitude, which extendeth from the Meridian of the 52. degree, to the Meridian of the 19.6. degree according to the opinion of some. Now if we follow the description of *Mercator*, the most Western Meridian passeth the 52. degree, in the last Western Coast of *Asia* *Minor*, and the most Eastern by the 19.6. degree, and there they are conjoined to Europe. Lower the river *Tanais*, the Lakes & Moares of *Moscu*, the Pont *Euxinus*, & the Propontide separate her from Europe. She hath on the North the *Syrian* Sea, on the South the *Indian*, on the East the *Euxinus* Sea, on the West the Arcticke Gulph or the Red Sea, the Mediterranean and Pont *Euxinus*. And as toward the North or higher part, she bordereth upon Europe: so towards the South she is joyned to *Africa* by an *Isthmus*, or a space betwene the *Mediterranean* and the Arcticke sea. Nevertheless *Plinius*, *Strabo* and some others stretch her out to *Nilus*, and make all Egypt to be in *Asia*. For the Asiaticke shore, doth not extend a right line from the last entrance of the Red Sea towards the East, as *Mela* thought: but is cutt in the midst by a shore, which hath many turnings & Gulphes. The principall wherof are these. The *Porus*, which now is called *Helius* & *Mafandus*: The *Arcticke* heretofore called the Gulph of *Benigala*, and the great Gulph which *Ortelius* imagineth to be the same which *Plinius* calleth *Cyrus*, named at this day *Mare Cin*. *Asia* hath a Temperate aye very healthfull, sweete and pleasant. Yet shee

The name of Asia and Nations.

joyeth north temperature a like in all parts: for the right hand left climes are according to *Atarvis* his opportunity, malignant and intolerable, in regard of the extremity of heats & cold, which they are subiect unto. The delicacies of this Countie are so great, that they are become a Proverbe. The Soile is so noble for their fertility, diversite of Fruits, abundance of Pastures, and the multitude of commodities, which are carried out of her, that the excellently all other Counties. There groweth abundance of Fruits, Spices, Mettalls, Pearles and precious Stones. Here is Balm, Galanga, Incens & Myrra, Cassia, Cynamon, Cloves, Saffra, Pepper, Sweete woods, Vines, Grapes, Mulke & Pearles of all sorts. Here are also a great variety of Beasts, & an infinite number of Elephants, Camels, Lyons and many other Animals, both tame & wilde. Wee must not also the ingenious fishes, riches & power of her people. For here God created the first Man in Paradise. Here was the first citie of the Church of God. Here were Arts first of all invented. Here the Law was first given, & here the doctrine of the Gospel was preached to poore sinners, with hopes of a blest & an everlasting life by Iesus Christ the Sonne of the Eternal God. Here was the diversity and the confusion of Languages, which God sent as a punishment upon man kinde for raising the proud Tower of Babel. In fine, here was first introduced and imposed the domination & commandments of the mighty and the weak. Here *Nimrod* the great Hunter began to domineer and rage over miserable men, spoken of in Genesis. For the first Monarchs of all *Asia*, were the *Assyrians*. The last wherof was *Sardanapalus* a Prince wholly addicted to luxurie, and given over to all lasciviousness, among the crue of his whores, who being a while after vanquished in a Battale, by *Arbates* was burnt with all his riches, in a fire that he had prepared for his lusts, and caused this verse, as an Epitaph, to be engraven upon his Sepulchre:

Haec habes quae duxque consumptae libido

Etiam, ut ille monuit multa exspectare iudici.

After that, there began the Empire of the *Persian* Monarchie, among whose *Xerxes* the Sonne of *Darius*, spent five yeeres in making his preparations for warre, which his Father had begun against the *Greeks*, & brought out of *Assia* into Europe ten hundred thousand men, having layd a bridge expressly over the *Hellepont* for to passe over his men, accompanied also with ten thousand Ships provided withall equipt & necessaries. But all in vaine, for he that durst threaten God, menace the Sea, would by *Neptune* by the heeles, sought to obscure the Heavens with darkness, to eate and playne his way through Mountains, and to have made the earth to quake; after his army was defeated, could scarcely fetch a Cock-boate to escape into *Asia*, when his bridge was broken by the violence of tempests in Winter. *Darius* being the last Monarch of that Empire, was vanquished & overcome by *Alexander*, who traced out a way to the *Macedonian* Monarchie, & brought the first Empire out of *Assia* into Europe. *Asia* may be commodiously divided according to her several Kingdomes and the great States which gouverne her. The first part is under the obediencie of the Turkish Empire, wherof the first was *Mahomet*, who had large extension, for he possessed all those spacious Counties, which ly betweene Pont *Euxinus*, the *Aegean* Sea, the *Mediterranean*, Egypt, and the Gulph of *Arabia*, the *Perficke*, the *Tyger*, and the *Capus* Sea. The great Duke of *Russia* & *Moscovia* hath also a great part of *Asia*, enclosed by the frozen Sea, the River *Oby*, the Lake *Kaspa*, from the line, which runneth from thence

have Nations of this kind, could him that his Country was wide, and as unwholesome place.

This land abounds in all kinds of Fruits as wheate, wine, filber-mines, cattle, and all other things necessary for the use of man. Here are many herds, both of oxen, and sheep, and both of these are of a better size, than ours; but very well knur, swift, and generous. In the woods and mountains there are also wild beasts, which belong to man. There is also such store of game, as Deere of all kinds and other which breeds in the Countie amongst their livings with knowledge. The bullocks here do naturally amble, so that the Cattle pezones use to ride familiarly here upon them, as they do in Spaine upon mules and allies. Here also is the Beast *Asylo*, which we call now deffied, of whose fkinne carryed to *Cyprus*, &c. there deffied, is made our true Cordian leather. Wolves and such ravenous Beasts here are none, neither are therein this land any Serpents, or Adders upon which *Plinius* verifieth thus:

Serpentes nulli pars ne videnda venena.

De Asylo Cato, ut videtur veritate.

But in stead of Beasts they have a kind of a pernicious animal, called *Salsipage*, it is a little creature about the bignesse of a spider, *Lucanus* calls it *Salsipage*, *Plinius* *Salsipage*, because it shines the light and lures for the most part in silver mines, (for this creature is so named, because it is so fast like a spider, rich in silver.) It creeps slowly forward like a spider, and if one sits upon it, it swarms, & stings, & sends forth a most painfull and pestilent poison. Finally, here is the *Salsipage* herbe, which *Plinius* in *Phlegria* faith is like Parsley or Smallage, called by the Grecians *Salsipage*, and by the Latins *Salsipage*, and *Salsipage*, which is one of the best that they dye with, whence came the proverb *Asylo Salsipage*. This herbe being of a poisonous nature, causeth men to dye with such a convulsion, or contraction of their sinewes, that they seeme to grime, or laugh.

The people are small of stature, *Isidore* gives to himing, as *Ortelius* observeth, permitte neither Smith nor Cutlar tolline there, and therefore neither wear they sword, rapier, or pike; yet are they indifferent peaceable amongst themselves, and in some measure courteous to strangers. In matter of religion they are like curious going to *Madrid* Sundais, & *Salsipage*, which once done, they fall to dancing in the midst of the Church, singing in the mean time obsecrations too immodest for an Allowe. Nay it is thought (as Mr. Heylin faith) that their degree is little, in the most rude, ignorant and illiterate of any people in Christendome. The language they speak is a corrupt *Catalonian*. Their dyet and meates common, and grosse; their apparell in the townes (especially that of the women) gorgeous, & that in the villages downy, and bare.

The Countie is divided into two parts, viz. *Cape Capri* towards *Corsica*, & *Cape Capri* towards *Affrica*. Of these, when this land was jointly under the *Papall* and *Genoese*, the first being the least, & withall so mountainous, & barren belonged to *Genoa*; the last being the larger, and besides fertile, and fruitful appeared to *Spain*; the inequality of which division, caused often contentions and wars betwixt them.

The principall cities are 1. *Calvi* now called *Cape*. *Terrus*, built by the *Papall*, standing upon the top of a hill, by the Sea side, just opposite to *Affrica*, enjoying a goodly haven, and much frequented by Merchants: adorned with a beautiful Temple, flatly Turreted: the seat of the *Papall* & an Archbishops seat. This Citie hath many fine privileges, and have two Majors or Bourroughsmen of their owne, which the Citizens themselves elect, who have power the *Alfay* alikes also to punish malefactors besides the Kings lawes, as likewise to statute, and enact new lawes, with the consent of the Commune. In this Citie relict the bones of *Saint Asylo* a long time, till *Alfred* King of the *Langobards* took them up and carryed them to *Peris*. Here also the kings *Papall* keepes his residence, together with many Earles, Lords, Barons, and gentlemen of quality. *Mela* and *Plinius* placeth hereabouts the Citie of *Salsipage*.

Next unto *Calvi* are these townes, as *Ortelius*, *Plinius*, being a capital Citie seated in a plaine, a life way from the Sea side. The Countie about it was heretofore called *Arverne*, but now the *Marquisse* of *Ortelius*. Here was in ancient times a colonie of the *Romans*, called *Terrus*. The towne of *Salsipage* lyeth in a pleasant fild, full of sweete springs, and having abundance of all manner of fruits, house is well fortified. *Asylo* is a new towne, but very populous and strong, adorned with many fine houses and buildings, whereof the most of the inhabitants are *Arverniens*. There is also a fort on the West side an Archbishops residence, also a *Capitane* on *Corsica* side, and lastly *Aquidone* on the East side. *Sardinia* hath besides divers other idyllicke towne, and Villages, which for brevity I passe over. There are many faire and pleasant rivers in this land, but in Summer season are so halowe that one may easily wade over them.

Heretofore diverse places of this land the Remains of fyny towers and Forts, which the people call *Castels*, from *Mars* one of the fyny of *Genoa*: who say they think came into this Countie, and built the first mansion in it. It was first under the *Telechini*; secondly for many years taken by the *Carthaginians*; Thirdly by the *Romans*; Fourthly by the *Saracens* Anno 807. From the last it was recovered by the *Genoys*, and *Plinius*, and because they could not agree about their bounds, *Boisier* the eighth putting his finger into an other mans eye, gave in fee to *Ismael* King of *Arverne*, and his successours, who deriving thence the *Genoys* made themselves absolute Lord of it. Anno 1334. The Spanish *Prince* hath (as we now say) his residence in *Calvi*, and rules almost with a great power and authority as a King, and he must have a native Spaniard, under whom are two *Deputy Governours* also Spaniards, one for *Cape Capri*, and the other for *Cape Capri*. The *Papall*, hath also an *Asylo*, appointed him by the King who must be an Armer as the lawe, he is also termed the *King of the great*, towards other Counsellours under him, by whose advice he disposeth of all things, & his sessions or Bench is called the *Royal audience*. Every third year a new one was transferr'd to this place, but they stay longer, at the Kings pleasure.

There are in this land three Archbishops & 15 Bishops.

O F A S I A.

The name of Asia and its limits.



Ext to Europe followeth Asia, Varro faith, that these take her name from Asia a Nymph, of whom & of *Asius* *Prometheus* was descended: of which opinion *Lycophron* and *Heraclitus* were, who thought that these three parts of the World hadooke their names from by others: which saye, that these was so called, either from *Asius* the Sonne of *Arctus*, or from *Asius* a Philosopher, who gave the picture of *Atlas* to *Trois* for the Gardian and Safetie of this Citie, and that in the acknowledgment of this favour, called all this Countie Asia, which before was called *Egyptus*, & that since all the rest of Asia was so named from the noblest part thereof. Nowe as they called *Lybia*, aswell the third part, as a part thereof: so it was observed that this word *Asia* signifieth all the continent & parts thereof, which reacheth betwene Mount *Taurus*, wherein dwelt the *Lybians*, *Cari*, *Lycaones*, *Phrygiens*, *Ionians*, *Asians* & others, which part for distinction is called *Asia* the Lesser. The Turcks call it *Asiatia*, *Varro* in his 4. Booke de *Lat.* speaketh thus thereof: *Asia*, which is not Europe in which *Syria* lies, but this *Asia* called a part of the first *Asia*, wherein *India* and our Province lieth. All *Asia* is called in the holy Scripture *Semia*. She is fired almost all in the Northern part of the World, from the *Aquator* to the 80. degree of the Beavell latitude, having some lies, which are in Asia, whereof some of them extend themselves beyond the Equinoctiall, whence arise a great diversity, touching the length of artificiall dayes throughout all Asia. For in her farest parallel, which reacheth not farre from the Equinoctiall, and runneth through the last Coast of the Kingdome of *Malaca*, the longest day is well nigh twelve howers long. About the midst of the parallel of *Asia* is 15, and in the same parallel which is next to the Pole Arctique, there is a continual light in Summer almost 4. Months. But according to the latitude, which extendeth from the Meridian of the 52. degree, to the Meridian of the 196. degree according to the opinion of some. Now if we follow the description of *Mercurius*, the most Westerly Meridian passeth the 17. degree, in the last Westerly Coast of *Asia Minor*: and the most Easterly by the 198. degree, and there is the conjoynted to Europe. Lower the river *Tanais*, the Lakes & Moors of *Mazia*, the Pont *Euxine*, & the Propontide separate her from Europe. She hath on the North the *Syrian* Sea, on the South the *Indian*, on the East the *Syrian* Sea, on the West the *Arctique* Gulph or the *Red-Sea*, the *Mediterranean* and *Pont Euxine*. And as toward the North, or higher part, she bordereth upon Europe: so towards the South she is joyned to Africa by an *Isthmus*, or a space betwene the *Mediterranean* and the *Arctique* Sea. Nevertheless *Plinius*, *Strabo* and some other stretch her out to *Nilus*, and make all *Egypt* to be in Asia. For the Asiaticke shore, doth not extend a right lye from the last entrance of the *Red-Sea* towards the East, as *Mela* thought; but is cutt in the midst by a bore, which hath many turnings & Gulfs. The principall cities thereof are these. The *Perseus*, which now is called *Elate* & *Mesiodia*. The *Arctique* heretofore called the Gulph of *Bengala*, and the great Gulph which *Ortelius* imagineth to be the same which *Plinius* calleth *Chrysis*, named at this day *Mare Cin*. *Asylo* hath a Temperate aire very healthfull, sweete and pleasant. Yet these ten

The name of Asia and its limits.

joyeth not this temperature a like in all parts: for the right hand lieth cities are according to *Marin* opinion, malignant and intolerable, in regard of the extremity of heat & cold, which they are subject unto. The delicacies of this Countie are great, that they are become a Proverbe. The Soile is noble for her fertility, diversitie of Fruits, abundance of Pastures, and the multitude of commodities, which are exported out of her, that the excellencye easily all other Countries. There groweth abundance of Fruits, Spices, Mettalls, Pearles and precious Stones. Here is *Balme*, *Galanga*, *Incense*, & *Myrra*, *Cassa*, *Cynamon*, *Cloues*, *Saffra*, *Pepper*, *Sweete woods*, *Vines*, *Grapes*, *Mulke* & Pearles of all sorts. Here are also a great variety of Beasts, & an infinite number of Elephants, Camels, Lyons and many other Animals, both tame & wilde. Wee must note also the ingenious spirits, riches & power of her people. For here God created the first Man in Paradise. Here was the first feast of the Church of God. Here were first of all invented. Here the Law was first given, & here the doctrine of the Gospel was preached to poore finners, with hopes of a blessed life in an everlasting life by Iesus Christ the Sonne of the Eternall God. Here was the diversity and the confusion of Languages, which God sent as a punishment upon man kinde for railing the proud Tower of Babel. In fine, here was first introduced and imposed the dominion & commandments of the mighty over the weak. Here *Nimrod* the great Hunter began to domineer and raigne over miserable men, spoken of in Genesis. For the first Monarchs of all Asia, were the *Asyrians*. The last wherof was *Sardanapalus* a Princely added to luxurie, and given over to all lasciviousness, among the crue of his whores, who being a while after vanquished in a Battaille, by *Arshabab* was burnt with all his riches, in a fire that he had prepared for his lusts, and caused this vice, as an Epitaph, to be engraven upon his Sepulchre:

Haec habes quae, quaeque exstiterat tibi.

Vanitas, et alia memini malis te praetula rebus.

After that, there began the Empire of the *Persian* Monarchie, among whom *Xerxes* the Sonne of *Darius*, spent five yeeres in making his preparations for warre, which his Father had begun against the *Grecians*, & brought out of *Assyria* into Europe ten hundred thousand men, having layd a bridge expressly over the *Hellespont* for to passe over his men, accompanied also with ten thousand Ships provided with all equipage & necessaries. But all in vaine, for he that durd threaten God, menace the Sea, would lay *Neptune* by the heeles, fought to obfure the Heavens with darkness, to cutt and playne his way through Mountains, and to have made the world to quake, after his army was defeated, could scarcely getta Cock-boate to escape into Asia, when his bridge was broken by the violence of tempests in Winter. *Darius* being the last Monarch of that Empire, was vanquished & overcome by *Alexander*, who traced out a way to the Macedonian Monarchie, & brought the first Empire out of Asia into Europe.

Asia may be commodiously divided according to *Drusius*, to her severall Kingdomes and the great States which governe her. The first part is under the obissance of the Turkish Empire, whereof the first was *Mohamet*, who had large extension: for he possessed all those spacious Countries, which lyeth betwene Pont *Euxine*, the *Aegean* Sea, the *Mediterranean*, *Egypt*, and the Gulph of *Arabia*, the *Perseus*, the *Tyger*, and the *Caspian* Sea. The great Duke of *Russia* & *Moscovia* hath also a great part of Asia, enclosed by the frozen Sea, the River Obie, the Lake *Estiga*, from the line, which runneth from the



1997).

[illegible]



Citrus.

Public
works

*The ancient
government of
Princes.*

409



Limit.

Fertilizantes

Tempera

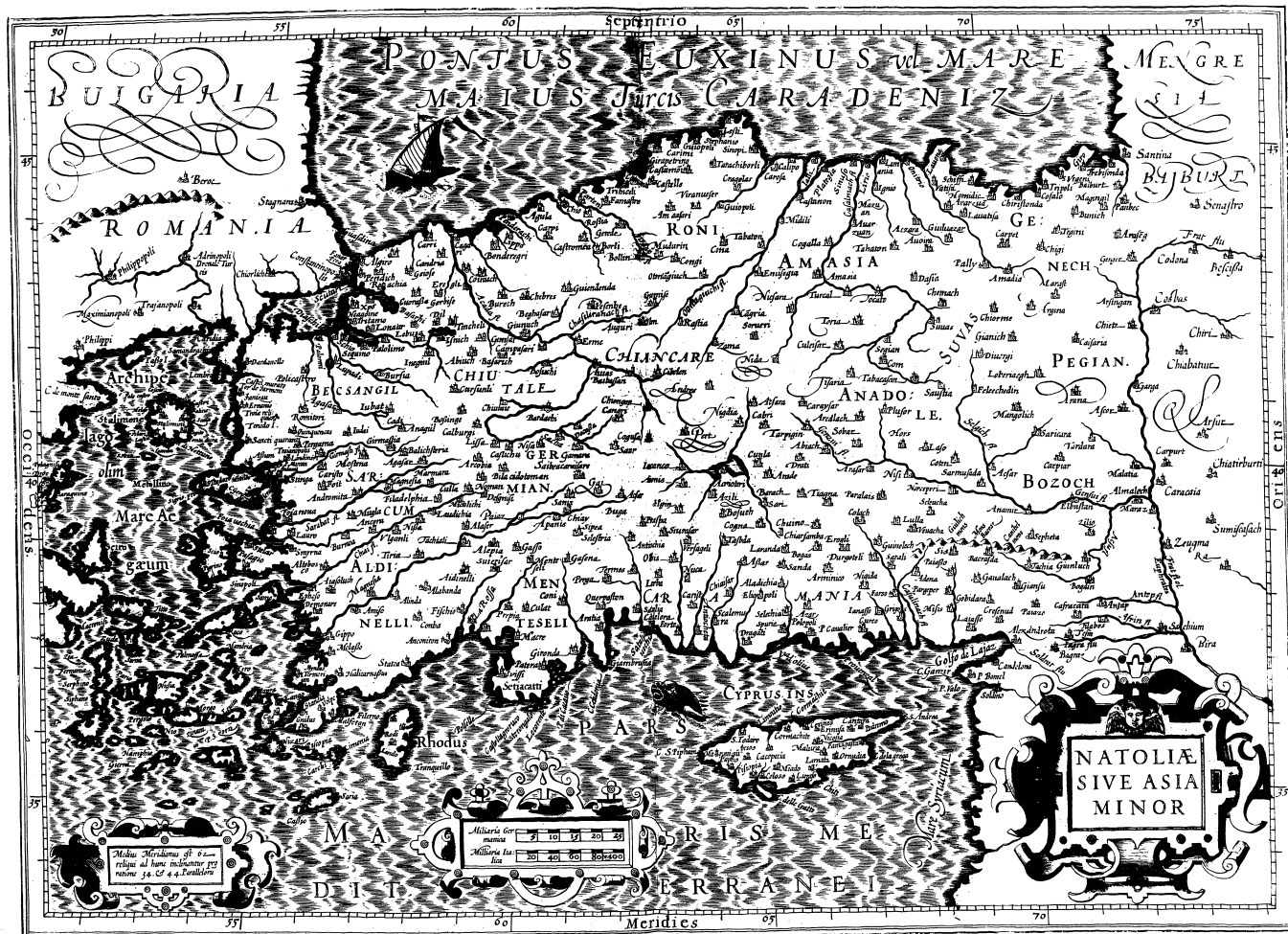
The an

The eng.

Myſia called alſo *Myſiennia*, ſituated betwixt the *Hellespont* & the *Egean Sea*. *Myſia*, who is therefore named *Maoniuss Vates*, the chiefe citie is *Sardis*, the Royall ſeate of King *Craſus*. *Myſia* upon *Hellespont* bordering upon *Troas*. Here ſtood *Lampſacus* a towne & people of the *Parians*, where the beaſtly God *Priapus* was as worſhipped in as beaſtly a manner and forme, alſo *Abida* and *Ciezias*.

Caria lyeth betweene Ionia and Lydia, w^h of the Metropolis Caria, was heretofore *Miletum*, which is thought to be at this day *Malaxo*, but erroneously: for this fame was *Mylæse* among the ancients, which *Plinie* calleth lib. 5. cap. 29. *Villa Franca*. There is also at this day *Magnesia* neere unto *Mesander*. But touching these

8. Z people





Chios, Mytilena, Negropont, Cerigo & Rhodes.

[illegible]

This town was then in the hands of the King of *Macedonia*, together with *Demetrias* in Theffaly, and the *Caſtle of Aro-Oranhus* hung unto *Corinth* were called the feters of Greece: in ſo much that when the *Roman Senate* commanded *Philip the Perſian* to lay down his arms, he ſaid that the *Greeks* made no farther ſecurity, ſince their liberty reſolved to be ſuffered theſe 3 towne were firſt difmantled. This *Chalcis* was taken from the *Perſians* by the *Turkes* and together with it the whole *Iland Aro 1471*. The ſecond towne was *Euboea* or *Negropont*, the third *Chalcis* related by *Sirabo*, that it was the ſame towne which the *Perſians* called *Chalcis*, ſince the ſhipps directed the former his word turneth white, if it of the latter colour. Hence is the *Euboyu*, which *Timon* *Linceus* teacheth the *Euboyu*, *Chalcis*, a rapid & violent current which ſwells ſuch a ſhipps ſeven times in a day, ſo that it is not poſſible to paſſe through the creeks and marſhes, that a ſmall *ſhipps* a broad winged can hardly beare up againſt it.

The Ile of C E R I G O.

THE Ile *Cythere* is called by Ptoleme, by Plint *Perseus*, and by Eulathius *Persephassa*; because of the abundance of purple Marbled Marble, which is digged out of the mountains of it. It is the first Ile of the *Aegean* seas, and lyeth Weltward over against *Lamnia*, and looketh towards *Capo malo* in Peloponnesus founte *Ymone* issues from it by *Plint* and *Strabo* dooth say, that it is in compasse of 1000 furlongs. It is so called, because it is in compasse of wilde Affes in it, which have a certaine kind of stone in their heads of an excellent vertue for the falling sickness; *Aches* in the flanks, and good to help the deliverance of women. It hath a towne of the same name, *Perseus* on all sides the rocks in them beeth inaccessible, and on all sides environed in, having a towne of the same name, but the small difficult to enter in this Ile was a temple dedicate to *Pemus*, out of which *Etisena* the wife of *Menelaus* was willingly ravished by *Paris*.

R H O D E S

THE HE of Rhodes in Plaine flat, was heretofore call *Nizani*, and *Calydia*, *Alphia*, *Edithra*, *Trinacria*, *Asiatica* & *Macaria*. Some write as St George Sâls this, that it took his name from Rhodes a Nymph of them that it there continued by *Alphia* and *Edithra* here by with *Po* tinguë figureth a rofe, and by likely hood fo called of the boundance of Rofes, which this foile produces in great plenty. *Sir* The *Carpathian* Sea, over against Caria a Province of *Aſia* the *Helles* *Strait*, is circuit 140 miles. The ſire is here more temperate, producing fruits abundantly, rich pastures, fisheries, and ſome ſmall ſhips ſail to the Cities of *Oranges* and *Citrona*. This Iland was conſecrated to the *Sunne*, becauſe there is not *Fertility*, a tale that paſſeth over it but the *Sunne* is ſaid to ſhine in it. *Rhodes* was given by *Europe* and defended it many times againſt the *Turks*, & *affaults* of the *Turks*, till at length it was taken by *Selyman the magnificent*, (*Poliſtan* being then great the *Emperour* of the *Turks*) in the year 1522, after it had been by the defended againſt the *Indians* 240 years, having then one *Citrie* only, but that well fortified, ſeated towards the morning ſhore, on the ſouth ſide of a ſmall ſpot of land, well ſurrounding it as it were a moſt ſafe and admirable haven, treble walled, adorned with towers, and fortified with five ſtrong fortrefſes. It was famous alſo for a mild and fruitful ſoil, and for the Navigation of the *Indies*, and for the ſerenity, and brightneſs of the *Sunne*. In this Iland was erected to the *Sunne*, that huge *Cauldron* of braſſe, worthily reputed among the worlds *ſecond wonder*, and ſo called, becauſe it was ſaid to be ſo ſometimes, as it were called *Calydia*. In height it was 70 Cubits, every finger as great as an ordinary ſtave, and the thambo to great

The Ile of NIGROPONT.

Nam. **Str.** **Fertility.** **Climate.** **E**UBONA, now *Nigeropolis* is situate on Europe side over against *Chios*, hath on the South the Cape of *Gerusalem*, and on the North advanceth beyond the *Canes*, bearing very freight, and not above two miles over, where it is narrowest. This Ile is in circuite 365 miles. It aboundeth in Wheate, Pulle, Oyle & Wine, bearing a great number of trees, which makes good timber for the building of ships. The chiefe City of *Eubonia* is fruitfully *Chios* situate juft against the cōtinent to which it was once joyned by a bridge

The description of the

HOLY LAND,
Or the Land of
PROMISE.

Name. In former ages this was one of the most famous Provinces of *Syrie*, called first the land of *Canaan*, from *Canaan* the Sonne of *Chem*, who by his often chastities was driven to possessive and inhabit the same. It was called also *Chanaan*, because the land of *Transjordan*, because the Lord had promised it to the Patriarchs *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Jacob*, and their feed. Thirdly, *Israell* of the *Israelites*, so called from *Jacob*, who was named *Israell*. Fourthly, *Judea* from the *Jews*, or people of the tribe of *Juda*. Fifthly, *Palestine* by the *Pho*, & others, *quasi Philistin*, the land of the *Philistines*, a nation that dwelt there. Sixtly, *Chanaan*, because the *Christians*, being herein was wrought by *Christ* to give up of that glutation.

This Countree is situate in the midde of the world, between the third & fourth Climates, the longest day being 14 howers & a quarter, between the Midland-Sea and Arabia, from which it is bulwarcked beyond Jordan, with a continuall ridge of Mountaines, on the Bayt Iues *Calafuria*, and *Arabia Petrea*, on the South *Thames*, the wildeerneffe of Pharan and Egypt, on the West a part of *Phœnicia*, and the rest hath the Mediterranean Sea, and on the North are the Mountaines of *Libanus*, and a part of *Phœnicia*. It is distant from the line 33 degrees, extending unto 33, so far in length from Dan unto Bertheba, it containeth not more then 200 miles, where broadest not 50.

This famous land was once commended above all Countries under the Sunne, especially in regard of the salubritie and wholesomeenef of the aire, being feare under a temperate clime, where the winter is not too colde, nor the summer too hot. And for fertility a land that flowed with milke and honey, adorned with beautifull Mountaines & delightfull Vallies, the rocks producing excellent waters, and noe part empty of delight or profit, for the Soile yeelds abundance of all fruits and encrease, having at once sustained of her own thirre keene hundred thoynd fighting men.

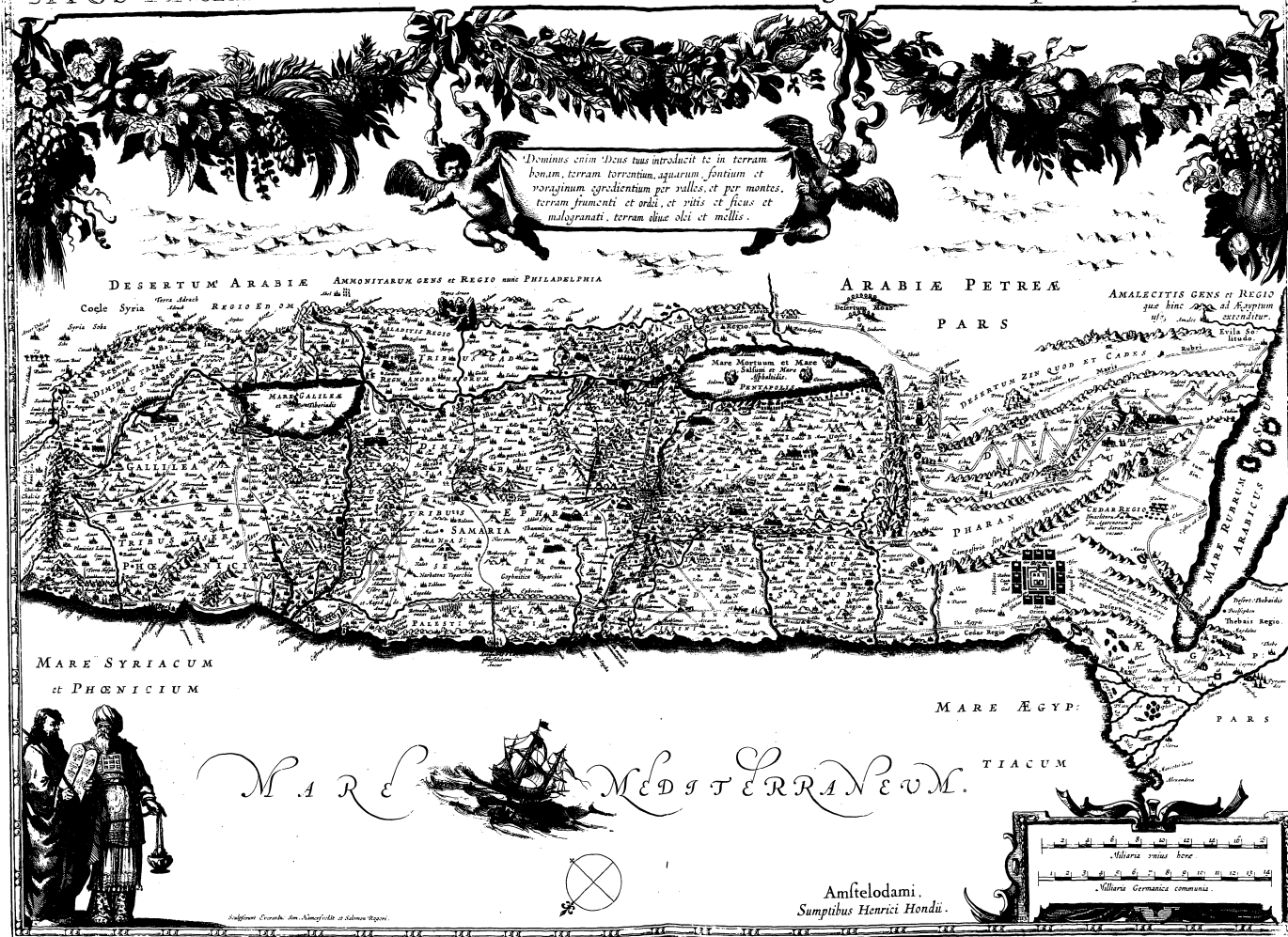
This land also aboundeth in sweete springs, & pleasant Pastures, where they fed a great many flocks of Sheepe, and Herds of Cattell & Bullocks, which gave as excellent milke as any cuntry in the World. There is also brave hunting, & hauking, for Deere, Goats, Hares, Partridges, Quails, and other Birds; likewise they have all kinde of Foule: also there are great flocks of Wolves, Harts, Lyons, Beares & other wilde Beasts & Beasts there in abundance.

The land of **Canaan** was heretofore divided into 30 Kingdoms and Kings, when the Ifraclites conquered it, the molt of the ancient Inhabitants, being for their sinnes by God expulſed this land, and put to the ſword by the Ifraclites. The Ifraclites ruled this land about 450 years by Princes and Judges, till the time of the Prophet **Samuel**: theſe Princes or Judges were not all of one tribe, but the beſt grave and eldeſt were ſelected and choſen out of every tribe. Afterwards the Ifraclites growing weary of this Government, at their earneſt requeſt the Lord appointed them a King, & fo

their Government was changed into a Monarchie, which continued many ages: but in proceſſe of time, the Iſraelites endured many miſeries & afflictions, till at laſt they ſaw the utter ruine and ſubverſion of their Kingdome

[illegible][illegible]

SITUS TERRÆ PROMISSIONIS. S.S. Bibliorum intelligentiam exacte aperiens per Chr. Adrichom.





Melior meridiani est usque reliqui ad hunc indicatur per rationem 25 et 45 parali

Sic latitudinem seu longitudo per rationem 25 et 45 parali

10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 110 120 130 140 150 160

The description of the Kingdom of Persia.

ding in some places 300, yea in some 300 increase. Here Abraham was borne, thither he sent his servants to choose a wife for his Sonne Isaac, thither Jacob fled from his brother Esau: and here Paradise is by men skilled in Divinity and Geography affirmed to have stood. The chiefest Cities are Orfa, which is 7000 fathoms about, but Casim is much greater, being accounted the Capital City of all Mesopotamia; which Selym the Turkish Emperour took from the Sophies. Mardin is the residence of the Patriarch of the Chaldeans; and Mofus is the habitation of the Patriarch of the Nestorians, whose authority reacheth into India the Metropolis of Persia, which countie and Cathia. The Metropolis of Persia, which countie is now called Far, is Shiras heretofore Perpolis: this is the place in former ages dwelt the Magi: this city Plinie nameth the capital city of the Persian Empire, and O. Curtius the royall feast of all the East. *Hirania* is now called *Gorgia, Cora, or Dargomani*. The river Lycus lyeth close upon the Caspian Sea, for which reason also it is called the *Hirania* Sea. This country is as it were a continued Forest, which gives lurking holes to an infinite number of Tigers, leamed in all writers for their horrible fierceness, whence it grew to a common adage concerning cruell men, that they had sucked an *Hirantian* Tiger in his Virgill. The chiefest cities in it are *Hirania*, called *Seythians, Carisab, Belsa, and Melandee*. The Province of *Margiana* is now named *Isfahan*, on the Northside it is bounded with the River Oxus: the chiefest cities in *Gedren*, called heretofore by the ancients *Antichia*. The countie of *Bactria* is called at this day *Bacter or Choras*, & is a part of *Tartaria*. *Zagabala*. The chiefest towns in it are *Badra, now Bactra, and Uglia*. *Tarapamish* is a part of *Bactria*, lying by mount *Parspamish*: it is at this present called *Candahar* or *Ambin*: *Candahar* is the chiefest city, & a famous Mart-town. *Aria* beareth its name from the capital city thereof *Herf*, which city is 3000 paces above *Carmania*, yea unto *Gedren*, and hath many towns and havens in it: the chiefest city whereof is *Chirman*. In *Carmania* are also these Rivers *Marsen, Ervan, Gaudal, and Pata*. *Gedrosia* is held by force but erroneously for *Guturata*, being that *Guturata* is the Kingdom of *Cambis* it is held. *Babylonia* lyeth betweene the Persian Gulfe, & Mesopotamia: that in both on the right and left side with *Sufiana* and *Yaff Arabia*, and beareth this name from the Metropolis *Babel*. *Chaldea* joyneth unto it: in *Chaldea* was Ur, called by Josephus Ura, from whence Abraham by the commandment of God went into *Mesopotamia*. Within the Persian Empire are many Rivers, as the *Carax, Arax, & Cyrus*, watering the Septentrional parts of *Media*. In *Affria* is the *Tygris*, in *Sufiana* the *Endius*, in *Mesopotamia* the *Euphrates*, in *Margiana* the *Oxus, Arim, and Marg*, in *Bactria* the *Ochus*, which is very navigable, and full of Shipping, and diverse others: in *Aria* the *Arum, Tancas, & Arum*, & others. Neither are there Mountains wanting, among which the chiefest are in *Media* as *O. rones*, in *Hirania* mount *Cavrus*, also mount *Taurus*, which reckoning his severall bendings, is in and out is 6300 miles long and 375 broad, and runneth cleane through Persia, and hath diverse names after the Regions and nations through which it passeth. There are also many Forests & Woods chiefly in *Parthia*, which is

almost all covered with woods, especially in the Northern parts of *Hirania*, where there are huge wood full of Oakes and Pine-trees for masts. In their woods haunt many fierce and cruell Beasts, as Tigers, Leopards, Panthers and diverse others. *Aria* is also full of woods & Mountains, as likewise Persia for the most part. Now touching the publick edifices & buildings it is so, that heretofore in this Empire, especially in Babylon, were many pompous and lately buildings: as first the magnificent bridge, which *Queen Semiramis* made over *Euphrates*. Moreover, since made in Babel an admirable garden, whereof you may read the rareness and fraingence thereof at large in *Moniter*. In *Sufiana* in the City of *Sufia* was a Castle, where the Median Kings held their Court: which Castle as *Captivus* witnesseth, was built by *Alexander* with an admirable cunninge the stones whereof were cemented together with gold, so that it was accounted one of the seven wonders of the world. But for brevities sake, I will passe over these things, and come to the customs and manners of the Persians. They elected heretofore their Kings out of one family: he that did not obey the King, his head & eares were cut off, & his carcase buried cut away. Every man might marry many wives for procreation, and were besides permitted to keep a great number of Concubines and the King gave a reward and recompense to him, that could get most Sonnes in a yeare. To the end they might endure cold and heat the better, they used to swim over Turrents and violent Rivers: they never entered into Council on affairs of importance, but they were drunke, supposing that their deliberation would be more firme and resolute. Their neerest friends and acquaintance of a like condition, killed one another in all humility, but those of a meener sort doe great reverence one to another when they meete; they burye the Corples of their dead, after they have annointed their bodies with waxe: either to laugh or spit before the King, they hold for a horrible offence. But at this day the manners of the Persians are more gentill then those of the Turkes, Tartars or Sarcens. They are by nature boismfull, courteous & civill, given to learning and to the attaining of liberal Arts & Sciences: especially unto the learning of Astrologie, Physick & Poetrie. They use and entertaine their parents & kindred very kindly, and make great account of their Nobility and of men descended of a good house, wherein they differ from the Turkes which acknowledge no difference of men of quality or high different. They use and entertaine Straungers with all civillie, but are mightily subject to jealousy, for which reason their women are not tolerated to shew themselves to Foreigners, though they honour them, & love them dearely contrary to the Turkes, which keeps their wives like slaves: the Persian women are exceeding faire-Mechanick Arts, especially working in filkes are in great esteeme and use among them, and they transport them into all Syria, and other Oriental Countries. They drive also a great trade in pearles, precious stones, & pices and all sorts of filkes, whereof they have an incredible store: for Lewis Patri Rom. saith, that at Bria a city of Persia, they have such abundance of filkes, that in one market-day they may buy enough to lode 3000 Camells.

TARTARIA or the Empire of the GRAND CHAM.



TARTARIA, or the *Leucivium* will have it *Tartaria*, is a very large Kingdom: for besides that which he holdeth in *Europe*, it containeth all *Sarmatia*, *Alania*, with *Syria*, and the Region of the *Seres* now called *Catai*. It is so called from the river *Tartarus*, which watereth that part of it, which is named by us *Attag* and by the inhabitants *Mongolia* lieth Northward. It is bounded on the East with the mighty Kingdom of *China*, on the South with *India*, and with the rivers of *Ganges* and *Oxus*: on the West with the *Caspian* and *Poleman* Seas, the rest bordering upon *Mosovia*, and on the North with the *Frigid Ocean*, where it is unknowne, unhabited & unmeasured. This Countie extendeth it selfe from East to West 1400. miles, and from North to South 500. miles.

This Region was of old knowne by the name of *Sythy*, whose Inhabitantes were the posterity of *Mago*, the Sonne of *Iaphet*, called first *Magogians*, afterwards *Sythes* from *Sythy* their first King. The several Inhabitantes (as *Mala* hath them) were first *Jydones*, men who rejoyced most at their Parents deaths, of whose heads trimly wrought, and round with gold, they used to make their carousing Cups. Secondly, *Agathyrsi*, who used to paint themselves, every one, the more noble was, the more deformed and thained: for which custome have conceived our Poets to have drawn their Original from hence. Thirdly, *Nomades*, who having no houses used there to abide long, where the fodder for their Cattel was best, which being once consumed they departed. Fourthly, *Avians*, who were very valiant, but withal barbarous & inhumane, using in their wars to drink the blood of him, whose they first slew, even as it gushed out of his wounds. Fifthly, *Geloni*, who used to apparel themselves with the skins of their Enemies heads, and their horses with the skines of their bodies. And sixthly, *Nomades*, of whose (beleeve it who list) it is reported, that they could turne themselves into Wolves, and anon againe resume their true being.

This ancient name of *Sythy* extended it selfe into *Europe*, even unto the Regions lying North from *Danubius* called also *Sarmatia* & *Sythy Europa*, & so populous hath it allwaies bene, that it is by diverse Authors called, the mother of all Inundations, *Pygia gentium*, and *Officina Generis humani*, whereof also *Du Bartas* verifieth thus Englished by *Jef. Sileviter*:
From hence descended *Itannes, Heracles, Franks, Bulgarians, Circassians, Sarmes, Burgundians, Turkes, Tartarians, Dutch, Cimbrs, Normans, Almans, Obygones, Tigurins, Lombards, Pannals, Poles, &c.*
Hence *Isidore* like *Lege* found about this hill,
And spoyled the fairest Provinces of all.

The aire in this Region is very temperate & tempestuous: for in the Summer time there are such fearful lightnings and terrible claps of thunder, that doe great harme. In the Winter season it never raineth there, but often in Summer, yet so little that it scarcely moistens the Earth, & yet notwithstanding it is reported to be a fruitful Countie, having good store of Wheate, Rice and suchlike Fruits, and that they have abundance of Silken, Ginger, Cinnamon, Pepper, Cloves, Rhenubarbe & Sugar, likewise Mulske & pych, yea in some places Mines of Gold & Silver.

There is little Wine made in this Countie, and none at all in the whole Region of *Cassay*. They have a kind of a black stone like a Coale, which they digg out of hills, whereof they make good firing, which they use for want of wood. Moreover, they have abundance of Cattel, Goats, Deers & Swyne, and an incredible number of Horses and Mares. We read in the Tartarian letters, that the Emperour of *Tartaria* keeps ten thousand snow-white Mares, of whose milke he drinketh, which they call *Bonette*, which is as much to say as a Lamb, for it is grown up in the shape of a Lamb, almost three foot high, with teete, eares and head, except hanes all proportion like a Lamb, & in stead of hanes a kind of thick hape like a horse, being covered over with a thicke skinne, whereof the Tartars make caps, and cover their hanes. It is reported also, that he inward part of this plac hath flesh like a crab, and being pickt will bleed, that is delicate meate, & that the roote thereof springeth out of the Earth, at high as the Navell: but this is more marvelous that it liveth like a Lamb in a fast pasture and as long as there groweth good store of herbes about it, but they killing it, pines and confumes away. They say it happens not by alteration of the season, but one cuts or takes away purposely the herbes from about it, and which is more strange, many Wolves and other ravenous Beasts desire to come unto it.

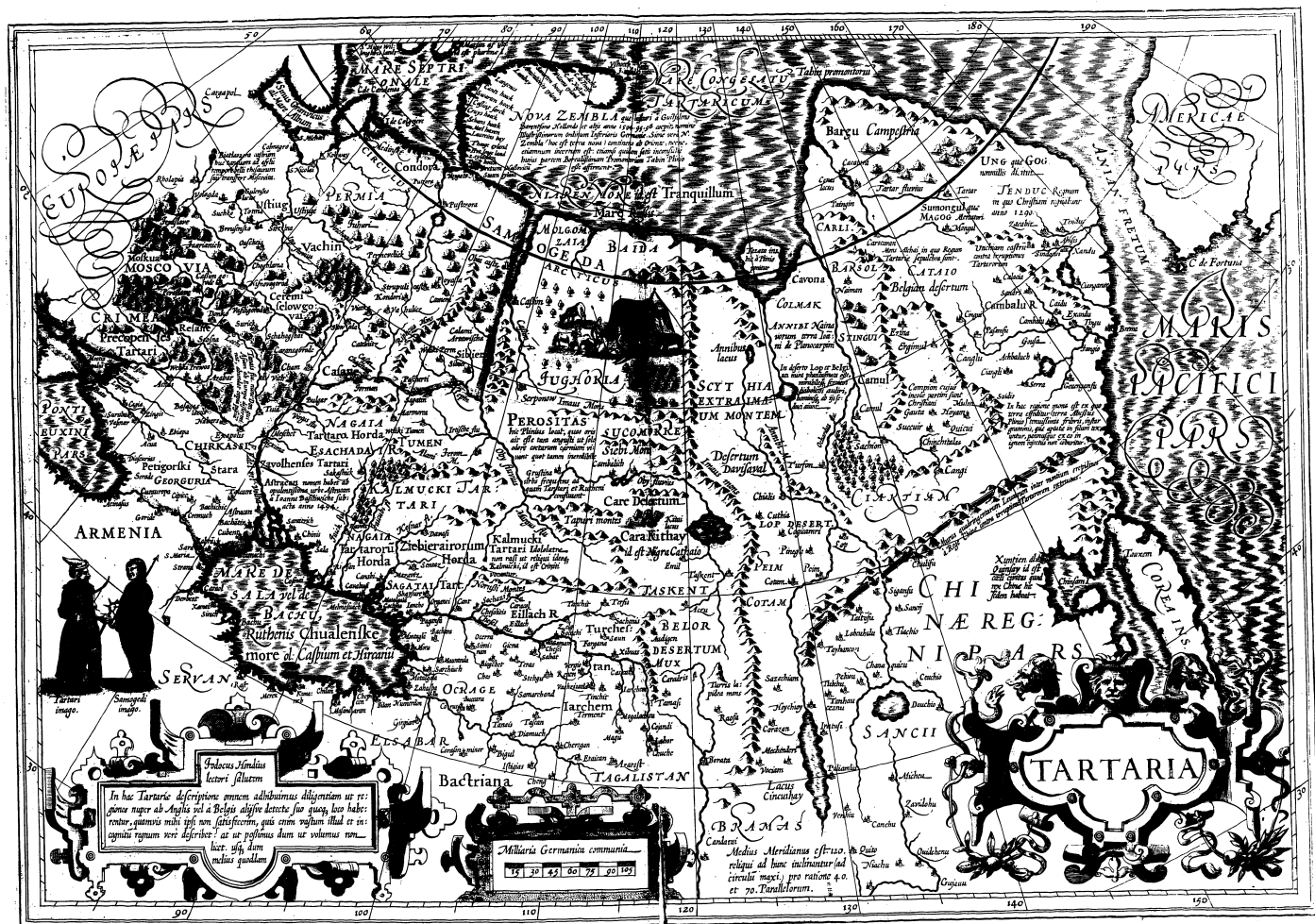
In the city of *Spelith* there are Hennes, which in flocks of feathers have haire upon them like black Cats, and lay good eggs.
The first *Tartarian* Emperour, which obtained this Kingdom, & infirured first good Lawes & Statutes was *Cingis*, otherwise called by some *Cambis*, *Zingis* or *Changis*, who lived about the yeare of our Lord 1200. and was made King of *Cham*, of the *Tartars* he subdued *Tandach* and *Cathia*, changing the name of *Sythyans* and *Sythy* to *Tartarians* and *Tartars*. Before his government, the *Tartars* lived a savage & brutish life, without any good manners, Lawes or Civillity, & converted with the *Sythyans*, who kept heads of Cattel, having no reputation amongst them, nor any other nation, paying tribute for themselves and their Beasts. From this *Changis* all the succeeding Princes of this Empire fetch their offsprings & pedigree, he with an incredible expedition, in a short space he enlarged his Dominion from *China* & the maine Ocean unto the *Caspian* Sea.

1. *Jochum Cham* his Sonne succeeded him. In his time the name of *Tartar* was first knowne in *Europe* Anno 1212. In which yeare they drove the *Poles* & *Ruthens* from the banks of the *Boysse* Sea. By his Captaine *Batu* he reduced *Poland*, he subdued *Moscovia*, planted his *Tartars* in *Taurica Cherassius*, wasted *Hungaria*, *Bosnia*, *Servicia*, *Bulgaria*, and by his other Captaines took *Persia* from the Turkes.

2. *Zaincham*, *Bathu* or *Burham*, he ruined the *Turkes* Kingdom of *Diamafin* & set the Little Heale (poyled *Russia*, *Polonia*, *Silicia*, *Mosovia* and *Hungaria*).

4. His Sonne *Tamur Chan*, *Tamir Chan* or *Tamir-lane* a great *Turk* Tyrant, but withall an excellent Soldier. It is thought that he *Cham*, subdued more Powerr in his life time, than any other Prince done in 800. yeares, at whestime their Monarchie was at the height he wasted all *Afia* overran *Armenia*, & subdued *Babylon* the Turkish Emperour, and chaining him in golden fetters, carried him in a Basket through *Afia*.

5. *Tamir Chan* succeeded him, who fighting courageously in battle against the *Ordys* of *Trebia*, was slaine by the sword, as it is reported.



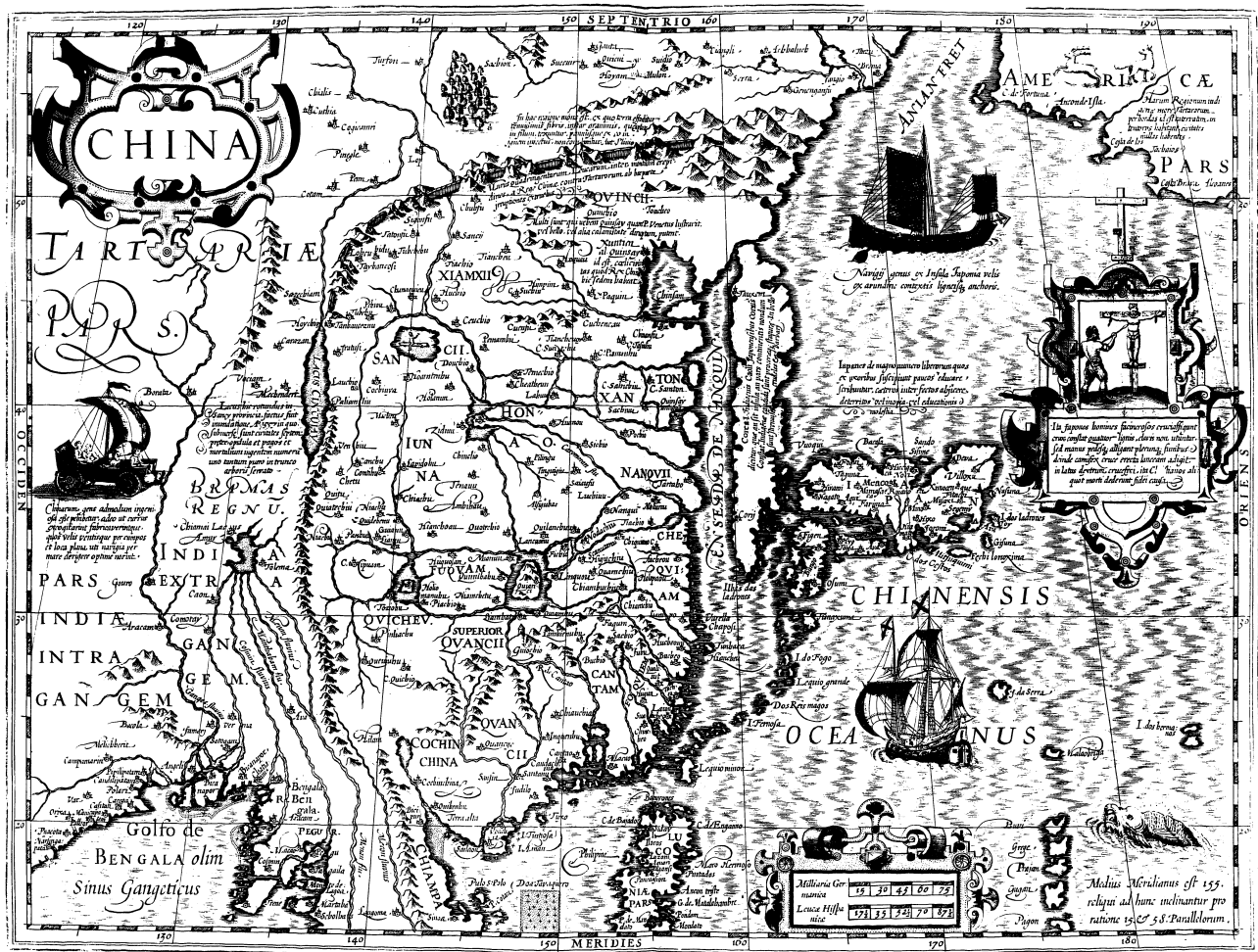
Lances, Pikes, and other weapons, being as an Arsenal furnished with
 ing to vvarre every Palace being as an Arsenal furnished with
 them. In the midst of the inner Court, stands the Kings Palace,
 where he keeps his residence. This Palace hath within noe
 chambers or cellars, the floure thereof being ten palmes higher

Graine, Wool, Silkes, Hempe, Rhervbarbe, Mulke, excellent Chamlers, Pearle: and from Tebeth, abundance of Corrall, so that it cometh to giue precedencie to any of the flourishing Provinces of Europe.

100

Q E

C H I N A .



failes. The pleasantness of this place is memorable, by reason whereof some call it the *City of Heaven*, for the word *Shu-yai* signifies so much. It were an endless matter for him, that would describe every thing. Among the pleasant Lakes, which are here, that in the Province of *Szechy* is remarkable, where there happened an *mundato* anno 1557, by which there were 7 towne drowned, besides Bourroughs, villages & great numbers of people, none escaping but a young child, which was saved from the booke of trees. The rivers and fass here are full of fish. All that part of this Countrey which is maritime, is not less inhabited in shipping, than in howles, for some of them never come out of their ships, but betake themselves to fishing & fouling, whereupon they live. They have a manner of fishing remarkable in the towne situated upon the rivers. They keepe in Cages a great number of Cormorants, called in Spanish *Sca-Ravens*, which they carry in their boats, and binde a string about their necks somewhat loose, so that they may swallow a fish, but not put it downe. This done they let these Cormorants goe to fyre, and then they dive after a fishing manner unto the bottome of the ponds and ditches, and having takn the fish, they come againe to that place where they were lett loose, and then they take the pray from it, or they vomit it up. Among the publick works the Gates of the Cities are exceeding faire. Their streets are made as even as a pulve one of these, that is to say 15 may easily by great, & faire arches of polished stone adorned magnificently, which the Governours make with diverse inscriptions, before they depart but their Cities, when the times are ended, which the King hath preferred them. Some Portuguese report, they saw in the Cite of *Fucha* a towne founded upon 40 pillars all of marble 40 palmes high, according to Architect measure, & 12 in breadth: the workmanship was so great & of so rare a bewtie that it surpasseth, & puts downe all the superbe buildings of Europe. They have many sumptuous Temples, as well in their towne as in the fields. The King hath under him a Governour, as a Lieutenant, whome they name *Tutan*, who is Judge of all the controversies in the Kingdom, & administers severe Justice. Theeves & Murderers are committed to perpetual prison, untill they dye of hunger and cold, or with the stripes of a whip: for whensoever they are condemned to death (which commonly is done by whipping) yet never the lesse the execution thereof is deferred so long, till the most part of the condemned dye in prison. In every Towne there are such a number of Malefactors, that in *Cassu* alone there are oftentimes more then 15000. There is among them is accounted the most odious crime, and There is punished with most cruel scourgings, they whip them in this manner, first they make the Malefactor to bowe downeward, & bind his hands behind him, & then they lath him upon his thighs, & the colves of his legs, with a whip, or a scourge made of a cane, or of a reede, whereof the lathes is so violent, that it fetches blood at the first blow, & the second, taketh his strength from him, that he is not able to stand upon his feet. Every hang-man is to whip his logg, which they doe with such violence, that they many of them dye upon the 30 or 40 blowe: for all their nerfs, synowes and muscles are torne and rent to peeces. And the Portugalls affirme, there is not a yeare that passeth, but there dies more then 2000 of them. This scourge is fingers broad, & one in thickness which they dip into water to supple it and to make it stiff.

Their men may marrie many wives, whereof one of them keep his lowly, and the others are concubines. They have no slaves within their Cities, but the whores are bound to live in the suburbs. They hold their marriages at the new moon, and most of all in the month of March, which is the first day of the yeare, in which they keepe their feasts with great pre-

paration & Solemnity. Their Festivals last many dayes with instruments of musick and gamings. The Chineses for the most part have broad vilages, small eyes, flat & crooked noses, no beards, but a few thinne hairs on both sides of their chins. True it is, that some of them have broad eyes a good beard, & have a faire countenance, but the number of them is few. They have a like colour as those of Europe, but those, which dwell about *Cassu* are more browne & blackish. They seldom, or never goe out of their Countrey, and doe not willingly entertaine any strangers in their Countrey, unless they have the King leave and letters. They are naturally inclined to feasting, and drinking in no less manner then the Germans and Netherlanders. For their religion, they believe that all things created and inferior with the Government of them depend upon the Superiority of Heaven, which they think to be the *Sovereign God*, and make him with the first character of their Alphabet. They worship the Same, the Moone, the Stars and the Devil himselfe to the end, as they say, that he may doe them no harme, & paine him out in the same shape, as they doe in Europe. They have two sorts of Priests, the one are clothed in white, with their heads shaved, and live in common as the Monks doe here. The others were as out Priests doe here. Neither of them must marrie, but in the mean time live a luxurious and a villanous life. In every mechanic art, and manufacture they are exceeding skillfull and cunning, that their workmanship seemeth rather to be made by nature, then by the hand of man. The Arts of printing, and making of ordnance are so ancient, and have bin in use with them so long, that they knowe not the Authors of them. In writing and printing, they doe not as we doe, in reading their lines from the left hand towards the right, nor according to the manner of the Hebrewes, which doe the contrarie: but they draw their lines from the top of the page downwards to the bottome. Their letters are neither vowels, nor consonants wherewith they forme their words, but every letter maketh a word: the first breake of the word, the others something else, for which they have more then 15000 marks: and yet never the lesse understood one another, as we like unto the *hieroglyphicks* of the Egyptians, which were but pictures & similitudes of things, which they would expresse, but after the manner of characters. They use also ear-rings, & are painted & drawers, of leaves flowers birds and beasts, as ye may see in the beds, hangings & tables, which are brought one of the Kingdom. The Portugalls report many strange things of the subtiltie of their spirits, among the rest, which is most to be wondered at, they have wind-chariots or wagons with failes and knowe how to steere and governe them with such dexterity, that in a short time they can carrie themselves where they please. Their potterie is clean, nette, and whiter then snow, which we hold in such great esteeme under the name of Porcelaine, ought not to be forgot. It is made as they say in this manner, they mingle and mix or brake in peeces certain sea-shells with the yokes of Eggs, adding unto them some other ingredients, which they knead, and lay in lumps, and burie in the ground, where they let it lye and soften for 10 or 1000 yeares, and leave it as a rich treasure to their Inheritors, which they make use of as bequeathed to by their Fathers & Grand-fathers, & keepe this ancient custome to enlargeth as much new, as they take up of the old. The fashion, and manner of their dyes is delicate, not much unlike those of France & Germanie. They dreffe their meat well and make curious banquettes. They fit at a table as they doe in Europe, upon booles or formes, and not upon the ground as the other people of Asia doe. The Chinese have great abundance of Fowle, of Venison & both Shell, and faine fyre, yea most dainty meates; yet the meate which they esteeme most is fish, is fivesh fish or porke. They use pinners, or hawks of gould and silver to take up of the meate. The rich and wealthy men, cloth themselves in silke of diverse colours, the meane sort in black cotton, & in linen cloths, for they have not the knowledge to make wollen cloth amongst them. Their men wear long haire, and some doe here, and binde them together upon the crowne of their heads, trying and fastning them together with a silver button. Their women adorne themselves with gould and precious stones. Their greatest trading is in Spiceries, but chiefly in furs. For they bring from *Adalata*, *Bengala* and other places Pepper, Cloves, Saffron, Nut muscades, Caffia & other kind of Spiceries, which yields them great profit. But their chiefest trading is in wools of silke. For *John Barrow* having written in his *Decades of Asia*, that certaine Portugalls have notice, that out of the Cite of *Nimpo*, which others call *Lumpu*, there hath bin brought in the space of 3 months 60 thousand pounds of silke.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLAND OF JAPANESE

And the Lesser Iles lying about it.



ones betwix, which a small arme of the Seaflowing, separateth one from another.

The second land is called *Ximo*, consisting of nine Kingdomes, whereof *Bungam* and *Piger* are the principall.

The third land is *Xicoum*, and containeth foure Kingdomes or Provinces.

The length of this whole Island in some mens opinion is 600 miles, but the breadth is nothing answerable to the length, for in some places it is not above 30. yea in the broadest part but 30. miles over: how many it is in compass is not certainly knowne.

lyeth Northward of the line from the 30. to the 38. degree. It is situated over against *Nova Hispania*, on the North side it hath the *Schiphians* and *Tartars*, with other unknowne savage people, on the West the *Chinese*, & on the South die with *Japan* beach upon it. There borders upon it also some unknowne Countreies.

The constitution of the aire in this Island is wholesome. This Countrey is subject to much colde and snow, which makes it not very fruitful.

In September they reape their Rice, and in some part move their Wheat in May. They make their bread as we doe, but certain kind of Dowle is a halfe pudding. The Inhabitants digg out of the bowels of the earth diverse kinds of Mettalls, wherewith they allure foraine nations to come & traffice with them, and as *Marcon Paulus* Pseudo witnesseth, this Countrey is so exceeding rich in golde, that the Kings Palaces are overlaid & covered with plate of Gould, in the same manner as some great mens houses amongst us are covered with Lead or Copper.

The Trees there (both such as beare fruit, as others) are not much unlike ours. In many places there growes Cedars, exceeding tall and thick, whereof they make pillars for Churches, and high malls for shipping. The *Japanees* keepe in their Houses, neither Sheep, Swyne, Hennes, Geese, nor any undecanting. In their Pastures they breed and feed many herds of Cartell, and troups of Horses for service. In their

woods and Grouses, there are diverse kind of game, and wilde Beasts, Deere, Hares, Harts, Conies, wilde Swyne, Wolves, &c.

There are also great flocks of Pheasants, Wild Ducks, Stockdoves, Turtle-doves & Wilde-hennes.

All *Japan* heretofore was subject to one Emperour (whose title or name was called the *Fo* or *Dai*) till that by a long and continued peace, having wallowed in the mire of luxurie and sloth, grew into contempt, and was at last made away by his two principall Governours of *Cassu*. The one of these afterward ambitious of government brooke the other to his end.

That King which now holdeth *Mecum* and the adjacent Countreies, which trade beareth commonly the name of *Tenjo*, with Castles & Armes, is accounted the greatest & mightiest of all: for (as *M. Hodyn* saith) the Kingdom of *Tenjo* is full of soldiers, comprehendeth five other peery Realms, all lying about *Meuch*, & doth now Lord it over 30. of these small Kingdomes: so that the King of *Tenjo* writeth himselfe *Sovereign Lord of Japan*.

Of late yeare the Tyrant *Nobunungo* got these places under his power in his Throne succeeded *Pascha*, one of the principall Lords of the Countrey, the Father of *Taisiema* now living, who with his faction brooke the said Tyrant to his end, putting some of his Children to death, and banishing others: & that he might the better assure himselfe of his new conquest, transported the vanquished Kings from one Countrey to another, to the end that being removed out of their commandments, & placed among strange subjects, they should remaine weaker, and without meane to revolt against him, a Politicke & a mercerfull course. At this day the Monarch of all *Japania*, who reigneth over them is called *Taisiema* or *Taisi*. What the revenues of this King are, we cannot certainly tell, onely we may guess them to be very great: in that he hath two millions of gold for the yearly rent of that Rice, which is gathered out of those possessions, which he hath reserved for his Demesnes.

The chiefe Citty is *Mecum*, a very great towne, which was heretofore 11. miles about, but through the intestine warres is much decreased, yea almost to a third part. Here resideth the supreme Magistrate consisting of a *Triumvirate*, or of three men.

There is also *Offidat*, a brave mighty & a free Citty, held for one of the richest in all the Orientall parts. Further comes a great discourse of Marchants, whereof the meane sort are accounted to be worth at the least three thousand pounds, but the richer sort are men of an incredible wealth.

Bungam is seated in a very commodious place, and is the capital Citty of those parts, wherein it lieth, having many Christians in it.

Wilde Swyne, Wolves, &c.

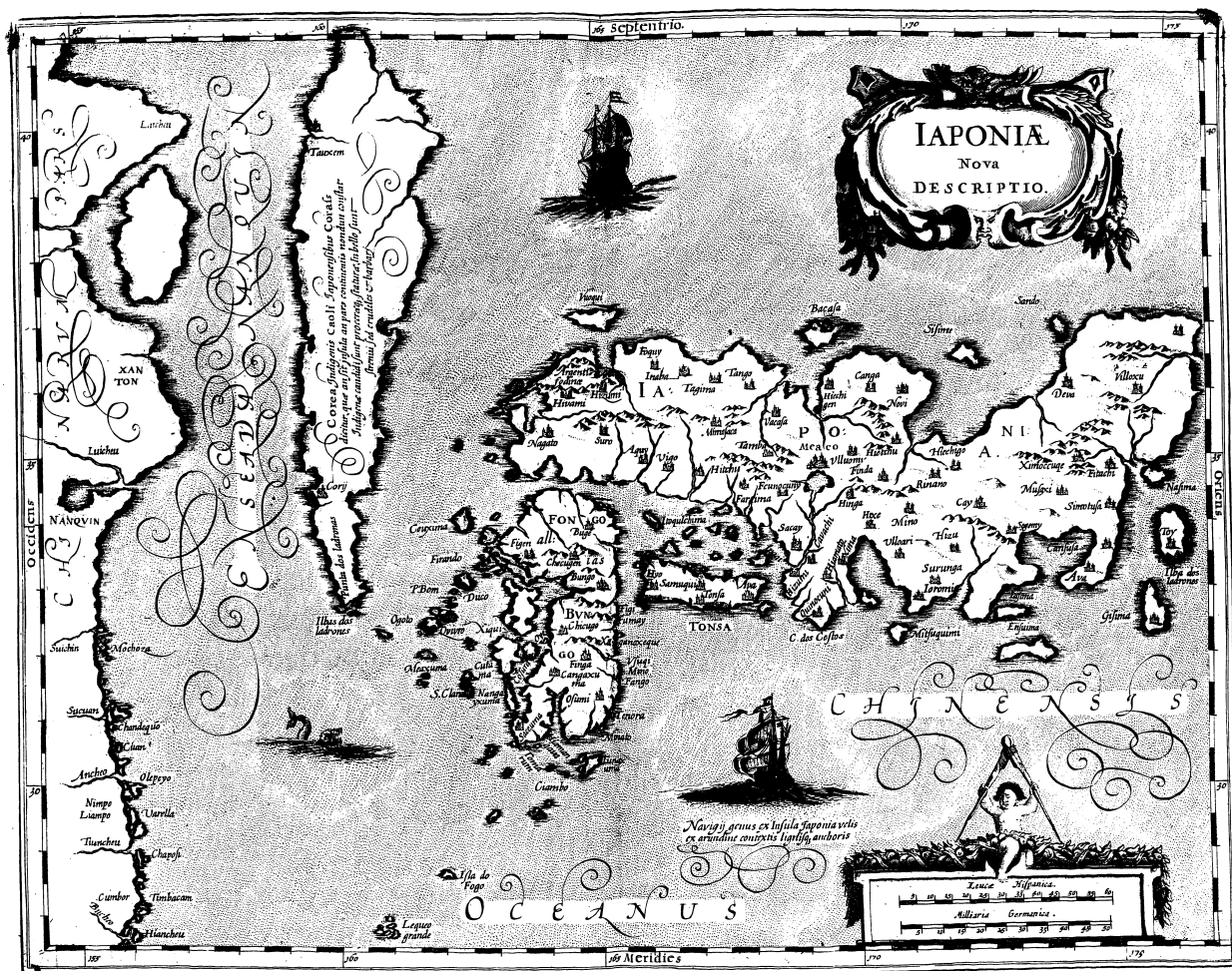
The Princes Governours.

China, Meum.

Offidat.

Bungam.

China.

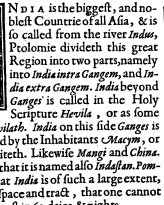


O F

Malefactours of what State or condition focus

er 1

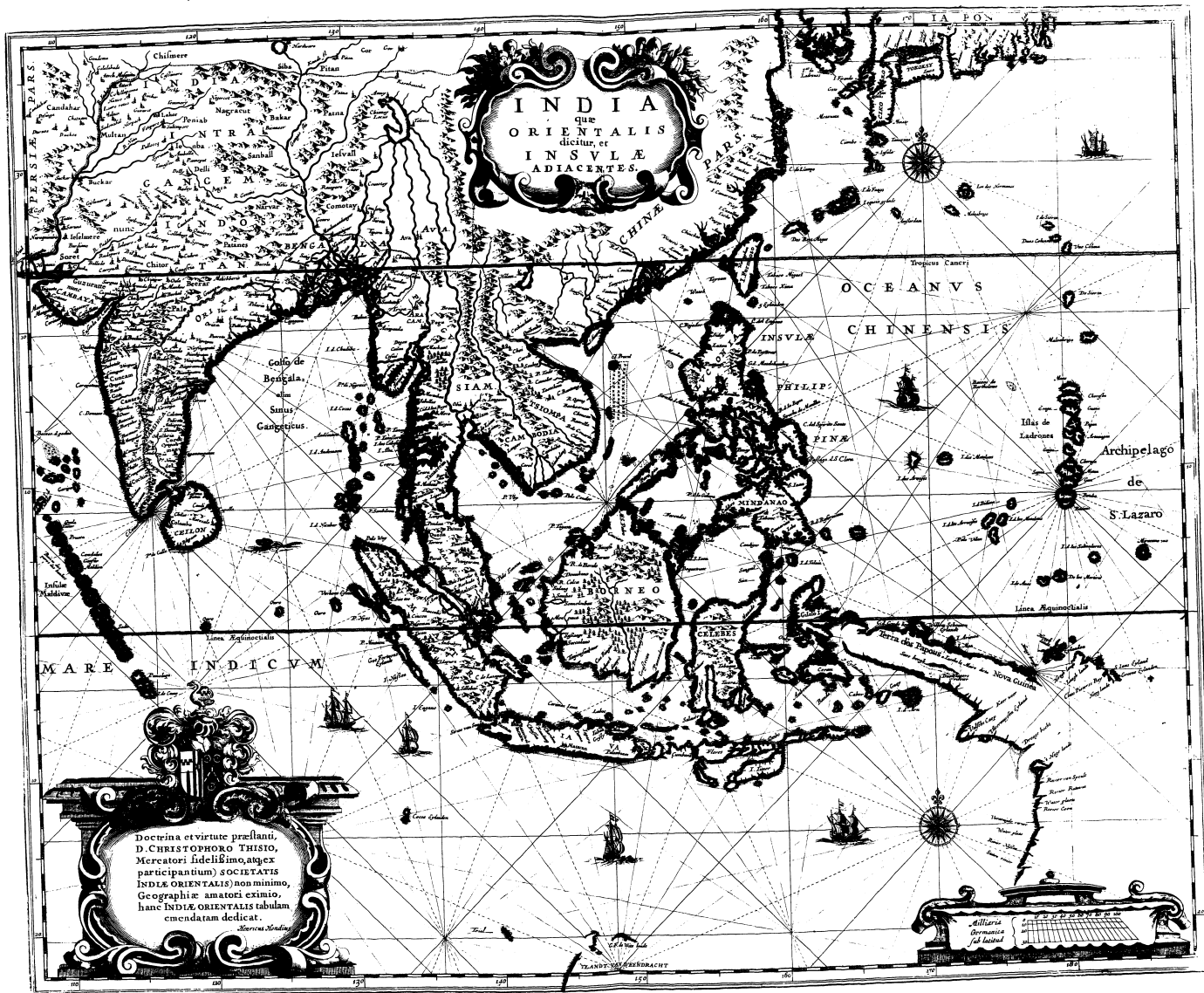
The Per-
gals trad-

Perth

ingestive phase = 2.0 s

Touching the river *Ganges* some write, that it hath
no certaine head, others that it ariseth in the Sythian
hills, and carryeth 19 other rivers along with him.

1.



PELAGUS

~~S. LAZARI~~

CHINA

P E G U

SLAM

Principles

INSTRUMENT

B O R N E O

Celibatus *Trinice*
CELIBUS *Canary*

M A R E

INDICUM



AMSTELODAMI
Ioannes Ianſonius
excudebat

Margarita frons p'ba nra ardua cingentibus

10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100

Margarita Germanica p'ba nra ardua cingentibus

are warlike, but Idolaters. The Kingdom of Malacca is 270 miles in length, and lyeth altogether upon the Sea Coast. It hath a moist soyle, ditche, and not very fruitful, yet in the best grounds there of there grows Corne and Saunders. The Citie of Malacca is situate upon the famous river *Gata*. It is a great Citie, populous, and is almost 20 miles in circuit. There resort vnto it an infinite number of Marchants, aswell from our parts, as from the adjacent places. The Inhabitants of this Kingdom have vegy faces, longe hayre, are wickedly minded, in delight to commit murders in the night, that the Authour may not be feare, or knowne. Their King was heretofore a *Mahometan*, who for some time having troubled and made warres against *Lopo di Sequeira* a Portugall, had his Kingdome taken away from him by *Alphonso d' Albuquerque*, who brought this city & the Moores vnder the subjection of the King of Portugall. Here resideth now the Arch-bishop. Here also they come their gold, and silver, whereof the Inhabitants before made no vse, but had a kinde of copper money, which went currat amongst them, being of a great weight, and a litle value.

Sumatra lyeth vnder the *Equinoctiall* line, and reacheth from the North to the South past 300 miles. Aristotle in his booke *de Mundo*, calleth it *Tegaresus*. And was by him esteemed to be the biggest land of the world: but moderne experience hath found it otherwise: it being only 700 miles long, and 100 broad. It is situate vnder a badd Climate, being vnholefome, by reason of the abundance of Exhalations, and Foggs, which arise out of the Lakes and pools in it, and the heate of the Sunne, which refresheth continually vpon the rivers, causeth their dampness: yet the Sunnes vicinitie makes the soile abound in Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Camphire, Muskromes, Silkes, gold and silver, and abundance of common & longe pepper, whereof the Inhabitants lade twenty shippes therewith, and sende it every yeare to *Cathay*. In some parts of there are Elephants greater, and fitter for the warre then those of other countries. Here is also a hill called *Sabalvans*, which continually burneth,

and here are reported to be two strange fountaines,

whereof the one runneth pure *Balsamum*, and the other, the best *Oyle*. This Ile is divided into to Kingdomes: the chiefe being of *Tider*, and *Acene*: whole subjects are the most loving men to their enemies, that are; other wise they would never care them. They vie the skulls of their earen Enemies in stead of Money, exchanging them for their necessities, and he is accounted the richest man, that hath most of thele in his house. The chiefe Citie are 1. *Ternate*. 2. *Puzzen*, and 3. *Andregea*, as Mr. Heylin witnesseth.

Iava is either the greater, or the lesser, as *Marcus Iava*. *Paulus Venetus* relateth: he divideth them into eight Kingdomes, whereof he travelled through fixe of them, viz. *Perlech*, *Bafman*, *Samata*, *Drogian*, *Lambris*, & *Fauler*. He reporteth in his descriptions, that in the Kingdom of *Bafman* there are *Vicomes* not much lesse then Elephants, being of the haire and colour of a Buffe. *Iava* maior lies not farre from *Sumatra* to the Eastward of it, and is in compass 3000 miles, and in length 770, and for its wonderful fertility is called *Oyle* and by Scaliger the *Epitome of the world*. There is abundance of troopes and herds of horse and Cattle: They faine their meates, both for them selues, and Strangers. They have some fowle without fete, and was by him esteemed to be the biggest land of the world: but moderne experience hath found it otherwise: it being only 700 miles long, and 100 broad. It is situate vnder a badd Climate, being vnholefome, by reason of the abundance of Exhalations, and Foggs, which arise out of the Lakes and pools in it, and the heate of the Sunne, which refresheth continually vpon the rivers, causeth their dampness: yet the Sunnes vicinitie makes the soile abound in Ginger, Aloes, Cassia, Camphire, Muskromes, Silkes, gold and silver, and abundance of common & longe pepper, whereof the Inhabitants lade twenty shippes therewith, and sende it every yeare to *Cathay*. In some parts of there are Elephants greater, and fitter for the warre then those of other countries. Here is also a hill called *Sabalvans*, which continually burneth,

Moore, & the midlanders Southward Genils for this country is so divided by a continual ridge of high trees, broad-faced, corpulent, sharp-witted & ingenious: All what they vnderstand, they begin it hap-pily, & finish it diligently. They are skillfull in marchandise, Arts, Armes, learning, Erudition, industrious and eloquent.



The third Description OF THE EAST-INDIAN ISLANDS, among vvch the MOLVCCO ISLANDS are the most Famous.

The Molucces



The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

The Clowes

H is Molucces are famous through the world; in regard of the abundance of all sorts of sweete spices, but especially for the Clowes, which comes from them.

Vnder this name five other Oriental Islands are comprehended, as *Ternate*, or *Ternate*, *Tider*, or *Theodary*, *Matir*, or *Machil*, *Machin*, or *Mato*, *Bachian*, or *Bachianum*, they lie under the line, betweene the Iles of *Celebes* and *Gilelo*. The greatest of them is hardly 18 English miles about, and all of them within the Compass of 77 miles. They are very unhealthfull for many Marchants dye in them, who preferre their gaine before their owne lives.

The soile is exceeding dry & spongie, which quickly sucks up all the rain that falls, before it can runne into the Sea. It produceth diverse sweete spices, as Nutmeggs, Mallick, Aloes, Saunders, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, and Clowes in abundance, without any labour or pruning, which is a wonder in naturas but for other fruits for daylie food there are little or none; therefore the Inhabitants live by bawling, and exchanging these spices for other provisions and huge Canes, which grow to great in the islands, that the Natives make of them, Houses, and Barrells for their necessitie use.

The Clowes-tree grows out of rocks, and cliffs, but beares no fruit, till they be four yeares old: they are thick, and haue leaves like a Bay-tree. The blowfomes foote first out like fencill-wood or like Orange-buds. The blowfomes being fallne off, then sprouts out the fruit, litle by litle like a nailer at the first they are red, but being dried in the Sunne, become black, and that they may be the harder, and keepe their vertue the longer they use to springle salt water upon them. These trees grow close one by another, whether this happens by reason of the goodnesse of the soile or of the fruitfullnesse of the feede, roots and sprigs, which grow like a grouse. The Inhabitants share the trees, and shrubs among them, and gather the fruits of them, to sell it unto Marchants.

In these lands there falls out of the aire a strange bird without fete, called *Mancondia* of the biggenesse of a Mag-pye, with a flat head like a swallow, having a forked taile as long as an Arrow, flying in the aire with a continual Motion: the feathers upon his head are so small, as the least haire you can see. They are greene like the feathers of a wild drake, but of a more lively colour like an Emerald; beneath the neck he hath shorter and lesser feathers, of a yellow or of an Orange Colour, and falling downward towards his breast are more bright & shining; the uppermost part of his neck is covered with white feathers of a foxy colour, which from his back to his taile grows greater, & thicker, but looses somewhat of the

brightnesse thereof: those feathers under his belly differ not much from the same greeneffe; and blue, when he spreadeth out his wings, they are at least a foote and a halfe in breadth: the feathers under his wings are browne, but the uppermost white, intermingled with some reddish specks: The quills and feathers on his wings are not so close one by another, but that the sun may come in through them. The Superstitious Natives beleene, that this bird falls out of Heauen, or from the Mahumetan Paradise. They hold this bird in great esteeme: yea their kings thinke themselves safe from perills of warre if they haue one of them vith them, when they stand in the fore front of a battle.

Among these five lands before mentioned, *Tider*, *Tider* and *Ternate* are the principall. *Ternate* having two commodious hauens. Vnder the King of *Ternate* (as Mr. Heylin relateth) 70 lands submit their delicious commodities. Add unto these the five lands of *Bachian*, or *Bachian* both for the vicinity in situation, & qualities, as abounding more in Nutmeggs, then any of the Iles of *India*, and for that cause much frequented. The Chiefe towne is *Nere*. In all the islands, aswell of *Banda*, as the *Molucces*, the faith of Christ beginneth now to take deepe roote, though according to the tenets of the Roman Church. *Galuaner* reporteth, that in this land there is a fruit of which if a woman vwith child eate, her child will presently moue: that there is a river plentifully stored with fish, whose waters yet so hot, that it doth immediately scald off the skin of any Beest that is cast into it. The Inhabitants of these islands for the most part are *Catholick Christians*, which worship the Sunne, and the Moone ascribing the Government of the day to the Sunne, and of the night to the Moone; And say the Sunne is the man, and the Moone the wife, and that they are the Father and the Mother of the Stars, which they hold also for their children, and petty Gods. They salute & reuerence the rising of the Sunne with their verses. And their publick affaires are handled in the night by Moone light, at which time the Counsellours of state meete & send some tree, to view the Heavens, till the Moone rises, and then goe into their Senate house to consultation. They doe also pray unto Ies when they thinke, for propagation of Children, the breeding of their Cattle, and that the Earth may produce her fruits in due season and such like matters. They reuerence and affeet domesticke, and upright dealings, are Lovers of peace and quietnesse, and haters of warre and dissensions. There are two strong Forts in the Ile of *Ternate*, the one called *Grammalamma*. The other *Malay*. In the Ile of *Mothir* lieth *Nafaus* fort, and in *Machian* *Tabiola* and *Mauritius* Forts, as is described in this map.

The *Molucces* were discovered first in the time of *Charle* the fifth: for when a great strife and dissension arose betweene the Portugals in the East, and the

Catholians

9. I

ARCHIPELAGO

DE S^T. LAZARO.

INSULARUM
MOLUCCARUM
Nova descriptio



BACHIAN

MACHIAN

TIMOR *vel* MOTIR

POTTERACKERS
EILANDT

Non-Motir

Gumbura

Misser

TERNATE

FIDURO

Bay van
Gilelo

GILOLO

INSVLA

AMSTELDAMI
Apud Isaacum. Ianssonum.

Miliaria Germanica communia

Miliaria Gallica communia

Oriens

Septentrion

Meridies



4-14
tribulations in the West, each nation striving to enlarge their bounds and territories, that the one might not be in the way of one of another, this quarrell was pacified by the authority of Pope *Alexander* the first, that this new world was then divided into three parts, between them; namely, that whatsoever was found by navigation or might be discovered hereafter, should be under the hands of the *Adriatick* Sea, called the *Portugall*; the *Atlantick* Sea, called the *Portugall*; and the *Indian* Sea, called the *Portugall*; and that which was found to the Westward should appertaine unto the *Caphisians*, and so forth through the fratch and diligence of others, that the *Portugall* should have the *Indian* Sea, the *Caphisians* the *Atlantick* Sea, and little got so farre into the *Orients*, (being transported with a desire of gaine) that they began to entrench and fall into the part of the *Caphisians*, which *Francis* could not but be decided, and so the *Portugall* was incited by a discontentment and hate he had against his prince *Emmanuel*, his desire he had not rewarded his loyalty according to his promise, and his ambition made of the new world, & sought to the *Caphisians*. Therefore to end this strife, *Francis* the fifth, (which he out Anno 1519, to seek to end another passage to these Islands) sent his brother *Charles* the first, King of Castile, to see him his courtie country to the 14 degree of the Southern

Laetius, and then turning his countenance to the West, putting a huge and an incredible way beneath the under-Hemisphere, at last he saw the Orient or the rising of the Sonne, and arrived with his ship in the *Melacut*, which he sought for many years. Thence his next voyage was towards Spain, through the upper Hemisphere, across the Coast of *Africa* and *Africa*, and with an admirable magnanimity, layled about the globe of the whole Earth, which was never before done by any man. Next he sailed thence his voyage to the East, where the *Melacut* was slain and overthrown in a fight against the *Savages*. And his Fellow helpers afterwards found out the rest of the *Melacuts*, when their ships were dispersed, and many of them slain and torn to pieces. Others of them returned late into Spain, laden with Spiceries and pearls as clear as pigeons eggs. Which *Navigator* got themselves an everlasting fame, and gained more honour, than the *Arges*. This ship that had sailed so long, and so far, and so many times, and so long to many perils, and dangers might well be called after the name of *Stear*, as the old ship of *Arges* was: for that only failed no further, then out of *Graciosa Puerto Estremo*, but was taken by the *Indians* who were the worst of the world. And thus much for these five lands.



The name
of from
where.

The General Description
O F
A F R I C A.

[illegible]

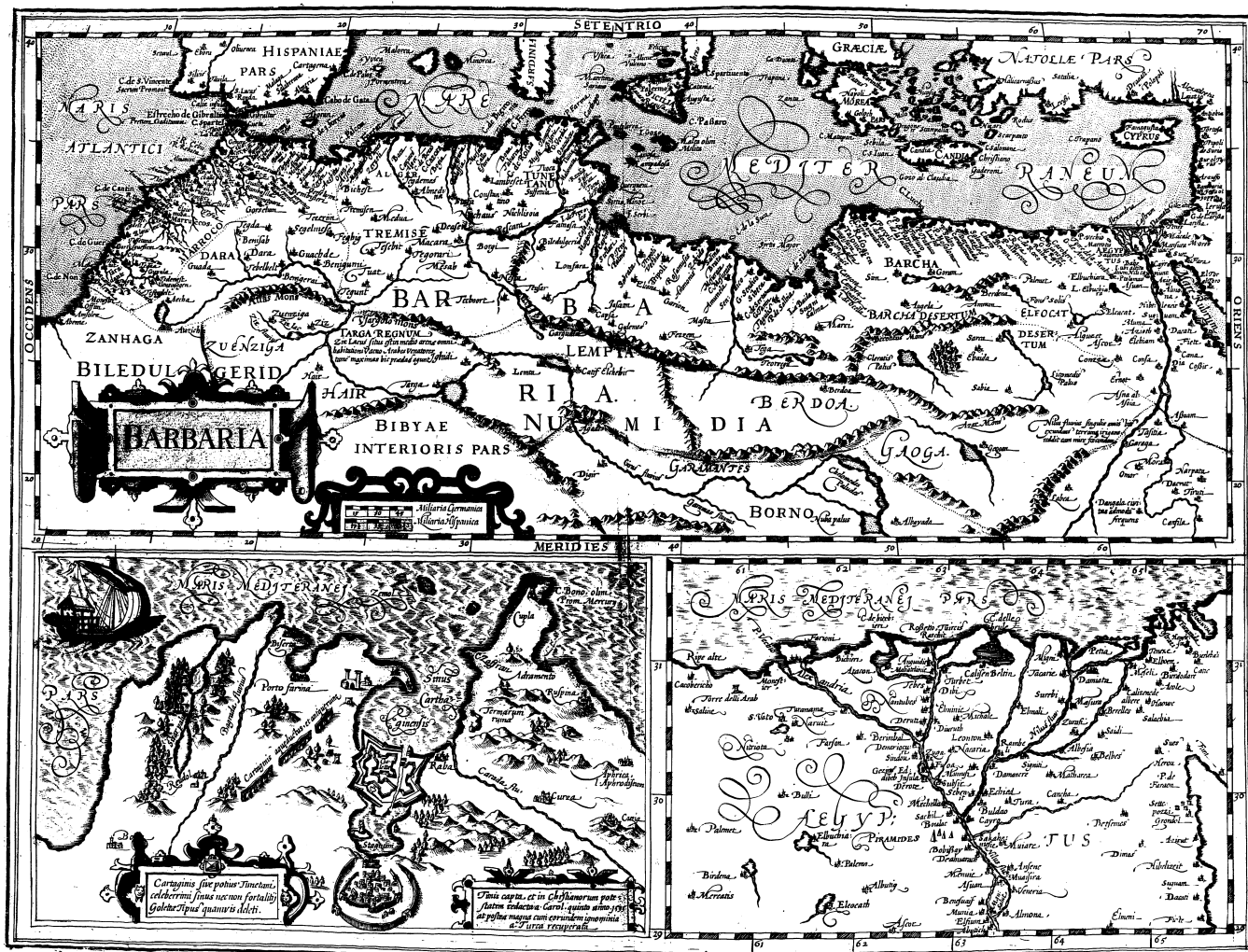
thus relateth, there is neither Hart nor Wild-Boore. In the Desert of *Lybia* as in some parts of *Numidia* which lye next unto *Lybia*, there are abundance of Serpents, the sundry sorts whereof this vers following in Latine maketh mention.

Squamigerus ingens Hamorrhoidis explicat orbis,
Natus & ambigua coelestem qui *syrtides* arctas
Theriodorus, tractatque *vis fumant* *Chelydri*,
Ei semper reſto lapſurus tingit *Cenchris*,
Pluribus ille notis variatam laetatur *alvum*,
Quam parvis stitulus maculat *Thebaeus* *Ophites*
Concolor exultat atque *inductus* *areis*
Ammodytes spinaque *vagi torquente* *Ceraſta*,
Ei Scyale spſus etiam *nunc* *caſa prunis*
Excuvius *poſitura* *ſus*, & *torrida* *Diplas*,
Ei gravis in geminum *vergens* caput *Amphibibena*,
Ei Natrix *violens* quaque *jaculique* *volucres*.
Inter cunctos iter cauda *falcare* *Phareas*,
Oraque diffidens *alvum* *ſpumat* *praeter*,
Oblique diffidens *cum corpore* *tabificus* *Seps*.

[illegible]

9. K





have now made it impregnable. *Cafalun* thinks it to be *Psolimus Saida*; but *Orellani* and *Mercator* believe that *Saida* was rather *Tadela*. *Paulus Iovius* supposeth it to be *Isia Cafara*, other *Ciriba*. The other owners are *Mesfakahr*, *Misfaggar*, *Misfagani* and others. This Kingdom hath two famous Sea-ports, the one is *Orani*, or *Orania*, with a strong Fortress; the other *Masfah*, *Elahib*, where many Merchants arrived, especially Italian, of which the King of Spain became master, a few years since, to the great prejudice of this Kingdom.

The Kingdom of *Tunis* containeth all that tract, which the Ancients called *Africa propria*, or *Africa* the lesser, and old *Namidia*: for from the great river, which is *Magnum* belongeth to be *Psolimus Andan*, it reacheth unto a river in the Country of *Mesfat*, having on the East *Cyrenacia*, and on the West *Algeria*. The whole in this quarter is reasonable fruitful, it beareth fruits, and breed Cattle: very fertile in trees, especially in the West parts, but on the East side is barren, wanting water. It is divided into five provinces, bearing the name of their Metropoles. 1. *Bugence* a Kingdom of its own Jurisdiction, a great City & populous, which *Peter of Newarre* took in by force, and razed it Anno 1508, being at this day in the possession of the *Turks*, after they had chafed the Spaniards out of it. 2. *Constantina* in which *Bona*, built by the Romans a 100 miles from the Sea, where *S. Augustin* was borne: & *Hippus* whereof he was Bishop. Some think that this city was ancient *Cirta*, where King *Masina* held his residence, and which *Proh* called *Isia*. It is rich, faire, & girt about with high & strong walls. 3. *Tunis* vulgarly called *Tunisi*, and by *Psolimus* *Themi*. In the beginning it was a very little town, but enlarged by the ruins of *Carthage*. In this City there is a Mahometan temple called *Ameth Benass*, which they hold in great reverence, being the Refuge and Sanctuary for offenders, whereof *Scaliger* verifieth thus:

*Invide demolire aut Certhagini arces
Quem fors equalis, parque fortuna manet.
En te iuvato iterum fortis, excipe transfor.*

Tu non vincas, nec me samentis premis.

Upon the freight of the next poole lyeth the *Goleta* as ye go to *Tunis* a strong fort, taken by *Charles* the 5. afterward ruined by *Pichia* *Baglia*. 4. *Ezeach* wherein is the City *Carthago*, built by *Phenicia* who being Captain General to *Asnes* the fourth *Saracenic* Caliph, subdued all *Barbarie*. 5. *Tripoli* now called the three prime cities *Abrotan*, *Taphia*, and *Lepis*. This *Tripoli*, & its Provinces was by the *Greeks* taken from the King of *Tunis*, & sold to him of *Passe*, from whom when they of *Tunis* had regained it, it fell into the hands of *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*, whose nephew *Charles* the fifth, gave it to the Knight of *Malta*; & they not long after lost it to *Sinan* *Baglia* Lieutenant to the second *Isy*. 6. *Carthage* once a city of great eminence, peopled by the *Phenicians*, which fled from the victorious word of *Iosaf*, & the *Judaists*. To have *Didas* after to *Pigmalion* joined her *Tyrus* troops, and built this city. A. M. 3078. before the building of Rome 15 years. This towne stood just opposite to *Rome*, whose Rivall it was in wealth, valour, and desire of the universal Empire, whereof one verifieth thus:

*There was an ancient City call'd as then
Carthage, and built by hand of Tyrian men,
But since it hath been ruin'd, I do not
Great in wealth, I find it marvellously.*

In the midst of it there was a Fort called *Birfa*, built by queen *Dido*, which was thought to be two towne, and places about, as much as a Bulls head cut out in thonges could encompass. The City it selfe contained 40 miles in circuit. The Citizens were called *Pani*, and are full infamous for their perjury, and false

heard dealing. That they were of the *Canaanites* race may be proved by the name *Pani*, or *Pheni*, little differing from the *Phenice*. This City was almost girt about with the Sea. *Appianus* to the *Punicke* described at large the situation thereof. The power thereof was not only felt in *Africa*, but farre & neere in *Europe*: for it conquered *Spain* from the freight of *Gibraltar*, as farre as the *Pyrennean* Mountains, and plagued *Italy* and *Sicily* with a long warre striving with the Romans both onle for the Monarchie of the world, but left their own liberty, being showne in three severall Battellies by the Romans. The first was for the possession of *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*. The second was begun by *Hanniball*, who terrified the Romans with many fatal overthrowes, but was at last overcome by *Scipio*, having kept the Romans warre 18 years, was at last taken by *Scipio*, and burnt seven daies together. Afterwards, it was rebuilt by *Caesar*, who planted there in a Colonie of the Roman people, but after that ruined by the *Vandals*, *Goths*, and *Saracens*: so that now it lyeth vast like a wilderness, and reyneth nothing of its prifcan Majesty, but some ruinous heapes of stones, and some old *Aquaducts*.

The rivers which waters *Barbarie* are *Bograd*, *Cyrena*, *Teniffi*, *Omdrad*, *Saba*, *Lacua* and others. There are many hills and mountains, among the which *Atlas*, whereof we have spoken heretofore, is the chiefest. The natives have the repute of good people, simple & without dissimulation, having very strange boddies and well feet.

The Noble and ancient Countie of *Egypt* was first inhabited by *Phisim* the Son of *Chus*, a Son of *Cham*, and was called in the Hebrew tongue *Misraim*, the footstep of which name remaineth still among the *Arabians*, who call it *Misra*. It was named *Oceana* from *Oceana* a king heretofore. 3. *Ophra* from *Ophra*, and 4. *Egyptus* from *Egyptus*, being the surname of *Ramefis* a prince of great power. The *Turkes* call it now *Elchier*, or *Elchier*.

It is bounded on the West beyond the Nile, with the Deserts of *Baria*, *Libia* and *Namidia*, & the Kingdom of *Nubia*: on the South with the Countie of *Begia*, and the river *Nile*, where it turneth a little from the West towards the East; but *Phenie* bounds it on that side with the City of *Sene* called now *Asia*. On the East side are the Deserts of *Arabia*, which betwene *Egypt* and the Red Sea: and on the North the Mediterranean now called the *Egyptian* Sea. This Countie is in length frō *Sene* to the Mediterranean Sea 562 miles, and in breadth from *Rofetta* West to *Damietta* East about 140 miles. But it continueth not always in this breadth: for lessening it felle Southward like a *Pyramid*, reverfeth being in some places but 37 miles broad, and at the very point, or bottom, but 4 miles. It is situate between the second and the fifth Climate, so that the longest day is 13 hours & a halfe. Theaire is hot, and subject to Northerne winds, having feldome any Earthquakes or raime, which it needeth not, because the felle is fatted by the swelling & overflowing of the Nile, which makes their ground exceeding fruitful, and a most nourishing Mother both to Man and Beast. For which cause this Countie was called *Hieracem populi Romani*: and in the time of *Iosaph* supplied *Isac* and his family with corne. Now also is the goodnesse of the foile such, that *Lacani* braggis are felle good of it.

The Earth contineth vineyards, vineyards, doth crave No farrive *Mars*, nor true himselfe, they have Their boy's alone in *Nile* fruitful vovant.

Manie have commended the happinesse of this foile. *Justinus* reporteth that the Land of *Egypt* is so fertile in graine, that it may truly be called the *Garden of the world*, for the abundance of all kinde of cereales and fruits necessarie for the sustentation of

River

Isle

Nome

Border

League

Temple

Feet

Man. And *Phenie* affirmeth that the greatest felle of the Roman Empire could not have fufficed without the riches, and Fruits of *Egypt*, for as much as the abundance, or famishment of the Romaine People depended on the Nile. He faith moreover, that the Countie of *Egypt* aboundeth in herbs and rootes to feede upon, in regard thereof surpasseth the come: though they have great store of all kinde of graine, as Wheat, Rye, Barly, Oats, Beans and Peas, excellent Wines and fard Pastures. This Countie yieldeth little oyle and wood. Besides the fierce and wild beasts whereof it is full. They have many kinde of Domesticall Beasts, as Buffes, Kine & Oxen, Camels, Horses, Affes and Sheepe, and Goates all of an extraordinary greatnesse (as *Belonius* relateth) because of the multitude of the aire, the abundance of pastures where upon they feede, and the flore of roots and grasse which is overflowne with the Nile. Among the rest there are very large and fatt Weathers with long and thick tailes hanging down to the ground, with Dew claps like an oxe, and in blacke fleeces. And because this Countie is warme in winter overflowne & marish, there comes into it abundance of water fowles, which they take in the meadows thereof, for that they are all covered with them, & especially with *Storkes*. They have abundance of frogs also in these parts, that if the *Storkes* did not devour them, yow should see the lower grounds bedecked with them. There are also many *Chameleons* (as *Belonius* writeth) which are found amonge shrubs. Hence the Countie is called upon or hath their eggs here in *Egypt*; but to this effect they heate ovens made so artificially, that laying three or foure thousand hens Eggs in them, they know fo to moderate and to temper the heate, that al the eggs hatch together, which *Aristotle* relateth of the *Egyptians*. There are also in this Countie divers Metals, especially in those parts, which border upon *Arabia*, & *Libia*. *Ameth*, which many other precious stones. *Egypt* hath flourishd under many Kings, and with diverse names, till the time of the *Psolimus*, and *Pharao* which lasted not long. *Manethon* in his historie of *Egypt* maketh a Catalogue of 300 kings wanting eight, which ragued before *Amasis* under 17 Dynasties, whose names it would be needlesse & tedious to recite. Only one is worthy mention in whose time it is thought to have went downe into *Egypt*, who faies that he & his Successors were then all called *Pharao*. The name of the *Psolimus* continued long, untill the time of the Roman Empire, who placed over them a Gouverneur, which remained there, all the time of the *Agrippas* of *Archie* Felix, under their Prince the *Sabian*, who named all their Mahometans following, who *Dominicus* d there, till the *Turkes* drove them out of it, who commanded there under their Emperor, by whom there was a gouverneur established called the *Begia* of *Egypt*. Part of it was also under *Alexander of Macedonia*, as appeareth by the names, & governments of *Trois* provinces, adding also heretofore some of them chaged their names, so that one must not thinke that *Egypt* hath had heretofore so many Gouvernements, as one may collected out of the names of histories: feing that one, and the same Government might have severall names. *Leo Africanus* faith it was divided into three provinces by the Mahometans, to wit into *Sabab*, which is the upper *Thebaid*, reaching from the Frontiers of *Bugia* to *Thebaid*, reaching from *Cairo* to *Rofetta*; and into *Marmara*, which is the Oriental part. It is thought that *Egypt*, in the daies of *Amasis*, had in it twenty thousand towne. And *Didorus* affirmeth that in his time there were three thousand, *Pomponius Mela* 1000, and *Herodotus* 1020. The most famous, and chiefest of them

The manner of building

The Kings of Egypt

manet

Devotion

Terrace

were: *Sene*, *Thebes*, *Tentyra*, *Helopolis*, *Memphis*, *Babylon*, *Alexandria*, *Psolimus*, *Rofetta* and manie others. *Sene* now *Alfia*, is situate under the Tropick of Cancer. This was a place in *Egypt* wintereff, where the *Mathematicians* had an exceeding deepe well, into which the Sunne shone with right lines, when it touched the Tropick of Cancer. *Thebes* was built by the *Trent* *Bajris*, containing 17 miles in circuit, and as *Herodotus* saith, it hath a hundred gates, having many famous buildings, as well publick as private. But now no more mention is made of it. *Tentyra* taketh this name from an Ile in the Nile. The Natives call it *Tentyris*, being by nature contrary to *Crocodils*. *Helopolis* (now called *Setifim*) whereof *Psolimus* relateth whole daughter of *Isis*, who by *Pharao* given in marriage to *Isis*, who was prince of it. This was heretofore the residence of their Priests, and as *Strabo* call it, the feat where they learned Astronomic and Philophic. *Memphis* heretofore *Atfinis*, or the City of *Crocodils*, to which Beasts the Citizens ascribed divine honour. Night unto this City were the *Pyramids*. Here the Nile divideth himselfe first for the forming of his Delta. It is called at this day *Cairo*, or *Al-cairo*, lying in a triangular forme, being about 8 miles in circuit. The Inhabitants thereof are 700,000. *Egyptians*, *Arabians* & *Levites* with others. *Babylon* standeth a little above *Memphis*, as *Belonius* writeth, where are fene the ruins of the mighty, and magnificent ancient buildings. It is now but a village inhabited by the Christians. *Alexandria* built by *Alexander the great*, now called by the *Turkes* *Scandria*, a famous and a noble City, seated in a very sweete, and a pleasant place. It is a towne of great marchandise. *Psolimus* now called *Damietta*, seleged by *Iohn de Branne* the trular King of *Ierusalem*. The siege continued 18 months, during which time the plague and want of sustenance ragged together, that the towne was in a manner depopled. Of those extremities the Beliegers knew nothing, till it furnished that two venurous souldiers, admiring the silence and solitude of the people, in a *bravado*, scaled the walls, but saw no man to make resistance. This being certified to the Commandours, the next day the whole army entered the towne, where they found in every house, and every corner of the streets whole heapes of dead bodies, some faine by famine, others by the pestilence: a lamentable and ruthless spectacle; besides there, there is *Rofetta* and divers other Cities and towne, which for brevity wee will passe over.

Through this Countie runneth the Nile, the most famous river of the world, in one continuall Channell: Some say it hath his head, either in the Mountains of the Moone, or the Lake *Zemere*. But King *Iuba* affirmeth that his head begins in a mountain of *Mauritania inferior*, not farre from the Ocean, out of a lake, which turneth it selfe into a pond, Ocean, out of this lake passeth a longe course 3000 miles in length through diverse Countries full of land. In the place where this *Egypt*, and *Hadubia* meet is the last Cataract of *Nile*, which is a fall of the waters, after much struggling with the Rocks for passage, an incredible way downe into the lower valleys. The hideousnesse of the noise, which it maketh, not onely deafeth all the By-standers, but the hills also are torne with the sound: for as *Lacua* hath it, The noise the mountains *Thakes*, who roare in flight, To see the vanquish'd waves dash'd all in white.

This Nile from the 15 day of June swellth above his banks, the space of 14 daies, and in as many more it floweth not to the height of 15 Cubits, then the Earth is deficient in her abundance of encrease, for want of moisture. And if the waters furnout the superficies of the Earth more then 15 Cubits, then like a drunken

Sene

Thebes

Tentyra

Helopolis

Memphis

Babylon

Alexandria

Psolimus

Rofetta

The famous

river Nile

ken man it cannot produce its naturall operation. During this inundation the Beasts and Cattle live on hills, & in the townes to which they are driven before hand and there foddered. An other strange thing in this river is, that keeping its water together, it changeth the colour of the Sea further into the *Mediterranean*, then the sea can thence be discerned. Having traversed the *Midland* of Egypt, before its influx into the Sea, it divideth it selfe into severall channels. A fourth miracle is, that not in fruits only, but in producing also live Creatures, as *Ovid* hath it.

*For when the seven-moonth Nile the fields forsakes:
And to his ancient channell him betakes:*

*The Tillers of the ground live creatures finde,
Of sundry shapes, till mud that's left behind.*

Among the rest there lives the *Crocodile*. Famous is this Countrey also, for that raine is seldom seen amongst them, whole absence is supplied by the Nile. Secondly, for the *Pyramids*, built nigh unto *Memphis*, whereof two are most famous, the first and greatest was built by *Cheops*: the Basis whereof contained in circuit 8 Acres of ground, and was in height 1000

feet, being made all of marble. The greatest was the chief of the worlds seven wonders, being square at the bottome, every square being 300 single paces in length, the square at the top consisting of three stones only: yet large enough for three score men to stand upon ascended by 250 steps, each step about three feet high. The other *Pyramid* was almost equall to the first, as *Hierodotus* writeth. It is supposed by many good Divines and recorded by *Iosephus*, that the Bricks, which the children of *Israel* did burne, were partly employed about such *Pyramids*, but now

Let Barbarous Memphis cease to raise

Her wondrous Pyramids with such praise.

Here also are the *Monuments* of Egypt lying in place, *Monuments*, where many generations have had their Sepulchres, these bodies having bene embalmed with *Cassia*, *Myrrhe*, and other Aromaticall odours with *Bisnium*, and the juice of *Cedars*, which by the extreame bitterness & luscious facultie, haue preserved them from corruption, the continuance of about three thousand yeares, being of Sovereigne vertue for Physike.



M A R O C C O, AND OF F E S S E.

IN THAT part of *Barbarie*, which formerly was called *Admontia*, *Tangitania*, comprehended at this day two Realmes, namely *Marocco* and *Fesse*, which we will here describe in order. The Kingdome of

Marocco taketh its denomination from the Metropolis *Marocco* it selfe. It lyeth betweene Mount *Atlas*, and the *Atlanticke* Sea, almost in the forme of a Triangle. It is a very pleasant Countrey, abounding in all kinde of Fruits, having also good store of Oyle, Honey, Sugar, Dates, Vines, Figs, Apples and divers sorts of Peares. There are also many Cattle and Sheepe, with an incredible number of Goates, whose skins are called *Marro-skins*: the haire whereof is excellent good to make fine Chamlets of. The Provinces thereof are

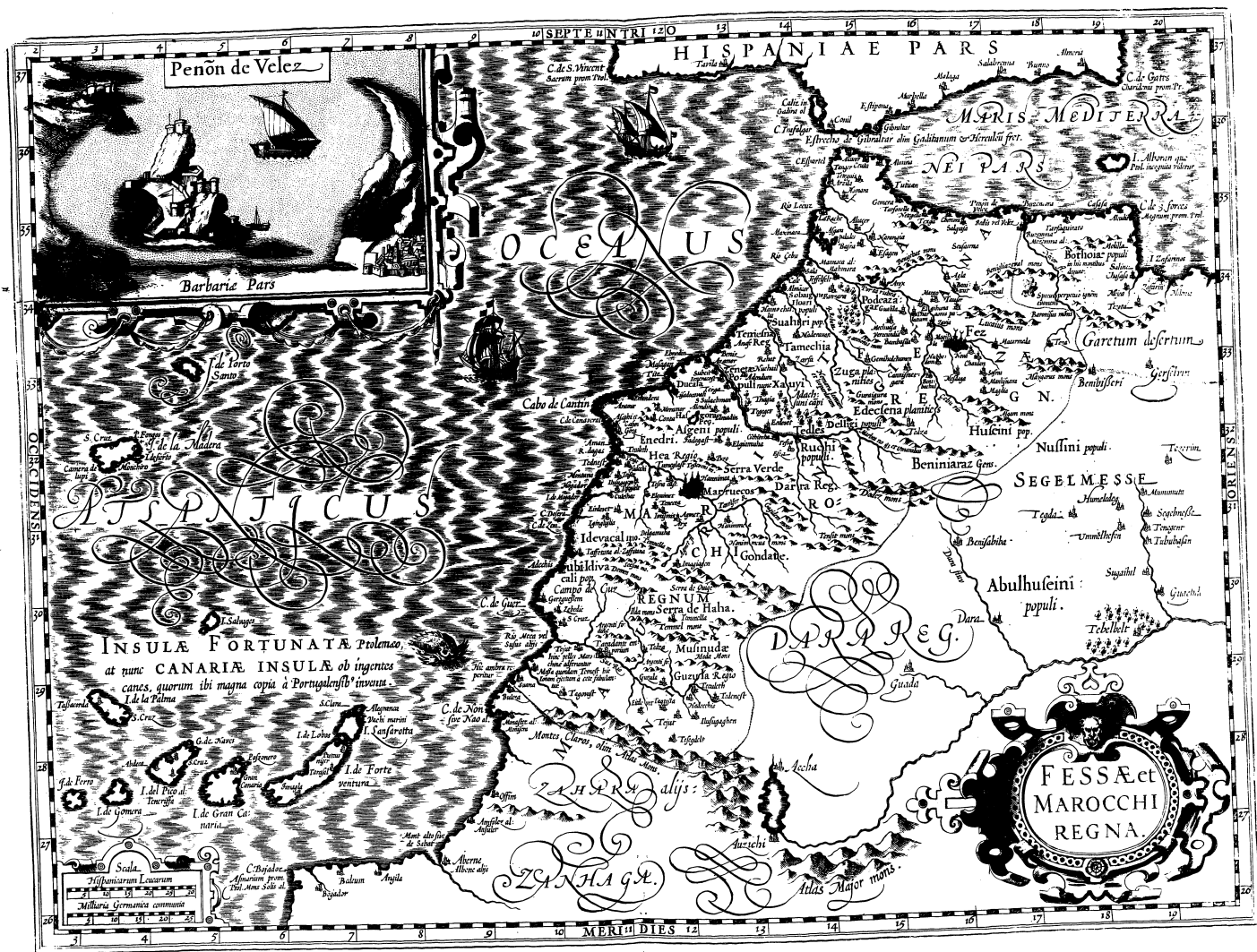
Alfida, on the South with the East-side with the River *Elifida*, on the South with the *Atlanticke* Sea, and on the West and North-side with the maine Ocean, being a craggie, a hillie, & a woodie Countrey, but rich & well inhabited. And though there grows not much Corne in it, but some Barly, Hirtse and Buckwheat, and that the Inhabitants want diverse kinde of graine: yet this cannot be imputed to the barrenesse of the soile or the aire, but rather to the sloth and negligence of the people: howbeit they have abundance of Honey, where upon the Natives for the most part live. Here are few townes, but many Villages, Hamlets & strong Castles. The Province of *Susa* hath on the North-side of it Mount *Atlas*, and on the East the River of *Sus*. It is a fruitful Countrey, rich and very pleasant. In the Hill of *Ilalemo* are gold-mines. The chiefest townes in this Countrey is *Taderast*, built by the old Africans, is reasonable great, and is inhabited by diverse English and French Marchants, which barter & exchange, yron, lead and tinne for sugar. There is also *Mafia*, a towne abounding in Amber, under which three small townes are comprehended, which lyeth not above a mile one from an other, built also by the ancient Africans upon the Sea coast. The towne of *Talcent* Africans upon the Sea coast. The towne of *Talcent* is in times past also built by the Africans in a fair plaine, seated upon the side of the River, and was divided into three parts, which being joined together made a triangular forme. *Tedli* is a great towne, founded by the Africans, & situate in a very fruitful place. *Tangovilla* is the greatest city in this Countrey. In this Countrey lyeth the city of *Marocco*, built by *Aberamen* once the Metropolis of *Barbarie*, and thought to be *Ptolomies* *Incensum Hametum*, contained 200000 householders, and accounted one of the greatest cities of the world, in the time of Prince *Hali*, the Sonne of *Ioseph*, but now inferior to *Pesse* for populousnes, spaciousnes & beauty. The chiefest buildings hereof are the church and the castle: the church is bigger, though not so beautifull as that of *Pesse*, and hath a tower so high, that the hills of *Azafi*, being 130 miles distant, may be thence easily discerned. The castle is very large, & on a tower thereof stand three Globes, made of pure golde, weighing 130000 *Barbary* Ducats, Diverse Kings have gone about to take them downe, and convert them into money, but have all defeated by reason of some strange misfortune that hath bene afflicted on them, so that the common people imagine they are kept by guard of Spirits. Unto the Royalty of this city belongs other townes, namely, *Elgumma* a small towne: *Tenezza* is a strong towne,

seated on that side of Mount *Atlas*, which is called *Ghedmina*. *Delgumma* is a new towne, lying upon a hill, with a strong Castle. *Imizmit* is a great towne, situated upon a *Rocke*. *Tefast* is a Bourrough, lying by the River *Alfidelme*: there are also many *Agmet* and *Hanimmei*. *Guzula* is built upon a ridge of the Northside of *Atlas*, bordering on the East side upon *Hena*. This Countrey is exceeding fruitfull in Barly, having many herds of Cattle, copper and yron mines. The townes and castles here are unswalled, having many great and rich Villages in it: yea the whole Countrey is full of Inhabitants. The Province of *Ducalle* beginneth on the West-side of the River of *Tensift*, & in the North is environed with the maine Ocean, on the South hath the River of *Elabed*, and on the East the River of *Hammirabith*: in this Countrey there are but few walled townes, among which *Azaphi*, lying upon the Seacoast is accounted the chiefest. *Cont* was built by the *Goths*, and *Tia* by the Africans. *Elmedina* is the Court for this whole Province; *Centapaga* is a small towne, the others are *Sabeh*, *Tamaraght*, *Tegga*, *Bahatwa*, *Hamet* and *Hamet*. The Province of *Tafusa* is bounded on the North with *Ducalle*, on the West with the River *Tinsift*, and on the East it is separated by the River *Agdelahith* from the territoire of *Tedeles*. In this Province there are many rich and populous townes, as namely, the City of *Alendim*, seated in a Valley, and environed with a hill, where many of the *Gentile*, *Maschians* & *Handicraftsmen* dwell. *Tegdelahith* lyeth upon the top of a high hill, which is compassed with 4 other hills. *Elgumma* lyeth also upon a very high hill, betweene two others of a reasonable height: the towne of *Bza* is ancient, seated upon a steepe mountaine, lying about 20 miles Westward from *Elgumma*. The territoire of *Tedes* is not great, being bounded on the West with the River *Servi* and *Ommirabith*, on the South with Mount *Atlas*, on that side which lyeth next unto the River *Ommirabith*. In this Province there are also some townes, the chiefest whereof is *Tofa*, built by the ancient Africans, and is reasonable well inhabited. The principall Rivers of this Kingdome are *Tensift* and *Ommirabith*, which have their heades out of Mount *Atlas*, and discharge themselves into the Ocean: but *Tensift* springeth out of the *Morocco* territoire, and is increased by many other Rivers, amongst which the *Sifmel* & the *Nissis* are the most famous. Here and there upon the sands they finde many burning fountains, which are transported from thence by the *Portugals* and other Forreiners. Here are also many Mountaines, but *Nisfisa*, *Semeda* and *Sensina* are the chiefest.

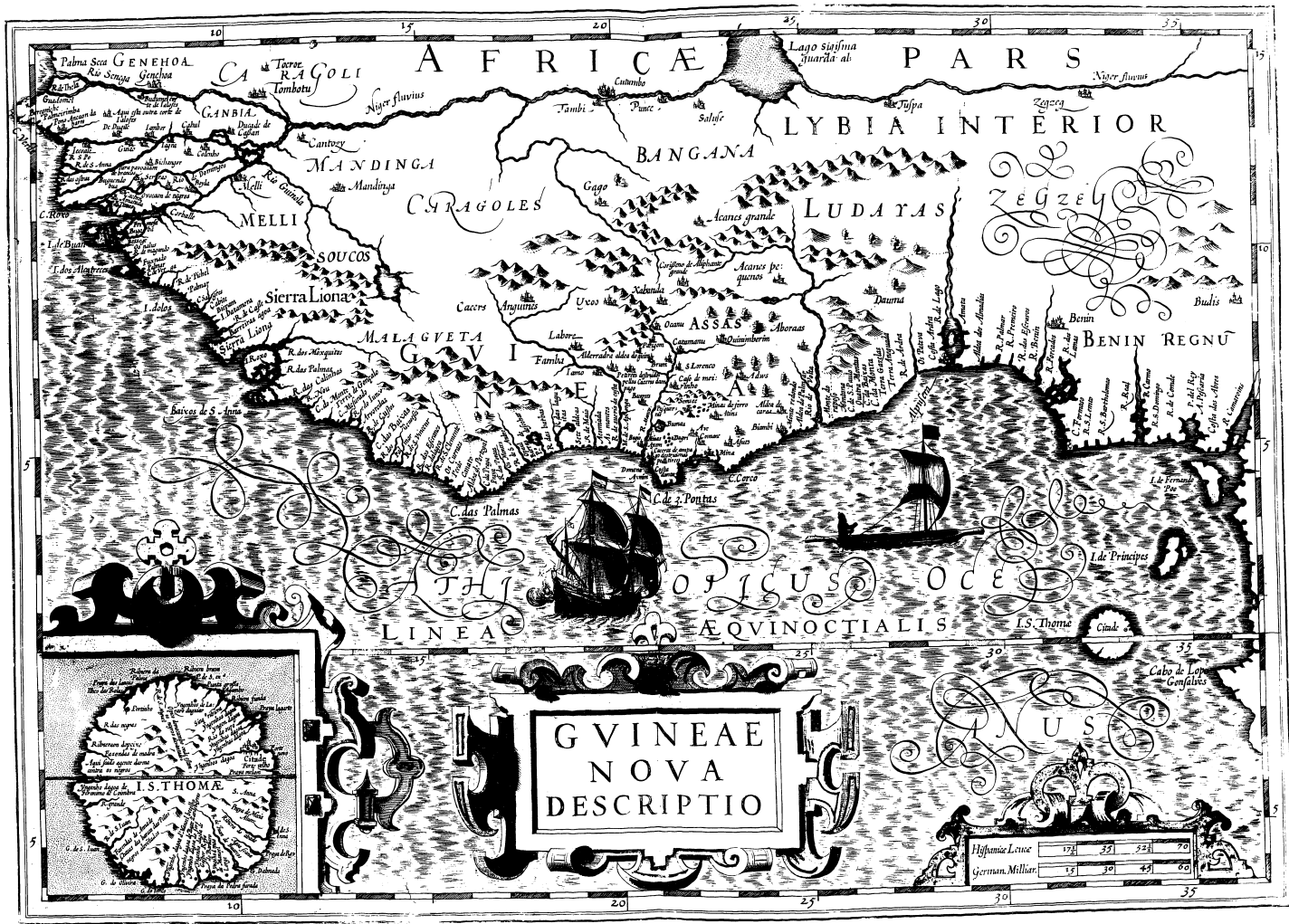
The Inhabitants of these Kingdomes, are in some places very civil, but in others exceeding rude and Barbarous. And thus much for *Marocco*.

The Kingdome of F E S S E.

FESSE was formerly called *Ampelusia*, in regard of the abundance of vines which grew there but at this day taketh its name from the Metropolis, or chiefest town thereof *Pesse*: it is a very mighty Kingdome. It is bounded on the West with the *Atlanticke* Ocean, on the North with the strait of *Gibraltar*, on the East with the River of *Mulvia*, and on the







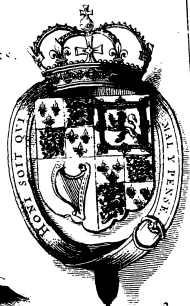


NOVA VIRGINIÆ TABULA

Mallawomecke.

Notar. explicatio.

• Domus Regum
○ Sedes Regum
+ Locustationes An-
glorum



Habitus feminarum
in Provincia Sagoy
Sabanoy.

Status Regis Powhatan
quando praefectus Smith Captivus
illi ductus.

MANGOAGS.

CHAWONS.

Chesapeake Bay.

SAVOESAH.

NOUGH.

FAVORABLE.

SEPTENTRIONAL.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

AGRICULTURA.

MARE VIRGINICVM

Orion

39

38

37

36

35

34

33

32

31

30

29

28

27

26

25

24

23

22

21

20

19

18

17

16

15

14

13

12

11

10

9

8

7

6

5

4

3

2

1

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

hurt them, as fire, water, lightning, thunder &c. Notwithstanding they are upright and just in their dealings, loving righteousness. They beleave the immortality of the soules, which they have in Common with other *Americas*. They spend the most part of their time in excess, rioting, and dancing; yet are they haters of eating mans flesh, as other Indian *Canibols* doe. They delight greatly in hunting, and catching of deere & wilde beasts. Their armes are bowes and arrowes.

They beleave also that there are many Gods, whome they call *Manick*, but make a difference of degrees among them, holding one onely for the high and mighty God, who is from eternitie, who (as they say) before he decreed to create the World, created first some principal Gods, whose helpe he was to use in the creation and Government of the World.

Afterward, he created the Sunne, the Moone, and the Stars, as petty or lesser Gods, to serve as Instruments to the Chiefest order. They say moreover, that first the waters were created, out of which, by the helpe and operation of the Gods, all visible and invisible creatures had their Original & beginning.

Concerning Mankind, they say a woman was first created, and that by the helpe of the Gods, she should conceive and bare children, and that from her came the offspring of mankind. But if any man be desirous to informe himselfe better of the property, nature, and quality of this Countrey, and the manners & qualities of the Inhabitants, may be pleased to reade the Description of *Virginia*, written by *M^r John White*, and the relation of *M^r Thomas Harriot*, who will satisfie him upon that subject.



The Name.

The River.

The Temp.

The Sea.

The Soil.

The Fruit.

The Fish.

The Fowl.

The Trees.



In *England*, by the Kings Majesties grant of his gracious Letter patents to the English colonies and plantations, is of late years (since Captaine Smith first discovered it anno 1608) much increased. The place where on the English have built their Colonies, is judged by those, who have been full in discovery, either to be inland, situated on the North side with the spacious river *Canada*, and on the South with the *Hudson* river, or else a *Peninsula*, encompassing one another having their rise from the great lakes, which are not farre from each other, as the Indians say. On the West it hath certaine high mountains; and on the East *Mar del Viento*, or the *Virgin Sea*. It is situate betwene fortie one and fortie five degrees of Northern latitude, neere the Bay of *Massachusetts*, which lieth under 41. and 43. bearing North-East from the land; at the bottom whereof are situated most of the English plantations, having the Indians called *Omatacaes* & *Marrhachis* on the West side of them. The *Tarrentum* on the East. The *Pepanet*, and *Naraganset* on the South, and the *Aberginian* on the North. The English habitations are certainly upon the best ground, and the sweetest climate in those parts, agreeing well with the temper of our English bodies, being high land, a wholesome and a sharpe site; and though most of our English townes border upon the Sea Coast, yet are they not often troubled with mist, unwholesome fogs, or cold weathers from the sea for the situations upon the Sea Coast, which in other Countreies are unwholesome and cold, are otherwise here, because in the extremitie of winter, the North-East, and South winds coming from the sea, produce warmest weather, and notwithstanding the warme working of the sea, loseth the frozen Bayes, cooking away their yce with the tides, melting the Snow, and thawing the ground. And though there comes many sharpe frosts, yet the extremitie of this cold weather halsteth not above two months or ten weekes, beginning in *December*, and breaking up the tenth day of *February*, which hath beene a passage very remarkable, that for ten or a dozen yeeres the weather hath held himselfe to this day, unlocking his yce Bayes, and rivers, which are never frozen againe the same yeare. To arme themselves against this, they have abundance of wood, and timber to make braue fires wherewith our English maye warme and heate themselves. And for the better of Summer, it is not so overhot, but that the Inhabitants are refreshed with the coole gales, which commonly blowes out of the sea, and the many spreading trees, which with their great leaves overshadow them. The times of most Raine are in the beginning of April, and in *Michelmas*. The early Springs, and long Summers make but short Autumns and Winters. And the daies in Summer be two howers shorter, and the nights two howers longer then in England.

The Soile is for the generall a warme kinde of Earth, having little cold, no spungie land, no mossie fens, no quagmires, the lowland grounds being marshes, out of which every fall & change the Sea flows. These marshes being rich grounds bring plenty of hay, as also the broad meadows for the feeding of Cattel. Besides, the abundance of Indian *Wheat*, there grows as good English corn as can be desired; especially Rye Oates, barley, and wheate: moreover, there is Turneps, Parsnips, Carrots, Radishes, Pumpions, Milk milons, Concombers, Onions, and whatsoever growes in England grows as well there. Also many good beeches, without either the art, or the helpe of man, as *Arctice* Marjoram, Purselane Sorrell, Penicill, rarrow, Mirthe, Saxifraga, Bayes, &c. and abundance of great straw-berries, some being two inches about whereof one may gather a bushell in a fourteenths like vntill at other times Gooseberries, Bilberries, Rabbies, Trade-berries, and Currants, Henpe, flax, and rapes. It is certainly reported, that there is iron, stone, black lead, and Sea-coale. It is also verely thought, that the Spaniards bliffe may lie hidden in the bowels of the mountains. There are, as is reported, evergreen woods, forests & mountains, goodly trees, both upon hills, and plaines, as huge Oakes, which they use for timber, & building of shippes there be three kinds, the red, the

THE DESCRIPTION OF NEW ENGLAND.

white, and the black Oake; as these are different in kind, so are they chosen for such use, as they are fit for, one kind being more fit for clappboard, others for lavine board, some fitter for shipping, others for houses. These trees affords much mast for hogs. The other are *Cypresse* trees, Cedars, tall Pines, Firrs, Chestnuts, Walnutt trees, Ash, Elm, Maple, and Cherry trees, Razine, and Terpenentine trees, and divers others. The English have there about two thousand head of Cattle, and abundance of Swine, which breeds, feeds, and prospers there, as well as in England, by reason of their rich and fat pasture grounds, and meadowes; and for the better reare of them they onely kill the males & keepe the females for breede: for viride bealls both in the plaines, and woods, I referre you to *M^r William VVood* his verities in *New Englands Prospects*, which are these:

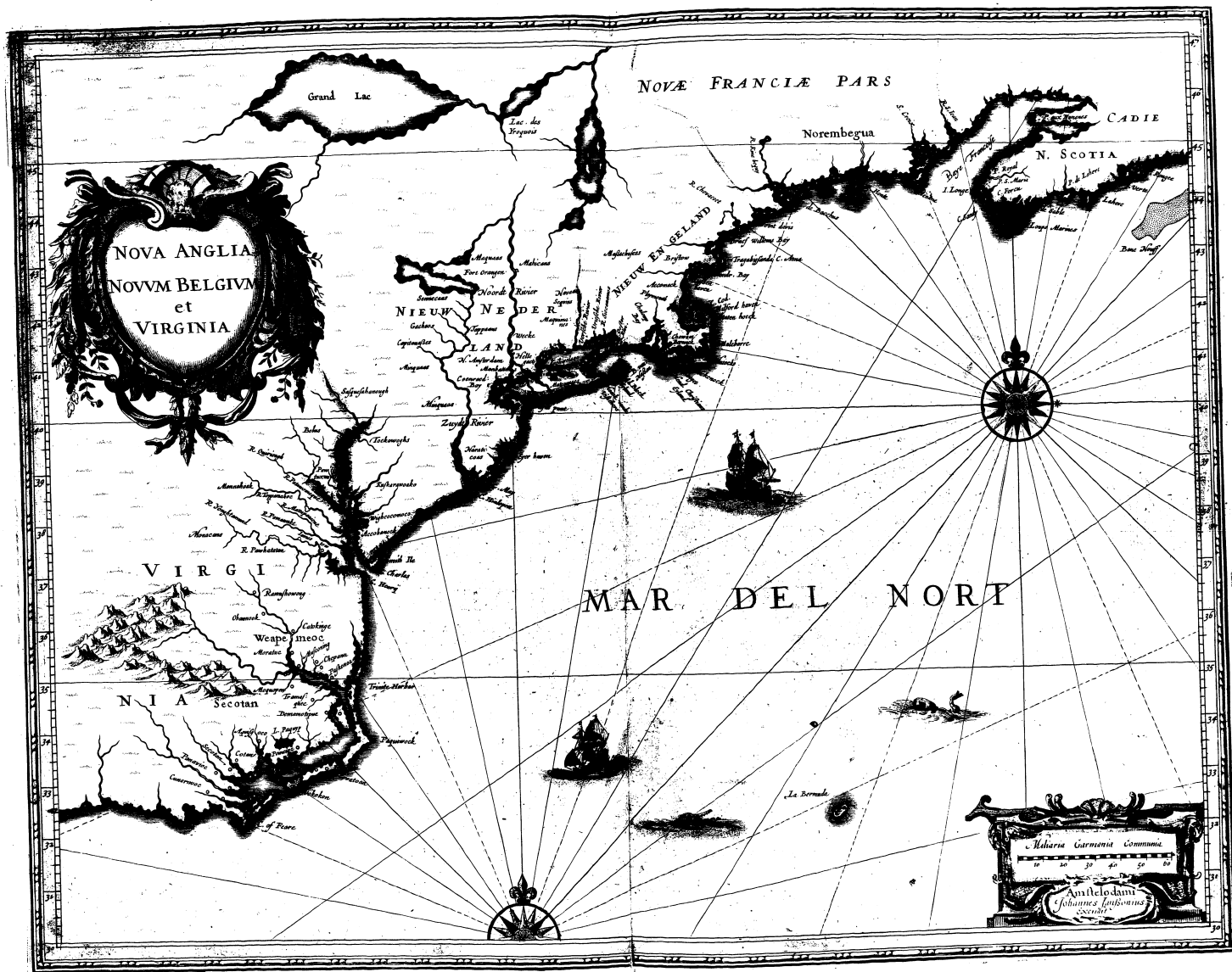
The King Lynx, and the frough arm'd Beare,
The Large lim'd Moose, with the tripping Deare,
The Sable, the Fox, the Raccoon, and the Skunk,
The Skipping Squirrel, the Rabbet, the blind Star,
The Lemming, the fish, the Cattle, and the
The Wolf, the Fox, the Raccoon, and the Skunk,
The Skipping Squirrel, the Rabbet, the blind Star,
The Lemming, the fish, the Cattle, and the
The Wolf, the Fox, the Raccoon, and the Skunk,

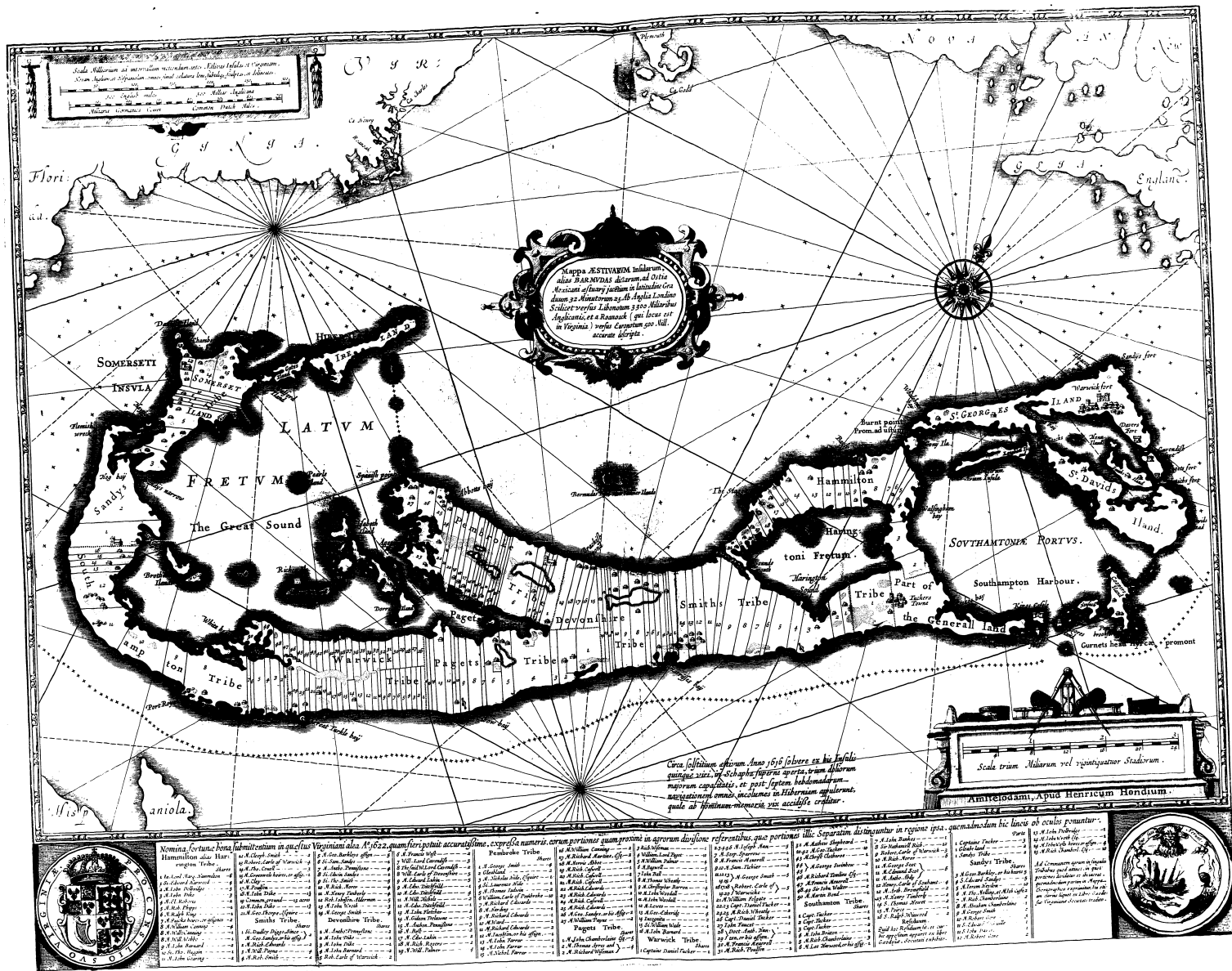
The best called a Mouse is not much unlike a red Deare, this beast is as bigg as an Oxe, slow of foote, headed like a Bucke, their flesh is as good as Beeffe, & their hides good for cloathing. There is good hopes that the English will make them tame. Abundance of them are devoured by the ravenous volutes. The ordinarie Deare, be much bigger then the Deare of Old England, of a brighter colour, more inclining to redd, with spotted bellies: when the snow is hard frozen, the Deare being hervee finer into the snow, the grey hounds and dogges being light, run upon the top, overtake them and pull them downe: so that some, by this meanes have gotten twenty five Buckes, and Does in a winter. The Ounce, or the white Cat, is as bigg as a *Mungill* dogg. This creature is by Nature ferce, and more dangerous to be met with all, then any other Creature, not fearing either dogg, or man. The volutes in some respects are different from them of other Countreies, being greater and much like a *Mungill*, big boned, large-paunched, deep-breasted, having a thick necke and head, prick eares, a long snout with dangerous teeth, long flaring haire, and a great bulbe taylor: and yett vvas never knowne, that a volute ever set upon a man, or a woman. In the beginning of the Springe, these devouring Rangers doe most frequent our English habitations, following the Deare, which come downe at that time to those parts. Also they prey upon fowles, goats, & red calves, which they take for Deare. The most of them be black, vvhich skine and furs is worth five, or six pounds sterling. There are also abundance of Birds, and of land, and vvaunt Fowles: As Eagles of two sorts, one like the Eagles in *Europe*, the other somewhat bigger with a great whitehead. There are also divers kinde of Hawkes, which prey upon and make havock of Hens, Partridges, Heath-cocks, and Ducks, often hindring the Fowler of his long look for thoothe. The *Hammond* is one of the vvoranders of the Countreie, being no bigger then a *Homert*; yett hath all the dimensions of a bird, as well, and wings with quills, fitter like-leggs, small daves: for colour doe is as glorious as the raine bow; as thees, the makes a lile humming nois like a *Hammond*, vvhicherefore it is called the *Hammond*. The Pigeons of this Countreie are some thing differing from our Dutch-house pigeons in England, being more like *Turtles*, of the same colour, but have long talle like a Magpie. They come into the Countreie to goe to the North parts in the beginning of our spring and fly in flocks multitudes for foure, or five houres together, as if they were gentled and ben pigeons, being neither beginning nor end, length, or breadth of these millions of millions. At *Michelmas* they returne back to the Southward. And in the summer they be among the Pine-trees, thirte miles to the North-East of the English plantations, joining not to each, and tree to tree

The Fish.

The Fowl.

The Trees.





The East part of the great Iland is environned with a Lake, called Haringto Sound, which hath a very narrow entrance into it, called the Flats. Between which and the point of the Northerne Iland called the Spanish point, lyes Brackish point with a Village cloffe un-

Soil. These lands are environed with Rocks, Cliffs, Shelves and false flonie ground, which makes the entrance into them very difficult and hard, and so frequently are very strong and invincible. There are but two safe havens without danger to come into, which are well known to the English, and strongly fortified. The rocks are scarce every low water, & when it is high water, they are not all overflowed, because the Sea flows there but five foute. The shoare is flonie and broken, and is made fo hard by the heate of the Sunne, that the billows of the Sea make them so once to Soile, as that one can not stand on any flay or fand, but rather of a nature between the Sea and the land, which is red, is the worst flay that which is good, and the browneft clay best of all, that which is commixt with both colours is best of all. If one diggs into the ground three foute deepe, he shall finde a kinde of whitish Earth of a folid and hard substance, into which the trees froot their roots: it is not fo hard as a flone, but as dry chaulke, is fpongie and full of chaps, facking in moisture earth, and retains it long.

Spiele

Shafazan, is most poore in the naturall commodities of the
Soile: but rich in the mote civill life of the Inhabitants: it lyeth
upon *Mare del Nort*, vvhether the Spaniards have two Colonies,
Pattico & in *S. Lome Valley*. The *Metropolis* is *Tlafcalan* the chiefe
cittie of all these parts next unto *Mexico*, (unto vvhom onely it
yeeldeth preccedence) is feared in the pleasantest place of all
the Countrey: rich it is, populous, and governed after the forme
of a Common-wealth, under the protection of the King of
Spain.

THE DESCRIPTION
OF
MEXICO,
OR OF
NEW SPAIN



Cat
Beast

This Countrie also breedeth many kindes of Cattle, and Beasts: As Sheepe, Bullockes, Kine, Goates, Swine, Horses, Affies, Mules, Dogges, Catrs, and the like: Also Lyons, Tigers, Beares, wilde Hogges, Foxes, and other wilde beasts. There are also Staggs and other Deere, Hares, and Conies. There is also kinde of a beast of the bignesse of a pigge, which hath his naile upon his backe-bone: these run up and downe the woods & vnhole heards. There are also abundance of all kinde of fowle and birds, as Geefe, Duckes, Indian Turkeys, Hennes, Quails and diuerse others, vvhich for breuite I will passe ouer.

This Countrie was conquered by the Spaniards anno 1511. under the conduct of *Ferdinando Cortez*, but not without the losse, & overthrowe of a great many men. He had giuen him



444
Spain. 2. Villorica a Port-towne very vnecladit, because of all the traffick betwix Old and New Spaines, doth passe through it. The Spaniards haue in it two Colonies viz. *Panama*, and *Santa James* in the valleys.

The Province *Mexico*, or *Temisfina* is not only the greatest, and noblest of *New Spain*, but also of all *America*. It taketh its denomination from *Mexico*, which is the Capital City of this province, the Seat of an Archbishop, and of the Spanish *Viceroy*, whose power is to make Lawes, and Ordinances, to give directions, and determine controverties; unless it be in such great causes, which are thought fit to be referred to the Council of Spaine. This City flood in times past in the midst of a lake, or morass before *Cortez* took it in, but since since by the lake side, and in a Island like *France*, every where interspersed with the pleasant Currents of fresh and sea waters, and carrying a face of more Civil government, than any of *America*; though nothing, if compared with *Europe*, being well built, containing its Italian miles in Compasse, being partly inhabited by Spaniards, and partly by the Natives. *Mexico* is signified a fontaine or a Spring: This City having bene so called from her first Founders, in respect of the many fountains and Springs that are about it. It was formerly the bravest and noblest City of all India: yea one of the greatest in the world. *Ferdinand Cortez* took it in Anno 1517. when it was the Metropolis of the Mexican Empire, there were 70 thousand houses in it. The Kings Palace, and the noblest houses were houses of stone, and large, and kept very cleanly; but the private houses of lead, with filthy and were kept filthily.

The plain, where the town is builden, (as *M. Heylin* testifies) is said to be 70 leagues in compasse environed with high hills, on the topes of which snow lieth continually. The lake on whose banks it standeth, is 50 miles in compasse, all a long whose banks stand so pleasant townes, and diverse houses: on which lake also, 50000 where are continually fishing. *Mexico* hath now in it 5000 houses of Spaniards, and 50000 of Indians. It is a by-word, that at *Mexico*, there are 50000 faire things, viz. the Woman, the Apparell, the Houses, and the Streets. Here is also a printing house, a University, and a Mint. The other chiefe Cities of this province are *Panama*, *Audaxima*, *Mexico*, *Ottapan*. *Alto* *Yfura* a gallant town, seated also upon the side of the lake, being almost as great as *Mexico* itselfe. In this province also lieth the City *Anguaym*, first called *Panapa*, that is *Island of Serpents*. It is famous for its draperie. The Circumjacent plaines, fields, and Valleys feede many Cattle, and beare good store of corne, and other fruits.

Nigh unto this City is the Gulf of *Mexico*, whose current is so swift and headie, that ships cannot passe directly to and fro; but are compelled to beare, either much North, or much South. It is 900 miles in compasse, and hath two parts, one betwix the fardest part of *Mexico*, and the Ile of *Cuba*, at which the tide with a violent streame cutteth; the other betwix the said *Cuba*, and the fardest point of *Florida*, at which the tide with less violence goeth forth. The Sea is very temperatous, and hath only two safe ports, viz. The Harboure on the North side, and S. *John de Lae* on the South, both strongly fortified by the Spaniards.

The people of *Mexico* or *Temisfina*, are virile and industrious, full of courage and valour, good handicraftsmen if they give their mindes to it, and rich merchants. In their vvaies they use therefore things & arrows, but since the coming of the Spaniards among them, the Harquebuse.

In *New Spain* are many Lakes, the vvaies whereof are so fruitful, that they makefall of them, the chiefest of them is called *Mary Chapulm*, in respect of the grassefull thereof: next unto this is the lake of *Mexico*. It boundeth with golden-Sandie rivers, and with filth in which are many *Owens* (though not so bigg, as the Crocodiles of *Egypt*) which the inhabitants eat.

This Countrey also full of mountaines, rocks, and cliffs. The mountaine *Popocatepetl* is of the same nature with

Azuma, and *Papaym*, calling out great flames of fire. In the Province of *Guadalupe* there are two fountains: out of the one springeth blacke pitch, & out of the other red leething pitch.

Moreover, in this Region there are many Thickets, Woods, and Forests, wherein there grows abundance of great bodied trees, out of the very bodies whereof they can make little houses, and whereties. There are also many lofty Cedars, so great and thicke, that they can be cut out of them foure square Cedars 120 foote in length, and 12 foote in breadth: These Cedars growe there in such abundance, that they cover and overshade whole Mountaines, even as our Oakes and Pine-trees doe in these partes.

In these Confinnes were heretofore many fane, and magnificent Temples dedicated to Idols, & Devils, which the Spaniards formerly called *Ca*. Amongst the rest that which was in the City of *Mexico*, was a famous Temple consecrated to an Idol, called *Vitzilpachti*, which was very large, and great, with a faire court vntothit.

That which was most to be wondered at in this Countrey was the great care & diligence, which the Mexicans being Infidels had for the bringing up of their children: whence one might perceive and conclude humely, that there is nothing in the world, tends more to the common weale, and particular vvelfare of every man, then the good education of their children.

In the knowledge of all handicrafts, they are wonderful expert and skilfull, especially in the concerning and feting of Feathers, & the ordering of vild-beasts furs & skins: with plumes and feathers they know how to fove and joyne together, with such variety of colours, that it is admirable to behold, and so industrious and laborious in making this paines, that they would faine sit a whole day without either eating or drinking, to joyne them together with the best lustre & grace, sometimes in spending a good while in looking only upon one feather in the Sun-shine or side-wind, where in and the glimpse thereof might find fault. With these feathers they can make the Pictures and shapes of all kinde of Beasts, of Flowers, & Herbes, yea so cunningly, that they seeme rather to be living, then dead.

The principall, & excellency of these *Artists* are the goldsmiths, who are so cunning and ingenious in this profession, that whatsoever they see they can forge and counterfeit, as if it were living. Their most skill is in melting, where by they can cast the like of any herbe, that you shall see with little difference, betwix the thing painted, and the natural. If one consider well the City of *Mexico*, there was found in it both good manners, civility, and policie: which were in the whole land before it was subdued. And for as much as this City, was the Metropolis of the Mexican Empire, all sorts of people referred to it, either to dwell there, or to use merchandise: yea, they had such good orders among them, that every nation dwelt in a place appointed for them, having a market every fifth day, wherein they might buy abundance of all vvaies and their severall places obtained for them, & no man might dwell vntill them, but them selves: whence very may easily make what policie & government they had among them in times past. For as *Temple* vntil this, a Towne or a house cannot be better governed then when every thing is ordered in its owne place appointed, which rule was well observed by these Indians. The most part of this City of late years was destroyed & perished by an inundation of waters. This Countrey was exceeding populous before the arrival of the Spaniards, who vntill their cruelty, and tyrannie, with the unheard-of tortures, & tortures in the space of 17 years slew of in this Region, and the other parts of *America*, six millions of men, rolling from place-plucking out the eyes, cutting off the armes of others, and casting them living to be devoured of vild beasts, as a Spanish Bishop, and their owne histories relate.

Public buildings.

Excellent Goldsmiths.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

The cruelty of the Spaniards.

THE DESCRIPTION OF FLORIDA.



Florida was first discovered by the English, under the conduct of *Sebastian Cabot* Anno 1497. But afterward was possessed by *John Ponce* a Spaniard 1517. who called it *Florida*, either be-

cause he came first to it on Easter day, which the Spaniards call *Pascua Florida*: or else (as *M. Heylin* saith) *Quia Florida erat Regio*, because it was a flourishing Countrey, and as it were over-caked with greene trees, and flowers. The Inhabitants call this land *Jaguala*. It is a very great, and large province, & is bounded on the East with *Mor del North*, *Bahama*, and the Isles *Leucayas*; on the West with *Mexico*, on the North with *Nova Francia*, & on the South with *Cuba*, *Lucayan*, and *Virginia*; and by *Lucayan* floatheth out in the forme of an *Illume*, a hundred thousand paces, and where it is smallest, and narrowest, there it is not above 30 miles broad. To the Northward of *Florida* lie the Countreys of *Canada Virginia*, *New England*, *New Netherland*, *Aranar*, and *Nova Francia*.

This is a very pleasant, and a fruitful Countrey, abounding with goodly fruits, and all manner of provisions, and hath good quantity of gold and silver: *Emeralds* are also found here, and here are *Thynges* and *Pearles*. In the months of March & June, they lett their *Mares*, which in three months grows ripe, and is carryed into *Barnes*. There grows also diverse other fruits, as *Mulberries*, *Cherries*, *Chestnuts*, *Grapes*, *Medlars*, and diverse plumes which have a sowlth taste. They have also a kinde of roote there called *Harle*, whereof in time of dearth they make bread off.

There are here also abundance of wilde Beasts, as *Staggs*, *Hindes*, *Goates*, *Bears*, *Leopards*, *Wolves*, *wilde Dogges*, *Hares*, and *Conies*. There are also great store of foule, and birds, as *Peacocks*, *Turkie Cocks*, *Partridges*, *Pigeons*, *Stock-doves*, *Turtle-doves*, *Black-birds*, *Crowes*, and such like. Besides there are diverse kinde of Serpents, and a certaine *Beast*, which is not much unlike an *African Lyon*, & an other strange *Animal* of the shape of a *Foxe*, which hath a bagh, or a pouche han-

ging under her belly, which opens and shutts, into which shee whips her younge ones in the time of neede, and so scudds away with them.

This Region was for a time uninhabited when *John Ponce* left it, no man daring to abide in it, by reason of the savagenesse, and cruelty of the Natives, till that *Ferdinandus Saus*, obtained the Government thereof from *Charles* the fifth, who gott together a good number of old souldiers, and layed thither Anno 1534: but being too greedie and Covetous in searching out of the gold mines, and neglecting to plant a Colonie in it, to manure the soile after he had travelled up and downe this Countrey to noe effect, dyed for very griefe: and his Associates, and souldiers were consumed, and brought to their ends by the savages.

After *John Ribault* and his French in the rainge of *Charles* the ninth 1561 made a voyage into *Florida*, wherein they had noe good success, nor likewise their Captaine *Laudonniere*, who went thither in a second voyage, which tooke as little effect: for the Spaniards envying to let the French be eye-witnesse of their rich booty, wayed warre with them so long, that they tooke their new built Cattle of *Carolina* from them; this warre lasting so longe, that there was not a man left on either side, to maintaine the Quarrell: & *Florida* was againe abandoned Anno 1567.

Two years after *Dominicus Comogus* undertooke this voyage a third time, and layed thither with 3 ships, 150 souldiers and 80 saylours, to revenge the overthrow of his nation, tooke in againe the Cattle of *Carolina*, and lighted it, since which time the French quitted the Countrey, leaving *Florida* in the possession of the Spaniard, though uninhabited.

The Chiefest Province of *Florida*, which the Spaniards discovered is *Panama*, bordering upon *Nova Hispania*. The Inhabitants whereof are fierce, and cruell in warre: for they kill their prisoners and offer them up in sacrifice to their Gods. The men pull out the haire out of their beards, that they seeme the finer and yonger: they bore holes through their nostrils, and eares, and marry not till they be

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

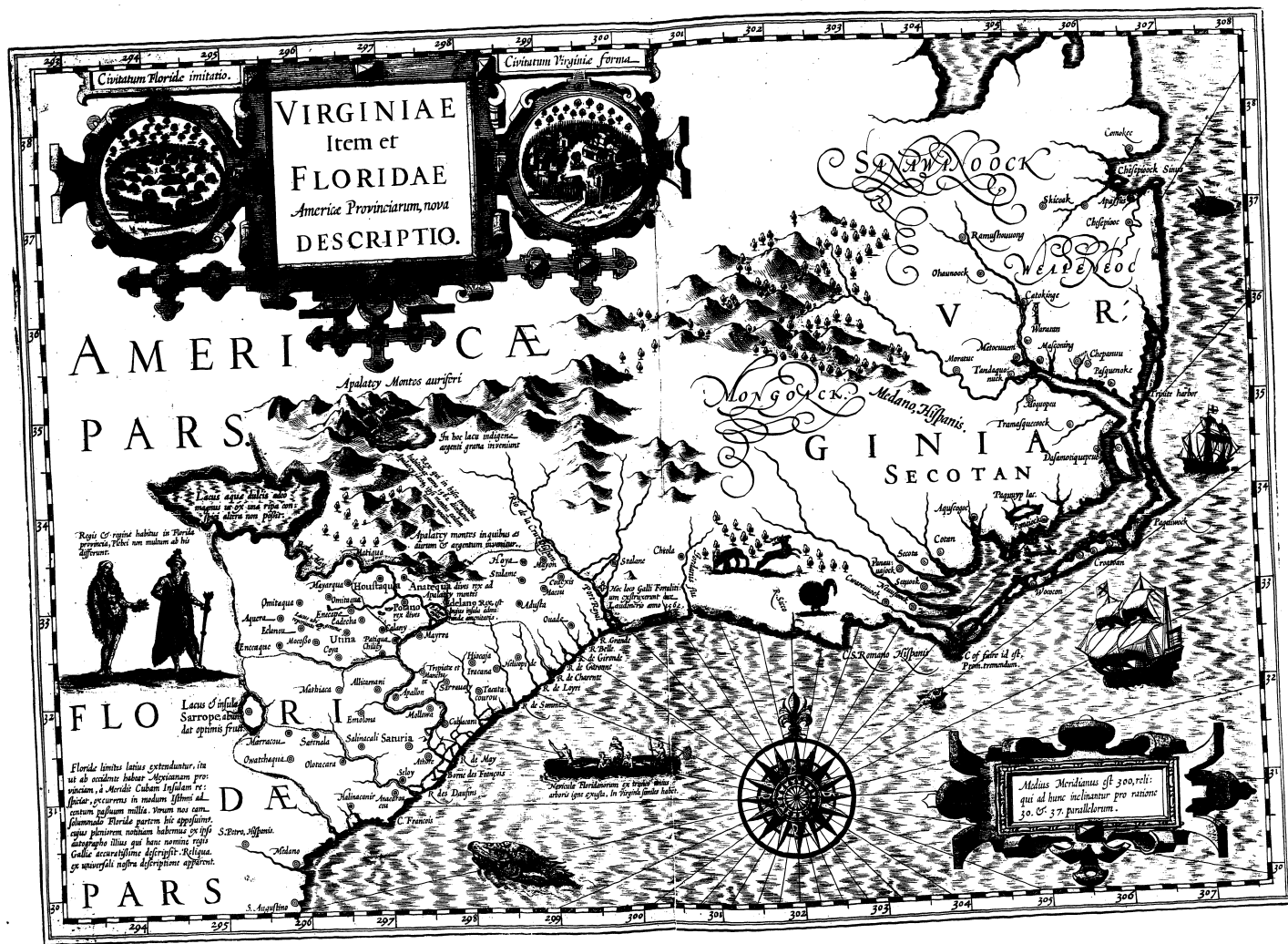
The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.

The Province.



40 Yeares of age. The women when their husbands are dead, use to cut off their haire close to their eares, and strew it on his sepulchre, & cannot marry againe, till their haire be growne long enough to cover their shoulders. *Hermaphrodites* are here also in great plenty, whome they use as Beasts, to carry their baggage, and to putt them to alle kinde of drudgerie. The Natives are crafty, and very intelligent, as appeareth by the answer they gave to *Ferdinando Soto* a Spaniard, who was here among them Anno 1549. For when he went to persuade the people, that he was the sonne of God, & came to teach them the lawe; not so replied a *Floridan*: for God never bad thee to kill, and slay us, and worke all kinde of mischief against us.

Next unto that lies the Province of *Amazeres*, and *Aboradisa*, whereof the Natives are subtil, and craftie, and excell diverse other *Indians* in manners and life. In *Florida* lieth also the Province of *Sogasta*, the Inhabitants whereof are such swift footmen, that they can fetch up a ftagg, and catch him, & never grow weary, though they runne a whole day together. There are other smaller Provinces in *Florida*, as *Apelchis*, *Amelia*, *Somaria*, and other.

The principall Cities are 1. *S. Carolina* built by the French. 2. *S. Helen*, 3. *S. Mathewes*

founded by the Spaniards. Here are also three strong forts holden by the Spaniards, and well garnished, viz. *S. James*, *S. Philip*, and *S. Augustine* which was taken, and burnt by *S. Francis Drake* Anno 1586.

This Countrie is watered everywhere with many fine rivers, which doe moisten it much. out of the Mountaines of *Apelchis* springs many great rivers, which carries litle peeces of gold and gild duit along with them, which the Inhabitants gathers up in litle channels that they cutt in these rivers, and from these rivers brings them to the Sea side.

Among these rivers *Port Real* or the *Kings haven*, is accounted the chiefest. The mouth of this river is three miles broad, having also two Capes, the one turning Westward, and the other Northward.

The other rivers are, *Rio Seco*, *Rio Grande*, *Carome*, *Chereme*, *Loyr*, *Ajume*, *Syone*, *As*, *Sorra*, *Uabi*, *Matin*, & others named so by the French. The Countrie for the most part is level, and plaine, with few mountaines and hills, unleste in *Apelchis*, where the chiefest are.

About *Port Real* growes many itately Ookes, & tall Cedars, in which haunts many Staggs, Deare, Indian Peacocks, and Turkeys. And thus much briefly of *Florida*.



THE DESCRIPTION OF TERRA FIRMA, or PERVANA. vith the Kingdome of NOVA GRANADA, and POPAIAN.

Name.



It is a part of South America, which was the first called *Castilla del Oro*, and afterward *Terra Firma*, hath very narrow limits; in regard the *Audience* or Court which only resided there, for the maintenance and dispatch of the Spanish Fleetes, and for the administering of justice to the *Marchants*, which goe and come from *Pana*, being from the East part to the West but nine Spanish miles in length, to *Civilidad* of *Pana*, and is in breadth from the Southerne to the Northerne Sea, where it is broadest, but 60 miles, & in the narrowest place between *Nimble de Dios*, or *Puerto Rico*, and the towne of *Pana*, but 18 miles.

The nature of the soil.

This sort of Land is for the most part rough, barren and Mountainous, full of pools, and moorish grounds, with a thick aine, often times having many fogs and Dampes, which ariseth from them, which infects the aine, and makes it moile, hot, and suffice, and therefore exceeding unhealthfull, especially from May to November. Neither is this Countrie very fruitful, because it want many things, having there outside *Mate* growing in it. Notwithstanding there are good pastures for Bullocks and Kine, which feede there in great herds. Under the obedience of this *Audience* is the Province of *Pana*, and under that as likewise under the Province of *Pana*, are these Townes following.

Pana.

Pana is itself being one of their chiefest townes lieth upon the Coast off the Southerne Sea, and was seated in a very unhealthfull place, having about 600 Burgers or inhabitants in it, the most part being *Marchants*. Besides, there resides the *Kings Audience*, as likewise the *Kings Receivers* of toles, and other incomes.

The court Audience.

There is also a Cathedral Church, whose Bishop is Suffragan to the Arch-bishop of *la Roja*, or *la Jima*. There are likewise three Cloisters of Fryers, and Monks, to wit, the *Dominican*, the *Franciscan*, and that of *la Mercede*.

I should wrong my Countrie (as *M^r Heylin* saith) in concealing the worth of her people, if I omitted the attempt of *Jabou Camacho*, one of *S^t Francis* Drakes followers in this place: for through their service townes *Pana*, and *Nimble de Dios*, cometh all the traffick, that is betwixt *Spain* and *Pana*; and whatsoever commodity is brought out of *Pana*, it is laden at *Pana* carried by land to *Nimble de Dios*, and there shipped for *Spain*, and *Via Feja*. This man arriving with 70 companions a litle above these townes, drew a land his shippe, covered it with boughes, and marched over the land with his Associates, guided by *Nigro* until he came to a river. There he cutt downe wood, made him a pinnace, entered the South Sea, went to the Iles of *Pearles*, lay there ten dayes: intercepted in two Spanish ships sixtie thousand pound weight of gold: and two hundred thousand pound weight in barres of silver, and returned safely againe to the Main land. And though through the mutinie of his Companie he neither returned to his Countrie, nor to his hidden ship: yet is it not an adventure to be forgotten, in that it was never by any other attempted, & by the Spanish writer without much admiration recorded.

Nimble de Dios.

Pana.

Pana.

The towne of *Nimble de Dios* was built Anno 1570 (as *Pana* likewise) by *Dilante Nigro*: for this *Nigro*, having beene toiled with many difficult chanes, and misadventures, when he came hither bad his men goe on board, and with him the same of God, as for this towne was called *Nimble de Dios*. The aine in this place where he built them, being very unhealthfull, the King of *Spain*, Anno 1584, commanded that they should be placed downe, and rebuilt in a more convenient place, which was performed by *Peter Aris*, & *Nimble de Dios* had a new name given it, and was called *Puerto Rico*, or *Puerto Buenaventura*, which is more healthie, and a better place for the loading, and unloading of their shipping. Their *Marchandize* is brought thro

from *Puerto de Bolo* to *Panamah* over two land right miles and the other by water up the river *Chagre*, which lieth from *Puerto de Bolo* 18 miles W^{estward}, where the river ends; there they load their commodities upon *Karri*, and so bring them to *Pana*. *Nas* lieth about 50 miles W^{estward} from *Pana* likewise upon the Southerne Sea. The Province of *Pana* lieth upon the height of ten degrees, and is bounded on the W^{est} with *Colteria*, being fifty miles in length from East to W^{est} and some 35 in breadth. This Countrie is every where full of woods, and trees, unprovided of Cattle, Come and herbage, having nothing in it, but stie *Mate*, otherwise it is barren. The Indians here are well exercised and trained up in the W^{ar}res. In this Province more W^{estward}, lieth the towne *de la Compañia*, in which resides the Governour, and the Kings officers, which are first sent from the Court of *Pana* likewise to the towne of *Trinidad*, lying Trinidad, three miles from the Sea, one cannot come to this towne by Land (because there is never a way, but only by water).

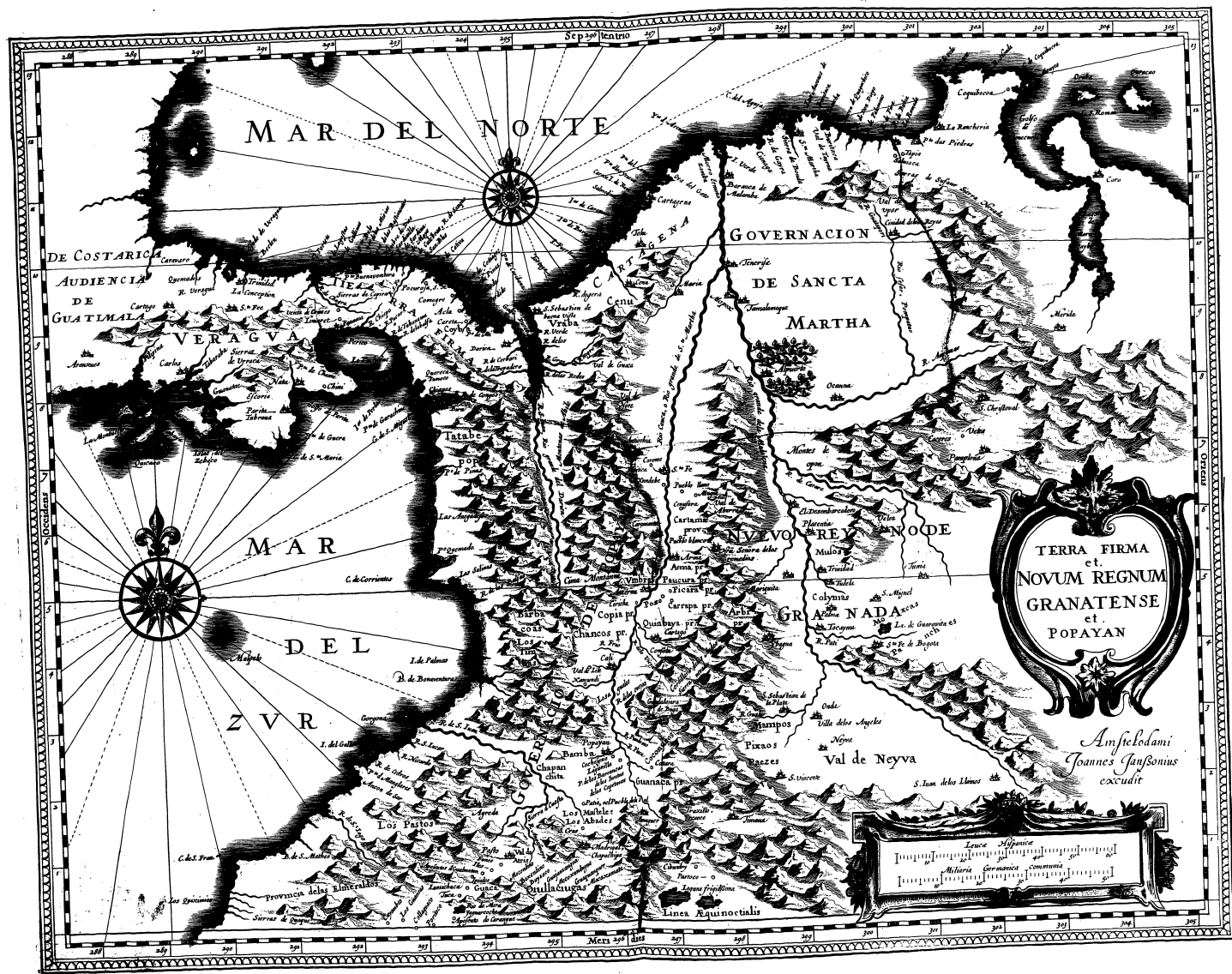
Santa Fe hath many houses in it, where they melt their *Santa Fe* *Carles*. The towne of *Carles* is seated upon the Coast of the South Sea. All the Indians in this *Audience* goe into the W^{ar}res with the Spaniards, and live those of the Southerne, and the Northerne part of this Audience. It hath never a good haven belonging to it: yet there are these rivers, Capes, and havens, in this province, namely, the Gulf of *Crabos*, or *Santa Terresa*, the river of *Trinidad*, and *de la Compañia*, the river of *Bolo*. The Iles *Estada* the river *Chagre*, the Gulf, which was the furbell place that *Christopher Columbus* discovered: the Havens *Lagofia*, *de Galina*, *Buenaventura*, and *Bolo*. The Ilands *de la Mira* and *de Balamenes*, the river *Santa Fe*, lying to the W^{estward} of *Santa Fe*, *de la Calera*, *de la Tron*, the Gulf *Pana* within which lieth the haven of *Silao*, upon the mouth of the river *Derim*. On the South side lieth *Santa Maria* Cape and the point *Guerra*: the Gulf of *Pana*, the river *Guerra*, the other called *de la Blaf*, or *Cage*, afterward more Southerly is *Santa Miguel* Gulf, the Cape, and *Puerto de Pina*, *La Angustia*, *Puerto Quindia*, and *Cape* *discontinua* upon the height of ten degrees.

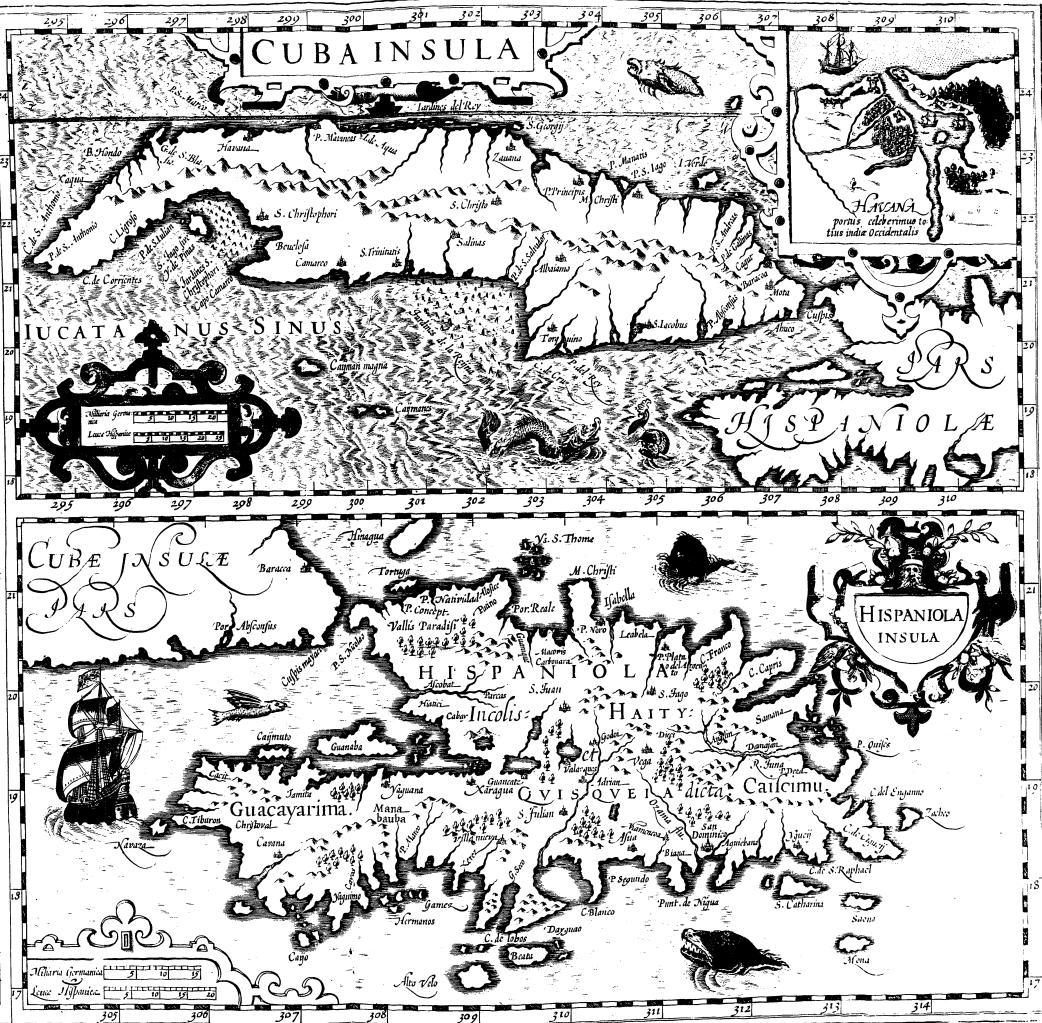
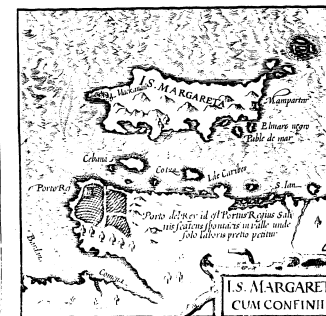
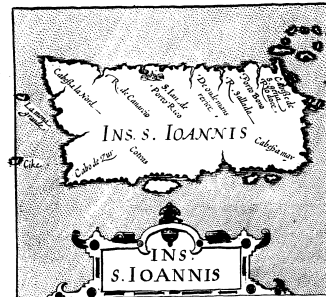
The Kingdome of *Nova Granada*, reacheth 60 miles from East to W^{est} and litle less from the South to the North part in which lieth the Province of *Granada*, the *Audience* of *S^t Martha*, and *Caragena*, with a part of the Countrie of *Papa*. This Countrie is partly plaine, and partly hilly, which for the goodnesse of the Pastures, and consequently for the abundance of Cattle of diverse kinds is much commended. It yieldeth also in many places *Mate*, likewise found Come, and other fruits of *Castile*. They haue there most pure gold, and copper. The inhabitants are wary and craftie in their trading, being clothed in cloathes made of Cotton.

There are in this Province these townes, viz. *Santa Fe de Bogota*, *Tovarna*, *Santa Fe de Bogota*, the bulwar of the foot of the hill *Bogota*, in which the General *Consejo* *Ximenes* planted a College, the Inhabitants whereof being borne in *Granada* in *Spain* called this Province & towne after their owne name. It hath in it about 60 Townsmen. Here lieth the *Audience*, and the Receivers of the Kings incomes. There is a *Treasure* and a *Calling-house*, a Cathedral, and a Metropolitan Church, unto whom are Suffragans the Bishops of *Popayan*, *Caragena*, and *S^t Martha*. They haue a Cloister of *Dominican*, and an other of *gray-fryers*. And besides *Fry* *Thousand* *Indians* tributaries. Here lies the lake of *Guatavita*, where unto whithersoever the *Indians* heretofore worshipped their Idols, offered them much gold.

Santa Fe de Bogota was built to the end they might trade with the better accommodation with the Indians called *Panche*, who dwelling in a hot and climate were constrained to goe to *Santa Fe* to trade in a colder climate, which could not be done, but to the great impairing of health.

The towne of *Tovarna* was first peopled by *Ferdinand Vazquez* lieth upon the River *Pana*, and is a goodly towne, of *Madalena*, & hath a Cloister of *Jacobins*. There is not gold, neither





so that now there are an incredible number of skins, and hides (for which they kill their cattle) transported from hence by shipping into Spain.

There are many townes in this land, the chiefest whereof is *Saint Domingo* taken & ransacked by *P. Ponce de Leon*, that famous & brave Sea Captain Anno 1483. It is seated upon the mouth of the river *Ozama*. Here the Kings Governour holdeth his residence, being also a Bishops Seate. The other townes are *Isabella*, *S. Thomas* which was taken in & plundered by *S. P. Valerius*, *S. Juan*, *Ategama*, *Porto de plata*, *Porto del Rey*, *Canana*, *Xaragua*, and divers others.

There are also in this land, many rivers, Lakes, & Fountains abounding in fish: but the Principal rivers which yeelds the Inhabitants most profit and delight, fattens the soile, and enriches all the four quarters of the Countrey: viz. 1. *Jama*, the East. 2. *Artemis*, the West. 3. *Jacagua*, the North and 4. *Nahua*, the South: all four springing from one Mountain, which standeth in the very midst and Center of the Countrey.

There is also in *Bahia* a huge lake, called by the Indians *Haguiya gaban* and by us *Mare Cassium*, & though it encreaseth much by the confluence of many rivers and waters which runns into it: yet hath it never an outlet; but is swallowed up through some secret water pit under the Earth, and it is very probable, that there are some chaps, & holes through the Spungie Cliffs and Rocks which lye about it, which drawes the sea water to it, the likelier because there are many sea-fish taken in it, and that the waters thereof are brackish and saltish. There are besides this some other smaller lake lakes, and besides an other great river, having brackish water, notwithstanding the many fresh rivers which falls into it.

JAMAICA.

JAMAICA, or *Insula S. Jacobi*, lieth to the Eastward of *Hispaniola* about 15. miles, and some 16 degrees from the Line. On the North it floeth out towards the Ile of *Cuba*, on the South towards the lands of *Saint Bernard*, & *Cartagena* on the West towards *Jacatan*, or the *Honduras*. This land is in compass 600 miles, in length 180, and in breadth 70 miles. This land for the sweetnesse, and goodnesse of the aire, and the fertility of the soile may compare with the best of them in all these parts. There are gold mines, and they make a great benefit of Sugar, and Cotton, as also of divers kinds of beasts. It was once very populous, but now almost destitute of Inhabitants: The Spaniards having slain in this, & the Ile of *Boriquen* more then 60000 living Soules: in much that women, as well here, as on the continent, did kill their children before they had grown

them life, that the Issues of their bodies, might not serve to enuell a nation. This land hath two townes of note: *St. Jago* is the chiefest, and *Orizaba* the second. *St. Jago* hath a cathedral Church in it, and an *Abbey*, the *Abbot* whereof was that famous Historiographer *Peter Martyr of Milan*. In this land are many rivers and lakes abounding in fish. The Inhabitants of this land for their lawes, customes, and manner, differed not much from those of *Cuba*, and *Hispaniola*; but were more willy and craftie in their dealings.

S. IOHANNES.

Saint Johns Island is commonly called *Puerto Rico*. It was named also heretofore *Boriquen*. It is bounded on the East with *S. Cruces* and some lesser Islands: on the West with *Saint Domingo*, and on the South with the Cape of *Paria*, from whence it lieth about 150 miles. It is in length about 50, in breadth 18 miles. The North part is most plentiful of gold; the South part of vital provisions, as Birds, Cattle & Corn. The first that set foot in it was *John Ponce* a Spaniard, Anno 1517. The principal townes are 1. *S. Johns* with a *Towne* good haven. 2. *Porto Rico* situated by *Henry Earle of Cumberland* Anno 1597. Some rivers here, whereof the greatest is *Catahoua* taking his course Northward, and though this & the others carrie much corall and golden sands along with them, yet the Northern part (as is said) is much richer in gold. The South part hath more commodious haues, and is every where very fruitful, and produceth *Maize*, and many other provisions needfull for the maintenance of mans life.

MARGARITA.

The land of *Margarita* or *Pearle* Island is otherwise called *Cubagua*, is situate neere unto *Castilla Aurea*. It is 10 leagues in circuit, and lieth ten degrees and a halfe from the *Equinoctial* line. It is deficient in Corne, grasse, trees, and water: in so much that if the People, by reason of the contrairnesse of the wind, cannot get fresh water from the continent of *Cumana*, they would gladly change for a bucket of water, a bucket of wine. The abundance of Precious stones, maketh some amend for these defects: from whence the name of *Margarita* is imposed upon it: in especiall it yeeldeth the gemmes, which the Latine writers call *Perles*, because they always grow in couples. *Nihil duo regerantur indifferet* (saith Plinie); unde *nomen Perlesum, scilicet Romana impoierunt delicia*. There are abundance of Cornies, fish and salt, and excellent fishing for peales. The Inhabitants are of a swar colour, having little haire, and the most of the men without beards: they are wilde, and savage. They eat the oysters out of which they take their peales.



THE DESCRIPTION OF VENESVELA, And the Southerne part of ANDALVSIA.



His Government of *Venesuela* hath one Coast of *Terra Firma*, on the East lieth *Nova Andalusia*, on the West the Government of *Rio de la Hacha*, & *Saint Martha*, being counted 130 leagues betweene these two Governments.

The Soile is very fruitful, producing great store of graine, because in these parts they low, and reape their corne twice a yeare. They have here also abundance of Cattle. It furnishesthe neighbouring Provinces, with Corne, Biscuit, Cheese, and Bacon, and also Cotton-Linnen. Barabour the Haue of *Guayra* within the Confinies of *Caracas*, they have many Bullocks hides and much *Sassa-parilla*. Here is excellency for all kinde of game, & the river of *Ptaya* abounds in fish. Which is the Cause, that the Natives haue had great warres one with an other for the mastery of this river. There are also in this quarter mines of Gould. This great Province was by a Contradiction by the *Emperour Charles* the fifth to the *Pessers of Augsburg* Anno 1548 to conquer, who sent thither their Substitutes Governours. This Countrey in every place was full of Deare, and game: when the Germans tooke upon them first this government, they sought not to people it, but only to make a prey of it, in so much that this Countrey was almost depopulated of its Inhabitants, the Spaniards being jealous, and distrustfull added full cho this fire.

This Province was named *Venesuela*, that is, *Little Venice*, because that when *Alphonso de Ovide*, first discovered it Anno 1499. he found it a habitation of the Indians, whose houses were built in the water upon high piles, stroke in close one by another, so that they went from one house to an other over wooden bridges, and so into the maine land. This Government is exceeding great & vast, but chiefly within the Continent, containing many great and large provinces, as *Cariane*, *Chicac*, *Caracas*, *Bariquimeto*, *Tucayo*. This Countrey is very well seated for trading; by reason of the great Lake of *Maracaybo*, which runneth farre into the Land: for twice a yeare there futes from hence many small vessels, laden with merdies, Biscuit, and other Marchandize, among which they have good Tobacco, Hides of Beasts, Waxe, and some Gold.

The Spaniards inhabit here in these parts eight townes, whereof *Caro* is accounted the chiefest, lying under the height of eleven degrees to the Northward of the *Equinoctial* line. It stands in a good aire, but being seated in a plaine, wants rivers and springs, the Countrie about it being full of hills. This Towne Anno 1595 was surprized by the English, and burnt. The Indian call it *Coriana*. There is a Governour in *Caro*, and the Cathedrale Church is under the Diocesse of the Bishop of *S. Domingo*. It is so healthfull

a place, that one needs not take there much physick. The second Towne is called *Nuestra Señora de Carvelida*, lying in the Province of *Caracas* 80 leagues to the Eastward of *Caro*. It hath a dangerous, and a bad haue.

Upon the Sea Coast the Spaniards have a Fort, as yet goeth *Saint Jago*, which is commonly called *Caracas*. It stands upon a hill, as high as the topp of *Teneriffe*, the Sea under is very cooking, and high, in so much that their is ill landing, but only in a small creeke, right under the fort. The Third is *Saint Jago de Leon*, lying in the same Province of *Caracas*, being seven miles within the Countrey, and three leagues Southward from *Carvelida*, 70 from *Caro*, and as much from *Tucayo*: the Governour of this Province keeps his residence here: This town was likewise taken in and plundered by the English Anno 1595.

The fourth is *Nova Valencia*, lying 60 leagues from *Caro*, and 25 from *Saint Jago de Leon*, and seven from *Barbata*.

The fifth is *Nova Xerez*, seated 15 leagues to the Southward of *Valencia*, and 20 from *Nova Segovia*, and 60 from *Caro*, being lately built.

The sixth is *Nova Segovia*, lying within the Countrey, upon the river of *Bariquimeto*. The Inhabitants lue here for the most part upon breeding of Cattle, and selling of Marchandize. It lieth 20 leagues to the Southward of *Xerez*, & to the Eastward of *Caro*. *Bo. Juan de Villagras* was the first that planted a colonie in it.

The seventh is *Tucayo*, bearing the name of a valley, wherein it lies, and is 50 miles from the sea, and 85 from *Caro*. There are there some sugarmakers, and much Cotton gathered, there is also here some gold, and abundance of wilde beasts.

The eighth is *Traxilla*, otherwise called *Nuestra Señora de Pae*, being in the province of *Cacaya*, lying almost 80 miles to the Southward of *Caro*, & 25 from *Tucayo*, and 18 leagues to the Westward of the Lake *Maracaybo*, having a village upon it, from whence they bring meale, *Cannons* of bacon, biscuit and other commodities, which are transported from an other habitation called *Lagunas*, lying upon the Coast, 20 leagues to the Westward of *Caro*, towards *Capo de la vela*. There are many wilde beasts, especially of fierce Tigers, which by night come to teare & devour men in peeces.

The Golfe or Lake of *Maracaybo* runneth fortie leagues into the Countrey, being 10 leagues broad, and 10 in circuit. It flows and ebbs, and is subject to stormes at the sea, & by reason of the many fresh water rivers, which runns into it, the water is reasonable good to drinke; at the end of this Lake there is a river, which cometh out of *Nova Granada*, along the which is great commerce & trading. About this lake inhabit the people called *Pacheros* and *Alchobides*, which had once great store of gold.



Use Capes
and Heads.

The Havens, Capes and Heads of this Government, as also the Lands, beginn first from *Maracaypa*. The *Prechia* is an Island lying over against the river *Oyapoc*, and an other besides named *Caracas*, *Bucaca de los Iles*. Here begins the Cape of *Caracas*, and the haven of *Pisquero*. Alfo *Sardinia*, and opposite to it is the land called *De Aves*. A little further lies the Haven of *Barbarama*, where there are Saltpans, and a habitation of Spaniards.

Gulfe.

Six miles within the Continent, lieth the sweete lake of *Tucurigua*, next unto this lies upon the Sea Coast *Golfo Triste*, and ouer against it the Ile of *Caracas*, *Cape Sea*, and eight leagues against it the Ile of *Caracas*, upon the North side whereof, there is good anchorage for shipping: a little further to the Westward lieth *Caracante*, and ouer against it *Cape S. Roman*, and then the Ile of *Aruba*. These three Iles *Caracas*, *Bonayre*, and *Aruba* are inhabited by the Indians, which are become Christians. There is in this land a certaine kinde of Red-wood, whereof the Dutches fetches much of it. *S. Roman* Cape shoereth out 20 leagues into the Sea, the Countrie about it is plaine, but in the middle thereof there rises a high mountaine, which is fenne a great way off: next this lies *Golfo de Peneuela* and the river *Metare* with the three Ilands, called *Los Menges*. Then *Cape de Caribana*, *Cape de la Del portie*, and lastly *Cape de la vela*, lying under the height of 12 degrees, and 18 leagues from the river *la Hacha*. The Germans mentioned before were minded to haue built here a towne, Anno 1536; but when they saw that it was a plaine Countrie without any hills, barres, without fruit, and destitute of rivers, that the Natives are no *Maize*, but liued onely upon hunting and fishing, and in stead of bread used to eat the leedes of herbes, desisted from their purpose, notwithstanding under this Cape there is a very good haven, and a firme land.

The river
de la Hacha.

The river de la Hacha falleth into the Sea betweene *Venezuela*, & *Saint Martha*, where there is no found the least signe of gold. Neere hereunto lieth a place, named *Nuestra Señora de los remedios*, a thousand paces from the sea, upon a small hill. Here they finde gold, and precious stones and haue many fair pans.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Nova Andalusia.

Trees, pastures, and the abundance of *Maize* which are in it.

There are also two townes belonging to the Spaniards, one lies upon the Coast with a Cattle, where the Governour holds his residence. The other is situated two miles within the Land. Upon the North side of it there are some Shelves, and small Iles called *Los Tefijos*.

Our Countrie men report, that this land hath very high land, on both sides is full of hills, & craggy cliffs: so that it is idle, is not able to feede the Inhabitants. There is an excellent fishing under this land for Pearle, where upon the most of these landers live.

They haue here many *Caracoves*, which puts them into the sea, whither they flicke for these pearles. These are bought for slauces at *Cape Verde in Guinea*, & *Angola*, and are brought thither, where they die and swimme, and are kept a long time under water with great cruelty.

The Indians out of good will let the Spaniards create into this land, & sheweth them this infinitable treasure of fishing for pearles, hid regarded by them; for which the King of Spaine declared them a free people, & for his friends, and Allies, which did make them much affect the Spaniards. But at this present, this taking of pearles is come to nothing; so that this land is likewise forgotten.

The Continent of *Ynga*, *Andalusia* beginneth at *Cape de Salinas*, and reacheth to *Punta de Araya*, where there is good Saltpans. There lies a lake of salt water not farre from this shoare, well knowne to the Netherlands. In the Countrie round about it there are many Deare, Staggs, & Hinds, Peacocks, wilde Swine, Hares, & Conies, likewise harmefull creatures, as Serpents and fierce Tigers. The chiefest province is *Camana*, lying ouer against *S. Margarita* Island, it is full of frange beests, called by the Indians *Caiman*, and by the Spaniards *Lagartos*; in shape much like unto a Crocodile.

A little above *Camana* there runnes an arme of the sea into the continent, called *Golfo de Cariaco*, the Inhabitants round about are savage, wilde and go naked, which notwithstanding when they go to warre, they cast a mantle about them, & adorne their heads with braue plumes of Feathers. Upon their festiual dayes they beame their bodies with a kinde of oile cleaving lime, and then cleaue fine feathers upon it. They shaued themselves about their eares, and pull the haire from off their beards and chins. Black teeth was in great request among them, which they got by eating of an hearbe.

The Maides were stark naked, and made lide account and esteeme of their virginities. They louted to haue thicke calues on their legges, and therefore theyd them hard about with a lace, or a band, that they might swell and growe the bigger. The women couer their nakednesse downe to their knees, and liue reasonable honest, and chaste, being in the power of the husband to punish adulterie. The chiefest of them may marrie many wiues, which they giue to their gells, that comes to visit them, to abuse them as often as they list, and takes it as a curse from them. Their women are taught to swimme, leape, and caper, and are not long in childbed. They binde their childrens heads with laces of Cotton, that their chiekes may be small and leanne, and not fatter and thick, which they hold for an ornament.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

Pointe
fishing.

The description of

G V Y A N A, Or the Kingdoms of the A M A Z O N S.

Name.



N the description of this Province, the first thing that wee meete, with is the description of the River of the *Amazons*, the Countreys lying Eastward, then those which lie betweene this River and *Oronoco*, and lastly the River of *Oronoco* it selfe.

This exceeding large and mighty River, is called by the Spaniards *S. Juan de los Amazonas*. The Mouth of this River is very large, some say 60, others 50 leagues, and runnes with such violence & noise into the Sea, that it retaineth its fresh water many miles within the Sea, especially in the rainy times and seasons of the year, for then this River swells and rises exceedingly, which happens commonly betweene September and March. The westerne nooke of this river lying upon the height of two degrees and a halfe of the Equator, is called *Cape de Nord*. The exactest Mappe, which hath bene made hitherto, is that which makes *Sapora* to lye 30 minutes to the Southward of the Equinoctiall, and right ouer against it to the Eastward the Ile of *Caracas*, and to the westward of the said River a little above *Benipon*, lyes a little River Northward, called *Ayacucho*, & to the Southward *Pisquero*, two habitations of the Savages, and to the South-eastward *Arayaca* it selfe; but on the westside almost under the line, is an other River, which makes a triangular land in the very mouth of it, where the Village of *Mataren* lyes, & a little further into the land, *Madrigal* & *Amazapora*, and ouer against it South East the Ile of *Sapora*, and *Natiana* right under the line, and to the Southward of the line within halfe a degree, the Ile of *Capeyari*. A little further up this River under the height of a degree to the Southward of the line, ye come to an other arme of this River, where there are many habitations of the Indians; as *Arayaca*, *Capeyari*, *Cupira*, which in an other Mappe are called *Wapuyari*, *Mamuti*, *Cupira*, and a little further *Materia* and *Huamán* two habitations of the Savages. The Inhabitants in winter time dwell in trees for feare of inundations, making on them many Artificiall Villages, and ranges of building. The Netherlands built upon the mouth of this River 2 small Forts, the one called *Nassau*, the other *Orange*; but afterwards left them.

In the Mouth of this River there lyes an Ileland called *Chuncho* lying under the height of 4 degrees, and 45 minutes. Thirty leagues to the westward lyes *Crabbe*, *poore*, or *Caripapari*, as some call them, being many little Islands. From thence to the westward, as farre as the nooke of the Bay, and River of *Wapora*, ye come to many Rivers. *St. Ieronimo* placeth in this distance these places, *Arayaca*, *Arayaca*, *Natiana*, *Conway*, & *Caf*, *Ising*: the River *Arayaca* lieth under the height of 2 degrees: the River *Wapora* lieth under the height of almost 4 degrees Northward, being at the Mouth two fadome deepe. The Indians there abouts are of the offspring of the *Lagos* or *Capeyari*, though others thinke they come from the *Arayaca*.

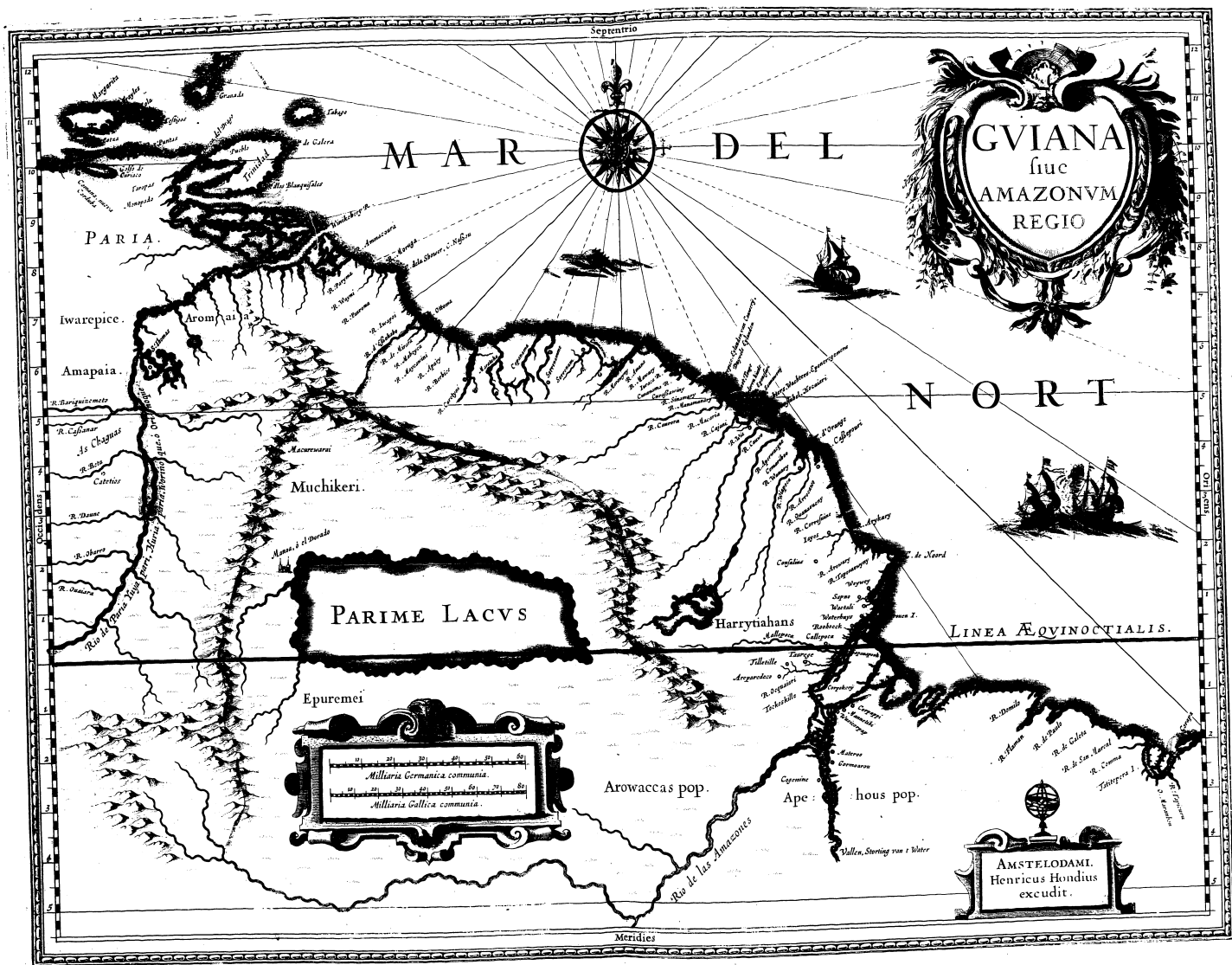
The situation of this Countrie upon the Sea-coast is very unhealthfull: this River hath many falls of wa-

ter, the one higher the other lower, which one can hardly get up, especially in the Month of August. Upon the North-west-side of this river, lieth the Mountaine *Gemerhi*, at the foote whereof growes Tobacco, Maize, Cotton-trees, Annoo-trees, Vineyards, & some other plantations. On the North-side of this River lye rows of very high hills, reaching unto the River of *Apurimac*, the Soile being good to plant Tobacco in it.

The Seasons of the year upon this Coast, & in this climate is differing, for in the Oriental parts of *Guyana*, next the *Amazons*, it beginneth to be dry weather in August, which they call Summer, & the wide & raime which makes their Winter beginneth in Februarie. But in the westerne parts, which lye towards the *Oronoco*, their Summer beginneth in October, and the raime and winter in April. There is little difference betweene heate & colde, because these Countreys lye so under the Equinoctiall, and that the dayes & nights be of an equal length. These people make no division or calculation of times & numbers, but reckon by the Moones, as 1, 2, 3 Moones, &c. And for their dayes, they count them from one to ten, and then backward from ten to one againe: and for the better expreſſion of their mindes, when they tell so, they put up their fingers & lay their hands upon their feete. When they promise to pay any thing within the space of certaine dayes, they will give one a little bundle of sticks of the same number, which they keepe, and every day till the appointed day be expired, will take away one stick from the bundle, till they have the last, & so they know their promised time is out, and that they must keepe their promise and pay their Creditours. They are of noe Religion, yet make they great account of the Sun and the Moone, but never adore them, nor sacrifices any thing unto them, unless they use some superstition in their drunken Feasts. For when any of their *Capeyari*, Captaine, or friends come to die, they keepe a solemne feast for 3 or 4 dayes, or as long as their drinke lasts, passing that time away in dancing, leaping & singing: in which vices they put done all other Indians, holding him for the bravest fellow, who is first drunke, now while the men be a drinking, some women of their seereth kindred of the dead, make a hoaling noise, and cry: and this is their kinde of superstition.

Sure it is also, that their Priests or Sooth-fayers which they terme *Pisquis*, haue sometimes conference with the Devil, whom they call *Maripa*, and are often deceived by him: nevertheless they hate and feare him exceedingly, and say he is the evil one, and not without cause, for he oftentimes bewtes then black & blew. Afterward wee found, that they worshipped likewise one *Tamato*, who as they say dwells above, & governs all thing. They beleeve that the good Indians after their death goes to Heaven, which they call *Campa*, & that the wicked descend downwards pointing to the Earth, which they call *Jay*. If any of their *Pisquis* or chiefe men dye, it be hath any Slaves or Prisoners, they will likewise kill them, if not, one of their servants, which must serve him in the world to come.

The qualitie of the land in these quarters is diverse by





for which he is bound to keepe & defende them: as soon as they arrive with this Sugar in Portugall, they must also pay 30 per cento.

Likewise there are some herbes & rootes, called by the Inhabitants *Capagis*, which if you peeke off the rinde, there runs out a Juice, the vertue whereof is highly esteemed, & of foune cures wounds. They finde often by the leaves of it, that when a Beast is stung with a Snake or a Serpent, or else being bitten by some cruell Beast, they come & have their recourse to this herbe, as if it were by the influence of nature to heale them. Here is also an herbe called *Stentida* or *Pine*, which if one touch, it will shut its leaves and not open them, till the man, which did displeat it be gone out of sight. The *Zabucules* are they terme them grow high, and beare an exceeding hard shell in the forme of a cup, hanging down to the ground ward, are full of Cheft-nuts, having a pleasant taste, which being ripe, falls downe of themselves one after another, ripe, falls downe of wild peares, full of joyce. The *Cajupis* are a kinde of wild peares, there grows very great greive: Among these Peares, there grows very great beane, which hath a very bitter stalle, which nevertheless being layd in water to steepe, grows sweete and delicate: these Peares coole one, and the beanes are harte. Above all fruits the *Amangis* are also many Physicall herbes and simples, which are brought out of these parts, & grows there: there are likewise many forts of wilde beasts, among the rest, there is a kinde of a wilde Swine, which lives aswell in the water as on the land, and is good meate to eat, it hath a flow gate, because the fore feete are very short, and the hindmost very long, when the Hunt-men seeks to catch him, he dives downe into the next water, that they cannot finde him. The Antes are much like unto Mules, but are lesse, having a very small snout, having the undermost lip, which is as long as a trumpet, having round eares, & a short tayle, flying the light, and seeking their prey in the night. The *Costia* is the biggest of a Hare, and talks like one: having eares like a prick eard curlew, with a small tye, being a little greater then the others, which they call *Paca*, which is almost like a Carr, but of a dull kin colour, mixed with white spots, the flesh whereof is good meate.

The *Tangis* are strange Creatures to behold, of the biggest of a good pigge, the hide whereof covers it as it were with a target, so that it lies like a Snail in a shell, and puts out its head and legs, as a Tortoise, and puts them in againe: the *Corigeris* have 2 bagges hanging under their bellies, in which they carry their younglings, it is a beast of a strange nature and quality, which the Portugals calls *Targis*, that is lazine hore, because of the slownesse thereof: there is also an Otter, whose hide being, which cannot go in lesse then fourtee dayes, as farre as a man can throw a stone, and is therefore called by the Spaniards *Pigritia*.

The Natives worship one God, but are so faintly addicted to foolishness, and telling of things to come,

that they oftentimes goe out of their wits, and grow madde. Howsoever, the people are endowed with a pretty understanding, as may seeme by him, who tartly blamed the covetousness of the Spaniards, for committing from the other end of the world, to digg for gold and holding up a wedge of gold, cryed out *Behold the God of the Christians*; but in most places they are Barbarous. Men and Women goe naked, and on high Festivall dayes, hang Jewels in their lips. These Festivall dayes are, when a companie of good Neighbours come together, to be merry over the roasted body of a fatt man, whom they cut in collops, called *Baucas*, and eat them up with great greedinesse and dilectation, such Canibals are some of them. They have two civile qualities, as being misdeedfull of crimes, and forgetfull of benefits: the Men are cruell without, and the Women infinitely lascivious. They cannot pronounce the letters L, F, and R, the reason of which one being demanded, made answer, because they had among them neither Law, Faith nor rulers. They are strongly limmed, and are able swimmers, as well women as men, & will flye under water an houre together. Women in small are here foune delivered without any great paine, and presently goe about their businesse, belonging to good house wives, they wear long haire on their heads, letting it flye at length, but can not endure any haire in any part of their bodies: they runne together confusely in troops, in a strait manner, & with great silence, the women going before, and their husbands following them. Hitherto they made their bread, and pressed their Wine out of the roots called *Mandiva*, whereof they also make meale. Many households and families live together under one roofe, which is long in the forme of a long ship, which is turned upside downe. A nights they lye in their Hammocks or hanging nets, least they should be troubled with any vermin or flies. Their Enemies, which they take in the warres, they first make them fast, and then roast them, and dancing round about them, eates them up as already said.

There are diverse towne amongst, which these are *Tauari*, the chieftest, as *S. Salvador*, or *Bahia de Todos los Santos*, in which the Viceroy or Governour with the Bishop keeps their residence. The West-Indian Companie in the United Netherlands, being erected anno 1623, sent a fleete thither under the command of the Admirall *Jacob Witteke*, and the land Soldiers under the conduct of Colonnell *Dort*. These set saile with 26 good ships out of the Netherlands the 21 of December, & arrived the 29 of January 1624, new stile in the Bay of S. Vincent, & on the westside of the Salt-Islands, which place was their rendezvous. They first saile from thence the 12 of April, and the 26 of May came into the Bay of *Todos los Santos* to surpris, and make themselves master of the towne of *S. Salvador*, which notwithstanding was well provided for a sudden attack, as well with ammunition, ordnance, as with 2500 men. Nevertheless our Soldiers being set a land, in future small ships, rooke in the Suburbs in the night, & staying in them all night, they entred the towne the next morning on the 10 of May, &c.

The Marchandises, which comes from *Brasilia* into Europe, are Ambergris, precious Balsam, Brazil wood, for dying and farris, Tobacco, Pepper, Ginger, and abundance of Sugar and hides of Beasts.

THE DESCRIPTION

Of the Golden Kingdome

O F

P E R U.

The Name.

Bound.

Extensio.

Temper.

Soil.

or Fertility.

Mines of

Gold and

Silver.

Divisio.

The cities

or

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.

Rivers.



South five hundred Spanisli miles in length, & from the Sea-side to the high mountains commonly lieth 80 miles in breadth, and is for the most part, a level, or leile.

The soile is fruitful in all manner of graine, fargeate in the civillitie of her Inhabitants, fargeate of Offices and Salubritie of aile, yet in some parts the aile is viciuous, and changeable: for under one Climate you shall finde it extreme hott, temperate, and exceeding colde.

This Province about any other in America, is abundant in riches mines of Gold, and Silver: the mines wherof in diverse places yield more of these metalliferous Earths: by which abundance, not Spaine only, but every other place is stored with pure and fine Colours, then ever formerly it was.

This whole Kingdome is governed by a Vice-Roy, but divided into three Circles, which the Spaniards terme *Andalusia*. The first is called *Quito*, the second *Lima*, & the third *La Charca*, or *La Plata*, or *Eliver* Circle.

The *Andalusia* of *Quito* is 120 or 180 miles in length, and some 30, or 40 in breadth. The Spaniards inhabit these townes following.

The cities of *Saint Francisco*, or *Quito*, which is commonly held to be within 30 leagues of the *Equator* South ward, is seated in a fruitful and temperate soile, being rich, and populous, and almost as viciuous as the Capital City it selfe for the Countie round about it is almost grove, & full of fruits, where these profpers and grows very *European* fruits abundantly having also all kind of coarse Cattel, great store of Gold, & a speciall kinde of *Quito*, which is as yellow as Saffron.

The *Grove* of *Abasco* lieth 25 Spanish miles from *Quito*, and is a place where many Heards of deer dwell.

Puerto Viejo lieth upon *Mar del Sur*, almost within a degree Southward of the *Equinotial* line; being 80 miles from *Saint Francisco*, which lieth to the Westward of it. There is a very troublesome and a hard voye to it: it is not so forth as it is not inough to becauseth the *Spaniards*, which came thence, are not inough great request as they have beene. Here the seasons in digging up of graine finde many times the teeth of men which are long fingers bared.

The towne of *Guayaquil*, lying upon the river *Guayaquil*, has beene upon the *Isle of Puna*. It was heretofore famous, and is yet in good esteeme, because of the timber it affordeth for shipping.

Cuzco, or *Bamba* is so called by the Natives, & lieth 90 miles Southward from *Saint Francisco*.

Lima of *San Pedro* lieth 60 miles to the Southward of *Cuzco*. 25 miles from *Quito* and *San*, and is accounted to be 55 miles from *Lima*.

S. Michael was the first Colonie, which the Spaniard placed in these parts, and lieth in the *Dale* of *Puna* 120 miles to the Southward of *Quito*. It hath a reasonable good harbour called *Puna*, being within 4 degrees, and some leagues from the *Equinotial* line to the Southward, & within 15 miles of the said city. On the Westside of the haven lieth a small towne, which was taken in, and pillaged by the English.

In the Province of *La Guayana* are foune townes, namely *Bela*, *Arbitano*, *Quila*, and *Sanila del Oro*. This Province lieth in the territory of *Quito* Westward, is very hot, but by the continual thowers of raine much moistned.

These three townes are in the Province of *Brasiliensis*, or

Guayaquil, viz. *Valladolid* beyond the Mountains of *Andes*, being 30 miles from *Lima*, *Lepile*, or *Combinano* and *S. Jago de la Montana*, in a Countie rich in Gold, which pures downe all the neighbouring Countie about it for finefle of gold. This Province lieth to the Southward of this Countie before mentioned.

The *Andalusia* of *Lima*, beginneth within six degrees of the *Equator*, and endeth within 16, or 17 degrees of the Southerne *Equator* of *Lima*. This *Andalusia* runneth along the Coast of the South Sea almost 300 miles, and is not much less in breadth: it is which the Spaniards possesse these townes.

Lima, or *San Pedro* is the Metropolis of this Countie, and is a *Lima* very rich march, & very viciuous, though it be seated 10 leagues within the land from the Seaside, hath a very faire haven, and a large Gold to come into, which is thence with an land, lying over Spain it is called *Colima*. It is built with much care, for all the chief Streets are wete to the market place, and there is foune any private house, which hath no water conveyed to from the river. There are many braue houses in it with all forts of Marchandises, and is fortified with Forts and walls against the attempts of the *English* and the *Hollanders*, who have viciued it heretofore. It is the first and most populous City of this Region; into which all the silver is brought, which comes out of the South Counties, and from thence is transported to *Panama*: this towne was first built by *Francisco Pizarro* Anno 1535. Here is the residence of the Viceroy, the Chief of the Episcopal See, who hath many Suffragan Bishops under him, which is the *Charita* for the whole Province.

The other townes are *Miraflores*, lying upon the Sea 35 leagues to the Southward of *Lima*, *Trujillo* 80 leagues from *Lima*, having a dangerous haven to come into, a viciue it is with a fore-wind. *Paracas* or *Santa* is 35 leagues to the South, *Paracas* ward of *Lima*, and is accommodated with a good haven, where there is abundance of wood and fresh water. *Arica* is 120 leagues to the Southward of *Lima* and *Cuzco*, or *Quito* *Cuzco*, 15 miles from *Lima* is rich and well furnished with good meale. *Riobamba*, *Quito* lieth 120, or 130 leagues from *Lima*, and is 15 leagues from the Sea, seated on the river of *Puna*, and was heretofore as famous as *Peru*, all the silver having beene brought unto it, by sea so now of olden count. Betweene *Yumbura*, which lieth 35 leagues to the Southward of *Lima*, and *Quito* are very fine & pleasant dales with hausers, & where the Spaniards inhabit here and there, having fortified them against attempts in diverse places.

In the midst of this Countie, and first of all in the Province of *Cachapuyana*, you shall meete with *Saint Juan de la Virgenia*, being 150 leagues Southward of *Lima*. *Alto* *San* *Jago* de *la Puna*, which is the Province of *Mercedes*, and is 125 leagues from *S. Juan* *Alto*, and to the Northward of *Lima* about a hundred miles. *Lima* de *Guayana* is forthie miles to the Northward of *Lima*, and is a pleasant and a fruitful soile, & hath the Indian Kings & Monarchs, before the arrival of the Spaniards, 60 leagues to the Eastward of *Lima*, about which there are many mines of Gold, Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, Lattin, and of Leadstone. La *Lilly*, *Cajupis* the ancient Seat of the Indian Kings & Monarchs, before the arrival of the Spaniards.

The King, the more to beautifie this citie, commanded every one of the nobility, to build a palace here for his continuall residence: it hath a faire market place, in the midst of which two high waistervises come one over another, which are 2000 miles long straight, and level, and which crasse the Countie. Not farre from *Cajupis* Eastward lieth the lake of *Titica*, out of which there runneth a very swift river towards the West, & which is the chiefest river in the Countie, & very large, but afterward growes narrower, as if they would dilapidate themselves of their great burden, but being againe encreased by the confluence of many other rivers, they make againe a small lake, and at last falling downe into the sea, in this Countie there are rich enderly mines of Quicksilver, called by the natives



456
The
mines
of
Chacabambas

GOLDEN PERU.

The
mines
of
Chacabambas

The
mines
of
Chacabambas

The
mines
of
Chacabambas

The
mines
of
Chacabambas

The
mines
of
Chacabambas

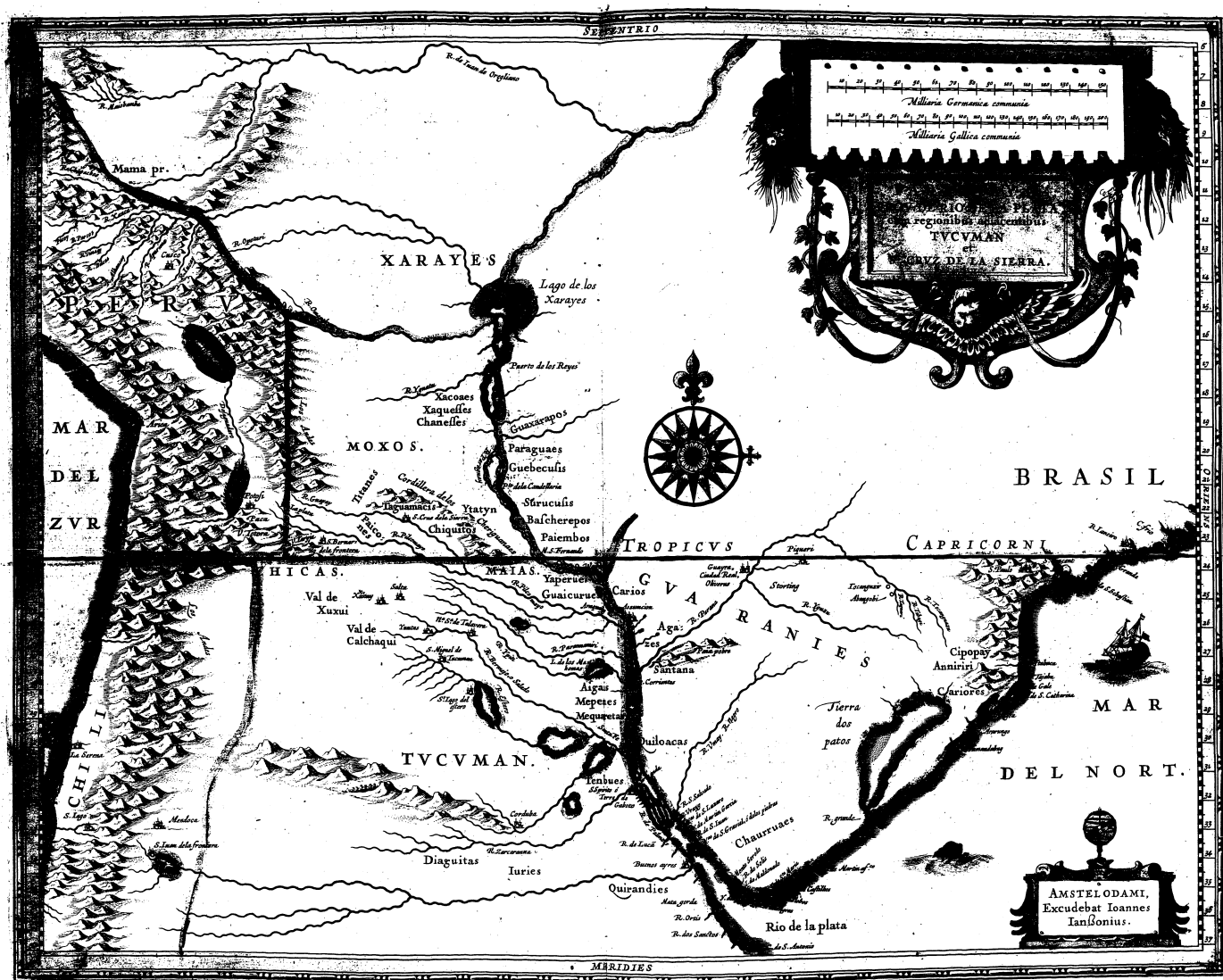
The
mines
of
Chacabambas

The
mines
of
Chacabambas

The
mines
of
Chacabambas

456
times *Chacabambas*, which being the King of Spain in yearly great benefit, much whereof is carried to the golden and silver mines of *Peru*, being of singular use for the governing, and refining of Gold & Silver. There are some other towns under the command of *Cajamarca*, *San Francisco de la Victoria*, and *San Juan del Oro*, a small town in the Province of *Chacabambas*, about which are mines of most pure, and excellent gold.
The Indians Chacabambas called *Alto La Plata*, beginning from the Confiner of *Lima*, and extendeth as far as the Kingdom of *Chacabambas*, being 200 leagues in length. The breadth is not certainly known, being it stretch from *Mar Pajamayo*, to that Province, where the river of *La Plata* lieth. There are many provinces in it whereof many of them abound in mines of gold, out of the bowells of which an infinite treasure for a long time hath been digged out of them, & transported from thence into Spain.
In this territory are the towns following inhabited by the Spaniards: *San Juan de la Cruz* being within the Province of *Chacabambas*, which is a part of *Colima*, and lyeth 80, or 90 leagues to the Eastward of *Lima*. There is here exceeding fine gold; yea many are of the opinion, that the very bowells of these mountains are full of pure gold.
The Metropolis Peru is 8 leagues from *Pila de la Plata*, or the Silver to woe, called also by some *Argentea*; but is not near so high. The Silver mines here about the Mountains of *Peru*, are so exceeding rich, that a continual yield of 80 millions of fine Silver, which was never heard of in other places. The Indians in travelling found out first these rich mines, which being known in *Argentea*, they presently shared this mountain of *Peru* among the citizens thereof, who through the labour of these Indians have digged so much Silver out of it, that it hath sufficiently furnished all Europe.
Upon the Sea Coast they have a brave haven called *Arica*, from whence at this day they transport all their Silver, and leath from the Silver mountain of *Peru* about 70 leagues being exceeding rich. Certified against the attempts of the English, and the Netherlands. In former ages there were 8 Indian Kings of *Peru*, viz. *1. Incahuasi*, 2. *Manco Capac*, 3. *Tupac*, 4. *Incahuasi*, 5. *Guatimaza*, 6. *Chacabambas*, 7. *Manco Capac*, and 8. *Incahuasi*.
The most lucky Prince of these eight was *Guatimaza*, who extended his Empire to the largeness it hath now: Since his death fortune hath wrought on them all, and *Guatimaza* and *Andahuasi* immediately after the solemnizing of his funeral, striven for the Empire, all *Francisco Pizarro* a Spanish Captain (who first discovered and found out this rich Country in the time of Charles the fifth) ended the controversy by leaving the Kingdom to the use of his master of Spain. *Guatimaza* was slain, and *Andahuasi* being the whole Kingdom lay at stake, lay all his riches, life, and liberty upon it, and call the dice on plains, nigh to the City of *Cuzco*, where the dice running on the Spaniards sides gave them the glory of the day, and hapless *Andahuasi* remained a prisoner, after an infinite slaughter of his Subjects. He gave unto the Spaniards, as a ransom for his life and liberty, a house piled upon all sides with refined Gold & Silver, being in the estimation about ten millions, which when they had received they most perfidiously slew him. His two Successors laboured for the restoring of their ruined inheritance, but prevailed nothing. For the wickedness of the *Peruvians* was now full, and God sent these Spaniards just amongst them, as executioners of his Vengeance, Anno 1532.
The Spaniards since their coming into *América*, have here and in other parts behaved themselves most inhumanely towards these poor and unarmed Indians, killing them as little as they would the slaughter, and forcing them like Beasts to labour in their mines, carry all burdens, and do all drudgeries. *Hathway* a noble man being with many applauses argument persuaded to embrace the Christian religion, demanded first, what place was ordained for such as were baptised, and suffered was made *Heaven*, and his joyes. Secondly, what place was bequeathed to them, who would not be baptised, and where was made *Hell*, and its torments: Thirdly which of these places was allotted to the Spaniards, and where the Indians were to dwell. *Heaven* was renounced his intended happiness, protesting that he had rather goe to *Hell* with the unbaptised, than to live in *Heaven* with so cruel a people.
The plain Country of *Peru* is fertile and for the most part barren, there more, because there are but a few rivers, and lakes in it, or by reason it seldom rains. The chief rivers are *Maracon*, *Guatimaza*, and *San de la Plata*, being 120 miles broad at the mouth and 3000 long or thereabouts. There are many rivers which stretch out a greivous fabled to cold and often times covered with snow: by these mountains are a great many Lyons, Wolves, Blackbeares, Goats, & as be like a Camel, of whose wool they make Cloutes,

and other things. Here also in this Countrey is a very strange Beast, which hath about her neck hanging down by her belly a bagg of indurified grease, into which they put her younglings at the approach of any body, and fuddeth away. Betwene these Mountains are many fine, great, deep, fruitful and rich Dales and Valleys, which participate of a warmer ayre, which makes the Inhabitants of these valleys more sharp-witted, fuller of dexterity, and agile, and have better manners, then the other Indians. *Andes* are like to the Mountains without Dales, which run from the North to the South with continued toppes and ridges. These Mountains environne the Province of *Colima*.
Touching the manners of these people in General, *Lerina* the *Apollin* writeth thus. The whole Countrey is divided into three severall kindes of people, and every of these diverse Habits, for they take delight in their several fashions differing and unlike. One an other, were diligent in learning the languages of one another, and oftentimes provoked each other to warres living in continual troubles and dissensions, till at last this whole Countrey is farre as the *Capac* came under the Command of their *Ukhu* (called *Oymaz*) who did not need one to, so that every man learned the *Capac*'s speech, & wherewith they could travel through the whole Countrey. The *Peruvians* were long vaporous Coats down to their knees, and the men their dore to their thighs with a mantle called *Uti*. And though this habit was used commonly through all the land, yet differ they much in the tyre of their heedes, for in many places they use severall head-bands, and diverse being of one colour, and others of several lyes. And there is not one of them, but is knowne by their distinct bands, and colours in what place forever he dwelleth. They are by nature for the most part a simple and a veebley captiv: suffering themselves oftentimes to be deceived and coffered in their barter, and bargaines: being also full of blockish that they are scarcely know what Gold and Silver they have, & longer after unnumbered peeces and lumps, which they think & imagine, as much as vice does. Notwithstanding this foolish impudence are more wicieux, than *Peruvians*, viz. *Peruvians*, 4. *Peruvians*, 5. *Peruvians*, 6. *Peruvians*, 7. *Peruvians*, 8. *Peruvians*, 9. *Peruvians*, 10. *Peruvians*, 11. *Peruvians*, 12. *Peruvians*, 13. *Peruvians*, 14. *Peruvians*, 15. *Peruvians*, 16. *Peruvians*, 17. *Peruvians*, 18. *Peruvians*, 19. *Peruvians*, 20. *Peruvians*, 21. *Peruvians*, 22. *Peruvians*, 23. *Peruvians*, 24. *Peruvians*, 25. *Peruvians*, 26. *Peruvians*, 27. *Peruvians*, 28. *Peruvians*, 29. *Peruvians*, 30. *Peruvians*, 31. *Peruvians*, 32. *Peruvians*, 33. *Peruvians*, 34. *Peruvians*, 35. *Peruvians*, 36. *Peruvians*, 37. *Peruvians*, 38. *Peruvians*, 39. *Peruvians*, 40. *Peruvians*, 41. *Peruvians*, 42. *Peruvians*, 43. *Peruvians*, 44. *Peruvians*, 45. *Peruvians*, 46. *Peruvians*, 47. *Peruvians*, 48. *Peruvians*, 49. *Peruvians*, 50. *Peruvians*, 51. *Peruvians*, 52. *Peruvians*, 53. *Peruvians*, 54. *Peruvians*, 55. *Peruvians*, 56. *Peruvians*, 57. *Peruvians*, 58. *Peruvians*, 59. *Peruvians*, 60. *Peruvians*, 61. *Peruvians*, 62. *Peruvians*, 63. *Peruvians*, 64. *Peruvians*, 65. *Peruvians*, 66. *Peruvians*, 67. *Peruvians*, 68. *Peruvians*, 69. *Peruvians*, 70. *Peruvians*, 71. *Peruvians*, 72. *Peruvians*, 73. *Peruvians*, 74. *Peruvians*, 75. *Peruvians*, 76. *Peruvians*, 77. *Peruvians*, 78. *Peruvians*, 79. *Peruvians*, 80. *Peruvians*, 81. *Peruvians*, 82. *Peruvians*, 83. *Peruvians*, 84. *Peruvians*, 85. *Peruvians*, 86. *Peruvians*, 87. *Peruvians*, 88. *Peruvians*, 89. *Peruvians*, 90. *Peruvians*, 91. *Peruvians*, 92. *Peruvians*, 93. *Peruvians*, 94. *Peruvians*, 95. *Peruvians*, 96. *Peruvians*, 97. *Peruvians*, 98. *Peruvians*, 99. *Peruvians*, 100. *Peruvians*, 101. *Peruvians*, 102. *Peruvians*, 103. *Peruvians*, 104. *Peruvians*, 105. *Peruvians*, 106. *Peruvians*, 107. *Peruvians*, 108. *Peruvians*, 109. *Peruvians*, 110. *Peruvians*, 111. *Peruvians*, 112. *Peruvians*, 113. *Peruvians*, 114. *Peruvians*, 115. *Peruvians*, 116. *Peruvians*, 117. *Peruvians*, 118. *Peruvians*, 119. *Peruvians*, 120. *Peruvians*, 121. *Peruvians*, 122. *Peruvians*, 123. *Peruvians*, 124. *Peruvians*, 125. *Peruvians*, 126. *Peruvians*, 127. *Peruvians*, 128. *Peruvians*, 129. *Peruvians*, 130. *Peruvians*, 131. *Peruvians*, 132. *Peruvians*, 133. *Peruvians*, 134. *Peruvians*, 135. *Peruvians*, 136. *Peruvians*, 137. *Peruvians*, 138. *Peruvians*, 139. *Peruvians*, 140. *Peruvians*, 141. *Peruvians*, 142. *Peruvians*, 143. *Peruvians*, 144. *Peruvians*, 145. *Peruvians*, 146. *Peruvians*, 147. *Peruvians*, 148. *Peruvians*, 149. *Peruvians*, 150. *Peruvians*, 151. *Peruvians*, 152. *Peruvians*, 153. *Peruvians*, 154. *Peruvians*, 155. *Peruvians*, 156. *Peruvians*, 157. *Peruvians*, 158. *Peruvians*, 159. *Peruvians*, 160. *Peruvians*, 161. *Peruvians*, 162. *Peruvians*, 163. *Peruvians*, 164. *Peruvians*, 165. *Peruvians*, 166. *Peruvians*, 167. *Peruvians*, 168. *Peruvians*, 169. *Peruvians*, 170. *Peruvians*, 171. *Peruvians*, 172. *Peruvians*, 173. *Peruvians*, 174. *Peruvians*, 175. *Peruvians*, 176. *Peruvians*, 177. *Peruvians*, 178. *Peruvians*, 179. *Peruvians*, 180. *Peruvians*, 181. *Peruvians*, 182. *Peruvians*, 183. *Peruvians*, 184. *Peruvians*, 185. *Peruvians*, 186. *Peruvians*, 187. *Peruvians*, 188. *Peruvians*, 189. *Peruvians*, 190. *Peruvians*, 191. *Peruvians*, 192. *Peruvians*, 193. *Peruvians*, 194. *Peruvians*, 195. *Peruvians*, 196. *Peruvians*, 197. *Peruvians*, 198. *Peruvians*, 199. *Peruvians*, 200. *Peruvians*, 201. *Peruvians*, 202. *Peruvians*, 203. *Peruvians*, 204. *Peruvians*, 205. *Peruvians*, 206. *Peruvians*, 207. *Peruvians*, 208. *Peruvians*, 209. *Peruvians*, 210. *Peruvians*, 211. *Peruvians*, 212. *Peruvians*, 213. *Peruvians*, 214. *Peruvians*, 215. *Peruvians*, 216. *Peruvians*, 217. *Peruvians*, 218. *Peruvians*, 219. *Peruvians*, 220. *Peruvians*, 221. *Peruvians*, 222. *Peruvians*, 223. *Peruvians*, 224. *Peruvians*, 225. *Peruvians*, 226. *Peruvians*, 227. *Peruvians*, 228. *Peruvians*, 229. *Peruvians*, 230. *Peruvians*, 231. *Peruvians*, 232. *Peruvians*, 233. *Peruvians*, 234. *Peruvians*, 235. *Peruvians*, 236. *Peruvians*, 237. *Peruvians*, 238. *Peruvians*, 239. *Peruvians*, 240. *Peruvians*, 241. *Peruvians*, 242. *Peruvians*, 243. *Peruvians*, 244. *Peruvians*, 245. *Peruvians*, 246. *Peruvians*, 247. *Peruvians*, 248. *Peruvians*, 249. *Peruvians*, 250. *Peruvians*, 251. *Peruvians*, 252. *Peruvians*, 253. *Peruvians*, 254. *Peruvians*, 255. *Peruvians*, 256. *Peruvians*, 257. *Peruvians*, 258. *Peruvians*, 259. *Peruvians*, 260. *Peruvians*, 261. *Peruvians*, 262. *Peruvians*, 263. *Peruvians*, 264. *Peruvians*, 265. *Peruvians*, 266. *Peruvians*, 267. *Peruvians*, 268. *Peruvians*, 269. *Peruvians*, 270. *Peruvians*, 271. *Peruvians*, 272. *Peruvians*, 273. *Peruvians*, 274. *Peruvians*, 275. *Peruvians*, 276. *Peruvians*, 277. *Peruvians*, 278. *Peruvians*, 279. *Peruvians*, 280. *Peruvians*, 281. *Peruvians*, 282. *Peruvians*, 283. *Peruvians*, 284. *Peruvians*, 285. *Peruvians*, 286. *Peruvians*, 287. *Peruvians*, 288. *Peruvians*, 289. *Peruvians*, 290. *Peruvians*, 291. *Peruvians*, 292. *Peruvians*, 293. *Peruvians*, 294. *Peruvians*, 295. *Peruvians*, 296. *Peruvians*, 297. *Peruvians*, 298. *Peruvians*, 299. *Peruvians*, 300. *Peruvians*, 301. *Peruvians*, 302. *Peruvians*, 303. *Peruvians*, 304. *Peruvians*, 305. *Peruvians*, 306. *Peruvians*, 307. *Peruvians*, 308. *Peruvians*, 309. *Peruvians*, 310. *Peruvians*, 311. *Peruvians*, 312. *Peruvians*, 313. *Peruvians*, 314. *Peruvians*, 315. *Peruvians*, 316. *Peruvians*, 317. *Peruvians*, 318. *Peruvians*, 319. *Peruvians*, 320. *Peruvians*, 321. *Peruvians*, 322. *Peruvians*, 323. *Peruvians*, 324. *Peruvians*, 325. *Peruvians*, 326. *Peruvians*, 327. *Peruvians*, 328. *Peruvians*, 329. *Peruvians*, 330. *Peruvians*, 331. *Peruvians*, 332. *Peruvians*, 333. *Peruvians*, 334. *Peruvians*, 335. *Peruvians*, 336. *Peruvians*, 337. *Peruvians*, 338. *Peruvians*, 339. *Peruvians*, 340. *Peruvians*, 341. *Peruvians*, 342. *Peruvians*, 343. *Peruvians*, 344. *Peruvians*, 345. *Peruvians*, 346. *Peruvians*, 347. *Peruvians*, 348. *Peruvians*, 349. *Peruvians*, 350. *Peruvians*, 351. *Peruvians*, 352. *Peruvians*, 353. *Peruvians*, 354. *Peruvians*, 355. *Peruvians*, 356. *Peruvians*, 357. *Peruvians*, 358. *Peruvians*, 359. *Peruvians*, 360. *Peruvians*, 361. *Peruvians*, 362. *Peruvians*, 363. *Peruvians*, 364. *Peruvians*, 365. *Peruvians*, 366. *Peruvians*, 367. *Peruvians*, 368. *Peruvians*, 369. *Peruvians*, 370. *Peruvians*, 371. *Peruvians*, 372. *Peruvians*, 373. *Peruvians*, 374. *Peruvians*, 375. *Peruvians*, 376. *Peruvians*, 377. *Peruvians*, 378. *Peruvians*, 379. *Peruvians*, 380. *Peruvians*, 381. *Peruvians*, 382. *Peruvians*, 383. *Peruvians*, 384. *Peruvians*, 385. *Peruvians*, 386. *Peruvians*, 387. *Peruvians*, 388. *Peruvians*, 389. *Peruvians*, 390. *Peruvians*, 391. *Peruvians*, 392. *Peruvians*, 393. *Peruvians*, 394. *Peruvians*, 395. *Peruvians*, 396. *Peruvians*, 397. *Peruvians*, 398. *Peruvians*, 399. *Peruvians*, 400. *Peruvians*, 401. *Peruvians*, 402. *Peruvians*, 403. *Peruvians*, 404. *Peruvians*, 405. *Peruvians*, 406. *Peruvians*, 407. *Peruvians*, 408. *Peruvians*, 409. *Peruvians*, 410. *Peruvians*, 411. *Peruvians*, 412. *Peruvians*, 413. *Peruvians*, 414. *Peruvians*, 415. *Peruvians*, 416. *Peruvians*, 417. *Peruvians*, 418. *Peruvians*, 419. *Peruvians*, 420. *Peruvians*, 421. *Peruvians*, 422. *Peruvians*, 423. *Peruvians*, 424. *Peruvians*, 425. *Peruvians*, 426. *Peruvians*, 427. *Peruvians*, 428. *Peruvians*, 429. *Peruvians*, 430. *Peruvians*, 431. *Peruvians*, 432. *Peruvians*, 433. *Peruvians*, 434. *Peruvians*, 435. *Peruvians*, 436. *Peruvians*, 437. *Peruvians*, 438. *Peruvians*, 439. *Peruvians*, 440. *Peruvians*, 441. *Peruvians*, 442. *Peruvians*, 443. *Peruvians*, 444. *Peruvians*, 445. *Peruvians*, 446. *Peruvians*, 447. *Peruvians*, 448. *Peruvians*, 449. *Peruvians*, 450. *Peruvians*, 451. *Peruvians*, 452. *Peruvians*, 453. *Peruvians*, 454. *Peruvians*, 455. *Peruvians*, 456. *Peruvians*, 457. *Peruvians*, 458. *Peruvians*, 459. *Peruvians*, 460. *Peruvians*, 461. *Peruvians*, 462. *Peruvians*, 463. *Peruvians*, 464. *Peruvians*, 465. *Peruvians*, 466. *Peruvians*, 467. *Peruvians*, 468. *Peruvians*, 469. *Peruvians*, 470. *Peruvians*, 471. *Peruvians*, 472. *Peruvians*, 473. *Peruvians*, 474. *Peruvians*, 475. *Peruvians*, 476. *Peruvians*, 477. *Peruvians*, 478. *Peruvians*, 479. *Peruvians*, 480. *Peruvians*, 481. *Peruvians*, 482. *Peruvians*, 483. *Peruvians*, 484. *Peruvians*, 485. *Peruvians*, 486. *Peruvians*, 487. *Peruvians*, 488. *Peruvians*, 489. *Peruvians*, 490. *Peruvians*, 491. *Peruvians*, 492. *Peruvians*, 493. *Peruvians*, 494. *Peruvians*, 495. *Peruvians*, 496. *Peruvians*, 497. *Peruvians*, 498. *Peruvians*, 499. *Peruvians*, 500. *Peruvians*, 501. *Peruvians*, 502. *Peruvians*, 503. *Peruvians*, 504. *Peruvians*, 505. *Peruvians*, 506. *Peruvians*, 507. *Peruvians*, 508. *Peruvians*, 509. *Peruvians*, 510. *Peruvians*, 511. *Peruvians*, 512. *Peruvians*, 513. *Peruvians*, 514. *Peruvians*, 515. *Peruvians*, 516. *Peruvians*, 517. *Peruvians*, 518. *Peruvians*, 519. *Peruvians*, 520. *Peruvians*, 521. *Peruvians*, 522. *Peruvians*, 523. *Peruvians*, 524. *Peruvians*, 525. *Peruvians*, 526. *Peruvians*, 527. *Peruvians*, 528. *Peruvians*, 529. *Peruvians*, 530. *Peruvians*, 531. *Peruvians*, 532. *Peruvians*, 533. *Peruvians*, 534. *Peruvians*, 535. *Peruvians*, 536. *Peruvians*, 537. *Peruvians*, 538. *Peruvians*, 539. *Peruvians*, 540. *Peruvians*, 541. *Peruvians*, 542. *Peruvians*, 543. *Peruvians*, 544. *Peruvians*, 545. *Peruvians*, 546. *Peruvians*, 547. *Peruvians*, 548. *Peruvians*, 549. *Peruvians*, 550. *Peruvians*, 551. *Peruvians*, 552. *Peruvians*, 553. *Peruvians*, 554. *Peruvians*, 555. *Peruvians*, 556. *Peruvians*, 557. *Peruvians*, 558. *Peruvians*, 559. *Peruvians*, 560. *Peruvians*, 561. *Peruvians*, 562. *Peruvians*, 563. *Peruvians*, 564. *Peruvians*, 565. *Peruvians*, 566. *Peruvians*, 567. *Peruvians*, 568. *Peruvians*, 569. *Peruvians*, 570. *Peruvians*, 571. *Peruvians*, 572. *Peruvians*, 573. *Peruvians*, 574. *Peruvians*, 575. *Peruvians*, 576. *Peruvians*, 577. *Peruvians*, 578. *Peruvians*, 579. *Peruvians*, 580. *Peruvians*, 581. *Peruvians*, 582. *Peruvians*, 583. *Peruvians*, 584. *Peruvians*, 585. *Peruvians*, 586. *Peruvians*, 587. *Peruvians*, 588. *Peruvians*, 589. *Peruvians*, 590. *Peruvians*, 591. *Peruvians*, 592. *Peruvians*, 593. *Peruvians*, 594. *Peruvians*, 595. *Peruvians*, 596. *Peruvians*, 597. *Peruvians*, 598. *Peruvians*, 599. *Peruvians*, 600. *Peruvians*, 601. *Peruvians*, 602. *Peruvians*, 603. *Peruvians*, 604. *Peruvians*, 605. *Peruvians*, 606. *Peruvians*, 607. *Peruvians*, 608. *Peruvians*, 609. *Peruvians*, 610. *Peruvians*, 611. *Peruvians*, 612. *Peruvians*, 613. *Peruvians*, 614. *Peruvians*, 615. *Peruvians*, 616. *Peruvians*, 617. *Peruvians*, 618. *Peruvians*, 619. *Peruvians*, 620. *Peruvians*, 621. *Peruvians*, 622. *Peruvians*, 623. *Peruvians*, 624. *Peruvians*, 625. *Peruvians*, 626. *Peruvians*, 627. *Peruvians*, 628. *Peruvians*, 629. *Peruvians*, 630. *Peruvians*, 631. *Peruvians*, 632. *Peruvians*, 633. *Peruvians*, 634. *Peruvians*, 635. *Peruvians*, 636. *Peruvians*, 637. *Peruvians*, 638. *Peruvians*, 639. *Peruvians*, 640. *Peruvians*, 641. *Peruvians*, 642. *Peruvians*, 643. *Peruvians*, 644. *Peruvians*, 645. *Peruvians*, 646. *Peruvians*, 647. *Peruvians*, 648. *Peruvians*, 649. *Peruvians*, 650. *Peruvians*, 651. *Peruvians*, 652. *Peruvians*, 653. *Peruvians*, 654. *Peruvians*, 655. *Peruvians*, 656. *Peruvians*, 657. *Peruvians*, 658. *Peruvians*, 659. *Peruvians*, 660. *Peruvians*, 661. *Peruvians*, 662. *Peruvians*, 663. *Peruvians*, 664. *Peruvians*, 665. *Peruvians*, 666. *Peruvians*, 667. *Peruvians*, 668. *Peruvians*, 669. *Peruvians*, 670. *Peruvians*, 671. *Peruvians*, 672. *Peruvians*, 673. *Peruvians*, 674. *Peruvians*, 675. *Peruvians*, 676. *Peruvians*, 677. *Peruvians*, 678. *Peruvians*, 679. *Peruvians*, 680. *Peruvians*, 681. *Peruvians*, 682. *Peruvians*, 683. *Peruvians*, 684. *Peruvians*, 685. *Peruvians*, 686. *Peruvians*, 687. *Peruvians*, 688. *Peruvians*, 689. *Peruvians*, 690. *Peruvians*, 691. *Peruvians*, 692. *Peruvians*, 693. *Peruvians*, 694. *Peruvians*, 695. *Peruvians*, 696. *Peruvians*, 697. *Peruvians*, 698. *Peruvians*, 699. *Peruvians*, 700. *Peruvians*, 701. *Peruvians*, 702. *Peruvians*, 703. *Peruvians*, 704. *Peruvians*, 705. *Peruvians*, 706. *Peruvians*, 707. *Peruvians*, 708. *Peruvians*, 709. *Peruvians*, 710. *Peruvians*, 711



Buenos Ayres lieth next unto the mouth of the river, upon the South side of it, being a good foile, it aboundeth most in Caffilian fruits. *Pedro di Mendoza* putt Inhabitants into it Anno 1535. It is a plaine and a level Country throughout, saving that here and there are some small hills and hills, neere unto the river side. Upon the South side of the towne of *Affumacion* lieth *Santa Fe* in a plaine, bordering upon the Province of *Tucuman* and *Cordeoba*. There are barbarous people in it, which are neighbours to the *Calchinas*, *Atencpes* and *Chilacacas*. It is about 120. miles distant from *Buenos Ayres*, and almost as farre from the towne *Affumacion*.

Upon the Edg of these Provinces, which reach from *Brasil* to the river of the *Plata*, there are five or six Ports, very commodious for the rigging of shipping, to wit, *S. Vincent Port*, lying under the 33. degree of altitude, and besides the river *Phoyas* also the *Port de la Canavea*, under 35. degrees of altitude; likewise the *Port de la Barca*, the river and *Port of Sans Francisco*, the *Port de Santa Catharina*, a safe place for shipping, the *Port Corrado*, the *Port Napobolado*, the river *Tiquary* being 35. degrees. In the year 1545, in which time the Duke *Salazar* commanded, after the Death of *Don Pedro di Mendoza*, there happened a strange accident in this Province, that a *Tiger* getting into a house by night tore a *Cassilian* greivously, lying in his bed in the sight of his wife, & before after pulling him out drag'd him to his Denne, where he devoured him. The Duke going out very early in the morning with 30. Souldiers to seek for this beast, found him devouring of his prey, & leaping towards him let fly his pitfall at him, and shooting the *Tiger* through his heart, kild him.

The Province of

TUCUMAN.

THE Province and Jurisdiction of *Tucuman* hath its situation in the *Midland*, the territory whereof reacheth from the Province of *Los Chicanos*, which are under the royaltie of the imperiall City of *Potsi* to the river of the *Plata*. It is a temperate Country, and consequently fruitful, but hath hitherto noe Mines of Gold and Silver found in it. The places and habitations of the *Cassilians* under one Bishop are these. 1. *S. Iago del Effero*, first called *del Parco*, lying under the height of 18. degrees and 8. miles to the Southward of *Potsi*, by the Lake and river *Effero*. This is the Governours Seate, The Kings Treasurie, and the Bishops Seate, having a Cathedral Church. The towne of *S. Maria de Talcavira* is five and forty miles to the Northward of *S. Iago* 40. miles from *Potsi* under the height of 25. degrees. The towne called *S. Michael de Tucuman* lies 18. miles from *S. Iago* to the Westward, under the height of 27. degrees. It had a colonie putt into it, when as the father of *Garcia di Mendoza*, Marquisse of *Cantera* commanded there in the quality of Vice-roy. There are also other new towne, as *Laredo* and *Chalacoya*, which they call the *Nuevo Cordoba*, in the Province of *los Turiar* and *Draguinas*; the Inhabitants whereof removed of late yeeres unto some other place. The Natives of this Country wear Wollen cloaths, cunningly woven with inter-

laced leather after the manner of the Spanish Carpets. It nourisheth a great number of Cattle, whose wool they use, and yeelds them good profit. They joyne house to house, lying not dispersed or separated one from another, having long streets, and joyning clove together, though the villages be but lide & few, every family dwelling within themselves and fence their houses round about with bushes and thornes, because of the continual warre and enmity which is among them. The Inhabitants of the Country are very laborious, and are not given to drunkenesse, as some other Nations of the Indians are. Seven great rivers water this Province, having besides about 80. lesser rivers and currents, much commended for the goodness of their waters. There are many goodly large & faire pastures, also for the feeding of Cattle. It is of the very fine temperature both in Summer and Winter as *Cassiles* having a very cleare & sweete climate. The Captaine *Diego de Rojas*, *Philippo Guierrez*, and *Nicolas de Heredi*, were the first that discovered it on the South side from the River of the *Plata*, to *Cobolan Port*.

The Province of

SANTA CRUZ DE LA SIERRA.

Santa Cruz de la Sierra, (whereof wee have spoken heretofore) is likewise a *Midland* Province, bordering upon *Pera*, having received this name from the Capitall towne, seated in a dry place voyd of water. The towne is built at the foot of a hill in a plaine, from whence the Mountains begin to rise, the houses for the most part being covered with Palme-leaves. There is a litle river coming out of a rock, which doth discharge it selfe in the next Lake, in which there are taken many favourite fish, which are brought into the towne. It aboundeth in household fruits, agreeable to the soile as *Platanos*, *Couagelos*, *Pinnas*, *Grandallins*, *Amabajas*, *Larumias* and *Tucumays*, all well tasted. There are also *Dates*, the meale whereof is exceeding nourishing. There are likewise Grapes, Figs and Melons, very like to those of *Cassile*. But the Trees grow not so longe, for *Pomgranates* and *Quinces*, will not grow well there. Heretofore the Inhabitants thereof dwelt in houses made of dirt, with earthen walls, and kept raine water in pits, and oftentimes dyed for thirst.

These Indians were greivously molested by others called *Cheriguas*, as also the *Titanes* distant some 35. miles from them, who dwelt in a plentifull soile. In this Country of the *Titanes* there are Mines of Gold, of Silver and of Lead. And as by these Countries one enters into *Pera*; so at first was discovered the Negotiation betweene them, and the people dwelling in *Rio de la Plata* found out first Anno 1541, by *Naslo de Chevera* a Spaniard. Within 30. miles of this place Eastward, lieth the Province of *Tatari*, being full of Mines of all sorts of Metall. Moreover, upon the Confines of *Santa Cruz*, there are other Countries and people, as the *Chirichicis*, *Los Mexos*, *Cheriguas* and *Tupinas*. Heretofore the Spaniards had here an other towne called *Lavaca Rio*, and the village *La Baranca*, both destroyed by the barbarous *Cheriguas*, in that time when as Vice-roy *Conde de Noyes* commanded over *Pera*.

THE DESCRIPTION
OF
CHILE.

THE Province of *Chile* taketh its denomination from the vehemence of the cold & chilnes thereof, & lieth betweene the tropicke of *Capricornus*, *Pera*, and the Countrey of the *Patagonas*; the one part of it South, the other North. On the West it hath *Mare Pacificum*, shut in by a very large traç, from the Confines of this region, and the Empire of *China*. In the same nature as *Europes*, so it is subject to raine, thunder, and lightning, and to the seasons of the yeare, saving that by the vicissitude of times, it is Summer there when it is winter with us. You discover and see the *Pole Antarcticke*, by the revolution of a small cloud, the Circumference whereof hath the *Pole* for its center. All this region is partly *maritime*, and partly mountainous. And that part which lieth next the sea coast, is most subject to heats. There are abundance of Cattle, and of *Cassiles*, and the seeds, and fruits, which are brought thither out of *Spain* proper and growe quickly. Many rivers are frozen too, and stopp their currents in the night, by reason of the extremity of the colde, but in the day time the Sunne melts theye and theye runne againe. The Inhabitants are of great stature and corpulent, well limbed & courageous in warre. They use bowes and Arrows. Their cloaths are the furs, and furs of wild-beasts, and Sea-wolves.

This Region extendeth 500 miles from North to South, and reacheth as farre as the *Straits of Magellan*, and 400 miles from East to West, or from *Mar Pacificum* to the *Antarcticke*, and 300 miles beyond it. Nevertheless if ye take the Province of *Chile* more strictly, and as it is now inhabited and manured by the Spaniards, it is not above 300 miles in length, & only twentie in breadth, & sometimes less, but principally towards the mountains called *Cordilleras de Andes*, it is of a large extent, and almost all waivered with Snow. Now, though it is said, that the temperature of these regions are various, and that they are subject to heat, cold, & stormes, by reason of the alteration of the height of the *Pole*, under which they lie; yet notwithstanding these in some places is so milde, and the climate good, that it will not give place to any other part in *India*, either for the multitude of inhabitants, being almost situated (over against) and in the same height of degrees as *Cassiles*; or for the abundance of all sorts of vituals, and provisions, the plenty of all things. The plenty of the mines, and other riches, as also for the power, might, content, and compare with all the other Regions of *India*. The people are given to follow the warres; & are of a gigantic stature, being some of them cleven foote high, that can hardly be brought into order, & Civilitie: In so much that they yet fight valiantly for their liberties in the Mountains, and in those places, where the *Cordilleras* confine, especially in the Provinces of *Cassiles*, *Tucapel*, and the valley of *Pura*, which lies betweene the County of the *Concepcion*, *Los confines*, and the imperiall City.

It is divided into two provinces, viz. *Chile*, & the *Patagonie*. The Countrey towards the midland is very mountainous, and unfruitfull: towards the sea-shore level, fruitful, and watered with many rivers, flowing from the mountains; this being the chief benefit the Countrey reapeth from them. The Spaniards finde here good plenty of gold, abundance of honey, force of Cattle, and wine enough for their owne use: the Vines brought hither out of *Spain* proper exceedingly.

In that part of *Chile*, which fronteth upon *Pera*, is the Valley of *Copiope*, which in the Indian tongue signifies the *Land of Lapis*, for in the mount next adjoining to it, they finde abundance of these precious stones, and because there are so many in these parts, they are little set by, and of no great value. This Valley hath an interval, or space of 35 miles, and is bounded with an other valley called *Guelafoly* under the height of 25 Degrees. Next unto that lieth the valley of *Chile*, more famous then all the other valleys in this Region, and as some say, from whence this province took its name. Here were heretofore found the golden mines of *Quillota* from which *Valdivia* brought such great treasure, and riches.

Now the first towne next unto *Pera* is called by the Spaniards *La Serena* built Anno 1544, by *Pedro de Valdivia* Governor of *Chile* in the Valley of *Copiope* next from *Mar del Sur*, or the South sea. Ye have the longest day there upon the 14. of December, being 14 hours longe, and the longest night upon the eleventh of June. *Lopez Var* in the description of these regions reporteth, that there are but two hundred houses in this towne which is confirmed to be true, because *S. Francis Drake* landing hereabouts, & marching with some of our Nation into the Countrey, to wit, with some three hundred light horsemen, & two hundred foot, made the whole Countrey to fly before him. For the rest, raine falls seldom there; and not passing three or four times in a yeare.

S. Iago towne called by the Spaniards *S. Iago* is the Metropolitan of all the Province, the first colonie of *Chile*, planted there by *Pedro de Valdivia* Anno 1541, it lieth under the height of 34. degrees, 15 miles distant from the sea, and ten from the Valley of the *Chilins*. It is the Seate of a Cathedral Church, and hath three Convents in it, viz. The *Dominicans*, the *Cordeliers* or *Gray-friers*, and the *Mercenaries*. It is situated in a soile abounding in wheate, wine, and other things, especially in rich mines of gold. It hath about ten thousand Indians tributary, divided into five families or tribes. The port, or haven of *Palparafoly*, lying upon the mouth of the river of *Tropoema* runs through it, and lies very commodious for it.

In the Province of *Chucma*, beyond the *Cordillera* *rau de los Andes*, mountaines so called, are situate in a chill and a barren region, the townes of *Mendoza* and *S. Iago de la Frontera*, which were peopled by *Garcia de Mendoza*. The towne *Mendoza* lieth in the same height as *S. Iago* doth; being 40 miles distant from it. There is an open way to it through the midst of the Mountains, but very troublesome to passe, in regard they are covered continually with snow, which one shall meete with at *S. Iago de la*

CHILI

Millaria Gallica communis.

Leuce Hispanice.

Millaria Germanica communis.

Sierra nevado de los Andes

Chucuito

Sierra nevado de los Andes

Pulches

MAR DE CHILI

AMSTELODAMI
Henricus Hondius
excudit.

de la *Fraternidad* lenth to the Southward of *Mendoza*. The Town called *La Concepcion*, is seated by the side of *Mare Pacificum* or the calm sea, and was peopled Anno 1550 under the conduct of *Pedro de Valdivia*. The Governours keeps there their residence since the Court or Sovereigne *Audience* broke up, which was held there from the year 1567, till Anno 1574. There are in it three Cloisters of *Dominican*, *Cinco*, and *Mercenari* Fryers. The Haven is a winding gulfe in the sea, having an Ile opposite against it, which lies at a bulwarke to defend it, so that stormes and tempests cannot hurt it. The Inhabitants are daylie troubled with the *Asues* which are accustomed the best fouliders of the *Chilés*, having good experience in the Art militaire, which is the cause that the king of Spaine is forced to keepe strong garnisons of fouliders in them, having bene once sacked & destroyed by the *Barbarians*. To this Continent joyneth *St. Marie* Ile, which the Spaniards have much ado to keepe against the invasions of the *Barbarians*.

Pilones de los Infantes, or *de los Capitanes*, was first of all made habitable by *Garcia de Mendoza*. It lies 16 miles from *la Concepcion*, and eight from the mountains called *Andes*. It hath a Convent of *Lecheros* and *Cordeliers*: The Indians lye upon the confines, who by wars and armes defend their borders: so that this towne cannot be kept and defended against the attempts of the *Barbarians*, but with a great garnison of fouliders. Throug this countrey passeth the famous river of *Biobio*, and others that falls into it, as also the river *Neguesten*.

The city called *The Imperial*, was peopled by *Pedro Valdivia* anno 1551, & lieth under the height of 39 degrees, being seated three miles from the sea. It hath a Cathedral Church, and a Convent of *Cordeliers*, & *Mercenari*. It hath within the Jurisdiction thereof 8000 Indians, which follow the warres. It is watered with the river *Cauten*, from which you may fall into the sea, though the haven be none of the safest. It is the *Metropolitan* of the second Bishoprick of the Kingdom of *Chile*. The soile is good for corne, but bad for vines, the grapes whereof seldom or never grow ripe there. They have good store of pasture for the feeding of neate, and cattell, but their kine gives them no good milke.

Pila Rica is about fower twentie miles distant from the sea, & is situated upon the lake of *Mallabangon*, which discharges it self into the sea by a river called *Rio de Tolcan*. There is within it a boiling fountaine, (with two springs) as great and as bigg as a mans bodie. They have also *Pine apples*, which the Spaniards call *Pinos de Libano*. This place was first inhabited by the same *Valdivia*.

But *Batavia* towne, which for spight to its Founder was paid downe and so named, is seated almost in the very middle, to wit, betweene the Northern confines of *Chile*, and the Strait of *Magellanus* in the Province of *Guadalaguen*, being two miles distant from the Sea, and 50 from the towne of *la Concepcion*. This region is fertile abounding in Indian wheate, & pulle. It hath excellent pasture grounds but yeeldeth no wine. Merchandizes, and other commodities are brought unto it by the river of *Valdivia*, which runs through it. It is also rich in most pure gold, having a

commodious haven; which may easily be fortified. It hath bene sometimes spoiled by the *Barbarians*, but was afterward repaired by the Spaniards. *Oforno* is situated seven miles from the sea side in a cold Climate, but rich in golde, and was first inhabited by *Garcia de Mendoza*. It hath a Convent of *Dominican*, of *Gray fryers*, and a Nunnerie, having under the command and Jurisdiction of it, twentie thousand Indians.

Next this lies *Cofro*, called by the Indians *Chilue*, lying betweene three or foure & fortie degrees of the *Equator*, in the midst of the Iles, which spread themselves upon this coast along the great lake called *Andes*. These places were peopled by *Lopez Garcia de Castro*, when he governed in the Empire of *Peru*.

Now the *Archipelago* of the Iles is 42 miles distant from *Oforno* the greatest of them, being 58 miles long, in some places 9 miles broad, & in the narrowest part, but two. The Sea flows in betweene them to the *Andean* Mountains. The aire is sharpe by reason of the cold hills and mountains, it is fruitful in wheate, and *Maize*, which is rare there, having mines of gold within the limits of them.

The Number of the Promontoires, Capes, Gulfs, Bayes of the Sea, & the inland rivers of *Chile* from the 26 degree of the Australl Altitude to the 43, as followeth.

The Gulfe and Valley of Copiapo.

The River Guafio.

The Ile de Torres, of Maxillians, of Passeri.

The River Torad.

The Gulfe of Cachimbo.

The Gulfe of Tongoy.

The River of Lima.

The Promontoire del Governado.

The River la Ligua.

The River Topocalma.

The Promontoire de Carana.

The River Maypo.

The Promontoire of Baire.

The River Lora.

The River Maque.

The Promontoire of Homa.

The River Peta.

The Promontoire de la Herradura.

The Gulfe de Penco.

The Promontoire de Bioio.

The Ile de Santa Maria.

The River Lapali.

The River de Lebi.

The Promontoire of Carnero.

The Ile de Maipo.

The River Tolcan.

The Gulfe Zepia.

The Promontoire de Galera.

The River Bato.

The Promontoire Valdivia.

The Promontoire Santa Marcela.

The Promontoire de Chango.

Gulfe de Los Coronados.

The Promontoire de la Talca.

The Promontoire Felix.

OF THE STRAITS OF MAGELLAN, AND LEMAIRE.

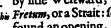
Name of the Strait



His Strait of *Magellan*, called in Latin *Fretum Magellanicum*, and in Spanish *Estrecho de Magellanus*, was so named from *Fernando Magellanus* a Spaniard, being expert in Navigation, was earnestly entreated by *Charles the Fifth*, to finde (if possible it might be) a shorter cut to the

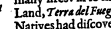
Molucces. This request he willing to performe, addressed himselfe in his voyage, Anno 1520, taking his course Southward upon the 2.4. of August. When the Sea grew calme, and that the stormie winds in Winter and the raging of the Sea began to cease, he put out of the Haven, or *St. Julian* Gulfe, where he had harboured, and layne still, to heare what would become of the murall waire and strife, which lies there betweene the *Castilians* and the *Portugals*, and having sailed some daies Southward, at last came to *Promontoire S. Croci*, or the Cape of the *H. Croffe*, in which place one of his ships by storme had strooke, and by good happ came off without any harme: he perceiving there, that the shoore, & Coast bending hide by hide Westward, was in good hope to finde out a

The Name of the Strait



Fretum, or a Strait: so that on the 26. of December he found an opening, falling into it with his foure ships, and there coming into a Bay he lay full at anchor, and sent three of his ships out to discover the Strait, whereof one of them, in which was *Alonso Mexilla*, *Magellanus* Brother, gave him the slip out of the Strait, and steered their course Northward towards *Africa*, and from thence after eight months voyage returned into Spaine, where he and his Companions were by command from the Emperour *Charles the Fifth* clapt up, and put in prison. The second shippe brought *Magellanus* intelligence, that this overture was but a *Bosome* or a Gulfe, or some great Bay, which was shallow and not deepe enough. The third ship had observed better by the flowing and ebbing of the Sea, that it must of necessity be a *Fretum*, or a through-faring Strait. This discovery was made in the Winter time, when the night were 19. howers long. On either side of the shoares, as well on their right as on their left hand, they saw overgrown wildeernie, but not living creature therein, but only on their left side, they perceived aloofe, as farre as they could discern, a great many fires: in so much that they called this part of Land, *Terra del Fuego*, & were of the opinion, that the *Natives* had discovered them. *Magellanus* then having lost two of his ships, trimmed up, and repaired the other three as well as he could, and upon the 22. day after he entered the straight, came into an other Sea, which they in regard of the calmenesse thereof, named *Mare Pacificum* and also *Mare del Sur*.

The Name of the Strait



On both sides of this Strait are high Mountains, and Cliftes being 40. leagues in length, or as some say

76. Dutch miles. It beareth no certaine breadth, for in some places it is two, three, five, or ten leagues broad, but where it is narrowest, and there it is properly called the Strait of *Magellanus*: it is not above a mile, or halfe a mile, the course of the water being full of turnings and changes, and so violent, that when a ship is once entered, there is no returning. The water of the North-Sea, which runs into this Strait upon the East side, with an entrance of 1200. or 1300. paces, where the water of the South-Sea meetes it (flowing in from the West) at *Promontorium desideratum* or the *Desired Cape*, with such a violence and raging noise, that all the water in this Strait seemeth to be a foame. On the West side, it hath a more soft and a slower course of ebbing & flowing, being there exceeding deepe. But the East side is very dangerous and hazardous to passe, because on both sides of it, there lies here and there many Shelves and Iles, which are much troubled with the raging & beating of the Sea: by the shore-side grows exceeding high trees, & from the loftie Mountains, continually covered with snow, comes those dangerous counter-windes, that beate on all sides of it. After *Magellanus* had stayed almost halfe a yeare upon this Coast he discovered nothing, but Shoares & Sandes, the inland part of this continent being unknowne unto him, only he saw that it was a vast, and a Mountainous Countrey covered with snow, & in regard of the fires they discovered, gave it the name of *Terra del Fuego*, as is said before.

We use to say, that *S. Francis Drake* was the first that (through this Strait of *Magellanus*) sailed round about the World, which may be true (as *M. Hopley* saith) in a mitigated sense: viz. that he was the first Captaine or man of note, that achieved this enterprize. *Magellanus* himselfe being slain in a Battle by the Indians of the *Molucces*, and perishing in the midst of it: and therefore is reported, to have given by his device, a Globe, with this Motto, *Tuprimus circumdissimus*. This navigation was begonne Anno 1577, and in two yeares and a halfe with great vicissitude of Fortunes finished. Concerning which his famous voyage, a Poet then living directed to him this Epigramme.

*Drake pererrati vocis quem terminum Orbis,
Quemque semel mundi vidisti uterque Polus.
Si taceant homines, facient te fides mutum:
Solus fides Comitis non memor esse fas.*

Terra Australis incognita, hath on the West side beyond the South Sea, *Terra Major* and *Minor*, *Sumatra*, *Indes*, *Java*, *Guinea*, and the *Molucces*. On the East the *African* and *Arabian* Seas. And on the North this Strait of *Magellanus*, and the Countrey of the *Patagones*.

The whole Soile on both sides of this Strait, lying in the height of 42. degrees, is barren, unfruitfull, and beareth no kinde of fruit or Corne, but hath good Pastures & fine trees. When you are passed from the East through this Strait, ye come then into a large Sea.



R I G I S T E R . S P A I N E .

The General Map of Spaine.
Biscay, Guipiscoe, Navarra, Asturia de Santillana.

Gallicia and Asturias de Oviedo.
The Kingdom of Portugal and Algarve.
Old and New Cathill.
Andalusia, Corduba, Sivilla, Granada & Extremadura.
Valencia.
Aragon.
Catalonia.
The first General Map of Helvetia or Switzerland.

Zurichow and the Province of Basle.
Wilspergurgow.
Argow.
Rhaetia or Grisonie and the Valtellina.

I T A L I E .

The General Map of Italie.
The Seignourie of Venice.
The Duchie of Milaine.
The Princedom of Piemont.
The Duchie of Montferrat.
The State of Genoa.
Tuscanie, or Florence and Lucca.
The Dukedomes of Parma and Placentia.
Modena, Reggio and Carpi.
Stato della Chiesa, or Church-land.
The Kingdom of Naples.
The Kingdom of Sicilie.
Corfica and Sardinia.

A S I A .

The General Map of Asia.
The Turkish Empire.
Natalia, or Asia the lesser.
Cyprus with the Iles Lemnos, Scialimene, Chios Mitylene, Negroponte, Cerigo and Rhodes.

The Holy land, or land of Promise.
The Kingdom of Persia, and Ormus.
Tartaria, or the Empire of the great Cham.
The Kingdom of China.
The Ile of Japan.
The first Map of East-India.
The second Map containing the Iles, Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Gilolo, Celebes, &c.
The third Map containing the severall Iles of Moluccoes.

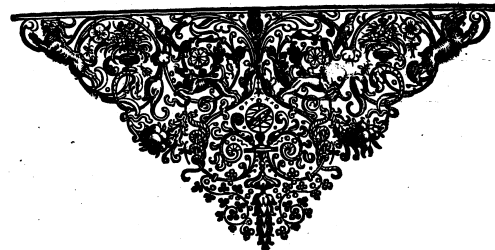
A F R I C A .

The General Map of Africa.
The Map of Barbarie, Tunis and Egypt.
The Kingdom of Marocco and Felle.
Abissines and Congo.
Guinea, with the Iles called S. Thomas, the Princes and Anbon.

A M E R I C A .

The General Map of America.
Virginia.
The Bermudas or Summer Land.
New England, with New Netherland.
Florida.
Nova Hispania, or Mexico.
Terra firma, Versagua, Nova Granada, S. Martha & Popoian.
The Iles of Cuba, Hispaniola, Jamaica, S. Johns, and of Margret.
Venezuela, New Andalusia, Paris, with the Ile of Trinidad.
Guyana, with the famous Rivers of Orenoque & Amazonas.
Brasil.
Peru.
Paraguay, Rio della Plata, Tucuman, and Santa Cruz de la Sierra.
Chile.
The Straits of Magellan, with le Maire.

F I N I S .



The order of the sheads Of the second

V O L V M E .

5E. 5F. 5G. 5H. 5I. 5J. 5K. 5L. 5M. 5N. 5O. 5P. 5Q.
5R. 5S. 5T. 5U. 5V. 5W. 5X. 5Y. 5Z.
6A. 6B. 6C. 6D. 6E. 6F. 6G. 6H. 6I. 6K. 6L. 6M. 6N. 6O.
6P. 6Q. 6R. 6S. 6T. 6V. 6X. 6Y. 6Z.
7A. 7B. 7C. 7D. 7E. 7F. 7G. 7H. 7I. 7K. 7L. 7M. 7N. 7O. 7P.
7Q. 7R. 7S. 7T. 7V. 7X. 7Y. 7Z.
8A. 8B. 8C. 8D. 8E. 8F. 8G. 8H. 8I. 8K. 8L. 8M. 8N. 8O. 8P.
8Q. 8R. 8S. 8T. 8V. 8X. 8Y. 8Z.
9A. 9B. 9C. 9D. 9E. 9F. 9G. 9H. 9I. 9K. 9L. 9M. 9N. 9O.
9P. 9Q. 9R. 9S. 9T. 9V. 9X. 9Y. 9Z.
10A. 10B. 10C. 10D. 10E.

